This is a digital copy of a book that was preserved for generations on library shelves before it was carefully scanned by Google as part of a project to make the world's books discoverable online.

It has survived long enough for the copyright to expire and the book to enter the public domain. A public domain book is one that was never subject to copyright or whose legal copyright term has expired. Whether a book is in the public domain may vary country to country. Public domain books are our gateways to the past, representing a wealth of history, culture and knowledge that's often difficult to discover.

Marks, notations and other marginalia present in the original volume will appear in this file - a reminder of this book's long journey from the publisher to a library and finally to you.

Usage guidelines

Google is proud to partner with libraries to digitize public domain materials and make them widely accessible. Public domain books belong to the public and we are merely their custodians. Nevertheless, this work is expensive, so in order to keep providing this resource, we have taken steps to prevent abuse by commercial parties, including placing technical restrictions on automated querying.

We also ask that you:

+ *Make non-commercial use of the files* We designed Google Book Search for use by individuals, and we request that you use these files for personal, non-commercial purposes.
+ *Refrain from automated querying* Do not send automated queries of any sort to Google's system: If you are conducting research on machine translation, optical character recognition or other areas where access to a large amount of text is helpful, please contact us. We encourage the use of public domain materials for these purposes and may be able to help.
+ *Maintain attribution* The Google "watermark" you see on each file is essential for informing people about this project and helping them find additional materials through Google Book Search. Please do not remove it.
+ *Keep it legal* Whatever your use, remember that you are responsible for ensuring that what you are doing is legal. Do not assume that just because we believe a book is in the public domain for users in the United States, that the work is also in the public domain for users in other countries. Whether a book is still in copyright varies from country to country, and we can't offer guidance on whether any specific use of any specific book is allowed. Please do not assume that a book's appearance in Google Book Search means it can be used in any manner anywhere in the world. Copyright infringement liability can be quite severe.

About Google Book Search

Google's mission is to organize the world's information and to make it universally accessible and useful. Google Book Search helps readers discover the world's books while helping authors and publishers reach new audiences. You can search through the full text of this book on the web at `http://books.google.com/`

Lang., lat
X 52 G

LIBRARY

OF THE

Divinity School.

RECEIVED NOV. 1884,
FROM THE LIBRARY OF EZRA ABBOT,
LATE PROFESSOR IN THE SCHOOL.

See the review by Prof. Charles Short, LL.D., in *The Independent* for Dec. 10, 1874, p. 8.

A GRAMMAR

OF THE

LATIN LANGUAGE

FROM PLAUTUS TO SUETONIUS

BY

HENRY JOHN ROBY,

M.A. late FELLOW OF ST JOHN'S COLL. CAMBRIDGE.

PART I. containing:—

BOOK I. *SOUNDS.*
BOOK II. *INFLEXIONS.*
BOOK III. *WORD-FORMATION.*
APPENDICES.

SECOND EDITION.

London:
MACMILLAN AND CO.
1872

[*All Rights reserved.*]

Cambridge:
PRINTED BY C. J. CLAY, M.A.
AT THE UNIVERSITY PRESS.

Table of Contents.

Preface.

General Observations.

Compass of the book:

(1) A grammar, p. xvii.
(2) of Latin, p. xviii.
(3) of the classical period, p. xix.

Treatment of the matter of Book I. p. xxii.
..... Book II. p. xxiv.
..... Book III. p. xxvi.

Observations on Book I.; particularly on Pronunciation, p. xxx.

On **v** consonant, p. xxxiii.
On **f**, p. xlvi.
On **c** before **æ**, **e**, **i**, &c., p. xlvii.
On **g** before **æ**, **e** and **i**, p. lv.
On dentals: especially **ti** before a vowel, p. lvi.
On **bs**, **x**, **bt**, &c., p. lvii.
On **n** before gutturals, **gn**, p. lvii.
On **s**, p. lviii.
Origin of **ss**, p. lxii.
On the vowels, especially **o** and **e**, p. lxix.
On the diphthongs **ai**, **ae**, **oi**, **oe**, **ui**, p. lxxv.
On a supposed sound like ü, p. lxxvi.
Miscellaneous: chiefly on vowel pronunciation, p. lxxviii.
Division of words into syllables, p. lxxxiii.
Summary of Roman pronunciation, p. lxxxvii.

Observations on Book II.
On noun-stems ending in e, p. xci.
On noun-stems ending in i, and in a consonant, p. xciii.
On verbs with vowel stems, p. xcvi.

Concluding Remarks.
Acknowledgment of obligations, p. c.
Editions used, p. cii.
Conclusion, p. ciii.

Preface to Second Edition, p. civ.

BOOK I. SOUNDS.

Chap. I. Elements of Speech; and particularly Consonants, p. 3.

II. Combination of Consonants, p. 6.

III. Vowels and Combinations of Vowels, p. 8.

IV. Laws of Phonetic change, p. 11.
Sudden phonetic change, p. 11.
Gradual phonetic change, p. 16.

V. Latin Alphabet in general, p. 21.

VI. Latin Alphabet in detail:
Labials and Labiodentals, p. 24.
P, p. 24; B, p. 26; M, p. 27; V as consonant, p. 29; F, p. 32.

VII. Gutturals and Palatals, p. 34.
K, C, p. 34; X, p. 36; Q, p. 37; G, p. 38; H, p. 40; J, p. 42.

VIII. Dentals and Linguals, p. 44.
T, p. 44; D, p. 47; N, p. 50; L, p. 52; R, p. 54; S, p. 57; Z, p. 61.

IX. Vowels, p. 62.
A, p. 62; O, p. 65; U, p. 69; E, p. 72; I, p. 77.

X. Diphthongs, p. 81.

AU, p. 81; OU, p. 81; EU, p. 82; AI, p. 82; AE, p. 82; OI, OE, p. 83; EI, p. 84.

XI. Of Latin Words and Syllables, p. 86.

§§ 269—271. Of the commencement and ending of Latin words, p. 86.

§§ 272—274. Of the division of syllables in Latin words, p. 87.

XII. Quantity of Syllables, p. 89.

i. Quantity of vowels not in last syllable, p. 90.

ii. Quantity of vowels in last syllable, p. 90.

iii. Quantity of syllables by position in the same word, p. 93.

iv. Effect of initial sounds on preceding final syllables, p. 94.

v. Peculiarities in early dramatic verse, p. 97.

XIII. Accentuation, p. 98.

BOOK II. INFLEXIONS.

Chap. I. Of inflexions in general, p. 103.

II. Of NOUN INFLEXIONS, and particularly of Gender, p. 104.

III. Of noun inflexions of Number, p. 109.

IV. Of Case inflexions in general, p. 112.

V. Nouns of Class I., p. 113.

I. Gender, p. 113.

II. Inflexions of Case, p. 115.

1. Declension of stems in -a and -e, p. 115.
2. Ordinary declension of -o stems, p. 116.
3. Declension of stems in -ro, p. 117.
4. Præ-Augustan declension of stems in -uo, p. 118.
5. Augustan and præ-Augustan declension of stems in -io, p. 119.

VI. Old and exceptional forms of cases (Class I.), p. 120.
1. Singular Number, p. 120.
2. Plural Number, p. 123.
§ 369. Defective or redundant words (Class I.), p. 125.

VII. Peculiar declension of certain Pronouns and Adjectives (Class I.), p. 126.
1. **unus, ullus, nullus, solus, totus, alter, uter,** &c., **ipse**, p. 126.
2. **ille, iste, alius**, p. 127; **illic, istic**, p. 128.
3. **hic**, p. 128.
4. **is**, p. 129; **idem**, p. 130.
5. **qui**, p. 130; **quis**, p. 131; compounds of **qui, quis**, p. 131.

VIII. Personal Pronouns, p. 132.

IX. Nouns of Class II., p. 133.
i. Declension of **-u** stems, p. 133.
(Use of genitive in **-i**, p. 135.)

X. ii. Declension of **-i** stems, p. 136.
1. Stems with labial before **i**, p. 138.
2. Stems with guttural before **i**, p. 140.
3. Stems with dental before **i**, p. 142.
4. Stems in **-ni**, p. 145; **-li**, p. 145; **-ri**, p. 147; **-si**, p. 148.

XI. iii. Declension of consonant stems, p. 149.
1. Stems ending in mutes and **-m**, p. 150.
(*a*) Labial stems, p. 150; (*b*) Guttural stems, p. 151; (*c*) Dental stems, p. 152.
2. Stems ending in **-n**, p. 154.
3. Stems ending in **-l, -r, -s**, p. 156.

XII. Old or exceptional forms of Cases (Class II.), p. 160.
Singular number, p. 160.
Plural number, p. 162.

XIII. Greek Nouns, Class I., p. 162.

i. Stems in -a, p. 163.
ii. Stems in -o, p. 164.

XIV. Greek Nouns, Class II., p. 166.

1. Stems in -o, -ou, -y, p. 166.
2. Stems in -e and -i, p. 167.
3. Consonant stems, p. 168.
(*a*) Labial stems, p. 169; (*b*) Guttural stems, p. 169; (*c*) Dental stems, p. 169; (*d*) Stems in -n, p. 171; (*e*) Stems in -s or -r, p. 172.

XV. Adverbs and Conjunctions, p. 173.

Ending in -a, p. 173; in -ao, p. 173; in -o, p. 173; in -u, p. 175; in -e, p. 175; in -i, p. 176; in -b, p. 177; in -m, p. 177; in -t, -d, p. 179; in -n, p. 179; in -l, p. 180; in -r, p. 180; in -s, p. 181.

XVI. INFLEXIONS OF VERB. Introduction, p. 182.

Purpose of inflexions, p. 182.
English equivalents, p. 183.

XVII. Inflexions of Person and Number, p. 185.

First Person, p. 186.
Second Person, p. 187.
Third Person, p. 188.

XVIII. Inflexions of Mood, p. 189.

1. Indicative Mood, p. 189.
2. Imperative Mood, p. 189.
3. Subjunctive Mood, p. 191.

XIX. Classification of inflexions of Tense, p. 192.

XX. Tenses formed from the Present Stem.

Present, p. 194; Future, p. 194; Imperfect indicative, p. 195; Imperfect subjunctive, p. 195; Present Infinitive active, p. 196; Infinitive passive, p. 196; Gerund and gerundive, p. 197.
Old Futures in -so, -sim, p. 197.

XXI. Of Verb Stems; especially the Present Stem, p. 200.
i. Consonant verbs, p. 200.
(Inchoative forms, p. 201.)
ii. Vowel verbs
1. with stems in -a, p. 203;
2. with stems in -o, p. 204;
3. with stems in -u, p. 204;
4. with stems in -e, p. 204;
5. with stems in -i, p. 205.

XXII. Tenses formed from the Perfect Stem, p. 206.

XXIII. Of the Perfect Stem, p. 209.
Perfect Stems formed
1. by reduplication, p. 209;
2. by lengthening the stem vowel, p. 210;
3. by suffixing -s, p. 210;
4. by suffixing -u, p. 212; -v, p. 213;
5. Perfect stem same as present stem, p. 214.
Verbs (non-derivative) which have no perfect active, p. 215.

XXIV. Of the Supine Stem, p. 216.
i. Verbs with a vowel preceding supine suffix, p. 216.
ii. Verbs with a consonant preceding supine suffix,
1. Verbs which retain t, p. 218;
2. Verbs which soften t to s, p. 220.
Nature of supines, p. 221.
Forms derived from supine stem, p. 222.

XXV. Of the Traditional Classification of Verbs, p. 223.

XXVI. Examples of the Complete Inflexions of Verbs, p. 225.
Present stem. Consonant conjugation, p. 226.
Principal vowel conjugation, p. 227.
Other vowel conjugations, p. 228.
Perfect stem, p. 230.
Supine stem, p. 231.

XXVII. Inflexions of the Verb **sum**, and compounds, p. 232.
(**possum**, p. 233.)

XXVIII. Inflexions of some Irregular Verbs,
do; **volo**, **nolo**, **malo**; **eo**; **fio**; **edo**; **fero**, **feror**, pp. 234, 235; **queo**, p. 236.

XXIX. Alphabetical List of Deponent Verbs, p. 236.
List of deponent past participles, p. 238.

XXX. Alphabetical List of Verbs, with their perfects, supines, &c., p. 239.
Additional verbs with no perfect or supine.
-e verbs, p. 264; **-i** verbs, p. 264.

BOOK III. WORD-FORMATION.

Chap. I. Elements of Word-formation, p. 267.
i. Reduplication, p. 267.
ii. Internal change, p. 268.
iii. Suffixes: (*a*) Suffixes of inflexion (see Book II.); (*b*) Stem suffixes, p. 268; (*c*) Derivative suffixes (see Chap. II.).
iv. Composition (see Chap. XI.).
Interjections (see Chap. XII.).

II. DERIVATIVE SUFFIXES, p. 270.

III. Labial Noun-stems; ending in
i. **-po**, p. 272; **-pho**, p. 273; **-pi**, **-p**, p. 273.
ii. **-bo**, p. 273; **-bi**, **-b**, p. 274.
iii. **-mo**, p. 274; **-ūmo** (**-īmo**), **-iss-ūmo**, p. 275; **-l-ūmo**, **-r-ūmo**, **-t-ūmo**, p. 276; **-ēs-ūmo**, p. 277; **-mi**, **-m**, p. 277.
iv. **-vo**, p. 277; **-uo**, p. 278; **-i-vo**, **-t-īvo**, p. 279; **-vi**, **-ui**, p. 280.
v. **-fo**, p. 280.

IV. Guttural Noun-stems; ending in

i. -co, -qvo, p. 280; -lco, p. 281.
-tĭ-co, -ătĭ-co, -lĭ-co (-lco), rĭ-co (-rco), p. 282.
-in-qvo, -ĭ-qvo, p. 282.
-ă-co, p. 282; -ŭ-co, -ĭ-co, p. 283; ĭ-ă-co, p. 283.
-cu, -ci, -c, p. 283; -ĕc (lc), p. 283; -lc, p. 284.
-ă-ci, -ō-ci, -ē-c, -ĭ-ci, -lc, p. 284; -t-r-lcĭ (-trlc), p. 285.

ii. -go, -gvo, pp. 285, 286; -gi, -g, gvi, p. 286.

iii. -ho, -hi, p. 286.

V. Dental Noun-stems; ending in

i. -to, p. 286; -to (-so), p. 287; -us-to, -es-to, p. 289.
-en-to, -m-en-to, p. 289; -ŭl-en-to, p. 290.
-gin-tă, -ginti, p. 290; -cen-to, -gen-to, p. 291.
-ă-to, p. 291; -ō-to, -ū-to, -ē-to, p. 292; -ĭ-to, p. 293.

ii. -tu (-su), p. 293; -ul-tu, -ă-tu, p. 294.
-ti (-si), p. 295; -ăt, p. 295; -ōt, -ŭt (lt), p. 296.
-ē-ti (lti), -ēt, -ēt (lt), -m-ēt (-mlt), p. 296.
-en-ti, -l-en-ti, -s-ti, pp. 296, 297.
-ă-ti, -ăt, -t-ăt, p. 297; -es-t-ăt, p. 298.
-ō-ti, -ōt, -ŭt, -tū-t, -ē-ti, p. 298; -ĭ-ti, p. 299.

iii. -ō-so, p. 299; -cō-so, -lō-so, ĭ-cū-lō-so, p. 300.
-u-ō-so, i-ō-so, p. 300.
-en-si, -i-en-si, p. 300.

iv. -do, p. 301; -ēb-un-do, -lb-un-do, -ăb-un-do, p. 302; -c-un-do, p. 303.

v. -du, -di, -ŭd, -ēd (ld), p. 303; -ōd, -ēd, -d, p. 303.

VI. Dental Noun-stems (continued); ending in

vi. -no, -l-no, p. 304; -ml-no (-mno), p. 305; -gĭ-no (-gno), p. 306.
-tĭ-no, p. 306; -ur-no, -er-no, -t-er-no, p. 306.
-ă-no, -i-ă-no, -lt-ă-no, pp. 307, 308; -ō-no, -œ-no, -ū-no, p. 308.

-se-no, -ĕ-no, -i-ĕ-no, -ll-ĕ-no, p. 309.
-ĭ-no, p. 309; -oĭ-no, -tĭ-no, -lĭ-no, -t-rĭ-no, p. 311.
vii. -ni, p. 311; -ōn (ĭn), p. 312.
-g-ōn (-gĭn), -ăg-ōn, -ll-ăg-ōn, -ūg-ōn, -ĭg-ōn, p. 312.
-d-ōn, -ūd-ōn, -t-ūd-ōn, -ōd-ōn, -ĭd-ōn, pp. 312, 313.
-ĕn, p. 313; -ĕn (-ĭn), -m-ĕn, p. 314.
-ōn, p. 315; -i-ōn, p. 316; -ci-ōn, -ti-ōn, p. 317.
VII. Lingual Noun-stems; ending in
i. -lo, -ō-lo, p. 319; -ū-lo, p. 320; -pū-lo, -bū-lo, p. 323.
-cū-lo (-clo), p. 323; -un-cū-lo, p. 325; -us-cū-lo, p. 326.
-ĕ-dū-lo, p. 326.
-ul-lū-lo, -el-lū-lo, p. 326; -il-lū-lo, p. 327; -ĭ-lo, p. 327.
-al-lo, -aul-lo, -ol-lo, -ul-lo, -el-lo, p. 327; il-lo, p. 329.
-ă-lo, -au-lo, -ō-lo, -ū-lo, -se-lo, -ĕ-lo (-ello), -ĭ-lo, p. 330.
ii. -lĭ, -l, pp. 330, 331; -sŭl, p. 331.
-ĭ-lĭ, -bĭ-lĭ, p. 331; -sĭ-bĭ-lĭ, p. 332.
-tĭ-lĭ (-sĭlĭ), -ă-tĭ-lĭ, pp. 332, 333.
-ă-lĭ, p. 333; -ū-lĭ, -ĕ-lĭ, -ĭ-lĭ, p. 335.
VIII. Lingual Noun-stems (continued); ending in
iii. -ro, -ă-ro, -ō-ro, -ū-ro, pp. 336, 337.
-ĕ-ro, -bĕ-ro (-bro), p. 337; -cĕ-ro (-cro), p. 338.
-tĕ-ro (-tro), p. 338; -as-tĕ-ro (-astro), p. 339; -d-ro, -ĭ-ro, p. 339.
-ă-ro, -au-ro, p. 339; -ō-ro, -ū-ro, -tū-ro (-sūro), p. 340.
-ĕ-ro, -ĭ-ro, p. 341.
iv. -ru, -rĭ, p. 341; -r, -ăr, -ĕr, -ĭr, p. 342.
-ĕ-rĭ, -ĕr, -bĕ-rĭ (-brĭ), p. 342; -bĕr, p. 343.
-cĕ-rĭ (-crĭ), -tru, -tĕ-rĭ (-trĭ), -es-tĕ-rĭ (-estrĭ), p. 343; -tĕr (-tr), -ĭn-ĕr, p. 343.

-ā-ri, p. 343; -ōr, -t-ōr (-sōr), p. 345; -ū-ri, p. 348.

v. -ōs (-ōr), -n-ōs (-nōr), -ūs (ōr), -n-ūs (-nōr), p. 348.

-ēs (-ēr), -is (-ēr), p. 348.

-ōs (-ōr), -i-ōs (-iōr), p. 349; -ūs (-ūr), p. 350.

IX. Vowel Noun-stems; ending in

(-no, see p. 278.)

i. -e-o, p. 350; -ā-ce-o, -ū-ce-o, -te-o, p. 351.

-ne-o, -g-ne-o, p. 351; -ā-ne-o, -tā-ne-o, -ō-ne-o, -le-o, p. 352.

ii. -i-o, p. 352; -ci-o, -i-ci-o, p. 356; -I-ci-o, -tI-ci-o (-sicio), p. 357.

-ti-o, p. 357; -en-ti-o, p. 358; -n-di-o, p. 359.

-ni-o, -m-ni-o, -mō-ni-o, -cī-ni-o, p. 359.

-li-o, -ā-li-o, -ē-li-o, -il-li-o (-llio), p. 359.

-ri-o, -b-ri-o, -ā-ri-o, p. 360; -tō-ri-o (-sōrio), p. 362.

-sio, p. 363.

iii. Proper names ending in

-pi-o, -bi-o, -mi-o, -vi-o, p. 363; -fi-o, p. 364.

-ci-o, -gi-o, -ti-o, -di-o, p. 364.

-ni-o, p. 364; -li-o, -ri-o, -si-o, p. 365.

-ai-o, -ei-o, p. 365.

X. Verb-stems, p. 367.

i. Verbs with stems ending in ā

(1) from substantives with -a stems, p. 367;

(2) from substantives with -e stems, p. 368;

(3) from nouns with -o stems, p. 368;

(4) from substantives with -u stems, p. 370;

(5) from nouns with -i stems, p. 370;

(6) from nouns with consonant stems, p. 370.

Verbs ending in

-Ic-ā, -t-Ig-ā, p. 371.

-t-ā (-sā), p. 371; -It-ā, p. 372; -t-It-ā (-sitā), p. 373.

-cin-ā, p. 373.
-ōl-ā, -ūl-ā, -il-ā, -il-lā, p. 373.
Verbs formed from, or parallel to, other verbs, p. 374.
Miscellaneous, p. 374.
ii. Verbs with -u stems, p. 375.
iii. Verbs with -ē stems, p. 375.
iv. Verbs with -i stems, p. 375.
-ūti, p. 376.
-ūri, p. 377.
-ūri, p. 377.
v. Inchoative verbs, p. 377.
Verbs with stems ending in -ss, -ssī (see p. 199).

XI. COMPOSITION, p. 378.
i. Spurious compounds, p. 379.
ii. Compounds of prepositions used absolutely, or of inseparable particles, p. 380.
1. Verbs, p. 380.
2. Nouns, (a) containing a verbal stem, p. 381; (b) containing a nominal stem, p. 382.
iii. Compounds of words in regular syntactical relation to one another, p. 385;
A. Attribute + substantive:
(a) numeral + substantive, p. 385,
(b) ordinary adjective + substantive, p. 387.
B. Preposition + substantive, p. 388.
C. Nouns collateral to one another, p. 390.
D. Object + verb, p. 390.
E. Oblique predicate + verb, p. 394.
F. Subject + verb, p. 395.
G. Oblique case or adjective used adverbially + verb, p. 395.
Adverb + Participle, p. 396.

XII. Interjections:
1. Imitations of sounds, p. 396.
2. Abbreviated sentences or mutilated words, p. 398.

APPENDICES.

App. A. Quotations from M. Bell, A. J. Ellis, &c., p. 401.
i. Introduction, p. 401.
ii—iv. On Nasals, p. 401.
v. On held or sustained Consonants, p. 402.
vi. On the length of Consonants, p. 403.
vii. On sharp and flat Consonants, p. 403.
viii.—x. On the imperfect vocality of Consonants, p. 404.
xi., xii. On diphthongs, p. 405.
xiii.—xvii. On English r, p. 407.
xviii. Connexion of u, w, v, b, qu, &c., p. 409.
xix. Roman preference of vo to vu, p. 411.
xx.—xxii. On Labialisation, p. 411.
xxiii. On k, c, q, p. 412.
xxiv. Close affinity of i and j, p. 413.
xxv. On Palatalisation, p. 413.
xxvi., xxvii. On the change of t to s, p. 413.
xxviii. On the change of s to r, p. 414.
xxix. Omission of t before l and n, p. 414.
xxx. Interchange of l and r, p. 415.
xxxi. Correspondence of Latin f to Greek θ, p. 415.

App. B. Selection of Republican Inscriptions, arranged chronologically, p. 416.
i.—v. Before end of 5th century, U.C., p. 416.
vi. Cir. 500 U.C. On L. Scipio, son of Barbatus, p. 417.
vii. Of C. Placentius, p. 418.
viii. 520 U.C. On L. Corn. Scipio Barbatus, p. 418.
ix. 565 U.C. Decree of L. Æmilius, p. 419.
x. 568 U.C. S. C. de Bacanalibus, p. 419.
xi. End of 6th cent. On son of P. Afr. Scipio major, p. 422.
xii. Before 620 U.C. At Sora, p. 422.
xiii. Beginning of 7th cent. U.C. On L. Corn. Scipio, p. 423.
xiv. ib. On Cn. Corn. Scipio, p. 423.

xv. 608—620 U.C. Of Mummius, p. 424.
xvi. After 620 U.C. At Aletrium, p. 424.
xvii. 622 U.C. Popillius' milestone, p. 425.
xviii., xix. 622—625 U.C. Boundary stones of the Gracchi, p. 426.
xx. S. C. de Tiburtibus, p. 426.
xxi. 646 U.C. At Capua, p. 427.
xxii. Cir. 664 U.C. At Æclanum, p. 428.
xxiii. 674 U.C. Part of 'Lex Cornelia de xv. Quæstoribus,' p. 428.
xxiv. On M. Cæcilius, p. 429.
xxv. End of republic. Imprecation on Rhodine, p. 429.
xxvi. 709 U.C. Part of 'Lex Julia municipalis,' p. 430.
xxvii. End of republic. On Eucharis, p. 431.

App. C. Degrees of Nouns Adjective, p. 432.
i., ii. Formation of comparative and superlative, p. 432.
iii. Irregular or Defective adjectives, p. 434.
iv. Adjectives used only in the positive, p. 435.
v. Participles which have comparatives and superlatives, p. 437.

App. D. Numerals, Measures, Weights, &c.
i. List of Numerals, p. 438.
ii. Signs for Numerals, p. 441.
iii. Inflexions of Numerals, p. 442.
iv. Order in compounding Numerals, p. 442.
v. Use of classes of Numerals, p. 443.
vi. Expression of Fractions, p. 444.
vii. Money coinage, p. 444.
viii. Expression of sums of money, p. 446.
Division and multiples of the as, p. 447.
Expression of 'odd pence' (ses excurrens), pp. 448, 449.
ix. Expression of Interest of Money, p. 450.
x. Measures of Weight, p. 451.
xi. Measures of Length, p. 451.
xii. Measures of Surface, p. 452.

xiii. Measures of Capacity, p. 452.
xiv. Division of Time, p. 453.
xv. Expression of the Date, p. 453.

App. E. Names of Family Relations.
i. Relations by blood, p. 456.
ii. Relations by marriage, p. 457.
iii. Remarks.

App. F. Tabular arrangement of certain Pronouns.
i. Correlative (pronominal) adjectives, p. 458;
ii. Correlative (pronominal) adverbs, p. 459;
iii. Chief (pronominal) adverbs of place, p. 459;
iv. Chief (pronominal) adverbs of time, p. 460.

App. G. Abbreviations, p. 461.

Select Index, p. 465.

Preface.

General Observations.

As the present work differs in many respects from other grammars in use, it may be desirable that I should briefly note some of the more important changes which I have made, and in some cases discuss the grounds of the change. In the work itself I have refrained from dissertation, and aimed at giving the facts of the language in as few words as possible. If facts are stated with their real limitations, they either explain themselves, or at least afford a sound basis for theory to work on. If they are grouped according to their natural affinities and arranged on natural principles, the briefest statement is the most illustrative.

I have called the book, *A Grammar of the Latin Language from Plautus to Suetonius*. Now first, by *Grammar*, I mean an orderly arrangement of the facts which concern the *form* of a language, as a Lexicon gives those which concern its *matter*. The ordinary division into four parts seems to me right and convenient. The first three Books on Sounds, Inflexions, and Word-formation, are often comprehended under the general term *Formenlehre*. The fourth Book, on Syntax, contains the *use* of the inflexions and of the several classes of words. I have given much greater extension than is usual to the treatment of Sounds and Word-formation, and on the other hand, have cut away from the 2nd and 4th Books several matters which do not properly belong to them. For instance, numerals and pronouns are often included in Book II. in a way which conceals the fact, that it is only so far as their inflexions are peculiar, that they demand specific notice. Again, the use of prepositions and conjunctions is often discussed in the Syntax; whereas, so far as the use depends not on the class to which a word belongs, but on the meaning of the individual, the discussion belongs to lexicography. The error lies in thinking, that because certain words

are more general than others in their application, they are therefore *formal*. However, there is no doubt a convenience in including some of these matters in a Grammar, and accordingly I have put them, or some of them, in the Appendices to this or the second volume. Further, I have not attempted to twist the natural arrangement of the facts so as to make it suitable for persons who are first learning the language and cannot be trusted to find their own way. There are plenty of other books for that purpose.

Secondly, it is a Grammar of the *Latin* language. It is not a Universal Grammar illustrated from Latin, nor the Latin section of a Comparative Grammar of the Indo-European languages, nor a Grammar of the group of Italian dialects, of which Latin is one. I have not therefore cared to examine whether the definitions or arrangement which I have given are suited to other languages of a different character. A language in which, like Latin, the Verb is a complete sentence, or in which e.g. **magnus** can be made to denote *great men* by a change in the final syllable, may obviously require very different treatment from one in which, like English, the verb requires the subject to be separately expressed, or the adjective *great* requires, in order to gain the same meaning as **magni**, the prefix of the definite article, or the addition of the word *men*. I have confined myself, with rare exceptions, strictly to Latin, and this for two reasons. First, Latin is the only language which I have studied with sufficient care to enable me to speak with any confidence about its Grammar, and I have learnt in the process how little trustworthy are the results of an incomplete examination. Greek I have referred to in Books I. and III. because of its close connexion with Latin, and I could rely, for the purposes for which I have used it, on Curtius' *Griechische Etymologie*. The Italian dialects, other than Latin, I have studied but little. Such results, as can be drawn from the scanty remains which we have, will probably be found in Corssen's pages, but I hesitate to regard them as sufficiently solid to allow one to rest any theories of Latin Grammar upon them. My second reason for declining frequent reference to other languages, is the belief that such reference is incompatible with a natural treatment of my own proper subject. Each language has its own individuality, and this is distorted or disguised by being subjected to a set of general categories, even though

guarantied by Comparative Philology. It is no doubt true that progress in the knowledge of language is to be attained only, as in other sciences, by the constant action and reaction of theory and observation; of the comparison of phenomena in different languages with the special investigation of each for itself. I have chosen the latter part of the work, without supposing that all the secrets of Latin etymology could be discovered by so limited a view. But it is true all the same, that if one's eyes are but armed or practised (and some study of Comparative Philology alone can arm them), a closer and longer gaze detects something which might otherwise be overlooked.

Lastly, this is a Grammar of Latin *from Plautus to Suetonius.* That is to say, I have confined my statements of facts and lists of words or forms (except with distinct mention) to the period from the commencement of Latin literature to the end of the silver age, i.e., roughly speaking, to the three centuries from cir. 200 B.C. to cir. 120 A.D. There are but few inscriptions before 200 B.C. What there are I have of course taken into account. On the other hand, the imperial inscriptions which come within this period are not yet conveniently accessible in trustworthy texts. The silver age I take to end at latest with Tacitus and Suetonius[1], and I am convinced that this is as real a division with the line drawn at the right place, as literature admits of. It is quite remarkable how many forms and words are wholly confined to later writers or are used in common with only one or two rare instances in Pliny the elder, Suetonius, &c. Nor can any subsequent writer be fairly regarded as within the pale. The literature of the second century p. Chr. is but small. Aulus Gellius and Fronto are near in time, being indeed contemporaries of Suetonius' later life, but their claims are vitiated by so much of their language being conscious antiquarianism. The lawyers Javolenus, Julianus, Pomponius, Gaius, &c. have perhaps the strongest claim, for they naturally, as lawyers, use a somewhat older style than their age would imply. Their inclusion however would not noticeably affect the statements. But it is intolerable to find frequently given in modern Grammars, without a word of warning, forms and words which owe their existence to Apuleius or Tertullian—imaginative antiquarian Africans, far removed indeed from insig-

[1] Suetonius' *Lives of the Cæsars* date about 120 A.D., though he lived to cir. 160 A.D. Teuffel, *Gesch. Röm. Lit.* § 324.

nificance, and not at all wanting in interest, but certainly not representative of the ordinary or normal language of the Romans. Some other writers, e.g. Justin, Florus, &c. are of too uncertain an age, and too unimportant, to be worth considering. Writers of the third and fourth century, however good, are quite inadmissible. Nor am I at all disposed to attach weight to a mention of a word or form in Priscian or other Grammarians, unless accompanied by a clearly intelligible quotation from an author before 120 A.D., or thereabouts. I do not mean that distinct proof can or need be alleged e.g. for every person of every tense of an ordinary verb; but any typical form not shewn to have been used in the period here taken, ought to be excluded from a Grammar of Classical Latin, or mentioned only with the authority affixed. E.g. **indultum** is usually given as the supine of **indulgere**, but neither it nor its kin (**indultor**, &c.) are found before Tertullian; and this fact is seen to be important when it is observed that they deviate from the regular analogy of stems in **-lg** (§ 191, 3), and that their occurrence is in fact contemporaneous with the use of **indulgeri** as a personal passive. Again, I have said in § 395 that **quercus** has no dative singular or dat. abl. plural. But Servius uses (and the form seems right enough) **quercubus** (*Neue*, i. p. 376). It should be understood therefore that a statement in the following pages that a form or word is not found, does not necessarily mean more than that it is not found within the classical period. A form or word first found in subsequent writers may be legitimate enough, and the absence of authority for it may be only accidental, but in such cases the subsequent use does not appear to me to add anything to the evidence for its legitimacy; i.e. it does not make it more probable that Cicero or Livy, or Horace, or Quintilian, or even Plautus might have used it. The character of the formation and the probability that, if no objections had been felt to lie against it, it would have been used by some now extant author, who wrote before 120 A.D., form the real turning-points of such a discussion. And to gain a firm basis for the discussion we must have the facts of the normal Latin usage clear from later and inferential accretions. Corssen has made his wonderful collection of facts much less useful than it might have been, by not distinguishing *always* between later and earlier forms. Of course an exclusion of the later forms from a book like his is not at all

to be desired; but it is thoroughly misleading to put together words first found in the 4th century of the Christian Era, along with well-known words belonging to the ordinary language of the Romans. To take one instance—(hundreds might be given); he adduces (*Beitr.* p. 107; *Ausspr.* i. § 77) nine substantives in **-ēdĭn** (ēdŏn, as I call it), which he says are from verbs with **-e** stems, and stand beside six adjectives in **-ĭdo**, from six of the same verbs. Now the six adjectives are all well accredited. But of the nine substantives, two only (**torpedo, gravedo**) are well accredited; one more (**pingvedo**) occurs once in Pliny the elder, and then not again till the 4th century: one other (**frigedo**) is quoted by Nonius from Varro; three others are first found in Apuleius, two more not until the 4th century p. Chr. Now these last five words are probably mere creations of a later age in conscious imitation of the earlier words, and, it may be, imitating them, *because* they were rare. But as soon as we get to conscious imitation by literary speculators, the value of the words as evidence of the proper development of the language is gone.

[Another instance may be taken. Gustav Meyer, in an interesting essay on *Composition in Greek and Latin* in Curtius *Studien* v. 1. p. 42, quotes from Corssen II². 318, as proofs "that the weakening of **a, o, u** to **i** in compounds was not always the rule" (nicht von je her überwiegend üblich), the examples **sacrosanctus, Sacrovir, Ahenobarbus, primogenitus, mulomedicus, albogalerus, albogilvus, merobiba, sociofraudus, vicomagister**, and says that "these justify the supposition that originally the o-stems entered unaltered into composition." I take these words in order.

Sacrosanctus is not an ordinary compound, but its precise components are not clear. I have suggested (§ 998) that it is possibly a spurious compound. For in Pliny 7. § 143 we have **resistendi sacroque sanctum repellendi jus non esset.** Probably **sacro** is an ablative, *by a sacrifice*; or *victim*; or *curse*. **Sacrovir** is only known as the name of a Hæduan in Tacitus. The origin of the name is obscure. Is it Roman at all? The first **Ahenobarbus** of whom we have any historical account held office about 200 years B.C., though the family traditions carried the origin of the name to the battle of Lake Regillus. **Primogenitus** appears to be first found in Palladius: (in Pliny 11. § 234, I find (in Detlefsen and Jan's editions) only

primis genitis). **Mulomedicus** is in Vegetius; **albogalerus** in the extracts of Paulus from Festus. **Merobiba** and **sociofraudus** are each found once only in Plautus. They are evidently compounds framed on the spur of the moment and not part of the ordinary stock of the language. Moreover **sociofraudus** must retain the **o** after **i**. **Vicomagister** appears to be found only in the barbarous **Curiosum urbis Romæ regimen**, which is referred to the end of the 4th century p. Chr.

Of the whole number of ten words, one only (**Ahenobarbus**) can be taken as an instance of some weight for the matter in question.]

My authorities then are the writers of the classical period as above defined; and I have not knowingly admitted, without distinct mention, any word which they have not used, or made any statement which their writings critically examined do not justify. But Donat and Priscian have so long reigned over Latin Grammar, and Latin Grammar has so impregnated literary speculation, that it is next to impossible, if it were desirable, to emancipate oneself from their influence. Still it is important to decline to recognize them as authorities for the grammatical usage of classical Latin, except where they may be taken to be witnesses to facts. They no doubt had access to some writings which are now lost, and they often transmit the theories of older grammarians; but they no doubt also sometimes misunderstood them, they avowedly regarded Greeks as their supreme authorities, they lived when Latin had long ceased to be pure, and they probably would have regarded a statement by Cæsar or Pliny of what ought to be said, as of more importance than the actual fact of what Cæsar or Pliny did say. But it is to the usage, not to the grammatical theories, of good writers that we should look for our standard of right. And for my part, if canons of grammar are to be laid down, I prefer Madvig to any
xxii Roman whatever, and believe Ritschl and Mommsen know a great deal more about the Duellian inscription (§ 467) than Quintilian did.

The arrangement adopted requires a few words.

In Book I. I have thought it important to give a sketch, however slight, of the analysis of vocal sound and of the laws of phonetic change. The special Latin phenomena are treated at some length; but I have been desirous rather that the instances given

should be tolerably certain, than that all possible instances should be included. In most grammars these phenomena are collected and arranged under the heads of *Omission*, *Contraction*, &c. If any one desires such an arrangement, he can make it for himself, by simply turning to those heads under each letter. But as the primary division of the matter it seems to me much more natural and fruitful to make each particular letter the centre of discussion. Whether it be changed or inserted or absorbed must ultimately depend on the sound it represents and on the relations of this sound to others. The ordinary procedure is the same as if a treatise on chemistry arranged all the phenomena of chemical action under such heads as *Explosion*, *Solution*, *Combination*, &c. Schweizer-Sidler's arrangement by the affections of *groups* of letters is rational enough, but not, I think, very convenient.

I have distinguished with some care between instances of *correspondence* and *representation* (see note on p. 24). The distinction of these two classes of phenomena is ignored in many of the earlier grammars, and is still not unfrequently forgotten. Yet the distinction is of great moment. In questions of pronunciation *representation* gives very important evidence, while *correspondence* witnesses at most to the pronunciation of primæval or at least præ-historical times. On the other hand, in discussing the affinities of language, *correspondence* bears the whole weight of the argument, and *representation* can only mislead.

The arrangement of the letters has been adopted as the one which best brings into connexion allied sounds. Gutturals have a tendency to pass into dentals, and dentals into linguals; and these classes should therefore come in this order. Labials form a class somewhat apart from the rest, and I have therefore put them first, out of the way. The relations of the nasals are on the whole more with the labials, gutturals, and dentals respectively than with xxiii
one another. The order of the vowels is that given by Ritschl, and is the same to a great extent as that given by Corssen. It is without doubt, so far at least as it is common to these two authors, the order of development in the history of the language. Any one referring to Bell's *Visible Speech* (p. 73), will see that the order has a physiological side also, in so far that the vocal cavity of the mouth is progressively diminished from a in this order to i.

I have not followed Schleicher and others in the treatment of Latin vocalization according to what for brevity I may call Sanskrit principles. This method applied to Latin seems to me to fail both in basis and result. Corssen's elaborate treatment of vowel-intensification in the first volume of his new edition is not more satisfactory; and on this point I can refer to Curtius (*Studien*, I. 2, p. 294) who, commenting on Corssen's sanguine view of the result of his medley collection of long vowels in root-syllables, suffixes and endings, points out that vowel-intensification is "after all only a name for the fact that we often meet with a long vowel, when we expect a short one." The parts of my Grammar which deal with *contraction*, *hiatus*, *change of vowel quantity*, &c., are far from being what I should like; but there is a great difficulty in arriving at any satisfactory conclusions, owing to our ignorance of the precise quality and quantity of the vowels, which were, or may be regarded as having been, the components of the long vowel or diphthong, *at the time* when the long vowel or diphthong first arose. Our knowledge of the language begins at a later period, when this process was already over, and we have therefore not facts enough for the historical method. I have little right to speak on such a matter, but I venture to think that the greatest light upon this branch of philology is now to be expected from strengthening the theoretical side of this investigation, but strengthening it not so much by the study of literature and grammar as in Sanskrit, but by a more accurate study of the physiological conditions, and by a closer contact with nature as exhibited in groups of dialects of living tongues. But the application to Latin must in any case be difficult.

In Book II. I have regarded the main division as twofold only, Nouns and Verbs. Adverbs, Prepositions, Conjunctions, have place
xxiv here only as being originally parts of nouns or verbs. Numerals, as I have said before, have no right to a separate place at all: they are either adjectives or substantives or adverbs, and should be classed accordingly. (For convenience they are also given, in the ordinary arrangement, in Appendix D.) Pronouns are similarly referable to the other classes.

Understanding by a *declension* a mode of forming the cases by

a separate set of inflexions, I have made two declensions only instead of five. The distinction of the stem is subordinate to this. At the same time it did not appear worth while to separate such forms as **filiabus** from the more usual forms, and put them under the head of the second class, to which they strictly belong. Pronouns are in their main features clearly words of the first class; but, as the genitive singular is differently formed throughout, they are here kept together in a separate chapter. **Qvis** of course belongs to the second class, but here again convenience seemed to forbid its separation from **qvi**.

The ordinary separation of substantives from adjectives, and the gradually growing tendency to confine the term *noun* to substantives, seem to me, in Latin at any rate, thoroughly wrong and misleading. The difference between substantives and adjectives is almost entirely syntactical, and, even as such, not so great as is generally assumed. What slight inflexional differences there are, will be found noted (cf. §§ 352, 403). The modification of adjectives to express degree in a comparison has clearly as little right to be put in Book II., instead of Book III., as the formation of diminutives, or any other common derivatives, which the language allowed to be formed very much at pleasure from any stem, because it retained a consciousness of the meaning of the suffix. (In Appendix C I have for convenience sake treated the matter more in the ordinary way.)

The formation of participles, &c. ought no doubt to be put in Book III.; but they have so much bearing on the inquiry into the nature of the verbal stem, that I have preferred to leave them as usual in Book II. The formation of the several parts of verbs has been treated under the appropriate heads. The endeavour to form the verbs into classes by combined consideration of their present and perfect and supine stems, as is done in Vaniçek's Grammar, after the analogy of Curtius' Greek Grammar, seems to me to lead to inconvenience without much compensatory advantage. Chapter xxv
xxx. contains a list of so-called irregular verbs in alphabetical order, as being that which is far the most useful for ordinary reference.

I have followed the *Public Schools Primer* in putting generally the future instead of the imperfect next to the present tense.

It is very common, perhaps invariable, to prefix to Book II. a classification of the Parts of Speech. So far as this bears on

Book II. I have briefly touched it. But in the main it is of a syntactical nature, and in Book IV. it will therefore be found.

It may surprise some readers to see so imperfect an explanation of the meaning and origin of the inflexions of nouns and verbs. Where I have seen my way tolerably clearly, I have briefly stated the view which appeared most probable, but in many cases I have preferred merely to mention views entertained by others; in some cases I have stopped short at the facts, and left the origin untouched. This indeed seems to me, at any rate at present, the proper position of a Latin grammarian. What can be deduced from the facts of the historical language comes fairly within his province, but more than this can only be done by the light derived from other languages. And greater agreement among philologers is necessary before any theory of the precise origin and meaning of these inflexions can claim more than a very subordinate place in a grammar of historical Latin.

In Book III. will be found fuller lists of Latin words, arranged under their endings, than I have seen in any other grammar, except Leo Meyer's (which has too the advantage of containing lists of Greek words as well as of Latin). My lists are distinguished from his in two ways. His embrace a great many words, often without notice, which are only found in writers after the silver age; and the arrangement is more subjective and consequently less convenient than that which I have adopted. There is no doubt that almost any arrangement made on some principle brings together words which have a claim for common consideration and thereby may give rise to useful result. The ordinary arrangement, when of an etymological character, has been to class compound endings under
xxvi the first part of the suffix, not the last[1]. This seems to me wrong both as matter of convenience and theory. A word is not so easy to find, because the analysis is more uncertain: and the practice contradicts the essential character of a (Latin) suffix, that

[1] Key's *Grammar* is an exception. See his tables in pp. 26, 28, 8, 39.

it is applied *at the end* of a word. Of course if we were quite certain what is suffix, what is root, either arrangement (i.e. by the first part of the suffix or by the last) would be in some sort natural. But when to the uncertainty, which in many words there is on this point, is added the fact, that though some compound suffixes are apparently used as if they were simple, and are appended at once to a root or simple stem, yet in the majority of cases the last part only of the suffix is to be regarded as truly suffixal in the feeling and apprehension of the people, the safest plan seems to be that followed in the present volume; viz. giving all the words of any importance and certainty, and arranging them under the final suffix, or that final part which, if anything, would be the suffix, or which is at least parallel to what is suffixed in other stems.

There are other principles of division which are followed in some grammars either with or without the above. One is the separation of substantives from adjectives and enumeration of the suffixes under these supreme heads. Besides the general objection to such a division, which I have spoken of before, the lists will shew, that in far the majority of instances the suffixes or endings belong to both classes, and the separation of them is cumbrous and misleading.

Another division is according to the part of speech from which the derivatives are formed. This again is liable to the same objections. Many substantives are not so different from adjectives as to render it desirable to establish any sharp distinction between their respective progenies. And though some suffixes are particularly or exclusively applied in derivatives from verbs, others in derivatives from nouns, or, subordinately, from substantives or adjectives, many have no such particular or exclusive attachment.

To treat the 'derivation of adverbs' as coordinate to the derivation of nouns and verbs, is the same as it would be to treat so the derivation of the several persons of a verb or cases of a noun. So xxvii far as an adverb is formed with derivative suffixes &c., of the same kind as adjectives, they may belong here, but most adverbs are merely cases of nouns.

Many words formed, so far as we know, directly from a root are, as I have implied (see also § 748), included in these lists. Where any tolerably certain indication of the meaning of these roots was

known to me, it has been given; but to add either Sanskrit homonyms or investigations into doubtful etymologies would have been unsuited to my plan.

I have also added to the lists a considerable number of proper names, chiefly of persons. No attempt has been made to be exhaustive in this matter, those only as a rule being given, which are either clearly intelligible and therefore instructive derivatives, or which are names of well-known or at least not merely private persons. There is however probably somewhat more vacillation in the extent to which this enumeration has been carried, than there is in the case of appellatives.

The list of derivative verbs is fuller than I have hitherto seen, though in no way exhaustive as regards stems in **a**. Still here as in nouns it brings into strong light the comparative prevalence of different classes. And this is a matter which is commonly left with little notice.

The Chapter on *Composition* deviates considerably from ordinary treatment. In the first place, the lists are tolerably complete, except in the case (1) of very common classes, e.g. words compounded with numerals or with -fĕro, and the like; and (2) of some momentary formations found in Plautus or Petronius or the like. The result is to shew that, except with prepositions, there was no great development of Composition in Latin,—certainly nothing approaching the Greek. Secondly, I have ventured to lay down (§ 979) more broadly than is usual, at least in Latin Grammars, the principle that Composition is simply welding together in one word two words conceived as standing in ordinary syntactical relation with each other. The welding however is a welding of stems, and the changes of letters are simply in accordance with the
xxviii general habits of the language and require no separate treatment. Thirdly, the form of the compound word is given by the necessity which produced it. If an adjective was wanted, an adjective was formed; if a verb, a verb; and a suitable derivative or stem suffix was appended, which might or might not be like that possessed by the simple words. No doubt much of this view is identical with the ordinary division into *composita determinativa*, *constructa*, *pos-*

sessiva[1]; but it seems in the ordinary treatment to be regarded rather as a special and adventitious characteristic of some particular classes than as the natural result of the determining cause of all Composition. The compounds with prepositions used absolutely may however, at least with our present notions of prepositions, be a separate class.

Many will doubtless think the lists of words, derivative or compound, needlessly full. But I do not fear the charge from those who desire to study as a whole the formation of Latin words, or to ascertain the meaning or use of particular suffixes, or the laws of combination and change of the several vowels and consonants, or the etymology of particular words. I have indeed found these lists of much use in testing various etymological and phonetic theories which I have seen in other writers or which have occurred to myself. I have especially borne the possibility of this use in mind when the multitude of instances forced me to make a selection only. Indeed many of the instances inserted have been in fact the answers I have found to various doubts which occurred to me respecting the possibility or the behaviour of certain groups of sounds or of certain elements of composition. Nonconformists have a special right to a place in such a representative assembly.

The *interjections* I have tried to identify with inarticulate sounds of emotion. But a greater knowledge of phonetics and more acquaintance with the habits of peoples of southern Europe than I possess is required to do this clearly and fully.

[1] I worked the matter out for myself with the hint given by this division. But L. Tobler's book (*über die Wortzusammensetzung*, Berlin, 1868) is well worth reading.

Observations[1] on Book I.;

particularly on

Pronunciation.

xxix THE account which I have given of the several letters took its origin in the desire of finding a tolerably firm basis for forming a judgment of the real sound of each. But any inquiry of this kind presupposes some acquaintance with at least the leading divisions of articulate sound, so far as they are actually heard from the lips of Europeans and Western Asiatics. For this reason I have prefixed to the discussion of Latin sounds, a brief account of articulate sound in general, omitting, however, many of the finer distinctions, and many of the sounds (chiefly Asiatic and Slavonic) which there seems little room for supposing were known to, or at least represented by, Greeks or Romans. Etymology becomes a science only when its physiological conditions are understood and applied, and I believe no greater service could be rendered to Comparative Grammar, than the publication of a brief and clear Grammar of Phonetic, with illustrations (*a*) from misformations of sounds, such as are now heard from individuals; (*b*) from varieties of sound in living languages and dialects; and (*c*) from well-ascertained facts in the history of words. To write such a book would require, besides knowledge and caution, an acute and trained ear, as well as sensitive and flexible organs. Few possess these qualifications. I cannot pretend to any of them. At present, the only book which can be named as combining these different parts of the discussion in relation to the ancient languages is Max Müller's *Lectures*, Vol. II. But it is not nearly full enough.

[1] A few copies of these Observations and of Book I. were privately distributed in April 1871. Some verbal corrections, and one addition (p. xli.), have been since made.

Some other books which I have used are named in the note to xxx
p. 1[1]. But to these must be added Alex. J. Ellis' elaborate work (not yet finished) on *Early English Pronunciation*—a work with which I did not become acquainted till after Book I. was stereotyped, and of which I have consequently made hardly any use in that book (except in the list of vowels). When I see the admirable mode in which English pronunciation is there discussed, I feel how very imperfect, nay almost perfunctory, by the side of it is any inquiry into Latin pronunciation, which has yet been made. And yet Mr Ellis' inquiry is into the pronunciation of a language, still living, and familiar, and only five or six centuries old. An inquiry into classical Latin is into a pronunciation which has not been uttered by any accredited representative within the last seventeen hundred years. Still, I persuade myself, that the pronunciation which I have given, may be taken to be one which would at least have been intelligible to Cicero or Cæsar, and which would not have differed from his own, more than the pronunciation of educated men in one part of England would differ from that heard in other parts.

I have assigned little weight to the accounts of pronunciation given by Roman grammarians, except so far as they imply the non-existence, at the time, of sounds which the letters might on some other grounds be supposed to have had. Some isolated statements made by Cicero and Quintilian are worth careful notice; but to describe sounds properly requires a large acquaintance with possible and actual sounds, and who in the ancient world had that? It is absurd to see loose statements of writers of uncertain age, but probably between A.D. 200 and 600, and often nearer the latter than the former, taken as authenticated evidence of the pronunciation of Cicero and Cæsar, and conclusions deduced from them by writers who have themselves a loose knowledge of sounds, and that derived only from books, not from close study of the human voice itself. Assuming that the Roman spelling was in the main phonetic, i.e. that it varied with the sound, (though doubtless the change in the spelling lagged behind the change of sound,) I am

[1] On the pronunciation of Greek a pamphlet by Friedrich Blass, *über die Aussprache des Griechischen* (1870), has lately come to me. It will be found well worth reading.

xxxi sure that the only safe guide is the actual history of the letters, aided by a knowledge of their possible and likely sounds.

I have thought it would be convenient if I put together here some of the facts and arguments upon which my view of the Roman pronunciation is based, instead of leaving them to be collected from the accounts of the several letters in Book I. Some points I have treated at greater length than others, because there is not that general agreement which would permit of my using more dogmatic brevity. Prof. Max Müller has recently (*Academy*, 15 Feb. 1871) thrown doubt on what he fairly states to be the conclusion almost all scholars have come to with respect to the Latin **c**. [He has since (*Academy*, 15 Dec. 1871) explained that his arguments were only intended to shew that the evidence for **ce**=**ke**, &c. was weaker than that for **ca**=**ka**, &c., and that he himself is in favour of pronouncing **c** always as **k**.] Prof. Munro has in a privately circulated pamphlet[1] replied to his arguments on this question, besides expressing his own opinion on most other points of Latin pronunciation. My own argument was written before I saw Mr Munro's remarks, but I have since taken one or two hints from them. I am glad to find my views on the pronunciation of Latin generally accord closely with those of one whose fine taste and many-sided scholarship need no commendation from me. I have mentioned candidly my difference on some points, though I am well aware how probable it is that I am wrong.

The question, What was the Roman pronunciation? is quite distinct from the question, Shall we adopt it? Prof. Müller's argument has a tendency to confuse them. I quite admit that a change in our pronunciation of Latin is inconvenient, but the inconvenience is greater in imagination than in reality, and will be soon overcome, whilst the benefit to any student of philology will be very great. With our English pronunciation of the vowels, of **j**, **v**, **c**, **g**, **r** and others, the development of the language becomes an inextricable riddle, and the student naturally gets into the fatal habit of dissociating letters from sounds. Nor can it be said that we

[1] The reply to Prof. Müller's arguments is now reprinted in *Academy*, March 15, 1871. [Mr Munro has since (Oct. 1871) published this pamphlet under the title *A few remarks on the pronunciation of Latin*, and added a *Postscript*.]

shall not be approaching to the pronunciation of continental nations. We shall approach them considerably at once, and if, as seems to me probable, they change their pronunciation eventually, we shall be coincident with them in proportion as we and they respectively have succeeded in ascertaining the truth. Nothing short of that can or ought to be the common goal and place of meeting. Argument from some supposed superiority of one sound, as sound, to xxxii another, seems to me worthless: the question is one of historical fact, not of æsthetical selection[1]; and we shall do better in speaking Latin as the Romans spoke it, if we can but discover how, than in either indulging fancy or being swayed by associations, which are none the less delusive because they are habitual.

I assume throughout, until the contrary be proved, that a letter has but one sound, except so far as it is necessarily altered by its position as initial or medial or final. The phenomenon presented by most letters in English of sound and sign having but a fortuitous connexion is, I believe, nearly unique.

On v consonant.

The following are the reasons for the pronunciation of v consonant as Eng. w, or perhaps sometimes as French ou (in *oui*), and not as the labio-dental v.

1. The same letter was used without any distinction for the vowel and the consonant sound. There is no doubt that the vowel sound was English oo. 'By a slight appulse of the lips the vowel oo becomes the consonant w' (Bell, p. 151). 'W is often considered to be a vowel, but is not so' (Ellis, p. 580). At the same time the Romans were quite alive to the distinction. The emperor Claudius proposed a new letter, and Quintilian thought it would have been desirable to have one. For (he says) neither uo, as his teachers wrote, nor uu, as was written in his own time, expressed the sound actually heard; which he compares to the digamma (I. 27. 26; XII. 10. 29, quoted in Book I. p. 29).

[1] If the matter were really one of taste, I should not be afraid of putting the questions: Is a sibilant or buzz a finer sound than a mute or semivowel? Are *seas* and *cheese* pleasanter sounds than *keys*, *sin* and *chin* than *kin*; or *veal* and *vain* more expressive than *weal* and *wane?*

The later grammarians, e.g. Terentianus Maurus, dwell at greater length on this difference. This makes it probable that the sound was rather **w** than French **ou**. Comp. Gell. XIX. 14 with *id.* X. 4.

2. A sound practically identical with **w** is generally considered to be the sound of **u** when following **q**. It is probable, indeed, as Mr Ellis says, that **qu** in Latin represents only a
xxxiii labialised guttural, not a clearly pronounced **kw**, for it never lengthened the preceding syllable: but then the nearest approach to such a labialised **k** is **kw**, certainly not **kv**. (Comp. Quint. XII. 10, § 29.)

3. The vowel **o**, when following **v** (consonant or vowel), was retained till the Augustan age and later, though after other letters it had usually changed to **u**; e.g. **servos**, later **servus**; **quom**, later (in 4th century) **quum**. Compare this fact with Bell's statement: 'When **w** is before **oo**, the combination is rather difficult from the 'little scope the organs have for their articulative (i.e. consonantal) 'action: the **w** is in consequence often omitted by careless speak-'ers, *wool* being pronounced *ool*, *woman*, *ooman*, &c.' (Bell, p. 171). It is worth notice, that in English the pure Italian **a** was retained after **w** in several words (*water*, &c.), and in the 17th or 18th century gave way to its present usual sound of **aw** (Ellis, 187-8).

4. **u** and **v** were frequently passing into one another: compare **miluus** and **milvus**, **relicŭum** and **reliqvum**; **genua** sounded as **genva**, **pituita** as **pitvita**, **tenuia** as **tenvia** (§ 92).

Again **v** is vocalised in **soluo** for **solvo**, **acuæ** (Lucr.) for **aquæ**, **siluæ** for **silvæ**, &c. (§ 94. 2). So **solvo** has **solūtus**, **volvo**, **volūtus**, just as **acuo** has **acūtus**.

5. **v** between two vowels constantly falls away, not sapped by a slow decay, but as it were melted before the eye and ear of the people. Compare **amaveram**, **amaram**; **audiveram**, **audieram**; **cavitum**, **cautum**; **ævitas**, **ætas**; **juvenior**, **junior**; **reversum**, **rursum**; **providens**, **prudens**, &c. (§ 94). This phenomenon, repeatedly occurring, seems hardly explicable, except on the assumption of the **v** being a vowel, or the closest approach to a vowel.

6. **v** in Latin never (except in **nivis**, and the compounds **bivium**, **tri-vium**, &c.) follows short **i**. Now there is no difficulty

in pronouncing Engl. **iv**, but **iw** is very far from easy. Indeed **v** after any short vowel is not common in Latin. I have only noticed the following instances: **avis, avus, Bavius, bovis, brevis, cavus, exuviæ, induviæ, favus, fluvius, gravis, Jovis, juvenis, levis, ne-vis** (§ 728), **novem, novus, ovem, ovis, pluvia, pover** (= **puer**), **simpuvium**; and the verbs **caveo, faveo, juvo, lavo** (also **luo**), **moveo, paveo.** (The syllable preceding **v** is in all accented.) The cause of this rarity is the great tendency to fusion of two vowels when xxxiv only separated by a **v**. (See preceding paragraph, and comp. Schleicher, *Deutsche Sprache*, p. 159, ed. 2.)

7. Consonantal **v** is never found before a consonant (Prisc. I. 23) or final; but always before a vowel. This is quite as it would be if **v** be equal to **w**; for **w** scarcely gains any consonantal power, if indeed it be not absolutely unpronounceable[1], except before a vowel; but **v** is as pronounceable after as before a vowel. Thus **sive** (older **seive**), **neve** when they drop the final **e** become **seu, neu**, not **siv, nev**[2]. Compare this with Italian, where (the labio-dental) **v** is frequent before a consonant in the middle of a word; e.g. *avro* (**habebo**), *covrire* (**cooperire**), &c.

8. The English name of the labio-dental voiced fricative is **vee.** This name is derived from **vau**, the term applied to the digamma, with which the Latin **f**, on account of its symbol *F*, and the Latin consonantal **u**, on account of its sound, were identified (cf. Quint. XII. 10. § 29). But in classical times, at any rate, **v** consonant and **v** vowel (like **i** consonant and **i** vowel) were not distinguished either in symbol or name. Nor were they by Terentianus Maurus. Priscian (I. 20) speaks of the name **vau** being given it from its resemblance to the digamma. But had the sound of English **v** belonged to it, at the time when the other letters received their name, it would have been called **ev.** For it is the law of Roman nomenclature[3] to denote vowels by their sounds, mute consonants by sound-

[1] [Mr Ellis says (*Acad.* 15 Jan. 1872), that **w** after a vowel, and without a vowel following it, *can* be pronounced after some practice.]

[2] Marius Victorinus (p. 2465) stands alone, I believe, in thinking that **obverto, obvius** should be **ovverto, ovvius.**

[3] The names of all the letters are given in Pompei. *Comm. ad Donat.* Vol. V. p. 101, Keil. Cf. also Serg. IV. p. 478. I cannot bring myself to believe that Mr C. B. Cayley, *Philol. Soc. Trans.* for 1870,

ing a vowel after them, be, ce, de, ge, &c.; continuous consonants by a vowel before them (e.g. ef, el, em, en, er, es), probably because in this way each consonant gets its fullest and most characteristic sound (Prisc. I. 8); the explosives being chiefly distinguishable when they precede a vowel (§ 274), the continuous consonants having when final an opportunity of being prolonged at pleasure. Varro is said to have given va as the name and sound
xxxv of the digamma. If the Romans had named their consonantal use of u, they would have denoted it similarly by va or ve (pronounced wa, we), as w like h only obtains its full sound *before* a vowel.

9. The labio-dental f differs from the labio-dental v only as p from b, t from d, s from z, th (in *thin*) from th (in *then*), &c.; i.e. the former is whispered, the latter is voiced. The Saxons and (formerly at least) Welshmen do not make this difference, or rather they sound the voiced consonants nearly as the voiceless (e.g. *pet* for *bed*); we give to each of the symbols, s and th, both the sounds. With so great similarity between f and v is it likely that the Romans, if their v was a labio-dental, would not have confused them or noticed the resemblance? Yet (*a*) no inscription substitutes F for v (Corssen, *Aussprr.* I. p. 136); and (*b*) the Roman writers (at any rate before the 4th century[1]) seem not to have noticed this close resemblance, although (as was said before) the symbol F was the ordinary symbol of f, and was borrowed from the digamma to which the Roman v *corresponded*. Quintilian's description (XII. 10, § 29) of the Roman f indicates strongly its dental and voiceless character. I am inclined to think that no more is meant by his words than 'blown out between the intervals of the teeth with no sound of the voice[2].' In the next sentence he speaks of the 'Æolic letter which we utter in seruum, ceruum,' but seems in no way

pp. 5—16 (the only paper which I have ever seen on the question of the names of the letters), is right in thinking that the Latin names have not been assigned on phonetic principles. Comp. App. A. xxiii.

[1] Marius Victorinus (p. 2464) speaks of the 'cognate letters b, f, m, p, u,' which is of course in some sort correct on any supposition.

[2] Some think that a still harsher articulation than the ordinary English f is here meant, and no doubt this is possible enough, but, considering that Quintilian regards it as quite peculiar, some emphasis of expression is not unnatural. Even in English f and v are different enough from any other consonants.

conscious of any close similarity of it to f. Terentianus Maurus (*v.* 227) describes f quite correctly as uttered 'with a gentle breathing while the under lip is pressed against the upper teeth,' and speaks of v consonant at considerable length, but never suggests any resemblance to f.

10. The ordinary and regular mode of expressing the Latin v in Greek is by ου[1], and no distinction is made whether it be a vowel or consonant. On the other hand, Latin v is never used in the xxxvi transcription of a Greek word, except as a vowel, usually for ο or ου (cf. § 90. ii.).

But Latin v consonant is sometimes expressed in Greek by ο, and sometimes by β. Now ο was an occasional descendant from a digamma (cf. § 91, and Curt. *Gr. Etym.* II. 145 = 500, ed. 2), and is certainly, next to ου, the nearest vowel sound to the Latin u. This use of ο therefore tends to confirm the inference which may be drawn from the use of ου, viz. that Latin v consonant was the consonantal sound nearest to the vowel u; and that is Engl. w.

The expression of the Latin v consonant by β is one of the main arguments upon which the theory, which makes Latin v = English v, rests. The argument proceeds, as I understand, thus: 'Greek β either had the sound of Engl. v, or, if not, it had a 'sound, say b, nearer to v than to w. And it is probable that Greek 'β had the sound of Engl. v, for it has this sound in modern 'Greek. [As Greek β is constantly used to represent Latin v, it is 'probable therefore that Latin v had the sound of English v].'

Now the extent to which β was used to represent Latin v is commonly taken to have been much greater than it really was. Nothing but an undoubting acquiescence in an accredited belief could have caused so vigilant and industrious a philologer as Corssen to treat the question in the superficial way which he has done (*Aussprache*, I. 311, ed. 2). He gives no authority for the instances in which v in proper names is represented by β, and he quotes, as instances of the same in words which are not proper names, two only from inscriptions (date not specified: they are from Lycia), three

[1] The sign 8 (originally a ϒ put with its foot in the middle of the ο) is not found in inscriptions or coins till the end of the second century p. Chr. (Franz, *Elem. Epigraph. Græc.* p. 246).

from Suidas, and four from Lydus. Lydus was a Byzantine, and not born before A.D. 490; Suidas is later, and indeed is often put as late as the 11th or 12th century p. Chr. Both therefore are witnesses of little weight in such a question; and when we remember that in the 4th century p. Chr. there was a frequent confusion between Latin v and Latin b (which began as early as the 2nd century but not before[1]), we see that the use by any writers later
xxxvii than the 4th century of a β for v is no evidence whatever of the sound of v in the age of Cicero or of Quintilian.

The Greek writers of most importance for this matter are Polybius (2nd cent. B.C.), Diodorus Siculus (1st cent. B.C.), Dionysius of Halicarnassus and Strabo (Augustan age), Josephus and Plutarch (latter half of 1st cent. p. Chr.), Appian (middle of 2nd cent. p. Chr.), Dio Cassius (end of 2nd or beginning of 3rd cent. p. Chr.). I have examined these attentively, though not exhaustively, and collected a large number of instances of transcription of Latin words, principally proper names. I have since examined Benseler's most painstaking dictionary of Greek proper names, and the result is in both cases the same; viz. that, except in one writer, the instances of v consonant being represented by β are few absolutely, and very few relatively to the instances of its being represented by ου. The one exception is Plutarch, and, so far as I have noticed, most instances commonly quoted have or might have been taken from him. He has β for v frequently, though not as often as he has ου. The same name appears with β in some of his Lives, in others with ου. Other names are always written one way.

But this matter has been so little noticed that some details may be interesting. I have looked particularly through (1) all Plutarch's lives of Romans, and that of Pyrrhus (in Sintenis' edit., Teubner series); (2) the first five books of Polybius (Hultsch's edit.), i.e. all that is preserved in a continuous narrative; and (3) Books IV.—VI. of Dionysius of Halicarnassus (in Kiessling's edit., which in these books rests on a better collation of the most important MS. than in the first three).

[1] See § 72. Corssen, *Aussprache*, I. 131 sq.; Schuchardt, I. 131; Göschen's *Pref. to Gaius*, p. xxxxii. ed. Lachmann; and Naber's edit. of Fronto, *passim*. So Priscian (*Part.* 23=III. 465, Keil) makes the strange statement, that 'all words beginning with **vi** are written with **v**, 'except **bitumen, bilis** and the compounds of **bis**.'

The result is as follows, the numbers being possibly not strictly accurate, but at any rate accurate enough for the present purpose[1].

(1) In Plutarch there are of names of persons (almost all Romans), or places, or peoples, 50 written with ου, and 43 with β; and the occurrences of these names are, in all, 323 with ου, 180 with β. Of these **Valerius, Valeria, Valens, Ventidius, Verginius, Vespasianus, Vibius, Vindicius, Vinius, Vitellius, Volsci** occur at least 5 times each (**Valerius** and **Volsci** nearly 50 times each), and always with ου; **Fulvius, Fulvia, Varro, Verres** occur at least 8 times each, xxxviii
and always with β. Others, e.g. **Veii**, occur both with ου and β; **Volumnius** (in Brutus) always with β, **Volumnia** (in Coriolanus) always with ου; **Octavius** 16 times (chiefly in Crassus and Pompeius) with ου, 30 times (chiefly in Gracchi and Marcellus) with β; but **Octavia** (in Antony) 22 times with ου, and only twice (in Marcellus) with β; **Servilius** 9 times with ου, twice with β; **Servilia** once with ου, 14 times with β. Yet other writers have ου in the names which Plutarch writes with β only. For instance, no one else (according to Benseler's *Lex.*) writes Βάρρων (except once Dionys. Hal. I. 14) or Βέρρης.

(2) In the first three books of Polybius I find 10 names, making in all 20 occurrences, all with ου; not a single instance of β. In the 4th and 5th books I find no instance of either. On turning to the extracts from Polybius' lost books I find nothing in those from the 6th and 7th; but in the 8th Ουαλέριος once, Λίβιος four times.

(3) In Books IV. to VI. of Dionysius I find 21 names written with ου (besides Αὐεντῖνος), and the occurrences are 184, **Valerius, Volsci**, and **Servilius** being exceedingly frequent. There are 5 names only in which **v** is represented by β; **Nævius, Flavus** (written in the two best MSS. φλαβιος), **Servius, Pulvillus**, and **Elva**, the last only occurring twice, the others once.

How much of this comparative frequency of β in Plutarch is due to the author, how much to his copyists, how much to his editors, I do not know. The text of Polybius and Dionysius may,

[1] I have not included instances where neither ου nor β are used, e.g. in Plutarch, Φαώνιος, Νοέμβριος, Σκαιόλας: nor instances of **u** after **q** (cf. § 90, 2); though both these speak for a light value being given to **v**.

I suppose, be fairly trusted as far as the editors are concerned. And it may be noted that the most trustworthy part of the text of the most trustworthy author (Polybius) gives no instance of β.

Now in this representation of v by β something doubtless is due to the source of the Greek writer's narrative in each case. Something also to the instinctive desire of assimilating a word to Greek forms; hence the frequent use of β before -ιος, e.g. Λίβιος (in Plutarch once only Λίουιος), Φλαβιος, Ὀκτάβιος, Φούλβιος, &c. Something again is due to phonetic reasons. Thus while ου is (in Plutarch) initial in 34 names and medial in 16, β is initial in 17 and medial in 26. In 15 of these 26 β follows λ or ρ, and in the rest it is between vowels; which are exactly the positions in which
xxxix a German b is pronounced like Germ. w[1]. It will be seen that the instances from Dionysius are all thus disposed of. As regards Plutarch it is perhaps not inappropriate to remark that he expressly tells us he was not a good Latin scholar (*Vit. Demosth.* 2, p. 846), and secondly, that he was a Bœotian; and the relations of the Bœotian dialect to the digamma were such as to make it possible that his native pronunciation or habits may have had something to do with this peculiarity. But all the MSS. of these authors are, I suppose, posterior by many centuries to the time of confusion of v and b; and this fact, while not at all impairing their testimony when they represent v by ου, is strong against its trustworthiness when writing β. For there is no apparent reason why a copyist, if he found β written, should have changed it to ου, while the change of ου (for consonantal v) into β would be in accordance with the tendencies either of pronunciation itself or of its expression. A reference to Benseler's lexicon will shew at once a number of words, written earlier with ου, which in Byzantine writers received a β. Or look to the names of consuls, &c. given from various authorities side by side in the *Corpus Inscript. Latin.* I. 483 sqq., and it will be seen how persistently the *Chronicon Paschale* of the 7th century

[1] Schleicher (*Deutsche Sprache*, p. 212, ed. 2) says: 'b and g we 'write in accordance with the old language, but pronounce these sounds, 'when medial, between vowels, as w and [voiced] ch, consequently as 'spirants not as momentary sounds...e.g. *graben*, *sagen*, as *grâwen*, '*sâchen*...The b also in the combinations lb, rb is pronounced as w; 'e.g. in *gelber*, *farbe*, but not when the l and b belong to different 'words, e.g. *stulbein*, *harbeutel*.'

writes β where Dionysius or Diodorus or Dio has ου, and how often the v of the Inscriptions gives place in the Latin of the 4th century to b; e.g. **Calvus** to **Calbus**, &c.

Again, the MSS. of the New Testament, are, I believe, the earliest MSS. existing (except some papyri and the Herculaneum rolls), and the following facts may therefore be of use. The name **Silvanus** occurs four times (2 Cor. i. 19; 1 Thess. i. 1; 2 Thess. i. 1; 1 Pet. v. 12). In St Peter Vat. alone (against Sinait. Alex.) has Σιλβανος. In St Paul Vat. like the rest (and Ephr. in 2 Cor., being lost in 1, 2 Thess.) has Σιλουανος: two bilingual MSS. Clar. Boern. (cent. 6 and 9) with the transcripts Sang. Aug. and (once) the second hand of No. 67, are the only MSS. late or early, as Mr Hort informs me, which are known to spell the word with β. The xl
Latin version of Clar. (though not of Boern.) has **Silbanus**. The solitary instance of Σιλβανος in the Vatican is probably (as Mr Hort suggests) only one of several indications of the Vatican scribe being familiar with Latin; the confusion of v and b being common in early as well as late Latin biblical MSS.; e.g. the Codex Vercellensis of the Gospels (middle of 4th cent,; i.e. same date as the Vatican).

[Dittenberger, who has written two interesting papers on the representations of Roman names in Greek inscriptions, says on this point (*Hermes* VI. 303) 'ου is older' than β as a representative of v 'and in republican times is found almost exclusively, whereas β 'comes most into use later, without however ever getting completely 'the upper hand; for even in Constantine's time there are inscriptions 'in which Latin v is represented by ου.' The only instances of β which he mentions are Βαλέριος (Attic. 2nd cent. B.C.); Βιβια for **Vibia** (at Delphi); Φουλβιος (Naples, 71 B.C.) once, against two instances of initial and three of medial ου in the same inscription; Λαιβιλλος (Ephesus, not before Hadrian's time) with Ουείβιον and Οὐᾶρον in same inscriptions. The name of **Varus**, he adds, is commonly Οὐῆρος, much less frequently Βῆρος. On the other hand, in Italian inscriptions not uncommonly, but in those only, occurs Σεουαστός for Σεβαστός.]

What then was the value of β? Not, I think, that of the labiodental v. For the only argument that is brought for this value is that it has this value in modern Greek. I do not doubt that some

Greek speakers give it this sound, but I am not disposed to admit that all those who think they hear this sound are right. The truth is there is a labial **f** and **v**, as well as a labio-dental **f** and **v**, and by those who are not familiar with the labial the sound is often taken for that of the labio-dental. Mr Ellis (p. 518) says of an eminent modern Greek, 'The letters β, φ seem to be naturally pronounced 'by Prof. Valetta as a labial **v** and **f**, but when he became particularly 'emphatic he made them the labio-dental **v** and **f**.' Mr Geldart (*Journ. of Philology* for 1869, II. p. 159) says, 'β is pronounced in 'Greece not like our **v** but like the German **w**, only much more 'strongly and explosively, if one may use the word. It is not 'sounded by bringing together the lower lip and the upper teeth, 'but by compressing the two lips together. So too φ, and the con-'sonantal sound of **v**, are pure lip-letters, and very different in 'point of formation from **f** or **v**.' (See also Appendix A. xviii.) It is obvious that a sound like this stands in at least as close a relation to the English **w** as to the English **v**.

Here then we meet with a solution of the difficulties presented by the confusion of Latin **v** with **b**, by the occasional representation of Latin **v** by β, and by the historical substitution of the labio-dental **v** in the Romance languages for the Latin **v**. The phonetic pedigree of the Romance **v** might be at once stated as: 1. **u** vowel; 2. French **ou**, pronounced as in **oui**; 3. English **w**; 4. Labial **v**; 5. Labio-dental **v**. But I do not assert that this represents an historical succession in a single line. It is very probable that the labial **v** existed dialectically in Italy (and probably in Greece) in classical times, and that this accounts for such instances of the tran-
xli scription of Latin **v** by β, as may be really the writing of Polybius, Dionysius of Halicarnassus, and others[1] (e.g. Βέσβιον ὄρος for **Vesuvius**[2]), and such vacillation in names of places as may be really due to the ancient authors (e.g. **Labici**, Cic. *Agr.* 2, 35; so also Greek writers generally; but **Lavici**, Liv. 2, 39; 3, 25; 4, 45). In and after

[1] Some few instances in inscriptions between the battle of Actium and the end of the 4th century p. Chr. are mentioned by Franz (*Elem. Epigraph. Græc.* p. 248). I have not the means now for further inquiry. [See above, p. xli.]

[2] [The Neapolitan dialect of modern Italian is characterised among other things by 'its extremely frequent interchange of **b** and **v**.' (Diez, *Gram.* I. 83.)]

the 3rd century this sound encroached upon the domain of the **w** [and **b**], and rendered e.g. **verba** indistinguishable from **berba**. But because the Greek β may very possibly have had this sound, and may have been used for Latin **v**, it does not follow that Latin **v** had this sound, but only that in the want of an exact representative β came near enough to be used. I see no reason whatever for supposing that in classical times educated persons pronounced the letter **v** (**u**) (except in certain positions) otherwise than as the vowel **oo**, either with a pause after it, or running on to a succeeding vowel, (as in French **oui**,) or as English **w**. The first of these modes was the usual sound of **v** when called a vowel, the third when called a consonant. After **q** it may have been a mere sign of the labialisation of the guttural, an effect which most people would not distinguish from **w**. And possibly the same may be its purport sometimes after **g**, **l**, **r**, **s**. (See §§ 89; 94, 2, and Append. A. xx.—xxii.) With a short **i** following, **qv** made a sound which the Greeks represented by κυ, i.e. κ followed by the 12th vowel (see below). The rise of **b** out of **v** in a few cases is noted in § 76, and this was probably negotiated by a labial **v**, which perished in the transaction.

Corssen appears to think such a sound as the Engl. **w** to be too weak for **v** generally, and points to its having expelled the preceding consonant in some words. But the words in which this took place, leaving evidence in historical Latin behind it, are very few[1], **viginti** from **duo** (§ 76), **nivis** from **nigv-is**, shown by **ninguit** and **nix**, **vixi** compared with **vivo** (§ 129), possibly **reduvia** with **ungvis**. Others are evidenced only by comparison with Greek or Sanskrit stems. That these changes may have been produced by the mediation of a labial **v** is likely enough, but they seem to me to be part or rem- xlii
nants of the changes which constituted the separation of the Latin language from its common stock, and to prove nothing for the pronunciation of **v** in the days of Cicero and Quintilian, unless indeed *guard* (once, I suppose, pronounced *gward*) compared with *ward*, &c. shews that **w** is in English pronounced as **v**. That Corssen should also consider (*Aussprache*, I. 315) the omission of **v** in such words as **sos** for **suos**, **savium** compared with **svavium**, &c.,

[1] Corssen does not mention such words as **sēvoco**, **seviri**; and they are only instances of the usual habit of **sed**, **sex**; see §§ 93, 2; 113.

or the absorption of **v** in **fautor** for **favitor**, **nuper** for **novum per**, as proofs that **v** had not a 'weak vowel sound like the English **w**,' but a consonantal tone like the Germ. **w**[1], is to me very surprising. I draw the precisely opposite inference. (See above, 5, p. xxxiv.)

[Mr A. J. Ellis has written in the *Academy* for 15 Jan. 1872[2] a very interesting paper on the letter **v**, to which I am desirous of directing my readers' attention, as containing a great deal of authentic information and the results of an almost unrivalled power of phonetic discrimination in reference to this subject. He points out that, whereas, when **oo** is followed by another vowel, English speakers naturally pronounce a **w**, other nations do not; Italian *uomo*, *uopo*, and French *ouais*, *ouate*, *ouest*, *oui* being distinguishable by an attentive hearer from English *wa(r)m*, *wa(r)p*, *way*, *wattle*, *west*, *we*. The case of **oo** before a vowel is parallel to that of **ee**. 'The initial short and stressless elements **ee**, **oo** do not occur at the 'commencement of diphthongs in English, as to my ears they do in 'Welsh[3], and as they may once have done in Latin. Those nations 'who use short **ee**, **oo** habitually give them consonantal syllabic value.' He objects to the notion, that Latin **v** was equivalent to English **w**, mainly on the ground that it is, so far as he knows, not familiar to the lips of any European people except the English. 'The final 'inference would seem to be that **I**, **V** (in Latin) should be considered 'as vowels capable of becoming the stressless elements of diphthongs, 'so long as **II**, **VV** initial are not found; that after these were found '(and probably some time before they crept into writing, which 'always lags after speech) **y** and labial **v** were employed, when **I**, **V** 'were the initial (not the *final*) stressless elements of diphthongs;

[1] Corssen means by the Germ. **w** the labio-dental English **v**. The *south* Germ. **w** is, according to Mr Ellis, the labial **v** (see App. A. xviii.). But this is not known to all Germans, though Rumpelt (*Deutsch. Gram.* I. 322—327 note) seems groping for it. See also p. 319, where he argues for the old high German **w** or **uu** having had the sound of English **w**.

[2] Prof. M. Müller's remarks in *Acad.* 15 Dec. 1871, and the reply of Prof. Munro in *Acad.* 1 Jan. 1872, should also be read.

[3] 'In **ia**, **ie**, **io** initial, Welshmen conceive that they pronounce **ya**, 'ye, yo, and similarly in **wi**, **wy** they believe they say (Engl.) **we**, **wy**. 'This is doubtful to me, because of the difficulty all Welshmen expe-'rience at first in saying **ye**, **woo**, which they generally reduce to **e**, **oo**.' Ellis, *Engl. Pron.* p. 746 n.

'and that later in some words, especially in provincial pronuncia-
'tion, y passed into dzh (English j) in Gaul (subsequently French j)
'and parts of Italy, and gh (Spanish j) in Spain; that v either
'remained provincially as labial v, or became dentalised into labio-
'dental v as being the firmer form and corresponding to the fa-
'miliar f. But there seems to be no time during which English w
'can be interpolated. As a matter of practical convenience, English
'speakers should abstain from w in Latin, because no continental
'nation can adopt a sound they cannot pronounce. As a question
'of date, if the spelling vv is used, the pronunciation of labial v or
'labio-dental v at pleasure may be employed, most of the Germans
'taking labial v, and the rest of the world dental v.' (*Acad.* pp. 36, 39 somewhat abridged.)

I cannot say that the fact of w being a difficult and now rare or non-existent sound in Southern Europe is to my mind decisive against its having been the sound of Latin v in the time of Cicero. For that sound, whatever it was, did (as Mr Ellis agrees in thinking) historically give place to other sounds, and is not now the sound of the character v either in Italy or in France at least. And I can detect nothing in English inconsistent with Roman phenomena, and a great deal wonderfully identical. At the same time such a pronunciation as *ou* in French *oui* does apparently correspond equally well with the early Roman phenomena; and it has existing Southern usage in its favour as against English w. And I am quite content to think that a labial v was provincially contemporary and in the end generally superseded it. (This really differs little from what I have said before; see §§ 61, 88 and supr. pp. xlii. xliii.) But "as a matter of practical convenience," I venture to give a different recommendation from Mr Ellis. I am confident that the labio-dental v is a very misleading pronunciation of Latin v, and wholly inconsistent with the Roman phenomena until some late period[1]. English people will practically be very near the truth, if they pronounce v in Latin for some centuries after Christ as w. If the French pronounce it as ou (in *oui*), the Italians as u (in *uomo*), and the

[1] Comp. Prof. Munro, *Acad.* 1 Jan. 1872, p. 17: 'Let Latin v be 'English or South-German w, or the French ou in oui, only not English 'or Romance v.'

Germans as labial **v**, there will probably be no greater difference than was often heard in the streets of Rome in the days of Cicero. The close resemblance of English **w** to these French and Italian sounds is shewn most strongly by the existing doubt as to whether Welsh **w** is a vowel or a consonant, and by the uncertainty of English orthoepists to which class to refer English **w** (Ellis, *Eng. Pron.* p. 185). Its close resemblance to labial **v** will not be doubted by those who hear a South German pronounce English words. If the English hearer expects a **v**, he thinks he hears a **w**; if he expects a **w**, there is difference enough to make him think he hears a **v**.]

On F.

On the sound of **f** I have already spoken (p. xxxvi).

The facts adduced in this first book and in § 766 of the third book would be almost enough to shew that **f** was not a sound of the Indo-European original alphabet, but of a much later and more special source. The number of words, in which it occurs as initial, is not very large, but the number in which it occurs, as initial of a suffix or after a vowel, is exceedingly small—four or five only. (Of course compounds must for such a purpose be separated into their members; e.g. in **sestifer f** is *initial*.) A few more are named by Corssen (*Krit. Nachtr.* p. 193 sqq. *Aussprache*, I. 140 sqq. ed. 2), e.g. **Alfius, Orfius, Ufens, Aufidus**, but these are proper names and probably not Latin. Certainly such a rare occurrence of **f** in suffixes goes far to shew that the sound did not exist at the time when these suffixes first assumed shape and use. It may well be that **-bro** is of the same stock as **ferre** *to bear*, but, if so, they are collateral relatives, and **-bro** is the earlier of the two. Similarly the verbal tense-suffixes **-bam, -bo**, &c., the derivative noun-suffixes **-bulo, -bili, -bo**, the case-suffix **-bi** in **tibi, -bis** in **nobis, vobis, -bus**
xliii in nouns, may very possibly have correspondents in Latin (or Umbrian or Oscan[1]) beginning with **f**, but I should be inclined to

[1] Is it certain that the signs in Umbrian, Oscan, &c., for which we write **f**, had the sound which we ascribe to the Latin **f**, and not rather a labial sound? [Compare what Mr Ellis says (*Acad.* 15 Jan. 1872): 'After some recent experience I feel doubtful of all assertions respecting '**f** as well as **v**. Certainly **f** is a comparatively rare sound, and labial **f** 'may prove more common than is generally supposed.']

regard such words with **f** as in a collateral not a parental relation to those with **b**. And thus **amavi** would not be for **ama-fui**, but it may contain a suffix from the same root as **fui**.

On C before æ, e, i, &c.

That **c** before **e** or **i** was in Latin not pronounced as either Engl. **ch**, i.e. **tsh** (so in Italian), nor as **s** (so in French and English), nor as **ts** (so in German), nor in fact noticeably different from **k**, may be inferred from the following arguments.

1. Closely connected forms exhibit perpetual alterations of the letter following **e**, without any sign of a variance in the sound of **c** when followed by **e** or **i**. Can Vergil in writing **replictus**, instead of the usual **replicitus**, have made so great a change as hardening **s** or **sh** or **ch** into **k**? If a final **e** be omitted, could the effect have been to harden these dentals or palatals into **k**? Yet **dic**, **duc**, **sic**, **hunc** stand for **dĭce**, **dūce**, **sĭce**, **hunce**. **Hosce** is common, but is never abbreviated into **hosc**: that is to say, **c** is frequently added when it would, if a sibilant, be indistinguishable, it is not added, when its presence would have been audible! Can **decem** have been pronounced **dechem** or **detsem** or **desem**, and yet its derivative ordinal have been sounded **dekumus**, and then, at the same time with that, **dechimus**, &c.? **Kailius** became **Cælius**: did the **c** change its sound when the diphthong **ai** was changed into the diphthong **ae**? or did it wait until the diphthong **ae** gave place to the single vowel **e** (§ 262)? Compare **audacter** (Quint. I. 6, § 17) with **audaciter**; **difficulter** and **difficultas** with **difficile**; **capio**, **recipio**, **cepi**, **captum**, **receptum**; **cano**, **cecini**; **acer**, **acris**; **locus**, **loci**, **loco**, **locŭlus**, **locellus**; **lacus** with its genitives **laci** and **lacus**, and dat. pl. **lacŭbus** and **lacĭbus**; **piscis**, **pisciculus**, **piscosus**; **qverqvetum** with **qvercetum**; **præqvoquis** contracted into **præcox**, and **præcox** with its genitive **præcocis**; **fax** with its old nom. **faces**; &c. I am aware that the substitution of a guttural for a palatal (**dic** = **dik**, for **dice** = **diche**) may be paralleled xliv
from Sanskrit *as now pronounced*, but the change of sound is marked by a change of letter, and the palatal letters are not dependent for their sound on one vowel rather than another. But in classical Latin the change supposed is not justified, so far as I know, by any

analogy. Changes of consonantal sounds are frequent, but they are rarely caused by any change of the subsequent vowel: and the change of sound is frequently shewn by a change of the spelling, e.g. in **veh-ere**, **vec-tum**, which is the nearest analogy that I know.

2. The letter **c** was used in early times in words which were afterwards spelt, some with **c**, others with **g**; and some instances of this use remain in early inscriptions (see §§ 56, 104). Whether these words were at the time pronounced with the flat guttural, or whether the sharp and flat guttural were not clearly distinguished (cf. App. A. vii.), it is not easy to say. But **k** was also in use, and is found in a few inscriptions, generally before **a**, but also before **o**, and (in one inscription regarded on this account by Mommsen as Græcising) before **e**; e.g. **kalendas**, **korano**, **dekembres**; and it was the regular abbreviation for the prænomen **Kaeso** and for **kalendas** (§ 103). It is not likely that, if **c** before **e** and **i** was pronounced otherwise than before **a**, **o**, and **u**, no attempt should have been made to retain **k** for the guttural. Yet such an idea does not appear to have occurred to any of the reformers of Latin orthography—neither to Accius nor to Lucilius nor to Claudius Cæsar, in the name of each of whom (see however § 946 n.) **c** occurs before one of these supposed influential vowels. Quintilian (I. 7, § 10) speaks of the desire on the part of some grammarians to write **k** before **a**, (not before **o** and **u** also,) but his remark on this seems clearly to imply that **c** had but one sound. "**k** quidem in nullis verbis utendum puto, nisi quæ significat, etiam ut sola ponatur. Hoc eo non omisi, quod quidam eam, quotiens **a** sequatur, necessariam credunt, cum sit **c** littera quæ ad omnes vocales vim suam proferat." '**k** *should not in my opinion be used in any word except in those for which it can stand by itself as an abbreviation. I mention this because of the opinion of some persons that* **k** *must be used if the vowel* **a** *follow it, though* **c** *is a letter the sound of which is heard before all vowels.*'

3. But with these facts must be considered, in order that
xlv their full force may be seen, the fact that there is no hint in any ancient writer whatever of **c** having more than one sound, since the early times mentioned in the last paragraph (Schneider, *Lat. Gr.* I. 244, 247; Corssen, *Aussprache*, I. 48). And this is the more remarkable, because there are many parts of their writings in which

such a variety of sound could hardly help being noticed, if it had existed. For instance Quintilian (I. 4, §§ 7—9) first refers to the discussion of the grammarians whether the Romans lacked some necessary letters, and then to the counter question whether some were superfluous, and speaks of **k** and **q**. In 7 § 28 he is speaking expressly of what is written one way and pronounced another, and instances this very letter **c** as used to denote **Gnæus** (cf. infr. § 104). Terentianus Maurus (who is generally thought to have lived at end of 3rd century p. Chr.), referring to the fact that the names of the three letters **c**, **k**, **q** contained each a different vowel (**ce**, **ka**, **qu**; comp. App. A. xxiii.), says expressly, as I understand him, that **k** and **q** are alike in sound and are both superfluous, because it matters not whether **c**, **k**, or **q** be used, whichever of the vowels follow (vv. 204—209)[1].

See also Diomed. pp. 423, 424, ed. Keil; Priscian Inst. I. 14. 17; pp. 12, 13, ed. Hertz; Servius, p. 422, ed. Keil; Pompeius, v. 110, ed. Keil; Max. Vict. p. 1945, Putsche; and others quoted in Schneider, *Lat. Gr.* I. p. 292 sqq.

4. **c** is invariably represented in Greek transliteration by κ, be the vowel that follows what it may; and κ is invariably represented by Latin **c**[2]. Now Greek κ has never been, and is not either

[1] The lines stand thus in Lachmann's edition, but the whole passage, beginning at v. 85, should be read:

k perspicuum est littera quod vacare possit;
et **q** similis, namque eadem vis in utraque est;
quia qui locus est primitus unde exoritur **c**,
quascunque deinceps libeat jugare voces,
mutare necesse est sonitum quidem supremum,
refert nihilum, **k** prior an **q** siet an **c**.

i. e. *Whatever vowels you please to utter after forming the guttural contact for* **c**, *you must change accordingly the last part of the sound* (*i. e. the vowel part of the syllable* **ca**, **cu**, **ce** *&c.*), *but it matters not whether the former part* (*i. e. the consonant*) *be* **k** *or* **q** *or* **c**. [Marius Victorinus in the passage (I. 6) quoted by Prof. M. Müller (*Acad.* 15 Dec. 1871) had this passage of Terentianus before him. Both, I think, in the words 'supremum sonitum (sonum)' are referring, not to the opening of the organs as distinguished from the closing of them in the pronunciation of mutes, but to the names of the letters, which were symbols of the pronunciation. (See § 57). In Marius 'distento rictu' refers to the vowel **a** (in **ka**), 'producto rictu' to the vowel **u** (in **qu**).]

[2] Except possibly in a few early words, the spelling of which may be accounted for from **c** being once the common sign of both the sharp and flat guttural.

xlvi palatalised or assibilated before any vowel, but is the sharp guttural mute[1].

Against this argument it may be urged that as the Latin c coincided in sound with κ before a, o, u, it was only natural for the Greeks to use κ for c before e and i, unless the sound before e or i was clearly different from the sound of κ and was readily expressible by some other Greek letter[2].

Now the actual sounds given to c before e or i in words derived from Latin are (1) Engl. ch (=tsh) by the Italians and Wallachians. (2) Engl. th (sharp) by the Spaniards. (3) s (sharp) by the other Romance peoples (and the English). (4) The Germans pronounce it in Latin words as ts. Further it may be argued on physiological grounds that it may have been sounded as ky, or Germ. ch, or sh; these being possible mediating sounds between the sharp guttural mute and the various existing sounds of Latin c. (See v. Raumer, *Gesam. Schriften*, pp. 40—43, 90—95; Schuchardt, I. 164; Ellis, p. 204, quoted in App. A.xxv.; Max Müller in *Academy* for Feb. 15, 1871.) Could these sounds have been represented in Greek?

The sound of s could easily and accurately have been expressed by Greek σ.

sh could be expressed by either σ, σσ or σι (cf. Mullach, *Gram. d. Griech. Vulgarsprache*, p. 115).

th (sharp) would be expressed far more nearly by σ than by κ. The sound of sharp th is now expressed in modern Greek by θ, but it is not clear when θ first obtained this sound.

ts could easily be expressed by τσ or τζ (see below). I regard this value for Latin c, until at least some very late period, as utterly inadmissible. No combination was so thoroughly alien to the Romans, who never tolerated a dental mute before a sibilant in the

[1] The Tzakonians say τζε for και (see below, p. li.). Mr D. Bikelas (in the *Academy* for 15 March, 1871) says, 'in many of the Greek 'islands κ is pronounced like Italian c before the vowels ε, ι, υ.'

[2] Prof. Max Müller says: 'Unless we admit that c in Cicero was 'pronounced either exactly like ζ or exactly like σ—and this nobody 'maintains—nothing remained to the Greeks but to use k as the nearest 'approach to the modified c.' Surely this is going too far. He himself explains the fact that the Germans wrote z or tz for c, as proving, not that z or tz was the exact pronunciation of c, but that they came nearer to c than did the Germ. k, or ch. (*Academy*, 15 Feb. 1871, p. 146.)

same word. (**Etsi** is of course two words.) Nor did the Greeks xlvii either.

Germ. **ch** is a sound which, so far as I know, has never yet been actually proposed as a value of Latin **c** before **e** and **i**. In modern Greek χ expresses it exactly, but χ is not generally supposed to have had this sound, at any rate till late Imperial times (cf. Curtius, *Gr. Etym.* p. 371, ed. 2). It is enough for the present to wait till some spark of evidence for such a sound is produced. It can never be a formidable claimant.

Engl. **ch** = **tsh** was expressed in Greek by τζ by Procopius in the sixth century p. Chr. (in the word *τζουρουλόν*, now *Tchorlu*, and others in Benseler's Lexicon), and probably in the Ravenna documents of the same time, e.g. *ακτζιο*, *δοναντζιονες*, for **actio**, **donationes** (Corssen, I. 65 sq.; Ellis, p. 529). So in modern Greek τζ is used to represent either **ts**, or **sh**, or **tsh** (Engl. **ch**) or **zh**, i.e. French **j** (Mullach, p. 115). Compare the Tzakonian dialect, Mullach, p. 94 sqq., M. Schmidt in Curtius *Studien*, III. 349. Prof. Max Muller objects to the supposition of ζ having been possible, 'because ζ was 'looked upon as a double consonant, and in the middle of a word 'would have made a preceding short vowel long.' This argument is no doubt good in reference to verse in the Augustan age: I am not sure of its being applicable to prose even then, if **ci** had really been sounded as **chi**, and I believe it has little or no weight as applied to transliteration in the 2nd or 3rd century, when yet κ represented **c**. (See Prof. Munro's account of an Algerian inscription in Donaldson's *Varronianus*, p. 522, ed. 3; Mullach, p. 71; Luc. Müller's 2nd Appendix to his *De re metrica*.) But is not the prosodiacal argument as good against the supposition of **ci** being = **tshi**, as it is against its being represented by ζ? (cf. v. Raumer, p. 40); and is there any trace whatever of a tendency, at a time when quantity was felt, to make the first syllable in e. g. **cecidi** long?

There remains one theoretical sound for **ce**, viz. **kye**. Here it is necessary to discriminate. It is possible I believe to articulate **ke** at the same part of the mouth as **ka**, but neither English nor Germans nor, so far as I know, any other European people do so. **ke** is palatal and **ka** is guttural, but the difference is imperceptible. But the real question is, had Latin **ke** either a full **y** sound or a slight **y** sound, such as is sometimes heard in Engl. *kind*, *card*? Mr Ellis

xlviii several times (e.g. p. 525, comp. 204) suggests that it had, but he nowhere defines the time to which he is referring, and he seems to think the distinction of **ke** and **kye** is too slight for us to rely upon its being noticed. I can only say that the distinction is one which seems to me obvious enough, far more obvious than many which I find noticed by Roman grammarians; and I cannot trust my ear or tongue to find or make any clear distinction between sounds which Ellis discriminates, viz. a palatalised **k** (as heard in the occasional pronunciation of *kind*, &c.) and a full **ky**. But be that as it may, if the distinction was not obvious, surely we need not trouble ourselves about it; if it was, then would not the Greek κι have been a tolerable representative? Yet no Greek gives us κιησωρ for **censor**, or Κικερων for **Cicero**.

5. Latin **c** was represented by Gothic **k**, and the early Latin words, received into High German, were all spelt with a **k**, whatever vowel followed; e.g. **Cæsar**, *Kaiser;* **carcer**, Goth. *karkara*, Germ. *kerker*. Later adoptions into German were spelt differently, e.g. **census**, Germ. *zins;* **cancelli**, Germ. *chanzella*, &c. (Prof. Max Müller accounts for this as due to the early poverty of the German alphabet, not to the identity or similarity of the sounds; and as regards Gothic, partly to this cause, partly to a (supposed) habit of taking letter for letter without regard to distinctions of sound, partly to the possibility of Ulfilas having received the words through the Greek.)

But the argument most pressed, for **c** having sometimes a different sound from **k**, is the confusion which existed between **ci** before a vowel and **ti** before a vowel. Now first, whatever force there may be in this argument, it is one which cannot justify our attributing an altered sound of **c** to **ce**, **ci**, &c. when before a consonant. Secondly, it seems tolerably clear (Corssen, I. 50—67) that many instances of the miswriting are due to the confusion not of two sounds but of two distinct suffixes **-cio**, **-tio**; and that there is no probable instance of **ti** for **ci** before at least the end of the 4th century p. Chr.; and only seven instances of **ci** for **ti** in inscriptions before the 7th century p. Chr.[1] Further, of these seven instances, three

[1] Corssen points out (II. p. 1003) that Mommsen speaks to the same purport (Liv. *Cod. Veron.* p. 175). 'Numquam in libro Vero-

(**pericie**, **ocio**, **prudencius**) are not of early times, and are given by xlix
collectors who lived at a time when the spelling **ocio** at least was usual; one (**renunciationem**) is from a notoriously bad collector: a fifth (**disposicionem**) is from a late Neapolitan inscription containing several misspelt words[1]; the remaining two (**terminac[iones]**, **defenciones**) are from an inscription at Medjana in Africa of the time of Alexander Severus (222—235 p. Chr.). Even if these last be rightly copied, (which is not certain,) an inference from African spelling or pronunciation in the 3rd century to ordinary Roman spelling and pronunciation in (say) the Augustan age would be about as justifiable as an inference from the usage of words or constructions in Apuleius or Tertullian to that of Cicero or Quintilian. It is curious that the grammarian (Pompeius), whom Prof. Max Müller quotes as his authority for saying that 'we 'know for certain that in the 5th century it was considered wrong 'not to assibilate **ti** before a vowel,' was also an African, from Mauretania, and as regards his age all that is tolerably certain is that he did not live before the 5th century, and not later than the end of the 7th century (Keil, *Gram. Lat.* v. p. 93. See also Teuffel, *Gesch. d. Röm. Litt.* p. 982). And again, another African, Commodianus, of the 3rd century, has in an acrostic the word *cum* for the initial word of the line which is to give the last letter but three of **concupiscentiae**[2] (L. Müller, *De re metr.* p. 262, quoted by Corssen, II. 1003).

Thirdly, what does this confusion really prove as to the pronunciation of **ci** before a vowel, at the time, be it what it may, when the confusion existed? Prof. M. Müller says: 'The only 'point where these two letters (**c** and **t**) can possibly meet is the 'assibilation. **Ti** may go as far as **tsi**, but unless **ki** also went as 'far as **tshi**, the two could not have met, and no Roman whether in 'Italy or Africa could have attempted to write **renuntiatio** by

nensi commutatas reperies litteras **c** et **t**, quod qui ante septimum sæculum obtinuisse sibi persuadent, ne (*assuredly*) ii vehementer errant.' [See also to the same effect Mommsen's Preface to his edition of the Digest, p. xl.]

[1] Some of these remarks are due to Prof. Munro's pamphlet.

[2] Prof. Munro tells me that this line should be read, 'Tum pro die tuo vigila,' in order to harmonize with the imperatives and antitheses before and after. [Haupt has independently made the same correction.]

'**renunciatio**' (*Academy*, p. 146). I reply (1) by referring to Prof. Müller's instructive Lectures, II. p. 168, where, quoting Marsh, he says, 'We are told by careful observers that the lower classes in '(French) Canada habitually confound **t** and **k**, and say *mékier*, '*moikié* for *métier*, *moitié*.' Quintilian (if the MSS are correct, I. II. 5, ed. Halm) speaks of that 'fault of pronunciation by which '**c** and **g** are softened into **t** and **d**' (comp. Schuchardt, III. 81, sq.). (2) I refer to an authority whom Prof. Müller will respect—Mr Ellis (quoted in App. A. xxv.), who explains distinctly how the confusion of **t** with **c** arises, and in the stage of **ky**, **ty**, *before* either is assibilated; and v. Raumer (who seems to me to have inspired M. Muller in his argument generally) says the same (*Gesam. Schriften*, p. 92). (3) I venture to go still farther, and, while fully admitting the theoretical possibility of palatalised **k** and **t** (**ky**, **ty**) having been the mediator between **ce**, **ci** and the modern assibilated pronunciations, such as **s**, **ts**, or **th**, I hesitate as to its reality. For, as Corssen says (I. 49), there is not a spark of positive evidence for it: and, if **c** once became **t**, the change of **t** to **s** is far too common a phenomenon in Latin to *necessitate* an explanation, which applies only to **t** before **i** (cf. § 191 and infr. p. lxii.). It must be remembered that the palatalisation of **c** into **ch**=**sh** in French is before the vowel **a**[1]. (Diez, I. 249, considers here the intermediate step to have been a guttural aspirate, Germ. **ch**.)

To sum up; as there is not one particle of trustworthy evidence, before at least the fifth or sixth century, for any other pronunciation of **c** than that of the sharp guttural, except the few reminiscences of the sound of **g**, two African inscriptions, and the [doubtful text of the] African acrostic of the 3rd century with the doubtful inferences deduced from them, I am unable to see how it can be any defence of so thoroughly confusing a pronunciation of the Latin of Cicero and Quintilian, as arises from sounding **c** as **s**, that it is theoretically possible for the Romans to have made a difference in **ci** compared with **ca**, which was yet so small that no grammarian noticed it, and no writer attempted to express it.

[1] So in English the pronunciation of **c** as **ky** took place only (?) before **a**; e.g. *card*, *kind* (=*kyaind*), *sky* (=*skyai*).

On g before æ, e and i.

That g in Latin was not pronounced as English j (=dzh), and that it was always hard before all vowels, may be inferred from the following arguments. (Compare also the discussion of the sound of c before the like vowels.)

1. Closely connected forms exhibit perpetual alterations of the vowel following g, without any evidence of a desire to change g before e or i; e.g. **malignus** for **maligenus**; **gigno** for **gigeno**; **tegmen** for **tegimen**; **tignum** compared with **tigillum**, &c. Similarly **rego, regis, regit** becomes **rectum** (for **regtum**); **reg-** makes **regis, regi, regum, regulus**, and **rex** (for **reg-s, rec-s**); **ager, agri**; **fuga, fugæ, fugax, fugio, fugitivus.**

2. In Greek g is always represented by γ; and γ is represented by g. It is true in modern Greek γ before ε and ι is Eng. y; but it is by no means certain when γ first gained this sound. And moreover the sound of y is not that of Engl. j.

3. There is no trace to be found in the grammarians of any different sound of g before the several vowels. This is the more noticeable, because they speak of the effect of g and c, upon a preceding n, in converting the dental into the guttural nasal. But they make no allusion to any difference in the g. Yet the instances adduced contain the lingual as well as the labial vowels, e.g. **angvis, ingenuus, anceps, Longinus, angulus, angens.** It is no doubt not impossible that this change in the sound of n should be made before palatals such as Engl. ch and j; but we do not make it in English. I infer that the Latins had (in these cases at least, and if in these, why not in others?) c and g hard, whether e and i, or a, o, u followed.

4. There is no evidence of g having such a sound as Engl. j before the 4th or 5th century p. Chr., according to Schuchardt; before the 5th century, according to Corssen. Diez (I. 268) infers from the Anglo-Saxon alphabet that g was the guttural flat mute up to the 7th century. The omission of g before i, in **major** for **magior**, does not appear to imply the assibilation of g. For it takes place

lii before **v** as much as before **i**, e.g. **nivis** for **nigvis**, **malo** for **magvolo**; and **g** is too commonly omitted before consonants to make its omission before semiconsonants unnatural. There is evidence in the 4th and 5th centuries of its having the sound of Engl. **y** (=j), e.g. **magestates** for **majestates**, βειεντι for **viginti**. Possibly this sound of **g** may have existed dialectically earlier.

On dentals; especially **ti** before a vowel.

On the pronunciation of **ti** we have a distinct statement by Isidore in the beginning of the 7th century p. Chr., viz. that before a vowel **tia** should be sounded as **zia**. And Pompeius (v. pp. 104, 286, ed. Keil) and Consentius (v. p. 395, ed. Keil) appear to say the same. But these are apparently not much, if at all, earlier witnesses; and accordingly **donationem**, **donationes**, are represented in Ravenna Greek of the 6th century by δωναζιονεμ, δοναζιονες. And since the 6th century, according to Corssen, instances occur of a similar assibilation, in which the **i** was not preserved, e.g. **constantso**, **constanzo** are written for **constantio**. Schuchardt (I. 104. 150) thinks that assibilation began as early as the 2nd century p. Chr., but did not become general till a much later period. In Umbrian and Oscan it appeared before the first Punic War, and the origin of such forms as **formonsus** is probably to be found in **formontios** (see § 813). On **di** before a vowel see § 154.

A final **d** was often pronounced as **t** (§ 150); and Quintilian's words (I. 7, § 5) imply, I think, that there was no difference in the pronunciation of **ad** and **at**, though the difference in spelling appears to have continued long. But **d** is rarely final (§ 155), and Velius Longus (beginning of 2nd cent. p. Chr.) speaks of **apud** and **sed** being pronounced with **d** (p. 2231, Putsche).

Mr Munro calls attention to the fact that the continental **t** (and therefore of course **d**) is more dental than with us. Mr Ellis (*Phil. Soc. Trans.* 1867, *Suppl.* p. 12) describes the European dental as formed by pressing the tongue against the teeth, whereas in English the tongue scarcely reaches the gums. (See however *Eng. Pron.* p. 477, n.) But I do not think this can affect the question of the

interchange of **d** and **t**. That interchange depended on the tendency lîii
to drop the sound of the voice at the end of the word, as the Germans do now, e.g. *unt* for *und* (Brücke, pp. 38. 46. See also below, App. A. vii.).

On **bs**, **x**, **bt**, &c.

That **bs** is = **ps**, not **bz**, follows from the general law of Latin, that the former of two consonants is made conformable to the latter, and from the fact that **s** was the sharp hiss. Some instances are found of **araps**, **urps**, **pleps** (Neue, I. p. 137). Compare also **scribo**, **scripsi**, **scriptum** (cf. § 78). Plutarch writes ἱερὸν ὀψεκουέντης for **templum obseqventis** (*Fort. Rom.* 10).

Similarly **x** is for **ks**, not **gz**. Compare **rego**, **rexi**, **rectum**. **Reg-si** first becomes **rec-si**, then is written **rexi**.

So also **obtulit** was pronounced **optulit**: **optimus** is for **ob-timus**, (see Quint. I. 7. 7). And usually with the prepositions in composition, we shall be justified in thinking that, even where MSS. and inscriptions vary much in their spelling, the assimilation, entire or partial, was expressed in pronouncing; the spelling, as is natural, oscillating between the claims of etymology and sound; e.g. **apparere**, **adparere**; **imperium**, **inperium**; &c.

On **n** before gutturals; **gn**.

The pronunciation of **n** as **ng** before a guttural (**c**, **g**, **qu**) is clear from Nigidius Figulus, *ap. Gell.* XIX. 14. 7. No mention is made of the absorption of the **g**. And in the Greek to which it is compared the γ is written twice, ἄγγελος.

Gn is (or was) in Germany, I believe, pronounced like **ng** + **n**, i.e. **dignus** is sounded **ding-nus**. In Italian and French it is like **ny** in **dĭn-yus**. There appears to be no allusion to such pronunciations in any of the Latin writers, although they frequently discuss **ng**. This seems decisive against the above-named pronunciations of **gn**, at least in the absence of any other evidence for them. (See Schneider, *Lat. Gr.* I. 272; Corssen, II. 262, ed. 2; and below, p. lxxx.)

On s.

liv Corssen maintains (*Aussp.* I. 294) that **s** had in Latin three sounds:

(1) Sharp (i.e. a hiss) as initial, and medial before and after other consonants, except **n**.

(2) Soft (i.e. flat = Engl. **z**) between two vowels, as now in the Romance tongues, and after **n**.

(3) Dull and faint at the end of words.

Of the sound of **s** as **s** sharp there is the strongest possible proof. For (*a*) it maintains its place before sharp consonants in **st**, **sp**, **sq**, **sc**, and it does not maintain its place before flat consonants, e.g. **d**, **m**, **n**, **l**, **r** (§ 193. 2). And (*b*) it changed a flat consonant preceding it to a sharp. It may be said that **consul**, **mons**, **ars** show flat consonants preceding. But **consul** was abbreviated **cos**, which shows the evanescence of the **n**. **Mons**, **ars** (from stems **monti-**, **arti-**) are instances of the refusal of the Romans, when sacrificing something, to sacrifice all. The **ti** had already gone: it was necessary at least to write **n** and **r** to preserve the individuality of the words. But the pronunciation is a different thing. I conjecture that both **n** and **r** were in these cases *whispered*, not voiced (cf. App. A. viii.—x.). This necessity made the Romans unwilling to permit the retention of **n** and **r**, when there was no further reason. A whispered **r** exists in Icelandic (written **hr**, Ellis, p. 544). A similar whispered **r** may be presumed in words like **prorsum**, **sursum**, which became **prosum**, **susum**, by **r** assimilating to **s**. But that **r** as a general rule was voiced, appears clearly from its pathology and influence.

The third sound, attributed by Corssen to **s**, is inferred from the frequent omission of **s** in writing, and from its non-pronunciation in early verse (§ 193. 5). I do not know what precise sound Corssen means to give it, nor what it could have, different from **s** or **z**, but, this difficulty over, I have nothing to object.

But the second sound seems to me very doubtful. I cannot estimate properly the value of the argument from the Romance languages[1]. Their list of sounds is not so closely accordant with that

[1] Mr Payne (*Phil. Soc. Trans.* 1868—9, p. 419) doubts the **s** between two vowels having a **z** sound in French in the 13th or 14th centuries.

attributed either by Corssen or myself to the Romans, as to render lv
it necessary to suppose any identity of pronunciation in this case. In Italian particularly s has a very different character from what it had in Latin. Witness the combinations sb, sm, sg, sd, sn, sl, sr, &c. There remain three other arguments which appear to me, if they prove anything, to prove that s written was s sharp.

(1) The fact that r supplanted s in many words is justly adduced (p. 280) as a proof that s was in these words pronounced like z. But why this should prove that s was pronounced as z in other words, in which this change did not take place, is far from clear. I draw exactly the opposite inference. If s had in these words been pronounced like z, it would have passed to r as in other words. This rhotacism swept over the language like an epidemic, and seized those instances of s as its victims which were predisposed to it by the sound; and it is surely most probable that it seized all such. Reason for discrimination I see none.

(2) Another argument (p. 281) is that an s between two vowels, which in some forms was changed to r, in other forms of the same stem was omitted. I cannot see what this proves, except that the flat s which changed to r was sometimes omitted. But the question is, what was the sound of an s which was not omitted, and which did not change to r?

(3) The last argument brought by Corssen (p. 284) is that s after n was pronounced, in certain words at least, as if between two vowels, the n being omitted, and, consequently, it would have the ordinary sound of s between two vowels, i.e. z (see § 168. 3). On this matter I would refer to the extract from Mr Bell given in App. A. § v. It will be remembered that Cicero tells us that ns, nf lengthened the preceding vowel (§ 167). Now s and f agree in being voiceless continuous consonants. And voiceless consonants are just those 'before which n is so short, as scarcely to add any 'appreciable quantity to the syllable.' I conclude from these facts that s was a voiceless consonant in this case also; that the n was scarcely audible; but that to compensate for this, the Romans lengthened the preceding vowel, i.e. dwelt longer on the preceding vowel, to signalize the fact of the syllable being more than the vowe + s.

lvi Greek transcriptions show that it was the *vowel*, not merely the syllable, that was lengthened.

[Mr Munro contends for **s** having had the flat sound 'in the 'comparatively few cases in which **s** not representing a real **ss** 'comes between two vowels.' He points to the fact that 'in 'Italian there are most suggestive exceptions to **s** being soft' (flat) 'between two vowels: in *cosa*, *riso*, etc.; and in the adjective ter- 'mination **-oso** it is sounded, as' sharp **s**. 'The Italian too is strongly 'supported by late Greek; we find *κασσος* (**casus**), *κουριοσσος* '(**curiosus**), *φαμωσσα* (**famossa**), *ἐξκουσσατος* (**excusatus**), *εξκουσ-* '*σατεύειν* (**excusare**) and the like. What is the meaning of this *σσ*, 'if there was no difference between the **s** of **casus** (**cassus**) and **căsa**, 'of **rosus** (**rossus**) and **rōsa**?" (*Few Remarks*, pp. 13 and 26.) If indeed the Italian representatives of all the words enumerated in § 193. 3. *c.*, which are not really referable to *a*, or *b* of that section, and if no other words with Latin **s** have a flat **s** between two vowels, the coincidence would be so striking as perhaps to justify Mr Munro's inference. I do not know whether this is so or not. An intimate knowledge of Italian in its whole development is requisite to enable due weight to be given to an argument from pronunciation which seems to spring over many centuries.]

Curtius has made the origin of the long vowel in the nominative case of certain classes of Greek substantives the subject of an instructive essay (as indeed all he writes is instructive), *Studien*, II. 159—175; and has put forth a theory of the pathology of these cases, which has considerable bearing on the Latin long vowel before **ns**, a fact which he naturally notices in this connexion. I am not sure that in setting out the different moments of the change from e.g. *πατέρς* to *πατήρ*, *γνώμονς* to *γνώμων*, *φέροντς* to *φέρων*, *σαφέσς* to *σαφής* (p. 169), he means to imply any chronological interval, even the smallest, between the stages of the change. But there seems to me to be an unreality about it, which makes me unable, at least without explanation, to adopt his theory. He describes the process thus: 'n, r, s before a final **s** make the preceding 'vowel long; and thereby becoming weak themselves, run a risk of 'passing, as it were, into the preceding vowel, as is the case in the 'accusative plural (*μούσας*, **musas**, for *μουσανς*, **musans**). But in- 'stead of so doing, they draw the following **s** to themselves, assi-

'milate it to themselves, take, as it were, the duration of the **s**, and 'so recover their full sound of **n, r, s**.' The unreality of this lies first in speaking of **n, r, s** as going through successive stages of weakness and recovery, and secondly in the notion of assimilation itself. The fact is, I suppose, that in Greek and Latin the vocal **n** and voiceless **s** were incompatible. The Latin generally, after its wont, and the Greek in some instances (e.g. *μούσας, δούς*), made the former of the two give way to the latter; **n** became voiceless, and the vowel was lengthened by the involuntary dwelling upon it in consciousness of the obscuration of one of the normal sounds of the word. In Greek generally the **n** won the day, and the so-called assimilation of **ns** to **nn** is, in reality, the voice dwelling longer on the **n** and not uttering the **s** at all, the previous vowel having been, as before, prolonged in anticipation of the loss. If I may use metaphorical language, the voice may be said to lengthen the vowel just as a leaper presses the ground more firmly before a spring. The speaker is aware of a difficult combination of sounds approaching, and instinctively spreads the time required for the vowel + **n** + **s** over two of them, because he knows he cannot apportion it strictly and preserve them all.

In Latin **homons** became **homos**, and the **s** was then dropped; lvii
partly perhaps, because otherwise a confusion with the acc. plur. of **o** nouns would be imminent, partly from the slight hold a final **s** had in the early language. But in by far the majority of **-on** stems (cf. §§ 449, 450) the **o** was naturally long. The stems in **-r** and **-l** (which were voiced consonants) repudiated the sharp nominative sign **s**. Stems in **-s** with a short preceding vowel and not neuter are rare. In some we have a long vowel in the nominative (e.g. **Cerēs, arbōs**), in others a short vowel (e.g. **venŭs, vetŭs, lepŭs, cinĭs**). Of stems in **-t** with short vowel, only **abies, aries, paries** lengthen it in nom. sing.

Origin of ss.

It passes now for a recognized and certain theory among most philologers that **ss** is in many words the result of a *progressive* assimilation (§ 31. n.). This assimilation is alleged in (*a*) the supine stem; and (*b*) in superlatives and ordinals. It is always assumed by Bopp, Curtius[1], Corssen, L. Meyer, Schleicher.

(*a*) Corssen, who especially has defended this theory against all comers (*Beitr.* 419, 426 sq.), holds that, e.g. **tond-tum** became **tons-tum**, and then **tons-sum**, afterwards **tonsum**; and that in such cases as **mer-sum**, **lap-sum**, &c., where there is no dental at the end of the stem, the change of **t** to **s** is due to a false analogy.

Now to this theory there are, as it seems to me, two fatal objections: (1) **tons-tum** is a perfectly stable sound, and if this form had once arisen, no further change (except perhaps to **tostum**) would have occurred; (2) there is a *whole class* of stems forming their supine in **-sum** (§ 191. 3), for which the theory utterly fails to account.

I have not a word to say against the possibility of Corssen's first step; viz. that **tond-tum** became **tons-tum**. Neither Greeks nor Romans tolerated two dental mutes coming together. It was important to show the existence of the suffix, and yet **tond-tum**, if left to the ordinary law, would have become simply **tont-tum**, and the double
lviii **t** would have been sounded like one only. The Greeks therefore softened the former of the two mutes into **s**; e.g. *ἀντ-τός*, *ἀνυστός*; *ἀδ-τέον*, *ἀστέον*; *πειθ-θῆναι*, *πεισθῆναι*. (Curt. *Gr. Gr.* § 46. See also § 50.) The Romans also adopted this course in cases in which it was important to preserve the **t** (e.g. in **est** for **edit** (**edt**), *eats*); and where an **r** follows immediately, because an **s** immediately before an **r** is hardly pronounceable; e.g. **tond-trix** becomes **tons-trix** (not **tond-srix**, **tonsrix**); and compare **mulctrum** with **mulsum**. There is therefore nothing against, but much to favour, the first step of Corssen's theory, if dental stems only were concerned. **Tond-tum**, **mit-tum** may well have become **tons-tum**, **mis-tum**; but why should

[1] Curtius says, 'στ is in all Greek dialects one of the most favourite 'groups. I only know at the most of one instance of its passing into 'σ...The passage of **st** into **s** is in Latin as frequent, as it is strange in 'Greek.' (*Studien*, I. 1, p. 241—2.)

any further change have occurred? If, as Curtius says (*Erläut. zu* § 147), 'it is a prevalent law of speech that difficult combinations 'of sounds are more bearable, if they have arisen from others yet 'more difficult, language setting limits to the change of sounds in 'order to make their origin more patent,' still less is it likely that, when change has secured an easy combination, a causeless further change should be made. The combination **st** is one of the commonest in the language[1]; e.g. **fastus, festus,** § 787; **arista, costa, prætexta,** &c. § 788; **angustus, funestus,** &c. § 789; **astus, cæstus,** &c. § 800; **fustis, hostis, pestis,** &c. § 803; **agrestis,** &c. § 808; **egestas, potestas,** § 811; **equester, pedester,** &c. § 903; **post, ast; ostendo, abstineo, sustento,** &c.; **est, estis; venisti, audisti,** &c.; **stella, sturnus, sto, sterno, antistes,** &c. Nor, so far as I am aware, is there a single clear instance of **st** passing into **ss** or **s**[2]. There is no necessity whatever for assuming that **os, ossis,** or the old form **ossu,** are formed from ὀστέον. The root of **os** may have had a **d** or **t**; in which case this instance would only exemplify the very same difference between the Greek and Roman method of dealing with double dentals, which we are here discussing. Corssen indeed brings forward **adgretus, egretus,** quoted by Festus as old forms of the past participles; **comestum** is also found in one or two places[3] as well as **comesum**; and **ostensa** is found as well as **ostenta.** Now **adgretus** and **egretus** are of course, if genuine, simply in- lix
stances of the preservation of the starting-point common to all theories: **comestum** is, I believe, the only instance of a perfectly

[1] Leo Meyer calls it 'a combination for which our languages '(i.e. Greek and Latin) have a general and strong predilection.' (*Vergl. Gr.* I. 243.)

[2] Even in the later imperial times there seems little evidence of such a change. See Schuchardt, I. 145. III. 75.

[3] [They are (see Neue, II. 442) Cato, *R.R.* 50, 'comesta' (but in 58 'comesæ'); Val. Max., 9, 12, Ext. 6; and the African physician (referred by Teuffel to Hadrian's time) Cælius Aurel., *Chron.* II. 1. Priscian, X. 28, 30, quotes 'comestum' from Cic. *Clu.* 62, § 173, where the oldest MS. has 'comesum.' Diomedes, pp. 363, 387, ed. Keil, condemns the formation 'comestum,' but adds a quotation from an obscure 'Didius de Sallustio, comesto patrimonio.' If this is the Declamatio in Sallust., the MSS. give **comeso.** In a passage of Varro (*Menip. Sat.* 523, ed. Bücheler) quoted by Nonius, p. 152, we have 'acinis electis et comestis.' (In Varr. *R.R.* I. 2, § 11, we have 'comesa' or 'comessa.')]

possible way of dealing with the double dental in these forms, but may be equally well regarded as the sister, not the mother, of **comesum**: **ostenta** may be an instance of the same, but is probably to be regarded as belonging to **ten-ĕre**, while **ostensa** belongs to **tend-ĕre**. (On **infestus**, &c., quoted by Corssen, see my note on p. 220. On **hæsum**, **hausurus** see below, p. lxv.) It can hardly be said that there is any evidence for the change of **st** into **s** or **ss**.

My second objection to Corssen's theory is this. All the verbs which form their supine in **-sum** may be divided into three classes; the first, stems of which the final consonant is a dental mute, viz. **t**, **d**; the second, stems in which the final stem consonants are **l** or **r** preceding **g**, **l**, or **r**; the third consisting of a miscellaneous list of verbs, all of which are however characterised by the active perfect (if they have one) being in **si** (§ 705). Now this third class, not a large one (**lapsum**, **jussum**, **pressum**; **parsurus**, **mulsum** from **mulcere**; **fixum**, **fluxum**; **mansum**; **censum**, **hæsum**, **hausurus**), but containing stems ending similarly to other verbs which have **-tum**, exhibits probably the result of various laws, and the **-sum** may be partly due to a kind of attraction exercised by the perfect. At any rate no light on its origin is derivable from Corssen's theory. But the second class, which is quite as numerous, is pervaded by a law: *all* words of the character named have the supine in **-sum**. And yet this is utterly alien from Corssen's theory. No one will suppose that **sparg-tum**, **mulg-tum**, **fall-tum**, **curr-tum** became **spar-sum**, **mul-sum**, **fal-sum**, **cur-sum** by passing through the stage of **spar-s-tum**, **mul-s-tum**, **fal-s-tum**, **cur-s-tum**. (**Torreo** with stem **tors-** made **torstum**, then **tostum**, and there stayed.)

Two other grounds for hesitation in accepting Corssen's theory may be mentioned. (1) It supposes a *progressive* assimilation, whereas this is very rare indeed in Latin[1]. But I admit that it is possible. Its probability however is very small. Moreover (2),
lx the fact should be noticed that stems ending in **s** originally do not follow the change prescribed by Corssen; e.g. **ges-tum** does not become **ges-sum**. But there are three verbs in which such a change

[1] It is rare in other cognate languages too, if I may judge from Schleicher's *Compendium*. (For the definition of *progressive* and *regressive* assimilation see note to page 12. Kühner (*Ausf. Gr. Gr.* § 64, Vol. I. p. 209, ed. 2) reverses the usual application of these terms).

appears to be found; **censeo, haurio, hæreo.** Now **censeo** is originally a **t-** stem (comp. κεντέω), and is perhaps a secondary derivative from **census,** which would in that case be the participle of a lost consonant verb. **Hausurus** is quite anomalous. I find it only in Verg. *A.* IV. 383, and an imitation in Stat. *A.* I. 667, twice in Silius, and possibly once in Seneca (see p. 247). **Hausturus** (Cic.) and **haustus** show the regular supine stem. **Hæreo** is, I suspect, an **r** stem (comp. αἱρέω, though **h** in Latin does not usually *correspond* to an aspirate in Greek), and owes its supine stem (**hæsurus, hæsito**) to the long penult (comp. **curro, verro**).

[Mr Nettleship (*Academy* 1 March 1872) brings, against my theory and in favour of a progressive assimilation of **st** into **ss,** the words **jussus** (for **justus**) from **jus**; **assus, assura** apparently participial formations (**as-tus, as-tura**) from a stem **as-** which in **ārēre, aridus** follows the ordinary law; **pustula** with another form **pusula** (or **pussula?**) which had it been formed from stem **pus**+**ulo** would have been **purula.** Now **jussus** is from a stem **jou-,** as I believe, §§ 76. 2; 705, though why it has **jussus** and not **jutus** I cannot explain. Possibly the desire to avoid comparison with the participle of **juvare** may have had something to do with it: (see also p. lxiv). **Assus, assura** I take from a root **ār-** and parallel them to **hær-, hæsum. Pustula,** in texts accessible to me, I find only in Cels. 2. 1; 3, 22, ed. Daremberg; Sen. *Ep.* 72. § 75, ed. Haase; Mart. 8. 51. 6; 11, 98, 4. ed. Schneidewin; Vitruv. 7, 2. § 9 ed. Rose. Also **pustulatum** Suet. *Ner.* 44, ed. Roth.; Mart. 7, 86. On the other hand I find **pusula** in Cels. v. 26. § 31, 28. §§ 6, 10, 15 (eleven times), 16, 17; Sen. *Ir.* 3. 43; Pliny (ed. Detlefsen) xx. § 44; and at least eleven other places, besides XXXVII. §§ 77, 98, ed. Jan.; in Martial. 14, 167; Colum. VII. 5. § 15; Paul. ap. Fest. p. 99, s.v. Hetta, ed. Müller; and **pussula** in Tibull. 2. 3. 10, ed. L. Müller q. v. p. xxii.; also **pusulatum** Dig. 19. 2. 31; **pusulosum** Cels. 5. 26. 31; Colum. 7. 5. 17. I believe **pusula** to be the earlier form of the two, and to be from the Greek φῦσα, φυσαλλίς. **Pustula,** if not due to copyists, is probably formed from the Latin **pus.**]

The theory which I oppose to Corssen's is, taking the dental stems as instances, that **tt, dt** became first **ts, ds,** and then **ss** or **s.** This theory fulfils the really necessary conditions of truth as completely as Corssen's fails. For the first step is equally applicable to all stems, inasmuch as it supposes the suffix only to be primarily

affected: the second step is inevitable if the first be admitted. **ts**, **ds** are utterly unstable (in Latin), and must become entirely sibilant.

The only objection which I can see to this theory is that the phonetic cause of the change of **dt**, **tt**, **lgt**, **bt**, &c. into **ds**, **ts**, **lgs**, **ps**, &c. is not apparent. But neither is the phonetic cause of the change of **dt** to **st**. Possibly a good phonetician, like Mr M. Bell or Mr Ellis, may find a reason for the change where others cannot. I content myself with referring to the fact that in Greek τ before ι frequently changed to **s** (e.g. φησί, Dor. φατί), φάσις by the side of φάτις; εἴκοσι, Dor. εἴκοτι; ἀναισθησία from ἀναίσθητος (Schleicher, *Vergl. Gr.* § 148; Curtius, *Gr. Gr.* § 60); and sometimes before υ; e.g. σύ, Dor. τύ, Lat. **tu** (but also σοῦ, σοί); and to the word **ipse**, which is generally taken to be for **ip-te**; **noxa** for **noc-ta**; **capsa**, *a box*, from **capere**; &c. (See App. A. xxvi.)

A double **t** is found in a few words; e.g. **Attius**, **blatta**, **cette**, **Cotta**, **cottidie**, **quattuor**, **gutta**, **matta**, **sagitta**, **vitta**, **futtilis**, **littera**, **Mettius**, **mitto**, and, it may be, some others. The question is perhaps one rather of spelling than of pronouncing. But, considering the frequency of suffixes commencing with **t**, the paucity of words with double **t** is striking. As I hold, the Romans had two ways of avoid-
lxi ing it; they changed **tt** either into **ts** or into **st**. The first produced an unstable combination, and therefore passed on into **ss** or **s**. This was the course usually adopted. The second produced a stable combination, but was (in Latin) used only where the first would occasion further difficulties of pronunciation. (Comp. §§ 151. 2; 152. 3.)

(*b*) The double **s** in the superlative form of most adjectives is also supposed by Corssen (see esp. *Ausspr.* II. 550 sqq. 1022, ed. 2) and many philologers to have arisen out of **st**. The superlative is formed from the comparative stem in **ios**, by adding, as is supposed, **tŭmus** (or **tĭmus**), and compressing **ios** to **is**, as in **magis** for **mag-ios** (*Ausspr.* II. 215). My objection to this is the same as in the former case, the extreme improbability of a stable combination like **st** changing to **ss**. Corssen states that his theory of this change rests principally on his explanation of the two words **sinistimus**, **sollistimus**, as being superlatives. But, even granting that these are superlatives, such a fact would only show that a superlative *might*, not that it *must*, be so formed. Here again, as I conceive, the Latins had two modes of forming the superlative; either by a suffix **-tŭmo**, or by a compound suffix **-tŭmo**. It is agreed that some superlatives are

formed by the simple addition of a suffix (without a dental) **-mo** or **-ūmo** to the positive or comparative stem (see § 754; Corssen, I. 780); e.g. **primus, minimus, plurimus,** &c. I think that the easiest way of explaining the formation of the ordinary superlative is by adding the same suffix **-ūmo** to the comparative, and regarding the double **s** as accentual and phonetic only, i.e. as representing the length of the syllable and the sharp sound of the **s**. It is possible to explain the superlative of words in **l** or **r**, as having the same suffix, but attached to the stem of the *positive*, and to give a similar explanation of the double **l** or **r**. But the suffix may have been appended to the *comparative*, and then a strong contraction have taken place, **facilios-imus, facilisumus, facilsimus, facillimus.** This presumes indeed a progressive assimilation. But **l** and **r** seem to me the only sounds in Latin which show signs of such an influence; comp. **velle** for **volere, turris** by the side of τύρσις (Corssen, *Beitr.* p. 402), and the evident incompatibility of **l** and **r** with a final **s**; e.g. **consul** for **consuls, pater** for **paters.** Corssen considers **miserrimus** to be for **misersimus,** and that for **misertimus**; 'for **t** after **r** and **l** is frequently changed to **s**' (*Ausspr.* II. 552); but with this I cannot agree. I do not remember any instance of lxii
t after a *simple* **r** or **l**, preceded by a short vowel, becoming **s**. The instances are after **rr, ll,** and **haurio, hæreo**; on which see above, p. lxv.

Corssen accounts for the **s** in ordinal numbers on a similar hypothesis to that which he applies to the superlative forms; e.g. **vigesimus** for **vigenstimus,** for **vigentitimus.** As in the case of the supine form I suppose **nt-t** to have become **nt-s,** and then necessarily **ns-s,** and easily **ns** or **s** only. (Cf. §§ 757. *c.* 168. 3.)

Besides the above-named classes of formations we find **ss** also (*c*) in the old futures; e.g. **prohibessit, levassit**; (*d*) in **arcesso, capesso,** &c.; (*e*) in **verrucossus,** &c.; (*f*) in **essem, amavissem, amavisse,** &c.; (*g*) in **assis, bessis, tressis,** &c.; (*h*) to represent Greek ζ.

The cases of double **s** in **prohibessit,** &c. are explained in § 622; and here I have the authority of Corssen in supposing the double **s** to be due to accentual considerations (*Ausspr.* II. 563, ed. 2). For **arcesso,** &c. see § 625; for **verrucossus,** §§ 168. 3. 813. **Essem,** &c. are, I imagine, cases of a natural union of **s** with a suffix beginning

with **s**, §§ 609, 610. **Assis** is of uncertain origin, unless it be a masculine formation from the same stem as **ss**, but retaining its **s** and therefore defending it with a double **s**.

The double **s** used to represent the Greek ζ, at least in early times (§ 189), was perhaps really from the Dorian σσ. Whether this **ss** represented the sound of **s** or **sh** (which Curtius once attributed to σσ) is not, as it seems to me, certain. **Sh** appears to my tongue and ears a more natural result of **ky**, **ty**, which are regarded as the origin of σσ in Greek, than **s** (Curt. *Gr. Gr.* § 57). But see above, pp. liii, liv.

It appears to be generally conceded that the sound of **sh** was not unknown in Italy. According to Mommsen the Etruscans had it (*Unter-Ital. Dial.* p. 6); the Greek alphabet of Cære had it (p. 15); the Umbrian had it (p. 22); perhaps also the Sabellian (p. 24) and Oscan (p. 26). Moreover, of the Romance languages Portuguese and French have this sound (written **ch**), and Ital. and Wallach. **c** before **i** and **e**, and Spanish and Provençal **ch** are sounded as (English **ch**; i. e. as) **tsh**. (See Diez, *Gram.* Vol. I.)

lxiii On the assumption made in the above explanations that **ss** may stand merely for **s**, or at least for **s** when some letters or syllables have been extruded, I will only observe that the fact that the early Romans wrote no double letters (§ 58) seems to me a very important one. For, when first the Romans took to writing them double, what clue did they follow? It is possible that they followed the pronunciation, as an Italian now makes a difference between such sounds as **ăto** and **atto**—a difference which Englishmen do not make. (Comp. also Ellis, *Early Engl. Pron.* p. 56.) I am not sure whether Quintilian's language (quoted in note to p. 58) should be taken to imply a real difference in pronunciation, though the word **dixerunt** looks like it[1]. But, when the practice of writing double

[1] Mr Munro (in his note on Lucr. III. 545) quotes Servius on *Æn.* I. 616: '*applicat:* secundum præsentem usum per *d* prima syllaba scri-'bitur: secundum antiquam orthographiam, quæ præpositionum ultimam 'litteram in vicinam mutabat, per *p*: secundum vero euphoniam per *a* 'tantum;' and adds, 'i.e. only one *p* was sounded. In this, as in so 'many other points, it is clear that the artificial modern Italian pronun-'ciation is directly contrary to that of the old Latins, with whom **causa** 'and **caussa**, **excisus** and **exscissus**, were identical in sound.' In his note, Lucr. III. 504, he points out the striking instances of **mamma**,

letters came in, it is surely very probable that they were guided, at least to some extent, by etymological theories; and thus, though I regard the supposition that **levasso** arose by *assimilation* from **levaviso** as unsound, I think it by no means unlikely that the notion of a syllable being dropt justified to the popular apprehension the spelling **levasso**[1].

On the vowels, especially o and e.

The exact determination of the quality of the vowels is a problem which scarcely admits of satisfactory solution. Descriptions of vowel sounds are worth very little, and the ancients had no full list of customary or possible vowels, derived, either from observation of provincial pronunciations, or from analysis of vowel sound, so as to assign to any particular vowel its nearest representa- lxiv
tive. Still less had they any such definitions of vowels as Mr Bell's system affords, and his *Visible Speech* exhibits. It is quite possible that the same letter did not always represent the same quality of vowel; indeed, when we see one letter supplanted eventually by another, we may be sure (as I have said before) that the sound had been already supplanted, before the letter was changed.

But there seems no ground for doubting that **a**, **u**, **i** were what they are now in Italian, the distinction between the Germ. **a** and Ital. **a** being relatively unimportant. **o** and **e** are intermediate vowels, **o** being somewhere between **a** and **u**, **e** somewhere between **a** and **i**. Modern Italian which, as the local representative of Latin, has perhaps the right to maintain its identity, until a reason for inferring a difference is brought forward, has two sounds of each of these vowels. They will be found included in the list on p. 9, the close sounds being further from **a** and nearer respectively to **i** and **u** than the open sounds. Illustrations of the present use of these sounds in connection with their Latin original are given in Diez,

mămilla; **offa**, **ŏfella**; **tintĭno**, **tintinnabulum**; **Porsenna**, **Porsēna**; **Catillus**, **Catĭlus**; and perhaps **currus**, **cūrulis**; **quattuor**, **quăter**; **littera**, **lĭtura**. See also on III. 1044. And comp. **ōmitto**, **ōperio**, § 784.

[1] A similar account may be given of **dissicio**, **porricio** for **dis-jicio**, **por-jicio**: cf. § 144, 2 and 143. (I doubt these being analogous to ἄλλος for **alius**, &c. on which see Curt. *Gr. Etym.* p. 592 sqq. ed. 2.)

Gram. Vol. I. ed. 3; (see also Schuchardt III. p. 161 sqq.). The most important facts seem to be these:

Open **e** arises (1) from short **e**, (2) from **e** before two consonants, (3) from **æ**:

close **e** arises (1) from short **i**, (2) from **i** before two consonants, (3) from long **e**; and (4) is usually heard when **e** is final.

Open **o** arises (1) from short **o**, (2) from **o** before two consonants, (3) from **au**; and (4) is heard (without exception?) when **o** is final:

close **o** arises (1) from short **u**; (2) from **u** or **y** before two consonants; (3) from long **o** in the suffixes **one**, **oso**, **ore**, **ojo** (though this last is identical with **orio** which has open **o**).

From most of these rules there are more or fewer individual exceptions, especially (perhaps in accordance with the real length or shortness of the vowel) from the rules relating to the vowel before two consonants: and both **e** and **o** have the close sound frequently, when the former of the two consonants is **n**. Moreover it appears that Italian grammarians are not always agreed as to whether a particular word has the close or open vowel[1].

lxv Two points here are noticeable. The first is that both **e** and **o** are often written in Italian where the Romans had **i** and **u**, and in this case the **e** and **o** have the close sound, i.e. a sound nearer to **i**, **u** than the open sound is. If the cultivated Latin dialect had been the parent of the Italian, we should have had here a reversal of the early tendency by which **o** became **u**, and **e** became **i** (§§ 196, 213, 234). But, as the Italian has sprung not from the cultivated language, but from one or more rustic provincial dialects[2], the explanation is simpler,—the old sounds having been preserved, if the close sounds were original, or, more probably, having advanced only half, and not the whole, distance towards **i** and **u**. In either case we gain little if any light on the question, how **o** and **e** were pronounced in the cultivated language of, say, the Augustan age.

The second point is that long **e** and (though less decisively) long

[1] I am not acquainted with Italian myself. My notion of the Italian sounds is mainly derived from Mr Ellis's book.

[2] [This is from Schuchardt: see also Diez, *Gram.* i. 6. Mr Munro says (*Few Remarks*, p. 29), 'I on the other hand hold it to be 'demonstrable that the Romano-Tuscan is the child of *cultivated* Latin 'falling to pieces, and caught up and *subdued* by German mouths.']

o in Latin generally receive in Italian the close sounds, short e and o receive the open sounds. The inference which may be drawn from this is confirmed, as Schuchardt[1] maintains, in the case of e, by the fact that æ is often miswritten for ĕ, and i for ē; by the language of the grammarians, who describe ĕ as having the sound of a diphthong (apparently æ), ē as having the sound of i; and by the same difference in quality accompanying the difference in quantity in the e of the Greeks, Kelts, Germans, English (Schuchardt, I. 461 sq.). In the case of the o sounds the miswriting is not so decisively one way. And though Marius Victorinus (p. 33, ed. Keil) says, 'O, ut e, geminum vocis sonum pro con-'dicione temporis promit...Igitur qui correptum enuntiat, nec 'magno hiatu labra reserabit, et retrorsum actam linguam tenebit: 'longum autem productis labiis, rictu tereti, lingua antro oris 'pendula, sonum tragicum dabit; cujus observationis et in e litera 'similis pæne ratio est:' yet other grammarians (Sergius in Donat. IV. p. 520, ed. Keil; Pompeius V. p. 102, ed. Keil), probably copying from Donatus, speak of ŏ as being expressed at the extremity of the lips (**primis labris exprimitur**), and ō as sounding within the palate (**intra palatum sonat**), which apparently would make ō to be a sound nearer a, and ŏ to be nearer u. And the Greek ω[2] never lxvi became so completely u as η became i (Schuchardt, II. p. 146), though the Germans and English, it may be added, give to their long o a sound nearer to u, and to their short o a sound nearer to a.

It is not easy to draw with much confidence any argument from this to the pronunciation of the Romans in the classical period. For (1) Italian is (as has been already remarked) not the child of classical Latin, but of one or more unsubdued dialects, [or, if the child of cultivated Latin, has grown up under foreign influences; (see above, p. lxx)]. (2) The inference from misspellings is by no

[1] In reading Schuchardt it is well to remember that his distinction of 'clear' and 'dull' corresponds with 'open' and 'close' in the o sounds, with 'close' and 'open' in the e sounds. His use of accents in Italian words is different from Diez's (see II. p. 146 n., but also III. 213).

[2] Mr Ellis says (p. 523), that Prof. Valetta (Greek) pronounced Greek (ο and ω) and English with a clear 7th vowel (Ital. open o), and did not seem to be aware of the 8th vowel at all.

means clear in the case of o, and is not very weighty in the case of e. For æ is frequently miswritten for long e, and i for short e; and many instances of æ for short e are probably due to mistaken etymology (e.g. **præces, sæcundum, quæstus** for **questus**). (3) The grammarians quoted (Schuchardt, III. 151, 212) are none of them earlier than the 4th century[1]; and three centuries are a long interval, when delicate distinctions of sound have to be caught. (4) The analogy of other languages is proof only of what was possible, not of what was actual, still less of what was actual at a particular time. And long e and long o, even if they changed at all, may yet very well have been open e and open o in the mouths of Cicero and Quintilian. Mr Ellis's investigations into English pronunciation show a similar direction and at least as great an extent of change within the period from the 16th to the 19th century. The whole section of Mr Ellis's book (chap. III. § 6) is highly illustrative of the question, but some of his words describing the change may be quoted. 'The long vowels have altered more than the short vowels. The 'voice being sustained, there was more time for the vowel-sound to 'be considered, and hence the fancy of the speaker may have come 'more into play. This has generally given rise to a refining process, 'consisting in diminishing the lingual or the labial aperture. The 'lingual aperture is materially diminished in the passage from a long 'Italian a (2nd vowel) successively to Somersetshire a (13th vowel),
lxvii 'to open e (15th vowel), to close e (16th vowel); and again in the 'passage from open e to Ital. i. The change of long open o (7th 'vowel) to long Ital. u (10th vowel) was a similar refinement, con-'sisting first in the elevation of the tongue, and corresponding 'narrowing of the labial passage, producing long 9th vowel, and 'secondly in the narrowing of the pharynx. The change from open 'o to close o consisted simply in narrowing the pharyngeal cavity.' (Ellis, p. 232.)

This tendency of long vowels is a tendency working through long periods of time, and is not at all inconsistent with Mr Bell's assertion, 'that the tendency of all vowels is to *open* in prolongation' (*Principles*, p. 34, comp. 122). This latter physiological tend-

[1] Terentianus, quoted by Pompeius (*Keil.* V. p. 102), does not bear out the quotation, at least if the poem of Terentianus Maurus is meant.

ency accords with the following line of argument, which seems to me to furnish us with some evidence as to the quality of o and e in Latin. It has two premises; (1) the representation of Latin vowels in Greek, and of Greek vowels in Latin; (2) the components which under crasis, contraction, &c., gave rise to ω and η or α.

The details of the representation[1] will be found under that head in Book I. Chap. 9 (viz. o in §§ 208, 218, 219; e in §§ 229, 239). The facts of Greek contraction, &c., may be found in Greek Grammars (e.g. Kühner's *Ausführliche Gram.* ed. 2, §§ 50, 51. Curtius, *Gr.* §§ 36—38. Comp. also *ib.* § 42).

Now the very introduction of the new symbols ω and η probably implied a sound different in quality as well as in quantity from ο and ε respectively. And this is confirmed by the fact that the name of ο was ου, not ω, and of ε was ει, not η; in other words that, as the voice dwelt on the sound of ο, it naturally uttered ου, and as it dwelt on ε, it uttered ει. In the same way, when the vowels ε and ο were lengthened in compensation, as it is called (see below, § 273. 4), for an omitted consonant, they become ει and ου. But when αο and οα are contracted, we get ω in Attic: when αε is contracted, we get α; from εα, usually η in Attic. From these facts I infer that ω and η differed in quality from ο and ε by being nearer α, and not by being nearer the u and i sounds; i.e. ω and η were opener, not closer than ο and ε. But η was perhaps nearer to lxviii
ε than ω was to ο.

But Latin ŏ represents Greek ω, and ω represents Latin ŏ. Both Latin ŏ and Latin ŭ represent Greek ο; Greek ο represents Latin o; and both ο and ου represent Latin ŭ (as well as Latin v, cf. §§ 90, 91). This seems to imply that Greek ο was between Latin ŏ and Latin u. Again Latin ē represents Greek η, and η represents Latin ē. Latin ŏ represents Greek ε, and Greek ε represents both Latin ĕ and often Latin i. This seems to imply that ε was between Latin ĕ and Latin i; but perhaps, considering the sphere of ι, ε was nearer to Latin ŏ, than ο was to Latin o. [It is

[1] *Correspondence*, i.e. Etymological representation (see p. 24, n.) is not here concerned. And to this head belong the suffixes of inflexion, e.g. *Hecuba*, Ἑκάβη.

possible that the Greek ε, when used apparently to represent Latin **i**, is really a representative of the older vowel **e** (cf. §§ 234, 239) which older vowel may have remained dialectically for a long time].

In the stricter Doric οο gives ω, αο and οα give α[1]; εε, αε and εα give η. This is probably to be accounted for by supposing ο and ε to have been opener in Doric than in Attic or Ionic, and perhaps α to have inclined more to the ο sound than it did in Attic. But the language with which we compare Latin is the language of Polybius, Dionysius, Diodorus, &c., and this is an Attic dialect, though a late one.

Now, without professing to be able to assign any absolute quality to the ancient vowels, I may, if this argument be sound, express their *relative qualities* by a tabular arrangement. I take **a**, **aw**, Fr. **au**, **u** to represent four *regions* of labial vowel sound, and **a**, **ê**, **é**, **i** to represent four *regions* of lingual vowel sound. Then we may arrange Attic, Doric, Latin somewhat as follows:

Labial	**a**	**aw**	Fr. **au**	**u**
Attic	α	ω	ο, ου	
Doric	α	ω, ο	ου?	υ?
Latin	a	ō ŏ		u

Lingual	**a**	**ê**	**é**	**i**
Attic	α	η	ε, ει	ι
Doric	α	η ε		ι
Latin	a	ē ĕ		i

It should always be borne in mind, in comparing the transcription of a word in different languages, that each can supply only
lxix what it possesses, and therefore if the sounds are not the same (and the whole range never is the same), the representation of them can be but approximate. Hence the Latin **u** and the Greek ο may sometimes be representative of one another. But generally Gr. ο and **o** go together, and ου represents Latin **u**. That ου should in the Roman period represent **u** even exactly, is no obstacle to its having earlier represented the long sound of the Greek ο. This

[1] The Doric substitution of α for ω is reproduced in the Cumberland *quarter*, and Somersetshire *cord* with 2nd vowel instead of 6th; the Ionic substitution of η for α by the Somersetshire *Bath* with the 13th vowel instead of the 2nd. (Cf. Ellis, p. 67.)

change is analogous to that which has befallen η, which is now identical with long i. And both are but instances of the same law as that which we find to have prevailed in English. So ει (at least before consonants, § 229) was in the Roman period a long i, but earlier a long ε. Whether both ει and ου had, at first, the slight diphthongal termination which we hear in our ordinary Southern English long a (= ει), and ō (= ου), is not easy to say positively, but it looks probable enough on the mere face of it.

On the diphthongs ai, ae, oi, oe, ui.

The Latin æ, the ordinary representative of the Greek αι, became eventually hardly, if at all, distinguishable from e, just as αι was confounded with ε. Originally it was doubtless a diphthong. And this seems to have been the case in Varro's time; for he states (*Lat. Ling.* v. § 97, Müll.) that in the country edus was used, in the city ædus, 'with the addition of a as in many words;' (see also VII. § 96, Müll). Speaking, not writing, must be meant. Now a diphthong with so small an interval between its limiting vowel-positions easily passes into a single intermediate sound. It may be assumed that this sound, if it differed from e, lay on the side nearer a and not on the side nearer i. So that if Latin e be represented by the Italian open e, perhaps the English ä (13th vowel) may be taken (in *quality*) for æ. The sounds are quite near enough to be readily confused, and yet are in themselves distinct. A Saxon (says Mr Ellis, p. 58, 106) would pronounce the English words *had*, *head*, with the substitution of the Italian open e for the vowel in each. If the Latin e be represented by the English open e, we get a somewhat greater distinction (and that is desirable) between Latin æ (13th vowel) and e (15th vowel).

The sound of œ is somewhat perplexing. Mr Ellis has suggested lxx
(*Trans. Phil. Soc.* 1867, Supp. p. 65, and *Early Eng. Pron.* p. 529) that Greek οι was originally ui with the first element preponderating, Latin œ was originally ue with the second element preponderating. This seems possible enough for the Greek, as ο had frequently that approximation to our w, which is here presumed (see App. A. xii.). But the Latin sound is much more doubtful. It is

true that **œ** is the successor of Latin **oi** and the representative of Greek *οι*, and that both **oi** and **œ** passed frequently into **u**, e.g. **coirare, coerare, curare**; **mœrus, murus**; **mœnia, munia**; **pœna, punire**, &c.; but I am not aware of any indication that Latin **o** had any such approximation to our **w**; and **œ** never alternated with **ui**. The passage of **oi** and of **œ** into **u** seems to imply that at that time the first, not the second, element, the **o**, not the **i** or **e**, was in the preponderance. In imperial times **œ** became confused with **e** and **æ**, and then the second element may have been preponderant. And this was the case also in the words which in very early times were spelt with **œ**, e.g. **lœbertas, oloes** (cf. §§ 264, 363, 366), and afterwards were written with **i**. I am inclined to think that the diphthongal sound implied by the letters **o** and **i**, or **o** and **e**, (with their Latin sounds) is the safest conclusion, and that in the words which the ordinary language spells with **œ** (e.g. **amœnus, cœpi, mœnia, fœdus, Pœni, pœna, obœdio**) the stress should be laid on the **o** rather than the **e**.

ui as a diphthong occurs (besides an interjection or two) only in **huic, cui**. In both of these words it represents an earlier **oi**, e.g. **hoic, quoi**. In Quintilian's time (I. 7. § 27) **cui** and **qui** appear to have been pronounced alike. Probably the sound was French *oui*. In the dative of -**u** stems, e.g. **gradui**, the vowels would probably be pronounced separately, when both written. But a diphthongal pronunciation may have led to the omission of the **i**. On the pronunciation of -**aius**, **oius**, -**eius**, see § 138.

On a supposed sound like ü.

There are three cases in which it appears more or less probable that the Latins had a modified sound of a short vowel similar
lxxi to that of French **u** or Germ. **ü**, especially when it inclines, as it does in some parts of Germany, more to **i** than to **u**.

(1) The first case is in the combination **quĭ-**, which is generally represented in Greek by *κυ*, though sometimes by *κυι* or *κοι*. Cf. § 90. 2. And in some Latin words **qui-** is descended from **cu-** or **co-**; e.g. **Quĭrinus** from **cures**, **esquĭliæ** from **æsculus**, **inquĭlinus** from **incola**, **sterquĭlinium** (§ 934) from **stercus**. So **Tarquĭnius**

from the Etruscan **Tarchun** (Schuchardt, II. 277). The labialisation of the guttural, which is expressed by **qu**, affected the following vowel, and the result was a pronunciation like **kü** instead of **kwi**.

(2) The second case is that of **i** after **v**, which is noticed by several of the grammarians in almost the same words. Priscian (*Part.* § 24, 25 = III. p. 465, Keil) lays down generally, that words beginning with **vi** followed by **d**, **t**, **m**, **r** or **x** appear to have the sound of the Greek υ, and instances **video**, **vim**, **vis**, **virgo**, **virtus**, **vitium**, **vix**, and says most people gave the same sound to **ü**. But I see no other authority for such a statement, the only examples quoted by Diomedes, Servius, Sergius and Cledonius being **vir**, to which Velius Longus adds **virtus**, and the Appendix to Probus (IV. p. 198, Keil) adds **virgo** and **virga**. (Cf. Schuchardt, II. 219. Schneider, I. 19 sq.). I notice this because **vir** and its probable kin are almost the only words in which short **i** occurs before **r**, and some peculiarity of the sound of **i** in these words is therefore not unnatural (cf. § 184, 3).

(3) The third case is that of the vowel in the penultimate of superlatives and ordinal numbers, which was **u** in the earlier language, and **i** usually in the subsequent language. Jul. Cæsar is said to have first written **i**. The variation in spelling remained for long. Quintilian (I. 7. 21) expressly says that the sound of **i** in **optimus** was intermediate between **i** and **u**, and this view is confirmed by the later grammarians.

But on the other hand there are difficulties. (1) It may be said that, if the sound of this vowel had been that of the French **u**, the Latin **y**, which was the Greek υ, would have been often used to represent it. But from Schuchardt's collections (II. 224, 225), it appears that it is rarely found in this termination. Indeed it is more common in **gyla**, **Syllа** (Schuchardt, II. 198, 205). Its rarity, how- lxxii
ever, may be accounted for by the natural shrinking of the Romans from writing their own words with a foreign letter. (2) The Greek transcription of these words is, so far as I am aware, uniformly by ι, not by υ. [Dittenberger (*Hermes*, VI. 296) says that in inscriptions we find earlier only ο, later ου or ι, never υ]. (3) Quintilian dwells on the beauty of two Greek sounds, φ and υ, and expressly

says the Romans have not got them (xii. 10, § 27). (4) The later grammarians, except Marius Victorinus, do not suggest the **y** sound for this vowel, though Priscian does almost in the same sentence suggest it for **i** after *v*.

I do not see much likelihood or possibility of **u** changing to **i**, without some such intermediate step. But yet it may be, that the vowel was not specifically **u** or specifically **i**, but simply an unaccented vowel in a suffix, which for a time was, under the influence of the following labial, retained at the stage of **ŭ**, but afterwards was carried away by the general drift and became **i**. In this case the precise quality of the vowel need never have been very sharply defined, and the representation of it by one of the five vowel signs was approximate only. Or, indeed, the relation of the two sounds in this and in many other cases may be more analogous to the *correspondence* of sounds in different languages. **U** may have belonged to one dialect and **i** to another, and the eventual substitution of **i** may have been mainly the triumph of the second dialect. Thus Mr Ellis (p. 473, n.) speaks of the Peak in Derbyshire having two distinct pronunciations of e.g. *sheep*, and one of these is a sound which one Southerner might interpret one way and another another. Thus *sheep* might be sounded with the 16th vowel, or the 18th or the diphthong 3 to 18. We shall not be far wrong, if we print **proxumus** or **proximus** according to the best evidence we may have respecting the particular author in whose text it occurs, or the period at which each author wrote, and then pronounce accordingly either **u** or **i** lightly. But our English sound (the 3rd vowel) is, I suppose, entirely out of the question, though I expect many English speakers often utter it in these as in many other unaccented syllables.

Miscellaneous: chiefly on vowel pronunciation.

There are one or two other points respecting the pronunciation of vowels which may here be mentioned.

lxxiii The length of the *vowel* should be preserved, as much before two consonants, as before one or more. In the cases of **ns**, **nf** a vowel originally short was lengthened by position (§ 167). Mr Munro

takes Priscian's statement[1] (II. 63), that the vowel before **gn** was always long, as meaning that the **gn** makes it long by nature: but I cannot agree to this. Priscian could on his principles come to no other conclusion; for he held that **gn** begun the final syllable (II. 8) and that **gn** made a preceding syllable common, i.e. allowed a short vowel to remain short (I. 11; II. 12). Hence, finding all words which ended in **gnus** had the penultimate long, he concluded the *vowel* must be long. But, I believe, **gn** did not belong to the last syllable; the **g** belonged to the penultimate[2]. And, as in Greek such a syllable with a short vowel (e.g. ἔγνων) is always long by position, although at one time it was supposed that occasionally it remained short, there seems no reason for assuming in general the *vowel* to be lengthened. In **ignavus**, &c. where the **n** is omitted, the **i** may be lengthened in compensation. Many words no doubt had, or were supposed to have, a naturally long vowel, e.g. **regnum** from **rēg-**, **rex**, instead of from **rĕg-ĕre**; but **tignum**, **signum**, **magnus**, &c. (comp. **tĭgillum**, **sĭgillum**, **măgis**) probably have a short vowel. The Latin words **Egnatia**, **Egnatius** occur not unfrequently in Greek with ε. (See Benseler's *Lexicon*).

[Mr Munro has replied (*Few Remarks*, p. 26 sqq.) to these observations at length. But I am still unconvinced. I do not think Priscian or those from whom he copied were at all incapable of substituting a theoretical conclusion for an actual observation. Very much better orthoepists than he was have stated rules, which their own ear, if emancipated from prejudice, would have told them were not true, or not universally true. This particular statement may very likely not be of Priscian's own discovery, but I should require further evidence before I should think it properly attributable to a good authority four or five centuries earlier; and less time will not give us a contemporary statement. A statement like that of Cicero's about **ns** has very different weight.

But I have endeavoured to show (p. lix.) how **ns** lengthened the

[1] Priscian is, I think, unsupported in this statement.

[2] See § 272. The Verona palimpsest of Livy, which was probably written in the 4th cent. p. Chr., and consequently before Priscian's time, always divides words with **gn** occurring at the end of a line between the **g** and **n**, so as to give the **g** and **n** to separate syllables (Mommsen, *Cod. Liv. Ver.* p. 164).

preceding vowel. I do not see, why **gn**, if pronounced as hard **g** followed by the dental nasal, could have done so, any more than any other mute followed by a nasal. If Priscian's statement is true, then I should argue that probably **gn** was pronounced like **ng-n** or like **ny**, (Spanish ñ.) And this statement of Priscian has, I see, actually been brought forward by C. Brugman (in Curtius *Studien*, IV. 105—108) to prove that **gn** was **ng-n**. But against this sound of **gn** is the fact that no Roman grammarian, so far as I am aware, alludes to such a sound of **gn**, though the occasions for so doing were obvious (see p. lvii.).

I did not refer before to Mr Munro's arguments in support of his view derived from the long **I** in **signa**, **digna**, "in inscriptions of high authority not likely to err on such points," and "from **regni** and **regno** with the apex," because the long **I** is certainly sometimes misplaced, and I expect the apex is too. And it is not at all clear to my mind why one stone-cutter puts long **I** or apex, and another omits them, or on what grammatical authority the stone-cutter who did put them acted. But until we get further volumes of the Berlin edition of the Inscriptions, I deem it wise to postpone any positive opinion on this as well as on some other points.

Mr Munro has I think missed my meaning when I refer (p. lxxix. n.) to the mode in which syllables are divided in the Verona palimpsest of Livy. I endeavoured to account for Priscian's statement by his theory of syllables. And I adduced the Verona palimpsest to show that this theory was apparently not that of more ancient authorities. Rightly or wrongly, I do at present hold that a Roman did not pronounce **i-gnominia**, **i-gnota**, **co-gnatus**, **re-gnum**, **gi-gno**, but **ig-nominia**, **ig-nota**, **cog-natus**, **reg-num**, **gig-no**.

For we have to account for the Romans writing **inglorius**, **congredior**, but **ignotus**, **cognatus**. Now **gl** and **gr** are, and were readily pronounceable in an initial position. **Gloria** and **gradior** were so written whether in or out of composition. But **gn** is not easily so pronounced, and therefore **gnomen**, **gnatus**, became **nomen**, **natus**. Accordingly I divide **inglorius**, **congredior**, as **ing-glorius**, **cong-gredior**, the **ng** being a single sound, viz. the guttural nasal (see § 162). Had the Romans retained the **n** of the prepositions before **gn**, they would have felt bound to pronounce **ing-gnotus**,

cong-gnatus, but would practically have pronounced **ing-notus, cong-natus.** But they did not retain the **n** and write **ingnotus, congnatus,** but **ignotus, cognatus.** What is the explanation? Does this represent a pronunciation **ing-notus, cong-natus,** or **inyotus, conyatus?** Mr Munro (and I agree with him) holds that it does not. I account for it by supposing the Romans to have reduced the mass of consonants, the whole of which they were unable to pronounce, by omitting as usual (§ 31) the former **n**, that of the preposition, rather than the later and radical **n**. And then I divide the consonants according to phonetic laws, and pronounce with the ordinary sounds of the consonants **ig-notus, cog-natus.** That the vowel **i** may *here* be lengthened, as an **n** is omitted, I have said above is quite possible. But it is very remarkable that Cicero, only a few lines before he calls attention to the lengthening of the vowel before **ns, nf,** refers to this very phenomenon without giving a hint that the vowel was lengthened. His words are: 'noti' erant et 'navi,' et 'nari,' quibus cum 'in' præponi oporteret, dulcius visum est 'ignoti, ignavi, ignari' dicere, quam ut veritas postulavit (*Or.* 47). The context shews that 'dulcius' here has no distinctive reference to any peculiar pronunciation.

I see no ground for thinking that the Romans pronounced according to the etymology, and therefore neither did they (before Greek-following systematisers like Priscian gave artificial rules) divide the words in writing according to the etymology, which is all that Mommsen means in his words quoted by Mr Munro.

It is hard to believe that the **i** in **gigno** was 'long by nature.'

In reference to **Egnatius**, I will quote some of Mr Munro's remarks. 'The words **Egnatia, Egnatius,** are no more Latin than '**Diŏgnetus, Polŷgnotus, Prŏgne, Cŷgnus**: the town is Peucetian, 'alien to Greeks, not Latins; and Mommsen tells us that the native 'name is **Gnathia**, the genuine Latin form **Gnatia**; and certainly 'our two oldest authorities Horace and Mela know no other 'form'.]

Of course a short vowel before two consonants (unless lengthened as above) should be pronounced with its usual short quantity.

In English we are in the habit of changing, or pronouncing ob-

scurely, short vowels in unaccented syllables, e.g. in the first syllable of *appear*, *together*, &c., and in the final syllable of *mention*, *goodness*, *cabbage*, *futile*, *honour*, &c. In Latin the pronunciation may be presumed to have been, as in Italian, more distinct; and though changes of the vowels occur, we shall be safest in following the spelling, which represents, though no doubt sometimes laggardly, the pronunciation.

lxxiv The pronunciation of a final vowel before an initial vowel is somewhat uncertain. But that it was not omitted, but either lightly pronounced separately, or formed into a diphthong with the initial vowel, seems both in oratory and poetry to be the right conclusion, both from the language of Cicero (*Orat.* 13. § 77; 14. § 150 sqq.), and Quintilian (IX. 4, § 33; XI. 3. 34), and from the fact that the vowel was written, not omitted. (See Corssen, *Ausspr.* II. pp. 770—793). The chief points of usage in this matter in Latin verse are given (after Luc. Müller) in §§ 288—291. (I have there used the terms *elided* and *elision* in conformity with general usage and for brevity.)

The modern analogies are thus stated by Mr Ellis (p. 324). 'In common French discourse the final *e* and many medial *e's* 'may be said to be entirely elided..... When singing, the French 'not merely pronounce these *e's*, but dwell upon them, and give 'them long and accented notes in the music. This recognition is 'absolutely necessary to the measure of the verse, which, depending 'solely upon the number of the syllables in a line, and having no 'relation to the position of accent, is entirely broken up and 'destroyed when these syllables are omitted. And yet when they 'declaim, the French omit these final *e's* without mercy, producing 'to English ears a hideous, rough, shapeless, unmusical result, 'which nothing but a consciousness of the omitted syllables can 'mass into rhythm.' Again (p. 329 n.), 'In German and French 'poetry the omission of the vowel is complete and absolute. It is 'not in any way slurred over, or rapidly pronounced in connection 'with the following vowel, as is the case in Italian and Spanish 'poetry, and even in Italian singing. The Germans, like the Greeks, 'do not even write the elided vowel. The Latins wrote the elided 'vowel, as the Italians do, and may therefore have touched it briefly, 'as in the English custom of reading Latin verse; whereas it is 'the German custom to omit such vowels altogether, even in reading

'Latin verse. Except in a few instances as *l'*, *t'*, &c. the French do 'not make the elision of a final **e** before a following vowel, and in 'old English the vowel was written even when elided.' Mr Ellis thinks Chaucer sounded, at least usually, his final **e**'s.

Final **m** before an initial vowel was, according to Quintilian (IX. 4. 40), sounded, though slightly: 'Etiamsi scribitur, tamen parum 'exprimitur, ut *multum ille* et *quantum erat*, adeo ut pæne cujus- 'dam novæ litteræ sonum reddat. Neque enim eximitur, sed lxxv 'obscuratur et tantum in hoc aliqua inter duas vocalis velut nota 'est, ne ipsæ coeant.' Mr Ellis (*Phil. Soc. Trans.* 1867, *Suppl.* p. 20) suggests that the **m** may have simply nasalized the preceding vowel, as is the case with **m** frequently in Portuguese and French, and with **n** always in the latter language.

The omission of the *initial* vowel in **est** is mentioned in § 721. Perhaps also the same may have taken place in **istuc**, &c. (§ 375).

The chief rules of accentuation are given in Book I. Chap. XIII. I confess to entertaining some doubts as to a short syllable, when followed by an enclitic, receiving the accent, e.g. **primáque.** As the Romans would not have accented **primaque** on the penult, if it had been one word, I do not see why the **i** should have lost the accent by the addition of the enclitic. But the grammarians no doubt are against me, and I cannot pretend to any great confidence in my own judgment in matters of accentuation and quantity.

Division of words into Syllables.

The general doctrine given (in §§ 14—16, 272—274) is, I think, in fair accordance[1] with the teaching of Mr Bell and Mr Ellis. To a pamphlet of the latter I owe the first hint of

[1] But the mode of representing the pronunciation is often different from what they appear to recommend. For instance, Mr Bell (*Visible Speech*, p. 119; and comp. Ellis, p. 55 note) says *critical* is pronounced *cri-ti-cal* not *crit-ic-al*. I am quite aware that his ear is far better than mine, but I cannot think, if we are to assign the **t** to one syllable more than the other, that it would be generally felt to belong to the second syllable. However, write the division how we may, I do not mean more in what I say of Latin pronunciation of mutes than that the consonant was pronounced as much with the vowel before it as **t** is (invariably I believe) in this word *critical*. And this is not the notion which I get from the ordinary statement.

what I believe to be the truth. Their views will be found in Bell's *Visible Speech*, p. 69 sq., *Principles of Speech*, p. 87 sq.; Ellis's *Early English Pronunciation*, p. 51 sqq.

The application of this doctrine to Latin brings me at once into collision with the doctrine faithfully transmitted from Priscian (Lib. 2), and even with the same doctrine as modified by Krüger (*Lat. Gr.* §§ 32, 33) and Madvig (*Bemerkungen*, p. 17). Madvig's
lxxvi account of both is as follows (*Lat. Gr.* § 13): 'A consonant be-
'tween two vowels belongs to the last vowel, and with this it is
'combined in pronunciation. Of two or more consonants the last,
'or, if they can begin a Latin word, the two last, belong to the
'following vowel, the remaining consonant or consonants to the
'preceding vowel (**pa-tris, fa-scia, ef-fuo, perfec-tus, emp-tus**).
'The double **x** is best united with the preceding vowel. In words
'compounded with prepositions the final consonant of the preposi-
'tion is not separated from it (**ab-eo, ad-eo, præter-eo**, also **prod-eo,**
'**red-eo**).

'According to a generally spread custom' [this is Priscian's doctrine and is the only one which has ancient authority in its favour]
'words are in many books so divided, that all consonants which
'in Greek can begin a word, and all mutes with liquids (even
'though they could not begin a Greek word, e.g. **gm**), and similar
'combinations of two mutes (e.g. **gd** as **ct**) are drawn to the syllable
'following (**i-gnis, o-mnis, a-ctus, ra-ptus, Ca-dmus, i-pse, scri-psi,**
'**Le-sbos, a-gmen, Da-phne, rhy-thmus, smara-gdus**).'

I assert, on the contrary, that the Roman pronunciation tended to unite a consonant with the preceding, not with the following, vowel; and I have briefly mentioned in § 273, and need not here repeat, the indisputable facts of Latin etymology and prosody, which seem to me to justify this inference. I have in § 274, p. 89, briefly noted (in some words of Mr Bell's) the probable basis of the ordinary doctrine, and will now remark on some objections which may possibly be urged to three of my four arguments.

1. It may be said that the retention of **o** after **v** (instead of allowing the change to **u**, § 93) shows a connexion with the following, not with the preceding, vowel. Unquestionably it does, and the reason is that the vowel **u** only becomes consonantal at all by its

rapid pronunciation before a following vowel. V (=w) is not a consonant standing independently between two vowels (as it ought to have been to invalidate my principle), but a vowel, which, if it be distinctly pronounced as such, does not necessarily affect either the preceding or subsequent sounds, but, when coming before a different vowel, naturally gains a semiconsonantal character. W is hardly pronounceable at the end of a syllable. See above, p. xxxiv.

2. It may be said that a change of the final sound of a word is sometimes caused by the initial sound of a *word* following; e.g. lxxvii
ἀμ-πέδον for ἀνα πέδον; **imprimis** for **in primis**; and that therefore such a change does not imply the union in one syllable of the consonants so affecting each other. I do not deny that sounds in different syllables may affect one another; the law of assimilation or dissimilation does undoubtedly extend over several syllables, and in some languages, I believe, prevails much more largely than it does in Latin; but when we find, as we do in Latin, such changes frequent and regular, almost invariable indeed, in the case of contiguous consonants, and very rare, in the case of separated consonants, it seems to me difficult to suppose that these contiguous consonants were separated in speech. And such instances of the influence of initial sounds of a word on the terminal sound of a preceding word rather show that the two words run into one another in pronunciation. This is confirmed (*a*) by the express statement of the Latin grammarians, that prepositions with a case had no separate accent (§ 299): (*b*) by their being constantly written as one word in inscriptions (Corssen, *Aussprache*, II. 863—872); (*c*) by the change of vowel in (for instance) **illico** for **in loco** (Ib. p. 869).

3. It may be said that the prosodiacal law, of a syllable being long if its vowel has two consonants after it, applies just as much when these two consonants are in different words, as when they are in the same word as the vowel; and therefore, if the lengthening of the syllable proves that the consonants are in the same syllable, it proves also that the initial consonant of a word must be regarded as in the same syllable as the end of a preceding word. This is so, no doubt, but how else is the fact to be accounted for? The Romans did not arbitrarily invent the laws of prosody: these laws

must in substance rest on sounds actually heard. Part of the solution of the apparently strange confusion of word with word is, I think, to be found in the fact that words were not divided in writing, and that consequently a law strictly applicable to consonants in the same word was applied also to consonants in different words, partly from a real confusion in rapid speech, partly from a want of distinction in writing. When both consonants are in the second word, the Romans were much more reluctant (cf. § 293) to
lxxviii admit in theory, because they were less liable to produce in practice, the same prosodiacal effect. The confusion of two words here supposed finds an analogy in French, when the final consonant otherwise mute is revived in order to be pronounced, not with its own word, but with the following word. (Comp. also Ellis, *Early Eng. Pron.* p. 56.)

To the 4th argument I do not see what answer can be made.

Madvig (*Bemerk.* pp. 17, 26. *n.*) points to the vowel **e** being found in **perfectus, nomen** compared with **i** in **perficio, nominis**, and considers it to be due to the syllable being closed in the first two words, open in the last two. And it may be urged that on my theory, though **perfect-us** compared with **perfic-io** may admit of explanation, there are not two consonants to account for the **e** in **nomen.** True, but neither is there a closed syllable to account for **mare** compared with **maris**; and still more clearly in words like **iste, ante**, compared with **istic, antistes**, &c. (see § 234, 3), the open syllable exhibits the **e**, but becoming closed takes **i** instead. The true explanation of the **e** in **nomen**, I am not at all sure of: it might perhaps be held to be the result of the suffix having once been, as some philologers (e.g. Leo Meyer, II. 263) suppose, **ment** (for **mant**), in which case the **e** has remained as in **eques** for **equets**, &c. But it is enough to observe that on examining carefully the laws of change as set forth (more systematically than I have elsewhere seen) in § 234, 3, it will be found that **nomen, nominis** is quite consistent with other words, and that these laws, be their basis what it may, do not depend on the syllable being open or shut.

The following is a summary statement of the probable pronunciation of educated Romans in the period from Cicero to Quintilian, say 70 A.C. to 90 P.C. (The references in brackets are to pages of the preface or sections of the book where arguments are given.)

I. VOWELS: lxxix

The long and short sounds of a vowel were probably identical in *quality*. In English they are always different.

ā as in Italian, i.e. as in *father;* not as in *fate.*
ă the same sound shortened, as in French *chatte;* not as in *hat.*
ŏ as Italian open **o**, nearly as in *dot.*
ō as Italian open **o**, or the Cumberland pronunciation of *home*, a sound nearer to English *aw* than is the ordinary **o** in *dote*, or in the ordinary English *home.* (pp. lxix.—lxxv.)
ŭ as in Italian, i.e. as French *ou* in *poule*, nearly as in *pull;* not as in *lull.*
ū as in Italian, i.e. **oo** in *pool;* not with a prefixed *y*-sound, as in *pule*, *mule.*
ĕ as Italian open **e**; nearly as in *pet*, *met.*
ē the same sound lengthened; not as in *peat*, *mete.* (pp. lxix.—lxxv.)
ĭ as Italian **i**, i.e. as in *machine;* not as in *shine*, *pine.*
ī the same sound shortened: but practically the ordinary English short **i** may be used, as in *pin.*
y as Germ. **ü**, but inclining to **i**, e.g. *Müller*, which is nearer *Miller* than *Muller.*

This pronunciation of **ō** and **ē** is recommended, partly because it appears more probably to be right than the sound of French **au** and French **é**: partly because the ordinary English long **o** and long **a**, which might be otherwise used, are usually diphthongs (see § 21).

A long vowel was pronounced long, and a short syllable short, whether by itself or before one or more consonants, e.g. **lūx, lūce; pāter, pātre; māter, mātre; amānt, regūnt,** &c. (pp. lxxviii. lxxxi.)

A vowel before **ns** or **nf** was pronounced long (§ 167).

In unaccented syllables, each vowel probably had its proper sound, instead of their being all alike reduced as commonly in English to the sound in *mention*, *paper*, *label*, *turban*, &c. (pp. lxxxi. lxxxii.)

When **est** followed a vowel or **m**, the **e** was omitted (§ 721).

lxxx II. DIPHTHONGS.

The right rule for pronouncing diphthongs is to pronounce the constituent vowels as rapidly as possible in their proper order. (See a more exact account in App. A. xi. xii.) This will give as follows:

au as in Germ. *haus*, i.e. a broader sound than **ow** in *cow;* not as **au** in *cause*.

eu as in Italian *Europa*, i.e. as **ow** in Yankee *town*.

ae nearly as (the single vowel) *a* in the Somerset pronunciation of *Bath*, *i.e.* as in *bat* lengthened. (p. lxxv.)

oe as a diphthong. (p. lxxv.)

ei nearly as in *feint*, but with the stress on the latter vowel; not as long English **i**. (Cf. § 267.)

ui (in **huic**, **cui**) as French *oui*. (p. lxxvi. and § 222.)

The diphthongs **ou** (§ 251) and **oi** (§ 263) are found only in early Latin.

III. CONSONANTS:

c always hard, as **k** in *kitty;* not as **c** (=**s**) in *city*. (pp. xlvii—liv.)

g always hard, as **g** in *give;* not as in *gin*. (p. lv.)

ng as **ng**+**g** i.e. as in *anger* (i.e. *ang-ger*); not as in *hang-er*. So **nc**, **nq**, as **ng**+**c**, **ng**+**q**. (p. lvii.)

j as English **y**, in *year;* not as English **j** in *jeer*. (§ 138.)

v as English **w** in *wine*, or French **ou** in *oui;* not as **v** in *vine*. (pp. xxxiii.—xlvi.)

qu as in English, e.g. *queen*. But **quu** should be avoided, and e.g. **quom** or **cum** uttered. On **qui**- see p. lxxvi.

r always trilled, never vocalized as commonly in English when a vowel does not follow. (See App. A. xiii.—xvii.) Thus **per** should be sounded as in *perry*, not as in *pert;* **ēre** as English *ā-ry*, not *airy:* **īre** as (English) *ee-ry*, not *eary*.

s always sharp as in *biss;* not (like **z**) as in *bis*. (pp. lviii.— lxi.) The mispronunciation by Englishmen occurs most when **s** follows **e** or **n**. lxxxi

bs as **ps**, not as **bz**. (p. lvii.)

x always as **ks**, as in *axe;* not **gz**, as in *exact*. (p. lvii.)

ti always **tee** (long or short as the case may require), not (as before a vowel, e.g. **natio**) as *sh* or *she*. (p. lvi.)

ph, ch, th were not like English **f**, German **ch**, English **th**, but as **p+h, k+h, t+h**: sounds somewhat difficult to Englishmen, but often heard from Irishmen (§ 132).

In prepositional compounds assimilation in pronunciation appears to have been usual in certain cases:

ad was completely assimilated to all consonants, except **b, f**, and **m**. (§ 160. 9.)

sub, ob were completely assimilated to **c, f**: and became **sup, op**, before sharp consonants. (§ 78.)

com was completely assimilated to **l, r**; became **co** before **gn** and **h**; and became **con** before all other consonants, except labials. (§ 85. 4.)

in was completely assimilated to **l, r**, and became **im** before labials. (§§ 168. 1. 2; 176. 1; 184. 1.)

per was completely assimilated to **l**. (§ 176. 1.)

On other cases see Book I.

The other consonants in Latin were probably pronounced as we now pronounce them. But final **m** was sometimes not sounded, or perhaps gave only a nasal sound to the vowel. (p. lxxxii.)

An observance of the Latin rules for accentuation does not involve much which is different from the usual English practice (p. lxxxiii). On the division of the words into syllables, see §§ 15, 232; pp. lxxxiii.—lxxxvi.

ixxxii A few examples will show plainly the great difference between the ordinary English, and what is here represented to be the Roman, pronunciation. To express the pronunciation I have thought it best to follow no exact system, but to select, where possible, common English words or syllables. I have however used **ah**, **æ**, **eh**, and **ò** for what I suppose to be the true sounds of Latin **a**, **æ**, **e**, and **o** as defined above; **ĕrr** for the sound in *herring*, not in English *err;* **ay** for the ordinary English long **a**.

Pronounce	as	not as
cerno, crēvi	kĕrr-nò, kreh-wee	sur-no, kree-vie
cīvĭtātēs	kee-wi-tah-tāce	sigh-vi-tay-teez
exercĭtui	eks-ĕrr-kĭt-oo-ee	eg-zur-sit-you-I
fāgīs	fah geese	fay-jis
fiĕri	fee-ĕrr-ee	fire-eye
fūmāre	foo-mah-rĕh	few-Mary
infrā	een-frah	ĭn-fray
jăciunt	yăhk-i-oont	jăs-i-unt or jay-si-unt, jay-shi-unt
jŏvīs	yò-wīs	joe-vis
nātio	nah-ti-ò	nay-shi-o
obscūrior	òps-koo-ri-orr	obz-kyoor-i-or
paucæ	pow-kæ	paw-see
rērum	reh-room	rear-um
scīre, cīre	skee-rĕh, kee-rĕh	sīre-y
sciscĭtari	skis-ki-tah-ree	sis-si-tare-eye
vēni, vīdi, vīci	weh-nee, wee-dee, wee-kee	vee-nigh, vie-die, vie-sigh
[urbs	oorrps	urbz]

The division of syllables in the above is, in order not to embarrass the reader, accommodated in the main to the ordinary view.

Observations on Book II.

Noun-stems ending in e.

I BELIEVE the general doctrine of grammarians may be represent- lxxxiii
ed to be, that the stems commonly forming the fifth declension have the genitive and dative singular, except occasionally in poetry, in **ei**; that the **ei** is a dissyllable; and that the **e** is usually long, e.g. **diēī**, but short, if it follows a consonant, e.g. **fidēī**. And accordingly it is common enough to find modern writers using such words as **materiēī**, and referring (e.g. Corssen, II. 723) without hesitation to words like **faciēī**, **notitiēī**, **amicitiēī**, as if they were of common and undoubted occurrence. Now, putting aside the Latin authors subsequent to the silver age, into whose usage on this point I have made but little investigation, and speaking of the older period, that which alone I regard in this volume, I believe all the above parts of the ordinary doctrine to be quite unfounded. I do not profess to have read through all the writers of the gold and silver ages with a view to this inquiry, but I have used such other means as were available, and have had the point before me for some years. The result is stated in §§ 340—343, and 357 and 360. The kernel of the whole matter is to be found in Gellius, IX. 14, and in Quintilian's significant question (v. 6. § 26) quoted in the note to p. 116; and the inference, which may be thence drawn, is confirmed by Neue's collection of the facts of actual usage. The great mistake commonly made is in starting from the assumption, derived from Roman grammarians, that a dissyllabic **ei** is the regular ending, and consequently only noticing what are supposed to be deviations. In §§ 357, 360 will be found all the instances that I have been able to collect of the use of a genitive or dative singular of an **e** stem at all. It will be seen that **dies**, **res**, **spes**, **fides** and **plebes**, are the only words which are found in these cases, except quite sporadically.

lxxxiv Of these, only **dies** has **i** before **e**, and the **i** here is a vowel of the root, not part of a derivative suffix, as in **notities**, &c. As for the rule concerning the quantity of the **e**, **diei** alone when dissyllabic has always an **e** long (as indeed a short **e** between two **i**'s would be utterly unstable in Latin): **rei** is used with **e** long in Plautus and Lucretius, with **ĕ** short in Plautus, Terence, and Horace: **fidei** has **e** long in Ennius, Plautus, and Lucretius; **ĕ** short in Manilius and Silius. There are, so far as I can find, no other instances in verse of a genitive and dative singular in **ei**. The dissyllabic nature of **ei** can be shown only by express mention or by verse.

Now, putting together the following facts, (1) that at least in many words the stems in **e** are collateral to stems in **a**; (2) that an antique genitive of -**a** stems, in **āī**, was preserved in poetry by occasional usage for some time; (3) that in Cicero's time the genitive and dative of the -**e** stems were written either with **e** or with **i**; (4) that **ei** was an accredited spelling of either an intermediate sound between **e** and **i**, or of long **i**: (5) that the use of any genitive or dative sing. of these stems is decidedly rare, except in three or four words, and that Quintilian regarded the form, at least as regards **progenies**, as either non-existent or disputed;—putting these facts together, we may conclude that while **ei** may very possibly have been one mode of spelling the ending of the genitive and dative, it was probably monosyllabic, except in poetic and antiquarian writers. There is, however, no reason to doubt that, after Gellius' time, this was the ordinary spelling, and possibly, under the deceptive influence of **diei**, **fidei** in the old phrases **bona fidei**, and **plebei** (in **tribunus plebei**, **plebeiscitum**), and the monosyllabic stems **re-**, **spe-**, the **ei** was regarded as dissyllabic. I have given in the paradigms of the declension (§ 343) what I suppose Cicero or Livy would have given.

It may perhaps be the most convenient course in modern times to continue to write **ei**, but we should pronounce it as a diphthong (§ 267), and use such forms as little as may be. It is impossible to suppose, considering the words[1], that the rare occurrence of the genitive and dative is not in some degree the result of a felt difficulty: and some of the instances which do exist are probably

[1] e.g. **acies**. I have not hit upon any place in Livy where the genitive or dative of this word is used.

due to copyists who restored the ordinary spelling of their time, lxxxv
not to the writing of the authors of the gold or silver age themselves.

Noun-stems ending in i and in a consonant.

In determining which are **i** stems and which are consonant stems, I have followed principally the clue given by the genitive plural, and, in the case of neuter substantives or of adjectives, that of the nominative and accusative plural also. But I have also taken into account, especially where evidence on the above points was either non-existent or vacillating, the use of **-is** in the nom. or accus. plural of masculine and feminine nouns, and of course, in the few nouns which exhibit it, **-im** in the accus., and the more frequent **i** in the abl. singular. Many writers have considered words like **ars**, **mens**, &c., which do not exhibit the **i** in the nominative singular, as having, either in this case or in the singular number generally, passed into the consonant declension, or as having two stems, a consonant stem and an **i** stem. But the thorough-going distribution of the words of the third declension, adjectives included, between consonant stems and **i** stems, and the enumeration of all the words (except very numerous derivatives), with mention of any peculiarities they may show, have not, so far as I am aware, been done before. And this has brought into light two important points, stated respectively in § 406 and in § 408, compared with § 435.

1. The first of these points is that the difference between retaining or omitting the **i** in the nominative singular is due to phonetics and not to etymology. The **i** was evidently so weak in this final syllable, that, with rare exceptions, it was retained only when the nature of the preceding consonants was such as to be powerfully affected by an adjoining **s**. Thus stems in **-mi**, **-vi**, **-qvi**, **-gvi**, **-ni**, **-li**, **-ri**, **-si**, retain the **i** with rare exceptions. The exceptions show the extent to which the stem would have been disguised, if this protective influence had not been exerted. Thus **nix** is hardly recognizable as of the same stem as **nigvis** or **nivis**; **præcox**, though looking very different, really stands to **præcoqvis** in

lxxxvi the same relation that **cŏcus** does to **coqvos**. **Ci** generally drops **i**, but **sci** retains it, clearly because **fascis** would otherwise have been confused with **fax**. **Ti** generally dropped it, notwithstanding that this occasioned the loss of the **t** also. I presume, the close affinity of the continuous dental sharp **s** to the explosive dental sharp (**t**) rendered the former a sufficiently clear symbol of the real stem. But this clearness could not last, if other consonants were also to be absorbed[1] by the nominative suffix; and therefore **sti** and **-di** retain the **i**, and thereby retain their distinctive consonants; **restis** is not allowed to become **res**, nor **pedis** to become **pes**. **Assis, semissis, bessis** (cf. App. D. p. 449), are found both in the full form, and as **as, semis, bes**, the abbreviation being the natural result of constant usage. Again, where **t** is preceded by a short vowel, the omission of the **i** would confuse stems having a short vowel, with stems having a long vowel. Hence **nătis** does not become **nas**, because **nas** would presume a stem **năti-**; **sĭtis** is, by the retention of its **i**, preserved from an identity with the commonly occurring word **sis**. On the other hand, **intercus, compos**, compared with **cutis, potis**, show the tendency allowed to operate, because the desire of shortening a long word prevailed over the risk of confusion—a risk which is indeed less when a word has a prefix than when it is a simple stem. But the confusion is evident, where such principles have been disregarded. **Princeps** may fairly enough represent **principis**, but then **præcipitis** should not have been allowed to sink into an apparently analogous **præceps**. Ennius indeed, and another old poet, seem to have been deceived by the nominative, and used **præcipim, præcipe**, for accus. and abl.[1] Clear evidence of the antipathy of **n, l**, and **r** to an adjoining final **s** is afforded by the nominative of such consonant nouns as had stems ending in these sounds. It would not have been well to cut all such words down, as **supellectilis** was cut down, simply through this, to (**supellectils, supellects**) **supellex**. Who could have borne **messis** becoming **mes, tussis** becoming **tus**?

Corbis and **orbis** retained their **i**, probably because otherwise they might be confused with **p** stems. Thus **urbs** was doubtless

[1] This is by no means the only instance in which the very early poets (Greeks by origin) seem to have simply blundered.

pronounced **urps**, but there appears to have been an unwillingness lxxxvii
so to write it, lest the last evidence of the **b** stem should vanish. For, it must be remembered, though the Romans knew nothing of the modern theory of stems, yet they were struck by the apparent anomaly of writing, e.g. **urps** in the nominative and **urbem** in the accusative.

It is probable that the **i** has a very different origin in some of these words from what it has in others; in some it may be original, in others a weakened **a** (or **o** or **e**); in others it may have been inserted in order to give more distinctness and independence to a puny stem, and ward off the dangers of an overbearing **s**. This appears to be the case in **canis**, **juvenis**. **Senex** found another way out of this difficulty.

The stems with nom. in **-es**, I have thought best to class with the **i** stems, as those with which they have most resemblance. I am well aware that they are often supposed properly to have their *stem*, not merely their nominative case, in **-es** (cf. e. g. Schweizer-Sidler *Lat. Gr.* § 50, and see Leo Meyer, Corssen, &c.), but this appears to me far from certain (see § 405). And in a case of obscurity I have preferred to be guided in my arrangement by the balance of objective facts.

2. In §§ 408, 435, I have pointed out some striking differences between the words which have **i** stems, and the words which have consonant stems. While fully admitting the probability of some of both classes of stems being as original as stems in **a** and **o**, I am inclined to regard the second class of nouns as on the whole of later birth than the first class, and the majority of these stems as being weakened forms of **o** and **a** stems, the so-called **i** stems having been for phonetic reasons arrested at an intermediate stage, the consonant stems showing the latest and furthest stage. As the words increased in length by the addition of derivative suffixes, they under the influence of the Latin accentuation first thinned the final vowel, then dropped it altogether. This final vowel was, it is true, originally very important as the sign of gender, but as the language grew older, the imagination which saw sex in inanimate objects grew duller, and first the distinction of male and female became unimportant in such matters, and then the distinc-

lxxxviii tion of sex and no sex. The new derivatives which were the offspring of the rational faculty were names of abstractions, not of things, and they were by the process of their formation descriptions, not pictures. Thus the gender became masculine or feminine according to some distant analogy, instead of present vision; and it was recognized not by one special and invariable suffix for each sex (o or a), but by the character of the derivative suffixes themselves; e.g. **ōn** masculine, **-iōn** feminine; **-tōr** masculine, **-trīc** feminine, &c.; **-ūs** or **-ēs** neuter. So again some suffixes were confined primarily at least to adjectives, e.g. **-tīlī**: others to substantives, e.g. **-ōn**, **-iōn**.

Gossrau (*Lat. Gr.* § 86, p. 92) has called attention to the connection of the genitive plural with the accent, and proposed the following rules: '(1) All pari-syllables, as belonging to the **i** de-'clension, have **-ium**. (2) All words, which with the ending in '**-ium** need not draw the accent forward from the syllable on which 'it falls in the genitive singular or nominative plural, have **ium**; 'others have **um**. Or the rule may be thus stated: all words which 'in the genitive singular have the penultimate syllable long have '**-ium**, those which have it short have **-um**. This rule,' he adds, 'is good also for all adjectives.' But there are some considerable exceptions, as he acknowledges, to these rules.

In my opinion the only truth, contained in these rules, is what I have before referred to; viz. that the consonant stems are to a considerable extent stunted **i** stems, the Roman law of accentuation exerting a constant influence to shorten the word at the end, and this particularly, when the penultimate syllable is short.

Verbs with vowel stems.

Some readers will probably be surprised at seeing the final vowel of some verb-stems marked as short; e.g. **domă-**, **monĕ-**, **facĭ-**, and others of the classes to which these belong. My reasons for regarding them as short are these.

To take first the case of **e** stems[1]. (1) A few verbs with **e**

[1] A very competent comparative philologer, Grassmann, has already taken a similar view, and on much the same grounds (Kuhn's *Zeitschrift*, XI. p. 89).

radical (all but two, -ole, and -vle being monosyllabic stems) have lxxxix
-ĕtum in the supine (§ 692). But the great mass of the rest have -ĭtum (§ 693). A few omit the vowel altogether (§§ 700—709). Short ĭ is a very frequent substitute for ĕ, especially in unaccented syllables (§ 234). The occurrence therefore of a short ĭ in the great majority of suffixes from verbs with e stems is strongly suggestive of the shortness of the final stem e.

(2) There is a numerous class of adjectives with stems in -do (§ 816). Most of these are derived from verbs, and all but a few of these are from verbs with e stems. In all these cases there is a vowel preceding the -do, and this vowel is short ĭ. In no instance is there a long vowel, unless radical, preceding -do, and in no instance is the adjective derived from a stem with ă or ĕ or ŭ or ĭ. This again points to a connection of ĭ-do with shortness of the stem vowel of the e verbs.

(3) The perfect of verbs with e stems which have -ĭtum in the supine is in -uĭ, never in -ĕvĭ. And the same perfect is found in a great many other verbs of the like stems, which have no supine or other word of this formation in use. Now it seems difficult to account for the general prevalence of uĭ (instead of ĕvĭ) in e verbs, compared with -ăvĭ in a verbs, unless from the *quantity* of the vowels being different. The difference in *quality* between a and e, when these vowels come before u, does not seem of a kind to account at all for the nearly universal solution of the one vowel and maintenance of the other. Verbs which, as monosyllables and as having radical e, have the best claim on *à priori* grounds to e long, have ĕvĭ in the perfect, accompanying ĕtum in the supine. But ĕ+u seems calculated to pass into eu and then into u without difficulty.

These facts together seem to me to make strongly for the shortness of the ĕ in mone- and such like verbs. Nor do I see any argument[1] for its length, which is not drawn from facts which, to say

[1] Gellius indeed speaks (VII. = VI. 15) as if 'calescit, nitescit, stupescit, et alia hujuscemodi multa' had e long, and 'qviescit' e short. Those who consider this a proof of the characteristic vowel of e verbs being long naturally, may explain how 'quiescit' came to be (according to Gellius) short. [In Greek inscriptions we have from verbs with e stems Οὐαλεντος, Πουδεντος though the nominatives were written Οὐαλης,

the least, are perfectly compatible with this theory. I conceive the
xc length of **e** in parts of the present stem, e.g. **monēs, monēmus, monētis, monēre**, and similar parts of the passive verb, to be explicable by a contraction of the final **e** with the initial vowel of this suffix, **monē-ĕre = monēre**. For the existence of the initial vowel of the suffix, I refer to the consonant stems. (For Corssen's theory respecting these consonant stems, see § 743.)

The analogy of Greek stems appears to confirm the same view. There the **e** is unquestionably short, e.g. φιλέω; and wherever a long vowel appears in its stead, a contraction has taken place.

I might refer to the quantity of the **e** in the half compounds, e.g. **pudefacis**, but the evidence is not decisive. All the instances will be found collected in § 994. The majority of them have **e** short, and of the dozen which are found with a long **e**, three (**experge-, rare-, vace-**) are not from **e** stems, one (**sve-**) is from a verb with radical **e**, four others (**liqve-, pate-, putre-, tepe-**) are also found with **e** short; and the remaining four (**conferve-, contabe-, perfrige-, obstupe-**) are each used once only, and that in writers (Plaut., Ter., Lucret.) whose use in such a matter can hardly be regarded as decisive. The probable solution of this occasional lengthening may be sought in a wrong inference from the length of the **e** in **monemus, monere**, or in a fancy that, e.g. **perfrige-facio** is contracted for **perfrigēre facio**. Anyhow the evidence from these compounds on the whole inclines considerably in favour of the theory of the final **e** of the stem being short.

There are a few verbs with **a** stems which seem to me to have **ă** short. They will be found named in §§ 645 and 688. The greater number of them are markedly distinguished from ordinary **a** verbs by the same characteristics as have been noticed in most **e** verbs, viz. a perfect in **-ui** (instead of **avi**), and a supine in **-itum** (instead of **ātum**). Some of these show indications of having their natural character eventually overborne by the analogy of the others. Hence we have **micui** and **dimicāvi, enecui** and **enecāvi, -plicui**

Πουδης (for Valens, Pudens, cf. § 167); Ουαλεντεινος, Φλωρεντια; just as much as Κρησκεντος, Πραισεντα which are from consonant verbs. (Dittenberger, *Hermes* VI. 308.)]

and **-plicāvi**. **Dă-** retains its radical short quantity throughout, except in **das**; **stă-** is, as regards the present stem, swept into the strong current of the derivative verbs; **sonă-** gives place to a verb **sōn-**; or it may perhaps be held that **sonīs, sonĕre** are really attempts xci
at preserving the proper quantity without the apparent anomaly of a short **ă**. [**Lavĕre, lāvi, lautum** or **lōtum** with compound (**dīluo** for **dilauo**) points to a stem **lau-**; but there is also **lavātum** pointing to **lavā-**: the common point of origin may well have been **lāvā-**]. **Ră-** and **să-** deviate in other ways. On **inqvam**, see § 561.

The argument from the supine will be best appreciated by an examination of Book II. Chap. xxiv. It will be seen how few are the cases in which a vowel is found before **tum** in the supine, without the other parts also showing a vowel stem. (See § 698, also **fruiturus** and **ruiturus**.) Nor are the instances many more in which, if the above principles be adopted, the quantity of this vowel does not correspond with the quantity of the final stem vowel. (Corssen supposes in the case of **e** stems a shortening of an original **ē**; in the case of the **a** stems the coexistence of a verb of the 3rd conjugation. *Ausspr.* II. 292—295 ed. 2.)

The verbs like **facio, capio**, &c. are generally regarded as having an inorganic **i** inserted in some parts, whilst in others what is considered its real consonant stem is shown. I have ventured to consider these verbs to be vowel verbs with stem ending in **-ĭ**. For, as far as I understand the laws of vocalization in Latin, the phenomena are exactly those which would be found, if they had this stem ending: **ĭ** would maintain its place before a labial vowel (**o** or **u**), and would be omitted before **i**; comp. **adice** for **adjice**, &c. (§ 144). But when **s** becomes **r**, **ĭ** would of course become **ĕ**, and this completely accounts for what otherwise seems such strange variation as **capio, capĭs, capĭt, capiunt, capiebam, capias, capies, capĕre, capĕrem**[1], &c. The imperative singular **cape** from a stem **capi-** is evidently analogous to **mare** from a stem **mari-**, and may be accounted for in the same way, whatever that be (see § 196). It may be remarked that a final **ĭ** is very rare in Latin words (see §§ 280, 243, 4). Such

[1] Comp. Grassmann in Kuhn's *Zeitschrift*, XI. p. 50.

instances as do occur are all due to poetic shortenings of original long vowels.

Some of these verbs exhibit this **ĭ** short in the supine. In others it is omitted, as is the case in many vowel verbs. Any short vowel in this position would almost inevitably have become **ĭ**, and the omission of **ĭ** in, or adjoining to, suffixes is far from being uncommon.

[Just as the current of the derivative verbs with **-ā** stems, swept with it some verbs whose stem was properly in **-ā**, so some verbs with **ĭ** stems were made occasionally to assume the character of verbs with **ī** stems. Thus e.g. **cupĭ-** has **cupīvi**, **cupītum** and once **cupīret**; **morĭ-** has **morīri**; **aggredĭ-** has **aggrediri**, **aggredīmur**; **fodĭ-** has **fodīri**; **orĭ-** has **orīmur**, **adorīris**; **potĭ-** has **potītus**, **potīrer**, **potīri**. (See Chap. xxx.) Comp. also § 657.]

xcii I am not confident as to the quantity of the final stem vowel in such verbs as **sentĭ-** (**sentio**, **sensi**, **sensum**). I have sometimes marked it long as usual. It may be, these verbs are instances of a semi-perversion by the analogy of more regular **ī** stems, e.g. **audio**, **audīvi**, **audītum**; or the **ĭ** is here distinctly realized as a suffix of inflexion only, a mark of the *present* stem, instead of the verb stem. In verbs which have reduplicated perfects, or perfects in **-si**, the same distinction is practically recognized.

Concluding Remarks.

I have stated in different parts of the book such obligations as I thought necessary to mention in a book of this kind, which can rarely be formed by independent research from the original authorities directly. But I desire here expressly to recognize the debt I owe to Ritschl, Corssen, Neue, and Curtius, to all of whom I hope, at a future time, to express renewed obligations for further information. Many of the statements about Latin inscriptions of the Republican period are taken from Ritschl, and taken with the confident belief that, though they may not prove always right, it is exceedingly improbable that I should be able to correct him. Some of his writings on Inscriptions are not easily accessible. I look forward with much interest to their republication in his *Opuscula*, as well as to the new edition of his Plautus, and the promised Grammar

of old Latin, if indeed the last is not put off to the Greek Kalends. The statements about later inscriptions, and some respecting Republican inscriptions, are chiefly founded on statements by Corssen or Brambach (*Die Neugestaltung der lateinischen Orthographie*, 1868). These of course cannot claim anything like the weight of Ritschl's statements, which are the outcome of years of skilled and careful labour. To Corssen I am the more anxious to acknowledge my frequent obligations, because his very prominence in the field of Roman phonetics has made it necessary for me, in some cases, to express and vindicate my dissent from his views. The second volume of the new edition of his *Aussprache* did not reach me in time to make much use of, except in occasional reference and correction. Curtius' very careful identification of Latin and Greek roots has been followed almost implicitly to this extent, that I have xciii
rarely suggested an identity which he has not approved, though I have frequently omitted some which were either superfluous for the purpose in hand, or appeared to me to admit of some doubt.

Neue's *Formenlehre* (1300 closely printed pages without an index) has enabled me to give a more complete, and at the same time a briefer, account of Latin inflexions than will be found in other Grammars. It seemed to me useless, as a general rule, to encumber my book with references to the passages where a particular form occurs, when this work has been done exhaustively already, and the result can be easily obtained by any scholar who seeks to test a matter himself. On the other hand Neue's book is quite unreadable by the majority of students, and is, in fact, not so much a grammar itself, as a quarry from which grammars will be built. I hope greatly to improve my own 1st and 3rd Books when the corresponding parts of Neue's work are published. It may be useful to add that, being mainly a collection of references, it is accessible to a great extent by students who have little knowledge of German. I have tested his references in a great many cases, and rarely found them inaccurate. Of course, later critical editions of authors will sometimes alter his results.

Madvig's Grammar (3rd Germ. edit.) has not been of so much service to me in this volume, as in the Syntax. In that my obligations to him are paramount to all others. To Key's Grammar I certainly owe much in the way of suggestion, but how much

I cannot tell, as I have often used it for many years, and in such a case it is impossible to distinguish between ideas which have been more or less borrowed, and those which have been obtained by independent inquiry with eyes turned in the same direction. But there is no recent Latin Grammar, that I know of (except Madvig's in the Syntax), which is based on so fresh a study of the facts, or has done more in awakening a more scientific treatment. I have also read some of his other Philological papers, and sometimes got useful hints even from those with whose general arguments and conclusions I am quite incompetent to deal.

Gossrau's elaborate, but not, as I think, very happily conceived Grammar, and Schweizer-Sidler's *Formenlehre*, were not published till my first two books were in print. And two English books,
xciv Peile's *Introduction to Greek and Latin Etymology*, and Ferrar's *Comparative Grammar*, vol. I., did not come into my hands till still later.

I have intended to use always the best texts of the Latin authors. What I have used are Cicero by Baiter and Kayser, and the larger edition by Baiter and Halm; Sallust by Jordan; Cæsar by Kraner and Dinter; Livy by Madvig; Curtius by Hedicke; Pliny the elder by Detlefsen, so far as it had appeared (now 3 vols. containing Books i.—xxii.), and Jan for the rest; Quintilian by Bonnell, and latterly the edition by Halm; Plautus by Ritschl, and Fleckeisen, with Wagner's *Aulularia;* Terence by Wagner and Umpfenbach; Lucretius and Horace by Munro, to whose notes on Lucretius I am often indebted; Vergil by Ribbeck, whose grammatical index has been of much service to me. For most other books I have used the editions in Teubner's series.

Of some plays of Plautus which have had no recent critical editors, and of Cato and Varro, *de re rustica*, I have made less use than I should have done, had I been able to regard the text as in a fairly trustworthy condition.

I have the pleasure of expressing my thanks to my friend, the Rev. Professor Joseph B. Mayor, who has kindly read over most of the proof sheets, and by whose criticisms I have always benefited: and to the Rev. J. H. Backhouse, who read and commented on the

proof sheets of the book when in an early stage. The draft he saw (an enlargement of my *Elementary Latin Grammar*, published in 1862) has however been twice superseded since, and I can only regret that the present book has not passed under his most accurate eye.

There are several real or apparent inconsistencies, especially in the printing of the volume, which I mention, lest they should deceive any one. I have by no means always distinguished (as I think it desirable to do in a grammar) the consonant **v** from the vowel **u**; nor always marked the suffixes or parts of suffixes with hyphens, nor always marked the quantity of vowels, nor been rigid in spelling, especially in cases of assimilation, e.g. **qvanqvam** or **qvamqvam**, &c., nor named a word always according to its form at the same stage of the language, e.g. xcv
proxumus and **proximus**; **com**, **cum**, **con**; &c. Nor have I been always consistent in noticing or not noticing very exceptional occurrences of words or forms, or rare occurrences in extinct writers (e.g. the early dramatic poets); or the non-use of particular cases of nouns, where the non-use was probably accidental, and the like. In some cases I have had a reason for the apparent inconsistency, but in others it has been unintentional. I fear too that there are some unintentional omissions and misplacements of words in the lists in Book III.

The second part containing the Syntax is half printed, and will be ready, I hope, in a few months. References made here to sections bearing numbers higher than 999 are to the Syntax.

I have now only to add that I shall be thankful to any one who may take the trouble, either privately or publicly, to point out any mistakes I may have made.

H. J. ROBY.

LONDON, *May*, 1871.
(*Published 7 July*, 1871.)

In this second edition I have silently corrected the errors which have been pointed out to me and those which I have myself noticed. Some additions also have been made, though these had to be kept within narrow limits owing to the book being stereotyped. Both corrections and additions, though not inconsiderable in number, are mostly of slight moment, and none, I think, involve any change of principle. A thorough revision of the book has been out of the question. Such time as I have to spare for studies of this kind, has been fully taken up with the preparation of the Syntax. Nor indeed could a re-examination of the subject-matter be so usefully undertaken now, as after a few more years have brought further criticism and further aids from without.

The additions made to the Preface have been included in square brackets. A few verbal corrections have been made without notice. I have marked in the margin the pages of the first edition.

I am glad to be able to refer my readers for a fuller exposition of many points of phonetics and philology to the second edition of Mr Peile's able and interesting *Introduction to Greek and Latin Etymology*.

I have the pleasure of acknowledging corrections kindly sent to me by the Rev. John E. B. Mayor, of Cambridge; Henry Nettleship, Esq., of Harrow; Charles C. Tancock, Esq., of Exeter College, Oxford; and especially by Professor George M. Lane, of Harvard College, Massachusetts, who favoured me with a long list of corrections, of which many might have escaped my notice, and all have been of much service.

The second Part has been delayed partly by increased official work, but chiefly by my having recast and enlarged the doctrine of the cases. I hope now a few months will complete it.

H. J. R.

92, KENSINGTON GARDENS' SQUARE, LONDON. W.
14 Octob. 1872.

BOOK I.

SOUNDS.

BOOK I.

SOUNDS.

CHAPTER I.[1]

ELEMENTS OF SPEECH; and particularly CONSONANTS.

THE human voice may be regarded as a continuous stream of 1
air, emitted as breath from the lungs, changed, as it leaves the larynx, by the vibration of two ligaments (called **chordæ vocales**) into vocal sound, and either modified by various positions, or interrupted or compressed by various actions, of the uvula, the tongue, and the lips. In a whisper the ligaments do not vibrate, but otherwise the description holds good.

Interruption by complete contact, or compression by approximation of certain parts of the organs, or vibration of the tongue or uvula, produces *consonants*.

Modification, without interruption or compression, and without vibration of the tongue or uvula, produces *vowels*.

CONSONANTS.

Consonants admit of a fourfold classification, according to 2

1. the completeness or incompleteness of the contact;
2. the accompaniment or absence of vocal sound;
3. the position of the organs, where the contact takes place;
4. the passage of the breath through the mouth or nose.

[1] In this and the next two Chapters, much use has been made of Lepsius' *Standard Alphabet* (1863); Max Müller's *Survey of Languages* (1855) and *Lectures* 2nd series; Melville Bell's *Principles of Speech* (1863); Brücke's *Physiologie der Sprachlaute* (1856).

	EXPLOSIVE. Sharp.	Flat.	NASAL. Usually flat.	FRICATIVE. Sharp.	Flat.
LABIAL.	**p**	**b**	**m**	**wh**[1] labial **f**	**w**[1] labial **v**
LABIODENTAL.				ordinary **f**	ordinary **v**
GUTTURAL.	**k**	**g** hard	**ng**	**ch** in Scotch *loch* (Germ. **ch** after **a** or **o**)	**g** in Germ. *tage*
PALATAL.				**h** in *huge* (nearly Germ. **ch** after **i** or **e**)	**y** nearly **g** in Germ. *wiege*
				sh	**zh** (French **j**)
LINGUAL.				whispered **r**	**r**
				Welsh (?) **ll**	**l**
DENTAL.	**t**	**d**	**n**	**s**	**z**
				th (in *thin*)	**th** (in *then*)

It may be added that **s**, **z**, and sometimes **sh** and French **j** are called *sibilants*.

CHAPTER II.

COMBINATION OF CONSONANTS.

SINGLE consonants may be sounded either before or after a 9
vowel. But the semivowels **y** and **w** are sounded only before a vowel.

A continuous consonant has always the same sound whether its vowel be before or after: but an explosive consonant has not the same. The full pronunciation of an explosive consonant requires both the closing and opening of the organs. Thus in **ap** only half the **p** is properly sounded: in **pa** we have the other half. The full pronunciation is heard in **apa**, or, as commonly written, **ap-pa**. In **ap-ka** the first half of **p** and the second half of **k** is sounded.

Writing consonants double has either an *etymological* origin, when it is done to preserve the memory of distinct sounds now lost; e.g. **ac-cedo** for **ad-cedo**; ἄλλ-ος compared with **ali-us**; &c., or a *phonetic* origin, as in English it is used to distinguish a short accented vowel from a long one, e.g. *kite*, *kitten;* &c. In either case the consonant is wholly pronounced once only.

[1] The continuous part of the sound **wh** is really a *blowing*, the continuous part of **w** is the vowel **u**.

Two or more consonants may be pronounced with only one vowel, but the possible combinations are somewhat different, when the vowel is *before* the consonants and when it is *behind* them. When the vowel is sounded after the consonants, the combination may be called *initial;* when the vowel is before the consonants, *final.* 10

(The Germans give the name *Anlaut*, *Inlaut*, *Auslaut* (on-sound, in-sound, out-sound) to the sound of a consonant with the vowel following, on both sides, and preceding, respectively.)

An *Initial*[1] combination may not consist of a liquid or nasal followed by any other consonant, except that an **m** may be followed by **n**, nor of a fricative, except a sibilant, followed by an explosive: nor of two explosives unless the former of the two be a labial or guttural, the latter a dental. Semivowels are never followed by any consonant. 11

Of the rarer combinations may be given as instances:
Greek, *πλάω*, *πτύω*, *κτείνω*, *ψεύδω*, *ξαίνω*, *μνῆμα*, *φθίνω*, *χθές*.
German, *Pfanne*, *Pflaum*, *Pfropf*, *Zerren* (i.e. *tserren*).

A *final* combination may not consist of a nasal preceded by any consonant, except a liquid; nor of a liquid preceded by any consonant, except that **l** may be preceded by **r**; nor readily of two explosives or two fricatives, unless the latter of the two be a dental: e.g. **akp**, **apk**, **atk**, **atp**, seem harsher than **akt**, **apt**; and (taking **th** as in English and **ch** as in German) **athf**, **asf**, **athch**, **afch**, than **afth**, **afs**, **achth**, **achf**. 12

Instances of the rarer combinations are
English, *film*, *kiln*, *strength*, *watch*, *texts*, *cringed*.
German, *kopf*, *dumpf*, *obst*, *balgst*, *birgst*.

Neither in initial nor final combinations are sharps pronounceable before flats, or readily flats before sharps. When they occur together in writing, the former of the two, if a sharp, is usually changed in speaking into the corresponding flat; if a flat, into the corresponding sharp. Sometimes the latter is changed, to suit the former, which is retained: e.g. **obst** is either pronounced **opst**, or **obzd**. (But *midst*, *striv'st*, *bugg'st* are pronounced without this change.) 13

Nor can either an initial or final combination contain more explosives than two, with or without a fricative before or after each.

A syllable is such a sound or combination of sounds as can be uttered with one breath. It may consist of a vowel (or diphthong) only, or of a vowel (or diphthong) combined with one or more consonants. 14

A word consists of as many syllables, as it has vowels separately pronounced.

[1] The languages of the Græco-Latin and Teutonic stocks are alone regarded in the following statements.

A single syllable may contain a vowel with two or more consonants on each side of it. Two consecutive syllables may therefore, if the first ends and the second begins with a combination of consonants, bring together in the middle a twofold aggregation of consonants. 15

The aggregation of consonants in the middle of a word is limited only by the necessity of its being capable of precise division into a pronounceable final combination followed by a pronounceable initial combination.

But in ordinary pronunciation a consonant between two vowels is uttered partly with both. The real division of the syllables is therefore neither before nor after the consonant, but in the middle of it, i.e. after the closing of the organs and before the opening.

Accordingly a valid aggregation of consonants in the middle of a word must be such that some one of the consonants shall fitly close the first syllable, and also open the second syllable: e.g. **actra** is divisible into **act-tra**; but **act-pra** is not divisible into **act-tpra** or into **actp-pra**, **tpra** not being a possible initial combination, nor **actp** a possible final combination.

The division of a word into syllables is in modern languages decided rather by the etymological than by a phonetic division. So far as this phonetic principle is disregarded, the word is either resolved not into separate syllables, but into separate words, or else a vowel is lightly interposed between the consonants by the opening of the organs to complete one consonant before uttering the next; e.g. **actpra** becomes **actĕpra** or **acĕtĕpra**. 16

On the division in Latin, see Chap. XI.

CHAPTER III.

VOWELS AND COMBINATIONS OF VOWELS.

THE shape of the mouth determines the quality of the vowel. There are two great agents in modifying vowel sound, the tongue and the lips. The tongue by the elevation of its hinder part towards the palate diminishes internally the oral channel: the lips being protruded lengthen the oral channel and contract the external aperture. 17

The purest and simplest vowel is Italian **a**, English **ah**. The extremes are Italian **i** (i.e. English **ee**), being the vowel with the narrowest channel: and Italian **u**, English **oo**, the vowel with the longest channel and narrowest external aperture. Of these **a** is formed nearest to the guttural point of contact; **i** at the palato-dental point; **u** at the labial. 18

Other vowels, i.e. other modifications of vowel sound, may be regarded as intermediate either between **a** and **i** (*lingual* vowels), or 19

between **a** and **u** (*labial* or *round* vowels), or partaking in some degree of the characters of both lines. Each vowel also may be *wide* or *close*, according as the pharynx (i.e. the cavity at the back of the tongue above the larynx) is more or less expanded.

It is difficult to put any precise limit to the number of possible vowels, most nations, and, indeed, most individuals, differing more or less from one another in vowel pronunciation. But the vowels most worth notice for an English student of Latin are given in the following list. All may be either long or short. (Ellis's palæotypic symbols and Bell's names are subjoined to each. Most of the parallelisms are from Ellis.)

1. Germ. **a** (*a*. 'Low back wide'). Scot. *mǎn;* Germ. *mǎnn, mǎhnen.*

2. Ital. **a** (a. 'Mid back wide'). Engl. *fāther;* Ital. *mǎtto, mǎno;* Fr. *chǎte.*

3. A common Engl. vowel (ə or ɜ. 'Mid mixed' or 'Mid back'). Engl. *ŭp, sŏn, does;* nearly *tailor, paper;* long in ur*n, word, fern, bird;* nearly Fr. *que je me repente.*

4. Ital. close **o** (*u*h. 'High mixed wide round'). Ital. *croce, dolce, Roma.* It sounds to English ears between 3 and 9, but nearer 9.

5. Engl. short **o** (ɔ. 'Low back wide round'). Engl. o*dd,* d*oll, John, dog.*

6. Engl. **aw** (A. 'Low back round'). Engl. awe*d, tall, pawn;* Austrian a; short in Engl. au*gust.*

7. Ital. open **o** (o. 'Mid back wide round'). Cumberland *home;* Ital. *uomo*; French short o, e.g. *homme;* Germ. short o, e.g. *gold.*

8. French **au** (*o*. 'Mid back round'). Engl. *ŏmit, wind*ow, *home* (but cf. § 21); Germ. long o, e.g. *gross.*

9. Engl. short **u** (*u*. 'High back wide round'). Engl. *pull, book, wood.*

10. Ital. **u** (u. 'High back round'). Engl. *brute, rule, do, mood;* short in French *poule, coupe.*

11. French **eu** (œ. 'Mid front wide round'). Fr. *peur, jeune;* Germ. ö, e.g. *böcke, Göthe.*

12. French **u** (y. 'High front wide round'). Devonshire *combe, you*; French *du, hutte;* Germ. ü, e.g. *lücke, Müller.*

13. Engl. short **a** (æ. 'Low front wide'). Engl. *hǎt, mǎn;* long in (sometimes) *half, ask,* and in Somersetshire *Bǎth.*

14. Ital. open **e** (E. 'Low front'). Scot. e*ll, pet;* Ital. *bello, letto, bene, Galileo;* Germ. ä, e.g. *Väter;* Fr. *même.*

15. Engl. short **e** (e. 'Mid front wide'). Engl. e*ll, pet, men;* Scot. *ill, pit;* Germ. *fett, eben;* Fr. e*lle, les.*

16. Ital. close **e** (*e*. 'Mid front'). Engl. a in a*erial;* Ital. *quello, detta, remo;* Fr. é, e.g. *été.*

17. Engl. short **i** (*i*. 'High front wide'). Engl. *skin, fit, pity;* the long sound is heard in singing and in Icelandic.

18. Ital. **i** (i. 'High front'). Engl. *machīne, feet;* Scot. *pity;* the ordinary Fr., Germ., and Ital. i.

Of these 5 to 18 may be arranged tabularly from their common base **a** to each of the extremes:

Labial.		Labio-lingual.	Lingual.	
Wide	Close	Wide	Wide	Close
5	6		13	14
Engl. short **o**	Engl. **aw**		Engl. short **a**	Ital. open **e**
7	8	11	15	16
Ital. open **o**	French **au**	French **eu**	Engl. short **e**	Ital. close **e**
9	10	12	17	18
Engl. short **u**	Ital. **u**	French **u**	Engl. short **i**	Ital. **i**

A *diphthong* is the sound made by the voice while passing from one vowel position to another. The precise sound varies according to (1) the quality of the limiting vowels; (2) the distance between them; (3) the evenness of the rate of speed. The most usually recognized diphthongs are formed when the passage is from an open to a close position, i.e. when the initial position is nearer to **a**, and further from **i** or **u** than the final position is. 20

The following may here be noted, the limiting vowels being denoted by their numbers in the list given above. (Ellis' symbol is added in brackets. On diphthongs with Engl. **r** see Appendix A.) 21

2 to 10 (au). Germ. *haus*, *laut*.
3 to 10 (əu). Engl. *now*, *bough*, *house*, *loud*.
8 to 10 (*oou*). Southern Engl. long o, the second element being faint, e.g. *no*, *bone*, *hose*.
13 to 10 (æu). Cockney *town*.
15 to 10 (eu). American *town*; Ital. and Span. Eu*ropa*.
2 to 18 (ai). Engl. ay (*yes*), a broad sound of I, *Isaiah*; Germ. *hain*, *Kaiser*, *theil*; Ital. ai (with first element prolonged), *daino*, *laido*; French ai (with second element prolonged), *faience*.
3 to 18 (əi). Engl. long i, e.g. *fine*, *eye*, *buy*, *die*.
13 to 18 (æi). Cockney and Scotch long i.
16 to 18 (*eei*). Southern Engl. long a, the second element being faint; e.g. *fate*, *fain*, *feint*.
5 to 18 (ɔi). Engl. oi, e.g. *boil*, *boy*, oy*ster*.
7 to 12 or 18 (oy or oi). Germ. eu, e.g. *heute*, *euch*.

A diphthong sometimes gives way to an intermediate vowel, which yet is often written as a diphthong. Comp. Germ. **au**, **ai** with French **au**, **ai**. Again, an intermediate vowel is sometimes resolved into a diphthong; e.g. Cockney **au** for **ō**. 22

The sounds represented in English by **w** and **y** when initial are usually called *semivowels*. They easily arise when the voice passes from a closer to a more open vowel position; i.e. **w** in passing from **u** or **o**, **y** in passing from **i** or **e**, backwards towards **a**. The consonantal character (compare Engl. **we** with Fr. **oui**) is produced by very slight pressure of the lips in the case of **w**, of the tongue and palate in the case of **y**, followed by instant separation. 23

CHAPTER IV.

LAWS OF PHONETIC CHANGE[1].

i. PHONETIC change in words is either *voluntary*, e.g. such as 24
is made for the purposes of inflexion, or *involuntary*. The latter alone is the subject of the following statements.

ii. Involuntary phonetic change is the result of a struggle be- 25
tween the physical tendency to reduce the effort of articulation, and the intellectual or instinctive desire of preserving any parts of the word which are characteristic of its meaning. The latter acts mainly by way of resistance.

e.g. **ab** is much seldomer changed in composition than **sub**, because of the danger of confusion with **ad**.

In the passive voice forms like **amabaris, amaberis, amareris** are shortened into **amabare**, &c., but **amaris** is not shortened to **amare** lest it should be confused with the present infinitive.

iii. The normal condition of these forces is one of apparent 26
equilibrium, but really of slow conflict, which however is called into greater and more perceptible activity, when a new sound or syllable is added to the word, as is done by inflexion or derivation or composition in order to adapt the word to a modification or enlargement of the conception.

Sudden phonetic change.

iv. Such an addition may produce phonetic changes in two 27
ways: (1) by its adding to the length or weight of the word; and (2) by its bringing into contact sounds, which do not then admit of easy articulation in their integrity.

[1] The illustrations throughout this Chapter are meant as illustrations only, not as in any way exhausting the phenomena. Many of the facts are stated more fully as regards Latin in the sixth and following Chapters.

v. So far as such an addition lengthens a word, there is a 28
tendency to counteract this in other ways, especially

1. by omitting short unaccented vowels; e.g. **audacter** for **audaciter**; **jurgium** for **jurigium**; **disciplina** for **discipulina**, &c.

2. by omitting entire syllables; e.g. **homicidium** for **hominicidium**; **veneficium** for **venenificium**; **viginti** for **dvi-decen-ti**; **corpulentus** for **corporulentus**; **voluntas** for **voluntitas**, &c.

Compound verbs rarely retain the reduplication in the perfect; e.g: **tango, tetigi**, but **contingo, contigi.**

So in French **semet ipsissimum** becomes in old Provençal *smet essme;* in Provençal *medesme;* in old French *meisme;* in modern French *même.* **Maleaptus** becomes Prov. *malapti;* Ital. *malato;* French *malade.*

In English *Cholmondeley* is pronounced *Chumley; Brighthelmstone, Brighton; Wymondham, Wyndham; Towcester, Towster; Marjoribanks, Marchbanks; Cirencester, Cicester;* &c.

3. by slurring over the final syllable, which in Latin is always unaccented; e.g. **amavēre** for **amavērunt**; **amatōr** for **amatōr**, &c. Each of these changes may again bring incompatible sounds into contact.

vi. The incompatibility of neighbouring sounds may be abso- 29
lute, or only relative to other combinations ready at hand to replace them. That is, it may be impossible to pronounce two neighbouring sounds, or, at least, it may be much easier to pronounce other sounds nearly allied to the more difficult sounds.

Thus we have **suggero** as well as **succurro**, though **subgero** contains no such incompatibility as **subcurro** does.

vii. Sounds are incompatible either from requiring very different 30
positions of the organs, or from being respectively voiced and voiceless (flat and sharp).

viii. When two incompatible sounds would otherwise come 31
together, usually the difficulty is foreseen, and instead of the organs being left, after pronouncing the former, to do what they can with the latter, the anticipation works a change in the former, or at least acts so as to preserve the latter. (But the reverse is sometimes the case[1].)

[1] When the former of the two consonants or vowels is changed to suit the latter, the assimilation is called *regressive;* when the latter is changed to suit the former, *progressive.*

The former is either made compatible with the latter by partial assimilation, or by complete assimilation, or the former is omitted altogether, or other changes are made. And the change thus produced may propagate effects still further back.

ix. The phenomena are naturally divided into four classes, 32
according to the nature of the sounds brought into contact:

1. Consonant + consonant; 2. vowel + consonant; 3. consonant + vowel; 4. vowel + vowel.

1. CONSONANT + CONSONANT: 33

(*a*) Partial assimilation.

Thus, voiced are changed to the corresponding voiceless consonants; e.g. **sub-porto** to **supporto**; **scrib-tus** to **scriptus**; **ag-tus** to **actus**; **aug-si** to **auc-si** (**auxi**), &c.

Again a nasal of one organ is changed to that of another; e.g. **com-tero** to **contero**; **exim-de** to **exinde**; **in-pero** to **impero**, &c.

Analogous to this is the change of an explosive to a continuous consonant as seen in **lg**, **rg**, **ll**, **rr**, changing a *following* suffixed **t** to **s**; e.g. **mulg- mulsum**; **curro**, **cursum**, &c.

(*b*) Complete assimilation is found, chiefly, either (*a*) when 34
both consonants belong to the same organ, or (*β*) in the case of prepositions in composition; (*γ*) rarely otherwise.

e.g. (*a*) **cessi** for **ced-si**; **fossus** for **fod-sus**; **pos-sidere** for **por-sidere**; **summus** for **sub-mus**; **gemma** for **gen-ma**; **sella** for **sed-la**; **puella** for **puer-la**; **columella** for **columen-la**; &c.

(*β*) **ad** in compounds **ap-pello**, **accurro**, **aggero**, **afficio**, **attraho**, **assideo**, **arrideo**, **allicio**, &c.

ob in **oppono**, **occurro**, **officio**, **oggannio**, &c.; **sub** in **suppono**, **summoveo**, **succurro**, **sufficio**, **suggero**, &c.

ec- in **effero**, **effugio**, &c.; **dis** in **diffugio**, &c.; **com** in **corruo**, **collido**, &c.

(*γ*) **pressi** for **prem-si** (**pren-si**); **flamma** for **flag-ma**, &c.

(*c*) Omission: the preceding vowel is often lengthened: 35

(*a*) *Medial:* before **c**; e.g. **hoc** for **hodce**.

Before nasals; e.g. **exāmen** for **exăg-men**; **jūmentum** for **jŭg-mentum**; **cæmentum** for **cæd-mentum**; **semestris** for **ses-mestris**; **pono** for **posno**; **lūna** for **luc-na**; **dēni** for **dĕc-ni**; **satin'** for **satisne**; &c.

Before **t**; e.g. **nĭtor** for **gnictor** (§ 110); **autumnus** for **auctumnus**.

Before **d**; e. g. **jūdex** for **jusdex**.

Before **s**; e. g. **sustollo** for **substollo**; **ostento** for **obstento**; **asporto** for **absporto**.

Before **l**; e. g. **quālus** for **quas-lus**.

Before **j**; e. g. **dijudico** for **disjudico**; **rējectus** for **redjectus**; **pōjero** for **perjĕro**; **mājor** for **magjor**.

Before **v**; e. g. **brĕvis** for **bregvis** (§ 129).

The middle of three consonants is frequently omitted; e. g. **fulmen** for **fulgmen**: **fultus** for **fulctus**; **mul-si** for **mulgsi**; **pars** for **parts**. Comp. **pergo** for **perrigo**; **surpuit** for **surripuit**, &c.

(β) *Initial:* e. g. **lamentum** for **clamentum**; **lis** for **stlis**; **bonus** for **dvonus**; **Janus** for **Djanus**; **nitor** for **gnitor**, &c.

(γ) In *final* syllable; e. g. **cor** for **cord**; **lac** for **lact**; **consul** for **consuls**; **equĕs** for **equets**; **pes** for **peds**, &c.

(*d*) Dissimilation: e. g. in order to avoid the recurrence 36
of **l**, the suffix **alis** is frequently changed after **l** to **-aris**; e. g. **puerilis**, but **puellaris**, &c. Similarly **Parilia** from **Pales**.

(*e*) Insertion; e. g. **sumptus** for **sum-tus**; **hiemps** for **hiems**, 37
&c.

So also in early Latin; e. g. **Alcumena** for Ἀλκμήνη; **Tecumessa** for Τέκμησσα; **Æsculapius** for Ἀσκληπιός.

In Greek ἀνδρός for ἀνέρος; μεσημβρία from μέση ἡμέρα.

In French *chambre* from *camera; tiendrait* from *tenir; humble* from *humilis; nombre* from *numerus*.

In German *wesentlich*, *namentlich* for *wesenlich*, &c.; *Fändrich* for *Fänrich; aendlich* (in rustic dialect) for *ähnlich;* in Dutch *Hendrick* from *Henricus*, &c.

(*f*) Transposition: 38

(*a*) of two consonants; e. g. **mixtus** for **misctus** (as some think: but cf. § 635). So in Greek ἔσχατος for ἔξατος, superlative of ἐξ; English *wasp*, dialectically *waps*.

(β) of liquid (**r**, **l**) with succeeding vowel; e. g. **stra-**, **sterno**; **spre-**, **sperno**; **cre-**, **cerno**. So in Greek καρδία for κραδία; δρακ-, δέρκω; &c. **dulcis** compared with γλυκύς; in English, *purty* for *pretty; burn* for *bren; firth* and *frith; Althorp* pronounced *Altrup;* &c.; and all terminations in **-bre**, **-cre**, **-gre**, **-tre**; **-ble**, **-cle**, **-gle**, **-tle**, pronounced **ber**, **cer**, **ger**, **ter**; **bul**, **cul**, **gul**, **tul**.

(*g*) The combinations **dt**, and (almost always) **tt** appear to have been unbearable; hence they are usually changed to **ss**, apparently by the latter letter being changed to **s** and then the former assimilated to it; e.g. **cessum, missum** for **ced-sum, mit-sum** from **ced-tum, mit-tum.** (But **mitto, quattuor**, &c. are allowed.)

2. VOWEL + CONSONANT. 39

(*a*) The vowel **ĕ** is substituted or retained before **r** (also **br, tr**) in place of **ĭ**; e.g. **părio, pepĕri, compĕrio** compared with **cădo, cecĭdi, concĭdo; fĕro, refĕro** with **lĕgo, colligo; funus, funĕris** with **homo, hominis; anser, ansĕris** with **ales, alitis; regeris** from **regis**; &c.

In **fĭeri, fĭerem** (for **fĭri, fĭrem**) **e** is inserted (or not absorbed) before **r**. So in English *mire, fire* pronounced *mier, fier*.

(*b*) If **a** precedes two consonants, of which the first is **l**, **a** is changed into **u** instead of into **e**; e.g. **salsus, insulsus**, compared with **cantus, concentus; calco, conculco**, with **tracto, contrecto**, &c.

ll prefers **e**; e.g. **vello, vulsum; pello, pulsum**; &c.

Before a single **l**, **ŏ** is changed to **ŭ** (or retained) instead of being changed to **ĭ** (unless **i** follow; cf. § 41); e.g. **popolus, populus**; ἐπιστολή, **epistula**; compared with **homo, hominis**; λέγομεν, **legimus**, &c.

(*c*) **ĕ** is found before two consonants, where **ĭ** is found before a single consonant; e.g. **scando, conscendo** compared with **cano, concino; nutrimentum** compared with **nutriminis; biceps** with **bicipitis**; &c.

(*d*) **ŭ** was preferred to **ĭ** before **m** (at least before Cæsar's time); e.g. **maxumus, documentum, drachuma**, &c.

3. CONSONANT + VOWEL. 40

(*a*) The vowel **i** when following **c, g, t, d** assibilated the preceding consonant in late Latin, and languages thence derived. Hence we pronounce *nation, nashon; musician, musishon*. The Italians pronounce **c** as English **ch**, in *Cicero;* **gi** as English **j**, in *collegiato, religione*, &c., and have *Marzo* from **Martius**; *palazzo* from **palatium**; *mezzo* for **medius**, &c.

The French have assibilated **c** before other vowels; e.g. *chambre* from **camera**; *chien* from **canis**; *cheval* from **caballus**; &c.

(*b*) The vowel **ŏ** was retained (to avoid confusion) after the consonantal **v** (§§ 93, 213) for a considerable time after it had given place in other words to **ŭ**; e.g. **equos, quom, servos**, &c. were not changed to **equus, quum, servus**, &c. till long after **dominos** (nom. sing.), &c. had given place to **dominus**, &c. In English *want, was, war*, &c. the sound of **a** has been partially assimilated to **w**.

4. VOWEL + VOWEL. 41

(*a*) Though **i** has a liking for **u** (or earlier **o**) before it, yet if **i** follows, **i** also precedes: hence **similis, facilis**, compared with **simulo, simultas, facultas; inquilinus** from **incola; Æmilius, familia, exsilium**, compared with **semŭlus, famulus, exul**, &c.

(*b*) A similar assimilation is seen in **bene** for **bone; soboles** for **suboles; socordia** for **secordia; solvo** for **se-luo** (Curtius).

In German this principle has a much wider application, under the name of *Umlaut*, when **a, o, u** of the stem are changed to **ä, ö, ü** in consequence of an **i** or **e** in the termination, e.g. *Glas, Gläser; Schloss, Schlösser; Kuh, Kühe; Kunst, künstlich; flog, flöge;* &c.

x. The usual changes are sometimes foregone from dread of 42
some characteristic part of the word being obscured. Hence (1) sometimes an unstable combination of sounds is preserved, especially where it is the result of previous changes: (2) sometimes the incompatibility of sounds is removed by other methods than those usual.

(1) Thus **ars, puls, amans, frons** are allowed to remain because they are for **arts, pults, amants, fronds** or **fronts**; while **pater, consul** have thrown away the **s**, and **homo, sermo** for **homons, sermons** have thrown off **ns**. In **fers** (so also in **vis** for **vils**) the **s** is preserved as the sign of the second person.

(2) In **tonstrix** for **tondtrix** the suffixed **t** is preserved, because **tonsrix** would be contrary to Latin pronunciation; **tonsor** for **tondtor** follows the ordinary rule by which **dt** becomes **ss** or **s**.

In **pietas, societas, ebrietas**, &c., the **o** of **pio-, socio-, ebrio-**, is changed to **e** instead of to **i** (as in **bonitas**, &c.), because **piitas** would have become **pitas**, &c.

Gradual Phonetic Change.

xi. The more gradual phonetic changes, not caused by any 43
sudden derangement of the balance, take place mainly according to the following laws or tendencies:

1. A position of the organs requiring greater exertion is changed for one requiring less exertion.

2. The change is either between sounds of different characters (sharp, flat, nasal, fricative) uttered at the same part of the mouth; or

3. A sound made in the more forward part of the mouth is substituted for one which should have been made further back.

xii. The result of these tendencies (when uninfluenced by the neighbouring sounds) is that 44

(*a*) Explosive sounds change to fricative, not the reverse[1].

c=**k** to **c**=**s**; e.g. **centum** (=**kentum**), Fr. *cent.*

k to **ch** Fr., (**sh** Engl.); e.g. **caballus**, Fr. *cheval.*

g to **y**; e.g. *Geist*, Berl. *Jeist;* Germ. *Gestern*, Engl. *yester*-day.

t to **s**; e.g. Indo-Europ. Lat. **tu**, Doric τυ, Attic συ.

g to Fr. **j**; e.g. **pagina**, Fr. *page.*

d to **l**; e.g. δάκρυ, Lat. **lacruma**; Ὀδυσσεύς, **Ulixes.**

d to **th**; e.g. οὐδέν, modern Greek δέν, pronounced as English *then.*

b to **v**; e.g. **habere**, Ital. *avere.* So Greek β=**b** has become in modern Greek a labial fricative, between our **v** and **w**.

p to **v**; e.g. **sapere**, Fr. *savoir;* **faba**, Fr. *fève.*

So the three aspirates χ, θ, φ, once pronounced **k**+**h**, **t**+**h**, **p**+**h**, are in modern Greek fricative; viz. **ch** Germ., **th**, **f**. And the Latin **h** and **f** are representatives of earlier aspirates.

(*b*) Gutturals change to palatals and dentals, not the reverse. 45
Thus **c**=**k** changes to **c**=Eng. *ch;* e.g. **Cicero** (Κικέρων) to Ital. *Cicero:* **caseus**, Germ. *Käse*, Engl. *cheese.*

hard **g** to **g**=Engl. **j**; e.g. **gyrus**, Ital. *gire.*

The labials conform apparently to no definite law.

(*c*) Of the liquids &c., **r** appears to be older than **l**, Greek 46
and Latin often giving **l** where Sanscrit has **r**. In the Romance languages they interchange both ways; e.g. **peregrinus**, Ital. *pellegrino;* **Tibur**, Ital. *Tivoli;* **lusciniolus**, Ital. *rossignuolo;* **apostolus**, Fr. *apôtre;* &c.

N also passes into either, and sometimes vice versa; e.g. **Bononia**, Ital. *Bologna;* **venenum**, Ital. *veleno;* **lamella**, Provençal *namela;* **hominem**, Span. *hombre;* **tympanum**, Fr. *timbre.* In Greek, ἔλθεῖν is in Doric ἐνθεῖν; φίλτατος, φίντατος; &c.

m appears to be earlier than **n**; e.g. Sanscrit **damam**, (Lat. **domum**), Gr. δόμον; **rem**, Fr. *rien*, &c.

s changes to later **r** in Latin; and to the rough breathing in Greek; e.g. **arbosem**, **arborem**; Sansc. **saptan**, Lat. **septem**, Gr. ἑπτά, &c.

[1] See Curtius, *Gr. Etym.* p. 385, ed. 2.

H in Latin becomes in French almost always inaudible: **l** is often omitted or sounded as **y**; final **s** is not sounded; and the nasals merely give a twang to the vowels.

(*d*) In the case of the vowels **a** appears to have been earlier than **o** and **e**, and changes through them respectively to **u** and **i**. Thus Sanscrit frequently has **a**, where Greek and Latin have the more forward vowels. In Latin the order of priority is **a, o, u, e, i,** not the reverse. (See § 196.) 47

xiii. By a similar laxness of pronunciation parasitical sounds often arise, the organs assuming a position for one sound in the effort to reach or leave the position required for another sound. 48

Thus from Latin **vastare** comes Ital. *guastare;* from **vadium**, *guage;* from **vespa**, French *guêpe;* &c. The same was perhaps the case with **vivo** compared with **vic-si**, as if from **vigvo**; (see § 129 *c*).

So in English a parasitical **d** becomes attached to **n** in the vulgar pronunciation of *gown* as *gownd; drowned* as *drownded*[1].

Y is by some speakers inserted before **i** (=**ai**) in *guide* pronounced *gyide; kind, kyind; sky, skyi;* &c.: and before **u**, e.g. *duty*, usually pronounced *dyooty; music, use*, &c., always pronounced *myoosic, yoos;* &c. But see App. A. xx, xxv.

After a broad **a**=**ah** or **er**, a slight raising of the tip of the tongue suggests to some speakers a vibration, and an **r** is the result; e.g. *Emma Ann* becoming *Emma ran*, &c.

xiv. The difficulty of uttering a particular sound varies with different individuals, sometimes from want of practice, sometimes from organic defect; and where there is no absolute incapacity or even difficulty, there is often a greater tendency for the organs to assume one position, and consequently to pronounce one sound, rather than another. 49

Thus in English we have persons pronouncing *rake* for *lake; lake* for *rake* (cf. Aristoph. *Vesp.* 45); *thin* for *sin; dound* for *round; wun, gween*, for *run, green; hat* for *at*, and *at* for *hat; wine* for *vine*, and *vine* for *wine;* &c. Foreigners often pronounce *tree* and *dat* for *three* and *that*

xv. As with individuals, so with tribes and nations. Certain sounds and certain classes of sounds are preferred or avoided, are frequently or never pronounced. In this way the same word may, when tribes separate from a common stock, assume gradually a 50

[1] Prof. Key considers this tendency to have been widely operative in language. *Essays*, p. 204 foll.

somewhat different shape (even apart from inflexions) in one tribe from what they bear in another, each tribe fixing differently an ambiguous or intermediate sound, or developing it in a different way. A few illustrations only can be given, (1) of the absence or presence of certain sounds in nations[1]; (2) of the different shapes the same root assumes in different languages.

1. (*a*) The dentals appear to be the easiest sounds, for they are 51
usually the first uttered by children and they are the most universal. But it is said the voiced dental **d** does not occur in Chinese, or in the Mexican and other American languages.

(*b*) Several of the Polynesian languages have no gutturals; and several of the North American have no labials. In the language of the Sandwich Islands the gutturals and dentals are indistinguishable. "It takes months of patient labour to teach a Hawaian youth the difference between **k** and **t**, **g** and **d**, **l** and **r**." *Steel* is pronounced nearly as *kila; Cook* as *tute;* &c.

(*c*) Again the sharp and flat sounds are not distinguished in any Polynesian dialect. So the Welsh often pronounce sharp for flat; e.g. *pet* for *bed:* and the inhabitants of Saxony are said not to know the distinction. Cf. App. A. vii.

(*d*) The Sanscrit has aspirated flat mutes (**b+h**, **g+h**, **d+h**); the ancient Greek had aspirated sharp mutes **p+h**, **k+h**, **t+h**; the Romans had neither.

(*e*) The labio-dentals denoted in English by **F** and **V** are absent from Hottentot and Australian languages, and probably from ancient Greek. **F** is absent also from Finnish, Lithuanian, Tamil, Burmese, &c.

(*f*) **R** is absent altogether from some American and Polynesian dialects: **L** is absent from Zend, Japanese, and several American and African tongues. The Chinese substitute **l** for **r**, saying, e.g. *Eulopa* for **Europa**, and (avoiding the pronunciation of two consonants together), *Ki-li-sse-tu* for *Christ.*

(*g*) The Arabic and cognate languages have peculiar guttural and gutturo-dental consonants. The Indian languages have a peculiar palatal class. The Hottentots accompany the pronunciation of other letters with peculiar clicks.

2. The variation of the same root in languages of the same 52
stock is best illustrated by the law which Grimm (following in Rask's track) showed to prevail between the Sanscrit, Greek and

[1] These statements are chiefly from Max Müller, *Lectures, Second Series*, p. 167, &c.

Latin together, compared with the Gothic and low German dialects, on the one hand, and the old High German and its stock on the other, the one having an aspirated mute or fricative, where the second has a flat mute, and the third a sharp, and so on. *Initial* mutes exhibit the law most clearly, being freest from the influence of neighbouring consonants, and dentals most regularly. The English is here taken as the representative of Gothic, and the modern German as representative of high German.

Greek θ	θυγάτηρ,	θῆρ,	θύρα,	μέθυ.
Latin **f**		**fera,**	**fores.**	
English **d**	*daughter,*	*deer,*	*door,*	*mead.*
German **t**, or **th**=**t**	*tochter,*	*thier,*	*thor,*	*meth.*

Greek δ	ὀδούς,	δαμᾶν,	δύο,	ἔδειν,	ὕδωρ.
Latin **d**	**dens,**	**domare,**	**duo,**	**ēdere,**	**unda.**
English **t**	*tooth,*	*tame,*	*two,*	*eat,*	*water.*
German **z** or **s**	*zahn,*	*zähmen*	*zwei,*	*essen,*	*wasser.*

Greek τ	Dor. τυ Att. συ,	τρεῖς,		τό.	
Latin **t**	**tu,**	**tres,**	**tenuis,**	**is-tud,**	**frater.**
English **th**	*thou,*	*three,*	*thin,*	*that,*	*brother.*
German **d**	*du,*	*drei,*	*dünn,*	*das,*	*bruder.*

Similarly a Greek aspirate often corresponds to a Latin **s**.

xvi. It results from the action of these laws, both those of 53
sudden and those of gradual change, that while the same word may under different influences give rise to variously modified forms, the same form may also eventually result from different original combinations of sounds.

e.g. *page* in English is in its different senses derived respectively from Greek παιδίον and from Latin **pagina**.

From the three Latin words **mare, major, mater** come three French words all pronounced alike; viz. *la mer*, *le maire*, *la mère*.

xvii. The introduction of foreign words into a language is 54
subject to special phonetic conditions. One nation has rarely got just the same set of sounds as another, or allows the same combinations. Consequently in adopting a foreign word by the sound an approximation more or less clumsy has to be made, and a greater divergence is sometimes caused by the tendency to approximate to a familiar indigenous word, especially if it seem to afford an intelligible etymology.

e.g. the Romans had **Hercules** for Ἡρακλῆς; and in early Latin **tecĭna** for τέχνη; **Clutĕmestra** for Κλυταιμνήστρα.

The English pronunciation of such words as *pure* (*pyoor*) is said to be from an attempt to imitate the French *u*.

As errors caused by what has been called Popular Etymology may be quoted *Jerusalem artichoke* for *Girasol* which comes from gyrus and sol: *walnut*, which is from Angl. Sax. *wealh-knut*, i.e. foreign or Italian *nut*.

xviii. The use of letters reacts on the sounds. They rarely fit 55
each other precisely to start with; and the pronunciation has a constant tendency to change, while the spelling remains. The letters then become symbols of different sounds from those proper to them, and sometimes are supposed to carry, and thence do carry these new sounds into other words. In the case of foreign names the want of correspondence in the alphabets is an additional cause of error to that named in the preceding paragraph.

CHAPTER V.

LATIN ALPHABET IN GENERAL[1].

THE alphabets of all Italian peoples were borrowed immediately 56
from that of the Dorian Greeks of Italy and Sicily. The Roman or Latin alphabet was probably obtained from the trading colony of Cumæ. Its oldest form, as collected from coins and inscriptions, dating between the end of the Samnite wars (272 B.C. = 482 U.C.), and the end of the second Punic war (201 B.C. = 553 U.C.), contained the following twenty letters; **A, B, C, D, E, F, H, I, K, L, M, N, O, P, Q, R, S, T, V, X.**

The Romans appear never to have used the three aspirates which the Greek alphabet contained, Θ, Φ, Ψ (=X): and there is but slight evidence of their having at first taken **Z**.

In the course of the century, 300 to 200 B.C., a modified form of **C**, viz. **G**, was introduced, in order to distinguish the flat from the sharp guttural; and **K** was used only in very few words. **Z**, if it ever had been in use, had passed out again. In Cicero's time or somewhat earlier, the characters **Z** and **Y** were used in writing words borrowed from the Greek.

The Romans devised a very simple nomenclature for the letters, 57
the vowels being denoted by their own sound, the explosive consonants and **h** by a vowel after them, the fricative consonants by

[1] See Corssen, *Aussprache*, i. 1 foll. ed. 2.

a vowel before them. The vowel used for this purpose was **e**, excepting that the gutturals **k** and **h** were called **ka**, **ha**, **q** was called **qu**, and **x** was called **ix**.

The consonants were not, so far as we know, written double 58
before Ennius (who is said to have introduced the practice), the first inscription containing doubled letters being A.U.C. 565: but from that period the practice began, and, if we judge from inscriptions, became predominant about the time of the Gracchi, and constant twenty years later. Plautus could have used the doubled letters only in his last years, if at all.

To denote the length of a vowel several methods were tried. 59
(1) They doubled the vowel[1]. This method introduced into Latin by the tragic poet Accius prevailed in inscriptions from about 130 to 75 B.C. It was also used by other Italian nations, but neither in Oscan nor Latin was **o** doubled. After Cicero and Cæsar's time the double **i** had a different meaning, the second **i** being a semi-consonant; e.g. **Pompeijus**, &c.

(2) The length of an **i** was often denoted by writing the diphthong **ei**, but also and most usually since Sulla's time by making the **i** taller than the other letters. In imperial times this sign appears to have sometimes stood between two vowels to denote the semi-consonant **I** (i.e. **J**). In later times, e.g. even in Domitian's reign, in some Spanish inscriptions the tall **I** is used indiscriminately for long and for short vowels, and also for the semiconsonant.

(3) Since about the time of Cicero's consulate, a long vowel was frequently denoted by an accent, e.g. **Júlió**: but this too came gradually to be misapplied.

The Emperor Claudius attempted to introduce three new cha- 60
racters; viz. an inverted digamma (ⅎ) for **v** when used as a semi-consonant: a reversed Greek sigma (ↄ) for the combination **bs** or **ps**: and the sign of the Greek spiritus asper (⊢) for the middle sound between **i** and **u**; that is, according to inscriptions in which we find it used, merely to represent the Greek υ (not for the doubtful vowel in **max**$^{\mathbf{u}}_{\mathbf{i}}$**mus**, &c.). The first and the last of these new signs are found in inscriptions of this reign; the antisigma, as it was called, is not found.

The following table contains the letters of the Latin alphabet 61
with their signs and probable pronunciation, as inferred chiefly from the facts respecting the several letters given in the ensuing Chapters.

[1] Probably this is the meaning of the double **u** which occurs regularly in the gen. sing. and nom. and acc. plur. of **u** stems in MSS. of Pliny, &c.; e.g. **vagituus, specuus.**

Old signs (other than in next col.)	cir. 80 B.C. (Ritschl. tab. LXIX.)	Modern signs.	Name.	Pronunciation.	Greek letter for same sound.
A A A A A	A	A a	a	*ah*	A
B B	B	B b	be	*b*	B
C	C	C c	ce	*k*	K
D	D	D d	de	*d*	Δ
E E ‖	E	E e	e	Ital. open *e*?	H for *ē* (E as Ital. close *e*)
F F ‖	F	F f	ef	*f*	(cf. § 98)
C G	G	G g	ge	*g* (*give*)	Γ
	H	H h	ha	*h* (*hat*)	ʻ
	I	I i	i	*ee* (*feet*) *y* (*yes*)	I
K		K k	ka	*k*	K
L	L	L l	el	*l*	Λ
M M	M	M m	em	*m*	M
N	N	N n	en	*n* *ng*	N Γ
O O O	O	O o	o	Ital. open *o*?	Ω for *ō* (O as Engl. *ŏmit*)
Γ	P	P p	pe	*p*	Π
Q	Q	Q q	qu	*k*	K
R R	R	R r	er	*r* (trilled)	P
S S	S	S s	es	*s* (sharp)	Σ
T T	T	T t	te	*t*	T
V	V	U u V v	u	Engl. *oo*: Engl. *w* (or Fr. *ou* in *oui*)	OY: F, later OY
X	X	X x	ix	*x*	Ξ
Y		Y y (Ypsilon)		*u* Fr.	Υ
		Z z (Zeta)		(cf. § 195)	Z

Modern.	Pronunciation.	Greek.	Modern.	Pronunciation.	Greek.
AI ai	*ay* (= *yes*)	earlier AI	EU eu	Ital. *eu*	EY
AE ae	(cf. § 258)	later AI	OI oi	nearly *oi* (*boil*)	earlier OI
EI ei	Engl. (*fate*)	EI	OE oe	(cf. § 263)	later OI
AU au	Germ. *au* (*haus*)	AY	UI ui	as Fr. *oui*	(cf. § 222)
OU ou	Engl. *o* (*note*)	OY			

The Greek υ was Fr. *u*. (It did not correspond to Latin **u**, which Greek expressed by ου). The Greek ω was probably the sound of English **aw**. It must be remembered that the contraction of οο in Greek gives ου, not ω; of εε gives ει, not η. Moreover the name of ο was οὖ; of ε was εἶ. On the English **ō** and **ā** being really diphthongs, see § 21.

CHAPTER VI.

LATIN ALPHABET IN DETAIL.

LABIALS AND LABIODENTALS[1].

P.

CHARACTER: in the oldest inscriptions Γ (but not after cir. 620 U.C.), then Ρ, last **P**. 62

SOUND: always the sharp labial mute; English **p**. Never aspirated, except in Greek words; e.g. **sphæra, philosophus.** 63

POSITION: never final, except in **volup** (for **volupe**). It can stand immediately in same syllable 64

1. before **l** or **r**; e.g. **plaudo, prandeo,** &c.

2. after **s**; e.g. **spatium, splendor, sprevi,** &c.

REPRESENTATION: (i) of Greek 1. π (**ps** for ψ): e.g. πνευματικός, **pneumaticus**; Πτολεμαῖος, **Ptolemæus**; ψάλλω, **psallo**; &c. 65

2. rarely β; e.g. θρίαμβος, **triumpus** (later **triumphus**).

3. frequently φ; e.g. πορφῦρα, **purpŭra**; Δίφιλος, Πάμφιλος, Φιλονείκης, **Dipĭlus, Pamphĭlus, Philŏnĭces**; Φαρνάκης, **Parnaces**; &c. almost always in inscriptions before cir. 660 U.C. (see § 132).

[1] In the following account of each letter, the term *Representation* has been confined to the way in which one language transcribes the words borrowed from another: *Correspondence* to the etymological correspondence, *i.e.* the shape which the same stem, though forming perhaps a verb in one and a noun in another language, assumes in sister languages. The instances of *correspondence* are almost all selected from Curtius, *Griech. Etym.* 2nd ed. *Influence* is used for the way in which a letter affects others, *weakness* for the way in which it is affected by others. The *sound* is inferred from the facts here collected. Throughout, great help has been obtained from Corssen's *Aussprache*, &c., and in some parts from Luc. Müller's *De re metrica*.

(ii) in Greek by π; e.g. **Papirius**, Παπείριος (also Παπίριος); **capitolium**, καπιτώλιον; **Spurius**, Σπόριος; **Appius**, Ἄππιος; &c.

CORRESPONDENCE: 1. to an original Indo-European **p**. 66

2. to Greek π; e.g. **răpio**, ἁρπ-άζω; **septem**, ἑπτά; **păc-iscor**, **pang-o**, **pig-nus**, πήγ-νυμι, aor. ἐπᾰγ-ην; **pater**, πατήρ; **imple-o**, **plenus**, πί-μ-πλη-μι, πλήθω; **pannus**, πῆνος; **pullus**, πῶλος; **palma**, παλάμη; **nĕpos**, **neptis**, ἀνεψιός, **pisum**, πῖσος; **pilleus**, πῖλος; **pluo**, πλέω, πλύνω; **pūs**, **puteo**, **pūtris**, πύον, πύθω; **pulmo**, πνεύμων, πλεύμων; &c.

3. to Greek φ; e.g. **căput**, **căpillus**, κεφαλή; **ops**, ἄφενος.

4. to Greek β in **pasco**, βόσκω.

5. rarely to Greek κ. So probably **lūpus**, λύκος; **spōlium**, σκῦλον; **sæpes**, **præsepis**, σηκός.

Possibly these Latin words may have been borrowed from the Umbrian or Oscan, in which **p** often corresponds to an original **k**.

SUBSTITUTION: **p** is often a substitute for **b**; e.g. **sup-porto** 67
for **sub-porto**; **op-timus** for **ob-timus**; **scrip-si**, **scrip-tus** from **scrīb-o**; **op-sides** (in early inscriptions) for **ob-sides**; &c.

INFLUENCE: 1. before **p** the prepositions **sub**, **ob**, **ad** become 68
sup, **op**, **ap** in pronunciation, though not always in writing; e.g. **sup-porto**, **op-portunus**, **ap-pello**; &c. Possibly this was the original form of **sub**, **ob** (compare **super**, ἐπί).

2. requires a preceding nasal to be **m**, not **n**; e.g. **impar**, **com-porto**; &c. **ru-m-po** compared with **fu-n-do**.

WEAKNESS: 1. changed (cir. 650 U.C.) to **b** before **l** in the 69
word **publicus**, for **poplicus**, from **populicus** (old form **pouplicos**). So **Publius** is Πόπλιος in Polybius and Dion. H.).

2. becomes **m** before a nasal suffix; e.g. **som-nus** compared with **sōp-or**, **sōp-io**. And comp. **trēpĭdus** with **trĕmo**.

INSERTION: 1. **P** is naturally pronounced in passing from 70
m to **t** or **s** or **l**; e.g. **sum-p-tus**, **sum-p-si**; **em-p-tus**, **em-p-si**; **tem-p-to** for the (etymologically better) form **ten-to**; **hiem-p-s** for **hiems**; **exem-p-lum**, from **exĭm-ĕre**; **tem-p-lum**, comp. τέμενος. In **amp-sancti**, **am-p-lus**, the **p** may be for **b** in **amb-**.

2. In late imperial language we have **dam-p-num**, **calum-p-niare**, &c.

B.

CHARACTER: similar to modern **B**. 71

SOUND: the flat labial mute; English **b**. 72

In later Latin inscriptions, not frequently before the 4th century A.D., words were written with **v** for **b**, chiefly between vowels (e.g. **devitum, sivi, Lesvia, verva**), and **b** for **v** (e.g. **bolo, berba, bixit**; hence **Danubius** for the earlier and correct **Danuvius**), one or both having then perhaps the sound of labial **v**. The confusion is also found in the MS. of Gaius, and in the Florentine MS. of the Digest. **Flabio, Jubentius** are rare instances from the 2nd century after Christ. **Besbius** (cf. § 90. 3) for **Vesuvius** in Pompeian inscriptions.

POSITION: Final only in **ab, sub, ob**. 73

It can stand immediately in same syllable before **l** or **r**; e.g. **blandus, brĕvis, brūma,** &c.

REPRESENTATION (i) in Greek by *β*; e. g. **Aboriginum,** 74
Ἀβοριγίνων; **Umbrici,** Ὀμβρικοί; **Bovillani,** Βοϊλλανοί; &c.

(ii) of Greek: 1. ordinarily *β*; *βάσις*, **basis**; Βοιωτοί, **Bœoti**; &c.

2. For *φ* and *π* Ennius always used **b**, at least in the words **Burrus** for Πύῤῥος, and **Bruges** for Φρύγες (Cic. *Or.* 48, § 160). Probably Ennius was following the etymological correspondence (see next section).

CORRESPONDENCE: 1. to an original Indo-European **b** or **bh**, 75
or, in the middle of a word, to an original **dh**.

2. to Greek *β*; e.g. **brevis,** *βραχύς*; **bulbus,** *βολβός*; **balare,** *βληχάομαι*.

3. to Greek *π*; e.g. **ab,** *ἀπό*; **buxus,** *πύξος*; **carbasus,** *κάρπασος*; **lambo, lăbium,** *λάπτω, λαφύσσω*.

4. medial **b** to Greek *φ* (frequently); e.g. **amb-,** *ἀμφί*; **ambo,** *ἄμφω*; **lăbor,** *ἀλφ-άνω*; **umbo, umbilĭcus,** *ὀμφαλός*; **nūb-es,** *νέφ-ος*; **orb-us,** *ὀρφ-ανός*; **sorb-eo,** *ῥοφέω*; **glūbo,** *γλύφω*; **scrĭbo,** *γράφω*. So probably the derivative suffix **-ber** (comp. **fero**) to *-φόρος* (*φέρω*); e.g. **salū-ber, candēla-brum.**

5. medial **b** to Old Italian **f**; e.g. **trĭbus,** Umbr. **trefu**; **stabulum,** Umbr. **stafu**; **tibi,** Umbr. **tefe**; **sibi,** Oscan **sifei**.

SUBSTITUTION: 1. It is in several words a substitute for an 76
earlier **dv**. Thus **bis, bellum, Bellona, Bellius, bōnus** are for **dvis, dvellum, Dvellona** (so in S. C. de Bacchan. 568 A.U.C.), **Dvellius, dvonus** (**dvonoro** i.e. **bonorum** in epitaph on Scipio, son of Barbatus,

cir. A.U.C. 500). C. Duellius the consul of 494 A.U.C. is said to have been the first of the family called Bellius[1] (Cic. *Or.* 45, § 153).

2. In a few words, it stands for medial **v** in order to avoid the combination **uu**. Thus **bubīle, bubulcus** from **bovīle, bobulcus,** when **o** was giving place to **u** (§ 213); **deferbui** from **deferveo; jūbeo** from a root **jou-** (comp. old perf. **jousi, jūro**).

INFLUENCE: It requires the preceding nasal to be **m**; e.g. **com-buro** compared with **conduco; im-buo** with **in-duo; im-berbis, com-bībo,** &c. 77

WEAKNESS: 1. Before a sharp (**s** or **t**), **b** is sometimes changed to **p**; e.g. **scrip-si, scrip-tus** from **scrib-o; op-sequi** for **ob-sequi; op-tineo** for **ob-tineo,** &c. In compounds with **sub, ob,** the inscriptions before cir. 650 U.C. have **p**; later inscriptions and MSS. oscillate. So occasionally **urps, pleps** for **urbs, plebs.** But in **os-tentum, suscipere, sustuli, asporto,** &c. **b** in **obs, subs, abs** is omitted. 78

2. Before **c, g, p, f, sub** and **ob** are assimilated; e.g. **suc-curro, oc-cumbo, suggero, suppono, suffero,** &c.

3. Before **f, ab** takes the form **au**; e.g. **aufugio, aufero** (but **abs-tuli, ab-latum**); or **b** is dropped; e.g. **afui, afōre.** (On **af** see § 97 n.)

4. In **ŏmitto, ŏperio, oportunus** (if they are compounds) the **b** is omitted. [Some consider the dat. abl. in **-īs** to have arisen from an omission of **b** (or **bh**), **filīs** being for **filiabus.**]

5. **b** becomes **m** before a nasal suffix; e.g. **sum-mus** for **sub-mus** (for **sup-imus**); **scam-num** compared with **scab-ellum; sam-nium** (ἡ Σαυνῖτις Polyb.) with **Sabini.** So perhaps **glōmus** is for **glŏb-mus.**

M.

CHARACTER: In a few of the oldest inscriptions before 500 U.C. the modern shape with the middle strokes not reaching to the bottom is found, but not afterwards. The usual form has the four strokes of equal length and all inclined, not vertical. Verrius Flaccus (in Augustus' time) wished to use only half the ordinary letter as its sign at the end of words before an initial vowel, on account of its faint sound. 79

SOUND: the labial nasal; English **m.** 80

At the end of words it appears to have been scarcely audible.

POSITION: very frequently final: viz. 1. in accusative and neuter nominative singular, and in genitive plural of nouns: 2. in 81

[1] In Polybius, I. 22, 23, we read Βίλιος; (but the MSS. have Λίβιος or Ἀτίλιος Λίβιος). Diodorus (XI. 68) has Δουίλλιος.

1st person singular of verbs; 3. in some adverbs; e.g. **tum, quam, nam, clam, autem, enim, partim,** &c.

Never before or after another consonant as the commencement of a syllable.

REPRESENTATION: (i) in Greek by *μ*; e.g. **Marcius** by *Μάρκιος*, 82
Viminalis by *Οὐιμινάλιος*; &c.

(ii) of Greek *μ*; e.g. *Μαραθῶν*, **Marathon**; *πραγματικός*, **pragmaticus**; &c.

CORRESPONDENCE: 1. to Indo-European **m**. 83

2. to Greek *μ*; e.g. **simul, similis,** *ἅμα, ὁμοῖος, ὁμαλός*; **vŏmo,** *ἐμ-έω* (*Fεμ*); **mol-lis,** *μᾰλᾰκός*; **me,** *με, ἐμέ*; **magnus, măgis,** *μέγας, μέγιστος*; **mel,** *μέλι*, **mŏr-ior, mor-tuus, mar-ceo,** *μᾰρ-αίνω, βροτός* (for *μροτός*); **minuo,** *μινύθω*; **ūm-erus,** *ὦμος*; &c.

3. but in inflexions final **m** corresponds to Greek *ν*; so in the acc. sing. and gen. pl. of nouns and in the 1st pers. sing. of verbs: e.g. **nāvem,** *ναῦν*; **musarum,** *μουσῶν*; **sim, siem,** *εἴην*; **ferebam,** *ἔφερον*.

SUBSTITUTION: 1. for **p** or **b** before a nasal suffix; e.g. **som-nus,** comp. **sŏp-or, sŏp-io; scam-num** compared with **scab-ellum; Sam-nium** with **Sab-ini; sum-mus** with **sub** or **sup-er.** 84

2. for **n** before a labial; e.g. **im-pello** for **in-pello**; &c. Compare **ru-m-po** with **fu-n-do.**

INFLUENCE: 1. often occasions the assimilation or omission 85
of a preceding consonant, especially if three consonants would otherwise be together: e.g. **flam-ma (flag-); exā-men** for **exag-men; jū-mentum (jūg-); tor-mentum (torquēre); lū-men (lūc-ēre); ful-men (fulg-ēre); cæ-mentum (cæd-ere); rā-mentum (rād-ere); sum-movere, sum-mus (sub); contā-minare (contag-); sē-mestris (sex).**

But **seg-men** from **sec-āre; ag-men** from **ag-ēre**; &c.

So **n** becomes **m**; e.g. **im-motus** for **in-motus; īmus, immo** for **īnĭmus, inĭmo** (superlative from preposition **in**).

2. prefers a short **ŭ** (instead of **ŏ** or **ĭ**) before it; e.g. **doc-ŭ-mentum (doc-e-); monumentum (mon-e-).** So till Cæsar's time **decŭmus, facillŭmus, durissŭmus, maritŭmus,** &c. Similarly **sestŭmo, lacrŭma,** and in Greek words the short inserted vowel is **u**; e.g. **Alcŭmena, drachŭma, Tecumessa** (compared with **tecina,** &c.).

WEAKNESS: 1. Final **m** having a faint sound fell away; in 1st 85
pers. sing. of present, and perfect indic. and future in **-bo** of all verbs; e.g. **amo, amavi, amabo**; the words **sum** and **inquam** alone

retaining it. Cato is said to have written **recipie, dice**, &c. for **recipiam, dicam (recipiem, dicem?)**. Cf. Quintil. I. 7, § 23; IX. 4. § 40.

2. In nouns early inscriptions frequently omit final **m**, but not regularly. Thus in the oldest Scipionic inscription **Luciom** is found by side of **Corsica, oino** (for **unum**), **Scipione, optumo** (all accusatives), **duonoro** (for **bonorum**). The omission is rare in the legal inscriptions, and in others also after 620 U.C., but is found in the vulgar wall inscriptions at Pompeii; and towards the end of the third century after Christ becomes frequent again (even in words which are not nouns; e.g. **mecu, dece, oli** for **mecum, decem, olim**).

Non is for **nœnum** (**ne-oinom**, i. e. **ne-unum**).

3. Before a vowel, a final syllable in **m** was disregarded in verse: and **com** in composition dropped its **m**; e.g. **co-ire, cohibeo, coheres, coopto; cōgo (com-ago), cōperio (com-operio), cōmo (com-emo)**. But **m** is retained in **cŏmes, com-itium, cŏmitor; cŏm-ĕdo.**

So **circu-itus**; but **circum-ago.**

4. Before most consonants except the labials **p, b, m, m** becomes **n**; e.g. **an-ceps, prin-ceps, nunc (num-ce), tantundem (tantum), eam-dem, eorun-dem, con-sul, con-fero, con-jux, con-venio, septentrio, aliquan-diu**, &c. So **quoniam** for **quom jam.**

In a few compounds of **com m** is omitted; e.g. **co-gnosco, cognatus, cō-necto, cōnitor, cōnīveo, cōnubium.** So in old time **cosol** for **consul** and this form was retained in the abbreviation **cos**; also in inscriptions **cosentiont**, &c. Cf. §§ 168, 167, 2.

5. **m** before **r** became **b**; e.g. **hibernus** is for **hiemrinus** (cf. χειμερινός). So in Greek βροτός from root μορ-, **morior.**

V as Consonant.

CHARACTER: always **v**, whether as vowel or consonant. 87
(Throughout this article **v** is used for the consonantal sound, **u** for the vowel.)

SOUND: as the English **w**, or perhaps, at least originally, the 88
more vocal Fr. **ou** in **oui.**

POSITION: always before a vowel. Not after any consonant, 89
except **q, g, s, l, r**; e.g. **qvis, pingvis, svavis, salvus, servus.**

REPRESENTATION: (i) in Greek[1], 1. usually by ου (which 90
was also the usual representation of **v** as vowel); e.g. **Servius,** Σερ-

[1] The Oscan **v** was represented in Greek by the digamma; e. g. Joveis, Διοϝει; Clovatius, κλοϝάτωι; tovtiks, τοϝτα. Quintilian says Æolicæ litteræ, qua 'servum,' 'cervum'que dicimus, etiam si forma a nobis repudiata est, vis tamen nos ipsa persequitur (xii. 10. 29).

ούιος; **Venusia**, *Οὐενουσία* (Polyb.); **Veli**, *Θύῆιοι*; **Volsci**, *Οὐόλσκοι* (Strab.), *Οὐολοῦσκοι*, (Dion. H., Plut.), *Οὐόλοσκοι* (Plut.); **Qvintilius Varus**, *Κουιντίλιος Οὐᾶρος* (Joseph.); **Juvenalia**, *Ἰουουενάλια*; **Qvadratus**, *Κουάδρατος* (Dio Cass., *Epit.*); **Æquum Faliscum**, *Αἰκουουμφάλισκον*; **Svessula**, *Σουέσσουλα* (Strab.); &c.

2. after **q**, before **i**, also by *υ* or *ο*; e.g. **Qvintus**, *Κόιντος* (Polyb., Diod., Dion. H.), *Κύιντος* (Dio Cass.); **Qvintilius**, *Κοιντίλιος* (*Mon. Ancyr.*), *Κυιντίλιος* (Dio C.); **Nonis Qvintilibus**, *Κυιντιλίαις Νόνναις* (Plut.); **Aqvinum**, *Ἀκυῖνον* (Strab., Plut.); &c.

But **qvi** = *κυ*, e.g. **Aqvillius**, *Ἀκύλλιος*; **Qvirinus**, *Κυρῖνος*; **Quirites**, *Κυρῖται* (but *Κυιρῖται*, Dio); **Aqvileia**, *Ἀκυληία*; **Tarqvinius**, *Ταρκύνιος*.

3. by *β* rarely, except in Plutarch, who has for **Flavius** *Φλάβιος* (also *Φλαούιος*); **Livius**, *Λίβιος* (also Polyb.); **Varro**, *Βάρρων*; **Fulvius**, *Φούλβιος*; **Servilia**, *Σερβιλία*, (**Servilius**, *Σερουίλλιος*); **Voconius**, *Βοκώνιος*; &c. So **Pulvillus**, *Πολβιλλος*; **Flavus**, **Flavius**, *Φλάβος*, *Φλάβιος*, also *Φλαούιος* (Dion. H.); **Vesuvius**, *Βέσβιος* (Dio C. App.), but *Οὐεσουούιος* (Diod.); **Beneventum**, *Βενεβεντόν* (Appian), but *Βενεουεντόν* (Appian, Strabo), **Beneventana**, *Οὐενοαυτανή* (Polyb.). **Nerva** and **Severus** in contemporary inscriptions are *Νερουα*, *Νερβα*; *Σεουῆρος*, *Σεβῆρος*. In and after the sixth century after Christ *β* appears frequently for **v**. Compare § 72.

(ii) of Greek. **V** as consonant is never found in transferring a Greek name into Latin, the digamma, which alone had the same sound, not being in use in the time of the Roman writers.

CORRESPONDENCE: 1. to original Indo-European **V**: sometimes 91
(e.g. in first four instances given infr. 3) to **G** (where Greek has *β*).

2. to Greek *ϝ*, which often fell away without altering the word, sometimes was replaced by *ο* or *υ*; e.g. **ævum**, *αἰϝές*, *ἀεί*; **ŏvis**, *ὄϝις*; **ăvis**, *οἰωνός* (*οϝιωνος*); **ŏvum**, *ὠϝόν*; **silva**, *ὕλη* (for *ὑλϝα*); **svāvis** (for **svad-vis**), **svadus**, *ἡδύς* (for *σϝηδυς*); **vallus**, *ϝῆλος*; **vellus**, **villus**, *ϝέριον*, *εἶρος*; **vĕhere**, *ϝόχος*; **vēnum**, **vēn-eo**, *ὤνος*; **vēr**, *ϝέαρ*, *ἦρ*; **verbum**, *ϝερέω*, *ῥῆμα*; **vesper**, *ϝέσπερος*; **vestis**, *ϝέν-νυμι*, *ἐσθής*; **vĕtus**, *ϝέτος* (*a year*); **vĭdere**, *ϝιδεῖν*, (Lac. *βιδεῖν*) *οἶδα*; **vĭginti**, *ϝείκοσι*, Bœot. *ϝίκατι*, (Lacon. *βείκατι*); **vĭŏla**, *ϝίον*; **vĭtulus**, *ϝιταλός*; **vĭtex**, **vĭ-men**, *ϝιτέα*; **vŏmere**, *ϝεμ-εῖν*; **volvo**, *ϝελύω*, *εἰλύω*.

vah, **væ**, *οὐά*, *οὐαί*; **vīnum**, *οἶνος*; **vicus**, *οἶκος*. The noise of frogs is represented by *κοάξ*, which Ovid imitates by '**sub** *aqua* **sub** *aqua* **maledicere temptant.**' (*Met.* VI. 376.)

Arvum, *ἀρόω*, *ἄρουρα*; **nervus**, *νεῦρον*; **vĕreor**, *οὖρος*, *a watcher* (*ϝορ-*).

3. to Greek *β*; e.g. **vĕn-io** (**bĕto**, **perbĭto**, Osc. **benust** = **venerit**), *βαίνω*; **vivo** *βίος*, *βιόω*; **vŏro**, *βιβρώσκω*, *βορά*; **ervum**, *ὄροβος*; **severus**, *σέβας*, *σέβομαι*; **vŏlo**, *βούλομαι*.

SUBSTITUTION: In verse the vowel **u** is sometimes hardened into the consonant **v**. Thus in Plautus, **tvos, svos, tvi, svi**; &c., **fvit, pver, pvella, dvorum,** (comp. above § 76 **dvonoro, dvello**); in dactylic poets, **svo** (Lucr. twice); **genva** (Verg., Stat.); **pitvīta** (Hor.), **patrvi** (Stat.), **sinvatis, sinvatur** (Sil.). Also **larva, larvatis** (Hor.), for **lārua, lāruatis** (Plaut.); **milvus** and **reliqvus** after the 8th cent. U.C. for the earlier **mīlŭŭs, rēlĭcŭŭs.** In **tenvis, tenvia, tenvior,** the consonantal **v** seems to be the regular pronunciation: Statius's use is peculiar. See § 142. 92

INFLUENCE: 1. The vowel **ŏ** when following **v** (consonant or vowel) was retained till the Augustan age and later, though after other letters it had usually changed to **u**; e.g. **servos,** nom. sing., **æqvom,** &c. **Vorto** and derivatives are said by Quintilian (i.7.25), to have been changed to **verto,** &c. by Scipio Africanus (i.e. minor), but the forms with **e** are not usually found in republican inscriptions. 93

2. medial **v** causes omission of preceding consonant; e.g. **sēvŏco** for **sed-voco; sēvīrī** for **sexvirī; pavī** from **pasco** (for **pas-sco**).

3. The consonantal character of **v** is shown by its use in metre (*a*) in not causing elision, e.g. **dicerĕ verba:**

(*b*) in lengthening with another consonant a preceding short vowel. Comp. **volvo, vŏlutus.** But it has not this effect when following **q**; e.g. **ăqva.**

WEAKNESS: 1. **v** between two vowels usually fell away, or resumed its vowel power and formed a diphthong or long vowel with the preceding vowel: the succeeding vowel was absorbed in either case. 94

(*a*) in perfect suffix; e.g. **amāram** for **amāvĕram; flēram** for **flēveram; nōram** for **nōvĕram; plui** for **plūvi; audieram** for **audīvĕram; amasse,** for **amavisse; petiit, petīt** for **pĕtīvit; fōvi** for **fōv-vi;** &c.

(*b*) **nauta** for **nāvĭta; auceps** for **ăvĭceps; cautor** for **căvĭtor; cauneas** for **cave ne eas** (Cic. *Div.* II. 40); **Gnæus** for **Cnaivos; prædes** for **prævĭdes; ætas** for **ævĭtas; præco** for **prævĭco** (**voc-āre**), **horsum** for **ho-vorsum; hornus** for **ho-ver-nus; cunctus** for **co(m)-vinctus; prūdens** for **prōvĭdens; Juppiter** for **Jŏvĭpater; jūcundus** for **jŏvĭcundus; jūnior** for **jŭvĕnior; ūpilio** for **ŏvĭpilio** (cf. βουπό-λος); **nūper** for **nŏvumper; oblītus** for **oblīvĭtus; rursum** for **re-versum; brūma** for **brĕvĭma; nōlo** for **nĕvŏlo; neu, seu** for **neve, sive** (**neve, seve** old).

So in Plautus, **Jŏvem, ŏvis, bŏves, brĕvi,** and (after Greek model) **nāvem** are monosyllables, and **ăvonculus, oblīvisci** trisyllables.

2. **v,** after any other consonant than **q, g, s, l,** or **r,** was vocalised: e.g. **vacuus** for (old form) **vŏcĭvos.** (Plautus wrote always **vacivos** or **vocivos.**) Compare **conspicuus, arduus, annuus, noctua,** with **longinqvus, curvus, fulvus.** (But also **sŭŭs, irriguus, patrŭus.**)

Poets, rarely after Augustan age, sometimes vocalised a (usually) consonantal **v**. Thus **süādeo, süēsco** (Lucr.); **süērunt** (Cic.); **süētus** (Lucr., Hor.); **consecue** (Lucr.), **adsecue, obsecuum** (Plaut.); **ăcŭāi, ăcŭæ** (for **aqvæ**) Lucr. So also **sōlŭo, dissōlŭo**, &c. (Lucr., Cat., and elegiac poets); **vōlŭo** (elegiac); **sīlŭæ** (Hor.).

decuria, centuria, cūria are by some supposed to be for **decvir-ia, cent-vir-ia, co-vir-ia.**

3. **v** fell out in some few words; e.g. **sāvium** for **svavium; tibi, te** for **tvibi, tve; ungo, tingo, urgeo** for **ungvo, tingvo, urgveo.** (In slave names, e.g. **Publipor, Marcipor, por** is for **puer**, probably the **e** being extruded).

So also **qum, qur** is sometimes written for **quom, quor**, or **cum, cur.**

4. Apparently an initial **v** has fallen off in some words beginning with **r** and **l**; e.g. **rōsa**, *ῥόδον*, Æol. *βρόδον*; **rigare**, *βρέχειν*; **radix**, *ῥίζα*, Lesb. *βρισδα*; **lăcer**, *ῥάκος*, Æol. *βράκος*; **lūpus**, Germ. *wolf*; **laqueus**, *βρόχος*. (Compare our pronunciation of *wreck*, *wreak*, *wrong*, *wrought*, &c.)

5. **v** after **d** hardened to **b**, and then **d** fell off; e.g. **duellum, bellum**, &c. (see § 76).

In a few words medial **v** changed to **b**; e.g. **deferbui, bubile**; see § 76. 2, and compare the examples in § 90. 3.

6. On the confusion in late Latin of **v** and **b** see § 72.

F.

CHARACTER: before 500 U.C. sometimes ⅃[1], which is also 95
found in (later) cursive writing; e.g. the wall inscriptions at Pompeii. (See also E, § 226.) The sign F is the Æolic digamma, which the Latins adopted instead of 8, which form was used by the Etruscans, Umbrians, and Oscans.

SOUND: a sharp labio-dental fricative formed between the upper 96
teeth and under lip: English F. The dental element appears to have been predominant.

POSITION: never final except in the old rarely used form of **ab**, 97
viz. **af**[1]. Can stand in the commencement of a syllable before **l** or **r**; e.g. **fluo, frango**; but not after a consonant.

REPRESENTATION: 1. in Greek by *φ*; e.g. **Fabius**, *Φάβιος*; 98

[1] This word, apparently an Italic form of the preposition **ab**, is found only before consonants, chiefly in Republican inscriptions; e.g. **af Capua, af vobeis, af solo.** Corssen holds **af, ab** and **au** (see § 78. 3) to be all three of distinct origin (*Ausspr.* 1. 152—157, ed. 2).

Fortuna, Φορτοῦνα; **Furius**, Φούριος; **Fidenæ**, Φιδήνη; **præfectorum**, πραιφέκτων (Polyb.) &c. Quintilian (I. 4, 14) says the Greeks used to pronounce the Latin **f** with an aspiration, and instances Cicero's ridiculing a witness for not being able to pronounce the first letter of **Fundanius**.

2. of Greek φ, not until 4th century after Christ. So in the MS. of Gaius, **elefantis**, **chirografis**, &c.

CORRESPONDENCE: 1. to an original Indo-European **bh** and **dh**. 99

2. to Greek initial φ (which was π followed by an aspirate, not English **ph** or **f**); e.g. **fa-ri**, **fā-ma**, φάναι, φήμη; **fūr**, φώρ; **fĕro**, φέρω; **fluo**, φλύω (*bubble*); **frātĕr**, φράτηρ (*clansman*); **fu-i**, φύω; **fŏlium**, φύλλον; **farcio**, φράσσω; **fūga**, φυγή; **frīgo**, φρύγω; **fāgus** (*beech*), φηγός (*oak*); **fallo**, σφάλλω; **fungus**, σφόγγος; **funda**, σφενδόνη.

3. to Greek β (rare); e.g. **frĕmo**, βρέμω; **fascĭno**, βασκαίνω; **fŏd-io**, βόθ-ρος.

4. to Greek χ (which was κ followed by an aspirate[1]); e.g. **frio**, χρίειν; **fel**, χολή; **fā-mes**, **fā-tisco**, χῆτος, χᾰτίζω; **frēnum**, χᾰλινός; **fūnis**, σχοῖνος.

5. to Greek digamma, later an aspirate; e.g. **frango**, Ϝρήγνυμι, ῥήγνυμι; **frīgeo**, **frīgus**, ῥῖγέω, ῥῖγος.

6. to Greek initial θ (which was τ followed by an aspirate, not English *th*); e.g. **fē-mina**, θῆ-λυς; **-fen-do**, θείνω; **fēra**, θήρ, Αἰολ. φήρ; **fōris**, θύρα; **fū-mus**, **sub-fū-o**, θυμός, θύω, θύελλα; **fingo**, **fīg-ura**, θιγγάνω, θίγμα. Also to medial θ in **rūfus**, ἐρυθ-ρός.

SUBSTITUTION: 1. for **d** in preposition **ad**; e.g. before **af-fero**, **af-fātim**, &c. 100

2. In **ef-fĕro**, **ef-fatus** for older **ecfero**, **ecfatus**, the first **f** may perhaps be only a mark of a long syllable for **ĕfero**, **ĕfatus**.

INFLUENCE: 1. requires a preceding nasal to be **n**; e.g. **in-fero**, **con-fero**, &c. **an-fractus** for **amb-fractus**. 101

2. **nf** lengthens a preceding vowel; See under **N** (§ 167. 2).

WEAKNESS: Parts of the stem **fu-** are supposed to have been modified and used as a verbal suffix, viz. **ama-vi** to stand for **ama-fui**; **ama-bam** for **ama-fuam**, **ama-bo** for **ama-fuio**. But see Preface. 102

[1] In English we substitute **f** (in speaking) for the guttural **gh** in *laugh*, *cough*, *trough*.

CHAPTER VII.

GUTTURALS AND PALATALS.

K, C.

CHARACTER: as above, except that **c** was in early inscriptions sometimes angular ᐸ. 103

k went out of use at an early period, probably before the decemviral laws, almost entirely, except in a few old abbreviations; e. g. in republican inscriptions, **K.** for **Kæso**; **k. k.** for **kalumniæ causa**; **XVIR. SL. IVDIK.** for **Decemvir stlitibus** (litibus) **judicandis**; **K.** or **KAL.** for **Calendæ**; **INTERKAL.** for **intercalares**; **MERK.** for **Mercatus**; and in later times **K** for **caput, cardo, castra, carus,** and **KAR.** for **Carthago.** In early inscriptions the words **Kastorus** (**Castoris**), **Korano** (**Coranorum ?**); **Kæl.** for **Cælius**; **Dekem.** for **Decembres** also occur. There was a tendency with some grammarians in Quintilian's time (I. 7, 10) to use **k** always before **a.**

SOUND: **K** always as the sharp guttural mute: i. e. English **k.** 104

C was used indiscriminately for both the sharp and flat guttural mute, till the beginning of the sixth century U.C., when a modified form (**G**) was introduced for the flat sound. A few instances, probably accidental, are found in later inscriptions. For **Gaius** and **Gnæus** the abbreviations always followed the old form, viz. **C. Cn.** **C** had not the sound of **s** (as in English). Nor does **ci** before a vowel appear to have been pronounced as **sh**, except provincially, before the 6th or 7th century after Christ (see § 110. 4).

POSITION: never final, except in a few words from which a short **ĕ** has fallen off: **dic, duc, fac, ac, sic, hic, illic,** &c. for **dice, duce,** &c. Also usually **lac** for **lacte** (nom. sing.). 105

It can stand in the commencement of a syllable (1) before **l, r**; e. g. **clamo, crimen,** &c.: (2) after **s**; e. g. **scindo, scribo,** &c.

REPRESENTATION: (i) in Greek by κ always; e. g. **Campani,** Καμπανοί; **Lucius Cæcilius,** Λεύκιος Καικίλιος; **centurio,** κεντυρίων; **Curius,** Κόριος; **Cornelius,** Κορνήλιος (all in Polybius): **pontifices,** ποντίφικες; **Numicius,** Νομίκιος; **Cicero,** Κικέρων; **Compitalia,** Κομπιτάλια; &c. 106

(ii) of Greek 1. κ; e.g. λυγκός, **lyncis**; Κίλιξ, **Cilix**; Κύκλωψ, **Cyclops**; Περδίκκας, **Perdiccas**; Κίμων, **Cimon**; Κάδμος, **Cadmus**; &c.

2. also in early times χ; e.g. **Bacas**, (i.e. **Baccas**) for Βάκχας in the (so-called) *S. C. de Bacanalibus*, A.U.C. 568; and in later inscriptions **Cilo** for Χίλων; **Antiocus** for Ἀντίοχος; &c. But the **h** was usually written in Cicero's time (*Or.* 48. § 160).

CORRESPONDENCE: 1. to an original Indo-European **k**. 107

2. to Greek κ; e.g. **arx, arceo,** ἄρκιος, ἀρκέω; **decem,** δέκα; **dīco, maledīc-us,** δείκνυμι, δίκη; **dĕcet,** δοκεῖ; **centum,** ἕκατον (i.e. ἕν-κατ-ον *one hund-red*); **sŏcer,** ἑκυρός; **cădus,** κάδος; **cālare, calendæ, nomenclātor,** κάλεῖν, κλή-τωρ; **cĕrebrum,** κάρα; **căput,** κεφ-αλή; **cluo, cli-ens, inclūtus,** κλύω, κλυτός; **cănis** (for **cvanis**), κύων; **spĕcio,** σκοπεῖν; **cŭcŭlus,** κόκκυξ, *cuckoo;* **scīpio,** σκῆπ-τρον; &c.

3. to Greek π (cf. § 118); e.g. **voc-are, vōx,** ἔπ-ος εἶπον, ὄψ (stem Ϝεπ-); **ŏc-ŭlus,** ὄπ-ωπ-α, ὤψ; **sūcus, săpio,** ὀπός; **jĕcur,** ἧπαρ.

SUBSTITUTION: 1. for **g** before a sharp; e.g. **actus** from **ag-o**; 108
punctus from **pungo**; **rexi** = **rec-si** from **reg-o**; &c.

2. for **h** before **t**; e.g. **trac-tus** from **trah-o**; **vec-tus** from **vĕh-o**.

3. frequently written for final consonant of **ob, sub, ad, id,** in composition before **c** or **q**; e.g. **oc-curro, suc-curro, ac-curro, ic-circo, quicquid, acquiro.** So also **ecce, ecquis** for **en-ce, enquis.**

4. **cu** for **quo**; e.g. **cum, cuius, cui, cur,** &c. for **quom, quoius, quoi, quor,** &c.; **cotidie** for **quotidie; quicumque** for **quiquomque; alicŭbi** for **aliquŏbi; ĕcus, cŏcus, hircus, sæcus, antīcus, oblīcus,** for **equos, coquos, hirquos, sæquos, antiquos, obliquos** (all in nom. sing.); **secuntur, locuntur** for **sequontur, loquontur.** Both forms were in use from the later part of the republic, till after the middle of the first century after Christ, when **quo-** began to give place to **quu,** the forms with **c** however remaining also, and being often found in our earliest MSS. **Quum** appears to be not earlier than the fourth century after Christ; and to have been sounded as **cum.**

INFLUENCE: 1. changes a preceding flat consonant in prepo- 109
sitions and pronouns to **c**; e.g. **ac-curo, ic-circo,** &c. § 108).

2. occasions omission of preceding dental; e.g. **ac** for **atc, atque; hoc** for **hodce.**

3. changes preceding **m** to **n** (sounded here as the guttural nasal § 162); e.g. **hunc, nunc, tunc,** for **hum-ce, num-ce, tum-ce; anceps** for **am-ceps; prin-ceps** for **primi-ceps; sinciput** for **semi-caput;** &c.

WEAKNESS: 1. **c** is omitted before **m**, **n**, **t**, the preceding vowel being lengthened to compensate; e.g. **lū-na**, **lu-men**, compared with **lūc-eo**; **dē-ni** (for **dēcini**) from **dēc-em**; **quīni** (for **quincini**) from **quinque**; **lāna**, **lānugo** compared with λάχ-νη; **arā-nea** with ἀράχνη; **līmus**, *slant*, with **licinus**, *crumpled*, **obliq-uus**, λέχρις, λικ-ριφίς; **pī-nus** for **pic-nus** (**pīc-**, nom. **pix**), **vā-nus** compared with **vac-uus**; **au-tumnus** from **aug-eo**; **dūmēta** for **dumec-ta**; **sētius** for **sectius**; **nītor** for **gnic-tor**, comp. **nixus**, **geniculum**. 110

2. **c** is often omitted when preceded by **l**, **r**, **n**, and followed by a consonant; e.g. **ar-tus** for **arc-tus**; **far-tus** for **farc-tus**; **ful-tus** for **fulc-tus**; **ul-tus** for **ulc-tus**; **quin-tus** (usually) for **quinc-tus**; **nac-tus** as well as **nanc-tus**; **nasturtium** for **nās-torc-tium**; **fulmentum** from **fulc-ire**; **mul-si**, **mulsum** from **mulc-ēre**, &c.

3. Initial **c** is sometimes omitted before **l**, **r**, **n**; e.g. **lāmentum** compared with **clāmare**; **læna** with χλαῖνα; **ālāpa** with κόλαφος (a Syracusan word?); **raudus**, **rūdus** with **crūdus**; **nīdor** with κνίσα.

4. **ci** (before a vowel) is often confused with **ti** in the spelling of derivative suffixes, partly from doubts as to the etymology of a word, partly from the palatilisation of both **ci** and **ti** (=**sh**) in times when the MSS. were written. **ci** for **ti** does not appear, till an African inscription in 3rd century after Christ; and not numerously before Gallic inscriptions and documents of the 7th century after Christ. **ti** for **ci** is not certainly found before end of 4th century after Christ. In certain proper names (e.g. **Marcius**, **Martius**) both forms appear to have existed as separate names with different origin, and then to have been confused.

The following appears according to inscriptions to be the correct spelling of certain disputed words: **dīcio**, **condīcio**, **solacium**, **patrīcius**, **tribunicius**;

contio, **nuntius** (and derivatives), **fētialis**, **indūtiæ**, **ōtium**, **negōtium**, **sētius**.

Both **suspicio** and **suspitio**, **convicium** and **convitium** are found in good MSS.; neither in inscriptions.

X.

This character is a mere abbreviation for **cs**. It is first found in a single **sexto**, referred to times before the second Punic war, and afterwards not until *S.C. de Bacc.* 186 B.C. (The inscriptions before this date are but few.) 111

In inscriptions at all times (perhaps from regarding **x** as a mere guttural like Greek χ) **xs** is often found instead of **x**; e.g. **exstrad**,

(in *S. C. de Bacc.*), **taxsat, lexs, proxsumus, exsigito, deixserit,** by side of **exigatur, exterarum, taxet,** &c. in laws of Gracchus' time. So in Greek Σέξστος and Σέξτος. In the Augustan age and subsequently, the simple **x** is the more frequent.

INFLUENCE: Words beginning with **s**, if compounded with **ex**, usually dropped the **s**, but the retention is not unfrequent; e.g. **exilium**, also **exsilium**; **expecto**, also **exspecto**; &c. 112

WEAKNESS: Before semivowels, liquids, nasals, and flat mutes, **sex and ex** in composition usually dropped **x**; e.g. **sēvīri, sējūgis, sēmestrīs, sēdecim, sēni, ēduco, ecendo** (but **exsto** or **exto**); **ēvādo, ējuro, ēmergo, elicio, ēnormis.** So also **e** for **ex** out of composition, after (rarely in inscriptions before) Augustan age. 113

Before **c**, **sex** became **ses**; e.g. **sescenti.**

Before **f**, **ex** sometimes became (or reverted to) **ec**; e.g. **ecfari, ecfīcio.**

Before **l** and **m** a medial **x** was sometimes omitted; e.g. **tēla** for **texula**; **subtēmen** for **subteximen**; **subtīlis** for **subtexilis**; **māla** for **maxula**; **paulus** for **pauxillus**; **āla** for **axula**; &c.

Q.

CHARACTER: In one or two very old inscriptions **Q** is like the Greek Koppa with a short vertical stroke: its normal form in the best period was with a horizontal stroke to the right. 114

SOUND: the same as **k**, the sharp guttural mute. It is always followed by the consonantal **u**, except in some old inscriptions where it is immediately followed by the vowel **u** (§ 119). **Qu** was probably sounded as it is in English, i.e. as **kw**, and was regarded in prosody as a single sound. But see App. A. xx. 115

POSITION: never final, or followed immediately (with or without the consonantal **u**) by any consonant: nor preceded immediately in the same syllable by any consonant except **s**; e.g. **squama.** 116

REPRESENTATION: (i) **q** in Greek by κ: **qu** by κου, κυ, or κο; see § 90. 117

(ii) of Greek. **Q** is not used in writing any Greek word.

CORRESPONDENCE: 1. **qv** to original Indo-European **kv** (so Lepsius, Donaldson, Grassmann, L. Meyer); or to **k**, to which a parasitic **v** very early fastened itself (Curtius, Corssen). Some languages exhibit the labial, some the guttural. 118

2. to Greek π, Oscan **p**; e.g. **quo-d?** **quo?** **qua-ntus?** **qva-lis?** πό-θι, ποῦ, πό-σος, πο-ῖος, Ionic κόθι, κοῦ, κόσος, κοῖος; **qvinque,** πέντε, Æol. πέμπε (cf. πέμπ-τος), Osc. **pomptis**; **cŏqvo** (also written **qvŏqvo**), **cŏqvīna,** πέπω, (Oscan?) **pŏpīna**; **linqvo, re-liqv-us,** λείπω; **sĕqv-or,** ἕπ-ω; **ĕqvus,** ἵππος; **torqv-eo,** τρέπω. Probably also **in-qvilinus, cŏlōnus, cŏlere,** πέλω, πολεύω, πόλος.

3. to Greek τ, Osc. Umbr. **p**; e.g. **quis,** τίς, Osc. Umbr. **pis**; **quisquis,** Osc. **pit-pit**; **-que,** τε; **quattuor,** τέσσαρες, Æol. πίσυρες, Umbr. **petur.**

4. to Greek κ; e.g. **qui-squil-iæ,** κο-σκυλ-μάτια; **quiesco** (**cu-bo, cūnæ**), κεῖμαι, κοίτη; **oc-cŭl-o** (**oquoltod** for **occulto** *S. C. de Bacc.*), **clam, cĕlare,** καλύπτω, κρύπτω.

SUBSTITUTION: **Q** is found before **u** in inscriptions (rarely be- 119
fore A.U.C. 620), in words which commonly have **c**; e.g. **pequnia** (frequently), **pequlatus, qura, mirqurios** (for **mercurius**). **Quer-quetum** also was found for **quercetum.**

INFLUENCE: 1. changes a preceding **d** to **c**; e.g. **ac-quiro** for 120
ăddquiro; **quicquam, quicque, quicquid** for **quidquam,** &c.

2. changes a preceding **m** to **n**; e.g. **con-queror, con-quiro, con-quiesco; an-quiro; tan-quam, nunquam.** Before **-que,** and usually in compounds, as **quiquomque** or **quicumque, utrumque, utrimque, quotiescumque,** the **m** is generally *written.*

WEAKNESS: 1. When **ŏ** was changed to **u, qu** passed into **c**; 121
e.g. **ĕcus** for **ĕqvos**; **cŏcus** for **qvŏqvos**; **cum, cur** for **qvom, qvor**; see under **C** § 108. 4. So perhaps **stercus** for **sterqvos,** comp. **ster-qvilinium**; **cænum, cūnire** for **quenum,** comp. **inqvīnare.** But sometimes **q** is found without **v**; e.g. **qum, qur,** &c. See above § 119.

2. Before a consonant **qu** changed to **c**; e.g. **coctum, coxi** (=**coc-si**) from **coqu-o**; **relic-tus** from **relinquo.**

3. **Q** fell away in certain forms of the pronoun **qui** (stem **quo-**), and, as the short **ŏ** past into **ŭ,** the semiconsonantal **u** then fell away also. Hence **ŭbi, ŭti, ŭter, unde,** for **quŏbi, quŏti, quoter, quonde.**

So **văpor** for **quapor,** comp. καπνός.

4. **-qve** and **-pe** appear to have been collateral forms. Cf. § 517, and above, § 118. 3.

G.

CHARACTER: a slightly modified **C.** The earliest inscription 122
in which it is found is that on Scipio Barbatus, inscribed probably soon after 500 U.C. Plutarch ascribes its invention to a Spurius

Carvilius, who, if the freedman of Sp. Carvilius Ruga is meant, kept a school probably twenty or thirty years later. See under **C** (§ 104).

SOUND: the flat guttural mute—English hard **G**. There appears to be little, if any, evidence of its ever having the soft sound (*g* in *gentle*) at least before the sixth century after Christ. 123

POSITION: never final. As initial it stands before vowels and the liquids **l**, and **r**, and in a few words before **n**; e.g. **glans, grus, gnarus**, &c. (See below § 129. 3.) 124

REPRESENTATION: (i) in Greek, by γ; e.g. **Verginius**, Οὐέργίνιος; **Sergius**, Σέργιος; **Gaius**, Γάιος; **Gnæus**, Γναῖος; **Gabii**, Γάβιοι; **Gellius**, Γέλλιος; &c. 125

(ii) of Greek γ; e.g. Γραϊκός, **Græcus**; Φρύγες, **Phryges**; Ἀναξαγόρας, **Anaxagoras**; &c.

CORRESPONDENCE: 1. to original Indo-European **g**, and medial **gh**. 126

2. to Greek γ; e.g. **ăgo**, ἄγω; **ăger**, ἀγρός; **arg-entum, argilla**, ἄργυρος, ἄργιλος; **gaudeo**, γαῦ-ρος, γη-θέω, γά-νυμαι; **gigno, gĕnus**, γίγνομαι, γένος; **gus-tare**, γεύ-ομαι; **gnosco**, γιγνώσκω; **genu**, γόνυ; **urg-eo**, εἴργω (ϝεργ-); **rego**, ὀρέγω; **fulg-eo**, φλέγω; **vig-eo**, ὑγι-ής; **mulg-eo**, ἀμέλγω; **garrio, garrulus**, γῆρυς, γηρύω; &c.

3. **g** medial, or before **r**, to Greek χ; e.g. **ango**, ἄγχω; **rigo**, βρέχω; **anguis, anguilla**, ἔχις, ἔγχ-ελυς; **lingo**, λείχω; **grando**, χάλαζα; **gratus, gratia**, χαίρω, χάρις; **unguis**, ὄνυξ (ὄνυχ-); &c.

4. to Greek κ; e.g. **viginti** (but **vicies**), εἴκοσι, Βœot. ϝίκατι; **gubernator**, κυβερνήτης; **mūgio**, μυκάομαι; **Gnossus**, Κνωσσός; **gummi**, κόμμι; Saguntum, Ζάκανθα (Polyb.).

5. to old Umbrian **k**; e.g. **Iguvini**, Umbr. **Ikuvini**; **tergeantur**, Umbr. **terkantur**. (The old Umbrian like old Latin had no separate character for **g** as distinguished from **k**.)

SUBSTITUTION: for **c** in the word **nec**; e.g. **neg-o, neg-otium, neg-lego**. So probably **glōria**, from **cluere**. 127

INFLUENCE: 1. turns to **g** the final consonant of **sub, ob**, and **ad**; e.g. **suggero, suggredior**; **oggannio**; **agger, aggredior, aggravo, agglomero, agnoscor** (for **ag-gnoscor**), &c. 128

Ex in composition before **g** appears as **e** (perhaps for **eg-** from **ec-**); as **e-gelidus, egero, egredior**, &c.

2. always gives a guttural clang (as English **ng**) to a preceding nasal; e.g. **con-gero, in-gredior,** &c. were sounded as **cong-gero, ing-gredior,** &c.

WEAKNESS: 1. Medial **g** before a sharp consonant (**t** or **s**) is changed to **c**; e.g. **punc-tum, punxi** (=**puncsi**) from **pung-o**; **auc-tum, auxi** from **aug-eo**; **mulctrum** from **mulg-eo**; &c. 129

2. Medial **g** drops away in several cases, viz.

(*a*) after **l** or **r** and before **s**; e.g. **mul-si, mulsum** from **mulgeo**; **mer-si, mersum** from **mergeo**; **spar-si, sparsum** from **sparg-o**; &c.

(*b*) after **u**; e.g. **flu-o** compared with **fluc-tus**; **struo** with **struc-tus**; **fruor** with **fruc-tus, frūges**; **sū-men** from **sug-o**; **jū-mentum** from **jungo** (**jug-**); **ū-mor** compared with ὑγ-ρός.

(*c*) before **v**; e.g. **vīvo** (for **gvigvo**) compared with **vic-tus, vīxi** (cf. Engl. "the *quick* and dead"); **nivis** with **nix, ninguit** (*it snows*); **conīvēre** with **conixi, nixus, nic-to**; **brĕvis** (for **bregvis**) with βραχύς; **lĕvis** with ἐλαχύς; **mālo** from **māg-vŏlo.**

before **m** in a few words; e.g. **contā-minare,** comp. **contāg-es**; **flā-men,** *a priest*, comp. **flag-rare, fulg-ēre, flamma**; **examen** for **exagmen**; **sū-men** for **sūg-men**; **u-mor** for **ug-mor** (cf. ὑγ-ρός); **stī-mulus** for **stig-mulus** (comp. **in-stīg-are**). (But **augmen, coagmentum, fragmen, sagmen, tegmen,** &c. preserve the **g**.)

(*d*) before **i** in derivatives with stem **mag-**; e.g. **mājor, majestas** for **māg-ior, mag-iestas**; and perhaps in **ajo** for **ag-io,** comp. **ad-ag-ium.**

3. Initial **g** before **n** was rarely retained in classical times; e.g. **nascor, natus** for **gnascor** (i.e. **gen-a-scor**), **gnatus** (which is found in Vergil and in compounds **cognatus, prognatus,** &c.); **nosco** for **gnosco** (which is found in *S. C. de Bacc.* and also in compounds **cognosco, ignotus, ignominia**); **nārus** (C. *Or.* 47) for **gnārus** (so often written: also in comp. **ignarus**); **nāvus** for **gnāvus**; **nixus** for **gnixus** (from **gĕnu,** *the knee*); **norma** compared with γνώρ-ιμος. (Comp. English pronunciation of *gnaw, gnat, gnarl, knee.*) In the proper name **Gnæus** (which abbreviated is written **Cn.**) the **g** remained.

Also before **l**; e.g. **lact-is** compared with γάλακτ-ος.

H.

CHARACTER as above. 130

SOUND: the rough breathing, as in English. 131

Ph, ch, th, were not sounded either as in English or as in German; but as **p+h, k+h, t+h**; i.e. a rough breathing immediately after an ordinary **p, k, t.**

POSITION: never final, either of a word (except a few interjections) or syllable; and never before a consonant. 132

After the consonants **p**, **c**, **t**, **r** it is found chiefly in Greek words. Inscriptions of the 7th century U.C. give it, though rarely until cir. 660 U.C. After cir. 700 U.C. they give it regularly; e.g. **philosophus, Achilles, Thyrsis**, &c. Cicero (*Or.* 48, § 160) says that at one time he spoke as the old Romans did, **pulcros, Cetegos, Kartaginem, triumpos**: afterwards he conformed to the ordinary practice, and said **Phryges, Pyrrhus** (not **Bruges, Burrus**, as Ennius wrote); but still **sepulcra, coronas, lacrimas, Otones, Matones, Cæpiones.** Catullus wrote an epigram (LXXXIV) ridiculing the pronunciation of **chommoda** for **commoda, hinsidias** for **insidias.** See Gell. II. 3, XIII. 6, where Nigidius is quoted: "Rusticus fit sermo, si aspires perperam." According to Quintil. I. 5, 20, some inscriptions had **choronæ, chenturiones, præchones.**

REPRESENTATION: (i) In Greek, by the sign of the rough breathing; e.g. **Horatius,** Ὁράτιος; **Hernici,** Ἕρνικες; **Hostilius,** Ὁστίλιος; &c. 133

(ii) Of Greek rough breathing; e.g. Ἡρόδοτος, **Herodotus;** ἥρως, **hēros;** Ῥοδόπη, **Rhodope;** Πύῤῥος, **Pyrrhus;** &c.

ph, ch, th respectively for φ, χ, θ; e.g. Ἀμφίπολις, **Amphipolis;** Χίος, **Chios;** Θεσσαλοί, **Thessali;** θάλαμος, **thalamus;** &c.

CORRESPONDENCE: 1. to original Indo-European **gh.** 134

2. Initial **h** to Greek χ; e.g. **pre-hendo,** χανδάνω; **helvus,** χλό-η, χλῶ-ρος; **hĕri, hes-ternus,** χθές (where the θ is parasitical); **hiemps, hĭb-ernus,** χιών, χειμών, χειμερινός; **hir** (old word used by Lucilius for *bollow of hand*), χείρ; **hirundo,** χελιδών; **hīra, hilla, hăru-spex** (but see § 136. 4), χόλιξ, χορ-δή; **hio, hisco,** χαίνω, χάσκω; **hortus, cors** (for **cohors**), χόρτος; **hŭmi,** χαμαί.

Medial **h** to Greek χ in **veh-o, vec-tus,** ἔχω, ὀχέω.

3. to a Sabine **f**[1]; e.g. **hædus,** Sab. **fædus;** **hariolus,** Sab. **fariolus;** **hārēna,** Sab. **fasena;** **hordeum,** Sab. **fordeum;** **hircus,** Sab. **fircus;** **hostis,** Sab. **fostis.** Quintilian attributes **fordeum, fœdos** (**fædos,** Halm) to the old Romans (I. 4. 14).

So **forctus** and **horctus** are said to have both been used with the meaning of **bonus;** and **horda** to have been an old form for **forda,** *pregnant.* Perhaps **horreum** is connected with **far.**

INFLUENCE: none. 135

[1] So Spanish has **h** for Latin **f**; e.g. *hijo* for **filius.**

WEAKNESS: 1. changes (or reverts?), *after* a vowel, to **c** (before **t** or **s**); e.g. **vĕh-o, vectus, vexi** (=**vec-si**); **trăh-o, tractus, traxi.** 136

2. **h** was not a consonant, so as to affect the quantity of a preceding syllable or prevent the elision of a preceding final vowel; e.g. **ĭnhĭbet; tŏllĭt hŭmŏ; tŏllĭte hŭmŏ.**

3. **H** between two vowels dropped out, and the vowels if like one another coalesced. Thus Plautus uses **dehĭbeo, præhĭbeo,** for which afterwards **dēbeo, præbeo.** So **comprehendo, comprendo; cōhors, cors; ahēnus, aē-nus; vehēmens** (always two syllables only in verse), **vēmens; nĭhil, nil; mĭhi** (and not very frequently), **mi,** existed side by side. **Dehinc** as monosyllable sometimes in Augustan verse. **Mehercŭles** as trisyllable (**mercules**) in Phædrus.

Incoho is an older form for which **inchoo** is found as early as the second century after Christ at least.

4. In several words the pronunciation appears to have been uncertain, and the spelling varied accordingly; e.g. **hărundo, hărēna, hēres, hōlus, hordeŭm; aruspex, ēdēra, ei** (interjection), **ĕrus, erciscundæ, ŭmĕrus, ūmor** (the preferable spelling is here given). Gellius (II. 3) speaks of **h** being formerly found in **hallucinor, heluor, honera, honustum.** Late inscriptions insert and omit **h** almost at random; e.g. **hādĭtus, hii, hauctorĭtas; ōmĭni, ăbĭtat, inospita.** In modern Italian **h** is not sounded.

In foreign proper names both spellings often occur; e.g. **Hiberus, Iberus; Hirpini, Irpini; Hannibal, Annibal;** &c.

J i.e. **I** as consonant.

CHARACTER: same as the vowel **I.** In the middle of words Cicero is said to have written the **i** twice; e.g. **Aiiax, Maiia.** Inscriptions of the imperial time, rarely any of earlier date, use a tall **I** for the consonantal **i** between two vowels. The form **j** is modern. 137

SOUND: As English **y.** In the middle between two vowels it probably gave a sound to the preceding vowel, as if forming a diphthong with it, besides its own sound of **y.** Thus **Aiiax** or **Ajax** would be sounded as (English) **Ay-yax; Pompeiius** or **Pompejus** as (English) **Pompa-yus; quojus** as Engl. **quoy-yus; cujus** as Engl. **cwee-yus.** 138

For **j** after consonants in verse see below, § 142. 2.

POSITION: never final. **I** is consonantal (1) when it stands as initial, before any of the vowels **a, e, o, u,** in Latin words (except **iens** from **ire,** *to go*); e.g. **jacio, jeci, Jovis, jugum,** &c. 139

(2) when it stands between two vowels, in Latin and some Greek words, viz.:

aj-; **Gajus** (but in Martial, nom. **Gāiŭs**; voc. **Gāi**), **Trajanus**, **Bajæ**, **Cajeta**, **bajulus**, **major**, **ajo**; **Achaja**, **Maja**, **Ajax**, **Grajus**.

ej-; **Aquileja**, **Veji**, **pulejum**, **legulejus**, **plebejus**, **jejunus**, **pejor**, **ejus**, **ejulo**, **mejo**, **pejero**; and proper names, as **Pompejus** (voc. **Pompei** as trisyllable in Ovid; as disyllable in Hor.).

oj-; **quojus**, **Troja**, **Bojos** (acc. pl.).

uj-; **cujus**, **hujus**. In **tenuia**, **tenuior**, **assiduior**, **i** is a vowel, **u** consonantal. For compounds of **jacio** see below.

REPRESENTATION: (i) in Greek by ι; e.g. **Junius**, Ἰούνιος; 140
Julius, Ἰούλιος; **Vejos** (acc.), Οὐήιους; **Gajus**, Γάιος; **Pompejus**, Πομπήιος; **Appulejus**, Ἀππουλήιος; &c.

(ii) of Greek ι, which sometimes forms a diphthong with the preceding vowel; e.g. Αἴας, **Ajax**, or (Cic.) **Aiiax**; Τροία, **Troja**; &c.

CORRESPONDENCE: 1. to an original Indo-European **j**. 141

2. to Greek ζ (perhaps Engl. *dy*); e.g. **jugum**, ζύγον; **Juppiter**, **Jovis**, Ζεύς (i.e. Δjευς); **jus**, *broth*, ζω-μός.

3. to Greek δ; e.g. **ja-m**, δή.

4. to Greek rough breathing; e.g. **jĕcur**, ἧπαρ; **jŭvenis**, ἥβη.

SUBSTITUTION: 1. for **di**, **gi** (the **i** first becoming **j**, and then 142
pushing out the preceding consonant); e.g. **major** for **magior**; **Janus** for **Dianus**.

a. In verse the vowel **i** becomes sometimes hardened to **j**. Thus in Plautus in **scjo**, **djes** (**scio**, **dies**); **filjo**, **otjum**: in the dactylic poets, **arjetat**, **arjetibus** (Verg. Stat. Sil.), **abjete**, **parjete**, **parjetibus** (Verg. Sil.), **fiŭjorum** (or **fivŭiorum**), **steljo**, **omnja**, **precantja** (Verg.); **vindĕmjator**, **Nasīdjeni**, and (in alcaics) **consiljum**, **principjum** (Hor.); **abjegnæ** (Prop.), **antjum**, **promuntorjum** (Ovid, but see § 940); **ludjum** (Juv.). So also in words compounded of **semi-** (e.g. **semjanimus**, **semjesus**), unless the **i** be really elided (e.g. **semanimis**, **semesus**). In Statius **tĕnŭja**, **tĕnŭjore** (or **tĕnvia**, **tĕnviore**?) appear to occur; for **tenvja**, &c. seem impossible.

In **conubium** probably the **u** is short in the numerous cases, in which the metre has been supposed to require **conubjum**. (See Luc. Müller, p. 258, and Munro on Lucret. iii. 776.)

INFLUENCE: 1. caused the omission of a preceding conso- 143
nant; e.g. **pĕjor** for **pĕd-ior**, *lower* (compare **pes-simus**, **pessum**); **pĕjĕro** for **perjero** (in good MSS.), later **per-jūro**; **dī-judico**, **trā-mitto**, &c. for **disjudico**, **transmitto** (cf. 168. 3); **rĕjectus**, **rĕjecto**, for **red-jectus**, **red-jecto**; **sĕjŭgis** for **sexjugis**; **Jānus** for **Djānus** (for **Dianus**); see § 160. 2

The effect attributed to **j** by the old grammarians that it lengthens a preceding vowel is usually explicable either by the absorption of a consonant, or by the vowel being long independently; but the pronunciation (§ 138) may have had some effect; e.g. in **hoius, quoius (hūjus, cūjus).**

2. At a late period of the language it caused, (when followed by a vowel,) the assibilation of a preceding **c, g, t, d**; viz. **ci, ti** = **chi**, or **shi**; **gi, di** = **ji** (either with French or English pronunciation of **j**). This assibilation is not proved for any period of Latin proper before the 3rd or 4th century after Christ. Instances of it are found in old Umbrian and Oscan.

WEAKNESS: 1. **j** was vocalised (rarely), when occurring between two vowels, and absorbed the succeeding vowel; e.g. **bīga** for **bī-jūga.** 144

2. Before another **i** in the compounds of **jacio**, it was omitted; e.g. **ădĭcio, cōnĭcio, prōĭcio, dĕĭcio**: but the preposition remained usually long, though, in and after Ovid, sometimes short; e.g. **ădĭci.** Sometimes the vowels were contracted; e.g. **rēice** (Verg.), **ēicĭt** (Lucr.): and in the Augustan and præ-Augustan period **jacio** in composition was sometimes written **jecio** (e.g. **rejĕcit, adjĕcit**) instead of **icio. Dis-jacio** became **dissicio; porjacio, porricio.** So **ajo, ăis, ăit.**

In the same way the **i** of **capio, fugio**, &c. dropped away before **-is, -it**; e.g. **capis, capit** (for **capiis**, &c.).

3. In late imperial inscriptions **z** is sometimes written for **j**; e.g. **Zesus, Zanuari** for **Jesus, Januari**: or **Gi**; e.g. **Gianuaria, Giove** for **Januaria, Jove.**

CHAPTER VIII.

DENTALS AND LINGUALS.

T.

CHARACTER: as above, but with the top stroke sometimes slanting, and sometimes mainly or entirely to the right or left of the vertical stroke. 145

SOUND: the sharp dental mute: English **t.** 146

POSITION: frequently final, being so used in verbal inflexions of the third person. Also in some conjunctions. 147

As initial it can stand immediately before **r**, and in the oldest language also (rarely) before **l**; e.g. **tlatum, stlis.** In Greek words before **l** or **m**; e.g. **Tlepolemus, Tmessus.** It can also stand immediately after an initial **s**; e.g. **sto, stravi**: and in Greek words after **p**; e.g. **Ptolemæus.**

On its aspiration see under **H** (§ 132).

REPRESENTATION: (i) in Greek by τ; e.g. **Titus,** Τίτος; **Palatium,** Παλάτιον; &c. 148

(ii) (*a*) of Greek τ; e.g. Αἰτωλοί, **Ætoli**; Μιλτιάδης, **Miltiades**; ἄστρον, **astrum**; &c.

(*b*) of Greek θ, in early period (see § 132); e.g. Κόρινθος, **Corintus**; θέατρον, **teatrum**; θίασος, **tiasus**; &c.

(*c*) of Greek δ, only in two or three of the oldest inscriptions; e.g. Ἀλέξανδρον, **Alixentrom**; Κασσάνδρα, **Casenter.** (Comp. Quintil. I. 4, 16.)

CORRESPONDENCE: 1. to original Indo-European **t.** 149

2. to Greek τ; e.g. **ten-do, ten-eo,** τείνω; **taurus,** ταῦρος; **tu, tuus,** τύ Dor. (σύ Att.), τεός; **tuli, tollo, tolerare,** τολ-μάω, τλῆ-ναι; **terminus,** τέρμα; **tero, ter-es, trua,** τείρω, τρίβω, τρῦμα; **torr-eo,** τέρσομαι; **sto, sisto,** στάσις, ἵστημι; **di-sting-uo,** στίγ-μα, στίζω; **sterno, strā-tus, tōrus,** στορ-έννυμι, στρώ-μνη; **stella** (for **ster-ula**), ἀστήρ (ἀστερ-); **tēgo,** στέγω; **et,** ἔτι; **peto, præpes,** πέτομαι, πί-πτω; **pateo,** πετ-άννυμι; &c.

3. **st** sometimes to Greek σπ; e.g. **stūdeo,** σπεύδω; so **talpa,** σπάλαξ (also σκάλοψ); **turgeo,** σπαργάω (the **s** having fallen off as in **tego,** στέγω); &c.

SUBSTITUTION: 1. for **d** (in the preposition **ad**) before **t**; e.g. 150
at-tineo for **adtineo,** &c. Also, in the old language, **cette** for **cēdite,** from imperative **cēdō.**

2. for final **d** in a few words (in inscriptions) in and after the 8th century U.C.; e.g. **aput, aliut, quitquit, it**; and in and after, rarely before, 4th century after Christ, **set, at** (for preposition **ad**). **Haut** is found in republican inscriptions. **Ut** is probably for **quod.**

3. For confusion of **ti** with **ci** see under **C** (§ 110. 4).

INFLUENCE: 1. changes a preceding **b, g** to **p, c**; e.g. **scrip-tum** 151
from **scrib-o**; **ac-tum** from **ăgo**[1]. So the prepositions **ad, ob, sub**

[1] Lachmann (Lucr. p. 54) generalizing from Gellius' statements (IX. 6, XII. 3), lays down the following rules for the *quantity* of the vowel in past participles and frequentatives. Stems in **b, g, d** and **u** (for

2. (*a*) to Greek δ; e.g. **dŏmăre**, δαμάζω; **daps**, δάπτω, δεῖπνον; **densus**, δασύς; **dŏmus**, δέμω, δόμος; **dexter**, δεξιός; **dăre**, **dător**, δοτήρ, δίδωμι; **dŏlus**, δόλος; **duo**, **dis-**, **dŭbius**, δύο, δίς, δισσός; **ĕdo**, **es-ca**, ἔδω, ἐσ-θίω; **dens**, ὀδούς (οδοντ-); **op-pĭdum**, **pe(d)s**, πέδον, ποδ-, (πούς); **scindo**, σχίζω, σχίδαξ; **unda**, ὕδωρ; &c.

(*b*) to Greek medial θ; e.g. **fĭdo**, **fĭdes**, πείθω, πίστις; **gaudēre**, γηθεῖν; **va(d)s**, **vad-imonium**, ἄεθ-λον.

SUBSTITUTION: 1. for **tv** before **r** in words derived from **quattuor**; e.g. **quadraginta**, **quadra**, **quadrupes**, **quadriduum** (not **quatriduum**), &c. 158

2. once (in a very old vase inscription) for final **t**: **fecid** for **fecit**. (The Oscan had sometimes the 3rd pers. sing. in **d**.) So in the *Mon. Ancyr.* **adque**, **aliquod**, for **atque**, **aliquot**. In late imperial inscriptions occasionally **capud** for **caput**; **reliquid** for **reliquit**; &c.

INFLUENCE: 1. requires a preceding consonant to be flat; e.g. **sub-duco**, **ab-do**, &c. 159

2. changes preceding **m** to **n**; e.g. **con-do** (for **com-do**), &c.

3. changes a following **t** to **s**, and then is assimilated or omitted; e.g. **divi-sum** for **divid-tum**; **scan-sum** for **scand-tum**; **fossa** from **fŏd-io**; &c. (For **d** before **tr** see below.) In the præ-Ciceronian language **cette** for **cĕdite** is found.

WEAKNESS: 1. Initial **d** before **v** dropped off, the **v** becoming **b**; e.g. **duonus** becomes **bonus**. See § 76. 160

2. Initial **d** before **j** dropped off; e.g. **Jŏvis** for (old) **Diŏvis**; **Jānus** for **Diānus**; **jŭvenis**, **Jūnius** from stem **diu-**; **jacio** compared with διώκω, διάκτωρ; &c.

3. Before the initial **tr** of a suffix, **d** changed to **s**. (The **t** was retained because **sr** was unpronounceable.) e.g. **tonstrix** for **tond-trix**; **claus-trum** for **claud-trum**; **rās-trum** for **rād-trum**; **ros-trum** for **rōd-trum**; **frus-tra** for **fraud-tra**; &c.

4. Before the initial **m**, **l**, **n** of a suffix, **d** fell off or was assimilated; e.g. **cæ-mentum** from **cædĕre**; **rā-mentum** from **rād-ere**; **rā-mus** compared with **rādix**; &c.

scā-la (for **scand-la**) from **scand-ĕre**; **nĭtela** or **nĭtella** for **nitēdula**.

fī-nis (for **fid-nis**) from **findo**; **mercennarius** for **mercednarius**.

5. Before **s**, **d** is assimilated or falls away; e.g. **ces-si** for **ced-si**; **ten-si** for **tend-si**; &c. See also § 159. 3.

At the end of a word, the **d** being assimilated, one **s** only remains, and the preceding vowel, if short, remains so; e.g. **incūs** for **incūds**; **hērēs** for **hērēds**; **lapis** for **lapids**; **compĕs** for **compeds**; [**pĕs**, **vās** (from stems **pĕd-**, **vād-**), are long as being monosyllables].

6. Final **d** fell off at an early period from the ablative case of which it appears to have been the characteristic. It is not found in any inscription later than the *S. C. de Bacc.* 186 B.C. and is not found constantly even in the earliest inscriptions. The Oscan shows this **d**: the Umbrian and other Italian dialects (Volscian, Sabellan) do not, though some inscriptions are much older than the Latin. Plautus probably used it or not as he chose.

This ablatival **d** has dropped off also from the adverbs **supra, infra** (**suprad, infrad**), &c., and probably from **intereā, posteā**, &c.; also from the particle **red**, and the prepositions, **sed, prod, antid, postid**, except sometimes in composition; e.g. **sed-itio, red-eo, prodest, antidhac** (for **antehac**); &c. So also **facilumed** (*S.C. de Bacc.*), for later **facillime.**

The pronouns **me, te, se** (both accusative and ablative) were in early times **med, ted, sed.**

Of the final **d** of the imperative (also retained in Oscan), one example remains in Latin; **estod** (Fest. p. 230): perhaps also **facitud** for **facito.**

7. In the particle **red** in composition, the **d** was frequently either assimilated, or fell off, the vowel being lengthened to compensate. Thus **reddo, rēcido**, or **reccido, rējectus** always: **redduco** or **rēduco** in early poets including Lucretius; **rēliquiæ, rēligio, rēlicuus** in Lucr.; (**rēliquiæ**, &c. in iambic &c. (Plaut. Ter. Phædr. Sen.); **rēlicus** in Persius and later poets;) **rēceptus, rēlictus** (Lucil.); **rellatus** and **rēlatus** (Lucr.). The perfect stem has always a long first syllable in **repperi, reppuli, rettuli, rettudi**, probably as a joint effect of the original **red** and the loss of the reduplication. In other words the **d** is lost without compensation.

8. The preposition **prod** always drops the **d** in composition except before a vowel; e.g. **prodeo, prodest**, but **prōsum, produco.** But the **o** is always lengthened, except in a few words, viz. **prŏcella, prŏnepos, prŏneptis, prŏtervus**, and before **f** (except **prŏfero, prŏficio, prŏfligo, prŏfio**); usually **prŏpago** (noun and verb), **prŏcuro**, and, rarely, **prŏpello, Prŏserpina.** (In Greek words **prŏ** is always short, except **prŏlogus** and sometimes **prōpino.**)

9. **D** in the preposition **ad** is usually assimilated to a following **p, c, g, t, l, r, n**; e.g. **apparet, accipio, aggero, attinet, alloquor, arripio, annuo** (but **adnepos**). It is usually omitted before **gn, sp, sc, st**; e.g. **agnosco, aspicio, ascisco, asto.** It always remains before **b, j, v, m**; e.g. **adbibo, adjuvo, advena, admiror**; and in inscriptions before **q, f, s**[1]; e.g. **adquiro, adfero, adsigno.**

[1] The retention of the **d** is not a proof of the pronunciation, as we see from the pun in Plaut. *Pœn.* i. 2. 67. **MI. Adsum apud te eccum. AC. Ego elixus sis volo.** The pronunciation was **assum.**

For the more usual **atque**, **ad-que** is found in the Mon. Ancyr. and frequently in other inscriptions.

10. Final **d** in old Latin sometimes changed to **r**. Thus in **ad** in composition, chiefly before **v** and **f**; e.g. **arvocatos**, **arvorsum**, **arveho**, **arvena**; **arfines**, **arfari**, **arfuisse**. Hence **arbiter** from **ad-beto**, **arcesso** for **ad-cesso**.

So also **meridies** for **medi-dies** (according to the Romans); **Ladinum** on old coins for **Larinum**; **apor** (in Festus) for **apud**. Comp. **aud-io**, **aur-is** *ear*.

11. In **quicquid**, **quicquam**, **cette** (for **cĕdite**), **d** is assimilated.

In **quo-circa** (for **quod-circa**, comp. **idcirco**), **hoc** (for **hodce**), **d** is omitted.

For the more usual **haud**, are found **haut**, and in early Latin (and in mss. of Livy and Tacitus) before consonants **hau**. (For **aput**, **set**, &c. see § 150, and for the practical omission of **d** in **apud** in the comic poets, see § 295. 4.)

N.

CHARACTER: as above. 161

SOUND: both (1) dental, and (2) guttural, nasal. 162

1. as dental nasal usually, like English **n**.

2. as guttural nasal ("**n adulterinum**") before a guttural (**c**, **q**, **g**, **x**); sounded like English **ng**, (or **n** in *inky*, *finger*). Varro (*ap. Prisc.* I. 39) said the oldest Roman writers followed the Greek in writing **g** for **n** before **c** and **g**; e.g. **aggulus** for **angulus** (comp. Greek ἀγκύλος); **agguilla** (comp. ἔγχελυς); **agcora** (comp. ἄγκυρα); **agceps** for **anceps**; **aggens** for **angens**; **iggerunt** for **ingerunt**.

POSITION: final, only 1. in nom. acc. sing. of neuter nouns in -men, and a few others; e.g. **gluten** (**n**), &c.; **tibicen**, **cornicen**, **tubicen**, **fidicen** (for **tibicinus**), &c. 163

2. in some adverbs; e.g. **in**, **an**, **sin** (for **si-ne**), **quin** (for **qui-ne**), **tamen**; also **viden**, **audin**, &c. (for **vides-ne**, **audis-ne**).

3. in Greek words; e.g. **splen**, **sindon**, &c.

Never after another consonant in an initial combination (§ 11), except in a few words which in the older language began with **gn** (see § 129. 3). Never initial before another consonant.

Frequent before **t** and **s** at end of a word (§ 271).

REPRESENTATION: (i) in Greek by **ν**, or, before gutturals, by **γ**; e.g. **Faunus**, Φαῦνος; **Numitor**, Νεμέτωρ; **Cincius**, Κίγκιος; **uncia**, οὐγκία or οὐγγία; **Longus**, Λόγγος; &c. 164

(ii) of Greek ν, or, before gutturals, γ; e.g. γνώμων, **gnomon**; Πᾶν, **Pan**; Σειρήν, **Siren**; Ἀγχίσης, **Anchises**; σπογγία, **spongia**; **Coruncanius**, Κορογκάνιος (Polyb.); &c.

CORRESPONDENCE: 1. to an original Indo-European **n**, 165

2. to Greek ν, or, before gutturals, γ; e.g. **animus**, **anima**, ἄνεμος; **gĕna**, γένυς; **an-hēlo**, ἀνά; **in**, ἐν, εἰς (for ἐνς); **mäneo**, **me-min-i**, **mens**, &c., μένω, μέ-μον-α, μέν-ος, &c.; **Nĕro** (a Sabine word), ἀνήρ (ανερ-); **nŏvus**, νέος (νεϝος); **ănas** (**anat-s**), νῆσσα; **nix**, **nīv-is**, **nin-guit**, νἵφετός, νἵφει; **nun-c**, νῦν; **unguis**, ὄνυξ; **nuo**, **coniveo**, νεύω, νυστάζω, &c.

SUBSTITUTION: 1. For **m** before all but labial consonants; e.g. 166
con-cors, **con-gero**, **conjux**, &c. (see under **m**, § 86. 4).

2. **nn** for **nd**. There is some evidence for forms **distennite**, **dispennite** for **distendite**, **dispendite** (Pl. *Mil.* 1407); and **tennitur** for **tenditur** (Ter. *Ph.* 330).

INFLUENCE: 1. causes **c**, **s**, **t**, **d**, **m** to fall out before it; e.g. 167
lū-na for **luc-na**; **pōno** for **posno**; **vicēnūs** for **vicentnus**; **fī-nis** for **fid-nis** (**findo**); **septenus** for **septem-nus**; **novēnus** for **novem-nus**, &c.

2. **ns**, **nf** lengthened the preceding vowel. See Cic. *Or.* 48, § 159: "'Indoctus' dicimus brevi prima littera, 'insanus' producta, 'inhumanus' brevi, 'infelix' longa; et ne multis, quibus in verbis eæ primæ litteræ sunt, quæ in sapiente atque felice, producte dicitur, in ceteris omnibus breviter." So **Consus**, **Consualia**, **consules** (acc.), **consilia**, **Considius**, are written Κῶνσος, Κωνσουάλια, κωνσούλας, κωνσίλια, Κωνσίδιος (Dionys. Hal.); **Consentia**, Κωνσεντία (Appian), Κωσεντία (Strab.); **Constantinus**, Κωνσταντῖνος (Dio Cass.); **census**, **accensus**, κῆνσος, ἄκκηνσος (Inscr.); **Censorinus**, Κηνσωρίνος (Mon. Ancyr. App.); **Ramnenses**, **Titienses**, Ῥαμνήνσης, Τιτιήνσης (Plut.). [Compare with **Centenius**, Κεντήνιος (Polyb., App.); **Centuriones**, Κεντυρίωνες (Polyb.).]

WEAKNESS: 1. changes to **m** before a labial (**p**, **b**, **m**), though 168
the change is not always marked in writing; e.g. **imperator**, **imperium** (sometimes **inperium**); **compleo** (**conpleo**), **imbuo**, **commuto**, **immortalis** (often **inmortalis**); &c.

2. **in** drops its **n** in composition before **gn**; e.g. **i-gnavus**, **i-gnarus**, **i-gnosco**, **i-gnominia**. (Compare § 86. 4.)

3. Before **s** it frequently falls away, sometimes is assimilated:

(*a*) in adjectival suffixes; e.g. **formosus** for **formonsus** (Verg.); **verrucossus**, **imperiossus** (Augustan inscript.); **Maluginesis** (ib.);

Thermeses (also **Thermenses**, **Termenses**, in some inscr. A.U.C. 683); **Pisaureses** (very old inscr.). Cicero is said to have written **Megalesia**, **Foresia**, **Hortesia**. So Ὀρτήσιος for **Hortensius**.

In late inscriptions also in pres. part.; e.g. **doles**, **lacrimas** for **dolens**, **lacrimans**, &c.

(*b*) numeral suffixes; e.g. **quoties**, **vicies**, **millies**, &c., **vicēsimus**, **millesimus**, &c. are post-Augustan forms for **quotiens**, **viciens**, **vicensumus** (or **vicensimus**), &c.

(*c*) in stems; e.g. **cēsor**, in præ-Aug. inscriptions for **censor**; **mostellaria** from **monstrum** (**mostrum**, Verg.); **tosillæ** (C. *N.D.* 2. 54) for **tonsillæ**; **trimestris** for **trimenstris**; **tūsus**, **passus**, **fressus**, also **tunsus**, **pansus**, **frensus**. So **elephas** for **elephans**; **trastrum** (Verg.) for **transtrum**.

4. **n** final (or **ns**?) falls away always in nom. case of stems in **-on**; e.g. **homo**, **cardo** (**homōn-**, **cardōn-**), **sermo**, **oblivio** (**sermōn-**, **obliviōn-**), &c. So **ceteroqui**, **alioqui**, for præ-Augustan **cæteroquin**, &c.

INSERTION: 1. **Athamans**, **Indigens** in Augustan inscriptions 169
for **Athamas**, **Indiges**, &c. Also **thensaurus** (**tensaurus**?) in Plautus for θησαυρός.

2. in verbal forms; e.g. **tango** (see Book II). So also **conjunx**, **conjugis** from **jug-**, **jungo**.

L.

CHARACTER: always as above, after 570 or 580 A.U.C. Before 170
that the earlier form (with the bottom stroke not horizontal but forming an acute angle with the other), once exclusively used, was still in use.

SOUND: as in English. 171

POSITION: final only in a few nouns in nom. and neuter acc. 172
cases sing. It can stand immediately before a mute at the end of a syllable; e.g. **sculptus**, **calx**, &c.; and immediately after **p**, **b**, **c**, **g** at beginning of a syllable; e.g. **pluma**, **blandus**, **clamo**, **glans**, &c.

REPRESENTATION: 1. in Greek by λ always; e.g. Publius 173
Lentulus, Πόπλιος Λέντουλος (Polyb.), Πούπλιος Λέντλος (Appian); Popillius, Ποπίλλιος; Latini, Λατῖνοι; &c.

2. of Greek λ; e.g. χλαμύς, chlamys; Φυλλίς, Phyllis; Ἑλένη, Helena; &c.

CORRESPONDENCE: 1. to an original Indo-European **l** or **r**. 174
[Some (e.g. Schleicher) consider **l** to arise always from a weakening of an original **r**].

2. to Greek λ; e.g. **ālius**, ἄλλος; **dulcis**, γλυκύς; **volvo**, ἑλύω (Fελ-); **oleum**, ἔλαιον; **calx**, λάξ (for κλαξ); **lāna**, λάχνη; **lēgo**, λέγω; **leo**, λίς, λέων; **luo**, λύω; **lāvo**, **ad-luo**, λούω; **ūlūlo**, ὀλολύζω; **fallo**, σφάλλω; **pūlex**, ψύλλα; **ulna**, ὠλένη; **vōlo**, βούλομαι; &c.

3. to Greek ρ (rarely); e.g. **vellus**, **villus**, ἔρος (ionic), ἔριον; **balbus**, βάρβαρος; **lilium**, λείριον.

4. to Greek δ; e.g. **lacruma**, δάκρυον; **levir**, δᾱήρ; **ōleo**, **ōdor**, ὄζω (perf. ὄδ-ωδ-α), ὀδμή.

SUBSTITUTION: for **m**, **d**, **n** or **r** before **l**. See next section. In 175
composition **com-** generally became **con-**, sometimes **col-**; e.g. **collegium**; &c. In inscriptions **conlegium**, **conlega** till about end of Augustus' reign; then **collegium**, &c. (Momms. *Ephem.* I. p. 79.)

In usually remained. **Ad** generally became **al**; e.g. **alloquor**, &c.

INFLUENCE: 1. Assimilates to itself or omits a preceding 176
c, **d**, **n**, **r**, **s**, **x**, an intervening short vowel being omitted; e.g. **paullus** for **pauculus**; **lapillus** for **lapid-ulus**; **sella** for **sēdŭla**; **corolla** for **corōn-ŭla**; **Catullus** for **Catōn-ŭlus**; **Hispallus** for **Hispānulus**; **Asellus** for **Asin-ulus**; **prēlum** for **pren-lum** (from **premo**); **agellus** for **ager-lus**; **quālus** for **quas-lus** (comp. **quāsillus**); **āla** for **ax-la** (or **axilla**); **vēlum** for **vex-lum** (or **vexillum**).

2. **l** preferred **ŏ** or **ŭ** before it; e.g. **salto**, **insulto**, compared with **tracto**, **detrecto**; **pocŭlum** with **pulcĕr** (old **polcer**); &c. (§ 204. 2, *e*.)

ll preferred **e**; e.g. **vello** compared with **vulsus**; **fiscella** with **fiscina**; &c. (§ 213. 5.)

3. caused the omission of a preceding initial **t** or guttural; e.g. **latus** for **tlātus** (**tollo**); **lis** for **stlis**; **lōcus** for **stlōcus**; **lamentum** compared with **clamo**; **lac** (**lact-**) with γαλακτ-; or the insertion (or transposition) of a short vowel between; e.g. **scalpo**, **sculpo** compared with γλάφω, γλύφω; **dulcis** with γλυκύς (for δλυκύς).

4. caused the omission of a preceding short vowel after **c** or **p**; e.g. **vinclum**, **sæclum**, **periclum**, **hercle**, **disciplina**, **maniplus**, for **vincŭlum**, &c.; **publicus** for **populicus**.

5. threw off a following **s**; e.g. **consul** for **consuls**, **sōl** for **sols**, &c. **vigil** for **vigilis**. In **velle** a succeeding **r** is assimilated (**vōlŏse** becoming **volere**, **volre**, **velle**).

6. **lg**, **ll**, changed a following suffixed **t** into **s**; e.g. **mulg-**, **mulsus**; **vell-**, **vulsus**.

7. changed a subsequent **l**, in suffix **-āli**, into **r**; e.g. **famularis**, **palmaris**, **vulgaris** compared with **talis**, **animālis**, **frugālis**, **augurālis**, **edūlis**, &c.

So also a preceding l· is changed into r; e.g. **cæruleus** from **cælum**; **Parilia** from **Pales**.

WEAKNESS: In some words the spelling varied between a single 177
and double l, viz.:

1. if l (not being a case-inflexion) followed l, the grammarians held that single l should be written; e.g. **mille**, **milia** (Mon. Ancyr. has **millia**); **Messalla**, **Messālina**; **villa**, **vīlicus**; but **stillicidium** (not **stilicidium**) usually. So inscriptions give both **Amulius** and **Amullius**; **Petilia**, **Petillius**; **Popilius**, **Popillius**; &c., but **-ilius** is much more frequent than **-illius** in most words; **Pollio** however is more frequent than **Polio**.

2. the suffix **-ēla** is in good MSS. written **-ella** after a short syllable; e.g. **lōquella**, **quērella**, **mĕdella**; **suādēla**, **tūtēla**, **corruptēla**.

R.

CHARACTER: usually as above, but in early inscriptions the 178
right hand lower limb is very short.

SOUND: the sound made by vibration of the point of the 179
tongue: rather the Italian or German r, than the English.

POSITION: frequently final; viz. in nom. and neut. acc. sin- 180
gular of nouns, and in 1st and 3rd persons singular and plural of passive verbs. It can stand immediately before any final consonant; e.g. **ars**, **arx**; and immediately after an initial mute.

REPRESENTATION: 1. in Greek, by ρ; e.g. **Roma**, Ῥώμη; 181
Trebia, Τρεβία; **Tiberius**, Τιβέριος; **Hernici**, Ἕρνικες; **Brutus**, Βροῦτος; &c.

2. of Greek ρ; e.g. κρατήρ, **crater**; ῥήτωρ, **rhetor**; Πάρις, Paris; &c.

3. of Greek λ; e.g. κανθήλιος, **cantĕrius**.

CORRESPONDENCE: 1. to an original Indo-European r. 182

2. to Greek ρ; e.g. **ar-ma**, **ar-mus**, **ar-tus**, **ars**, ἀρ-, ἀραρίσκω, ἄρθρον, ἄρτιος; **ăro**, **arvum**, ἀρόω, ἄρουρα; **rătis**, **rē-mus**, ἐρέσσω, ἐρέτης, ἐρετμός; **ardea**, ἐρωδιός; **ŏrior**, ὄρνυμι; **rāpa**, ῥάπυς, ῥάφανος; **rēpente**, ῥέπω; **frīgus**, ῥῖγος; **rādix**, ῥίζα; **rixa**, ἔρις (εριδ-); **rīvus**, ῥέω, ῥεῦσις; **sero**, **sertum**, **series**, **servus**, εἴρω (ἐρ-, ἐρ-), σειρά, ὅρμος; &c.

3. to Greek λ (rarely); e.g. **grando**, *χάλαζα*; **hirundo**, *χελιδών*; **strigilis, stringo**, *στλεγγίς, στελγίς, στραγγεύω*; **häru-spex, hilla**, *χόλιξ, χορδή*; **curvus**, *κυρ-τός, κυλλός*.

SUBSTITUTION: 1. **R** between two vowels is frequently, and 183
final **r** is sometimes, a substitute for an earlier **s**[1]. But this substitution was prior to any inscription which we have, and may probably be referred to the fourth century B.C. on the ground of Cicero's statement (*Fam.* 9, 21), that L. Papirius, consul 336 B.C. (=418 U.C), was the first of his family who ceased to be called Papisius. (Cf. Pompon. *Dig.* i. 2. § 36.)

This change is noted in

(*a*) stems; e.g. **lares** for **lases** (in song of Arval brothers); **aras** for **asas**; **ferias** for **fesias**; **arena** for **asena**. Compare **nār-is, nās-us**; **hĕri**, *χθές*, **hes-ternus**; **puer, pūs-us**; **ĕr-am, ĕr-o, sum** (for **ĕs-um**); **gĕro, ges-tum**; **ūr-o, us-tum**; &c. **quæro, quæso**.

(*b*) **dari** for **dasi**; **dirimere, dirhibere** from **dis-**.

(*c*) noun suffixes; e.g. **pignŏra, pignus**; **onĕra, onus, onustus**; **vetĕra, vetus**, &c.; **Venĕris, Venus**; **Cerĕris, Cerĕs**; **pulvĕr-is, pulvis**. So also **honor** has old form **honōs**; **arbŏr, arbōs**; **robur** had once abl. **robŏse**, and apparently nom. **robus**.

So also adjectives; e.g. **Papīrius** for **Papīsius**; **Valĕrius** for **Valĕsius**; **Veturius** for **Vetusius**; **Numĕrius** for **Numisius**; **nefārius** compared with **nefas-tus**; **Etruria** with **Etrus-ci**; **meliōrem** for **meliōs-em** (comp. neut. **melius**); **plurima** for **plusima**.

[The genitive plural suffix **-rum** is generally held to be for **-sam**; and the **r** of the passive voice to be for **s**; i.e. for **se**, the passive having been originally reflexive.]

(*d*) **r** before **m** and **n** appears to have sometimes arisen from **s**; e.g. **carmen** is connected with **casmena** (old form of **camena**). So **veter-nus** (for **veter-inus**) from **vetus**; **diur-nus** compared with **interdius, nudius**.

2. For **d** in the word **ad** (in composition), and **apud**, see § 160. 10. 11.

3. For **l** in suffix **-ālis**, after a stem containing **l**, see § 176. 6.

[1] In some Greek dialects (e.g. Laconian, Elean, Eretrian) *ρ* is found for *final* **s**; e.g. *τοῖρ, τίρ*, for *τοῖς, τίς*; and for *σ* before consonants; e.g. *κορμῆται* for *κοσμῆται*; but not between vowels. See Curtius, *Gr. Etym.* p. 396, ed. 2.

INFLUENCE: 1. assimilates to itself the final letter of the prepositions **com, in, ad, sub**; e.g. **corripio, irrogo, arripio, surripio.** (No instances in republican inscriptions.) 184

2. Changes a preceding **tv** to **d**, in **quadriduum, quadrupes**, &c., from **quattuor** (§ 158). **tr**, later **dr**, is found in some early transcriptions of Greek words (§ 148. *c*).

3. dislikes short **ĭ** (for **ĕ**) to precede it; comp. **legis, legit, legitur**, with **legĕris, legĕre, legĕrem**; **Numĕrius** with **Numisius**; **confĕro, contĕro** compared with **colligo, corrigo**; **pario, pepĕri, comperio** compared with **cădo, cecĭdi, concĭdo**; **pulvis, cucumis** with **pulvĕrem, cucumĕrem**; **anser, anseris** with **ales, alitis**; **funus, funeris** with **homo, hominis**; &c.

The only Latin words in which **r** is preceded by a short **ĭ** are **vir, viridis, vireo**, &c.; **Qvirites, Qvirinus**; **pirus, pirum**; **hirundo, hirūdo**; and **dir-** for **dis-** in composition; (e.g. **dirimo**). Comp. also **Hirrus, hirrio.** In **vir, virtus**, &c. **i** is said by the Roman grammarians to have had the sound of Greek *υ*. Cf. § 237.

4. prefers a vowel before it, instead of after it; *e.g.* **cer-no, certus**, compared with *κρίνω*, **crēvi, crē-tum; serpo, rēpo; sorbeo,** *ῥοφέω*; **porrum,** *πράσον*; **bardus,** *βραδύς*; **tertius,** *τρίτος*; **corcodilus** (sometimes), *κροκόδειλος*; **caro, carnem,** *κρέας*; **tarpessita** (sometimes), *τραπεζίτης*; **farcio,** *φράσσω*; **Tarsumennus**, also **Trasumennus.** This metathesis appears to have been common to the Latin with the Æolo-Doric Greek. (Ritschl, *Opusc.* ii. 531.)

5. occasioned the omission of a subsequent **s**, or of **s** preceded by a short vowel; e.g. **puer** for **puerus, tener** for **tenerus, orator** for **orators**, &c.

6. **rr, rg** converted a subsequent suffixed **t** to **s**; e.g. **curr-o, cur-sum; merg-o, mersum**; &c. (see § 52. 3).

WEAKNESS: 1. is assimilated to a succeeding **s**, and then often omitted; e.g. **prōsa**, for **proversa (oratio): rusum** (also **russum**) for **rursum (reversum); Tuscus** for **Turscus** (comp. **Etruscus**); **tos-tus** for **torstus** from **torr-eo** (which was for **tors-eo**, comp. *τέρσομαι*). **Pono** for **por-sino, pos-sino, posno.** (Corssen.) 185

2. is omitted (sometimes) when the following syllable contains **r**; e.g. **mulie-bris** from **mulier-**; **fune-bris** from **funer- (funos-)**; **febris** from **ferveo**; **pē-jerare** for **perjerare.**

The same dislike of the repetition of **r** is seen in the retention (or preference) of **-ālis** instead of **-āris** as a suffix when an **r** precedes; and in the rare occurrence of the future participle (except **futurus**) in the genitive plural. Neue (II. 462) mentions only **venturorum** (Ov.); **iturarum, exiturarum, transiturarum, moriturorum** (Sen.); **perituroruin** (Sen. Quintil.).

s.

CHARACTER: as above; but the older form was angular. 186
Other Italian alphabets, viz. Etruscan, Umbrian, and old Sabellian had two characters, Σ (or an angular **s**) and **M**, for sibilants, apparently the sounds **s** and **sh**. The Samnite (Oscan) and Faliscan agreed with the Roman.

SOUND: a hiss, as English initial **s** (e.g. in **sin**), i.e. **s** sharp. 187
At one time **s** between two vowels was probably sounded, as medial and final **s** is often sounded in English (e.g. *reason*, *rose*); i.e. **s** flat, which is same as **z**: hence the change of **s** to **r** (§ 183), the position of the organs being very similar for **z** and **r**. Final **s** was at one time not audible.

POSITION: very frequently final both in nouns and verbs. It 188
never stands (in Latin words) immediately after an initial consonant; but often before **p**, **c**, **t**.

REPRESENTATION: (i) in Greek by *ς*; e.g. **Sergius**, Σέργιος; 189
Spurius, Σπόριος; **Kæso**, Καίσων; **Crassus**, Κράσσος; &c.

(ii) 1. of Greek *ς*; *σοφιστής*, **sophistes**; *σπλήν*, **splen**; &c.

2. of Greek initial *ζ* before Cicero's time; e.g. Ζῆθος, **Setus**; *ζώνη*, **sona**; &c.

3. **ss** for Greek medial *ζ* before Cicero's time; e.g. *μᾶζα*, **massa**; *κωμάζω*, **comissor**; *μαλακίζω*, **malacisso**; Ἀττικίζω, **Atticisso**; &c. (In the Tarentine dialect such forms as *λακτίσσω*, *σαλπίσσω* are said to have occurred.) So the Etruscan **Mezentius** was in the older language **Messentius**.

CORRESPONDENCE: 1. to an original Indo-European **s**. 190

2. to Greek *ς*; e.g. **sum** (for **es-um**), *εἰμί* (for *ἐσμί*); **vestis**, *ἐσθής*, *ἕννυμι*; **sānus**, *σάος*, *σῶς*; **sūs**, *σῦς*, *ὗς*; **vesper**, *ἕσπερος*; **scūtum**, *σκῦτος*; **scīpio**, *σκῆπτρον*; **sporta**, *σπυρίς*; &c.

3. to Greek rough breathing; e.g. **sal**, *ἅλς*; **sālio**, *ἅλλομαι*; **sex**, *ἕξ*; **septem**, *ἑπτά*; **sēdeo**, **sēdes**, *ἕζομαι*, *ἕδος*; **se**, **suus**, *ἕ*, *σφε* (for *σϝε*), *ἑός*, *σφός*; **serpo**, **rēpo**, *ἕρπω*; **simplex**, *ἁπλόος*; **silva**, *ὕλη*; **sisto**, *ἵστημι*; **sōlus** (old **sollus**), *ὅλος*; **sōpor**, **somnus**, *ὕπνος*; **sōcer**, *ἑκυρός*; **sub**, *ὑπό*; **super**, *ὑπέρ*; &c.

SUBSTITUTION: 1. **st** for **tt** or **dt**, if the last **t** was to be pre- 191
served; e.g. **claustrum** from **claudo**; **tonstrix** from **tond-eo**; **equestris**, **equester** from **eques** (**equēt-**); &c. Cf. § 151. 2.

2. **ss** (or **s**) for **ts** or **ds**; e.g. **clau-si** for **claud-si**; **mi-si** for **mit-si**; **equēs** for **equēt-s**; **es-se** for **ed-se** (i.e. **ēdere** *to eat*); **frons** for **front-s** and for **frond-s**; &c.

So also **n** (sometimes) and **r** (rarely) are assimilated to a following **s**, and, it may be, subsequently omitted; e.g. **formōsus** for **formon-sus** (Verg., Ov.); **imperiōsus** or **-ossus** for **imperion-sus**; **viciēs** for **viciens**; **vicēsumus** for **vicensumus**; **trigesumus** for **trigensumus** (see below 4); **mensās** (and other acc. plurals) for **mensams** (**mensans**); **dispessus** for **dispan-sus**; **mostrum** from **monstrum** (see next §).

Prōsa for **proversa** (**prorsa**); **prōsus** for **prorsus**; **rūsus** (or **russus**) for **rursus**. But **mer-sus**, **ver-sus**, &c. (see next §) remain (§ 42).

3. **s** for **t** after **lg**, **rg**, **ll**, **rr**; e.g. **mul-sum** for **mulg-tum**; **mersum** for **merg-tum**; **cur-sum** for **curr-tum**; **pul-sum** for **pell-tum**, &c. (Quintilian, I. 4. 14, speaks of **mertare**, **pultare**, as being the old forms for **mersare**, **pulsare**.) Rarely after single mutes; e.g. **lap-sum** for **lab-tum**; &c. (see § 705 and Preface).

4. **ss** (or **s**) for **dt** or **tt**; (i.e. **dt**, **tt**, become **ds**, **ts** as in preceding paragraph, and then by assimilation **ds**, **ts** became **ss**, of which one **s** was after Cicero's time omitted[1]; e.g. **cessum** for **ced-tum**; **cāssum** (**cassum** Cic.) for **cad-tum**; **mis-sum** for **mitt-tum**; **sen-sum** for **sent-tum**; **divīsum** (**divissum** Cic.) for **divid-tum**; &c. **vicensūmus** for **vicent-tūmus**; **trigensumus** for **trigent-tūmus** (see above 2); &c.

5. **-iss** for **iōs** (cf. § 242) in adjectives of the superlative degree; e.g. **durissimus** for **duriōsimus**; **doctis-simus** for **doctiōs-imus**, &c. See also the next paragraph and the Preface.

6. **ss** in **prohibessit**, **levassit**, &c. appears to be only indicative of the length of the preceding vowel. Possibly there may have been some confusion with such forms as **complessent**, **recesset**, **levasse**, &c. which contain the perfect suffix **-is**. Moreover an **s** left single would have formed an exception to the general law of Roman pronunciation which changed such an **s** to **r** (§ 183).

For the etymology of **arcesso**, **capesso**, &c. see § 625.

INFLUENCE: 1. Changed a preceding flat consonant to sharp; 192
e.g. **scrip-si** from **scrib-o**; **rexi** (i.e. **rec-si**) from **reg-o**. So (in

[1] Quintilian's words (I. 7. 20) deserve quoting; "Quid quod Ciceronis temporibus paulumque infra, fere quotiens s littera media uocalium longarum uel subjecta longis esset, geminabatur? ut 'caussae,' 'cassus,' 'diuissiones:' quomodo et ipsum et Vergilium quoque scripsisse manus eorum docent. atqui paulum superiores etiam illud, quod nos gemina dicimus 'jussi,' una dixerunt."

pronunciation at least) **op-sequor**, **sup-signo**, though **b** in **sub** (**subs**) sometimes fell away; e. g. **suspicio** (§ 78).

2. changed a preceding **m** to **n**; e.g. **con-scribo**, **consul**, &c.; or required insertion of **p**; e. g. **hiemps** for **hiems**; **sump-si** for **sum-si**; &c. (but **pres-si** (for **pren-si**) from **prĕm-o**).

3. Completely assimilated, or threw out, a preceding **d** or **t** (always), **n** or **r** (sometimes); e.g. **ces-sum** for **ced-sum**, for **ced-tum**; &c. See § 191, 2. But **mons** for **monts**; **ars** for **arts**. See § 42.

4. **ns** lengthens a preceding vowel: see § 167. 2.

WEAKNESS: 1. Initial **s** has fallen off before a consonant in 193
some words; e. g. **fallo** compared with σφάλλω; **fungus** with σφόγγος; **tĕgo** with στέγω; **tŏrus** with **sterno**, στόρ-νυμι, στρώννυμι; **tŏno** with στένω; &c., but in most stems the Greek and Latin agree in this matter, and the omission is discernible only by comparison with other languages; e. g. **nix**, νίφει compared with *snow;* **taurus**, ταῦρος with *steer;* **limus** with *slime;* &c.

2. Medial **s** falls away before nasals, liquids, and other flat consonants.

(*a*) before **m**; e.g. **dūmus** for **dus-mus** (comp. δασύς); **Camēna** for **Casmēna**; **pōmerium** for **posmœrium**; **trirēmis** compared with **triresmos** (Duillian inscript.); **dīmota** for **dismota**; **trāmitto** for **transmitto**; &c.

(*b*) before **n**; e.g. **pōno** for **posno** (comp. **pos-ui** and § 185); **vidēn** for **vides-ne**; **in** (Ter. *Eun.* 651) for **is-ne**, *art going?*; **satin** for **satis-ne**; **ae-num** for **aes-num** (**æs-**).

(*c*) before **d**; e.g. **jū-dex** for **jus-dex**; **īdem** for **is-dem**; **tre-decim** for **tres-decim**; **dīduco** for **dis-duco**.

(*d*) before **l**, **r**; e.g. **dīlabor**, **dīripio** for **dis-labor**, &c.

3. **S** between two vowels almost always changed to **r** in early times, see § 183. Consequently no Latin words exhibit **s** between two vowels,

Except (*a*) where **s** is not original, but due to a substitution (often indeed standing for **ss**); e.g. **prōsa**, **hæ-sum**, **esŭries**, **ausim**, **causa** (**caussa**, Cic.), **formōsus**, &c. where it stands for **d** or **t**.

(*b*) compounds of words where **s** was initial; e.g. **de-silio**, **positura**, **præ-sentia**, **bi-sextus**, &c.

(*c*) the following words (some of which may perhaps fall under the foregoing classes), viz. **ăsĭnus**, **băsium**, **cæsăries**, **cæsius**, **căsa**, **căseus**, **cĭsium**, **fūsus**, **lăser**, **mĭser**, **năsus**, **pūsillus**, **quă-**

sillum, **quæso** (also **quæro**), **rōsa** (comp. ῥόδον), **vāsa**; and some proper names; e.g. **Cæsar**, **Kæso**, **Lausus**, **Pisa**, **Pisaurum**, **Sisenna**, **Sosia** (**gæsum** is a Keltic word).

4. Final **s** became **r**; (*a*) in the nom. sing. of stems in **s** (in compliance with the change in the other cases?); e.g. **arbor** from **arbōs-**; **honor** from **honōs-**; **robur** from **robōs-**; **melior** from **meliōs-**; &c.

(*b*) where a vowel originally followed; e.g. **puer** for **puerus**, originally **puesus**. The characteristic **r** of the passive voice is generally held to be for **se**.

5. Final **s** after a vowel at an early period of the language was frequently not pronounced, and thus frequently omitted in writing also. (In the 4th century after Christ the same tendency recurred and remains in Italian, &c.) Instances are

(*a*) nom. sing. of **-a** stems; e.g. **nauta**, **scriba**, &c. compared with ναύτης, &c.; **luxuria**, **spurcitia**, &c. with **luxuries**, **spurcities**, &c. See Book II.

(*b*) nom. sing. of **-o** stems; e.g. **ille**, **ipse** for **illus**, **ipsus**. So perhaps the vocatives **domine**, **fili** (=**filie**), &c. which however most philologers take for the stem itself weakened.

So, frequently in early inscriptions, **Cornelio**, **Fourio**, **Herenio**, &c. for **Cornelios**, **Fourios**, **Herenios** (nom. sing.), the forms with **s** (both **-os** and **-us**) occurring likewise at the same time. In later, chiefly imperial, inscriptions occur, e.g. **Philarguru**, **Secundu**, &c.

s with the preceding vowel (ŏ at that time) fell off in **puer** for **puerus**, **tibicen** for **tibicenus**, &c. Inscriptions (e.g. *S. C. Bacc.*) give **Claudi**, **Valeri**, &c. for **Claudios**, **Valerios** (nom. sing.), which some refer to a shortened form **Claudis**, **Valeris**, as **alis** for **alius**; some take to be a mere abbreviation.

(*c*) **pote** (all genders) for **potis**; **mage** for **magis** (adv.). After **l** and **r** we have **vigil**, **pugil** for **vigilis**, **pugilis** (nom. s. masc. fem.); **acer**, **equester**, **saluber** (m. nom.), &c. for **equesteris**, **saluberis**; &c.

(*d*) The nom. pl. of **-o** stems of all kinds in early inscriptions had frequently **s** final, which the ordinary language dropped; e.g. **Minucieis**, **Vituries**, **Italiceis**, **vireis**, **publiceis**, **conscriptes**, **heisce**, **hisce**, &c. See Book II.

(*e*) The ordinary genitive sing. of **-a**, **-e**, and **-o** stems, e.g. **familiae** or **familiai**, **diei** or **die**, **domini**, is either formed by omission of a final **s** as in old genitives, **familiās** (for **familiaes**); **dies**, **rabies**, **illius** (for **illo-ius**); or is a locative form in **-i** (so Bopp, Madvig, and others). Only in late inscriptions occur **integritati**, **Isidi**, &c. for **integritatis**, **Isidis**, &c.

(*f*) In verbs (2nd pers. sing. of passive voice) **amabare, loquerere, conabere,** &c. for **amabaris** (old **amabares**), &c. So the imperative present (unless taken as the bare stem, cf. 5. *b*) is formed from the indicative present; e.g. **ama, amate** for **amas, amatis,** &c.

The old imperative forms **præfamino, progredimino,** &c. are for **præfaminos, progrediminos,** having same suffix as τυπτ-όμενος, and therefore belong to (*b*).

(*g*) In the early poets, so also frequently in Lucretius and once in Catullus, the final **s** before an initial consonant was treated as omitted; e.g. at end of some hexameters, quoted for this purpose by Cicero (*Or.* 48, § 161), **Qui est omnibu' princeps; Vita illa dignu' locoque.** Compare Vergil, *Æn.* XII. 115, **Solis equi lucemque elatis naribus effiant,** copied, with a transposition on this ground, from Ennius (p. 85, Vahlen), **funduntque elatis naribus lucem.**

z.

This letter was common in Umbrian and Oscan. It is found 194
for instance in the Latin transcription of an Oscan law of the time of the Gracchi (*Corp. Inscr. Lat.* No. 197). It is also found in an extract from the song of the Salii given by Varro (*L.L.* VII. 26). In Latin it appears first (unless the above be an exception) in Cicero's time, merely to write Greek words, which were before written with **s** or **ss.**

The introduction of **z** into Plautus must therefore probably be due to a later recension.

In the writers of the 3rd and 4th centuries after Christ **z** is 195
used for **di** in the words **zaconus, zabulus, zeta,** &c. for διάκονος, διάβολος, δίαιτα, &c. So in an Algerian inscription (198 A.D.) **Azabenico** for **Adiabenico.**

The converse is seen in manuscripts giving **glycyrridia, gargaridiare, Medientius** for γλυκύρριζα, γαργαρίζειν and (Etruscan) **Mezentius.**

(In Æolic dialect of Lesbos ζά is found for διά; e.g. ζὰ νυκτός; and so in tragedy, ζάπυρος, ζάχρυσος, &c. So πεζός for πέδιος, &c.). It seems probable that ζ, and, if so, then Latin **z**, was (at least sometimes) sounded like English **j** (which sound soon rises out of **dy**) or French **j**; but Curtius, Corssen, and others (not Key or Donaldson) assign it the sound of English **z**, as in modern Greek.

CHAPTER IX.

VOWELS.

THE Latin vowels will here be treated in the order which appears to have been followed in the development of the language; viz. **a**, **o**, **u**, **e**, **i**. That is to say, where one vowel has given place to another, it has been in the direction of **a** to **i**, not **i** to **a**. Thus **a** was capable of changing to **o**, or **u**, or **e**, or **i**; **o** to **u**, or **e**, or **i**; **u** to **e** or **i**; **e** to **i**. Changes which *prima facie* seem to be made in the reverse direction are the result of our regarding, as the standard form, what is really a later development[1]: e.g. **mare**, from the stem (as we now call it) **mari-**; **effectus** from **efficio**, &c. (See Ritschl, *Rhein. Mus.* (1859) XIV. p. 406. *Opusc.* II. 622, n.) But see § 234. 5. and 244. And the priority of **e** to **i** in the **-i** stems rests on but little positive evidence. 196

A.

CHARACTER: usually as above, but all positions of the middle stroke are found; e.g. bisecting the angle, or bisecting either side and parallel to, or touching the bottom of, the other. 197

SOUND: as Continental **a**; viz. long **ā** as in *psalm;* short as the broader pronunciation of *pastime.* 198

POSITION: frequently final 199

1. in nouns; as nom. (**ā**) and abl. (**ā**) singular, of **a-** stems, and nom. acc. neuter plural (**ă**) of all stems;

2. in verbs; only 2nd pers. sing. pres. imperative (**ā**) of **a-** verbs.

REPRESENTATION: (i) in Greek by *α*; e.g. **Marcus**, Μάρκος; **Fabius**, Φάβιος; **Publicola**, Ποπλικόλας; **Alba longa**, Ἄλβα λόγγα (Dionys. H.); &c. 200

(ii) of Greek *α*; e.g. Ἀλκμήνη, **Alcumena** (Plaut.); Ἀγαμέμνων, **Agamemno**; φάλαγξ, **phalanx**; παραπῆγμα, **parapegma**; &c.

of Greek *αι*; e.g. κραιπάλη, **crāpula**.

[1] Corssen contests this, arguing for the priority in some cases of **e** to **u**, and of **i** to **e**. *Krit. Beitr.* p. 546 foll. So also Schleicher, *Vergl. Gram.* § 49, ed. 2. See also Corssen, *Aussprache*, II. 226, ed. 2.

CORRESPONDENCE[1]: 1. To an original Indo-European **A**. 201

2. **ă** to Greek ă (usually); e.g. **ăgo**, ἄγω; **angor**, ἄγχομαι; **ălius**, ἄλλος; **ăb**, ἀπό; **ărgentum**, ἄργυρος; **dăps**, δᾰπάνη; **lătēre**, λαθεῖν; **păter**, πᾰτήρ; **călāre**, κᾰλέω; **sal**, **sălum**, ἅλς, σάλος; &c.

3. **ă** to Greek ε; e.g. **angustus**, ἐγγύς; **căput**, κεφαλή; **magnus**, μέγας; **sălix**, ἑλίκη; **păteo**, πετάννυμι; **quattuor**, τέσσαρες; **măneo**, μένω; **mălus** *bad*, μέλας; &c.

4. **ă** to Greek ŏ (rare); e.g. **salvus**, ὁλοός, comp. ὁλοόφρων; **hăru-spex**, χολάς; to ω; e.g. **căpulum**, κώπη; **ăm-ārus**, ὠμός.

5. **ă** to Greek ᾱ, Doric and, after ρ or a vowel, Attic; otherwise Attic η; e.g. **suăvis**, ἀδύς, ἡδύς; **clăvis** (κλαϝ-), κλαίς, κληίς; **mălum**, *apple*, μᾶλον, μῆλον; **măter**, μᾱτηρ, μήτηρ; **plăga**, πλᾱγά, πληγή; **frăter**, φρᾱτήρ; **fă-ri**, φαμί, φημί; **ajo**, ἠμί; **farcio**, φράσσω; **stāre**, ἵστᾱμι, ἵστημι; **măcero**, μάσσω; **pannus**, πᾶνος, πῆνος.

6. **ă** to Greek ω; e.g. **lăbes**, λώβη; **ăcer**, **ŏcior**, ὠκύς.

7. In suffixes, to Greek α or η; e.g. **ama-**, **amābo**, τιμάω, τιμήσω; **legātis**, λέγητε; **caritās**, φιλό-της; **musa**, μοῦσα; **serva**, δούλη; **nauta**, ναύτης (ναύτας, Dor.); **magna**, μεγάλα (neut. pl.); &c.

CONTRACTION, HIATUS, &c.: 1. Hiatus is rare; e.g. **Gāius**, &c. 202
(§ 139).

2. **ă**+**ŏ** to **a**; e.g. **măg-vŏlo**, **mālo**: (on the omission of the **g**, see § 129. *c*).

3. **ă**+radical **u** to **au** (which then absorbs a short **ĭ**); e.g. **gavĭdeo**, **gaudeo**; **căvĭtum**, **cautum**; **ăvĭceps**, **auceps**; &c.

4. **ă**+**ĕ** to **ā**; **amāvĕrunt** (later **amavĕrunt**), **amārunt**; &c.

5. **ă**+**ī** to **ē**; e.g. **amāĭtis**, **amētis**; &c.

6. **ă**+**ĭ** to **ā**; e.g. **prima-ĭnus**, **primānus**; **ama-ĭtis**, **amātis**; **amāvisse** (with **ĭ**?), **amāsse**; &c.

CHANGE OF QUANTITY: 1. in the radical vowel of derivatives; 203
e.g. **plăcēre**, **plācāre**; **ăgere**, **amb-āges**, **ā-ctus** (§ 151, note); **săgax**, **sāgus**, **præsāgire**; **frăg-ĭlis**, **suffrāgium**; **flāgrare**, **flāgĭtium**, **flāgito**; **tăg-**, **tango**, **contāges**; **lăbāre**, **lābi**; **cārēre**, **cārus** (comp. **Cāristia**); **sā-**, **sātor**, **Sāturnus**; **fāteri**, **fātum**, **fāri**; **păg-**, **pango**, **pāci-** (**pax**), **pācare**, **compāges**.

[1] The instances of *correspondence* of vowels, throughout this chapter, are taken from Curtius' paper, *Ueber die Spaltung des A-Lautes.* (*Berichte d. k. sächsischen Gesellschaft &c.*, Leipzig, 1864.)

2. Lengthened as a means of inflexion; e.g. **căveo**, perf. **căvi**; **fāveo**, **fāvi**; **pāveo**, **pāvi**; **lāvo**, **lāvi**; (perhaps however for **cav-ui**, &c.); **scābo**, **scābi**. (For **jăcio**, **jēci**, &c. see below § 204.)

3. Lengthened in compensation for extrusion of a consonant; e.g. **lāna** comp. with λάχνη; **arānea** with ἀράχνη; **mājor** for **măgior**; **cāsum** for **cassum** (**căd-tum**); &c.

4. In final syllables often shortened; e.g. in nom. sing. of **-a** stems **musă**, **scribă**; &c., which were probably originally long, and are sometimes found long in Plautus, Ennius, &c. So **techně** for τέχνη.

Before **-t**; e.g. **amăt**, **audiăt**, **regăt**, &c.; all originally long.

Also **calcăr**, **pulvinăr**, for **calcāre**, &c.; **bidentăl** for **bidentāle**; &c.

CHANGE OF QUALITY: 1. Radical **a** changed and lengthened 204
by way of inflexion; e.g. **jăcio**, **jēci**; **căpio**, **cēpi**; **făcio**, **fēci**; **ăgo**, **ēgi**; **pango**, **pēgi**.

2. Radical **a** changed after a prefix:

(*a*) **ă** to **ĕ** before two consonants or a final consonant; e.g. **carpo**, **discerpo**; **spargo**, **aspergo**; **farcio**, **confertus**; **răpio**, **correptus**; **jăcio**, **rejectus**; **căpio**, **inceptus**; **pasco**, **compesco**; **scando**, **conscendo**; **damno**, **condemno**; **tracto**, **detrecto**; **pătro**, **perpētro**; **săcer**, **consecro**; **fallo**, **fefelli**, **refello**.

Ars, **sollers**; **pars**, **expers**; **barba**, **imberbis**; **ăgo**, **remex**; **făcio**, **artifex**, **effectus**; **căput**, **anceps**; **căpio**, **municeps**; **căno**, **cornicen**, **concentus**; **annus**, **triennium**, **perennis**; **castus**, **incestus**.
(But **abstractus**, **subactus**, **expando**, **exaggero**, **incandesco**, &c.)

(*b*) **a** to **e** before **r**, or (rarely) some other single consonant, e.g. **pătior**, **perpētior**; **grādior**, **ingrĕdior**; **fātisco**, **defētiscor**; **fātigo**, **defētigo** (also **defatigo**); **păciscor**, **depĕciscor**; **păro**, **impĕro**, **æquipĕro**; **părio**, **pepĕri**, **compĕrio**; **hălo**, **anhēlo**. (But compare **subtraho**, and words compounded with **per**, **post**, **circum**, &c.; e.g. **perfacilis**, **permaneo**, **posthabeo**, &c. Also **repăro**, **exăro**, &c.)

(*c*) **ă** to **ĭ** before **ng**; e.g. **pango**, **impingo**; **frango**, **confringo**; **tango**, **attingo**; &c. Before **x**; e.g. **laxus**, **prolixus**.

(*d*) before a single consonant, except **r**; e.g. **răpio**, **abrĭpio**; **săpio**, **desĭpio**; **căpio**, **incĭpio**; **ăpiscor**, **indĭpiscor**; **hăbeo**, **prohĭbeo**; **stātuo**, **instĭtuo**; **fāteor**, **infĭteor**; **lāteo**, **delĭtesco**; **ăgo**, **prodĭgo**; **jăcio**, **inĭcio**; **făcio**, **infĭcio**; **tăceo**, **contĭcesco**; **căno**, **concĭno**; **māneo**, **immĭneo**; **cădo**, **incĭdo**; **sălio**, **insĭlio**; &c. (But **adāmo**, **adjăceo**, &c.)

tango, **tĕtigi**; **cădo**, **cĕcidi**; **căno**, **cecĭni**; **pango**, **pepĭgi**.

rātus, **irrĭtus**; **dātus**, **condĭtus**, **condĭtor**; **pāter**, **Juppĭter**; **căput**, **sincĭput**; **stābulum**, **prostĭbulum**; **āmicus**, **inĭmicus**; **fācetus**, **infĭcetus**; **fācies**, **superfĭcies**; **fācilis**, **difficilis**.

(*e*) **ă** to **ŭ**, only before labials, or before **l** with another consonant; e.g. **căpio, aucŭpări, occŭpăre; răpio, subrŭpio** (early Latin); **tăberna, contŭbernium; lăvo, dilŭvies; salto, insulto; calco, inculco; salsus, insulsus.** So also **quătio, concŭtio,** (on account of **qu**).

3. Radical **a** to **o** in derivative; e.g. **pars, portio; scăbere, scŏbis.**

4. **ă** as final vowel of stem is changed to **ĭ** before a suffix commencing with a consonant; e.g. **domă-, domĭtum, domĭtor, dominus; cubă-, cubĭtum, cubĭculum; herbă, herbĭdus; stellă, stellĭger; tubă, tubĭcen.**

O.

CHARACTER: In early inscriptions the **o** is frequently not quite closed. 205

SOUND: Probably varying between **aw** English and **au** French. Compare the modern Italian. These sounds are heard short in English *nŏt* and *ŏmit*. 206

POSITION: Frequently final; viz. 1. in dat. abl. sing. of nouns with stem in **-o**; e.g. **domino**, &c., and in nom. sing. of nouns with stem in **-on-**; e.g. **lectio, sermo, margo**, &c. and the words, **duo, ego.** In the older language **o** was even more frequently final, owing to the omission of **m** and **s**; e.g. **optumo, Cornelio**, &c. for **optumom, Corneliŏs** (nom.). 207

2. In first pers. sing. indic. act. of verbs; e.g. **amo, amabo, amavero**, &c.; and in 2nd and 3rd pers. sing. future imperative active; e.g. **amato**, &c.

3. In adverbs; e.g. **cito, pro, modo, quando**, &c.

REPRESENTATION: (i) in Greek; **ō** by ω, **ŏ** by ο; e.g. **Kæso,** Καίσων; **Capitolinus,** Καπιτωλῖνος; **Roma,** Ῥώμη; **Postumius,** Ποστούμιος; **Cornelius,** Κορνήλιος; &c. 208

(ii) 1. of Greek ω and ο; e.g. Λακεδαίμονος, **Lacedæmŏnis;** ἄρκτον, **arcton;** στόμαχος, **stomachus;** Παρμένων, **Parmeno;** Τρώιος, **Troius;** Ῥόδος, **Rhodos** (or **Rhodus**); &c.

2. **ō** of Greek υ; e.g. λάγυνος, **lagōna** or **lagœna.**

3. **ŏ** is inserted in Latin of second century B.C. where in Greek two consonants touch; e.g. Ἀγαθοκλῆς, **Agathocŏles;** Πατροκλῆς, **Patricŏles;** Ἡρακλῆς, **Hercŏles** (later **Hercules**); &c.

CORRESPONDENCE: 1. to an original Indo-European A. 209

2. ŏ to Greek ŏ usually; e.g. **boāre** (**bovāre** Enn.), *βοᾶν*; **-vōrus, vorāre**, *-βορός, βιβρώσκειν*; **bŏvis**, *βοός* (gen.); **dŏlus**, *δόλος*; **dŏmus**, *δόμος*; **incŏlūmis**, *κολούω*; **cŏma**, *κόμη*; **corvus**, *κόραξ*; **coxa**, *κοχώνη*; **mŏrior**, *βροτός* (for *μορτός*); **ŏdor**, *ὄζω·* **ŏvis**, *ὄις*; **octo**, *ὀκτώ*; **ŏculus**, *ὄπ-ωπα*; **orbus**, *ὀρφανός*; **os**, *ὀστέον*; **vox**, *ὄψ*; **portus**, *πορθμός*; **pŏtis**, *πόσις*; **sorbeo**, *ῥοφέω*; **cŏrium, scortum**, *χόριον*; **hortus**, *χόρτος*; **rŏsa**, *ῥόδον*; **ŏrior**, *ὄρ-νυμι*; **porro**, *πόῤῥω*; **ab-ŏlere**, *ἀπ-ολλύναι*; &c.

3. ŏ to Greek *α*; e.g. **dŏmāre**, *δαμᾶν*; **dŏceo**, *διδάσκειν*; **dormio**, *δαρθάνω*; **jĕcoris** (gen.), *ἥπατος*; **cordis**, *καρδίας*; **cornus**, *κράνον*; **lŏquor**, *λακεῖν*; **marmor**, *μάρμαρος*; **quattuor**, *τέσσαρες*; &c.

4. ŏ to Greek *ε*, chiefly before or after **v**; e.g. **sŏcer**, *ἑκυρός*; **volvo**, *εἵλω* (*Fελ-*); **vŏlup**, *ἕλπομαι*; **vŏmo**, *ἐμέω*; **nŏvem**, *ἐννέα* (for *νεFα*); **ŏb**, *ἐπί*; **cornu**, *κέρας*; **nŏvus**, *νέος*; **cŏqvo**, *πέσσω*; **torqvĕo**, *τρέπω*.

5. ŏ to Greek *υ*; e.g. **nox**, *νύξ*; **mŏla**, *μύλη*.

6. ŏ to Greek *ω*; e.g. **gnosco**, *γιγνώσκω*; **nos**, *νώ*; **vos**, *σφώ*; **ŏvum**, *ᾠόν*; **ambo**, *ἄμφω*; **umbo**, *ἄμβων*; **dŏnum**, *δῶρον*; **ŏcior**, *ὠκύς*.

7. in suffixes: ŏ to Greek ŏ; viz. **-ŏr-** to *-ορ-*; e.g. **oratŏris**, *ῥήτορος*; but also *-ῆρ-*; e.g. **datŏris** (gen.), *δοτῆρος*; **auditŏrium**, *ἀκροατήριον*; &c.

-iŏr- to *-ιον-*; e.g. **majŏris**, *μείζονος*; &c.

SUBSTITUTION: 1. ŏ for **au**; e.g. **Clŏdius** for **Claudius**; **olla** for 210
aula; **plostrum** for **plaustrum**; &c. So after a prefix; e.g. **plaudo, explŏdo**; **fauces, suf-fŏco**; &c. (See § 249.)

2. for **a** in derivatives; e.g. **portio** from **pars**, **scŏbis** from **scăbere**.

3. for ŏ (?) in derivatives; e.g. **tŏga** from **tĕgo**; **pondus** from **pendĕre**; &c. (§ 234. 5).

CONTRACTION, HIATUS, &c.: 1. o+ā and o+ō remained 211
without contraction; e.g. **co-ēgi, co-ăctus** (but this may be due to the **m** in **com**).

2. o+ī (probably ĭ) occurs in cases of o stems; viz. gen. sing. e.g. **domino-ī, dominĭ**; dat. e.g. **domino-ī domino**; nom. pl. e.g. **dominoes, dominois, dominĭ**. **Quoi, proin** are monosyllabic, though the vowels remain.

3. o + o, or ĕ, or ĭ becomes ō; e.g. **copia** for **co-opia**, **cōperio** for **cooperio** (but **coortus** remains uncontracted); **coventio, contio; retro-vorsus, retrorsus; cohors, cors; co-igo, cōgo; movisse, mosse; mōvitor, mōtōr**; &c.; **prōbeat** for **prohibeat; comptus** for **coemptus; prōsa** for **proversa.**

Sometimes where a v has stood between the vowels, the resulting contraction becomes ū; e.g. **novendinæ** (**noundinæ** old), **nundinæ; mōvito, mūto; būbus** (rarely **bōbus**) for **bōvibus**; &c.

CHANGE OF QUANTITY: 1. in stems; e.g. **mōlestus, mōles** 212
(? cf. § 789); **vōcare, vōcem** (from **vox**); **sōnus, sōnāre, persōna; sōpor, sōpīre; nōta, nōtus** (but **agnitus**), **nōmen.**

2. lengthened in compensation for an extruded consonant; e.g. **pōno** for **pōs-no; glōmus** for **glōb-mus; cōnubium** for **com-nūbium; hoc** for **hodce**; &c.

In **formōsus** for **formonsus; dominōs** for **dominoms**; &c. the length of the o is probably due to **ns.** Cf. § 167. 2.

3. A final ō is sometimes shortened (see § 281);

(*a*) in the nom. sing. of proper names; e.g. **Scipiō**, &c. So also **mentiō.**

(*b*) in the 1st pers. sing. active present indicative; e.g. **vetō, putō**; rarely in other parts of the verb; e.g. **dabō, cæditō, oderō**; &c.

(*c*) in a few other words; e.g. **egō, citō**; and sometimes in **porro, intro, modo.**

4. in final syllables of Latin words ō followed by a consonant is regularly shortened; (*a*) in nom. sing. of stems in **-or**; e.g. **honōr, sorōr, oratōr, majōr**; (*b*) in 1st pers. sing. of passive voice; e.g. **amōr, amabōr, audiōr**; &c. (*c*) in 2nd and 3rd pers. sing. fut. imper. pass.; e.g. **amatōr**, &c.

CHANGE OF QUALITY. The general change of o to u took 213
place about the same time as that of ĕ to ĭ, see § 234. But it was retained after v till later (§ 93) and always in suffix **-ōlus** after i or e (infr. 2*b*).

Thus 1. o to u (usually) before two consonants (**mn, nc, nd, nt, lt, st**); e.g. (*a*) in 3rd pers. plural of verbs; e.g. **dederont, dedro** (old), **dederunt; cosentiont, consentiunt; legunt** compared with λέγοντι (Att. λέγουσι). So **vivont, vivunt; loquontur, loquntur,** later **loquuntur; comfuont, confluunt**; &c.

(*b*) in final syllable of stem; e.g. **colomna** (old form: comp. τυπτόμενος), **columna; tirōn-, tirunculus; quæstiōn-, quæstiuncula; homōn-, homunculus; arbos, arbustum; minor** (for **minōs**), **minusculus; nocturnus** compared with νύκτωρ; &c.

(*c*) sometimes in root vowel; e.g. **honc, hunc; poplicus, puplicus; Poplius, Publius; Polcer, Pulcer; moltaticod, multatico; oquoltod** (*S. C. de Bacc.*), **occulto; volt, vult; adolesco, adultus; conctos, cunctos; sesconcia, sescuncia; nontiata, nuntiata; nondinum, nundinum**; &c.

2. **ŏ** to **ŭ**, (*a*) before a final consonant; e.g. **donom, donum; locom, locum; duonoro, bonorum; filios, filius; Cornelio, Cornelius; equos, ecus**, later **equus; quom, cum; mortuos, mortuus; femor-, femur; corpos-, corpus; cosol, consul; majos, majus** (neut.); **illo-, illud**; &c.

But **o** remained in **sequor, marmor.** (In **uxor, honor, moneor, major**, &c. the **o** is properly long, and hence is not changed.)

(*b*) in a suffix before **l** unless followed by **i** (infr. 5); e.g. **popŏlus, popŭlus; parvŏlus, parvŭlus; singŏlis, singŭlis; taböla, tabŭla; semŏl, simŭl; conciliaböleis** (A.U.C. 632), **conciliabŭlis; Hercŏles, Hercŭles**; &c. (The **i** in **singulis** &c. is only inflexional.) But after **e, i**, or **v**, the **o** was often preserved; e.g. **aureolus, filiolus, Scævŏla**; &c.

3. The root vowel is changed in **adŭlescens** from **adŏle-, tŭli** for older **tŏli**, *I bore.* (But **stultiloquus, concolor, benivolus, innŏcens, dissŏnus**, &c.; **ärrogo, evomo**, &c. retain **o**).

4. **o** to **e**, (*a*) (sometimes) before two consonants (**st, nt, nd**); e.g. **honŏs-, honestas; majŏs-, majestas; tempŏs-, tempestas; funŏs-, funestus.** So in present participle and gerundive **ferenti-** compared with φερουτ-; **faciendus** (and **faciundus**), with presumed common original **faciondus**; (cf. § 618) &c.

(*b*) as final vowel; e.g. **censuerĕ** (in *S. C. de Bacc.*) for **censueront** (**censuerunt**); **ipsĕ, istĕ, illĕ**, for **ipsŭs** (old **ipsŏs**); &c. So the vocatives; e.g. **taure** for **taurŏs** or **taurŏ-**; and adverbs; e.g. **bĕnĕ** for **bonod; certē** and **certŏ; anxiē** for **anxiod**; &c. (In other words where **o** is final a loss has already taken place (cf. § 42); e.g. **cardo**, for **cardons; rĕgo** for **rĕgom**; &c.)

(*c*) After **v** the republican language (but see § 93) showed **o** in some words, where later **e** was usual; e.g. **voster, vorto** and its derivatives, **vorro, vŏto**; later **vester, verto**, &c., **verro, vĕto.**

5. **ŏ** to **ĕ**: (*a*) before **ll**; e.g. **velle** for **volĕre**; **vello, pello, -cello**, compared with **pĕpŭl-i, vul-sum**, (**volsella**, *pincers*), **-culsum**; **ocellus** (for **ŏcŏlŏlus**) from **oculus.** (But **lapillus** from **lapid-**, &c.; **ille** for **ollus; tollo** compared with **tuli.** In **corolla, olla, Pollio** or **Polio, Marullus** for **marŏnulus**, &c. the **o** is long.)

(*b*) before **r** followed by a vowel; e.g. **fœderis** compared with **fœdus; funeris** with **funus; vulnero** with **vulnus**; &c. (**o** is presumed as the common original; cf. γένος.)

(*c*) before a single consonant and after **i**; e.g. **socio-, sociĕtas; pio-, piĕtas;** &c.

6. **ŏ** to (usually) **ĭ**; in final stem syllable, before a single consonant followed by a vowel, except **l** not followed by **i**, and except before **r**; e.g. **legĭmus** compared with λέγομεν and **volŭmus; cardŏn-, cardĭnis; homŏn-, hominis; cælo-, cælĭtus; alto-, altĭtudo; bono-, bonĭtas** (compared with ἰσότης, &c.); **amico-, amicĭtia; uno-, unĭcus; armo-, armĭpotens; fato-, fatĭdicus; fago-, fagĭnus; stercos-, sterquĭlinium; incola, inquĭlinus; humo-, humĭlis; simol** (later **simul**), **simĭlis; ficto-, fictĭlis** (compared with **crusto-, crustŭlum,** &c.); &c.

So also **senatuos, senatuis; Castoris** compared with Κάστορος, old Lat. **Kastorus.**

OMISSION: apparently **o** in **victrix,** compared with **victŏr-;** 214
tonstrina with **tonsŏr-,** cf. § 209. 7; **neptis** with **nepŏt- (nepos).**

U.

CHARACTER: In inscriptions always as English **V**: the rounded 215
form is found in MSS., the earliest extant being the papyrus from Herculaneum.

SOUND: as Italian **u**; i.e. **ū** as English **u** in *brute* (or **oo** in *pool*, 216
fool); **ŭ** same sound shortened. An owl's cry is written **tutu** in Plaut. *Men.* 91.

POSITION: **ū** never final, except in inscriptions, chiefly post- 217
Augustan, in which a final **s** or **m** has been omitted. **ū** is final only in some cases of nouns with stems in **u**; and the adverbs **diu, noctu, simĭtu.**

It is frequent in suffixes before **l**, unless **l** is followed by **i** (see Book III).

REPRESENTATION: (i) in Greek; 1. usually by ου whether the 218
Latin vowel be short or long; e.g. **Regŭlus,** Ῥήγουλος; **Venusia,** Οὐενουσία; **Postŭmius,** Ποστούμιος; **Sŭperbus,** Σούπερβος; **Vibulanus,** Οὐιβούλανος; **Vitulum,** Οὐίτουλον; **Belluti,** Βελλούτου (Dion. Hal.); **Novum Comum,** Νοβουμκώμουμ; **Mantua,** Μάντουα (Strabo); **Appŭleius,** Ἀππουλήιος (*Mon. Ancyr.*); &c. For **ŭ** in suffixes, see § 220. For **v** after **s** and **g**, see § 90.

2. **ŭ** by *o*, chiefly before λ, ρ or a vowel (see § 213. 2. *b*); e.g. **Amŭlius,** Ἀμόλλιος (Appian), Ἀμούλιος (Plut., Polyæn.); **Lŭcullus,** Λεύκολλος and Λούκουλλος; **Cluentius,** Κλοέντιος (Appian); **Cŭrius,** Κόριος (Polyb.), Κούριος (Plut., App.); **Fulvius,** Φολούιος (also Φουλούιος, Φούλουιος, Φούλβιος); **Coruncanius,** Κορογκάνιος (Polyb.), Κορουγκάνιος (Appian); **Saturninus,** Σατορνῖνος and Σατουρνῖνος; **Mummius,** Μόμμιος (Plut.), Μούμμιος (App.): &c. Πόπλιος (Polyb.) really represents the early form **Poplius,** not **Publius** (Πούπλιος).

According to Dittenberger (*Hermes*, VI. 282) inscriptions before Christ always give *o*, not ου.

3. by υ; e.g. **Turnus**, Τύρνος; **Tullius**, Τύλλιος (Dion. H.); **Capuam**, Καπύην (Polyb., Diod., &c.); **Romulus**, Ῥώμυλος (Dio C.); &c., but also Τοῦρνος, Τούλλιος (Dio Cass.); **Lutatius**, Λυτάτιος (Polyb.; others have Λουτ.). **Sulla** is always Σύλλας.

4. by ε; only in some non-Roman names, e.g **Brundusium**, Βρεντέσιον; **Bruttii**, Βρέττιοι (but App. also Βρύττιοι); **Nūmĕrius**, Νεμέριος (Inscr., Νουμέριος, Dio, Plut.); **Numitor**, Νεμέτωρ (Νομήτωρ, Plut., Νουμίτωρ, Strab.).

5. sometimes omitted; e.g. **Lentŭlus**, Λέντλος (Appian, Plut.); **Catŭlus**, Κάτλος (Appian, Plut.); **Tuscŭlum**, Τοῦσκλον (Strabo, Plut.); **Figulus**, Φίγλος; &c., cf. infr. § 225.

6. ŭ (sometimes) by ευ; e.g. **Lucius**, Λεύκιος (*Mon. Ancyr.*, Plut.); **Lucullus**, Λεύκολλος (Appian); **Lucani**, Λευκανοί (always); &c.

(ii) 1. of Greek υ before Cicero's time (see § 56); e.g. Πύῤῥος, 219
Burrus; Φρύγες, **Bruges** (Ennius); Γλυκέρα, **Glucera**; Ἡσύχιον, **Hesuchium**; Λυκίους, **Lucios**; Φιλάργυρος, **Pilargurus**, **Philargurus**; Σύρος, **Surus**; all in Republican inscriptions. So **trutina** for τρυτάνη. Similarly Plautus must have written **sucopanta** for συκοφάντης; **muropolæ** for μυροπῶλαι; **sumbolum** for σύμβολον; &c. Compare *Bacch.* 362, "Nomen mutabit mihi, facietque extemplo Crucisalum me ex Crusalo (χρύσαλος)."

2. ŭ of Greek α in suffixes before l; e.g. κραιπάλη, **crapŭla**; σκυτάλη, **scutŭla** (later **scytale**).

3. ŭ of Greek ŏ; e.g. κόθορνος, **cothurnus**; ἀμόργη, **amurca**; πορφύρα, **purpŭra**; ἐπιστολή, **epistŭla**; κολεός (Ep. κυλεός), **culleus**.

4. ŭ of Greek ου; e.g. Λυκοῦργος, **Lycurgus**; Πεσσινοῦς, **Pessinus**; Σιποῦς, **Sipus** (Lucan: but **Sipontum**, Cic.).

CORRESPONDENCE: 1. to an original Indo-European **u**; and 220
to **a**.

2. to Greek υ; e.g. **mūcus**, **mungo**, -μύσσω, μυκτήρ; **lūpus**, λῦκος; **ŭv-idus**, **ūmor**, ὕγρός; **cūbare**, κύπτω; **glūbo**, γλύφω; **fūmus**, θύω, θῦμος; **ecfūtio**, **futtilis**, χυ-, χέω, χύσις; **cluo**, **inclūtus**, κλύω, κλυτός; **cucŭlus**, κόκκυξ (κοκκυγ-); **lūceo**, **lux**, ἀμφι-λύκη, λύχνος; **jūgum**, ζυγόν; **lūgere**, λυγρός; **fui**, φύω; **sus**, ὗς; **mus**, μῦς; **rūfus**, **rūber**, ἐρυθρός; &c.

3. to Greek ο; e.g. **bulbus**, βολβός; **upūpa**, ἔποψ; **nummus**, νόμος; **umbilīcus**, ὀμφαλός; **unguis**, ὄνυξ; **sūcus**, ὀπός; **ūter** (for quoter), πότερος; **fungus**, σφόγγος; **luxus**, λόξος; **uncus**, ὄγκος.

In suffixes; e.g. **gĕnus**, γένος; **lūpus**, λύκος; **lĕgunt**, λέγουσι for λέγοντι.

4. to Greek ω; e.g. **cūneus**, κῶνος; **fūr**, φῶρ; **ulna**, ὠλένη; **ūmĕrus**, ὦμος.

5. to Greek *α*; e.g. **umbo**, *ἄμβων*; **ursus**, *ἄρκτος*; **puer**, *παῖς*; **hūmi**, *χαμαί*; **sturnus**, *ψάρ*.

6. to Greek *ε*; e.g. **mulgeo**, *ἀμέλγω*; **ulcus**, *ἕλκος*; **suus**, *ἑός*; **tuus**, *τεός*.

7. inserted between two consonants in early Latin in words obtained by oral tradition, not through literature[1]; e.g. **Alcūmena**, *Ἀλκμήνη*; **Æsculapius**, *Ἀσκληπιός*; **Hercŭles** (also **Hercoles**), *Ἡρακλῆς*; **Tecūmessa**, *Τέκμησσα*; **drăcūma** or **drachuma**, *δράχμη*.

SUBSTITUTION: 1. for a radical **a** (after a prefix) before labials, 221
or **l** with another consonant; e.g. **tăberna**, **contŭbernium**; **salto**, **insulto**; &c. (see § 204. 2. *e*).

2. **ū** for **au**; after a prefix; e.g. **causa**, **ac-cūso**; **claudo**, **exclūdo**; &c. **Frūdāre**, **clūdus**, &c. seem to be earlier forms for **fraudare**, **claudus**.

3. for **o** before two consonants, or a final consonant, or a suffix beginning with **l**; e.g. **honc**, **hunc**; **robor-**, **robur**; **singŏlus**, **singŭlus**; &c. (see § 213).

4. **ū** for older **oi** or **oe**; e.g. **oinos**, **oenus**, **ūnus**; **oitile**, **ūtile**; **moinicipieis**, **moenia**, **mūnicipiis**, **mūnia**; &c.

5. **ū** for older **ou**; chiefly after the time of the Gracchi; e.g. **jus**, **judex** for **jous**, **joudex**; **abdūcit** for **abdoucit**; (see § 251).

CONTRACTION, HIATUS, &c.: **u**+**e** and **u**+**i** are contracted 222
into **u** in some cases of substantives with **u** stems; e.g. **senatuis**, **senatus**; **senatui**, **senatu**; **gradues**, **gradūs**. In the words **hūic**, **cui** (for **hoic**, **quoi**) and interjection **hui**, **ui** is a single syllable, probably pronounced like French *oui* or Engl. *we*.

Before other vowels, and before these in other cases, **u** remains, usually as vowel, but sometimes as consonant: see § 92.

CHANGE OF QUANTITY: 1. in root syllable; e.g. **rūdis**, **crūdus**; 223
pūsillus, **pūsio**; **fūvius**, **fūvidus** and **fŭvidus** (both in Lucret.); **lūcerna**, **lūceo**, **lux** (**lūc-**); **dūc-** (**dux**), **dūco**; **jūgum**, **jūgerum**; **rūber**, **rūfus**, **rōbigo**; **pūtris**, **pūteo**, **pūtidus**; **rumpere** (**rūp-**), **rūpes**.

2. lengthened by way of inflexion in perfect tense; e.g. **fūgio**, **fūgi**; **fundo** (**fūd-**), **fūdi**; **rumpo** (**rūp-**), **rūpi**; **jŭvo**, **jūvi** (for **jŭvui**?). The **u** in perfect of verbs with **u** stems is probably long, but becomes short before the following vowel; e.g. **plŭo** (for **plŭvo**, cf. **plŭvia**), perf. **plūi** (for **plŭvi**), usually **plŭi**; &c. (Corssen considers the **u** in the present also to be properly long.)

[1] Ritschl, *Opusc.* II. 490.

3. lengthened by compensation for an extruded consonant; e.g. **dūmus** for **dus-mus** (comp. δασ-ύς).

CHANGE OF QUALITY: 1. The short vowel before a suffix 224
commencing with **m**, **p**, or **f**, is usually written **ŭ** in præ-Augustan inscriptions, **ĭ** afterwards. Thus in præ-Augustan inscriptions **maxŭmus, optŭmus, proxsŭmus, sanctissŭmus, vicensŭmus, decŭmus, maritŭmus; aestŭmo, recŭpero; aurŭfex, pontŭfex**; &c. Jul. Cæsar is said to have first written **ĭ**, which is somewhat[1] rare in Republican inscriptions, but is exclusively used in the Monum. Ancyr., and is most usual in and after the Augustan age. Quintilian (I. 4, 8) describes this vowel (instancing **optimus**) as intermediate between **u** and **i**. In Greek almost always **ι**, never **υ**; e.g. Μάξιμος, Δέκιμος, Ποντίφικες; but also in inscr. Δεκομος, Δεκουμος, Σεπτουμε. Augustus is said to have written **sĭmus** for **sumus**, *we are.*

The dat. abl. plural of stems in **u** probably had the ending **-ŭbus** in all originally, which some retained always; e.g. **acŭbus, arcubus**, &c.; (but **manĭbus, exercĭtĭbus**, &c.)

Similarly **clŭpeus, mancŭpem, lŭbens** are earlier forms than **clĭpeus, mancĭpem, lĭbens**; &c. In Vergil **obstĭpui** for **obstŭpui**.

2. Before suffixes not commencing with labials, **ŭ** becomes **ĭ**; e.g. **cornu-, corniger; gelu, gelĭdus; arcus, arcĭtenens**; &c.

Capŭtalem (*S. C. de Bacc.*), **manŭfestus** are earlier forms than **capĭtalem, manĭfestus**.

3. For some other words (e.g. **funus, funer-is; vul-sum, vello**; &c.) in which **u** appears to have been only a transition vowel, see § 213. 5. For **gerundus** &c. see § 618.

OMISSION: The suffixes **-cŭlo-, -pŭlo-** were shortened to **-clo-,** 225
-plo- sometimes in prose; e.g. **Asclani** for **Asculani; vinclum** for **vinculum; nucleus** for **nŭcŭleus** (Plaut.); **hercle** for **hercŭle**; and often in verse; e.g. **manĭplus, circlus, sæclum, periclum, orăclum, spectăclum, tomăclum**; &c. So usually **assecla, nomenclator**; and always, **disciplina, simplus, duplus**, &c. Lucretius has (once) **coplăta** for **cōpŭlāta**. Instances of **-glo-** are rare, e.g. **figlinus** for **figulinus** often; **singlăriter** for **singŭlăriter** once (Lucr.). Plautus has always **columen** for (later) **culmen**. Comp. § 218. 4.

E.

CHARACTER: as above, but with the horizontal lines sometimes 226
very short. In the very oldest inscriptions probably before 500 U.C. another form, II, is found frequently, but not exclusively. It is also common in the cursive writing of the Pompeian inscriptions, though

[1] The earliest instance **infimo** in an inscription of the year 623 U.C. (*Corp. I. R.* 199), which everywhere else has **infumo**, is perhaps a slip of the stonecutter.

rare in any other inscriptions, at least of republican times. (See also F § 95.)

SOUND: **ē** probably varying between ê and é French. These 227
sounds are heard short as e in Engl. *net*, and (the first) a in *aerial*.

POSITION: frequently final; viz. **ē** in gen. dat. abl. singular of 228
noun stems in **-e**, and in 2nd pers. sing. pres. imper. act. of verbs with **-e** stems: also in pronouns **me**, **te**, **se**, preposition **ē**, conjunction **ne**, and adverbs (e.g. **docte**).

ĕ is final in abl. sing. of nouns with consonant, and (often) **-i** stems (e.g. **patre**, **puppĕ**); in nom. sing. of neuter **-i** stems (e.g. **marĕ**); in voc. sing. of o stems (e.g. **taurĕ**), and nom. sing. masc. of some pronouns (e.g. **illĕ**); in many parts of verbs, especially the 2nd person (e.g. **regĕ**, **regitĕ**, **regēbārĕ**, **regārĕ**, **regērĕ**, **regērĕ**, and 3rd pers. **rexērĕ**, &c.); also some adverbs, prepositions, &c. (e.g. **benĕ**, **indĕ**, **-que**, **antĕ**, &c.)

Medial **e** is frequent before two consonants, or **ll**; e.g. **perfectus**, **vello**; and before **r**. Cf. § 204, 2, *b*; 213. 5, *b*; 234, 3, *b*.

REPRESENTATION: (i) in Greek, **ē** by η, **ĕ** by ε; **Mēnēnius**, 229
Μενήνιος; **Cornelius**, Κορνήλιος; **Veturius**, Οὐετούριος; **Tiberius**, Τιβέριος; **Metellus**, Μέτελλος; &c.

ĕ by α in **Calendæ**, Καλάνδαι (always); by ε in **Puteoli**, Ποτίολοι (Inscr. always).

(ii) 1. of Greek η, and ε; e.g. ἠῷος *Ep.*, ἑῷος Att., **ēōus**, **ŏōus**; Λῆμνος, **Lemnos**; ἐλλέβορον, **hellēbōrum**; Περσεφόνη, **Persēphonē**; &c.

2. before vowels, of εῖ; e.g. βαλανεῖον, **balinēum**; πλατεῖα, **platēa**; Αἰνείας, **Aenēas**; Ἀλεξάνδρεια, **Alexandrea** (Cic.); Δαρεῖος, **Dareus** (Cic.); &c. But Ἀλεξάνδρηα, &c. are found in papyri.

3. of Greek ι; e.g. κοχλίας, **cochlea**; ναυσία (Att. ναυτία), **nausea**.

CORRESPONDENCE: 1. to an original Indo-European **a**. 230

2. **ē** to Greek ε (usually); e.g. **frēmo**, βρέμω; **gēnus**, γένος; **sēdeo**, ἕδος; **ēdo**, ἔδω; **sex**, ἕξ; **septem**, ἑπτά; **serpo**, ἕρπω; **est**, ἐστί; **ēt**, ἔτι; **cervus**, κεραός; **lēgo**, λέγω; **leo**, λέων; **mel**, μέλι; **mēdeor**, μέδομαι; **mēdius**, μέσος; **mens**, μένος; **pēto**, πέτομαι; **rēpens**, ῥέπω; **sēvērus**, σέβομαι; **quē**, τε; **hēri**, χθές; &c.

to Greek η; e.g. **fēra**, θῆρ; **jēcur**, ἧπαρ.

3. **ē** to Greek α; e.g. **brēvis**, βρᾰχύς (§ 129. 2. *c*); **centum**, ἑκατόν; **cērebrum**, κάρα; **ēgēnus**, ἀχηνία; **lēvis**, ἐλαχύς; **per**, παρά; **pre-hendo**, χανδάνω; **sternuo**, πταρνύω; **ūber**, οὖθαρ; **venter**, γαστήρ.

4. **ē** to Greek ο; e.g. **gēnu**, γόνυ; **dentis**, ὀδόντος; **fel**, χόλος; **herba**, φορβή; **sērum**, ὀρός; **pēdem**, πόδα.

5. **ē** to Greek η; **mensis** (§ 167), μήν; **ne**, νή; **lien**, σπλήν; **strēnuus**, στρηνής; **sēmi-**, ἡμι-: to Greek ε; e.g. **mē**, με; **tē**, σε.

6. **ō** to Greek ω; e.g. **vēnum**, ὦνος.

7. In suffixes **ĕ** to ε; e.g. **legĕ**, λέγε; **legitĕ**, λέγετε; **genĕris**, γένεος; **dextĕr**, δεξίτερος; &c. Compare also **mĕ-mini**, μέ-μονα (cf. § 665).

ĕ to α; e.g. **nomĕn**, ὄνομα (ὀνοματ-).

e (old **ŭ**) to ο; **legent-**, λεγοντ-; &c.

SUBSTITUTION: 1. **e**, for radical **a** after a prefix, is found before 231
two consonants or a final consonant, or **r**, or sometimes other single consonants; e.g. **tracto, detrecto; pars, expers; cănо, cornicen; părio, pepĕri; grădior, ingrĕdior**; &c. (§ 204).

2. for radical **o**, before **ll**; e.g. **vello** compared with **vulsi**; **ocellus** for **ocololus**; &c. (§ 213. 5): and after **v** in **vĕster, verto**, &c. (§ 93).

3. for suffixed **o** (§ 213);

(*a*) before **r** followed by a vowel, or after **i** before other single consonants; e.g. **genĕris** from **genus** (γένος); **sociĕtas** from **socius** (stem **socio-**); &c.

(*b*) before two consonants; e.g. **faciendus** for **faciundus**, older **faciondus**; **tempestas** from **tempos-**; &c.

(*c*) in final syllables; e.g. **censuere** for **censueront**; **ille** for **illus** (**illo-**); &c.

4. for **ae**, not frequent till in and after third century after Christ (see § 262).

CONTRACTION, HIATUS, &c.:

1. **e+e** to **ē**; e.g. **delēverunt, delērunt; delēvērat, delērat**; 232
deerat, deesse, deest always to **dērat, dēsse, dēst**; **nĕ hĕmo** (old for **homo**), **nēmo**; **prehendo, prendo**; &c.

2. **e+i** to **e**, or (especially if the contraction was not constant) **ēi**; e.g. **delevisse, delesse; dēhĭbeo, dēbeo; mone-is, monēs.**

dēin, deinde, dēinceps, (never uncontracted till late); **dehinc** as monosyllable occasionally; **ēi** (also **ēī**), **ēidem** (dative), often. So also **rēi, spēi, fidēi, diēi** &c., often written **re, spe, fide, die.** In Vergil, &c. also **aurēi, aureis, aerēi, ferrēi**; and Greek proper names as **Terēi, Thesēi, Orphēi, Pelēi**, &c., sometimes written **Teri**, &c.

In **rēice** for **rejice, ēicit** (Lucr.) for **ejicit, ēius** (rarely a monosyllable), **Pompēi** (voc.) something of the consonantal sound of **j** may have remained (§ 138). **Anteit** is used as a trochee, the **e** being elided. So also **ante ea** becomes **antea.**

3. e before a, o, u, remained usually a vowel, and without contraction; e.g. **moneas**; **saxeo, saxea, saxeum**; **eunt, eam, eo**; &c.

But in the following, e was probably pronounced as j, so as not to form a separate syllable; **eōdem, eādem, eaedem, eōrundem** (Lucr., Verg.); **alvēō, alvēāria, aurēō, aureā** (Verg.); **ostreā, cereā** (Hor.); **alvēō, aurēō, aurēā, aureā** (Ov.): and Greek proper names; e.g. **Idomenēōs, Pelēō, Persēō, Mnesthēō**; &c. After the Augustan age this use was confined to proper names and the cases of **balteus, aureus, alveus.**

So, in comic poets, in the cases of the following words, **meus, deus, eo, eam** (both the pronoun and verb).

It is contracted in **neve, neu; ne-uter, neuter**; &c. **revorsus, rursus**; and probably in **seorsum** (sometimes written **sorsum**), **deorsum**; omitted in **n-usqvam, n-ūtiqvam.**

CHANGE OF QUANTITY: 1. in roots; e.g. **rēgere, rēx (rēg-)**; 233
tēgere, tēgula; **lēgere, lēx (lēg-)**; **sēdere, sēdes**; **hērus, hāres.**

2. lengthened, as a means of inflexion; e.g. **lēgo, lēgi**; **ēdo, ēdi**; **sēdeo, sēdi**; **vēnio, vēni**; **ēmo, ēmi.**

3. lengthened in compensation for the extrusion of a consonant; e.g. **dēni** for **dēcīni**; **sē-vīri** for **sex-viri**; **dumētum** for **dumectum**; &c. In **vicēs** for **viciens**; **vicēsimus** for **vicensimus**; **Hortēsia** for **Hortensia**; the long e is probably due to **ns**. Cf. § 167. 2.

4. In final syllable often shortened; e.g. **benĕ, malĕ, supernĕ, infernĕ**, (compared with **doctē**, &c.); so in the imperatives **cavĕ, vidĕ**, (see § 279); and frequently in the comic poets, in verbs with short penult; e.g. **tenĕ, movĕ, tacĕ, manĕ, vidĕ, habĕ, jubĕ.**

Monēt, amēt, regēt, (for **monēt**, &c.); **terēs, equēs**, &c. (for **tereta**, &c.); **vidēn** (for **vidēsne**); **compēs, desēs** (for **comped-s**, &c.).

In the ablative of -i stems, and of consonant stems; e.g. **nubē, principē**, the final syllable was probably once in **-ēd**; e.g. **nubed, principed.** The earliest forms actually found in inscriptions are **airid, aire, patrē, nominid, coventionid**; and, in and after the time of the Gracchi, e.g. **virtutei, salutei, luci, deditioni, fontei, omnei, parti, vectigali**, &c.

CHANGE OF QUALITY: 1. ĕ is found in the old language, in 234
many places where an ĭ is found later. The change began towards the end of 5th century U.C., and was completed, with some exceptions, before Plautus's time (Ritschl, *Opusc.* II. 623); e.g. **sĕmul, fuet, dedet, mereto, tempestatebus, cædete, Fabrecio**, &c. for **simul, fuit, dedit, merito, tempestatibus, cæditis, Fabricius**, &c.

2. **ĕ** is found in a final suffix, where **ĭ** is found before **s** or **d**, **e** being according to Ritschl (§ 196) the earlier vowel; e.g. **facile, facilis**; **marĕ, maris**; **mage, magis**; **fortasse, fortassis**; **pote, potis**; **aere, aerid** (old abl. but see § 233); **rēge, rēgis**; **rĕge, rĕgis**; **amabare, amabaris**; **amabĕre, amaberis**; **fateare, fatearis**; **capĕ, capis**; &c.

3. **ĕ** is changed to **ĭ**, in a final syllable to which a letter or syllable (one or more) is suffixed;—

(*a*) either if **e** be final and the suffix begin with a consonant; **ille, illĭc** (for **illĭce**); **iste, istĭc** (for **istĭce**); **tute, tutĭne, tutĭmet**; **nunce, nuncĭne**; **sĭce** (i.e. **sic**), **sicĭne**; **unde, undĭque**; **inde, indĭdem**; **poste** (old form of **post**), **postidea**; **ante, antidhac, anticipo, antistes**; **bene, benivolus, benignus**; **male, malĭficus**, &c.; **pave-, pavidus**; **pude-, pudĭbundus**; **rube-, rubicundus**; **mone-, monĭtus**; **morde-, mordĭcus**; **habe-, habito**; **pate-, patĭbulum**; **regĕ, regĭte, regĭto**; **forte, fortĭter**; **radice, radicĭtus**; **habe-, habĭlis**.

(In **nubēs, esurĭēs**, &c.; **amarēs, amēs, monēs**, &c., the **e** is long, arising from contraction with the initial vowel of the suffix. So originally **amēt, monēt**; &c.)

(*b*) or, if **e** be not final, but the suffix begin with a vowel; e.g. **alēs, allĭtis**; **pedēs, pedĭtis**; **antistēs, antistĭta, antistĭtem**; **tibicēn, tibicĭnis, tibicĭna**; **agmēn, agmĭnis**; **semēn, semĭno**; **maneeps, mancĭpem** (old **mancŭpem**); **biceps, bicĭpĭtem**; **vertex, verticis**; **artifex, artĭficis**; **dĕcem, decĭmus**.

But **ĕ** remains after the vowel **ĭ**, or before **r** (or **tr**); e.g. **ariēs, arietis**; **tener, tenera**; **pĭpĕr, pĭpĕris**; **ansĕr, ansĕrem**; **regis, regĕris**; **genĭtor, genĕtrix**; &c.; or if the suffix begin with a consonant; e.g. **ales** for **alet-s**; **obses** (for **obsed-s**); **lamella** (for **lamen-la**) compared with **lammĭna**; **nutrĭmen, nutrimentum** (but **nutrĭmĭnis**); **senex, senectus**; **pedes, pedester**; **potestas** compared with **potis, pote**; **patens**, compared with **patĭna**; (comp. **vidēn** for **vidēsne**).

Other exceptions are rare; e.g. **fænisex, fænisĕcis**; **seges, segĕtis**; (**Pudefacio**, &c. are not complete compounds, as is evident from the accent and vowel **a** being retained; e.g. **pudefácis**).

4. Radical **ĕ** changed to **ĭ** when a syllable has been prefixed; e.g. **lĕgo, collĭgo, dilĭgo**, &c. (but **intellĕgo, neglĕgo, relĕgo; contego**, &c.); **rĕgo, corrĭgo**; **ĕmo, adĭmo**; **sĕco, subsicĭvus**; **tĕneo, retĭneo**; **ĕgeo, indĭgeo**; **prĕmo, opprĭmo**; **tĕneo, protĭnus**; but **decem, undecim**, where the penultimate remains, but the final is changed.

But not before **r** or two consonants; e.g. **refero, consentio**; &c.

5. The root vowel is (apparently) changed from **e** to **o** in some derivatives; e.g. **tĕgo, tŏga**; **sĕqui, sŏcius**; **prĕcari, prŏcus**; **pendo, pondus**; **terra, extorris**; **sĕrĕre, sors**; perhaps **rĕgĕre, rŏgus**. Probably the **o** is directly from the original **a**.

6. **ĕ** to **ĭ**, frequently through **ei** as an intermediate sound; e.g. **matre, Maurte, Junone** in old inscriptions, for **matri, Marti, Juneni**; **conscriptes, Atilies** for **conscripti, Atilii** (nom. pl. see Book II); &c. **leber, leiber, liber.** So **sibe, quase,** are old forms, used by Livy (Quint. I. 7. 24); and **duovir jure dicundo, tresviri auro aere argento flando, feriundo,** etc. apparently are forms retaining the old dative. On the general theory, see § 196.

OMISSION: 1. **ĕ**, in a root syllable which has received prefixes 235
or suffixes, is sometimes omitted; e.g. **gigno** for **gigĕno** (or **gigino**); **mālignus** for **malligĕnus**; **gnātus** for **gĕnātus.**

2. Before **r** the vowel **ĕ** is frequently omitted; e.g. **September, Septembris**; **ăcer, acris**; **frāter, fratrem**; **ăger, agrum**; **infĕrus, infra**; **dextĕra, dextra**; **noster, nostra**; **ludĭbrium**; &c.

3. Final **ĕ** fell off; (*a*) in neuter nom. acc. of stems in **ăl-** and **ăr-**; e.g. **calcar, laquear**; **tribunal, puteal**; &c. So also **lac** (for **lact**, for **lacte**, nom. sing.); **vŏlŭp** for **volupe**; **simul** for **simile.**

(*b*) in enclitic particles; e.g. **hic, hæc, hoc,** &c. (for **hice,** &c.), **illic, istic, sic, nunc, tunc**; **nec, ac,** for **nece, ace,** for **neque, atque**; **vidēn** for **vides-ne**; **potin** for **potis-ne**; **quin** for **quĭ-ne, sin** for **sĭ-ne.** (In **seu, neu** for **sive, nive** (old **seve, neve**), **fili** for **filie,** a contraction has taken place.)

4. On the omission of **e** in **est** and **es** after a vowel or **m**, see Book II.

I.

CHARACTER: as above. In the first century B.C., probably not 236
before Sulla's time, began the habit of making a tall I to indicate the long vowel. (See § 59. 2.)

SOUND: as in Italian, viz.: **ī** as in English *machīne;* **ĭ** same 237
sound shortened. But in some classes of words, e.g. **vir, qvirites, optimus,** there is some evidence for a modified sound of **ĭ**, perhaps a fine Germ. **ü.** See Preface; also §§ 90, 2; 184, 3.

POSITION: **ĭ** is never final; except 1. in **quasi, nisi, sicuti**; 238
and 2. (short or long) in **mihi, tibi, sibi, ubi, ibi.**

ī frequently final; 1. in gen. and loc. sing. and nom. pl. of **o** stems (e.g. **dominī**); sometimes gen. and dat. sing. of **a** stems, **e** stems and **u** stems (e.g. **musāī, diēī, domuī**); dat. sing. of consonant stems, and dat. abl. sing. of **i** stems (e.g. **nominī, marī**); and dat. sing. of many pronouns; e.g. **illī**; 2. some adverbs, once

oblique cases; e.g. **heri**, **vesperi**, **ubi**, **uti**, **si**; &c. 3. 1st and 2nd persons sing. perf. ind. active and present infinitive passive of all verbs, and 2nd pers. sing. imperative active of I- verbs (e.g. **audivī**, **audivistī**, **audirī**, **audī**).

REPRESENTATION: (i) in Greek, 1. **I** by ι, e.g. **Gaius Livius**, 239
Γάϊος Λίβιος; **Claudius**, Κλαύδιος; **Titus Otacilius**, Τίτος Ὀκτακίλιος (Polyb.); Priscus, Πρίσκος; **Opiter**, Ὀπίτωρ (Dion. H.); **Capitolium**, Καπιτώλιον (Strab., Dion. H., Plut.); Καπιτωλῖνος (Dion. H., Dio. Cass.); &c.

By ε; e.g. **Capitolium**, Καπετώλιον (Polyb., Strab., Plut.), Καπετωλῖνος (Diod. S., Dion. H.); **Atilius**, Ἀτέλιος (Dion. H., Ἀτῖλιος Diod. S.); **Tiberis**, Τέβερις (Dion. H. but Τίβερις Strab., D. Cass.).

In inscriptions are sometimes found (besides forms with ι) Τεβέριος (so always before Tiberius' adoption by Augustus. Dittenberger, *Herm.* VI. 133), Λέπεδος, Δομέτιος, and others; often Καπετώλιον, Ὀφέλλιος (but also in Latin **Ophellius**), λεγεών.

By υ; e.g. **Bibulus**, Βύβλος (inscr.).

By α in suffixes; e.g. **būcīna**, βυκάνη (Polyb.).

Sometimes omitted, e.g. **Decimus**, Δέκμος.

2. **I** by ι; e.g. **Capitolīnus**, Καπιτωλῖνος (vide supr.); **Albīnus**, Ἀλβῖνος; **Scīpio**, Σκιπίων (Diod. S., Appian, Strabo); **Tībur**, Τίβουρα; **Tarracīnam**, Ταρρακίναν (Strabo).

By η; e.g. **Scīpio**, Σκηπίων (Plut.).

(ii) 1. of Greek ι; e.g. Καλλικλῆς, **Callicles**; Παιγνίον, **Paegnium**; τραπεζίτης, **trapessita**; Ἀβδηρίτης, **Abderites**; Θέτις, **Thetis**.

2. **I** of Greek α in suffixes; e.g. μαχανά (Dor.), **machīna**; τρυτάνη, **trutīna**; Κατάνη, **Cātīna**; &c.

3. **I** of Greek ει; e.g. πειρατής, **pirata**; Νεῖλος, **Nīlus**; ἀλείπτης, **alipta**; Ἀντιόχεια, **Antiochia**; &c.

4. **I** inserted in early Latin (cf. § 220. 7) between κν, χν, μν; e.g. Πρόκνη, **Procīne**; κύκνος, **cūcīnus**; **tecīna**, τέχνη; **mīna**, μνᾶ.

CORRESPONDENCE: 1. to original Indo-European ι; and to α. 240

2. to Greek ι; e.g. **dīc-** **in-dīco**, **causidīc-us**, **dīco**, δίκη, δείκνυμι; **vīginti**, εἴκοσι; **cīo**, κίω, κινέω; **cīl-vus**, **recīl-nare**, κλίνη, κλῖτύς; **crī-brum**, **cer-no**, **krīno**, **hiemps**, χιών; **frīo**, **frīco**, χρίω; **stinguo**, **stīmulus**, στίγω, στιγμή; **trī-** (e.g. **trīa**), τρεῖς, τρίτος; **dīvus**, **dies**, δῖος, εὐ-δία; **vīdeo**, **vīdi**; ἰδ-, εἶδον; **scindo**, σχιδ-, σχίζω; **pīlleus**, πῖλος; **frīgus**, ῥῖγος; **quis**, τίς; **vīs**, ἶς (ἰν-); **vītex**, **vītis**, ἴτυς; **viola**, ἴον; &c.

3. to Greek ε; e.g. **in**, **indo** (old, **endo**), **intus**, ἐν, ἔνδον, ἐντός; **rīgo**, βρέχω; **strīgilis**, στλεγγίς; **tinguo**, τέγγω.

4. to Greek ει, οι; e.g. **fīdo**, **fīdes**, πείθω; **quies**, κεῖμαι, κοίτη; **pingo**, **pīc-tura**, ποικίλος; **linquo**, **relīquus**, λείπω, λοιπός.

5. to Greek *α*; e.g. **ĭn-**, *ἀν-* (Engl. *un-*); **dĭgĭtus**, *δάκτυλος*; **pinguis**, *παχύς*; **stringo**, *στραγγεύω*.

6. to Greek *ο*; e.g. **cĭnis**, *κόνις*; **imber**, *ὄμβρος*.

SUBSTITUTION: 1. **ĭ** for **ă** in root syllable after a prefix, before a single consonant (except **r**), and before **ng**; e.g. **tango, tetĭgi**; **căno, concĭno**; **făcetus, infĭcetus**; **pango, impingo**; &c. (see § 204). 241

2. (*a*) **ĭ** for older **ĕ** in many words· e.g. **dedĭt** for **dedĕt**; &c. (see § 234).

(*b*) **ĭ** for **ĕ** in root syllable after a prefix; e.g. **lĕgo, collĭgo**; &c.

(*c*) Also in final closed suffix, and in final syllable of stem, to which a letter or syllable is suffixed; either if **e** be final and the suffix begin with a consonant, or if **e** be not final, but the suffix begin with a vowel; e.g. **marĕ, marĭs**; **indĕ, indĭdem**; **ales, alĭtis**; &c. (see § 234).

3. **ĭ** for **ŏ** in final syllable of stem before a single consonant followed by a vowel, except before **l** not followed by **i**, and except before **r**; e.g. **cardŏn- cardĭnis**; **bono- bonĭtas**; &c. (see § 213. 5).

4. **ĭ** for **ŭ** in final syllable of stem, but before **m, p, f**, not until last century of republic; e.g. **cornu- cornĭger**; **maxĭmus** for **maxŭmus**; &c. (see § 224).

5. **ī** appears to have been, at least in many words, preceded by **ē**, or **ei** both in root syllables and suffixes, sometimes by both (see §§ 265, 268).

6. **ī** for **ai**: possibly in the dat. plur. of **a-** stems: e.g. **musis** for **musais**. See § 257.

7. **ī** for **æ** in root syllable after a prefix; e.g. **quæro, inquīro**; **æquus, inīquus**; &c.; **cædo, cecīdi**; &c. (§ 262).

CONTRACTION, HIATUS, &c.: 1. **i+i**, if one be long, is contracted to **ī**; e.g. **dii, dī**; **consilii, consilī**; **petiit, petīt**; **audiis, audīs**; **audivisti, audisti**; **si vis, sīs**; **nihil (ne hīlum), nīl**; **mihi, mī**; &c. If both are short, one is dropped; e.g. **fugiis, fugĭs**; **egregiior, egregior**; **navi-ibus navĭbus**; etc. (cf. § 144). But **tibĭĭcen tibĭcen**. 242

2. **i** before other vowels usually remained. It absorbed a succeeding vowel in **bīga** for **bijŭga**; **fili** for **filie**; **sīs** for **sies**; **măgĭs** for **magios**; **duris-simus** for **duriōs-imus**; &c., in which comparatives **i** is perhaps properly long; comp. *βελτ-ῑων, βελτῑόν-α*; &c. (On **minor** see § 245.)

CHANGE OF QUANTITY: 1. in root syllable; e.g. **lĭbet, lĭber,** 243
lĭbertas; fĭdes, perfĭdus, fĭdo, fœdus; suspĭcere, suspĭcio; dĭc-, male-dĭc-us, dĭco; ar-bĭt-er, per-bĭtĕre; lĭqvor, also **lĭqvor** (once), **lĭqvĭdus** and **lĭqvĭdus** (Lucret. IV. 1259, "lĭquidis et lĭquida crassis"); **lĭqvāre, lĭqvēre, lĭqvĭ.**

2. in final syllables; e.g. **audĭt** for **audĭt; sĭt** for **sĭt** (**sĭet**); **velĭt** for **velĭt**; also sometimes **audiverĭs** for **audiverĭs** (perf. subj. see Book II).

3. final **ĭ** is shortened in **nisĭ, quasĭ** (comp. **sĭquĭdem**), and frequently in **mihĭ, tibĭ, sibĭ, ubĭ** (always **sicubĭ, nĕcubĭ, ubĭvis,** but **ubĭque**), **ibĭ** (but **ibĭdem, alibĭ**). So **utĭnam, utĭque,** from **utĭ.**

In Plautus also **dărĭ, pătĭ, lŏquĭ; dĕdĭ, stĕtĭ; vĕnĭ, ăbĭ,** are found with **ĭ** short.

CHANGE OF QUALITY: 1. to **e** before **a** or **o** or **i**; e.g. **mei,** 244
meo, compared with **mis** (old gen.), **mihi; queo, queam,** from **quĭ-re; eo, eam,** from **ĭre; eum, eam,** compared with **is, id.** (But **audiam, audio, audĭt;** &c.) Perhaps the **e** is even here prior to the **i.**

2. **ŭ** is found, from stems (apparently) in **e** or **i,** in early Latin before **m, f;** e.g. **testi-, testŭmonium; ponti-, pontŭfex; carni-, carnŭfex; dŏcĕ-, dŏcŭmentum; mŏnĕ-, mŏnŭmentum.** The forms with **ĭ,** e.g. **testĭmonium** are later (cf. § 224).

3. For change of **i** to **j** see § 142.

4. For **e** instead of **i,** before **r,** see § 184. 3, 569, 656.

OMISSION: 1. **ĭ** in suffixes is often omitted between two conso- 245
nants; e.g. **facultas** for **facĭlitas; misertum** for **miseritum; puertia** (Hor.) for **pueritia; postus** (Verg.) for **positus; replictus** (Verg.) for **replicitus; audacter** for **audăciter** (Quint. I. 6. 17); **propter** for **propiter; fert** for **ferĭt; volt** for **volĭt; est** for **ĕdĭt; valde** for **valĭde; caldus** (Augustus) for **calĭdus; soldus** (Hor.) for **solĭdus; lamna** for **lammina; alumnus** for **aluminus; tignum** compared with **tigillum; tegmen** for **tegimen;** probably **benficium,** &c. (in Plaut., Ter., Phædr.) for **benĭficium;** &c.

2. In the nom. sing. of **-i** nouns, but rarely after a short syllable; e.g. **ars** for **artis; ferens** for **ferentis; Arpinās** for **Arpinātis; mendax** for **mendăcis; nux** for **nŭcis;** &c. (see Book II).

3. A radical **i** is omitted in **surgo** for **surrigo; porgo** for **porrigo; pergo** for **perrigo; purgo** for **purigo; jurgium** for **jurigium** (**jus, agere**); **surpĕre** (Luc., Hor.) for **surripere.**

4. In **minor, minus,** **ĭ** is apparently dropped (for **min-ĭor, minĭus**).

INSERTION: 1. **ĭ** is apparently inserted between consonant stems, and derivative suffixes, e.g. **ălĭtus** from **ăl-ĕre; tĕgĭmen** from **tĕg-ĕre; fullŏnĭcus** from **fullŏn-; hĕrĕdĭtas** from **hĕrĕd-;** &c. But see § 746.

2. in words from Greek. See above, § 239, 5.

CHAPTER X.

DIPHTHONGS.

AU.

SOUND: as in German; i.e. nearly as English *ow*[1] in *cow*, *town*.

REPRESENTATION: (i). in Greek by *αυ*; e.g. **Aurunculeius**, Αὐρουγκουλήιος; **Aulus**, Αὖλος; &c. 247

(ii) of Greek *αυ*; e.g. Αὐτομέδων, **Automedon**; &c.

CORRESPONDENCE: to Greek *αυ*; e.g. **augeo**, αὐξάνω; **aurora**, αὔως Æol., (ἠώς Att.); **nauta**, ναύτης; **taurus**, ταῦρος; **caulis**, καυλός. 248

SUBSTITUTION: 1. for **av** before a short vowel, which is then absorbed; e.g. **cautum** for **cavitum**; **fautor** for **fāvitor**; **auceps** for **aviceps**; &c. 249

2. for **ab** before **f**; e.g. **aufugio**, **aufero** compared with **abstuli**, **ablatum**. But see § 97 n.

CHANGE OF QUALITY: 1. to **ō** in the older language, but the same words are more frequently found with **au** retained; e.g. **Clodius** for **Claudius**; **copa** for **caupa**; **codex** for **caudex**; **Plotus** for **Plautus**; **plostrum** for **plaustrum**; **lotus** for **lautus**; **rōdus**, (**rūdus**, **rudusculum**) for **raudus**, **raudusculum**; **olla** (**ola**?) for **aula**; &c. So (according to Festus) in the country dialect **orum**, **oriculas** for **aurum**, **auriculas**. In Plautus **ausculor** for **osculor** (cf. Suet. Vesp. 22). 250

explodo from **plaudo**; **suffocare** from **fauces**; &c.

2. into **ū**; e.g. **frustra** from **fraus**; **frudare**, **frude** old forms for **fraudare**, **fraude**; **excludo** from **claudo**, sometimes **cludo**; **accuso** from **causa**; &c.

OU.

SOUND: probably that of the Southern English **ō**, which is really a diphthong formed of **o** and **u**. Cf. § 21. 251

[1] In Phædr. *Append.* 21, A raven (*corvus*) is said to have cried **ave** (**ah-we**, or **au**? cf. § 94). We represent a raven's ordinary cry by **caw**. But Pliny (H. N. 10, § 121) tells of a raven who *sermoni adsuefactus, Tiberium salutabat;* and a *trained* raven is bad evidence.

This diphthong is found in inscriptions in a few words regularly before the seventh century U.C., and frequently until after the middle of the same. Afterwards **ū** became exclusively used in its place. Thus **Fourius, Loucanam, Loucina, abdoucit, plouruma, poloucta, poublicom, plous, jous, jousit (jussit), joudex, jouranto, noundinum.** Instances of long **u** before the time of the Gracchi are rare; e.g. **Juno, Junone, Luciom, Lucius,** in some of the earliest inscriptions.

EU.

SOUND: probably pronounced as a diphthong. So in Italian. 252

HISTORY: This diphthong is found in very few Latin words, viz. **heu, heus; neu** (for **neve**); **seu** (for **sive**); **ceu; neuter,** for **ne uter. Neutiquam** (**nūtiquam**?) has first syllable short. 253

It is otherwise found only to represent the Greek **ευ**; e.g. **Εὐριπίδης, Euripides; Εὖρος, Eurus; Pseudulus** from **ψεύδω**; &c. 254

AI.

SOUND: probably diphthongal; viz. that of a broad English *i*; i.e. as *ai* in *ay* (=*yes*). 255

HISTORY: This diphthong is found almost exclusively in the inscriptions older than the seventh century U.C. in words afterwards spelt with **æ**. Thus in root syllables we find **aidilis, aide, airid** (i.e. **ære**), **praidad** (**præda**), **quaistores, praitor, Aimilius, aiquom.** Some instances are found in later inscriptions both republican and imperial, chiefly in proper names, especially **Aimilius, Caicilius:** also **Caisar, praifectus**; &c. In final syllables it is found frequently in republican and imperial inscriptions in the genitive and dative singular, rarely in the nominative plural, of stems in **a**, chiefly proper names, but also others; e.g. **faciundai, coloniai, maxsumai, deai, Manliai, Agrippai**; &c. So frequently (making **ai** two long syllables) in Plautus and Ennius: Lucretius and Vergil appear to have adopted the form as an archaism, or in imitation of Ennius. 256

CHANGE OF QUALITY: In the dat. abl. plural of **-a** stem probably the original form was **-ais** as in Oscan. In inscriptions are found only **-eis**, and **-is** (§ 266). 257

AE.

SOUND: the diphthong formed by these two vowels would approach nearly to the sound of **a** in *bat* lengthened. 258

REPRESENTATION: (i) 1. in Greek by *αι*; e.g. **Æmilius** (see however § 256), *Αἰμίλιος*; **Æbutius**, *Αἰβούτιος*; **Kæso**, *Καίσων*; **Cæsar**, *Καῖσαρ*; **Æqui**, *Αἶκοι* (Strabo); &c. 259

2. Rarely by *ε*; e.g. **Cæcilius**, *Κεκίλιος* (cf. § 262); **Cæcina**, *Κεκίνας* (Plut. but *Καικίνας*, D. Cass.). This *ε* is not found in inscriptions till the second century p. Chr. at earliest. (Dittenberger.)

(ii) 1. of Greek *αι*; e.g. *Αἰνείας*, **Æneas**; *Παναίτιος*, **Panætius**; *Λακεδαίμων*, **Lacedæmon**; *αἰγίς*, **ægis**; *Παιάν*, **Pæan**; *αἰθήρ*, **æther**; &c.

2. of Greek *α*; e.g. *Ἀσκλάπιος* (Dor.), **Æsculapius** (an old genitive **Aisclapi** is found); *πάλλαξ*, **pælex**, (also **pelex**).

3. of Greek *η*; e.g. *σκηνή*, **scæna**.

CORRESPONDENCE: to Greek *αι*; e.g. **æstas**, **æstus**, *αἴθω*, *αἰθήρ*; **lævus**, *λαιός*; **scævus**, *σκαιός*; **ævum**, *αἰών*, *αἰές* (Att. *ἀεί*). 260

SUBSTITUTION: for **ai**, which however lingered beside **æ**. **Æ** is found first in the *S.C. de Bacc.* in **ædem**, where in all other words (**aiquom**, **Duelonai**, **haice**, **tabelai**, **datai**) **ai** is retained. **Æ** is very rare in inscriptions before the time of the Gracchi, but after that time is almost exclusively used in all the longer and more important inscriptions; e.g. the laws, the Mon. Ancyr. &c. 261

æ, for **ē** and **ĕ**, is rare in inscriptions before (at least) the 2nd cent. after Christ. It is frequent in MSS.

CHANGE OF QUALITY: 1. to **e** both in root and final syllable. A few instances occur in very old inscriptions; e.g. **Victorie**, **Fortune**, **Diane**: so also occasionally in rustic language noted by Varro, **edus** for **hædus**, **Mesius** for **Mæsius**; **Cecilius pretor**, ridiculed by Lucilius. But instances in inscriptions (except the Pompeian wall inscriptions) are not numerous till in and after third century after Christ; e.g. **prefectus**, **presenti**, **aque**, **patrie**, &c. 262

2. to **ĭ** in root syllables after a prefix, e.g. **cædo**, **concīdo**; **lædo**, **illīdo**; **quæro**, **requīro**; **æstumo**, **existumo**; **æquus**, **inīquus**; &c.

OI, OE.

SOUND: **oi** nearly as in English; e.g. *voice*, &c.: **oe** was also probably sounded as a diphthong. 263

CHANGE OF QUALITY: Words with **ū** in the root syllable were in the older language written with **oi** or **œ**; and words with **œ** in the root syllable were also earlier written with **oi**. 264

In inscriptions **oi** is rarely found so late as the first century before Christ: **œ** (though probably as old as Plautus) is little found in

inscriptions before the first century B.C.: **u** is found in their place in and after the time of the Gracchi.

1. **oi**, **œ** to **u**; e.g. **oino**, **œnus**, **unus**; **oinvorsei**, **universi**; **ploirume**, **plœra**, **plurimi**, **plura**; **comoinem**, **moinicipieis**, **mœnia**, **mœniundæ**, **inmœnes** for **communem**, **municipiis**, **munia**, **muniundæ**, **immunes**; **moiro**, **mœrum**, **murum**; **oitile**, **œtantur**, **œtier** for **utile**, **utantur**, **uti**; **coira**, **coiravit**, **cœra**, **cœravit**, **cura**, **curavit**; **loidos**, **lœdos**, **ludos**; &c.

2. **oi** to **œ**; e.g. **foidere**, **foideratei**, **fœdere**, **fœderati**; **coipint**, **cœpint**, **Coilius**, **Cœlius**.

3. some other changes are, **nœnum** afterwards **non**; **lœbertas**, **libertas**; **obœdio** from **audio**.

4. In final syllables, **hoice**, **hoic**, **quoi** (also **quoiei**), **quoique** are early forms of **huic**, **cui**, **cuique**: **pilumnoę poplœ**, for **pilumni populi** (gen. sing.?), *pike-armed tribe;* **Fescenninœ** for **fescennini** (nom. pl.); **ab oloes** for **ab illis**.

EI.

1. This diphthong is found in inscriptions older than the 265
Gracchi in the following forms, in which **ī** occurs later. (The *S. C. de Bacc.* has rarely **ī**, frequently **ei**.)

(*a*) a few root syllables; e.g. **leiber**, **deivus**, **deicere**, **ceivis**.

(*b*) dative singular of consonant nouns; e.g. **Apolenei**, **Junonei**, **virtutei**, **Jovei**. Frequently also in inscriptions later than the Gracchi, in which **ī** also is found. The dative in **e** is also found, and more frequently in the earlier than in the later inscriptions.

(*c*) nominative plural of **o** stems; e.g. **foideratei**, **iei**. After the time of the Gracchi both **ī** and **ei** are frequent. Earlier forms were **ēs**, **ē**, and **œ** (see Book ii).

(*d*) dative and ablative plural of **o** stems; e.g. **eeis** (*S. C. de Bacc.*), also **eobeis**. **-eis** is frequently found in this case after the time of the Gracchi. Both **-is** and **-eis** occur also from **-a** stems since that period, but apparently before that period no instance of those cases occurs.

(*e*) also in the datives and adverbs **sibei**, **tibei**, **ubei**, **ibei**, **sei**, **nei**, **utei**; in which **e** was probably a still older form.

2. In præ-Augustan inscriptions later than the Gracchi it is 266
found instead of and beside an earlier **ī**, or **e** in the classes numbered below (*g*), (*b*).

(*a*) in some root syllables; e.g. **deicere**, **deixerit** also (**dicere**, &c.); **promeiserit**, **eire**, **adeitur**, **conscreiptum**, **veita**, **leitis**, **leiteras**, **meilites**, **feilia**, **Teiburtis**, **eis**, **eisdem** (nom. plur.).

(*b*) in suffixes; e.g. **Serveilius**, **genteiles**, **ameicorum**, **discipleina**, **peregreinus**, **fugiteivus**, **peteita** (for **petita**), **mareitus**, &c.

(*c*) occasionally, but not frequently, as the characteristic vowel of the fourth conjugation; e.g. **audeire**, **veneire**, &c.

(*d*) in infin. pass. not commonly till Cicero's time; e.g. **darei**, **solvei**, **possiderei**, **agei**, &c.

(*e*) in perfect (for an older **i** or sometimes **e**); e.g. **obeit**, **fecei**, **poseivei**, **dedeit**, &c.

(*f*) other verbal forms; e.g. **nolei**, **faxseis**, **seit**, &c.

(*g*) also rarely in the ablative from consonant and **i** nouns; e.g. **virtutei**, **fontei**, &c.

(*h*) nom. and acc. plur. of **i** stems; e.g. **omneis**, **turreis**, &c.

(*i*) genitive singular of **o** stems; e.g. **colonei**, **damnatei** (one or two instances occur a little before the Gracchi).

3. **Ei** is but occasionally found in post-Augustan inscriptions.

In the Fast. Triumph. Capit. (C. *I. R.* I. 453 sqq.) cir. 720 U.C. the ablative plur. is almost always in **-eis**; e.g. **Etruscеis**, **Galleis**, &c.

Corssen's conclusion is, that in the root syllable of the words 267
deiva, **leiber**, **deicere**, **ceivis**, in the dat. abl. plur. of **-o** stems and probably of **-a** stems, and in the locative forms, as **sei**, **utei**, &c., **ei** was a real diphthong; in all other cases it expressed the transition vowel between **ī** and **ē** (*Ausspr.* i. 719. 788. ed. 2). As a diphthong its sound would be nearly that of the English **a**; e.g. *fate*.

Ritschl's view of the relations of **ē**, **ei** and **ī** is as follows (*Opusc.* 268
II. 626): "*First* period (5th century U.C. to and into the 6th). Predominance of **e** in place of the later **i**, and, in fact, both of **ē** for **ī** and of **ĕ** for **ĭ**. *Second* period (6th century). Transition of **e** to **i** (so far as **e** was changed at all), **ĕ** changing to **ĭ** absolutely, but **ē** to **ī** with this modification, that where in the case of **ē** the pronunciation noticeably inclined to **i**, the habit was gradually adopted of writing **ei**. *Third* period (1st decad of the 7th century). Accius extends this mode of writing to every **ī** without exception, in order to obtain a thorough distinction of **ī** from **ĭ**, in connexion with his theory of doubling **a**, **e**, **u** to denote the long vowel. Short **ĭ** remains unaltered. *Fourth* period. Lucilius, recognising the arbitrary and irrational character of this generalisation, confines the writing **ei** to the cases where **ī** inclines to **ē**. Short **i** remains unaffected by this also."

CHAPTER XI.

OF LATIN WORDS and SYLLABLES.

A Latin word may commence with any vowel or diphthong, 269
semivowel, or single consonant.

But of combinations of consonants the following only are in Latin found as initial; viz.

1. an explosive or **f** followed by a liquid; i.e. **pl, pr; bl, br; cl, cr; gl, gr; tr; fl, fr**: but not **tl, dl, dr;**

e.g. **plaudo, precor; blandus, brevis; clamo, crudus; globus, gravis; traho; fluo, frendo.** (**Drusus** is possibly an exception (cf. § 155); other words in **dr** are Greek or foreign; e.g. **drachma, draco, Druidæ.**)

2. **s** before a sharp explosive, with or without a following liquid; viz. **sp, spl, spr; sc, scr; st, str;**

e.g. **sperno, splendeo, sprevi; scio, scribo; sto, struo.** Also **stlis**, afterwards **lis.** No instance of **scl** is found.

3. **gn** was found in **Gnæus** and in some other words; e.g. **gnarus, gnavus, gnosco, gnascor**, but the forms with **g** are almost confined to the early language (§ 129. 3).

4. The semi-consonant **v** is also found after an initial **q** or **s**; e.g. **qvos, svavis** (§ 89): and in Plautus **scio, dies** are pronounced **scjo, djes** (§ 142).

A Latin word may end with any vowel or diphthong, but with 270
only a few single consonants; viz. the liquids **l, r**, the nasals **m, n**, the sibilant **s**, one explosive, **t**. A few words end with **b, c, d.**

Of these, **b** occurs only in three prepositions, **ab, ob, sub.**

c only where a subsequent letter has fallen away; e.g. **dic, duc, fac, lac, ac, nec, nunc, tunc**, and the pronouns **hic, illic, istic** (for **dice, duce, face, lacte, atque, neque, nunce, tunce, hice, illice, istice**).

d only in **haud, ad, apud, sed**; and the neuters of certain pronouns; e.g. **illud, istud, quod, quid.** In the earliest language it appears to have been the characteristic of the ablative singular; e.g. **bonod patred**, &c. (§ 160. 6).

The following combinations of consonants are found to end Latin words. With few exceptions they are either in nominatives singular of nouns, or the third person of verbs. 271

1. **s** preceded

(*a*) by certain explosives; i.e. **ps, mps, rps; bs, rbs; cs(=x), nx, lx, rx;**

e.g. **adeps, hiemps, stirps; cælebs, urbs; edax, lanx, calx, arx;** &c. Also the words **siremps, abs, ex, mox, sex, vix.**

(*b*) by a nasal or liquid; i.e. **ns, ls, rs;**

e.g. **amans, frons, puls, ars.** Each of these combinations is unstable (e.g. **homo** for **homons, consul** for **consuls, arbor** for **arbors**); but is here preserved owing to one consonant having been already sacrificed; viz. **amans** for **amants; frons** for **fronts** or **fronds; puls** for **pults; ars** for **arts.** In **trans, quotiens,** the combination is not more stable: comp. **tramitto, quoties.**

2. **t** preceded by **n**, or rarely by **l, r, s**; i.e. **nt, lt, rt, st;**

e.g. **amant, amaverint,** &c. The only instances of the other combinations are **vult, fert, est, ast, post.**

3. **c** preceded by **n**, i.e. **nc.** Only in the following, **nunc, tunc, hinc, illinc, istinc; hunc, hanc; illunc, illanc;** &c.

The division of a word into syllables appears to have been in accordance with the general principles (see § 15)[1]; that is to say, 272

1. the division was made in the middle of a consonant.

2. the tendency was to pronounce with a vowel as many of the following consonants as were so pronounceable.

3. the admissibility of a particular combination of consonants in the *middle* of a word depends on the laws of phonetics, not on the particular causes, partly etymological, partly accentual (the last syllable, where there is more than one, being in Latin always unaccented, § 296), which controlled the occurrence of consonants at the *end* of a word. But the laws of phonetics in this matter depend on the Roman mode of pronunciation, not on our mode; e.g. **ts, ds** were not stable; &c.

That such was the mode in which the Romans actually pronounced is shewn by the following facts: 273

1. Vowels are affected by the consonants *following* them; viz. **ĕ** before **r** is retained instead of being changed to **ĭ** (§ 234, 204. 184); **ŏ** or **ŭ** before **ll** is changed to **e** (§ 213. 4, also § 204); the short

[1] See some discussion of this matter in the Preface.

vowel before **l** is **ŏ** or **ŭ**, not **ĭ** or **ĕ**, as before **n** &c. (§ 176. 2). So **ĕ** remains before two consonants (§ 234. 3. *b*).

2. Consonants are affected by the consonants *following;* e.g. **scribtus** is changed to **scriptus**, the pronunciation being **script-tus**, not **scrib-tus** or **scri-bdus**. (Even in the few cases where a consonant is affected by the preceding consonant, the combination of the two (or more consonants) in the *same* syllable is presumed; e.g. **dividtum** could not have been **divid-tum** or it would not have become **divissum** or **divisum**).

3. A syllable with a short vowel is treated as long, if two consonants *follow* the vowel. This means that though the vowel is short, the aggregation of consonants occupies as much time in pronouncing, as if the vowel were long. The exception to this rule of prosody, which a mute and liquid form, is in accordance with the principle of division of syllables; e.g. **patris** cannot be divided into **patr-ris** but into **pat-tris** (where the double **t** represents not twice **t** but the two halves of one **t**, §§ 9. 15).

4. A vowel is otten lengthened to compensate for the extrusion of a consonant *following* (§ 35). The consonant must therefore belong to the preceding vowel, or that vowel could not be entitled to the compensation. The so-called compensation is in truth a natural phonetic effect of the effort to pronounce a difficult combination of letters.

The division of syllables in *writing*, which is found in inscrip- 274
tions of the eighth and ninth centuries U.C. and the MSS. of the fourth or fifth century after Christ[1] or earlier (if any), is (though not quite invariably) as follows:

1. Where a single consonant is between two vowels the division is before it; e.g. **dede | rit, protu | lerint, publi | ce, ma | num**, &c.

2. Where two consonants come together the division is between them; e.g. **op | tima, res | ponsum, ig | nota, præs | to, tran | sisse**, &c.

3. Where three consonants come together the division is after the first two, unless the second and third be a mute and liquid, in which case the division is before both; e.g. **Vols | ci, abs | cedimus, cons | pexisset, obs | tinati, Quinc | tius, cunc | ta; ins | tructo, cas | tris, pos | tremo.**

4. The letter **x** is treated as a single consonant; e.g. **eni | xa, di | xit, pro | xumus.**

[1] See Mommsen, *Livi Cod. Veron.* p. 163—166. *Mon. Ancyr.* p. 145. *Stadtrecht d. Salpensa*, &c. p. 505.

(It is obvious that if the division in pronunciation takes place in the middle of a consonant, the writing cannot mark this accurately. That the preference was given to the second half of the consonant is no doubt due to the fact, that in the case of **p**, **k**, **t** the distinctive power of the sound consists entirely, and in **b**, **g**, **d** considerably, in the slight puff or explosion which follows the separation of the organs (cf. § 57). When three consonants occur together, the writing conforms better to what is above shewn to have been the pronunciation.)

The early inscriptions avoided division of a word altogether. Augustus (Suet. *Aug.* 87) wrote the superabundant letters over or under the word. MSS. in the sixth century (e.g. the Florentine MS. of the Digest) began to follow Priscian's rules, which were borrowed from the Greeks; e.g. **perfe | ctus, i | gnominia,** &c.

CHAPTER XII.

QUANTITY OF SYLLABLES[1].

THAT part of grammar which treats of the Quantity of Syllables is often called *Prosody*, a term which the ancients applied principally to *accentuation*. 275

If the voice dwells upon a syllable in pronouncing it, it is called a *long* syllable: if it passes rapidly over it, it is called a *short* syllable.

Long syllables are marked in grammars by a straight line over the vowel: thus, **aūdī**.

Short syllables are marked by a curved line over the vowel: thus, **rĕgĕ**.

Two short syllables are considered to occupy the same time as one long syllable.

A *syllable* is long or short, either because it contains a *vowel* naturally long or short; or on account of the position of its vowel.

[1] Much use in this chapter has been made of Luc. Müller's *De re metrica*.

i. Quantity of vowels not in the last syllable of a word. 276

1. All diphthongs are long (except before another vowel); e.g. **aurum**; **deinde**; &c.

2. All vowels which have originated from contraction are long; e.g. **cōgo** for **cŏ-ăgo**, **mōmentum** for **mŏvĭmentum**, **tibīcen** for **tibĭĭ-cen**; &c.

3. The quantity of the radical syllables of a word is *generally* preserved in composition or derivation, even when the vowel is changed; e.g. **māter**, **māternus**; **cădo**, **incīdo**; **cāēdo**, **incīdo**; **ămo**, **ămor**, **ămīcus**, **inimīcus**; &c.

Some exceptions will be found under the several vowels, and as regards **red** and **prod** (**pro**), under **D** (§ 160. 7, 8).

So also almost always where the members of a compound word may be treated as separate words, as **quāpropter**, **mēcum**, **aliōqui**, **agrīcultura**. But we have **sĭquidem** and **quandŏquidem** (from **sĭ** and **quandō**); and for the compounds of **ubĭ**, **ibĭ**, see § 243. 31.

For the quantity of root vowels no rule can be given. The quantity of inflexional or derivative affixes is given in Books II. III.

Greek words usually retain in Latin their own quantity.

ii. Quantity of vowels in the last syllable of a word. 277

(A) *Monosyllables are long.*

Except

(*a*) The enclitics **quĕ**, **nĕ**, **vĕ**, which are always appended to other words.

(*b*) Words ending with **b**, **d**, **t**; e.g. **ăb**, **sŭb**, **ŏb**; **ăd**, **ĭd**; **ăt**, **ĕt**, **tŏt**, **fĭăt**, **dăt**; &c.

(*c*) **ĕs** (*thou art*), **făc**, **lăc**, **nĕc**, **fĕl**, **mĕl**, **vĕl**, **ăn**, **ĭn**, **fĕr**, **pĕr**, **tĕr**, **vĭr**, **cŏr**, **quĭs** (nom. sing.), **ĭs**, **hĭs**, **cĭs**, **ŏs** (*a bone*). The nom. masculine **hic** is not frequently short. (**ēs** in Plaut., Ter.)

(B) *In polysyllables.* 278

1. **a** *and* **e** (*and Greek* **ŷ**) *final are short.*

Except **a** in

(*a*) Abl. sing. of nouns with **a-** stem; e.g. **musā.**

(*b*) Imperative sing. act. of verbs with **a-** stem; e.g. **amā.**

(*c*) Indeclinable words; e.g. **ergā, intrā, quadragintā**; but **putā** (Pers. and Mart.), **itā, quiā, ejā.**

(*d*) Greek vocatives from nominatives in **ās**; e.g. **Aeneā, Pallā**: and Greek nom. sing. of **a-** stems; e.g. **Electrā.** Cf. §§ 472. 473.

Except **e** in 279

(*a*) Gen. dat. abl. sing. of nouns with **e-** stems; e.g. **faciē**; so also **hodiē.**

(*b*) Imperative sing. act. of verbs with **e-** stems; e.g. **monē**; but in **cave** (Hor. Ov.), and **vide** (Phædr. Pers.) it is sometimes short (§ 233. 4).

(*c*) Adverbs from adjectives; with **o-** stems; e.g. **doctē**, to which add **ferē, fermē, ohē**; but **benē, malē, infernē, supernē**; **tĕmĕre** is only found before a vowel. **Mactē**, probably an adverb, also has **e** short.

(*d*) Greek neut. pl.; e.g. **tempē, pelagē**; fem. sing. **crambē, Circē**; masc. voc. **Alcidē.**

2. **i, o, u** *final are long.* 280

Except **i** in

(*a*) **mihĭ, tibĭ, sibĭ, ubī, ibĭ**, in which **i** is common, and **quāsī, nīsī.** (See § 243. 3.)

(*b*) Greek nom. acc. neuters sing.; e.g. **sinapi**: vocatives; e.g. **Parĭ, Amaryllĭ**: rarely dat. sing. **Minoidĭ.**

Except **ŏ** in 281

(*a*) **citŏ, immŏ, modŏ** (and compounds), **duŏ, egŏ, cĕdŏ** and **endŏ** (old form of **in**). Rarely **ergŏ.** Martial, Juvenal, &c., have **intrŏ, porrŏ, serŏ, octŏ**, &c.; **modo** has sometimes final **o** long in Lucretius and earlier poets.

(*b*) In the present tense of the verbs **sciŏ, nesciŏ, putŏ, volŏ**, used parenthetically, **o** is sometimes short: and occasionally in and after the Augustan age in other verbs with short penult; e.g. **rogŏ, vetŏ, nuntiŏ, obsecrŏ.** Instances of other parts of the verb or of long penults are rarer; e.g. **estŏ, cæditŏ, oderŏ, dabŏ, tendŏ, tollŏ, credŏ.**

(*c*) In Nominatives of Proper names with consonant stems **ŏ** is common, e.g. **Pollio, Scĭpio, Cūrio, Naso**; sometimes **virgŏ, nemŏ, homŏ**, and other appellatives in Martial, Juvenal, &c.

Datives and ablatives in **o** are never short, except the ablative gerund once or twice in Juvenal and Seneca.

3. *Final syllables ending in any other single consonant than* **s** *are short.* 282

But the final syllable is long in

(*a*) all cases of **illĭc, istĭc**, except the nom. masc.

(*b*) all compounds of **pār**, e.g. **dispār, compār.**

(*c*) **alēc, lĭēn.**

(*d*) **īīt, petīīt**, and their compounds (and of course **ĭt, petĭt** as contracted perfects).

(*e*) some Greek nominatives in **-er**; e.g. **cratēr, charactēr, aēr, æthēr**; and some cases in **-n**; e.g. **sirēn** (nom.), **Æneān** (acc.), **Euclidēn** (acc.), **epigrammatōn** (gen. pl.); &c.

4. *Of the final syllables in* **s**, 283

as, os, es, *are long.*

Except

(*a*) **ănăs** (probably); **exŏs; compŏs, impŏs; pĕnĕs.**

(*b*) nom. sing. in **-es** of nouns with consonant stems, which have **ĕtis, ĭtis, ĭdis**, in genitive, e.g. **sĕgĕs, mĭlĕs, obsĕs**: but **pariĕs, abiĕs, ariĕs, Cĕrĕs.**

(*c*) compounds of **es** (from **sum**), e.g. **abĕs.**

(*d*) some Greek words; e.g. **Iliăs** (nom.), **craterăs** (acc. pl.); **Delŏs** (n. sing.), **Erinnyŏs, chlămydŏs** (gen. sing.), **Arcadĕs, cratĕrĕs** (nom. pl.); **Cynosargĕs** (neut. s.).

5. **us** *and* **is** *are short.* 284

Except **ūs** in

(*a*) gen. sing. and nom. and acc. plu. of nouns with **-u** stems.

(*b*) nom. sing. of consonant nouns, when genitive singular has long penultimate, e.g. **tellūs (tellūris), palūs (palūdis), virtus (virtūtis).**

(*c*) some Greek names; **Sapphūs** (gen. s.), **Panthūs** (nom. s.).

Except **is** in 285

(*a*) dat. and abl. plural, e.g. **mensīs, vobīs, quīs**; so **gratīs, forīs.** Also in acc. (and nom.) plural of **-i** stems; e.g. **omnīs.**

(*b*) 2nd pers. sing. pres. ind. of verbs with **-ī** stems; e.g. **audīs**: also **possīs** (and other compounds of **sīs**), **velīs, nolīs, malīs.**

(*c*) 2nd pers. sing. of perf. subj. and compl. fut. in which **īs** is common; e.g. **viderīs.** (But see Book II.)

(*d*) **Samnīs, Quirīs. Sangvis** sometimes (always in Lucr.), **pulvis** (once Enn., once Verg.), has **-īs.**

(*e*) some Greek words; **Simoīs, Eleusīs, Salamīs** (nom. sing.).

iii Quantity of syllables by position in the same word 286

1 A syllable ending with a vowel (or diphthong) immediately followed by another syllable beginning with a vowel, or with **h** and a vowel, is short; as, **vĭa, praĕustus, contrăhit.** 287

Except

(*a*) In the genitives of pronouns, &c. in **-ius**; e.g. **illīus**, where **i** is common. In **alīus** (gen. case) the **i** is always long: in **solius** it is short once in Ter. In **utrius, neutrius** it is not found short, but in **utriusque** frequently[1].

(*b*) the penultimate **a** in the old genitive of nouns with **-a** stems; e.g. **aulāī.** So also **e** in **dĭēī**, and, in Lucretius, **rēī**, and (once) **fīdēī.** Also **ēī** (dat. pronoun), unless contracted **ēi.**

(*c*) **a** or **e** before **i** (where **i** is a vowel) in all the cases of proper names ending in **ius**; e.g. **Gāĭŭs, Pompēĭŭs** (but see § 139).

(*d*) The syllable **fi** in **fīo** (except before **er**; e.g. **fĭĕri, fĭĕrem**).

(*e*) The first syllable of **ēheu!** and the adjective **dīus.** In **Dīana** and **ŏhē** the first syllable is common.

In Greek words a long vowel is not shortened by coming before another vowel; e.g. **Nerēĭdī, Ēōō** (but cf. § 229), **Aenēās, āĕra, Māēōtia.**

2. A syllable[2] containing a vowel immediately followed by two consonants, or by **x**, or **z**, is long; as, **regēnt, strīx.**

But if the two consonants immediately following a short vowel be the first a mute or **f**, and the second a liquid, the vowel remains

[1] See Ritschl, *Opusc.* II. 678 foll.

[2] For the length of the *vowel* itself in some cases see §§ 151 note, 167. 2.

short in prose and in comic poets, though in other verse it is frequently lengthened.

The following combinations occur in Latin words: **pr, br, cr, gr, tr**[1], **dr, fr**; **pl, cl, fl**; e.g. **apro, tĕnebræ, vŏlucris, agrum, patris, qvadrĭga, vafrum**; **maniplus, assecla, refluus.**

Bl also occurs in **publicus**, but the first syllable is always long (for **pouplicus**).

In Greek words other combinations allow the vowel to remain short; e.g. **Ătlas, Tĕcmessa, Cȳcnus, Dăphne.**

Where the combination is due to composition only, the syllable is always lengthened, just as if the words were separate (cf. § 292); e.g. **sŭbruo, abluo.**

iv. Effect of initial sounds on the final syllable of a preceding word. 288

In verse the final syllable of a word is affected by the vowel or consonants at the commencement of the next word, in something the same way in which one syllable is affected by the succeeding syllable in the same word.

1. A final vowel or diphthong or a final syllable in **m** is omitted (or at least slurred over) in pronunciation, if the next word commence with a vowel or diphthong or **h**. See the preface.

Thus **vidi ipsum, vive hodie, monstrum ingens** are read in verse as of no more length than **vid-ipsum, viv-hodie, monstr-ingens.**

When **est** follows a vowel or **m** the **e** was omitted (see in Book II.).

But the poets (except the early dramatists) refrain in certain cases 289
from so putting words as to occasion such an elision[2]. Especially it is avoided when the second word begins with a short vowel; viz.

(*a*) Monosyllables ending in long vowel or **m** are rarely elided before a short syllable, and, particularly, the following are never so elided; **sim, dem, stem, rem, spem, spe, do, sto, qui** (plur.):

the following are so elided; **cum, tum, num, sum, jam, nam, tam, quam, me, te, se, de, mi** (dat.), **qui** (sing.), **ni, si, tu.**

(*b*) An iambic word, ending in a vowel, in dactylic verse is not elided before a short syllable or an accented long syllable.

[1] **Arbitro, arbitrium**, &c.; **genetrix, meretrix**, are nowhere found with long second syllable.

[2] These statements are abridged from Luc. Müller, p. 283.

(*c*) A cretic ending in a vowel was very rarely elided before a short syllable, except by Catullus, and Horace in Satires.

(*d*) A spondee ending in a vowel, is rarely elided, by Horace in lyrics, or by Ovid and subsequent poets, before a short syllable, except in first foot; e.g. **certe ego, multi inopes, risi ego** (Lucan, Martial).

(*e*) Of words ending in **m** (counting the last syllable as short) a pyrrich is very rarely elided before a short syllable or accented long syllable, except uninflected particles; e.g. **enim, quidem.** A dactyl is rarely elided before a short syllable by Ovid or later writers.

(*f*) Of words ending in **ă** or **ŏ** a pyrrich or dactyl is rarely elided before a short syllable, except (1) in proper names; or (2) in first foot; or (3) in words ending in **ă**, before a word beginning with **ă**; or (4) in the words **cito, ego, modo, duo.**

An elision at the end of a verse before a vowel in the same verse 290
is very rare in any poet, except in Horace's Satires and Epistles.

An elision at end of a verse before a vowel at the beginning of the next verse is found not uncommonly in Vergil, only once or twice in other writers' hexameters. In glyconic and sapphic stanzas it is not uncommon; e.g.

> Aut dulcis musti Volcano decoquit umorem
> et foliis. (Verg.)

> Dissidens plebi numero beatorum
> eximit virtus. (Hor.)

An hiatus is however permitted; 291

Always at the end of one verse before an initial vowel in the next verse except in an anapæstic metre.

Occasionally in the same verse; viz.

(*a*) if there is an interruption of the sense; though it is very rare, when the first of the two vowels is short; e.g.

> Promissam eripui genero, arma impia sumpsi. (Verg.)
> Addam cerea pruna: honos erit huic quoque pomo. (Verg.)

(*b*) in arsis, chiefly at the regular cæsura; e.g.

> Stant et juniperi et castaneæ hirsutæ. (Verg.)
> Si pereo, hominum manibus periisse juvabit. (Verg.)

(*c*) in thesis, a long vowel, especially in a monosyllable, is sometimes shortened instead of elided; e.g.

> Credimus? an qui amant ipsi sibi somnia fingunt? (Verg.)
> Hoc motu radiantis Etesiæ in vada ponti. (Cic.)

(*d*) a word ending in **m** is rarely not elided (there being only about seven instances in arsis, and a few of monosyllables in thesis); e.g.

Miscent inter sese inimicitiam agitantes. (Enn.)

Sed dum abest quod avemus, id exsuperare videtur. (Lucr.)

2. A short final syllable ending in a consonant is lengthened by an initial consonant in the word following; e.g. 292

Vellitur, huic atro liquntur sanguine guttæ! (Verg.)

Quo Phœbus vocet errantis jubeatque reverti. (Verg.)

3. A short final syllable ending in a vowel is rarely lengthened before two consonants at the beginning of the next word. 293

This is done before **sp**, **sc**, **st**; more rarely still before **pr**, **br**, **fr**, **tr**. There are a few instances in Catullus, Tibullus, Martial, &c. (none in Lucretius, Vergil, Horace, Propertius, Ovid); e.g.

Nulla fugæ ratio; nulla spes omnia muta. (Cat.)

Tua si bona nescis

Servare, frustra clavis inest foribus. (Tib.)

On the other hand a short final vowel is rarely found before **sp**, **sc**, **sq**, **st**, **gn**.

Lucilius, Lucretius, Horace in Satires, and Propertius have about 23 instances; Vergil one, and that where the sense is interrupted. Other poets have hardly a single instance: the collocation was avoided altogether. But before Greek words, e.g. **smăragdus**, and (before **z** in) **Zăcynthus**, instances are found in many poets.

4. The enclitic **-que** is lengthened in arsis not uncommonly by Vergil (before two consonants, or a liquid or **s**), and by Ovid: very rarely by others; e.g.

Tribulaque traheæque et iniquo pondere rastra. (Verg.)

So once final **a**;

Dona dehinc auro gravia sectoque elephanto. (Verg.)

5. Occasionally (in Vergil about 50 times) a short final closed syllable is lengthened by the arsis, though the next word begins with a vowel: this is chiefly in the cæsura, or when a proper name or Greek word follows, or where the sense is interrupted; e.g. (all from Vergil): 294

Pacem me exanimis et Martis sorte peremptis

oratis? Equidem et vivis concedere vellem.

Desine plura puer, et quod nunc instat agamus.

Olli serva datur, operum haud ignara Minervæ,
Ipse, ubi tempus erit, omnes in fonte lavabo.
Pectoribus inhians, spirantia consulit exta.

In thesis it is very rare; e.g.

Si non periret immiserabilis captiva pubes. (Hor.)

So also Ennius in arsis has **sorōr, genitōr, clamōr, jubār** (masc.); **venerōr; populūs; servāt, memorāt, versāt, manāt; faciēt, tenēt, ferēt, jubēt, constituīt, ponīt, cupīt** (pres.?), **īt, tinnīt, voluīt, velīt,** and a few others. In thesis he has **clamōr, ponebāt, essēt, infīt.** (See Nettleship, *Conington's Vergil, Excurs.* to Book XII.)

v. Peculiarities in early dramatic verse.

In early dramatic verse the quantity of syllables was not so 295
definitely fixed or observed, as in the later dactylic and other verse. The principal cases of *variation* may be classified as follows[1].

1. Final syllables, afterwards short, were sometimes used with their original long quantity; e.g. **famā** (nom. s.), **sorōr, patēr, amēt, sciāt, ponebāt, percipīt, vendidīt, amēr, loquār,** &c.

2. Final syllables with long vowels were sometimes used as short; e.g. **domō** (abl. s.), **probē** (adv.), **tacē, manū, virī,** &c.; **conrigī, bonās, forās, dolōs, ovēs, manūs** (acc. pl.), **bonīs,** &c. Comp. also § 205, 233.

3. Syllables containing a vowel followed by two consonants were sometimes used as short. Such are

(*a*) Syllables in the later language written with doubled consonants (cf. § 58); e.g. **immo, ille, simillimæ, Philippus, esse, occulto,** &c.

(*b*) Some syllables with two different consonants; e.g. **inter, interim, intus, inde, ūnde, nĕmpe, ŏmnis.** So also (according to some) **volŭptas, magistratus, ministrabit, venŭstas, senĕctus,** &c. (better **volptas, magstratus,** &c.); **ĕxpediant, ĕxigere, ŭxorem.**

4. Final syllables ending in a consonant were sometimes not lengthened, though the next word began with a consonant; e.g. (in Terence) **enim vero, auctŭs sit, sorŏr dictast, dabīt nĕmo, simul conficiam, tamĕn suspicor,** &c.; **apud** is frequently so used: even **studĕnt facere.** This licence is most frequent, when the final consonant is **m, s, r,** or **t**; and is due to the tendency of the early language to drop the final consonant (see § 86. 152, 5. 193, 5), and to shorten the final vowel.

5. On the freer use of **synizesis,** e.g. **tvos** for **tuos, scjo** for **scio,** &c. see § 92. 142.

[1] See Ritschl *Rhein Mus.* (1859), XIV. 395 sq. and *Opusc.* II. Pref. pp 10, 11: Wagner's Pref. to Plaut. *Aulul.* (1866), and to Terence (1869).

CHAPTER XIII.

ACCENTUATION.

ACCENT is the elevation of voice, with which one syllable of a word is pronounced, in comparison with the more subdued tone with which the other syllables are pronounced[1]. 296

Monosyllables always have the accent.

Disyllables have the accent on the penultimate syllable, unless they are enclitic.

Words of more than two syllables have the accent on the antepenultimate, if the penultimate syllable is short; on the penultimate, if it is long.

The Romans distinguish between an acute and a circumflex accent. The circumflex stands only on monosyllables which have long vowels; and, in words of more than one syllable, on the penultimate, if that have a long vowel, and the final syllable have a short vowel.

If the acute be marked by a ´ over the vowel; the circumflex by a ^, the above rules may be illustrated by the following examples:

Monosyllables; **áb, mél, fél; árs, párs, níx, fáx; spês, flôs, môs, lîs; môns, fôns, lûx.**

Disyllables; **déus, cítus, árat; déo, Cáto, árant; sóllers, póntus, pónto, lúnă; lûnă, Rômă, vidit.**

Polysyllables; **Sérgius, fúscina, crédere; Sérgio, fúscinas, créderent, Metéllus, fenéstra; Metéllo, fenéstræ; Sabíno, prædíves; Sabînus, Române, amîcus, amâre.**

All compound words, whether their parts can or cannot be used as separate words, are accented according to the regular rules; e.g. **anhélo, rédimo; úndique, ítaque** (*therefore*); **ítidem, útinam, póst-hac, póstmodo, intrórsus, quicúmque, jandúdum, exadvérsum, qúodsi, fórsan,** &c. So **respública** or **rês pública.** 297

[1] This subdued tone is called by grammarians the *grave accent*. The principal rules of Latin accentuation are given by Quintilian, I. 5. 22—31.

A few words, called enclitics, always appended to other words, 298
caused, according to the Roman grammarians, the accent to fall on the last syllable of the word to which they were attached. These are **-que** (*and*), **-ne**, **-ve**, **-ce**, **-met**, **-pte**, **-dum**, and also the separable words, **quando**, **inde**; e.g. **itáque** (*and so*), **utíque** (*and as*), **illíce**, **hicíne**, **mihímet**, **respicédum**, **éxinde**, **écquando**, &c. So also **que** in **pleráque**. In the case of many words called enclitics (owing to their own quantity) the accentuation is the same, whether they be considered as enclitics proper, or parts of a compound; e.g. **quandóquidem**, **scílicet**, **quibúslibet**, **quantúmvis**, &c.

Prepositions and adverbs used as prepositions (e.g. **intra**) were 299
regarded as closely attached to the word which they precede, and belong to. In inscriptions they are frequently written as one word with their nouns. The Roman grammarians considered them to have no accent when thus preceding their noun or a word (e.g. adjective or genitive case) dependent on it; e.g. **ad éas**, **adhûc**, **in fóro**, **virtútem propter pátris**, &c. But if they follow their noun, they are said to retain their own accent; e.g. **quæprópter**, **quácúm**, but **cum** after personal pronouns is said to be enclitic; e.g. **nobíscum**.

(L. Müller, resting on the usage of dactylic poets as to the cæsura, &c., confines this to the words **me**, **te**, **se**, **nos**, **vos**, in company with disyllabic prepositions in **-ter**, **-tra**; e.g. **inter nós**, **intra sé**).

So also the relative was unaccented, the interrogative accented; e.g. **quo díe**, *on which day:* **quô díe?** *on which day?*

Apparent exceptions to the general rules are some words in 300
which the accent remains, notwithstanding the loss of a syllable; e.g.

1. Some words where the accent is on what is now the last syllable; e.g. **illíc**, **produc**, **tantôn**, **bonân**, **satín**, **nostrâs**, for **illíce**, **produce**, **tantône**, **bonâne**, **satísne**, **nostrâtis** (§ 418), &c.

2. Some where the accent is on the penult instead of on the antepenult; e.g. (gen. and voc.) **Valéri**, **Vergíli**, &c. (for **Valerie**, **Valerii**; **Vergilie**, **Vergilii**; &c.); and the verbs (really not complete compounds) **calefácis**, **mansuefácit**, &c.

It would appear[1], though little reference is made to such a doc- 301
trine in the Roman grammarians, that words of more than three syllables must have frequently had besides the principal accent another subordinate one; e.g. **numerávimus**, **sisterémus**, **longitûdo**, **difficultátibus** had probably a subordinate accent on the first syllables.

[1] See Corssen *Ausspr.* II. p. 242 foll. ed. 1.

The first part of a compound especially may have retained to some extent the accent which it had as a simple word; e.g. **pérgrándis, præterire, vérsipéllis, úndevigínti.**

The frequent omission or absorption of a short vowel, or of 302
a syllable which has according to the general rules the accent, leads to the inference that there must have been a tendency to put the accent nearer to the beginning of the word than the antepenultimate or penultimate syllable[1]. The effort to do this, and the resistance made by the heavy dragging of the unaccented syllables after it, were the cause of the omission, e.g. **intellexísti** became **intelléxti; debíbeo, débeo; gavídeo, gaúdeo; surrípuit, súrpuit; calcâre, cálcar; armígerus, ármiger; puerítia, puértia;** &c.

So the weakening of the vowel in compounds; **inquiro** for **inquæro, concludo** for **com-claudo, abreptus** for **ab raptus,** is difficult to explain, so long as the affected syllable is considered as accented.

Similarly the change of **ille-ce** to **illice, illic,** suggests doubts as to the truth of the doctrine respecting enclitics, given above § 298.

[1] Ib. p. 321 foll.

BOOK II.

INFLEXIONS.

BOOK II.[1]

INFLEXIONS.

CHAPTER I.

OF INFLEXION IN GENERAL.

WORDS may be divided into two classes, those which have 303
inflexions, and those which have not.

Nouns, pronouns, and verbs are *inflected:* other words are not.

Inflexions are those alterations or additions, which are made in a 304
word in order to fit it for different functions, as part of a sentence. Thus in **mulier**, *woman;* **mulier-is** *woman's;* **mulier-es**, *women;* **mulier-um**, *women's:* **ama-t**, *love-s;* **ama-sti**, *love-dst;* **amatus**, *love-d;* **ama-ns**, *lov-ing:* **pu-n-go**, *I prick;* **pu-pug-i**, *I prick-ed;* **pu-n-c-tus**, *prick-ed;* we have the same noun or verb differently inflected.

That part of a word, which is essentially the same under such 305
different uses, is called the *stem*. In the above words **mulier**, **ama**, and **pug** are the stems. The suffix, which forms the inflexion, often affects or is affected by the neighbouring letters of the stem, so that the two melt as it were into one another.

A stem is in Latin rarely used without having, or at least having had, some inflexions; e.g. **consul** is both stem and nominative case; but this is probably because the nominative suffix is incompatible with 1 (see § 176, 5).

[1] Throughout this book great and constant use has been made of F. Neue's *Formenlehre* Th. i. (1866); Th. ii. (1861). The authorities, on which the statements in the text are based, will usually be found there. Frequent reference has also been made to Ruddimann's (ed. Stallbaum 1823), Schneider's (1819), G. T. Krüger's (1842), Madvig's (3rd ed. 1857), and Key's (2nd ed. 1858) Grammars. Also to Bücheler's *Grundriss der latein. Declination* (1866); besides Corssen, Ritschl, &c.

Different nouns and verbs and other words have frequently a common part: such common part is called a *root*. Thus the root **sta-** is common to **sta-re**, **sta-tio**, **sta-tuo**, **sta-men**, **sta-tūra**, **sta-tim**, &c., *to stand*, *standing*, *stablish*, *standing-thread*, *standing-height*, *instantly*, &c. A root may be used as a stem, or the stem may contain the root with alterations or additions. The additions made to form a stem from a root are discussed in Book III. 306

The inflexions of nouns and pronouns are in the main the same, and will be treated of together. The inflexions of verbs are quite distinct, but the formation of certain verbal nouns, though properly belonging to Book III., is generally treated in connexion with the inflexions of the verbs.

CHAPTER II.

OF NOUN INFLEXIONS, AND PARTICULARLY OF GENDER.

THE inflexions of nouns are always additions to, or alterations in, the *end* of the stem. They serve to mark the gender, the number, and the case, of the word. 307

As regards *gender* a two-fold distinction was made; (1) according as sex could be attributed or not; (2) according as the sex attributed was male or female. 308

Names of things, to which sex was not attributed, are said to be of the *neuter* gender: but the Romans, yielding to their imaginations, attributed sex to many things, which really had it not, and thus living creatures are but a small number of the objects, which have names of the *masculine* and *feminine* genders.

The distinction of gender is not marked throughout all the cases. In the nouns put together as the first class, the feminine was perhaps originally different from the masculine and neuter throughout, and it still is so in most cases. The masculine and neuter differ only in the nominative singular, and nominative and accusative plural. 309

In the second class, the masculine and feminine are alike throughout: the neuter differs from both in the accusative, and usually in the nominative.

The neuter form is always the same in the nominative and accusative cases. In the singular of the first class this form is the same as that of the accusative masculine: in the second class it is the bare stem, unprotected by a suffix, and therefore sometimes withered: in the plural of both declensions it always ends in **-a**.

The real significance of the inflexions is best seen in adjectives, 310
because they have the same stem modified, if of the first class, to represent all three genders; if of the second class, usually only to represent the masculine and feminine genders as distinguished from the neuter; i.e. sex as distinguished from no sex; e.g. **bonus** (m.), **bona** (f.), **bonum** (n.); **tristis** (m. f.), **triste** (n.); **amans** (m. f. n.), but accusative **amantem** (m. f.), **amans** (n.).

Substantives differ from adjectives as regards their inflexions, 311
chiefly in being fixed to one gender only. But

1. Some substantival stems have a masculine and feminine form; e.g. **Julius** (m.); **Julia** (f.); **equus** (m.); **equa** (f.).

2. A few substantives of the first class are feminine, though with stems in **-o**; others masculine, though with stems in **-a**.

3. A substantive of the second class may be masculine, or feminine, or both, the form being indeterminate.

4. Some suffixes of derivation are exclusively used for substantives, and not for adjectives: some again are confined to the masculine gender, others to the feminine. E.g. no adjective is formed with the suffix **-iōn**: again all abstract substantives, if formed by the suffix **-iōn**, or **-tāt** are feminine; if formed by the suffix **-ōr** are masculine.

It follows from the above, that the gender is not always known 312
by the form.

The test of a substantive's being of a particular gender is the use of an adjective of that particular gender as an attribute to it; e.g. **humus** is known to be feminine, because **dura humus**, not **durus humus** is used.

An adjective, where the form is not determinately significant, is commonly said to be in the same gender, as that of the substantive to which it is used as an attribute.

But though the sex attributed to the person or thing is not 313
always expressed by the form, the gender was never assigned in defiance of the true sex in persons, nor in animals, if the sex was of importance. Many animals are denoted by a substantive of only one form and only one gender, the masculine or feminine having

been originally selected, according as the male or female was most frequently thought of. Animals of the kind generally would be spoken of, without distinction, by this noun, whether it were masculine or feminine; e.g. **olōres** (m.) *swans* in general; **anātes** *ducks*, including *drakes*. If a distinction is important, the word **mas** or **femina**, as the case may be, is added; e.g. **olor femina**, *the female swan;* **anas mas**, *the male duck*. Such nouns are called **epicœna** (Quint. i. 1. 24).

In the same way a feminine, e.g. **Ætna**, can be spoken of as masculine, if **mons** be added; a river can be neuter, if **flumen** be added: and the appropriate change of gender takes place sometimes without the explanatory word being expressed; e.g. **Eunuchus acta est**, i.e. *the play Eunuchus;* **Centauro invehitur magna**, i.e. *on the ship Centauros*. So occasionally **herba** or **litera** is understood.

The genders assigned to names of persons, animals, or vegetables, 314
and of some other classes of natural objects were as follows:

1. *Names of persons:* Names of males are masculine, of females feminine. Thus proper names of females, derived from the Greek, though retaining the neuter suffix corresponding to their neuter gender in Greek, are in Latin feminine; e.g. in Plautus, and Terence, **Planēsium, Glycērium, Phronēsium, Stephānium, Delphium.**

For *Appellatives*, especially those derived from age or relation- 315
ship, there are separate forms, sometimes from different roots, for the males and females; e.g. **mas, femina; pāter, māter; āvus, avia; prōāvus, proavia,** &c.; **filius, filia; puer, puella; nēpos, neptis,** &c.; **vir, mulier; mārītus, uxor; vitrīcus, nōverca; prīvignus, privigna; sōcer, socrus; gēner, nūrus; frāter, sōror; pātruus, amita; āvuncŭlus, mātertĕra; verna** (m.), **ancilla** (f.); **antistes, antistīta; hospes, hospīta; cliens, clienta; tibīcen, tibicīna; fidīcen, fidicīna.** So also many (derived from verbs) with **-or** for masculine, and **-rix** for feminine; e.g. **tonsor, tonstrix.**

Homo, animans (of a rational creature) are masculine; **virgo** and **matrōna**, feminine.

Others (all of 2nd class of nouns) are common: viz. **conjunx, pārens, affinis, patruēlis, sēnex, jŭvēnis, ādŭlescens, infans.** In Ennius and Nævius **puer, nēpos,** and **socrus** are common. So are ranked **hospes** (in the poets) and **antistes.** In none of these, except **puer** (when used as f.) and **verna** is the form opposed to the sex.

Other personal appellatives are usually or exclusively masculine, 316
because the offices, occupations, &c., denoted were filled by men, or at least by men as much as by women.

The following are sometimes feminine; **cīvis, mūnĭceps, contubernalis, hostis, exul, vātes, săcerdos, augur** (once or twice), **dux, cōmes, sātelles, custos, interpres, mĭles, vindex, index, jūdex, testis, præses, hēres, artĭfex, auctor.** Others are used of females, but without a feminine adjective; e.g. **ŏpĭfex, carnĭfex, auspex, sponsor, viātor, defensor, tutor, auceps, manceps.**

So also some with **-a** stems (see § 335); **auriga, advĕna,** &c.

Others are nowhere found applied to females; e.g. **cornĭcen, tibĭcen, tūbĭcen; latro, fullo, mango, nĕbŭlo.**

Some words which are only metaphorically applied to men or 317
women retain their original gender; e.g. **mancĭpium** (n.) *a chattel*, **acroāma** (n.) *a musical performer*, **scortum** (n.), **prostibŭlum** (n.); **vigĭlia** (f.), **excŭbia** (f.), **ŏpĕra** (f.), **dēlĭcia** (f.); **auxĭlia** (n.).

2. *Names of Animals.* For some quadrupeds, with which the 318
Romans had much to do, separate forms are found for the male and female. The stems in **-o** are masc., those in **-a** fem.

Agnus, agna; ăper, apra; aries (m.), **vervex** (m.), **ŏvis** (f.); **ăsĭnus, asina; asellus, asella; hircus, căper, capra; cātus** (m.), **fēles** (f.); **cātŭlus, catula; cervus, cerva; cŏlumbus, columba; ĕquus, equa; gallus, gallĭna; hædus, căpella; hinnus, hinna; jŭvencus, juvenca; leo** (m.), **lea,** or (Greek) **leæna; lūpus, lupa; mūlus, mula; porcus, porca; sĭmius, simia** (also of *apes* in general); **taurus, vacca; verres, scrōfa; vĭtŭlus, vitula; ursus, ursa.**

(Of these **ovis** is said to have been also used as masc. in old sacrificial language. Varro had the expression **lupus femina**: Cato had **porcus femina**; an old law (ap. Gell. 4. 3. 3) **agnus femina.**)

For most other animals there was only one form; e.g.—

Quadrupeds (besides above); **bĭdens** (f. *sc.* **ovis**); **bos** (m. f.); 319
cămēlus (m. f.); **cānis** (m. f.); **damma** (m. f.); **ĕlĕphans, elephantus** (m. rarely f.); **fĭber** (m.); **glis** (m.); **hystrix** (f.); **lēpus** (m. rarely f.); **lynx** (f. rarely m.); **mus** (m.); **mustella** (f.); **nĭtella** (f.); **panthēra** (f.); **pardus** (m.); **quadrŭpes** (m. f. n.); **sorex** (m.); **sus** (m. f.); **talpa** (f. rarely m.); **tigris** (f. rarely m.); **vespertĭlio** (m.); **vulpes** (f.).

Birds: e.g. **accipiter** (m. rarely f.); **āles** (m. f.); **ānas** (f.); **anser** 320
(m. rarely f.); **ăquĭla** (f.); **ăvis** (f.); **būbo** (m. rarely f.); **cicōnia** (f.); **cĭris** (f.); **cornix** (f.); **cŏtŭrnix** (f.); **cygnus** (m.), **ŏlor** (m.); **fŭlica** and **fulix** (f.); **grăcŭlus** (m.); **grus** (f. rarely m.); **hĭrundo** (f.); **ĭbis** (f.); **luscĭnius** (m.), **luscinia** (f. also of *nightingales* in general); **mĕrŭla** (f.); **mĭluus, milvus** (m.); **noctua** (f.); **oscen**

(m. f.); **pălumbes** (m. f.), **palumbus** (m.); **passer** (m.); **pāvo** (m.); **perdix** (m. f.); **pĭca** (f.); **stūrnus** (m.); **strūthŏcămēlus** (m. f.); **turdus** (rarely f.); **turtur** (m. f.); **vultur** (m.).

Reptiles: e. g. **anguis** (m. f.); **būfo** (m.); **chamæleon** (m.); 321
cŏlŭber (m.), **colubra** (f. also of *snakes* generally); **crŏcŏdīlus** (m.); **drăco** (m.); **lăcertus** (m.), **lacerta** (f. also of *lizards* generally); **rāna** (f.); **serpens** (m. f.); **stellio** (m.); **testūdo** (f.).

Fishes: **ăcĭpenser** (m.); **mūgil** (m.); **muræna** (f.); **mullus** (m.); **piscis** (m.); **rhombus** (m.); **sālar** (m.); **scārus** (m.); **sōlea** (f.).

Invertebrates: **ăpis** (f.); **cĭcăda** (f.); **ărāneus** (m.), **aranea** (f. also of *spiders* generally); **cīmex** (m.); **cŭlex** (m.); **formĭca** (f.); **hirūdo** (f.); **lendes** (pl. f.); **līmax** (f. rarely m.); **mūrex** (m.); **musca** (f.); **păpĭlio** (m.); **pĕdis** (m. f.); **pŭlex** (m.); **sēpia** (f.); **vermis** (m.); **vespa** (f.).

3. Almost all *trees* and *shrubs* are feminine. Some of them 322
have **-o** stems (§ 336), but these are mostly from the Greek.

Of *plants* and *flowers*, some are masculine, the rest chiefly feminine.

Names of *fruits* and *woods* are often neuter, with stems in **-o**, and some *trees* are also neuter, probably because the name was first applied to the product.

The principal masculine names are: **ăcanthus, ămăracus** (also f.), **asparāgus, bŏlētus, cālāmus, carduus, crŏcus, cȳtĭsus** (also f.), **dūmus, fĭcus** (also f.), **fungus, helleborus** (often **-um** n.), **intŭbus** (also **intŭbum** n.), **juncus, lōtus** (usually f.), **mālus** (but as an *apple tree* f.), **muscus, ŏleaster, pampĭnus** (also f.), **raphānus, rhamnus, rūbus, rūmex** (also f.), **scirpus.**

The principal neuter names are **ăpium, ăcer, balsāmum, lāser, pāpāver** (also m.), **pĭper, rōbur, sĭler, sĭser** (but in plural **sĭseres**), **tūber** (*truffle*): and the *fruits* or *woods* **arbūtum, buxum,** &c. (but **castānea, ŏlea, bālānus,** are also used as fruits, and retain their fem. gen. So **buxus** and **buxum** for *a flute*).

4. Names of *jewels* are mainly feminine and Greek. 323

Masculine are **ădāmas, berȳllus, carbunculus, chrysŏlĭthus** (also f.), **ŏnyx** (as a *marble*, or a *cup*), **ŏpālus, sardŏnyx** (also f.), **smăragdus,** &c.

5. Names of *towns*, *countries*, &c. have, if of Latin origin, their 324
gender marked by their termination; e. g. masculine; **Vēji, Puteŏli,** properly the *Veians*, &c.: feminine; e. g. **Afrĭca** (sc. **terra**), **Itălĭa, Rōma:** neuter; **Tarentum, Bĕnēventum, Reāte, Præneste, Anxur** (n. also m. of the mountain), **Tĭbur** (n.).

Of Greek nouns many retain their Greek gender (though often with stems in **-o**), others, owing sometimes to their termination being misunderstood, have other genders: e.g. **Argos** usually neut., but Statius has frequently **patrios Argos, afflictos Argos**, &c.; Livy occasionally **Argi**, as nom. pl.

The Spanish towns are sometimes feminine in **-is**, e.g. **Illiturgis**; sometimes neuter in **-i**, e.g. **Illiturgi**.

Some neuter plurals are found; e.g. **Leuctrā, Artaxātā, Tigranocertā.**

6. Names of *mountains* are all masculine, except those with 325
marked feminine terminations (stems in **-a** or Greek **-e**); e.g. **Ætna, Ida, Rhōdōpē**, &c.; or neuter terminations (nom. in **-um**, Greek in **-e**); e.g. **Pēlion, Sōractē. Alpes** (pl.) is feminine.

7. Names of *rivers* are masculine, even those with **-a** stems, except **Allia, Duria, Sagra, Lēthē, Styx**, which are feminine. But sometimes rivers are made neuter by prefixing **flumen** and giving a termination in **-um**; e.g. **flumen Rhenum** (Hor.); **flumen Granicum** (Plin.); &c.

8. Names of *winds* are masculine; e.g. **āquilo, Vulturnus**, &c. So also **Etēsiæ** (pl.).

All *indeclinable* words are neuter: e.g. **fas, nefas, instar** (except 326
barbaric names, e.g. **Abraham**); and to this class belong infinitives (e.g. **non dolere istud, totum hoc philosophari**); words used as names of themselves (e.g. **istuc 'taceo,' hoc ipsum 'honesti'**); and often the letters of the alphabet (as **'c in g commutato'**); but these last are sometimes feminine, **litera** being expressed or understood.

CHAPTER III.

OF NOUN INFLEXIONS OF NUMBER.

In Latin the only distinction in point of number which is 327
marked by inflexions is between one (*singular* number), and more than one (*plural* number).

The particular inflexions of number will be best treated in connexion with the case inflexions.

Some nouns, in consequence of their meaning, have no plural, others have no singular.

1. The following have ordinarily no plural:

(*a*) *Proper names of persons and places;* e.g. **Metellus, Roma,** &c.; 328
but **Metelli** of several members of the family; **Camilli** of persons with qualities like **Camillus**: **Galliæ,** of the two divisions of Gaul, **Gallia Cisalpina** and **Transalpina**; **Volcani** of *gods* with different attributes, or bearing the name of Vulcan, or of statues of Vulcan, &c.

(*b*) *Single natural objects;* e.g. **sol**, *the sun;* **tellus**, *the earth;* but **soles** is used in discussions as to whether there are more *suns* than one, or as equivalent to *days*, &c.

(*c*) *Continua;* i.e. natural objects which are measured or weighed, not numbered, e.g. **cruor**, *blood;* **ros**, *dew;* **æs**, *bronze;* **frumentum**, *corn;* **făba**, *beans*, as a class; **fumus**, *smoke*. But these are used in the plural, when several *kinds*, or distinct *pieces* or *drops*, are meant; e.g. **vīna**, *different wines;* **nīves**, *flakes of snow;* **făbæ**, *individual beans;* **æra**, *bronze works of art;* **carnes**, *pieces of flesh;* **fumi**, *wreaths of smoke*. In poetry the plural is sometimes used without such a distinction.

(*d*) *Abstract nouns;* e.g. **justitia**, *justice;* but not uncommonly the plural is used even in these in order to express the occurrence of the event or exhibition of the quality at several times or in several forms, e.g. **virtutes**, *virtues;* **cupiditates**, *desires;* **odia**, *cases of hatred;* **conscientiæ**, *several persons' consciousness* (*of guilt*); **mortes**, *deaths* (*of several persons*); **otia**, *periods of rest;* **adventus**, *arrivals;* **maturitates**, *culminations;* **vicinitates**, *position of people as neighbours;* **lapsus**, *slips;* **calores**, **frigora**, *times of heat, of cold;* **similitudines**, *resemblances;* &c.

2. The following are found only or ordinarily in the plural; 329
though some of them correspond to what in other languages are denoted by singulars.

(*a*) *Names of certain towns or places*, &c.: **Thebæ**, **Tigranocerta**, **Leuctra**, **Veji** (originally the *Veians*), **Cannæ** (i.e. *Reeds*): **Gades**, **Cumæ**. So **Pergama**, *the towers of Troy*, **Tartara**.

(*b*) *Groups of islands and mountains*, &c.; e.g. **Cyclădes**, **Alpes**, **Esquilĭæ**, **Tempe** (properly *glens*).

(*c*) *Bodies of persons:* e.g. **decemvĭri**, *a commission of ten* (though we have **decemvir** also used of *a commissioner*) &c.; **majōres**, *ancestors;* **prŏcĕres**, **primores**, *leading men;* **lĭbĕri**, *children;* **infĕri**, *the spirits below;* **supĕri**, *the Gods above;* **cælĭtes**, *the heavenly ones;* **penātes**, *the hearth gods;* **manes**, *the ghosts;* **gratiæ**, *the Graces;* **Furiæ**, *the Furies;* **Diræ**, *Curses* (conceived as goddesses); &c.

(*d*) *Parts of the body;* e.g. **artus**, *the joints;* **cervīces** (before Hortensius), *the neck* (*neckbones?*); **exta**, **intestīna**, **viscĕra**, *the internal organs;* **fauces**, *the throat;* **lactes**, *the lacteal vessels;* **pantĭces**, *bowels;* **rēnes**, *kidneys;* **tŏri**, *the muscles;* **præcordia**, *midriff;* **ilia**, *loins.*

(*e*) *Names of feasts or days;* e.g. **Calendæ**, **Nōnæ**, **Idus**; **fĕriæ**, *the feast-day;* **nundĭnæ**, *market-day;* **Baccānālia**, *feast of Bacchus;* &c. 330

(*f*) Other *collections* of things, actions, &c.; **altāria**, *an altar;* **ambāges**, *evasion* (but § 415); **angustiæ**, *straits* (sing. rare); **argūtiæ**, *subtlety;* **antes**, *rows*, e.g. of vines; **arma**, *tools*, esp. *weapons, armour;* **armamenta**, *ship's tackling;* **balneæ**, *the baths*, i.e. *bath-house;* **bĭgæ**, *a carriage and pair* (sing. not till Sen.); **cancelli**, *railings;* **casses**, *a hunting net* (properly *meshes*, cf. § 432); **castra**, *a camp* (properly *huts, tents?* **castrum** is found only as part of proper names, e.g. **Castrum Novum**); **clathri**, *a grating;* **claustra**, *bars* (sing. in Sen. Curt. rarely); **clĭtellæ**, *a pack saddle* (*panniers?*); **compĕdes**, *fetters* (but § 446); **crepundia**, *child's rattle*, &c.; **cūnæ**, **cūnābŭla**, **incūnābŭla**, *cradle;* **dēlĭciæ**, *delight;* **dīvĭtiæ**, *riches;* **excŭbiæ**, *the watch;* **ĕpŭlæ**, *a dinner;* **exsĕquiæ**, *funeral procession;* **exŭviæ**, *things stripped off, spoils;* **facĕtiæ**, *jokes* (sing. rare); **fālæ**, *scaffolding;* **fasti**, *the Calendar;* **fŏri**, *benches;* **frăces**, *oil dregs;* **grātes**, *thanks* (§ 418); **indūtiæ**, *a truce;* **ineptiæ**, *silliness* (sing. in Plaut. Ter.); **inferiæ**, *offerings to the shades below;* **infĭtias**, *denial* (cf. § 369); **insidiæ**, *ambush;* **inĭmĭcĭtiæ**, *hostility* (rarely sing.); **lāpĭcĭdĭnæ**, *stone quarries;* **lŏcŭli**, *compartments*, and so *box, bag*, &c.; **lustra**, *a den;* **mānŭbiæ**, *booty;* **mĭnæ**, *threats;* **mœnia**, *town walls;* **nūgæ**, *trifles;* **nuptiæ**, *marriage;* **obĭces**, *bolts* (but § 439); **pārietinæ**, *ruins;* **phālĕræ**, *horse trappings;* **præstĭgiæ**, *juggling tricks;* **prĕces**, *prayers* (but § 438); **prīmĭtiæ**, *first fruits;* **pugillāres**, *writing tablets;* **quadrīgæ**, *a carriage and four* (sing. not till Propert.); **quisquĭliæ**, *refuse;* **rellĭquiæ**, *the remains;* **rĕpāgula**, *bolts*, &c.; **salĭnæ**, *saltpits;* **sāta**, *the crops;* **scālæ**, *stairs;* **scōpæ**, *a broom;* **sentes**, *thornbush;* **serta**, *a wreath;* **sordes**, *filth* (sing. rare § 421); **suppĕtias**, *supply* (cf. § 369); **tĕnĕbræ**, *the darkness;* **thermæ**, *the warm baths* (cf. **balneæ**); **tesqua**, *wastes;* **valvæ**, *folding-doors;* **vepres**, *thorns* (but cf. § 430); **vindĭciæ**, *claims;* **virgulta**, *bushes;* **ūtensĭlia**, *necessaries.*

Some of these words are used in one or two cases of the singular. See the references.

3. The following words are used in the plural with a special meaning, besides their use (in most instances) as an ordinary plural: 331

ædes sing. *a temple*, plur. *a house* (properly, *hearths, chambers?*); **āqua**, *water;* **aquæ**, *a watering-place:* **auxilium**, *assistance;* **auxilia**, *means of assistance, auxiliary troops:* **bŏnum**, *a good;* **bŏna**, *goods*,

i.e. *one's property:* **carcer**, *a prison;* **carcĕres**, *the barriers* (in horse races): **cŏdĭcillus**, *a small piece of wood;* **cŏdĭcilli**, *writing tablets:* **cōpia**, *plenty;* **cōpiæ**, *supplies, troops:* **cŏmĭtium**, *the place of tribes-assembly at Rome;* **cŏmĭtia**, *the assembly:* **fĭdes** sing. *a harpstring*, plur. *a stringed instrument:* **fortūna**, *fortune;* **fortunæ**, *one's possessions:* **grātia**, *thankfulness;* **grātiæ**, **grātes**, *thanks:* **hortus**, *a garden;* **horti**, *pleasure-gardens, a country house:* **impĕdīmentum**, *a hindrance;* **impedimenta**, *baggage:* **littera**, *a letter* (of the alphabet); **litteræ**, *a letter*, i.e. epistle: **lūdus**, *a game;* **lūdi**, *Public Games:* **nātālis**, *a birthday;* **nātāles**, *one's descent:* **ŏpĕra**, *work;* **operæ**, *workmen:* **Ops**, a goddess; **opem**, *help;* **ŏpes**, *wealth, resources:* **pars**, *a part;* **partes**, *a part on the stage:* **rostrum**, *a beak;* **rostra**, *the tribune* or *pulpit at Rome:* **tăbŭla**, *a plank;* **tăbŭlæ**, *account books.*

CHAPTER IV.

OF CASE INFLEXIONS IN GENERAL.

332 IN Latin the distinctions of case are in the singular five, the cases being named *nominative*, *accusative*, *genitive*, *dative*, *ablative*. In some nouns with stems in **-o**, besides others derived from the Greek, a sixth form, (not properly a *case*, cf. § 1007), generally called the *vocative* is also found.

In the plural there are only four; viz. nominative, accusative, genitive, and a common form for the dative and ablative.

Another case, distinguished in some other languages, called the *locative*, is in Latin always the same in form, as either the genitive, dative, or ablative.

A similar confusion of forms is found between some of the other cases in some classes of nouns. Originally perhaps there was a different form for each case in each number.

333 Nouns and pronouns, whether substantival or adjectival, may be conveniently divided according to their case inflexions (called collectively their *declension*) into two great classes, containing respectively—

I. Nouns with stems ending in **-a**, **-e**, or **-o**.

II. Nouns with stems ending in **-u**, **-i**, or a consonant.

All the pronouns, except personal pronouns, belong to the first class, though a few have kindred forms belonging to the second class.

The personal pronouns belong strictly to neither class. They will be treated of as an appendix to the first class.

The chief constant differences between the inflexions of the two classes are these:—

Nouns of the first class have the genitive singular (except in the pronouns), the locative singular, and the nominative plural (except in a few **-e** stems) alike, and ending in a long vowel or diphthong; the genitive plural in **-rum** preceded by a long vowel; the dative and ablative plural (except in two **-e** stems) in **-is**.

Nouns of the second class have the genitive singular and nominative plural ending in **-s**, the locative usually the same as the ablative, the genitive plural in **-um**, the dat. abl. plural in **-bŭs** (usually **-ĭbŭs**).

Some of these differences were not found in the older language. See Chapters VI. and XII.

[The ordinary division of nouns substantive was into five 334
declensions. Of these the 1st contained **-a** stems (§ 339); the 2nd, **-o** stems (§ 344 sqq.); the 3rd, consonant (Chap. XI.) and **-i** stems (Chap. X.); the 4th, **-u** stems (Chap. IX.); and the 5th, **-e** stems (§ 340). Adjectives were divided into those of three terminations, **-us, -a, um** (§§ 339, 344); those of two terminations, **-is, -e** (Chap. X.), and **-or, -us** (§ 460); and those of one termination, e.g. **felix** (Chaps. X. XI.)].

Examples of the regular declensions of the different subordinate classes will be given in the next chapter. Any peculiar forms of inflexion which existed will be found in Chapters VI. and XII., or appended to the mention of the particular word to which they relate.

CHAPTER V.

NOUNS OF CLASS I.

I. Gender.

As regards the gender of nouns of this class, with comparatively 335
few exceptions, (1) all masculine and neuter nouns have stems in **-o**; (2) all feminine nouns have stems in **-a**, or **-ā**.

The exceptions are as follows:

1. Some stems in **-ā** are masculine; e.g. appellative substantives expressing occupations in which men are exclusively or primarily thought of, viz. **accŏla, agrĭcŏla, incŏla; assecla, advĕna, convĕna; aurĭga, collēga, convīva, gumia, lanista, lixa, matrĭcīda, parrĭcīda, profŭga, transfŭga, pŏpa, rabŭla, scriba, scurra, verna.** And the same termination was given to Greek words in -ης, e.g. **nauta, poēta, Persa, Scytha** (see § 475).

Damma is also sometimes masc.: **talpa** rarely so (§ 319).

So also almost all rivers (§ 325): e.g. **Sequăna, Trĕbia,** &c, and **Hadria** (the Hadriatic sea).

A considerable number of proper names, e.g. **Numa, Lāmia, Ahāla, Pansa, Sulla, Galba, Natta, Tucca, Nasĭca, Perpenna, Cinna, Mela, Messalla, Poplĭcŏla.** So also some feminine appellatives were used as family names of men, e.g. **Rūga, Scapŭla, Sūra, Fimbria, Merula, Pĭca, Musca, Murēna, Dolabella, Fenestella, Hēmĭna, Trăbea.**

2. Some words with **-o** stems are feminine. These are 336
chiefly either names of trees or Greek words, especially names of jewels and towns.

(*a*) **alvus** (in old language m.); **carbăsus, cŏlus** (sometimes m.), **hūmus, vannus.** For **dŏmus** see § 394.

(*b*) Names of trees: **æsculus, alnus, arbŭtus, buxus, cedrus, cĕrăsus, cĭtrus, cornus, cŏrŭlus, cupressus, cytĭsus** (also m.), **ĕbĕnus, fāgus, fāsēlus, fĭcus** (rarely m.), **fraxĭnus, jūnĭpĕrus, laurus, lōtus** (rarely m.), **mālus** (*apple-tree*), **mōrus, myrtus, nardus, ornus, păpȳrus, pīnus, pĭrus, plătănus, pōmus, pŏpŭlus, prūnus, quercus, sabūcus, sorbus, spīnus, ulmus.** Also **bălănus,** *acorn.*

(*c*) Jewels: e.g. **amethystus, crystallus, sapphīrus, topazus, melichrysos.**

(*d*) Towns, &c.; **Abȳdus, Ægyptus, Aspendus, Carystus, Chersonēsus, Cyprus, Epĭdamnus, Epĭdaurus, Epīrus, Pĕlŏponnēsus, Rhŏdus,** &c.; but **Canōpus** (m.), **Isthmus** (m.), **Orchŏmĕnus** (m.), **Pontus** (m.). So also **Dēlos, Lemnos,** &c. are feminine.

(*e*) For Greek appellatives, e.g. **ătŏmus, mĕthŏdus,** &c., see § 478.

3. Of nouns in **-es** only **dies** and **mĕrĭdies** are masculine. 337
Dies however is in the singular number often feminine, especially as *an appointed day*, and almost exclusively fem. when it means *time, period of time.*

All neuters (except some pronouns, § 370) have nom. acc. sing. 338
in **-um**: except **vīrus, vulgus** (in acc. often **vulgum**), and the Greek **pelăgus,** plur. **pelagē.** (**Vīrus** and **vulgus** have no plural. The authority for **vulgus** as masc. seems insufficient.)

II. Inflexions of Case.

The suffixes for the different cases are usually combined with the final vowel of the stem, so as not always to be readily distinguishable. 339

1. Declension of stems in -a and -e.

1. The substantive stems in **-a** (chiefly feminine), and the feminine form of those adjectives which have stems in **-o**, are declined alike; e.g. **mensa** (f.), *a table;* **scrība** (m.), *a clerk;* **bōna** (adj. f.), *good;* **tĕnĕra** (adj. f.), *tender*. There are no neuters of this declension.

2. Stems in **-ē** of this class (comp. § 407) are all substantives and all feminine: one (**dies**) is also masculine. All but a few have stems in **-ie** with a short antepenultimate, and most are words of more than three syllables. 340

They are as follows: **dies, fāmes** (also **famis**), **fĭdes, plēbes** (also **plebs**), **res, spes**, and (in ablative sing. only) **scabrē, squale**;

ăcies, allŭvies (with other derivatives of **lăvo**), **barbăries, cæsăries, cāries, congĕries, effĭgies, ēsŭries, făcies, glăcies, inglŭvies, luxŭries, macĕries, măcies, mātĕries, mŭries** (only nom. s.), **paupĕries, pernĭcies** (? **permities**, Munro, *ad Lucr.* I. 451), **prōgĕnies, răbies, rēqvies** (also with stem in **-ēt**, § 445), **sānies, scābies, sĕries, spĕcies, sŭperfĭcies, tempĕries**, and its compound **intempĕries**;

and abstract substantives in **-ĭties**, viz. **ămārities, ămĭcities, āvārities, calvities, cānities, dūrities, lentities, mollities, mundities, nēqvities, nĭgritities, nōtities, pĭgritities, plānities, pullities, segnities, spurcities, tristĭties, vastities.**

Only two of these words, viz. **res** and **dies**, are inflected throughout all cases of both numbers. None (besides **dies** and **res**) have any plural, except **acies, facies, effigies, species, spes, series**, which are found in the nominative and accusative plural; **glacies** in accus. (Verg.), **eluvies** in nom. (Curt.). But old forms of **spes**, viz. **speres**, nom. acc. plur., **speribus**, dat. abl. plur., are mentioned as used by Ennius and Varro respectively[1]. **Facierum** is quoted from Cato. **Specierum, speciebus** occur in the Digest, &c 341

[1] The stem appears to have been **spes-**: compare **spēr-o**. So also perhaps **dies-**; comp. **diur-nus**. See also § 405.

The genitive and dative singular are rare[1], except from **dies, res, spes, fĭdes,** and **plēbes.** 342

These cases appear to have ended regularly in **-ei** in and after the second century after Christ at latest (Gell. IX. 14), but whether **ei** was usually one syllable or two is uncertain. Probably it was a diphthong. Before that time **ei** is proved to be sometimes disyllabic, but in the words **diēī, fĭdēī** and **fĭdēī, rēī** and **rēī** only. See §§ 357, 360.

Luxuries, materies, barbaries, intempĕries, effĭgies, and almost all the words in **-ĭties,** have collateral stems in **-a** (cf. § 932), and these supply the forms generally used in the genitive and dative singular.

Examples: **mensa,** *a table;* **bona** (adj.), *good;* **luxuria,** *luxury;* **res,** *a thing;* **acies,** *a point.* All feminine. 343

	Stems in -a.		*Stems in* -a *and* -e.	*Stems in* -e.	
SINGULAR.	Subst.	Adj.	Subst.	Subst.	Subst.
Nom.	**mensă**	**bŏnă**	**luxŭriă** or **luxuriē-s**	**rē-s**	**ăciē-s**
Acc.	**mensa-m**	**bona-m**	**luxuria-m** or **luxurie-m**	**re-m**	**ăcie-m**
Gen. Loc. Dat.	**mensæ**	**bonæ**	**luxuriæ**	**re-i**	**ăcii** or **ăciē**
Abl.	**mensā**	**bonā**	**luxuriā** or **luxuriē**	**rē**	**ăciē**
PLURAL.					
Nom.	**mensæ**	**bonæ**	(Plural not used)	**rē-s**	**ăciē-s**
Acc.	**mensā-s**	**bona-s**			
Gen.	**mensā-rum**	**bonā-rum**		**rē-rum**	(none)
Loc. Dat. Abl.	**mensī-s**	**bonī-s**		**rē-bus**	(none)

2. Ordinary declension of -o stems.

The following is the regular declension of substantives with stems ending in **-o,** and of adjectives, with the like stems, in the masculine and neuter gender. 344

e.g. **ănĭmŭs** (m.), *a soul;* **bellum** (n.), *war;* **bŏnus** (adj.), *good.*

[1] Quintilian says (I. 6, § 26), "Nec plurimum refert, nulla hæc an prædura sint. Nam quid 'progenies' genetivo singulari, quid plurali 'spes' faciet?"

	Masculine		Neuter	
SINGULAR.	Subst.	Adj.	Subst.	Adj.
Nom.	**ănĭmŭ-s**	**bŏnu-s**	**bellu-m**	**bŏnu-m**
Voc.	**ănĭmĕ**	**bŏn-ĕ**		
Acc.	**ănĭmŭ-m**	**bŏnu-m**		
Gen. / Loc.	**ănĭmī**	**bŏnī**	**bellī**	**bŏnī**
Dat. / Abl.	**ănĭmō**	**bŏnō**	**bellō**	**bŏnō**
PLURAL.				
Nom.	**ănĭmī**	**bŏnī**	**bellă**	**bŏnă**
Acc.	**ănĭmō-s**	**bŏnō-s**		
Gen.	**ănĭmō-rum**	**bŏnō-rum**	**bellō-rum**	**bŏnō-rum**
Loc. / Dat. / Abl.	**ănĭmĭ-s**	**bŏnĭ-s**	**bellĭ-s**	**bŏnĭ-s**

The vocative masc. sing. of **meus**, *mine*, is **mi**. **Deus**, *god*, had voc. **Deus**; nom. plur. **dī**; dat. abl. **dīs**; but **dei** and **deis** are not infrequent in Ovid and later poets, and even in some MSS. of Varro and Cicero. 345

3. Declension of stems in -ro.

Of stems in **-ĕro**, (*a*) most drop the final **-us** of the nominative singular, and **-e** of the vocative; and (*b*) many omit the **e** before **r** in all the cases except the nom. voc. masculine singular. 346

(*a*) The following only exhibit **-us** in the nominative singular: **nūmĕrus, ūmĕrus** (or **humerus**), **ūtĕrus**, and (the single fem. stem in **-ĕro**), **jūnĭpĕrus**, and the adjectives **prŏpĕrus, præprŏpĕrus, præposterus, mŏrĭgĕrus, trĭquetrus**, and usually **prospĕrus**. The nominative masculine singular of the adjectives **cētĕrum, postĕrum, lūdĭcrum, crĕpĕrum** is not found.

(Adjectives with long **ē** in penultimate (e.g. **sēvērus**), and some Greek forms, e.g. **Evandrus, Petrus**, exhibit **-us**. But **Ibēri** and **Celtibēri** have for singular **Ibēr** and **Celtibēr**, but only once each.)

Vīr, *a man*, and its compounds, e.g. **triumvir, semivir** (adj.), and the adjective **sātŭr** (**sātŭrā, sātŭrum**), also drop **-us**. Lucretius once uses **fāmŭl** for **fāmŭlus**.

Puere is frequently found in Plautus as the vocative of **puer**. 347

(*b*) The following only retain **e** before **r**; viz.—

(1) All those which retain **-us** in the nominative singular;

(2) **Adulter, sŏcer, gĕner, Lĭber** (*the god Bacchus*), **puer, vesper** (*evening star*), **jugerum** (which last in plural belongs to 2nd Class);

(3) The adjectives **asper** (**aspris**, abl. plur. once in Vergil), **lăcer, lĭber, mĭser, tĕner, gĭbber, alter**; and **ceterum, posterum, creperum** (above named). Also **exter** (Papin.), **infer** (Cato), **super** (Cato), chiefly used in plural;

Dexter has both forms; e.g. **dexteram, dextram.** (The comparative of **dexter** is always **dexterior.** So also **deterior.**)

(4) Compounds of more than two syllables ending in **-fer** or **-ger**; e.g. **mortifer, ălĭger**, &c.

The following are the principal substantives which omit **e**; **ăger,** 348
ăper, ărbĭter, auster, cancer, căper, cŏlŭber, culter, făber, lĭber (*book*), **măgister, mĭnister.** The neuters are chiefly in **-brum, -trum, -crum**, see in Book III. The adjectives omitting **e** are: **aeger, ăter, crēber,** (**dexter,** § 347,) **glăber, măcer, nĭger, pĭger, impĭger, intĕger, lŭdĭcrum, pulcher, rŭber, săcer, scăber, sĭnister** (in comparative always **sinisterior**), **tæter, văfer**: also **Āfer, Călăber.**

Examples: **puer** (m.), *a boy;* **vĭr** (m.), *a man;* **făber** (m.), 349
a workman; **membrum** (n.), *a limb.*

SINGULAR.	Masculine			Neuter
Nom. / Voc.	puĕr	vĭr	făbĕr	membru-m
Acc.	puĕru-m	vĭru-m	făbru-m	membru-m
Gen. / Loc.	puĕrī	vĭrī	făbrī	membrī
Dat. / Voc.	puĕrō	vĭrō	făbrō	membrō
PLURAL.				
Nom.	puĕrī	vĭrī	făbrī	membrā
Acc.	puĕrō-s	vĭrō-s	fabrō-s	membrā
Gen.	puerō-rum	vĭrō-rum (and vĭru-m)	fabrō-rum (and fabru-m)	membrō-rum
Loc. / Dat. / Abl.	puerī-s	vĭrī-s	făbrī-s	membrī-s

On **-um** in the genitive plural of **vir** and **faber** see § 365.

4. Præ-Augustan declension of stems in -uo (i.e. either -uo, -vo, or -qvo).

The older language, as shown especially by inscriptions not 350
later than cir. 520 B.C., retained the final **-o** of the stem in the nominative and accusative cases singular; e.g. **fĭlĭŏs, prĭmŏs,**

Lūciom, donom. Though this **-o** was changed to **-u** generally (§ 213), yet the stems in which it was preceded by **v** or **u** or **qu** retained it until the Augustan age and later (Quintil. i. 7. 26). The change was however made in these stems also in the course of the 1st century after Christ. In words like **ĕqvŭs** the concurrence of **u** with **u** was also avoided by writing **ĕqŭs**, or **ĕcŭs**.

e.g. **ĕqvŏs** or **ĕcŭs** (m.), *a horse;* **ævom** (n.), *an age;* **arduŏs** (adj.), *lofty.*

	Masculine		Neuter	
SINGULAR.	Subst.	Adj.	Subst.	Adj.
Nom.	**ĕqvŏ-s** or **ĕcŭ-s**	**arduo-s**	**ævo-m**	**arduo-m**
Voc.	**ĕqvĕ**	**arduĕ**		
Acc.	**ĕqvo-m** or **ĕcŭ-m**	**arduo-m**		
Gen. / Loc.	**ĕqvī**	**arduī**	**ævi**	**arduī**
Dat. / Abl.	**ĕqvō**	**arduō**	**ævō**	**arduō**
PLURAL.				
Nom.	**ĕqvī**	**arduī**	**ævă**	**arduă**
Acc.	**ĕqvō-s**	**arduō-s**		
Gen.	**ĕqvō-rum**	**arduō-rum**	**ævō-rum**	**arduō-rum**
Loc. / Dat. / Abl.	**ĕqvī-s**	**arduī-s**	**ævī-s**	**arduī-s**

5. Augustan and Præ-Augustan declension of stems in **-io.**

In the Augustan and præ-Augustan period substantives with 351
stems ending in **-io** formed the genitive singular in **-i** single. So always in the scenic poets, in Lucretius, Vergil, Horace; also in Persius and Manilius. The genitive of trisyllabic words with a short antepenultimate (e.g. **glădius, fŏlium**), appears to have been generally avoided by these poets; but **prĕti, vĭti** (from **pretium** and **vĭtium**) occur. Propertius, Ovid, Lucan, and the later poets, used the full form in **-ii**; e.g. **Mercŭrii, exsilii, vĭtii**; but in proper names the contracted form continued to be most common; e.g. **Antoni, Capitōli, Terenti, Livi.** In inscriptions **-ii** appears from the end of Augustus' reign, and with increasing frequency after Nero's reign, though **-i** is also found to the end of the 3rd century after Christ and probably longer (Ritschl. *Opusc.* II. 779).

The vocative sing. masc. of these stems also ended in **-i** (not **-ie**), 352
e.g. **Publi.** But the vocative is found only in proper names and in the words **gĕnius, fĭlius, vultŭrius** (cf. Gell. 14. 5). The nominative plural rarely had **ii** contracted into **i.** The dative ablative plural had sometimes, especially in neuters, **-is** for **-iis.** (See § 367.)

Adjectives always had **-ii** in genitive. Only those derived from Greek proper names had a distinct form for vocative; e.g. **Cynthie, Delie.**

In stems ending in **-aio, -eio** the **i** both formed a diphthong with the preceding vowel, and also was pronounced as English **y** before a following vowel. (For some exceptions see § 139.) Hence Cicero wrote the **i** double, **-aiio, -eiio**; but this spelling is not now found in the MSS. or in republican inscriptions.

	Substantives.			Adjectives. 353
SINGULAR.	masc.	masc.	neut.	masc.
Nom.	**Claudius**	**Pompējus**	**consilium**	**ēgrēgius**
Voc.	**Claudī**	**Pompēī** and **Pompei**		
Acc.	**Claudium**	**Pompējum**		**ēgrēgium**
Gen. / Loc.	**Claudī**	**Pompēī**	**consilī**	**ēgrēgiī**
Dat. / Abl.	**Claudiō**	**Pompējo**	**consilio**	**ēgrēgio**
PLURAL.				
Nom. / Acc.	**Claudiī** / **Claudios**	**Pompēī** / **Pompējos**	**consilia**	**ēgrēgia**
Gen.	**Claudiō-rum**	**Pompējōrum**	**consiliōrum**	**ēgrēgiōrum**
Loc. / Dat. / Abl.	**Claudiīs**	**Pompēīs**	**consiliīs** or **consilīs**	**ēgrēgiīs**

CHAPTER VI.

OLD AND EXCEPTIONAL FORMS OF CASES.

(CLASS I.)

1 Singular Number.

NOMINATIVE: *Stems in* **-o.** On the faint sound of final **s** and **m** 354
which led to their omission even in the older language, see §§ 193, 5. 86. Old inscriptions give such forms as **Acilio, Fourio, Fabrecio, pocolo** (for **Acilius, Furius, Fabricius, poculum**). The nominative sing. of proper names with stems in **-io** are frequently written in old inscriptions without the final syllable; e.g. **Claudi, Valeri, Minuci** (for **Claudius**, &c). This may be merely an abbreviation, due as Ritschl supposes, to a once collateral nominative in **-is**; e.g. **Cornelis.** Compare **alis, alius** § 373.

ACCUSATIVE: For the omission of the final **m**, see § 86. 355

Stems in **-e.** Quintilian (IX. 4. 39) speaks of **diee hanc** (if text be right) being found in Cato the censor's writings, "**m litera in -e mollita**".

GENITIVE: 1. *Stems in* **-a.** Instances of the ordinary genitive 356
in **-ae** are very rare in inscriptions before the time of the Gracchi.

Three old forms of the genitive singular are found, viz. **-aes, -ai** and **-as.**

(*a*) The ending **-aes** occurs frequently in inscriptions after Sulla's time, but chiefly on tombs of freedwomen and slaves, and rarely in other than proper names; e.g. **Juliaes, Dianaes, Anniaes, Faustinaes, dominaes, vernaes.** Some hold it to be intended for the Greek genitive in -ης. Ritschl (comparing a single **Prosepnais** from the 6th century U.C.) holds it to be a genuine old Latin form, and *possibly* used by Plautus (*Neue Plaut. Exc.* I. p. 115).

(*b*) Of the ending **-as** examples are given from Livius Andronicus, **escas, monetas, Latonas**; from Nævius. **terras, fortunas**; and from Ennius, **vias.** Some so take **molas** in Plaut. *Pseud.* 1100. This form is preserved in one word at all periods, viz. **familia,** when combined with **pater, mater, filius, filia**; e.g. **paterfamilias** (Cato, Cic.), *a father of a household.* **Pater,** &c. **familiæ** (Cic., Liv.) is also used. In the plural we find both **patres,** &c. **-familiæ** (Varr., Cæs., Liv.), **-familias** (Varr., Cic.), **-familiarum** (Cic., Sall.), *fathers* &c. *of households.*

(*c*) The ending **-ai** (originally the locative according to Madvig) is more common and earlier, and in Plautus and hexameter verse (retaining probably the old pronunciation) is treated as a spondee (**-āi**). It is frequent in Lucretius, and is also used by Cicero in his poetry, and by Vergil in four words, **aquai, aulai, aurai, pictai.** Republican inscriptions give, e.g. **Duelonai** (i.e. **Bellonæ**), **Glabrai, ejus rei quaerundai et faciundai causa, calcis restinctai,** &c.

2. *Stems in* **-e.** Four forms of the genitive-ending are found, 357
viz. **ēs; ei; ē; I.** (See Gell. 9. 14).

(*a*) **-es**; viz. **Dies,** Enn. *A.* 401, Verg. *G.* I. 208 (**die,** Ribbeck), Cic. *Sest.* 12. § 28; **rabies,** Lucr. IV. 1083; **facies,** Claud. Quadrig. (in Sulla's time); **fides,** see below *b*; **pernicies,** said to have been written by Cicero.

(*b*) **-ei**; viz. **diei,** frequent in prose; **diēi,** Lucr. (often), Verg. *A.* IV. 156, Hor. *S.* I. 8. 35, Phædr. II. 8. 10, Ter. *Haut.* 168, 212, Plaut.; **diei,** Ter. *Eun.* 801; **rei,** always in Republican inscriptions; **rēi,** Plaut. *Mil. G.* 103, **magnai rei publicai gratia**; Lucr. II. 112,

548; **rēi**, Plaut., Ter., Hor.; **rei**, Plaut., Ter., Lucil., Lucr.; **fidei**, frequent in prose; **fidēi**, Enn. *Ann.* 342, Plaut. *Aul.* 121, 575, Lucr. V. 102; **fidēi**, Manil. II. 605, 627, Sil. (four times); **fidei** (**fides** Wagner), Plaut. *Aul.* 609; **spei**, frequent in prose; **spēi**, Ter. always; **plebei** (especially in phrases **tribunus plebei**, **plebeiscitum**, &c.) frequent: **aciei**, *Bell. Afr.* 59 and 60. **Mundiciei**, *Inscr.* 136, A.D. (cf. Corssen. *Aussp.* I. 54, ed. 2).

(*c*) **-ē**; viz. **die**, in several places (in some MSS.) of Cæs., Sall., Liv., also Plaut. *Pseud.* 1158; Sen. *Cons. Marc.* 18. 2; compare also **postridie**, &c.; **re**, Cæs., Liv. in some MSS.; **fide**, Poet. ap. C. *Off.* 3. 26; Planc. ap. Cic. *Fam.* 10. 17; Hor. *C.* 3. 7. 4; Ovid. *Met.* III. 341, VI. 506, VII. 728, 737, &c.; **acie**, Sall.; **facie**, Lucil., Plaut. *Mil. G.* 1172; **requie**, Sall.; **scabie**, Lucil. "C. Cæsar in libro de analogia secundo hujus die et hujus specie dicendum putat," Gell. 9. 14.

(*d*) **-ī**; viz. **dii**, Verg. *A.* I. 636; **plebi**, frequent in phrases above quoted; **acii**, Cn. Matius; **pernicii**, Cic. *Rosc. Am.* 45, Sisenna; **speci**, Cn. Matius; **progenii**, Pacuvius; **luxurii**, C. Gracchus; **fami**, Lucil., Cato; **fidi**, Augustan legal inscription (*Corp. I. L.* II. 5042).

3. *Stems in* **-o**. The oldest form was perhaps **-oe**; e.g. **poploe**. 358
But the inscriptions to the time of the third Punic war give only **I**; e.g. **Barbati**, **urbani**; after that time, till Augustus, **-ei** is also frequently found; e.g. **populei**, **cogendei**, **suei**, **ostiei**, **pagei**, **Marcei**, **Vergilei**; but not so frequently in laws as **-I**. In Augustus' time **-ei** went out of use (§§ 265—268). Lucilius wished to establish the distinction of **-I** for the gen. sing.; **-ei** for nom. plur.

The locative has the same form as the genitive and was not improbably identical with it.

DATIVE: 1. *Stems in* **-a**. Early republican and other inscrip- 359
tions have not unfrequently **-ai**. The disyllabic **āI** is not found in the dative in any poet.

Forms like **Fortune**, **Diane** in very old inscriptions are probably imitations of Greek.

2. *Stems in* **-e**. Three forms of the dative are found; **-ei**, **ē** 360
and **I**.

(*a*) **-ei**; viz. **diei**, often; **rēI**, Lucr. I. 688, II. 236; **rei**, *Corp. I. L.* 201, also (at beginning of verse) Ter. *Ad.* 95; **rēi**, Hor. *C.* 3. 24. 64; **rei**, Enn. *Trag.* 361; Plaut., Ter., Lucil.; **fidei**, often in prose; **fidēi**, Enn. *Ann.* 111 (**fide**, Vahlen); Ter. *And.* 296, *Eun.* 886, 898 (ed. Umpfenbach); comp. Plaut. *Trin.* 117, 128; **fidēi**, Manil. 3. 107, Sil. 2. 561; **plebei**, Plin. *H. N.* 19. 4. 19, § 54, 18. 3. 4; **aciei**, Cæs. *Civ.* III. 89, ib. 93; **perniciei**, Nep. 12. 4.

(*b*) **-ē**; viz. **diē**, Plaut.; **re**, Plaut. *Trin.* 635, 657; **fide**, *Corp. I. R.* I. 170, Plaut. *Aul.* 659, *Amph.* 391, *Pers.* 193; comp. *Trin.* 117, 128, 142, Hor. *S.* I. 3. 95; **pernicie**, Liv. 5. 13, § 5; **facie**, Lucil. "In casu dandi qui purissime locuti sunt, non 'faciei' uti nunc dicitur sed 'facie' dixerunt," Gell. 9. 14.

(*c*) **-i**; viz. **pernicii**, Nep. 8. 2; **fami**, Plaut. *Stich.* 158; **facii** (cf. Gell. 9. 14); **fidi**, Fast. Coll. Arval. *ad Kal. Oct.*

3. *Stems in* **-o**. The oldest form was **-oi**; e.g. **hoic**, **quoi**, 361
populoi. Perhaps also **oe** in **pilumnoe**, **poploe**, Fest. p. 205.

ABLATIVE. In early times the ablative ended in **-d**; e.g. **oquoltod** (occulto); **Benventod** (Benevento), **praidad** (præda), **sententiad** (sententia). The latest inscription containing such ablatives is the *S.C. de Bacc.* B.C. 186. Plautus probably used it or not as he chose. See § 160 and Ritschl, *Neue Plaut. Exc.* I. 106. 362

Plural Number.

NOMINATIVE: *Stems in* **-a**. The ending **-as** is quoted from 363
Pomponius, 'Quot lætitias insperatas modo mi inrepsere in sinum.' (See Ritschl, *N. P. Exc.* I. 117.)

Stems in **-o**. The earliest forms of ending in inscriptions are **-es** (not beyond cir. 90 B.C.) and very rarely **-e** or **-oe**; e.g. **Atilies**, **magistres**, **ploirume**, **Fescenninoe**: from 200 B.C. or earlier to about the birth of Christ, more frequently **-ei**, and from about the Gracchi till cir. 90 B.C. **-eis**, or sometimes **-is**; e.g. **Italicei**, **oinvorsei** (**universi**), **Q. M. Minucieis**, **Q. F. Rufeis** (i.e. **Q.** (et) **M. Minucii**, **Quinti filii**, **Rufi**), **gnateis**, **heisce**. So in Plautus **hisce**, **illisce**.

The ordinary form in **-I** appears since the Gracchi, and becomes exclusively used in the Augustan age.

The only instances of dual forms (compare the Greek) are **duo** and **ambo**, which are the forms used in the masc. and neut. (**duæ** feminine as in plur).

ACCUSATIVE: **Duo**, **ambo**, masc. and neut.; **duos**, **ambos**, also masc. (**duas**, **ambas**, fem.).

GENITIVE: Future participles except **futurus** are very rarely 364
found in the genitive plural, probably on account of the unpleasantness of repeated **r** (§ 185).

1. *Stems in* **-a**. The ending **-um** for **-ārum** (comp. Oscan **-azum**; Umbr. **-arum** or **-aru**; old Greek *-αων*) is found;

(*a*) in some names derived from the Greek; viz.: **amphorum**, (e.g. **trium amphorum**), **drachmum**.

(*b*) in proper names, especially patronymics, but almost exclusively in dactylic verse (esp. Vergil); e.g. **Lapithum, Dardanidum, Æneadum.**

(*c*) The only strictly Latin words in which it occurs are (masculine) compounds of **gigno** and **colo**, and these are so used in dactylic verses only; e.g. **Grajugenum, terrigenum, cælicolum.** The forms in **-arum** are also used.

2. *Stems in* **-o.** The ending **-um** (apparently similar to the Umbrian and Oscan forms, and the Greek -ῶν) was perhaps the original Italian form, except in the pronouns, and was gradually superseded in Latin by **-ōrum**, which is common in inscriptions of the second century B.C. and later. In and after Cicero's time (see Cic. *Or.* 46) the genitive in **-um** for ordinary language was found only in certain words. Thus it is found: 365

(*a*) in names of weights and measures (chiefly Greek) in combination with numerals. Thus **nummum** (e.g. **tria millia nummum**; but **nummorum accessionem**), **sestertium, denarium, talentum, medimnum, stadium.**

(*b*) in **deum, divum**, the compounds of **virum** e.g. **quinquevirum, duum virum**, &c. (but in Liv. **decem virorum** is frequent), and in poetry **virum** itself; **liberum** (*children*), **fabrum** (in phrases as **præfectus fabrum, collegium fabrum**), **socium** (in prose rarely except of the *Italian allies*, or with **præfectus**), **equum** (often written **ecum**).

(*c*) in names of peoples (in poetry); e.g. **Achivum, Argivum, Teucrum, Celtiberum** (sometimes in prose), **Rutulum, Italum**, &c. Other words, e.g. **fluvium, famulum, juvencum**, are found occasionally.

(*d*) But few instances of neuters are found; e.g. **somnium, armum**, &c., **oppidum** (Sulpicius ap. Cic. *Fam.* 4. 5. § 4).

(*e*) In adjectives instances are few, e.g. **centum doctum hominum consilia, celatum indagator**, &c. (Plaut.); **motus superum atque inferum, meum factum pudet** (Ennius); **prodigium horriferum portentum pavor** (Pacuv.); **amicum, iniquom, sequom** (Ter. *Haut.* 24, 27); &c., and the old phrase **liberum sibi quæsendum** (or **quærendum**) **gratia**, &c. So in Vergil **magnanimum generator equorum.**

(*f*) **Duum** (frequently), **ducentum, quingentum, sescentum**, &c. So usually distributives; e.g. **binum, quaternum** (never **binorum, quaternorum** with **milium**), **senum, ducenum, quadragenum**, &c.

(*g*) For **nostrum, vestrum**, &c., see § 388.

DATIVE, ABLATIVE. 1. *Stems in* **-a** *and* **-o.** 1. The oldest form, of which any instances are found, was **-oes**; e.g. **oloes** for **illis.** But the form most used in præ-Augustan inscriptions is **-eis.** The ending **-is** is found since the Gracchi, and, almost exclusively, in and after the Augustan time. 366

2. Stems in **-ia**, **-io** are found sometimes with **-is** instead of **-iis** 367
in inscriptions; e.g. **suffragis**, **prædis**, **provincis**. So in Cic. *Rep.* **socis**, **præsidis**, **pecunis**, &c. Plautus has **gaudis**, **filis** (from **filius**); Vergil has **tænis**; Seneca **supplicis**; Martial **denaris**. In *Mon. Ancyr.* both forms occur not unfrequently; e.g. **municipiis**, **municipis**. **Gratiis** (Plaut., Ter.), **gratis** (Cic., Mart.).

3. An ending in **-bus**, as in the second class of nouns, is found 368
in a few words: viz.

(*a*) **Ambo**, **duo**, always make **ambōbus**, **ambābus**; **duōbus**, **duābus**.

(*b*) **Dibus** is found in inscriptions for **Dis**. (So also **ibus**, **hibus**, from **is** and **hic**.)

(*c*) In prose, chiefly in inscriptions and legal expressions, **-ābus** for **-is** is found in a few substantives; viz. **deabus** (chiefly in phrases, **dis deabusque**), **filiabus**, **libertabus** in opposition to the (usually) masculine **filiis**, **libertis**; rarely, **conservabus**, **natabus**. In late writers also **animabus**, **equabus**, **mulabus**, and (sometimes in inscriptions) **nymphabus**.

A few adjectives occur with this form in Rhenish inscriptions; e.g. **matronis Gabiabus**, **Junonibus Silvanabus**, &c.

The following words of this class are defective or redundant in 369
certain cases. (All words of this sort which in any way belong to the 2nd class have their peculiarities mentioned, where they occur in the enumeration of that class.) See also § 330.

sevom (n.), also used as acc. m.; **balneum** (n.), also plur. **balneæ**, of the *bath house;* **balteus** (m.), also **balteum** (n.), esp. in plur.; **buxus** (f.), also **buxum** (n.); **cælum** (n.), no plur. except **cælos** once in Lucret., where the meaning compels it; **callus** (m.), also **callum** (n.); **carbăsus** (m.), plur. **carbăsa**; **căseus** (m.), also **căseum** (n.); **căvum** (n.), *a hollow*, also **căvus**, m. (sc. **locus**); **clĭpeus** (m.), also **clĭpeum** (n.); **collum** (n.), also in old language **collus** (m.); **crŏcus** (m.), in sing. also **crŏcum** (n.); **cȳtĭsus** (m. f.), in sing. also **cȳtĭsum** (n.); **dĕlĭcium** (n.) or **delĭcia** (f.), plur. **dĕlĭciæ**, sing. not frequent; **dĭca**, **dĭcam**, **dĭcas**, **dĭcis**, *law suits* (δίκη), no other forms; **ĕpŭlæ** (pl.), also sing. **ĕpŭlum** (n.); **fĭmus** (m.), in sing. also **fĭmum** (n.); **frēnum** (n.), plur. **frēni** (m.) and **frēna** (n.); **hordeum** (n.), of plural only nom. acc.; **infĭtias**, acc. pl. only with verb **ire**, used in no other case; **intĭbus** or **intŭbus** (m.), also **intŭbum** (n.); **jŏcus** (m.), in plur. **jŏci** and **jŏca**; **jŭgŭlus** (m.), in sing. also **jŭgŭlum** (n.); **jus jūrandum** (n.), both parts of the word are declined, e.g. **juris jurandi**, **jure jurando**, &c.; **lŏcus** (m.), in plur. also **lŏca**, of *places*,

properly speaking; **loci**, chiefly of places, metaphorically; **macte**, indecl. adj. or adverb, once in Pliny **macti**, but not in all MSS.; **margārīta** (f.), also **margārītum** (n.); **mendum** (n.), also **menda** (f.); **nāsus** (m.), also in Plaut. **nāsum** (n.); **nauci** only gen. sing.; **nihil** (n.) only in nom. acc. s.; often contracted **nil**: of the fuller form **nihilum** are used **nihili** as gen. (or loc.?) *of price;* **nihilo** after prepositions, comparatives, and as abl. of price; and **ad nihilum** (in ordinary language we have **nullius rei**, &c.); **ostrea** (f.), also **ostreum** (n.); **palātus** (m.), usually **palātum** (n.); **pēdum** (n.), *a crook*, only found in acc. s.; **pessum**, *bottom*, only acc. s. after verbs of motion, e.g. **īre, dāre**; **pilleus** (m.), also **pilleum** (n.); **pondo**, properly abl. s., also used as indeclinable, '*pounds*'; **porrus** (m.), also in sing. **porrum** (n.); **pūteus** (m.), also rarely **pūteum** (n.); **rāmentum** (n.), also in Plaut. **rāmenta**; **rastrum** (n.), also in plur. **rastri** (m.); **rēticulus** (m.), more frequently **reticulum**; **scalper, scalpellus** (m.), also **scalprum, scalpellum** (n.); **sībilus** (m.), also **sībilum** (n.); **suppētias**, acc. pl., no other case; **tergus** (m.), usually **tergum** (n.); **vallus** (m.), usually **vallum** (n.); **vēnum** (n.), acc. sing. after verbs of motion: Tacitus alone has **veno**. For **vīrus, vulgus** see § 338.

For numerical adjectives, some of which are indeclinable, see App. D. i.

CHAPTER VII.

PECULIAR DECLENSION OF CERTAIN PRONOUNS AND ADJECTIVES.

Some nouns adjective, and all pronouns adjective (except 370
possessive pronouns, **meus, tuus, suus, noster, vester**), have for all genders the genitive singular ending in **-ĭus**, the dative in **-ī**. In the other case the inflexions are the same as ordinary stems in **-o** and **-a**. The words belonging to this class are **ūnus, ullus, nullus, sōlus, tōtus, alter, ūter** (and its compounds **uterque**, &c.), **alius, ille, iste, ipse, hic, is, idem, qui** and its compounds (**quivis**, &c.).

Of these **alius, ille, iste, is, qui** have neuter nom. and acc. ending in **-d** instead of **-m**. Other irregularities are named below.

1. **tōtus**, *whole*. 371

	SINGULAR.			PLURAL.		
	m.	f.	n.	m.	f.	n.
Nom.	**totūs**	**tōtă**	**tōtŭm**	**tōtī**	**tōtæ**	**tōtă**
Acc.	**tōtum**	**tōtam**	**tōtum**	**tōtōs**	**tōtās**	
Gen.	**tōtĭūs** in all genders			**tōtōrum**	**tōtārum**	**tōtōrum**
Loc. / Dat.	**tōtī** in all genders			**tōtīs** in all genders		
Abl.	**tōtō**	**tōtā**	**tōtō**			

In the same way are declined **sōlus**, *alone*, **ūnus**, *one*, **ullus** (i. e. **ūnŭlus**), *any at all*, **nullus**, *none*.

Also **altĕr** (*the other*), **altĕra**, **alterum**, gen. **alterius**, dat. **altĕrī**.

ŭtĕr, **utrā**, **utrum**, *whether*, i. e. *which of two*, gen. **utrius**, dat. **utrī**.

altĕrŭter, **alterutra**, or **altĕra utra**, **altĕrutrum**, or **alterum utrum**; gen. **alterius utrius** (post-Aug. **alterutrius**), dat. **altero utrī** or **alterutro**.

ŭterque, **utrăque**, **utrumque**, *each;* **ŭtercumque**, **utracumque**, **utrumcumque**, *which so ever* (of two).

ŭtervīs, **utrăvīs**, **utrumvīs**, *which* (of two) *you please;* **ŭterlĭbet**, **utrălĭbet**, **utrumlĭbet**, *which* (of two) *you like*.

neuter, **neutrā**, **neutrum**, *neither*.

ipsĕ (in early writers frequently **ipsus**), **ipsă**, **ipsum**, *he himself*.

The genitive has usually a long penultimate[1]; but all (except 372
sollus, **utrius**, and **neutrius**) are frequent in poetry with **-ĭus**: so **utrĭusque** always: **sollĭus** once in Terence.

solī is found as gen. masc. (Cato); **totī** as gen. fem. (Afran.); **nullī** is once or twice used for the masc. and neut. genitive; and **nullo** for the dative; **ullī** once (Plaut.) for gen. masc.; **neutrī** is used in the gen. neut. in the sense of *neuter gender*. The feminine datives **unæ**, **nullæ**, **solæ**, **totæ**, **alteræ**, are (rarely) found in early writers to the time of, and including, Cicero and Nepos. **Toto** for dat. masc. is used once by Propertius.

The genitive **nullius** and abl. **nullo** are rarely used substantively of things, but frequently of persons; **neminis** being only found in præ-Ciceronian writers, and **nemine** being only used by Tacitus and Suetonius, except once in Plautus.

2. **ille**, *that;* **iste**, *that near you* (declined like **ille**); **ălĭŭs**, 373
another.

	SINGULAR.				SINGULAR.		
	m.	f.	n.		m.	f.	n.
Nom.	**illĕ**	**illă**	**illŭd**		**ălĭŭs**	**ălĭă**	**ălĭŭd**
Acc.	**illum**	**illam**			**ălĭum**	**ălĭum**	
Gen.	**illĭus** in all genders				**ălĭŭs** in all genders (rare)		
Loc. / Dat.	**illī** in all genders				**ălĭī** in all genders		
Abl.	**illō**	**illā**	**illō**		**ălĭō**	**ălĭā**	**ălĭō**

The plural is regular in both.

[1] In the comic poets **-ĭus** and **-ĭus** are both found. Cicero (*Or.* 3. 47. 183) implies that **illĭus** was in his time pronounced **illĭus**; Quintilian

Old forms of **ille** found in Ennius, Lucretius, and Vergil, are **olli** for dat. sing. and nom. pl. masc.; **ollis**, dat. and abl. plural; and in Lucretius **ollas, olla**, acc. plural. **Ab oloes** for **ab illis** is mentioned by Festus; **ollus** and **olla** (nom. sing.) by Varro.

Istus for **iste** is found once in Plautus.

In the præ-Ciceronian phrases **alii modi, illi modi, isti modi**, we have genitives (or possibly locatives); as also in **alii dei, alii generis** in Varro, **alii rei** in Cælius. **Illæ, istæ, aliæ** are found in early writers rarely for dat. fem. sing.; **aliæ** as genitive in Cicero, Livy, and Lucretius (once each). Collateral forms, viz. **alis**, masc. nom. (Catull.), **alid**, neut. nom. acc. (Lucretius), **ali**, dat. sing. (Cat., Lucr.) are also found. The adverb **alibi** appears to be an old locative.

The demonstrative particle **cĕ** was sometimes appended to the 374
cases of **ille** and **iste** which end in **-s**, and frequently in an abridged form to the others (except genitive plural), especially in Plautus and the early writers; e.g.

	SINGULAR.				PLURAL.		
Nom.	**illĭc**	**illæc**		**illūc**	**illĭc**	**illæc**	**illæc**
Acc.	**illunc**	**illanc**			**illosce**	**illasce**	
Gen.	**illiusce** in all genders						
Loc. / Dat.	**illĭc** in all genders				**illisce** in all genders		
Abl.	**illōc**	**illāc**		**illōc**			

So also **istĭc**.

In nom. sing. **illăce, istăce** for fem., and **illōc, istōc** for neut. are also found.

The initial **i** of **iste, istic** appears to have been sometimes omit- 375
ted; e.g. **At stuc periculum** (Ter. *Andr.* 566); **quæ sti rhetores** (Cic. *Or.* 1. 19); **quid me sta res** (Cic. *Fam.* 4. 3. 2); **jam stinc** (Verg. *A.* 6. 389); **modo sto** (Hor. *Epist.* II. 2. 163), &c. See Lachm. *ad Lucr.* p. 197.

3. **Hic** (stem **ho-**), *this near me*, is declined as follows, the forms 376
in brackets being older forms used by Plautus, &c. (**hosce, hasce, hujusce** also in Cicero; **hæc** for nom. fem. plur. is found in Varro, Lucretius, and twice or oftener in Vergil. **Haice** neut. pl. only in *S. C. de Bacc.*)

(1. 5. 18) that **unius** was in his time **unīus**. Probably these words **illius, unius**) are taken as *instances* only. (Ritschl, *Opusc.* II. 696.)

SINGULAR.

	m.	f.	n.
Nom.	hīc (hice)	hæc	hōc (hoce)
Acc.	hunc	hanc (hance)	
Gen.	hūjus or hujusce (hoiusce) in all genders		
Loc.	hīc (adverb)		
Dat.	huic (hoice) in all genders		
Abl.	hōc	hāc (hace)	hōc

PLURAL.

	m.	f.	n.
Nom.	hī (hisce)	hæ (hæc)	hæc (haice)
Acc.	hōs (hosce)	hās (hasce)	
Gen.	hōrum (horunce, horunc)	hārum (harunce, harunc)	hōrum
Loc. Dat. Abl.	hīs (hībus) in all genders		

4. **Is**, *that* (stem **i-** and **eo-**), is thus declined. 377

	SINGULAR. m.	f.	n.	PLURAL. m.	f.	n.
Nom.	is	ĕă	id	eī or ii	eæ	eă
Acc.	eum	eam		eōs	eās	
Gen.	ējus (in all genders)			eōrum	eārum	eōrum
Loc.	ibi (adverb)					
Dat.	ēī or eī (in all genders)			ēīs, eīs or iis		
Abl.	eō	eā	eō			

Em or **im** for **eum** is quoted from the XII. Tables; **eæ** for dat. fem. in Cato; **eiei**, **iei** for dat. sing. in post-Gracchan and præ-Augustan inscriptions; **eis** once for nom. s. masc.; **iei**, **eis**, **eeis** or **ieis** for nom. plur. masc. and **eieis**, **eeis**, and **ieis** for dat. and abl. plural in præ-Augustan inscriptions; **ibus** sometimes in comic poets and Lucretius[1]; **ĕăbus** in Cato for abl. plur. fem.; **i** and **is** in Plautus. **ii** and **iis** were common in post-Augustan inscriptions. Of poets only the præ-Augustan used any of the cases, except that Horace has the genitive and accusative in his non-lyrical writings.

Ennius is said to have written sometimes **sum**, **sam** for **eum**, **eam**, and **sas** for **eas**. (Or perhaps for **suas**.)

The dat. sing. **ei** has rarely a short penultimate (**ĕi**): as **ĕī** it is frequent in Plautus and Terence and (in the last foot of the hexameter) in Lucretius. As a monosyllable it is also common.

[1] Where **ibus** appears to be long, **hībus** is probably the right reading.

The suffix **-pse** is sometimes found in Plautus appended; e.g. 378
eapse, eumpse, eampse, eōpse, eāpse; and in Cicero often in the phrase **reapse** (for **re eâpse**). In **ipse** (see above) the suffix is made the vehicle of the case endings.

Idem, ĕădem, idem, acc. **eundem, eandem, idem** (compound of **is-dem**) is declined like it, the forms **iidem, iisdem** however not being found, and **ĕĭdem, ĕĭsdem** not frequently.

For the nom. masc. sing. and plur. **eidem, eisdem** are found in præ-Augustan inscriptions. Comp. § 265, 363. **Isdem** also appears to have been in use. For neut. s. **eidem** is found once in a præ-Aug. inscr.

5. **qui** (stem **quŏ-**), *which, what? any,* an (adjective) relative, 379
interrogative, and indefinite pronoun is thus declined. Older forms found in Plautus, &c. are added in brackets.

	SINGULAR.			PLURAL.		
	m.	f.	n.	m.	f.	n.
Nom.	**quī**	**quæ**	**quŏd**	**quī**	**quæ**	**quæ**
Acc.	**quem**	**quam**		**quŏs**	**quās**	
Gen.	**cūjus** (**quoius**) in all genders			**quŏrum quārum quŏrum**		
Dat.	**cui** (**quoi** or **quoiei**) in all genders			**quĭbus** (**quīs** or **queis**)		
Abl.	**quō**	**quā**	**quō**			

As an indefinite pronoun **quā** is more common than **quæ** in fem. nom. sing. and neut. plur.

Cūjus was treated (in præ-Augustan writers and once in Vergil) as a declinable genitive, i.e. an adjective with **-o** stem (e.g. **is cuja res, cujum periculum est. Cujum pecus?** (See the suffix **-io** in Book III.) The following forms are found so used: nom. s. **cuja** (f.), **cujum** (n.); acc. **cujum** (m. n.); **cujam** (f.); abl. **cujā** (f.); plur. nom. **cujæ** (f.). (Never used instead of **quorum** or **quarum.**)

In Plautus **cuius** is often a monosyllable.

Quī is used (1) as an ablative (of all genders, and, occasionally in early writers, of the plural) with the preposition **cum** appended (**quicum**); (2) as a substantive relative and interrogative (e.g. **habeo qui utar**); (3) as an adverbial interrogative, *how?* and (4) occasionally as indefinite, e.g. **neuqui, siqui** (Plaut.). As a locative **ŭbi** (for **quŏbi**) is used.

The ablat. plur. **quīs** is found often in Varro, Sallust, and Tacitus, rarely in Cicero.

Qui like any other adjective can be used substantively, but 380
(owing to the use of **quis, quid**) it is actually so used in the nom. singular and neuter acc. sing., as an interrogative rarely, and chiefly in dependent questions: as an indefinite pronoun, whether substantively or adjectively, only after **si, nisi, nē, num.**

In the cases named, an allied form **quĭs**, neut. **quĭd** takes its place. **Quis** (1) as an interrogative is generally a substantive (and as such is in early writers predicated of males or females), but sometimes a masculine adjective: (2) as an indefinite pronoun, it is used both as substantive and as masculine and feminine adjective. **Quid** and its compounds are always substantives.

The compounds of **qui**, **quis** are mainly declined like them, but 381
all have **-quid** (not **-quod**), when used as substantives. Other peculiarities are here named.

Alĭqui, ălĭquă, ălĭquod, *some.* **Aliquis** is a subst. and masc. adj.; and is more common than **aliqui.** **Aliquæ** as nom. fem. sing. occurs in Lucretius once, and not at all as neut. plur. Abl. **ălĭquī** is sometimes used in Plautus.

Ecqui, ecqua, or **ecquæ, ecquod,** *any?* **Ecquis** is subst. and masc. adj. The only cases besides the nom. in use are dat. **eccui**; acc. **ecquem, ecquam**; abl. m. and n. **ecquo.** The plural is rare, but the forms **ecqui, ecquos, ecquas,** are found.

Quĭnam, quænam, quodnam, *any?* **Quisnam** is also used.

Quĭdam, quædam, quoddam, *certain.*

Quĭcunque, quæcunque, quodcunque, *whatsoever.* The **-cunque** is sometimes separated from **qui,** &c.; e.g. **quā re cunque possum:**

Quĭlĭbet, quælĭbet, quodlĭbet, *which you like:*

Quĭvĭs, quævĭs, quodvĭs, *which you will.* Sometimes with **cunque** attached; e.g. **quiviscunque,** *whatsoever.*

The following have **quis** instead of **qui** for the nom. sing. masc. 382

Quisquis, *whosoever* or *whatsoever;* **quidquid** or **quicquid,** *whatever,* also a substantive. **Quiqui** (nom. sing.) only in Plautus once. **Quisquis** as adjective is not applied to females. Of the other cases we have only the locative **quiqui** in Plaut. and possibly in **cuicuimodi:** the abl. masc. and neut. **quoquo;** acc. in comic poets **quemquem; quĭquī** nom. plur. masc.; in Livy **quibusquibus** (dat. pl. perhaps in quotation from ancient document), and **quaqua,** in Tacitus as abl. fem. sing.; elsewhere only as adverb.

Quisquam, n. **quicquam,** *any at all.* Generally used as substantive, but **quisquam** is also used adjectively of females (as well as of males). **Quiquam** as ablative in Plautus. The plural and the feminine singular are not used. **Quodquam** also not used.

Quispiam, quæpiam, quodpiam, *some.* Plaut. has an abl. **quipiam.**

Quisque, quæque, quodque, *each.* **Quicque** or **quidque** is subst. **quisque** used of a woman in Plautus.

Its compound **unusquisque** is similarly declined.

Quis appears to have stem **qui-**, and to belong to the **-i** stems (see 383
Chap. x). Probably the forms (now partly assumed by **quo-**) were, Nom. **quis**, neut. **quid** (so also **is**, **id**); Gen. **quis**; Acc. **quem** (the proper accus. of **quo-** being **quom** now used as conjunction), neut. **quid**; Abl. **qui** (hence possibly **quid**, *wherefore;* but comp. *τί*). Plural nom. and acc. **ques** (old form used by Cato and Pacuvius, cf. § 363), neut. **quia** (used as conjunction); Gen. **cuium** (found in Plautus); Dat. Abl. **quibus**.

CHAPTER VIII.

PERSONAL PRONOUNS.

THE substantives, called personal pronouns, are very peculiar in 384
their inflexions, nor are all the cases formed from the same stem,

	1st Person.	*2nd Person.*	*3rd Person.*
SINGULAR.			SING. and PLUR.
Nom.	**ĕgo**	**tu**	no nom.
Acc.	**me**	**te**	**se**
Gen. (see below)			
Dat.	**mihi** or **mi**	**tibi**	**sibi**
Abl.	**me**	**te**	**se**
PLURAL.			
Nom. Acc.	**nos**	**vos**	
Gen.	**nostrum**	**vestrum (vostrum)**	
Dat. Abl.	**nobis**	**vobis**	

SINGULAR. *Accusative.* The forms **med** and **sed** occur as 385
accusatives in some early inscriptions, and **med** and **ted** both as accusatives and ablatives in Plautus; probably **sed** also (*Mil. Glor.* 1275). The **d** is probably the ablatival **d**, incorrectly transferred to the accusative as well[1]. Quintilian also mentions an old form **mehe**. **Tete** was rarely written for **te**: **sese** frequently for **se**.

Genitive. The old genitive of the 1st and 2nd persons was **mis**, 386
tis; the latter is found in Plautus. This was replaced as possessive by the adjectives **meus**, **tuus**; and as objective by the gen. sing. neut. **mei** (*of my being*), **tui**. So **suus** (adj.), **sui** for the genitive (both singular and plural) of the reflexive pronouns.

[1] Ritschl, *Neue Plaut. Excurs.* (1869), p. 11.

Dative. **mi** is used both by Cicero and the poets. 387
For **sibi** old forms are **sibe, sibei** (cf. § 265).

Ablative. See above under *accusative.*

PLURAL. *Accusative.* For **nos** we have **enos** in the *Carmen Arvale.*

Genitive. As possessive genitives the adjectives **noster** and **vester** 388
were used; as objective **nostri, vestri,** and rarely **nostrum, vestrum;** as partitive **nostrum, vestrum,** and in the comic poets sometimes **nostrorum, nostrarum, vestrorum, vestrarum.**

To all cases (except **tu** nom.) of these substantive pronouns the 389
particle **-met** is sometimes added. For **tu, tutŏ** or **tutĭmet** are found.

The adjectives have in the ablative case **-met** or **-pte** often appended; e.g. **meopte, suămet;** rarely in the gen. sing., e.g. **tuipte;** and acc. plur., e.g. **suosmet, suămet.**

CHAPTER IX.

NOUNS OF CLASS II.

THE second main class of nouns contains stems ending in the semiconsonantal vowels **u** and **i**, or in a consonant.

i. DECLENSION OF -u STEMS.

The case suffixes, as seen in consonantal stems, are preserved 390
entire only in three or four nouns. They usually combine with the final vowel of the stem. The terminations thus become sing. nom. **-us**; acc. **-um** (for **-u-em**); gen. **-ūs** (for **-u-is**); dat. **-ui**, often **-u**; abl. **-ū** (for **-ue**); plural nom. acc. **-ūs** (for **-u-es**); gen. **-uum**; dat. abl. **-ūbus**, generally **-ĭbus.** Some have collateral stems in **-o**, which are at least as early as the **-u** stems (see below).

The few neuter nouns differ only in the nom. acc. sing., 391
which exhibits the bare stem, and the nom. acc. plural which has the vowel **a** added (**-ua**). The contracted form of the dat. sing. is alone found now. (The neuters are **cornu, genu, pecu, veru;** also **artua** and **ossua** pl.)

No adjectives have stems in **-u**; except perhaps compounds of **manus**; but these are found only in nom. and acc. sing., except **angvimanūs** acc. pl. twice in Lucr.

(*a*) The words which retain the suffixes entire are 352
grūs (usually f., dat. abl. pl. **gruĭbus**); **sūs** (m. f., dat. abl. pl. **suĭbus** and **sūbus**; also **sūbus**: a gen. sing. **sueris** is also mentioned); **bōs**, stem **böv-** (m. f., gen. pl. **boum**, and **bovom** or **bovum**; dat. abl. **būbus** rarely **bōbus**); **Jōv-** nom. s. **Jup-pĭter** (acc. **Jōv-em**, so the other cases: an old gen. pl. **Joum** is mentioned).

(*b*) The remaining words are here arranged according to the 393
letter preceding the final **u**. (But few however of the numerous verbals in **-tu** are here given.) All are masculine, except **cŏlus**, **dŏmus**, **ĭdus** (pl.), **mănus**, **portĭcus**, **quinquatrus** (pl.), **trĭbus**; and names of women and trees. A few are fem. or neut. as well as masc.

The dat. pl. is in **-ĭbus**, unless otherwise stated.

-bu **trĭbus** (f. dat. abl. pl. **trĭbŭbus**).

-mu **dŏmus** (f.) voc. **domus**, gen. **domus** (**domi** only in Plaut.), 394
loc. **domui**, usually (as from **-o** stem) **domi**; dat. **domui**, rarely **domo**; abl. **domo**, sometimes **domu**. Plur. nom. **domus**, acc. **domos**, sometimes **domus**; gen. **domorum** (Lucr. Verg.), **domuum** (Sen. Plin. Tac.), dat. abl. **domĭbus**.

-cu **ăcus** (m. f. dat. abl. pl. **acŭbus**); **arcus** (m. rarely f. dat. 395
abl. pl. **arcŭbus**: another form of gen. is **arci** or **arqui** (Cic. Lucr.), nom. pl. **arci**); **fĭcus** (f., only found in gen. and abl. s. and nom. acc. pl.; other cases, as well as these, from a stem in **-o** which is rarely m.); **lăcus** (m. dat. abl. pl. usually **lacŭbus**; **laci** gen. s. in inscr. of Sulla's time); **pĕcu** (n. not in gen. s. or dat. abl. pl. see § 458); **portĭcus** (f.); **quercus** (f. gen. pl. **quercŭrum**, no dat. s. or dat. abl. pl.); **spĕcus** (m. also f. dat. abl. pl. usually **specŭbus**: rarely a nom. s. neut. **specus**; also nom. pl. **speca**).

-gu **algu** (only as abl. s.); **fāgus** (f. **-u** stem only in nom. pl.; other cases from **-o** stems).

-tu (-su) **æstus** (m.); **artus** (m. dat. abl. plur. almost always **ar-** 396
tŭbus); **astus** (m. often in abl. sing.; also, rarely and in silver age, nom. s. and nom. acc. pl.); **cæstus** (m. also abl. pl. from **-o** stem); **exercĭtus** (m.); **fastus** (m. i.e. *pride;* **fastŭs**, **fastĭbus** are also found, rarely, in sense of *calendar*); **frĕtus** (m. only in nom. gen. acc. abl. sing.; but a neuter stem in **-o** is more usual); **impĕtus** (cf. § 443); **mĕtus** (m. no gen. or dat. abl. plur.); **myrtus** (f. only nom. acc. pl.; all cases, except gen. pl., are found from a stem in **-o**); **noctu** (f. only abl. s.; generally as adverb;

for -i stem see § 418); **partus** (m. dat. plur. **partŭbus**); **portus** (m. dat. abl. plur. both in -**ŭbus** and -**ĭbus**); **angĭportus** (m. only abl. s. and acc. pl.; a neuter with stem in -**o** is more common); **rictus** (m. rarely **rictum** n. nom.; **ricto** abl. s.); **rītus** (m.); **saltus** (m.); **sĕnātus** (m. for genitive see §§ 399, 463); **singultus** (m.); **sĭtus**, *drought* (m. no plur. or dat. s.; also a stem in -i, § 417); **spīrĭtus** (m.); **testu** (only in abl. sing.; also **testum**, **testo**, n.); **tumultus** (m.); **vultus** (m. acc. pl. **vulta** twice, Enn., Lucr.).

Also numerous verbal substantives (e.g. **gĕmitus**, **ictus**, **luctus**, **nexus**, **quæstus**, cf. § 800); some of which are found only in the ablative singular; e.g. **arcessītu**, **concessu**, **nātu**, &c., **in promptu**, **in procinctu**, **injussu**: others only in the dative and ablative singular; e.g. **irrīsui**, **irrīsu**; **ostentui**, **ostentu**; &c. An oscillation between abl. in -**u** and -**o** is found in **plebis scito**, -**scitu**; **opus est facto**, **factu**, &c. 397

-**du** **grădus** (m.); **īdus** (f. pl.).

-**nu** **ănus** (f.); **cornus** (f. besides nom. s. only in abl. s. and nom. pl.; an -**o** stem in dat. abl. s. and pl.); **cornu** (n. also nom. acc. s. **cornum**); **gĕnu** (n. also an old nom. acc. **gĕnus**); **mănus** (f.); **pĕnus** (f. rarely m.; also two neut. stems, in -**o**, and, rarely, in -**ŏs** (§ 458): all are found in sing. but usually **penu** for abl.; in plur. only acc. **penus**, **penŏra**); **pīnus** (f. has -**o** stem also; abl. s. always **pinu**, abl. pl. **pinis**; no gen. pl.); **sĭnus** (m.). 398

-**lu** **cŏlus** (f. dat. only **colo**, abl. **colu**, **colo**; acc. pl. also **cŏlos**; no gen. or dat. abl. plur.); **gĕlus** (m. rare, except in abl. s.; a stem in -**o** is also used).

-**ru** **currus** (m.); **laurus** (f. besides nom. s. only in gen. and abl. sing. and nom. acc. pl.; also a stem in -**o** declined throughout, but no gen. pl.); **nŭrus** (f.); **pronurus** (f.); **quinquātrus** (f. pl.); **sŏcrus** (f.); **prosocrus** (f.); **tŏnĭtrus** (m. also a neuter stem in -**uo**); **vĕru** (n. dat. abl. pl. **verubus** and **veribus**; also nom. s. **verum**).

-**su** **cŭpressus** (f. besides nom. only gen. abl. s. and nom. acc. pl. both from -**u** and -**o** stems); **luxus** (m.); **ossu** (n. only gen. pl. **ossuum**, Pacuv. and nom. acc. pl. **ossua** in inscript.); **sexus** (m. also an indec. n. nom. acc. **secus**). See also, for supine forms, under -**tu**.

A genitive in -**i**, chiefly in words with **t** preceding the **i**, possibly from some confusion with the past participle, was frequent in writers of the sixth and seventh centuries U.C. These instances are given: **adspecti** (Att.); **adventi** (Ter.); **æsti** (Pac.); **exerciti** 399

(Næv., Att., Varr.); **fructi** (Cat., Ter., Turp.); **gemiti** (Plaut.); **lucti** (Att.); **ornati** (Ter.); **parti** (Pac.); **piscati** (Turp.); **porti** (Turp.); **quæsti** (Plaut., Ter., &c.); **salti** (Att.); **senati** (Plaut., Sallust, and was most common in the seventh cent. U.C.); **soniti** (Cæc., Pac.); **strepiti** (Enn.); **sumpti** (Plaut., Cat., Lucil., &c.); **tumulti** (Plaut., Ter., Enn., Sallust); **victi** (Plaut.). In some other words (see above), though not in **arci**, **laci**, the **-o** stem is found in other cases as well as the genitive. [For other forms of the genitive, see § 463.]

Examples of declension of stems in **-u.** 400

SINGULAR.				
Nom.	**sū-s**	**artū-s**	**grādū-s**	**cornū**
Acc.	**su-em**	**artu-m**	**grādu-m**	
Gen.	**su-īs**	**artū-s**	**grādū-s**	**cornū-s**
Dat.	**su-I**	**artu-i** or **artū**	**grādu-i** or **grādū**	**cornū**
Abl.	**su-ē**	**artū**	**grādū**	
PLURAL.				
Nom. Acc.	**su-ēs**	**artū-s**	**grādū-s**	**cornu-a**
Gen.	**su-um**	**artu-um**	**grādu-um**	**cornu-um**
Dat. Abl.	**sū-būs** and **su-ībūs**	**artū-būs**	**grād-ībūs**	**corn-ībūs**

CHAPTER X.

ii. DECLENSION OF -I STEMS.

NOUNS with stems ending in **-i** exhibit the following case endings, composed partly of the final stem vowel, partly of case suffixes. 401

SINGULAR. The nominative has one, sometimes more than one, of four forms. It ends

(*a*) in **-ēs**. These are almost all feminine.

(*b*) in **-is**, masc. and fem.: neuter in **-e**.

(*c*) in **-s**, after dropping the final vowel; a preceding **t** or **d** is then also dropped as in consonant stems (§ 436). The same form is used in adjectives for all genders. No neuter substantives have **-s**.

(*d*) in **-r** or **-l**; viz. some stems end in **-er** for masc.; others, neuter in **-ăr** or **-ăl**. A few adjectives have **-ar**, or **-ŏr** for all genders. The **r** or **l** is the final consonant of the stem.

Accus. **-em** is found for masc. and fem. in all adjectives, and always or usually in most substantives. A few substantives have also **-im**; very few have **-im** always, and of these last only **vīs** and **sitis** are found often in the accusative at all. (The neuter accusative is like the nominative.) 402

Gen. in **-īs**, *Dat.* **-ī**,

Loc. Abl. in **-ĕ** or **-ī**. Adjectives with nom. sing. in **-īs** have **-ī** always, other adjectives, except participles, used as such (see § 419), have **-ī** usually. Most substantives, substantively used adjectives, and participles have **-ĕ**. Neuters with **-ĕ**, **-l**, or **-r** in the nom. sing. have **-ī** in the abl. 403

PLURAL. *Nom.* **-ēs**, rarely **-īs**; *Acc.* **-ēs** or **-īs** indifferently (on **-eis** see § 265, 266). Neuters have in both cases **-ia**, that is, **-ă** suffixed to the stem. *Gen.* **-ium** in prose. In verse the **i** is sometimes omitted for metre's sake in stems ending in **-nti**, and in a few other words. *Dat. Loc. Abl.* **-ĭbus**. 404

Some older forms of the cases will be found in Chap. XII., but the early inscriptions, i.e. before the seventh century U.C., contain very few instances of **-i** stems.

(N.B. In the list given below, the occurrence of an accus. in **-im**, or of an abl. in **-e** from an adjective, or in **-i** from a substantive, will be mentioned. The instances of the nom. plur. in **-is**, being probably not peculiar to particular words, will not be mentioned.)

The origin of the **-i** stems[1] and of their case-endings[2] is obscure. Very few of these stems appear to correspond with **-i** stems in Sanskrit or Greek (e.g. **ignis**, Sanskr. **agni-**; **poti-**, Sanskr. **páti-**, Greek πόσι-; **angui-**, Sanskr. **ahi-**, Gr. ἔχι-; **turris**, τύρσις; **ovis**, Sanskr. **avis**, Gr. ὄϊς); many correspond to stems with **a**, or (Greek) ο or υ as final vowels. Some are clearly weakened forms of **-o** stems (e.g. **exanimis**, **inermis**, **sublimis**, &c., and comp. **humilis** with χθαμαλός, **imber-** (**imbri-**) with ὄμβρος, **nocti-** with **noctu**, **sitis** with **situs**, perhaps also **ponti-** with **pontufex**, **fusti-** with **fustuarium**, &c.): others have lost a consonant[3] (e.g. **vi-** for **viri-**, **cucumi-** for **cucumis-**, **tigri-** for **tigrid-**, and compare **clavis** with κλεῖδ-; **apis** with ἐμπίς, ἐμπίδ-; ἔριν acc. from ἐριδ-[4]). It is probable therefore that the **-i** of these stems is, at least in most cases, the representative of an earlier vowel, and, according to the 405

[1] See L. Meyer, *Vergl. Gr.* I. 126, II. 117 sqq., 162 sqq.; Schleicher, *Vergl. Gr.* p. 384, 432, 452, ed. 2.

[2] See Corssen, *Aussprache*, I. 727, 734, 738 sqq. ed. 2; Bücheler, *Lat. Dec.*

[3] Key considers **-i** to stand for **-ic**; *Essays*, 215, 236, &c.; *Lat. Gr.* p. 441, &c. ed. 2.

[4] But see Curtius, *Gr. Etym.* p. 563, ed. 2.

general law of Latin vowel-changes, may therefore often have been immediately preceded by **e** (long or short). (In the very early inscriptions we have **aidiles** beside **ædilis** n. sing., and **marte, martei** for **marti**, dat. s., **militare** for **militaris**, nom. s.) This conclusion is confirmed by the fact that in numerous stems a nom. sing. is found in **-es**, as well as in **-is**; and it would account for the predominance of **-e** in the ordinary case-endings. It may be noted that none even of the words quoted above, as having the best claim to an original **-i**, have **-im** in the accusative sing. (But see § 196.)

The weakness of the **-i** is shewn by its frequent omission before 406
the nominative suffix **s**, whenever the effect of an adjoining **s** on the preceding consonants would not be dangerous to the identity of the stem. Thus **loquax, stirps, mens, ars, mus** for **loquacis, stirpis, mentis, artis, muris** (cf. § 192); but **sublimis** not **sublimps**; **avis** not **aus**; **ungvis** not **unx** (comp. **ningvis, nivi-, nix**); **vates** or **vatis** not **vās**; **vestis** not **vēs**; &c. In the words **cānis, juvēnis, mensis** the **i** as well as the **s** is suffixal, and it is not unlikely that some other words (e.g. **indoles, vates**, &c.) may belong properly to the class of nouns with consonant stems. (See the Preface.)

The origin of the long vowel in the nominatives in **-ēs** is not 407
clear. Some stems (e.g. **plebes**, also **plebs**; **fames**, also **famis**) have cases like the first class of nouns (§ 340).

A large proportion of the **-i** stems have only one syllable besides 408
the **-i**, or are compounds with no further derivative suffix. Again, a very large proportion have the syllable preceding **-i** long. And in many of these, two consonants immediately precede the **-i**, as if the addition of the **-i** had either forced together the other syllables, or were itself a means, at least in the gen. plur., of giving play to a too heavy mass. (Comp. § 435.)

The chief derivative suffixes are **-ăci, -enti, -ĭli, -ăli, -ări.**

The following is a tolerably complete list of words of this 409
class, except that some little-used compounds are omitted, and specimens only given of the principal classes of derivatives. In some words there is little or no positive evidence of the stem having **-i**, and they are placed here or among consonant stems in accordance with such analogies as may be found.

1. Stems with labial before **-i**. 410

All retain **i** or **e** in nom. sing. except **stirps, trabs, plebs, urbs, nix.**

(*a*) *Stems in* **-pi.**

-ăpi **apis** (f. gen. pl. sometimes **apum**); **gausăpe** (f. abl. sing. also has acc. pl. A neuter stem in **-o** is more usual).

-ōpi — **cōpem** (adj. no nom. sing.).

-ūpi — **rūpes** (f.).

-uppi — **puppis** (f. acc. regularly **-im**; abl. often in **-i**; **puppe**, though frequent, being later; not before Ovid).

-æpi — **cæpe** (n. only used in nom. acc. sing.; usually stem in **-a**); **sæpes** (f. also **sæps** rarely).

-ēpi — **præsēpe** (n. also has acc. pl. **præsēpes** (f.); abl. s. **præsepio**; abl. pl. **præsepiis**; and perhaps acc. s. **præsepim**).

-lpi — **Alpes** (f. pl.); **volpes** (f. also **volpis** once Petron.).

-rpi — **stirps** (f., sometimes as *tree stem* m.; nom. s. **stirpis** twice, and **stirpes** once in Liv.); **turpis** (adj.).

(β) *Stems in* **-bi.** 411

-ăbi — **trabs** (f. **trăbes** Enn.).

-ōbi — **scōbis** (f.); **scrōbis** (m. f. also nom. s. **scrobs** Colum.).

-ābi — **lābes** (f.); **tābes** (f. only in singular, and that is rare; abl. **tabē**, **tabo** usually, **tabē** once in Lucr.).

-ūbi — **nūbes** (f. also **nubs** Liv. And.); **pūbes** (f. dat. **pubē** Plaut. once); **impūbis** (adj.).

-ēbi — **plebs** (f. sometimes written **pleps**; also has nom. s. **plēbes** and (Liv.) **plebis**; see §§ 340, 357; no plural).

-mbi — **delumbis** (adj. Plin. once); **pālumbes** (m. f. also **pālumbis**, besides gen. and acc. sing. and nom. acc. and abl. pl. from a stem in **-o**; **pālumbibus** is not found).

-rbi — **corbis** (m. f. abl. in **-i** twice in Cato); **imberbis** (adj. older stem in **-o**); **orbis** (m. abl. sometimes in **-i**); **urbs** (f. sometimes written **urps**).

(γ) *Stems in* **-mi.** 412

-āmi — **fāmis** (f. rare except in gen. s.; other cases from **fames**, § 340).

-ūmi — **cūcūmis** (m. acc. in **-im**, abl. in **-i**; also with stem **cūcūmis-**); **incōlūmis** (adj.).

-ĭmi — **exănĭmis**, **semianimis**, **unanimis** (adj. also earlier **-o** stems, which alone are used in plur.).

-āmi — **infāmis** (adj.; acc. **infamam** once Lucil.).

-ōmi — **cōmis** (adj.).

-ūmi — **implūmis** (adj.); **rumis** (f.? old word; only acc. in **-im**; abl. in **-i**).

-ēmi **bīrēmis, trīrēmis**, &c. (adj. often as subst. f.; abl. rarely in -e).

-īmi **sublīmis** (adj. also an early -o stem).

-rmi **abnormis, enormis** (adj.); **biformis, informis**, &c. (adj.); **inermis** (adj. also an earlier form in -o); **vermis** (m.).

(δ) *Stems in* -vi. (For -qvi see § 414; for -gvi § 415.) 413

-ui **lues** (f. also has acc. and rarely abl. s. no plur.); **strues** (f. no gen. or nom. acc. plur.). For **grūs, sūs**, see § 392.

-āvi **āvis** (f. abl. sometimes in -i); **grāvis** (adj.).

-ōvi **ōvis** (f. but in ancient formula m.).

-ĕvi **brĕvis** (adj.); **lĕvis** (adj.).

-īvi **nix** (f. gen. pl. only in Lamprid. See below **ningvis**).

-āvi **clāvis** (f. acc. sometimes in -im); **concläve** (n.); **nāvis** (f. acc. often in -im; abl. often in -i); **rāvis** (f. acc. in -im; abl. in -i); **svāvis** (adj.).

-ĭvi **cĭvis** (m. f. abl. often in -i); **accĭvis, declĭvis, proclĭvis** (adj. also with -o stems).

-ĕvi **tenvis** (adj.), see § 92.

-lvi **pelvis** (f. acc. sometimes in -im; abl. usually in -i).

-rvi **enervis** (adj.).

2. Stems with a guttural before -i. 414

(*a*) *Stems in* -ci, -qvi.

All drop -i in nom. sing. except those ending in -sci and -qvi.

-qvi **quis** (pronoun. See § 383. Comp. also **is** § 377).

-ŏci **præcox** (adj. for older **præcoquis**; also rarely a stem in -o).

-ĕci (-ĭci) **simplex** (adj.); **dūplex**, &c. (For **supplex** see § 439.)

-ăci **fornax** (f.); **pax** (f.), and numerous verbal adjectives; e.g. **audax, dĭcax, fĕrax, lŏquax, vīvax**, &c.

-auci **fauces** (f. pl., also **fauce** abl. sing.).

-ōci **atrox** (adj.); **cĕlox** (f., but in Liv. m.); **fĕrox** (adj.); **solox** (adj., old word); **vĕlox** (adj.).

-ūci **lux** (f. abl. sometimes in -i); **Pollux** (m. old nom. s. **Pollūces**).

-æci **fæx** (f. no gen. pl.).

-lci	**bĭlĭcem** (adj. acc. s.); **fēlix** (adj.); **pernix** (adj.); and the verbal forms chiefly feminine, but in plural used also as neuter adjectives; e.g. **victrix, ultrix, corruptrix, fautrix**, &c.
-nci	**deunx** (m.); **quincunx** (m.), &c.; **lanx** (f. no gen. pl.).
-lci	**calx** (f. sometimes m., no gen. pl.); **dulcis** (adj.).
-rci	**arx** (f.); **merx** (f., also old nom. s. **merces, mers**).
-rqvi	**torqvis** (m. rarely f. nom. sing. rarely in **-es**).
-sci	**fascis** (m.); **piscis** (m.).

(β) *Stems in* **-gi, -gvi, -hi.** 415

All retain **i** or **e** in nom. sing.

-āgi	**ambāges** (f. pl. also abl. s., **ambāge**; the gen. pl. only in Ovid once, **ambagum**); **compāges** (f.); **contāges** (f. only in Lucr. abl. once **contāgē**); **propages** (f. once in Pacuv.); **strāges** (f.).
-ūgi	**jūgis** (adj.).
-ngvi	**angvis** (m. f. abl. rarely in **-i**); **bilingvis** (adj.); **exsangvis** (adj.); **ninguis** (f. once in Lucr. same as **nix**); **pingvis** (adj.); **ungvis** (m. abl. sometimes in **-i**).
-ēhi	**vēhes** (f. also **vehis** Colum., gen. pl. **vehum** in Cod. Theod.).

Examples of declensions of stems with labial or guttural before -i. Compare § 447. 416

			adj. m. f. n.
SINGULAR.			
Nom.	**nūbē-s**	**nāvĭ-s**	**audax**
Acc.	**nube-m**	**nave-m**	**audāce-m** n. **audax**
Gen.	**nubĭ-s**	**navĭ-s**	**audaci-s**
Dat.	**nubī**	**navī**	**audacī**
Loc.	**nubī**	**navī**	**audacī**
Abl.	**nubē**	**navē**	(rarely **audacē**)
PLURAL.			
Nom.	**nubē-s**	**navē-s**	**audacē-s** n. **audaci-a**
Acc.	**nubē-s** or **nubĭ-s**	**navē-s** or **navĭ-s**	**audacē-s** or **audacĭ-s** n. **audaci-a**
Gen.	**nubi-um**	**nāvi-um**	**audaci-um**
Dat. Loc. Abl.	**nubĭ-bus**	**navĭ-bus**	**audacĭ-bŭs**

3. Stems with a dental before -i. 417

(a) *Most stems in* -ti, preceded by a consonant or long vowel, and a few others drop i (and then t also) in nom. sing.; but stems in -sti, and a few others retain it. Two or three have nom. sing. in -es.

-ăti **nātis** (f.); **rātis** (f.). Comp. also **adfatim.**

-ōti **pōtis, pōtĕ** (only in nom. and both forms alike for all genders and numbers). For **compos,** &c. see § 443.

-ūti **cūtis** (f.). Perhaps also **intercus,** § 443.

-ēti **hēbēs** (adj. abl. in -i, but in Celsus once in -e; **tĕrēs** (adj.). No gen. pl.; **hebetia, teretia** occur once.

-ĕti (-iti) **ancĭpĭti-**, nom. s. **anceps,** also (once in Plaut.) **ancipes** (adj. abl. s. always in -i, no gen. pl.): so also **biceps, triceps, præceps** (acc. s. **præcipem** (Læv. or Liv. Andr.?), abl. **præcipe** Enn.).

-iti **sĭtis** (f. acc. in -im, abl. in -i, no plur. Comp. **situs,** § 396).

-ăti **crātis** (f. nom. s. only in Veget., acc. s. **cratim** Plaut. and **cratem**; comp. **cratĭcula**); **grātes** (f. pl.; only nom. acc. and once, in Tacitus, abl. **grātibus**); **vātes** (m. f. also rarely **vatis**; gen. pl. usually **vatum**). So **Reāte** (abl. in -e). 418

Burgher names (adjectives); e.g. **Arpīnas** (old form **Arpinatis**); **Larinās; Fidenās; Antiās; Privernās;** &c.: also **cūjas** (nom. **cujatis,** Plaut.); **nostrās; optimās** (nom. sing. not found); **pēnātes** (m. pl.); **summātes** (m. pl.); **infimātis** (nom. s.) occurs once in Plaut. [**primas, magnas** only late]. For **sanates** see Fest. p. 321, Müll.

-auti **cautes** (f.).

-ōti **cōs** (f. no gen. pl.); **dōs** (f. gen. pl. usually in -ium).

-ēti **lōcūplēs** (adj. abl. s. usually in -ē; gen. pl. sometimes in -um); **rēte** (n. abl. sometimes in -e; acc. s. also **retem,** m.); **tăpēte** (n. sing. acc. m. **tăpēta,** abl. **tăpēte** (both in Sil. only); plur. nom. acc. **tăpētia, tăpēta**; dat. abl. **tăpētibus, tăpētis**); **trăpētes** (m. pl., acc. **trăpētas,** abl. **trăpētibus**; but forms from a stem in -o are generally used).

-iti **lis** (f., older **stlis**); **dis** (adj., contracted for **dives**), nom. sing. once only (Ter.); **mĭti-s** (adj.); **Quirīs** (adj.); **Samnis** (adj.); **vĭti-s** (f.).

-pti **neptis** (f. abl. once in -i in Tac.).

-cti **nox** (f., also abl. s. **noctu,** chiefly adverbial); **lac** (n., also **lact** (Pliny, *H.N.* XI. 39, 95, &c. ed. Detlefsen) and **lacte**; abl. s. **lacti**; no plur.); **lactes** (f. pl.); **vectis** (m. abl. rarely in -i).

The neuter names of towns, **Bibracte, Soracte,** have abl. in **-e** (**Sauracti** Varr. once).

-nti- Adjectives and participles. Abl. sing. usually in **-i** when used as epithets, in **-e** as substantives; participles always in **-e** as participles proper (e.g. in abl. of circumstances, or with an object). Nom. pl. sometimes in **-is**, usually in **-es**; acc. plur. in **-is** or **-ēs** indifferently; gen. plur. in **-ium**, except, not unfrequently, for metre sake in poetry. 419

Participles (very numerous); e.g. **āmans, mōnens, sĕquens, præsens,** &c.

Adjectives; e.g. **āmens, clēmens, continens, dēmens, dĭlĭgens, ēlĕgans, ēlŏquens, ingens** (abl. always in **-i**), **innŏcens, insŏlens, lĭbens, pŏtŭlans, præstans, prūdens, rĕcens, rĕpens, săpiens, sons** (nom. s. not used), **insons, vĕhĕmens,** &c.

Substantives have abl. in **-e**; gen. pl. in **-um** occasionally in poets, except from monosyllabic nominatives; **adulescens** (m.); **ănimans** (m. f. in plur. n.); **antes** (m. pl.); **cliens** (m. also **clienta** f.); **consentis** (m. plur.; gen. **consentum**); **dens** (m. gen. pl., according to Varro's express statement **dentum**; but MSS. and later grammarians give **dentium**); **bidens,** *a rake* (m. abl. in **-i** once in Lucr. at end of verse; *a sheep* f.); **trĭdens** (m. abl. in **-i** sometimes at end of verse); **dextans** (m.); **dodrans,** &c. (m.); **fons** (m.); **frons** (f., in old writers sometimes m.); **gens** (f.); **infans** (m. f.); **lens** (f. acc. s. sometimes in **-im**); **mens** (f. old nom. s. **mentis**); **mons** (m.); **occĭdens** (sc. **sol** m.); **ŏriens** (sc. **sol** m.); **pārens** (m. f. gen. plur. often in **-um** even in prose); **pons** (m.); **rŭdens** (m. gen. often in **-um**); **sementis** (f. acc. sometimes in **-im**); **sentes** (m. pl. rarely f.); **serpens** (f. generally); **sponte** (abl. s. f.; also rarely **spontis** gen. sing.); **tŏrrens** (sc. **fluvius** m.); **triens** (m.).

-lti **puls** (f. gen. pl. only in Arnob.). 420

-rti **ars** (f.); **iners, sollers** (adj.); **cohors, cors** (f.); **fors** (f. no plur.); **fortis** (adj.); **Māvors, Mars** (m.); **mors** (f.); **pars** (f. sometimes acc. in **-im**, abl. in **-i**); **expers** (adj. no gen. pl.); **sors** (f. abl. s. rarely **sorti**; old nom. s. **sortis**); **consors, exsors** (adj. no gen. pl.).

-sti **agrestis** (adj. abl. as substantive (m.) in **-e** rarely); **cælestis** (adj.); **fustis** (m. abl. often in **-i**); **hostis** (m. f.); **pestis** (f.); **postis** (m. abl. often in **-i**); **restis** (f. acc. usually in **-im**); **testis** (m.), *a witness* (m. f.); **tristis** (adj.); **vestis** (f.). So **Præneste** (abl. in **-e** except once in Propert.).

(β) *Stems in* **-di.** 421

All in **-di** preceded by a vowel retain **-i** or **-e** in nom. sing. except **fraus.**

-ŭdi	**rŭdis** (adj.); **rŭdis** (f.); **sŭdis** (f. not found in nom. s.); **trŭdes** (f. plur. rare).
-ĕdi	**pĕdis** (m. f.).
-īdi	**fīdis**, *a harpstring* (f. **fīdes** once Cic. *Arat.* 381); **vīrīdis** (adj.).
-ădi	**clădes** (f. also **cladis** Liv.).
-audi	**fraus** (f. sometimes with **u** for **au**).
-ōdi	**enōdis** (adj.).
-ædi	**ædes** (f. also **ædis**); **cædes** (f. also **cædis** Liv.).
-ēdi	**sēdes** (f. gen. pl. usually **sedum**).
-ndi	**frons** (f. old nom. **frondis** and **fros**); **glans** (f.); **grandis** (adj.); **juglans** (f.); **lendes** (f. pl.); **librīpens** (m.); **nefrendes** (adj. pl.).
-rdi	**sordes** (f. plur., also sing. **sordem**; **sordis** gen. Plaut. once; **sordi** once in Ulpian; abl. **sorde** rare; **sordē** once Lucr.). Adjective compounds of **cor**, stem **cord-** (abl. s. always in **-i**): **excors, concors, discors, misĕrĭcors, socors, vēcors.**

Examples of declension of stems with a dental before **-i.** 422
Comp. § 447.

SINGULAR.				
Nom.	**rătĭ-s**	**sĕquen-s**	**ar-s**	**ædes** or **ædis**
Acc.	**rate-m**	**sequente-m** n. **sequens**	**arte-m**	**æde-m**
Gen.	**ratĭ-s**	**sequentĭ-s**	**artĭ-s**	**ædi-s**
Dat.	**ratĭ**	**sequentĭ**	**artĭ**	**ædĭ**
Loc. / Abl.	**ratē**	**sequentē** or **sequentī** (§ 419)	**artē**	**ædē**
PLURAL.				
Nom.	**ratē-s**	**sequentē-s** (§ 419) n. **sequenti-a**	**artē-s**	**æde-s**
Acc.	**ratē-s** (or **ratĭ-s**?)	**sequentē-s** or **sequentĭ-s** n. **sequenti-a**	**artīs** or **artēs**	**ædī-s** or **ædē-s**
Gen.	**rati-um**	**sequenti-um**	**arti-um**	**ædi-um**
Dat. / Loc. / Abl.	**ratĭ-būs**	**sequentĭ-būs**	**artĭ-būs**	**ædĭ-būs**

4. Stems ending in **-ni, -li, -ri, -si.** 423

(*a*) *Stems in* **-ni.**

All retain **-i** in nom. sing. None have nom. sing. in **-es.**

-āni **immānis** (adj.); **inānis** (adj.); **māne** (n. indecl. abl. in **-e**); **mānes** (m. pl.); **pānis** (m. no gen. pl.).

-ūni **cūnis** (m. f.); **fūnis** (m.); **mūnis** (adj. Plaut.).

-œni **mœnia** (n. pl.).

-ēni **effrēnis, infrēnis** (adj. stems in **-o** more frequent); **lien** (m. also **liēnis** Cels., gen. pl. in **-ium** and **-um**); **pēnis** (m.); **rēnes** (m. pl. gen. pl. sometimes in **-um.** Also a stem **rien-**).

-īni **acclīnis** (adj.); **crīnis** (m.); **fīnis** (m. f. in plur. rarely f. abl. s. often in **-i**); **affīnis** (adj. as subst. m. f.; abl. in **-e** and **-i**).

-mni **amnis** (m. abl. often in **-i**); **indemnis** (adj. post-Aug.); **insomnis** (adj. Aug. and post-Aug.); **omnis** (adj.); **sollemnis** (adj.).

-gni **insignis** (adj.); **ignis** (m. abl. usually in **-i**); **segnis** (adj.).

-nni **biennis, sexennis,** &c. (adj.); **bipennis** (adj. also subst. f. abl. in **-i**); **perennis** (adj.).

-rni **bicornis** (adj.).

(*β*) *Stems in* **-li.** 424

All retain **-i** or **-e** in nom. sing. except neuters in **-āli,** which sometimes drop it.

-ōli **indōles** (f. no plur.); **sŏbōles** or **suboles** (f. plur. rare; no gen. pl.). Comp. **proles,** § 426. Also **interpōlis** (adj.).

-ĭli **ăgĭlis, dŏbĭlis, făcĭlis,** and many other verbal adjectives; **grăcĭlis** (adj. also a stem in **-o,** Ter. Lucil.); **novensiles** (adj. m. pl.); **sĭmĭlis** (adj.); **stĕrĭlis** (adj. with **-o** stem once in Lucr.); **strĭgĭlis** (f. abl. usually in **-i**).

-āli **æquālis** (adj. also subst. m. abl. in **-i**); **canalis** (m. f. abl. in **-i**); **contŭbernālis** (m. f. abl. **-e** and **-i**); **jŭgālis** (adj.); **nātālis** (adj. as subst. m. abl. often in **-e**: see also § 331); **nŏvālis** (as subst. f. and **-ale** n.); **quālis** (adj.); **rīvālis** (adj. as subst. m. abl. in **-e** and **-i**); **sŏdālis** (m. abl. in **-e** and **-i** equally); **tālis** (adj.). Proper names, e.g. **Jŭvĕnālis,** have abl. in **-e.** 425

Neuter adjectives used substantively often drop the final **-e** and shorten final **-al**; e.g. **ănĭmăl, Baccănăl, bidentăl, căpĭtal, cervĭcăl, Lŭpercăl, pŭteăl, tŏral, tribūnăl, vectĭgăl,** &c. But **fŏcăle, penăte.**

Plural names of feasts; e.g. **Baccānālia, compitālia, Flōrālia, Saturnālia, sponsālia,** &c. have gen. pl. sometimes in **-ōrum**, as if from **-o** stems. So also **vectigālia**rum (Varr. Suet.).

-alli **callis** (m. f.); **valles** (f. also **vallis**); **convallis** (f.). 426

-auli **caulis** (m. also **cōlis**).

-ōli **mōles** (f.); **prōles** (f. the plur. once only, viz. acc. in Colum.).

-ōlli **collis** (m. abl. rarely in **-i**); **follis** (m.); **mollis** (adj.).

-ūli **ōdūlis, cūrūlis, tribūlis** (adj.).

-ēli **fēles** (f. also **fēlis**); **mēles** (f. also **mælis** Varr.); **crūdēlis, fidēlis, patruelis** (adj.).

-elli **imbellis** (adj.); **perduellis** (adj.); **pellis** (f.); **versipellis** (adj.).

-īli **sedīlis** (m. **aidiles** in very early inscr., abl. usually in **-e**; 427
as adj. once in Plaut.); **Aprīlis, Quintīlis, Sextilis** have abl. in **-i**; **bīlis** (f. abl. usually in **-e**); **Civilis** (as proper name, abl. in **-e**); **vīlis** (adj.); **exīlis, servīlis,** and other derivative adjectives.

Neuter adjectives used substantively: e.g. **ancīle** (gen. pl. **anciliorum**), **cūbīle, ĕquīle, hastīle, mantīle, mōnīle, ŏvīle, sĕdīle.**

-illi **imbēcillis** (adj. in Seneca rarely; regular stem in **-o**); **mille** (adj. indecl. in sing.).

Examples of declension of stems in **-ni, -li.** Comp. §§ 451, 461. 428

SINGULAR.				
Nom.	**ignī-s**	**sīmīlī-s**	**sīmīlĕ**	**ănīmăl**
Acc.	**igne-m**	**simile-m**		
Gen.	**ignī-s**	**similī-s**		**animāl-is**
Dat.	**ignī**			
Loc. / Abl.	**ignī** or **ignĕ**	**similī**		**animālī**
PLURAL.				
Nom.	**ignē-s**	**similē-s**		
Acc.	**ignī-s** or **ignē-s**	**similī-s** or **similē-s**	**simili-ă**	**animāli-ă**
Gen.	**igni-um**	**simili-um**		**animāli-um**
Dat. / Loc. / Abl.	**ignī-bus**	**simili-būs**		**animāli-būs**

(γ) *Stems in* -ri. 429

Stems ending in -ri preceded by ĕ usually drop the i in the nom. sing. masc. and drop the ĕ before r in all other cases; those ending in -ări usually drop e or i in the nom. acc. sing. neuter.

ări **Arar** (m. acc. in **-im**; abl. in **-i** or **-e**); **hĭlăris** (adj. also with stem in **-o**, Plaut. Ter. Cic.); **măre** (n. abl. sometimes in **-e** in poetry; pl. only nom. acc. except **marum** Næv., **maribus** Cæs. once); **bĭmăris** (adj.); **păr** (adj. cf. § 454), **impar, dispar** (adj.).

-ŏri **fŏris** (f.); **bĭfŏris** (adj.); **mĕmor** (adj. gen. pl. only once used, viz. **memŏrum** in Verg., no neut. nom. acc.); **immĕmor** (**immemoris** nom. Cæcil.); **indĕcŏris** (adj. no gen. or neut. pl.).

-ĕri **cĕler** (**cĕleris** m. in Cato); **Liger** (m. acc. in **-im**; abl. in **-i** or **-e**); **Tĭbĕris** or **Thybris** (m.); **Vĕsĕris** (m.). 430

(**-pri**) **vepres** (pl. in sing. only **veprem, vepre**; usually m. Probably had n. sing. in **-ēs**, comp. **veprēcula**).

(**-bri**) **bilĭbris** (adj.); **bimembris** (adj.); **cĕlĕber** (adj. **cĕlĕbris** as m. sometimes); **December** (adj.); **febris** (f. acc. often in **-im**; abl. usually in **-i**); **fēnebris** (adj.); **fūnĕbris** (adj.); **imber** (m. abl. in **-i** frequently); **lūgŭbris** (adj.); **mŭliebris** (adj.); **November, October** (adj.); **sălŭber** (adj. often **salubris** m.).

(**-cri**) **ăcer** (adj. in Næv. and Enn. also as f.; **acris** is rarely m.); **ălăcer** (adj. **alacris** as m. rarely); **mĕdiocris** (adj.); **vŏlŭcer** (adj., rarely **volucris** as masc. adj. cf. § 456).

(**-gri**) **tigris** (usually f., also with stem **tigrid-**).

(**-tri**) **linter** (or **lunter** f. rarely m.); **pŭter** (adj. usually **putris**); **venter** (m.); **ūter** (m.). Also **tres** (pl.).

(**-stri**) **aplustre** (n. also rare pl. **aplustra**); **bilustris, illustris, sublustris** (adj.); **bimestris** (adj. abl. rarely in **-e** Ovid); **campester** (adj. also **campestris** as m.); **equester** (adj. **equestris** as m. once); **pălŭster** (adj. also **palustris**); **pĕdester** (adj.); **sequester** (m.; an acc. and dat. abl. s. and nom. pl. from a stem in **-o** occur rarely); **silvester** (adj. usually **silvestris**); **terrester** (adj. usually **terrestris**).

-ări Numerous adjectives, with contemporaneous or subsequent stems in **-io**. The neuter when used as substantive often drops e in nom. sing. 431

articularis, auxiliaris, popularis, &c. (see Book III.).

mŏlāris (m. sc. **dens**, abl. in **-i**); **nāris** (f.); **pugillares** (m. sc. **codicilli**).

Neuters: **altāria** (pl.), **alveāre, calcār, cochleāre, exemplar** (**exemplāre** Lucr.), **lacūnar, lāqueār, lūpānār, pulvīnār, tālāria** (pl.), **torcūlar.**

-auri **auris** (f.).

-ōri **discŏlor, versĭcŏlor** (adj.).

-orri **torris** (m.); **extorris** (adj.).

-ūri **būris** (m. acc. in **-im**; no abl. found; also with **-a** stem); **sĕcūris** (f. acc. often in **-im**; abl. always in **-i**).

-urri **turris** (f. acc. usually in **-im**; abl. often in **-i**).

-erri **verres** (m. also **verris** Varr.).

(δ) *Stems in* **-si.** 432

All retain **-i** in the nom. sing., except **as, mas, mus, glis.**

-ăsi (-ări) **mās** (m.).

-assi **as** (m. rarely **assis**). So also its compound **semis**: but **bessis, decussis, centussis**, &c. (probably adjectives) are parisyllabic. **Casses** (m. pl. also **casse** abl. s.); **classis** (f. abl. often in **-i**).

-ūsi (-ūri) **mūs** (m.); **plūs** (n. abl. s. **plure** rare, no dat. s.; in plural nom. **plūres** (m. f.), **plūra** (n.); gen. **plūrium**; dat. abl. **plūribus**; so also **complūres** (plur.), but **compluria** once Ter. and so in other old writers (Gell. v. 21).

-ussi **amussim** (m. only acc. s.); **tussis** (f. acc. in **-im**; abl. in **-i**).

-essi **messis** (f. acc. sometimes in **-im**); **nĕcesse** (indec., used only as secondary predicate, '*a matter of necessity*.' The form **necessum** is found in præ-Ciceronian writers and Lucr.; **necessus** as nom. in Ter.; as genitive (according to Lachm. ad Lucr. 6. 815) in *S. C. de Bacc.*).

-isi (-īri) **glis** (m.); **vis** (f. acc. **vim**, abl. **vi**, gen. and dat. rare: in plural acc. **vis** is found once or twice in Lucr., but the regular pl. is **vīres**).

-nsi **ensis** (m.). Also numerous derivative adjectives; e. g. **Castrensis, Narbonensis**, &c. So **atriensis** (m. sc. **servus** abl. rarely in **-e**); **circenses** (m. pl. sc. **ludi**); **Maluginensis** (as proper name with abl. in **-e**); **bimensis** (adj.). For **mensis** see § 460.

-xi **axis** (m. also written **assis**; abl. rarely in **-i**).

Examples of declensions of stems in **-rĭ**, *and declension of* **vis**. 433
Comp. § 461.

SINGULAR.		m. f.	n.	
Nom.	**imbĕr**	**ăcer** (m.) **acrĭ-s** (f.)	**acre**	**vis**
Acc.	**imbre-m**	**acre-m**		**vim**
Gen.	**imbrĭ-s**	**acrĭ-s**		**vis** (rare)
Dat.	**imbrĭ**			**vi** (rare)
Loc.	**imbrĭ** or	**acrĭ**		
Abl.	**imbrĕ**			**vi**
PLURAL.				
Nom.	**imbrĕ-s**	**acrē-s**		**vīrē-s**
Acc.	**imbrĭ-s** or **imbrē-s**	**acrĭ-s** or **acrē-s**	**acrĭ-a**	**vīrĭ-s** or **vīre-s**
Gen.	**imbrĭ-um**	**acrĭ-um**		**vīrĭ-um**
Dat. Loc. Abl.	**imbrĭ-bus**	**acrĭ-bŭs**		**vīrĭ-bus**

CHAPTER XI.

iii. DECLENSION OF CONSONANT STEMS.

The suffixes for masc. and fem. nouns with stems ending in a 434
consonant are: *Singular* Nom. **-s** (which however has fallen off or was intolerable in stems ending in **-n**, **-l**, **-r**): Acc. **-em**; Gen. **-is**; Dat. **-ī**; Abl. **-ĕ**. *Plural* Nom. Acc. **-ēs**. Gen. **-um**. Dat. Abl. **-ĭbus**. For the older forms see Chap. XII.

The locative was usually the same as the ablative, but in some words what was probably its original form remains, the same as the dat. (e.g. **Carthaginĕ** or **Carthaginī**; **tempori** (written **tempĕrī**), **rurī**).

These suffixes are appended without alteration of the stem except for nom. sing.

The suffixes of neuter nouns differ from the above only in having the bare stem, sometimes with the vowel modified, for nom. acc. sing.; and **-ă** (instead of **-es**) suffixed for nom. acc. plural.

A large proportion of the consonant stems have two syllables, 435
the second syllable being a derivative suffix. The final stem con-

sonant is always preceded by a vowel (except in **cor**, from stem **cord-**, **mensis**, **volucris**), and this preceding vowel generally short[1]. (Comp. § 408.) The principal exceptions to this short quantity are the numerous stems in **-tāt**, **-ōn**, **-ōr** and a few in **-lc**.

The following enumeration is tolerably complete, except that specimens only are given of such classes of derivatives as contain very numerous instances.

I. Stems ending in mutes (and m). 436

Stems ending in mutes form the nominative singular by adding **s**, but the dentals (**t**, **d**) being assimilated to it fall away. A short **ĕ** preceding the final stem consonant is usually changed to **ĭ** in other cases than the nom. sing. (§ 234. 3 *b*).

e.g. **princep-** nom. **princeps**, acc. **princĭp-em**; **jūdĕc-** nom. **jūdex**, acc. **jūdĭc-em**; **rādĭc-** nom. **rādix**, acc. **rādĭc-em**; **ĕquĕt-** nom. **ĕquĕs**, acc. **ĕquĭt-em**; **pĕd-** nom. **pĕs**, acc. **pĕd-em**.

Only three substantives are neuter, viz. **ālec** (also **alex** f.), **căput** (with its derivatives **occĭput**, **sincĭput**) and **cor**. The adjectives have no neut. nom. acc. plural.

(*a*) *Labial Stems.* 437

-ăp	**daps** (f. nom. s. rare; no gen. pl.).
-ŏp	**ops** (f. nom. s. only as name of goddess); **inops** (adj.).
-ĕp (-ūp)	**auceps** (m.); **manceps** (m. **mancĭp-** is more usual than the older **mancūp-**).
-ĕp (-ĭp)	**forceps** (m. f.); **municeps** (m. f.); **princeps** (adj. abl. s. always in **-ĕ**)[2]; **particeps** (adj. abl. s. always in **-ĕ**); **adeps** (m. f. sometimes written **adips**: no gen. pl.).
-ĭp	**stĭp-em** (f. no certain nom. s. or gen. pl.).
-ĕb (-ĭb)	**cælebs** (adj.).
-m	**hiemps** (f. sometimes written **hiems**; cf. § 70).

[1] Consequently, the accentuation of the syllables is not altered, as it would have been, if the gen. pl. had ended in **-ium**, or neut. nom. acc. pl. in **-ia**; e.g. **princeps**, **principum**, but **principium**, **principia**.

[2] The genitives, **municipium** once or twice in inscriptions, **principium** often in MSS. of Livy, **forcipium** in extract from Lucilius, are probably only mistakes of scribes. So **hospitium** in good MSS. of Cic. and Liv., **obsidium** in Liv. and Cæs., **judicium**, **artificium**, &c.

(b) Guttural Stems. 438

(a) *Stems in* -c:

-ăc **fax** (f. no gen. pl.; old nom. s. **faces**); **frăces** (f. plur. no gen.).

-ūc **crux** (f. no gen. pl.); **nux** (f.); **dux** (m. f.); **tradux** (m. rarely f.); **rĕdux** (adj. abl. in -i except as oblique predicate); **trux** (adj. no gen. pl.).

-ēc **fœnisex** (m.); **nex** (f.); **prĕc-em** (f. no nom. s.); **rĕsex** (m.); **sēmĭnēc-em** (adj. no nom. s.).

-ĕc (-īc) Chiefly masculine. **ăpex** (m.); **cārex** (f.); **caudex** or 439
cŏdex (m.); **cīmex** (m.); **cortex** (m. sometimes f.); **cŭlex** (m.); **forfex** (m. f.); **frŭtĕx** (m.); **ĭlex** (f.); **illex** (m.); **imbrex** (m. f.); **lătex** (m.); **mūrex** (m.); **ŏbice** (only in plur. and abl. sing. f. sometimes m.); **pælex** or **pelex** (f. probably πάλλαξ); **pŏdex** (m.); **pollex** (m.); **pŭlex** (m.); **pūmex** (m.); **rāmex** (m.); **rūmex** (m. f.); **sĭlex** (m. f.); **sorex** (m.); **vortex** or **vertex** (m.); **vitex** (f.).

Semi-adjectival compounds; e. g. **index** (m. f.); **jūdex** (m. f.); **vindex** (m. f.); **artĭfex** (m. f.; abl. sing. as adjective in -i); **carnifex** (m. f.); **ŏpĭfex** (m. f.); **pontĭfex** (m. f.); **auspex** (m. f.); **extispex** (m. f.).

Adjectives: **supplex** (abl. i in prose; ĕ frequently in metre); **bivertex**, &c.

ibic-em (m. acc. s.); **pantices** (m. pl.); **urpicem** (m. acc. sing.; **irpices** nom. pl.) are not found in nom. sing.

-īc Chiefly feminine. **appendix** (f.); **cālix** (m., κύλιξ f.); 440
dicis (gen. s. only in phrase **dicis causā** or **gratiā**); **fĭlix** (f.); **fornix** (m.); **fūlix** (f. usually **fūlica**); **larix** (m. f.); **pix** (f. no gen. pl.); **sālix** (f.); **vārix** (m. f.); **vic-em** (f.; no nom. sing. or gen. pl.).

-āc **limax** (usually f.). For adjectives see § 414.

-ōc **vox** (f.).

-ūc **lux** (f. abl. sometimes in -i; no gen. pl.).

-ēc **ālex** or **hallex** (f. also a neuter form **alec** or **halec**); **vervex** (m.).

-īc̄ All fem. **cicātrix**; **cervix**; **cornix**; **cŏturnix**; **coxendix**; 441
lŏdix; **mātrix**; **mārĕtrix** (the adjective has -i stem); **nātrix**; **nūtrix**; **rādix**; **struix**; **vibic-em** (no nom. s.). (Of

cicatrix, cervix, meretrix, instances of an acc. pl. in **-is** are found).

(β) *Stems in* **-g**: 442

-ŭg **conjunx,** often written **conjux** (m. f.); **bijŭgem, quadrijŭgem,** &c. (adj. no nom. s., stems in **-o** more usual).

-ĕg **grex** (m.); **segrĕg-em** (adj. acc. s.); **ăquĭlex** (m.).

-ĭg **strix** (f. gen. pl. **strigium** in Vitruv.); **rēmex** (m.).

-ŭg **frŭgem** (f. no nom. sing.; **frux** and **fruges** quoted as early forms of nom. s.).

-ĕg **rex** (m.); **lex** (f.); **exlex** (adj. only nom. and **exlĕgem,** acc. s., in use).

(*c*) *Dental Stems.*

(*a*) *Stems in* **-t**: 443

-ăt **ănas** (f.), (gen. **anitum,** C. *N. D.* 2. 48).

-ŏt **compŏs** (adj.); **impŏs** (adj.).

-ŭt **intercus** (adj. not found in abl. s. or nom. acc. or gen. pl.).

-ŭt (-ĭt) **căput** (n. abl. in **-i,** Catull.); **occĭput** (n.); **sincĭput** (n.).

-ĕt Nom. sing. in **-ēs**; **ăbiēs** (f.); **ăriēs** (m.); **păriēs** (m).

Nom. sing. in **-ĕs**; **interpres** (m. f.); **indĭges** (m., rare in sing.); **perpes** (adj. abl. sometimes in **-i**); **præpes** (adj. abl. sometimes in **-i**); **sĕges** (f.); **tĕges** (f.); **impĕtĕ** (abl. s. also rarely **impĕtis** gen. sing.).

-ĕt (-ĭt) Nom. sing. in **-ēs**;

Substantives: **ămes** (m.?); **cæspes** (m.); **fōmes** (m.); 444
gurges (m.); **līmes** (m.); **merges** (f.?); **palmes** (m.); **poples** (m.); **stĭpes** (m.); **termes** (m.); **trămes** (m.).

Semi-adjectival: **antistes** (m. f., also **antistĭta** f.); **cæles** (m., also in Ovid **cælitĭbus regnis**); **cocles** (m.); **cōmes** (m. f.); **ĕques** (m.); **hospes** (m., sometimes in poetry f.; also **hospĭta,** as f. sing. and neut. pl.); **mĭles** (m. f.); **pĕdes** (m. f.); **præstes** (m. f.); **sătelles** (m. f.); **vēles** (m.).

Adjectives: **ăles** (mostly as subst. m. f.; gen. pl. usually, because in dactylic verse, **alituum**); **Cærēs** *of Cære* (from which Vergil has abl. **Cærēte,** and gen.

Cærĭtis); **dĭves**; **sospes** (also **sospĭta**, old form **seispĭta**, as epithet of Juno); **sŭperstes**.

-ăt A very numerous class of (chiefly abstract) substantives (all feminine) in **-tăt**, e.g. **cĭvĭtas**, **æstas**, **cālămĭtas**, **sĭmultas**, **hērēditas**, **tempestas**, **voluptas**, **cupĭdĭtas**. The genitive plural is occasionally formed in **-ĭum**, especially from **cĭvĭtas** and the three nouns next following, but from others than **cĭvĭtas** rarely before the Augustan age. 445

sătĭas (f. usual only in nom. s.; acc. and abl. also in Lucret.).

damnas (adj.; in formula **damnas esto, sunto** both for nom. sing. and plur.).

-ōt **nĕpōs** (m.); **săcerdōs** (m. f.).

-ūt **jŭventūs** (f.); **sĕnectūs** (f.); **servĭtūs** (f.); **virtūs** (f.); **sălūs** (f. only sing.).

-ēt **quiēs** (f.); **inquiēs** (f. also in nom. sing. as adj.); **requiēs** (f. no dative, or plural; also as an **-e** stem, § 340).

(β) *Stems in* **-d**: 446

-ăd **vās** (m. f. no gen. pl.), *bail.*

-ūd **pĕcūs** (f.), *a head of cattle.*

-ĕd **pĕs** (m.); **tripĕs**, **cornĭpĕs** (adj.), &c.; **compĕdēs** (f. pl. also abl. s., **compede**, gen. pl. once **compedĭum** Plaut.); **quadrŭpĕs** (f. usually, also m. n.; abl. sometimes in **-ĭ**: nom. pl. **quadrŭpĕdia** once in Colum.).

-ĕd (-ĭd) **obsĕs** (m. f.; **præsĕs** (m. f.); **dēsĕs** (adj.); **rĕsĕs** (adj.).

-ĭd **capĭs** (f.); **cassĭs** (f.), *a helmet;* **cuspĭs** (f.); hence **tricuspĭde** (abl. sing.); **lăpĭs** (m. rarely f.); **promulsĭs** (f.).

-rd **cor** (n. no gen. pl.). Compounds of **cor** have stems in **-ĭ** (§ 447).

-æd **præs** (m. no gen. pl., ancient form of plur. **prævĭdes**).

-ōd **custōs** (m. f.).

-aud **laus** (f., gen. pl. rarely in **-ĭum**).

-ūd **pălūs** (f.); **incūs** (f.); **subscus** (f.).

-ēd **hērēs** (m. f.); **exhēres** (adj.); **mercēs** (f.).

Examples of declensions of mute stems. 447

Compare §§ 416, 422.

SINGULAR.	(adj. m. f. n.)	m. or f.	f.	m.
Nom.	princep-s	jūdex	ætā-s	pēs
Acc.	princĭp-em (m. f.) princeps (n.)	judĭc-em	ætāt-em	pēd-em
Gen.	princĭp-is	judic-is	ætāt-is	ped-is
Dat.	princip-ī	judic-ī	ætat-ī	ped-ī
Loc. Abl.	princip-ē	judic-ē	ætat-ē	ped-ē
PLURAL.				
Nom. Acc.	princip-ēs (no neut.)	judic-ēs	ætāt-ēs	ped-ēs
Gen.	princip-um	judicum	ætāt-um (sometimes ætāt-ium)	ped-um
Dat. Loc. Abl.	princip-ĭbūs	judic-ĭbus	ætāt-ĭbūs	ped-ĭbus

2. Stems ending in -n.

Stems ending in -n form the nominative singular in one of two 448
ways:

Either the nom. sing. is formed by dropping the final n; thus stems in -ōn, -dōn, -gōn, and a few others which are all masc. or fem.: e.g. sermōn-, sermo (m.); lēgiōn-, legio (f.); grandōn-, grando (f.); ōrīgōn-, ōrīgo (f.). In the oblique cases -ōn becomes -in.

Or the stem becomes the nom. sing. without alteration or addition. Thus stems in -mēn, which, except one, are all neuter, and a few others which are mainly masculine: e.g. agmēn (n.), gen. agminis; tibĭcēn (m.), gen. tibicinis. Three words, cān-is, jūvēn-is, sēn-ex, are exceptional.

-ān — cānis (m. f., old form cānes (Plaut.). The derivative canĭcula seems to imply an -i stem).

-ōn (-in) — nom. s. in -o. All except some here named, are femi- 449
nine. hōmo (m. also in old language with stems homōn-, hemon-); nēmo (m. f. gen. and abl. sing. rare; cf. § 372); turbo (m. turben, Tib.); cāro (f. no gen. pl. The stem is carn- for cārōn-).

margo (m. rarely f.); **ŏrīgo** (f.); **ăbŏrīgĭnes** (m. pl.); **aspergo** (f.); **compāgo** (f.); **ambāgĭne** (f. abl. s. only); **indāgĭnem** (f., also in gen. and abl. sing.); and other feminine substantives in **-gŏn.**

cardo (m.); **ordo** (m.); **grando** (f.); **hārundo** (f.); **hirūdo** (f.); **testūdo** (f.); **alcēdo** (f.); **grāvēdo** (f.); **ūrēdo** (f.); **cūpīdo** (f. sometimes m.); **sōlĭtūdo** (f.), &c.; and some other abstract feminine substantives in **-ĭdŏn, -tūdŏn,** &c.

-ĕn (-ĭn) **flāmen** (m.), *a priest;* **flĭdĭcen** (m.); **oscen** (m., sometimes f.); **tĭbĭcen** (m.); **tŭbĭcen** (m.); **pecten** (m.), **glūten** (n.); **sangvĕn** (n.), and more frequently **sangvĭs** (m.); **pollĭn-em** (m. also gen. and abl. s.). For stem **fēmĭn-**, nom. **fēmur** (n.), see § 454.

And the numerous verbal neuters; e.g. **agmen, lānĭmen, pŭtāmen, vŏlūmen, nōmen,** &c.; **flāmen** (n. is little used except in abl. s. and pl. and nom. acc. pl.); **hinōmĭnis** (adj. gen. s. no other case); **cognōmĭnem** (adj. also abl. sing. and nom. pl.).

-ĕn **sĕn-ex** (m. sometimes in poetry f.): the other cases do not contain **-ec-** (which is seen in **senec-tus, senecio,** &c.); **jŭvĕn-is** (m. f.).

-ŏn All masculine, except abstract substantives in **-iōn,** which 450
are all feminine, even when used with concrete meaning.

ăgăso (m.); **ăquĭlo** (m.); **bāro** (m.); **būbo** (m. once fem.); **būfo** (m.); **caupo** (m.); **cento** (m.); **cūdŏn-e** (m. only in the abl. case); **leo** (m.); **lĭgo** (m.); **mango** (m); **mūcro** (m.); **ŏpĭlio** or **upĭlio** (m.); **pāpĭlio** (m.); **prædo** (m.); **pugio** (m.); **sermo** (m.); **stellio** (m.); **vespertĭlio** (m.); **titio** (m.); and others.

Căpĭto (m.); and other descriptive names of persons.

ternio (m.); **sēnio** (m.); and other names of numbers.

Anio (also stem in **-ĕn** with nom. **Anĭĕn**).

commūnio (f.); **perduellio** (f.); **rēgio** (f.); **lēgio** (f.); **ŏpĭnio** (f.); **dĭcĭon-em** (f. acc. also in gen. and abl. sing.); and other derivatives from adjectives and present stem of verbs.

lectio (f.); **ōrātio** (f.); **cenātio** (f.); **sorbĭtio** (f.); **nātio** (f.); and many other derivatives from supine stem of verbs.

Examples of declension of nouns with **-n** *stems.* 451

Compare § 428.

SINGULAR.	m.	n.	m.	f.
Nom.	**tĭbĭcĕn**	**agmĕn**	**hŏmo**	**lĕgiō**
Acc.	**tibicin-em**		**homin-em**	**legiōn-em**
Gen.	**tibicin-ĭs**	**agmĭn-ĭs**	**homin-ĭs**	**legion-ĭs**
Dat.	**tibicin-ī**	**agmin-ī**	**homin-ī**	**legion-ī**
Loc. / Abl.	**tibicin-ĕ**	**agmin-ĕ**	**homin-ĕ**	**legion-ĕ**
PLURAL.				
Nom. / Acc.	**tibicin-ēs**	**agmin-ă**	**homin-ēs**	**legiōn-ēs**
Gen.	**tibicin-um**	**agmin-um**	**homin-um**	**legiōn-um**
Dat. / Loc. / Abl.	**tibicin-ĭbŭs**	**agmin-ĭbŭs**	**homin-ĭbŭs**	**legiōn-ĭbŭs**

3. Stems ending in -l, -r, -s.

Stems ending in **-l, -r, -s** are used as the nominative singular without addition or change, except that some neuters change **ĕs** into **ŭs**, and others change **ŏr** into **ŭr**, **ŏs** into **ŭs**. 452

(*a*) *Stems in* **-l**. 453

-ăl **săl** (m. sometimes in sing. n., no gen. pl.); **Hannĭbal**; **Adherbal**; &c.

-ŭl **consul** (m.); **exul** (m. f.); **præsul** (m. f.).

-ĭl **vĭgil** (m. sometimes f.); **pervĭgil** (adj.); **pŭgil** (adj.); **mŭgil** (m. also **mŭgilis**). The ablat. sing. when it occurs (as in **vigil and pervigil**) is in **-i** (cf. § 424).

sŭpellectil- (nom. s. **sŭpellex**, f., no plural; abl. s. in **i** frequently); **sĭl** (n.).

-ōl **sōl** (m. no gen. pl.).

-ell **fĕl** (n.); **mĕl** (n.). Both drop the second **l** in the nom. sing., and in plural have only nom. acc.

(*β*) *Stems in* **-r**. (Some are properly in **-s**: cf. § 183.) 454

-ăr **Lăr** (m.); **baccăr** (n.); **jubăr** (n.); **instăr** (n. only in nom. acc. sing.); **păr** (m. f.); **compăr** (m. f., as adjectives the last two have **-i** stems).

-ŏr **æquor** (n.); **marmor** (n.).

Four neuters change **-or-** to **-ur-** for nominative and accusative cases; **ŏbur** (n.); **fēmur** (n., in other cases stems **femōr-** and **femĕn-**, § 449, are alike used); **jĕcur** (n., in other cases stems **jĕcŏr-**, **jŏcĭnĕr-**, are alike used, and more rarely **jŏcĭnŏr-**); **rōbur** (n., probably once had stem in **-s**; comp. **robus-tus**; and Cato probably wrote in one place **robus**).

-ūr **augur** (m. f., once had stem in **-s**; cf. **augus-tus**); **furfur** (m.); **Lĕmūres** (m. pl.); **turtur** (m. f.); **vultur** (m.); **cicur** (adj.).

fulgur (n.); **guttur** (n. rarely m.); **murmur** (n.); **sulfur** (n.). So **Anxur** (n. m. § 324), **Tĭbur** (n.).

-ĕr **ăcĭpenser** (m.); **agger** (m.); **anser** (m. rarely f.); **asser** (m.); **carcer** (m.); **Cĕlĕres** (m. pl.); **lăter** (m.); **laver** (f.); **Mulcĭber** (m. also **Mulcĭberi** in gen. s.); **mūlier** (f.); **Opĭter** (m.); **passer** (m.); **prŏcĕres** (m. pl., sing. rare); **tūber** (also with stem in **-ur**), *a kind of fruit-tree* (f.?); *the fruit* (m.); **vespĕr-e** (m. abl.; otherwise with **-o** stem); **vŏmer** (m. sometimes in nom. **vŏmis**). 455

dĕgĕner (adj. abl. always in **-i**); **pauper** (adj.); **ūber** (adj. abl. almost always in **-i**), *fruitful.*

ăcĕr (n.); **cădăver** (n.); **cĭcer** (n.); **gibber** (Plin. n.?); **ĭter** (n. rare except in nom. acc. sing.); **ĭtĭner** (n. rare in nom. acc. sing.); **jŭgĕra** (n. pl.; in sing. has stem in **-o**); **păpăver** (n. also in Plaut. m.); **pĭper** (n.); **sĭler** (n.); **sĭser** (n.); **sūber** (n.); **tūber** (n.), (1) *a bump*, (2) *a moril;* **ūber** (n.), *a teat;* **verbĕra** (n. pl. also abl. sing. **verbĕre**, and rarely gen. s. **verbĕris**).

-ĕr (-r) **păter** (m.); **măter** (f.); **frăter** (m.); **accĭpĭter** (m.); all omit **e** before **r** in all cases except nom. sing.

-arr **far** (n., in plur. only nom. acc.).

-ōr All, except three, masculine. 456

ŏlor (m.); **sŏror** (f.); **uxor** (f.); **ădor** (n. also quoted with stem in **-ōr**); **prĭmōr-em** (acc. m., nom. sing. not found).

ardor (m.); **dŏlor** (m.); **ămor** (m.); **cruor** (m.); **fulgor** (m.); and other verbals from present stem.

actor (m.); **auctor** (m. f.); **ămātor** (m.); **auditor** (m.); **censor** (m.); and other verbals from supine stems. For adjectives in comparative degree see § 460.

Slave names; e.g. **Marcipor**, i.e. *Marcus' slave* (**por** = **puer**, old **pover**), **Lucipor**, **Publipor**, **Quintipor**, &c. were disused in Quintilian's time.

-ūr **fūr** (m.).

-ĕr **vĕr** (n.).

-cr **vŏlŭcris** (f. Cf. § 430).

(γ) *Stems in* **-s.** 457

All except **vas, os** (*a bone*), **mensis**, change **s** into **r** before a vowel; i.e. in all cases except nom. sing.

-ŏs (-ŏr) All neuter, except **lĕpus** and **arbos.** 458

corpus (n.); **dĕcus** (n.); **dĕdĕcus** (n.); **făcĭnus** (n., also stem **facĭnĕr-**); **fĕnus** (n.); **frīgus** (n.); **lĭtus** (n.); **nĕmus** (n.); **pectus** (n.); **pĕcus** (n. See also § 395); **pĕnus** (n., more usually f. with stem in **-u**; see § 398); **pignus** (n., also stem **pignĕr-**); **stercus** (n.); **tempus** (n., but **tempĕri** is the best attested spelling for the locative); **tergus** (n.).

lĕpŭs (m.); **arbŏs** (f. also **arbŏr**).

tĕnus (indecl.), *stretch?* used as adverb.

-ŭs (-ĕr) nom. sing. **-us**; other cases, **-ĕr.** Originally **-ŏs**, § 213. 5.

ăcus (n.); **fœdus** (n.); **fūnus** (n.); **gĕnus** (n.); **glŏmus** (n.); **jŭgĕrum** (n. gen. pl. and **jugerĭbus** dat. abl. pl.; the other cases from an **-o** stem); **lătus** (n.); **mūnus** (n. in nom. acc. pl. both **munera** and **munia**); **hŏlus** (n.); **ŏnus** (n.); **ŏpus** (n.); **pondus** (n.); **raudus** (n.); **rūdus** (n.); **sĕcus** (n. only nom. acc. sing.); **scĕlus** (n.); **sĭdus** (n.); **vellus** (n.); **viscus** (n.); **ulcus** (n.); **vulnus** (n.).

Vĕnus (f.); **vĕtus** (adj.).

-ĕs (-ĕr) nom. s. **-ĕs** (gen. **-ĕris**). 459

Cĕrĕs (f.); **pŭbĕs** (adj.); **impŭbĕs** (adj., oftener **impŭbis**, neut. **impŭbe**).

-is (-ĕr) **cĭnis** (m. rarely f.); **cŭcŭmis** (m., also with stem **cucumi-** § 412); **pulvis** (m. rarely f., also **pulvis**). In oblique cases **-is** becomes **-er**; e.g. **pulvis, pŭlvĕrem** (§ 184. 3).

-ăs **vās** (n., plural **vāsă, vasōrum, vasĭs**, from stem in **-o**, of which the singular is found in early writers), *a vessel;* **fas** (n.), **nefas** (n., both only in nom. acc. sing.).

-oss **ŏs** (n. See also § 398), *a bone;* **exŏs** (adj. once in Lucr.).

-ŏs (-ŏr) All masculine except **ŏs**, *a mouth.* 460

lĕpŏs (m.); **hŏnŏs** (also **hŏnŏr**); **lăbŏs** (more frequently **lăbŏr**; once in Verg. **lăbŏr**); **cŏlŏs** (also **cŏlŏr**); **păvŏs**

(usually **pavŏr**); **ŏdŏs** (also **ŏdŏr**); **rūmŏr** (cf. **rumusculus**); **flŏs** (m.); **mŏs** (m.); **rŏs** (m.); **ŏs** (n., no gen. pl., dat. and abl. rare).

Adjectives of the comparative degree; e.g. **mĕlĭŏr** (m. f.), **mĕlĭŭs** (n.); **dūrĭŏr** (m. f.), **dūrĭŭs** (n.); &c. have ablat. sing. rarely in **-ī**. Instances of the neuter also in **-or** are found in writers of the seventh century U.C.; e.g. **prior, posterior bellum** in Valerius Ant., Claudius Quad. &c.

-ūs (-ūr) **tellūs** (f.).
crūs (n.); **jūs** (n., gen. dat. abl. pl. very rare); **pūs** (n.); **rūs** (n.); **tūs** (n.): (the last three have in plural only nom. and acc.).

-æs (-ær) **æs** (n.; the gen. dat. abl. plural are very rare).

-ens **mensis** (m.); **mensium** and **mensuum** genitive pl. are sometimes found in MSS. but **mensum** usually.

Examples of declension of stems in **-l**, **-r**, *and* **-s**. 461

Compare § 433.

	m.	m.	adj.	m.
SINGULAR.				
Nom.	**consŭl**	**pătĕr**	**mĕlĭŏr** (m. f.) **melĭŭs** (n.)	**hŏnŏs** or **honŏr**
Acc.	**consŭl-em**	**pătr-em**	**melĭŏr-em** (m. f.) **melius** (n.)	**honŏr-em**
Gen.	**consul-is**	**patr-is**	**melior-is**	**honor-is**
Dat.	**consul-ī**	**patr-ī**	**melior-ī**	**honor-ī**
Loc. / Abl.	**consul-ĕ**	**patr-ĕ**	**melior-ĕ** (rarely **meliorī**)	**honor-ĕ**
PLURAL.				
Nom. / Acc.	**consul-ēs**	**patr-ēs**	**melĭŏr-ēs** (m. f.) **melĭŏr-ă** (n.)	**honŏr-ēs**
Gen.	**consul-um**	**patr-um**	**melior-um**	**honor-um**
Dat. / Loc. / Abl.	**consul-ĭbŭs**	**patr-ĭbŭs**	**melior-ĭbŭs**	**honor-ĭbŭs**

SINGULAR.	n.	n.	n.	n.
Nom. } Acc. }	**cādāvĕr**	**rōbŭr**	**ŏpŭs**	**tempŭs**
Gen.	**cadavĕr-ĭs**	**robŏr-ĭs**	**opĕr-ĭs**	**tempŏr-ĭs**
Dat.	**cadaver-ī**	**robor-ī**	**oper-ī**	**tempor-ī**
Loc. } Abl. }	**cadaver-ē**	**robor-ē**	**oper-ē**	**tempor-ē** (cf. § 434)
PLURAL.				
Nom. } Acc. }	**cadaver-ā**	**robor-ā**	**oper-ā**	**tempor-ā**
Gen.	**cadaver-um**	**robor-um**	**oper-um**	**tempor-um**
Dat. } Loc. } Abl. }	**cadaver-ĭbŭs**	**robor-ĭbŭs**	**oper-ĭbŭs**	**tempor-ĭbŭs**

CHAPTER XII.

OLD OR EXCEPTIONAL FORMS OF CASES (CLASS II.).

Singular Number.

ACCUSATIVE. On the omission of the final **m** see § 86. Its omission in writing was gradually given up during the 6th century U.C. 462

GENITIVE. On the omission of the final **s** see § 193. 5. Cicero, in his poems, and Lucretius appear to be the last who made use of this omission.

1. *Stems in* **-u.** Four endings, besides the regular **-ūs**, are mentioned, viz.: 463

(*a*) **-uos**, e.g. **Senatuos** four times in the *S. C. de Baccanalibus.* Augustus is said to have written **domos.** Ritschl conjectures **domuos.**

(*b*) **-uis**, the uncontracted ending is mentioned as used by several writers; e.g. **senatuis** (Sisenna); **anuis** (Ter. Varr.); **partuis, fructuis, domuis, victuis, graduis, rituis** (Varr.). Gellius (4, 16) believed that Varro and Nigidius Figulus wrote so always.

(*c*) **-uus** as found in MSS. (e.g. of Pliny the elder) was probably merely so written to denote the length of the **ū**. It is found also in the nom. acc. plur.

(*d*) **-i**, see § 399.

2. *Stems in* **-i**. **Partus** is found on the Bantine bronze A.U.C. 621—636. 464

3. *Consonant stems.* An ending in **-us** is found in some inscriptions, but rarely later than 100 B.C.; e.g. **Castorus, Venerus, Cererus, Honorus, Cæsarus, patrus, nominus, hominus, prævaricationus.**

An ending **-es** is found in **Salutes, Apolones** (before the 2nd Punic war), and **Ceres.**

DATIVE. *Consonant and* **-i** *stems.* **-e** is found in inscriptions chiefly before the end of the sixth century U.C.; (*a*) e.g. **Junone, matre, salute, Diove**; also in one **-i** stem **marte.** It appears to have been retained in some phrases; e.g. **solvendo ære alienò; jure dicundo,** even in Livy and Suetonius. 465

(*b*) **-ei** in præ-Augustan inscriptions; e.g. **Apolenei, legei, heredei, Diovei, Hercolei,** &c. The only instances from **-i** stems seem to be **fraudei, martei, urbei.**

Both **-ei** and **-e** appear in the oldest inscriptions; **i** not till the time of the Gracchi. Corssen with others holds **-ei** to be the original dative suffix, **-i** the locative.

ABLATIVE. 1. *Stems in* **-u** *and stems in* **-i**. The ablative probably ended in **-ūd** and **-id** (older **-ed**). But no certain instances occur in inscriptions except **navaled, marid** in the Duillian inscription. 466

In one or two instances we have **uu** to denote long **u**; e.g. **pequlatuu, arbitratuu.**

From **-i** stems we have, in præ-Augustan inscriptions, both **-ei** and **-i**; e.g. **partei, parti; fontei, omnei, sorti.**

2. *Consonant stems.* In these it ended in early times in **-e** and **-id.** Thus in very old inscriptions we have **airid** and **aire**; **patre, nominid.** In the Duillian inscr. also **-ed**; e.g. **dictatored.** (But the copy which we have is post-Augustan, and, as Ritschl thinks, not even a faithful copy of the original.) In the *S. C. de Bacc.* is **coventionid.** (No later examples.) Hence the ablative occasionally appears with **i**, the **d** having fallen off; e.g. **deditioni, por-** 467

tioni (præ-August. inscrip.); **carni, vĕnĕri, oneri** (Plaut.); **rationi, mucroni** (Lucr. in elision), &c. But since the time of the Gracchi the ablative in **-ē** is much the most common even in inscriptions.

Plural Number.

NOMINATIVE AND ACCUSATIVE. 1. **-uus** sometimes in inscriptions and MSS. for **-ūs** (see Detlefsen's edition of Pliny, *H.N.*). 468

2. *Consonant stems.* A few instances are found in MSS. of the ending **-is.**

GENITIVE. 1. *Stems in* **-u.** The contraction of **-uum** is rare; but **currum** (Verg.), **passum** (Lucil. Mart.) are found; **exercitum** in Mon. Ancyr., **magistratum** (Liv. *Cod. Veron.*). 469

2. *Consonant stems.* Varro speaks of old forms **boverum, Joverum** for **boum, Jovum**; and Charisius speaks of the annalist Cælius having used **nucerum**, and Gellius, the historian, **regerum, lapiderum**, (from **nux, rex, lapis**). Possibly such forms are due to a collateral stem in **-is** (**-ĕr**); as in **cucumis**, §§ 405, 459; **sus** gen. sing., **suer-is** (Plaut.). But they may arise from the simple addition of **-um** to the gen. sing.; e.g. **nucis-um** would become **nucerum.** Compare **familias** sing., **familiarum** plural.

DATIVE AND ABLATIVE. The final **s** was omitted or not pronounced in early poetry before a word beginning with a consonant. 470

The early form was in **-ebus**; e.g. **tempestatebus.**

CHAPTER XIII.

GREEK NOUNS. CLASS I.

GREEK nouns in the præ-Augustan period generally received slight changes, especially of vowels, to adjust them to the Latin usage. These forms were generally retained by the prose writers, but the Augustan poets, especially Propertius, Ovid and (later) 471

Statius, often introduced the Greek forms instead; and many words not in common use are found in the Greek form only[1].

i. Stems in -a.

The Greek nouns corresponding to the Latin **-a** stems, ended in 472
the nom. sing. as follows: masc. -ᾱς (**-ās**), fem. -ᾱ (**-ā**), after a vowel or **r**: otherwise, masc. -ης (**-ēs**), fem. -ῃ (**-ē**). If Latinized all become simply **-ā**.

In oblique cases the Greek declension has (usually) **-ā**, **-ē** in the 473
vocative, **-ān**, **-ēn** in the accusative singular. But the Latin vocative in **-ā** and acc. in **-am** (or **-em**, from Greek gentile names) are often found even when the nominative retains the Greek form. Stems in **-tes** had vocative (Greek, as well as Latin) **-tā**, e.g. **Thyesta**; also **-tē**, e.g. **Boōtē**. Patronymics in **-des** had vocative **-dē**, e.g. **Tȳdīdē, Æăcīdē, Alcīdē**; sometimes **-dā**, e.g. **Æăcīdā, Cecrōpĭdā** (Ovid), **Anchīsiādā** (Verg.); accusative always **-dēn**, e.g. **Laertiadēn, Pēlīden.** So also feminine nouns with nom. s. in **-ē**; e.g. **Circēn, Prīēnēn.**

The genitive, dative, and locative almost always take the Latin form **-æ**. But Propertius, Ovid and later poets usually make the genitive in **-ēs** from nominatives in **-ē**. So also Quintilian in names like **musicē**. A dative in **-ē** is rarely found except in some (not early) inscriptions, e.g. **Bæbiæ Phœbe**; **Juliæ Stratonice**, &c.

The ablative of stems in **-ēs** and **-ē** is usually **-ē**.

The plural is almost always in the Latin form. (Names of 474
peoples &c. often have **-um** for **-arum**. See § 364.)

The following examples will serve to show the variety in the 475
nominative case singular.

1. *Greek nouns in* -ας (**-ās**), or -ης (**-ēs**). *Masculine.*

(*a*) *Appellatives.* **Sȳcōphanta, pŏēta, nauta, pīrāta** always. Similarly **athlēta, bibliopōla, propōla, cĭtharista,** and in Plaut. **trapessīta** (τραπεζιτής); **danista** (δανειστής). In Cicero, **anagnostes, geōmetres, sophistes.** Later **dynastes, choraules, alīptes, comētes, pyctes, tetrarches, pyrītes**, &c. So **satrāpes** (acc. usually **satrāpam**).

[1] "Nunc recentiores instituerunt, græcis nominibus græcas declinationes potius dare, quod tamen ipsum non semper fieri potest. Mihi autem placet rationem latinam sequi, quousque patitur decor." QUINTILIAN (I. 5. 63).

(*b*) *Gentile names.* **Persa** (Plaut.), **Perses** (Cic.); **Scythes** (Cic. Hor.), **Scytha** (Lucan). In Cicero **Abdērītes, Crotoniātes, Epīrōtes, Stagīrītes.**

(*c*) *Names of men.* **Hermia** (Cic.), **Mīda** (Ter.), **Marsya** (Hor. Ov.), **Pausānia** (Cic.), **Phædria** (Ter.), **Perdicca** (Curt.), **Æsta** (Ov.), **Prusia** (Cic. Liv.). On the other hand **Archias, Amyntas** (Cic.); **Prusias** (Liv.); **Æneas,** &c.

Anchises, Achātes, Thyestes. Patronymics rarely have **-ă.** Thus **Hēraclīdes, Alcīdes, Asclēpiādes, Pelīdes.** But **Atrīdă** is found (Hor. Ov.). Lucretius has two patronymics from Latin names: **Memmiādæ** (dat. sing.), *son of Memmius;* **Scīpiādas** (nom. s.; **Scipiadam** acc. s. Hor.; **Scipiadæ** gen. s., Prop., Hor.; **Scipiadas** acc. pl., Verg.), *son of Scipio.*

2. *Greek nouns in* **-ā** (**-ă**) *or* **-η** (**-ē**). *Feminine.* 476

(*a*) *Appellatives.* **Apōthēcă, aulă, bibliothēcă, tragœdiă, comœdiă, prōră, māchæră, purpūră** (πορφύρᾱ), **ancōră** (ἄγκῡρᾱ), **nauseă** (ναυσίᾱ), **epistŭla** (ἐπιστολή), **scæna** (σκήνη), always. In Cicero, **grammatică, dialectică, rhetōrică, mūsică:** in Quintilian **grammaticē,** &c.

(*b*) *Names of places.* **Ætnă, Cretă, Libyă, Spartă, Idă, Ĭthăcă,** &c., but in Ovid usually **Ætnē, Cretē,** &c. **Thessălonica** (Cic.); **Thessalonice** (Liv. Plin.). Always **Cyrēnē, Meroē.**

(*c*) *Names of women.* For Ἀλκμήνη **Alcumēna** (Plaut.), **Alcmēna** (Cic.), **Alcmēnē** (Ovid). In Cicero, Varro, &c., **Andrōmăcha, Antiōpa, Eurōpa, Hēcăta, Hēlēna, Sēmēla,** &c. In poets usually **Andromăchē,** &c. But **nympha** (Cat. Verg. Ov.), **nymphē** (Ov.). Always **Bērēnīce, Hēbe, Daphne, Persēphōne, Phœbe, Rhōdōpe, Thūle, Tisīphōne,** &c.

ii. Stems in -o. 477

The **-o** stems in Greek had **-ος** (**-ŏs**) in nom., **-ον** (**-ŏn**) in accus. (and neuter nominative) singular. The Latin form (**-um**) for the accus. is often found, even when a Latinized nominative (**-ŭs,** sometimes **-er** for **-ĕrus**) is not found. The other cases rarely received any other than a Latin form.

The following are instances of the usage:

SINGULAR. 1. *Appellatives* (Feminine), e.g. **methōdus, periōdus, atōmus, antidōtus, dialectus,** always. So **trimētrus** or **trimēter; tetramētrus,** or **tetramēter;** on the other hand **diamētros** (also **diamētrus**), **perimētros, barbĭtos** (m. and f.); **phasēlos,** *a boat,* **fasēlus,** *a boat, a bean.* 478

2. *Names of plants*, &c., e.g. **acanthus** (m.), **aspărăgus** (m.), **asphŏdĕlus** (m.), **hyacinthus** (m.), **hellĕbŏrus** (m. more frequently **hellĕbŏrum**, n.), **papȳrus** (f.), &c. But **lōtŏs** (f.), **aspalăthŏs**, &c. *Precious stones* (mostly feminine), **amethystus** (f.), **smaragdus** (m.), **electrum** (n.), **topazos** (f.), &c. *Animals*, **arctos** (f.); **scorpios** or **scorpius** (m.), **camēlus** (m. f.), &c.

3. *Names of towns and islands* (feminine), e.g. **Abȳdus**, **Corinthus**, **Lampsăcus**, **Păphus**, **Cȳprus**, **Rhŏdus**, **Tĕnĕdus**, **Epīrus**, &c. The forms in **-os** (*-ον*) in the poets chiefly. Always **Ægyptus**, but (nom.) **Imbros**, **Lemnos**, **Dēlos**, **Sămos**, **Sestos**, **Tyros**, &c.

Names of rivers and mountains (masculine), **Pēnēus**, **Caystrus**, **Mæander**, **Parnassus**, &c. Also **Penēos**, &c. Usually **Pelion** (n.) and nom. **Olympus** (m.), **Caucăsus** (m.), acc. **Olympum**, **Caucasum**.

4. *Names of men.* Usually Latinized, especially those in *-ρος* (**-rus**), preceded by a consonant; e.g. **Teucer**, **Mĕleager**, rarely **Meleagros**, **Antĭpăter**, **Alexander**, **Menander**, sometimes **Menandros**, **Evander**, sometimes **Evandrus**. So we have as accusatives **Daidălon**, **Sĭsȳphum**, &c.

The genitive is sometimes in **-u**; e.g. **Menandru**, **Apollodoru**.

Panthŭs, voc. **Panthu** is a contracted form (*Πάνθοος*, *Πάνθοε*).

Greek words in *-εως* (**-eōs**), are either completely Latinized; e.g. **Tyndarĕŭs**, **Pēnĕlŏŭs**, or sometimes have nom. **-ōs**, acc. **-ōn** or **-o**, e.g. **Andrŏgeos** (gen. **Andrŏgeo**, and **Andrŏgei** in Vergil).

So also a few names of places, viz.: **Athos**, **Ceos**, acc. **Athōn** (Cat. Ov. Verg.), **Atho** (Liv. Plin.), **Ceo** (Cic.). **Coos** (Mela), **Cŏŭs** (Liv.) for *Κόως*, *Κῶς*, has acc. **Coum** (Plin. Tac.), abl. **Coo** (Cic. Plin.).

For some stems in *ευ-* (**eu-**) see § 482.

PLURAL. The Nominative rarely in **-œ**; e.g. **Adelphœ** (Ter.), 475
canēphŏrœ, **arctœ**, **cosmœ** (Cic.), **Solœ**, **lotœ** (Plin.). The Greek genitive in *-ων* (**-ōn**) is found sometimes with **liber** as the name of a book; e.g. Vergil's **Būcŏlĭcon**, **Georgĭcon**; Manilius' **Astronŏmĭcon**; rarely otherwise; e.g. **Colonia Theræon**, for **Therærorum** (Sall.).

On the genitive in **-um**, e.g. **Pelasgum**, **Grajum**, see § 365.

CHAPTER XIV.

GREEK NOUNS. CLASS II.

GREEK nouns of this class, as of the first class, frequently retain such of their Greek inflexions as are not very dissimilar to the Latin inflexions. Plautus, Terence and Cicero for the most part Latinize the inflexions. Propertius, Ovid and the post-Augustan poets very frequently retain the Greek vowels and -n (for -m) of the acc. sing. and short pronunciation of the final syllables. Intermediate between these two parties stand Vergil and Horace, who with Corn. Nepos, Pliny and other post-Augustan prose writers share the same tendency as Ovid, but use many of the Latin forms. The Greek forms in all writers are much more frequent in proper names than in appellatives. 480

1. Stems in -o, -eu, -y. 481

-o (*a*) Masculine. nom. in **-ōs**; acc. **-ōem** or (poet.) **-ōă**; gen. **-ōĭs**; dat. **-ōĭ**. Plural nom. **-ōĕs**; acc. **-ōăs**; gen. **-ōum**; dat. abl. **-ōĭbus**? (**-ōĭsin** once in Ovid).

e.g. **hĕros, Minos.**

(*b*) Feminine. All cases in -o, except gen. **-ūs**. Ovid occasionally has accusative in **-on**. The early poets (Ennius, Pacuvius, Accius, and once Plautus), treated them as having stems in **-ōn** (e.g. **Didōnem**, &c.). So also the late writers, e.g. Servius, Macrobius.

e.g. **Allecto, Argo, Callisto, Călypso, Dĭdo, Echo, Hĕro, Io, Ino, Manto, Theāno, Sappho.**

-eu Masculine. Nom. **-ēūs**; voc. **-ēū**; acc. **-eum** or (poet.) **ĕa**[1]; gen. **-ei** or (poet.) **-eōs**; dat. abl. **-eo**. The poets (e.g. Verg. Ov. Prop.), often treat **-ei, -eo** as one syllable (see § 232). 482

[1] Cicero in a letter to Atticus (6. 9. § 1) had used the expression "In Piræea cum exissem," and, Atticus having commented on it, Cicero replies (7. 3. § 10), "Venio ad 'Piræea,' in quo magis reprehendendus sum, quod homo Romanus 'Piræea' scripserim, non 'Piræum,' sic enim omnes nostri locuti sunt, quam quod 'in' addiderim."

e.g. **Atreus, Cepheus, Erechtheus, Mnēstheus, Nēreus, Orpheus, Pēleus, Perseus, Prōmētheus, Pīræeus, Prōteus, Tēreus, Thēseus, Typhœeus, Tyndāreus,** &c. For metre's sake we have in acc. **Idōmēnēă, Ilĭōnēa** (Verg.), **Cāpānēă** (Stat.).

The plural is rarely found; e.g. accus. **Megareos** (Quintil.), **Phineās** or **Phinēās** (Mart.).

The name of the Macedonian king Perseus had an **e**-stem used in Cicero, and an **-eu** stem used in Livy. Other writers generally follow Livy. Thus in Cicero, nom. **Perses**; acc. **Persen**, rarely **Persem**; gen. dat. **Persæ**; abl. **Persa**. In Livy, nom. **Perseus**; acc. **Perseum** and **Persea**; gen. **Persei**; dat. abl. **Perseo**.

In Horace are found **Achillĕī, Ulixĕī.**

The Greek ἀμφορεύς (m.), is in Lat. always **amphŏra** (f.).

-y Nom. **-ys** Voc. **-y** (in poets); acc. **-ya** or **-ym**; gen. **-yis** or **-yos**; dat. **-yi**; abl. **-ye**. 483

e.g. **chēlȳs** (f.), **Cotys** (m.), **Erīnys** (f.), **Hālys** (m.), **Phorcys** (f.), **Tēthȳs** (f. dat. **Tēthȳī** once Catul.).

2. Stems in -e and -i. 484

-e (*a*) Masculine. Nom. s. **-ēs**[1]. Acc. **-em** or more frequently (especially in post-Augustan writers), in **-ēn**. Gen. usually in **-i**[2], sometimes **-is**. Abl. in **-ē**, rarely **-ē**. In plural these stems are often treated as if they ended in **-a**[3].

-ce e.g. **Pharnăces.**

-che e.g. **Lăches.**

-te e.g. **Acestes, Achātes, Böötes, Euphrātes, Hippŏcrātes, Iphĭcrātes, Isŏcrātes, Mithrĭdates, Orestes, Phrastes, Pŏlȳcrātes, Sŏcrātes, Thyestes, Tīrĭdātes, Timŏcrātes, Xĕnŏcrātes,** &c.

A genitive in **-æ** is occasionally found in the poets; e.g. **Antĭphātæ, Bootæ, Orestæ, Thyestæ.**

[1] These stems properly end in **-os**, or **-es**; e.g. Σώκρατες, γένος. The final **s**, which is changed to **r** in Latin (§ 183 *b*), is omitted in Greek.

[2] In Greek inscriptions such forms as Σωκράτου, Καλλικράτου, Καλλισθένου, &c., (instead of Σωκράτους, &c.), occur, even in Attic.

[3] Forms like Σωφάναι, Πραξιτέλαι, &c. occur in Greek since Plutarch.

-de e.g. **Alcĭbiădes, Aristīdes, Carneădes, Diōmēdes, Eurĭpĭdes, Gănymēdes, Hypĕrĭdes, Miltiădes, Pălămēdes, Parmĕnĭdes, Simonĭdes, Thūcȳdĭdes.** Proper patronymics belong to the first class, § 475.

-ne e.g. **Artăphernes, Clisthĕnes, Demosthĕnes, Diogĕnes, Xĕnŏphanes.**

-le e.g. **Achilles** (see § 482), **Aristŏteles, Hercŭles, Praxĭtĕles, Thales** (see § 494); **Agăthŏcles, Empĕdŏcles, Thĕmistŏcles, Pĕrĭcles.**

A few instances of acc. in **-ă** are found from stems in **-cle**, e.g. **Pĕrĭclea, Strătŏclea** (Quintil.); **Pythŏclea, Sŏphŏclea** (Sen.); **Eteoclĕă** (Stat.).

-se (-ze) e.g. **Gotarzes, Oaxes, Ulixes** (see § 482), **Xerxes, Vologēses** (some cases of a stem in **-o** are found from the last-named).

(β) Neuters. Nom. acc. sing. **-ŏs** or **-ŭs**. Nom. acc. 485
pl. **-ē** (no other cases). e.g. **cĕtŏs, mĕlŏs, pĕlăgŭs; Tempe** (plur. only). **Pelăgus** (n.), and **cetus** (m.), are also used with **-o** stems. So also **ĕrĕbum** (acc.), **erebi**, (gen.), **erebo**; **chao** (dat.), **căcŏēthes** (adj. n.).

-i (α) Feminine (chiefly, except names of rivers). Nom. 486
in **-is**. Acc. in **-im** or **-in**, abl. **-i**.

Appellatives: e.g. **băsis** (acc. also in **-em**), **cannăbis, phthĭsis, pĕrălȳsis, pŏēsis, pristis, tigris** (also with stem in **-id**).

Names of Persons. e.g. **Sesostris** (m.), **Mephĭtis** (f.), **Alcestis** (f.).

Names of Places. e.g. **Amphipŏlis, Neăpŏlis**, &c.; **Chărybdis, Hispălis, Leptis, Memphis, Sȳbăris**, &c., also the plurals **Gadīs, Sardīs, Syrtīs, Trallīs.**

Names of Rivers. Masculine. e.g. **Albis, Bætis** (abl. also in **-ē**), **Ligĕris, Lĭris, Tamĕsis, Tănais, Tigris** (see also § 501), **Tĭbĕris; Vesĕris, Visurgis.**

A gen. pl. in **-ōn** occurs in the word **mĕtămorphoseōn** as part of the title of Ovid's work.

(β) Neuter. Nom. in **-i**. **Cappări, gummi** (or **cummi**), 487
sinăpi, &c. These three are also found with nom. in **-is**, acc. in **-im**.

3. Consonant stems.

The Greek forms are: Singular gen. **-ŏs** (Lat. **-ĭs**); acc. **-ă** 488
(Lat. **-em**); Plural nom. **-ĕs** (Lat. **-ēs**). Other differences apply only to particular stems.

(*a*) *Labial stems:* 489

-ăp e.g. **Lælaps** (m.).

-ŏp e.g. **Æthiops** (m.), **Pĕlops** (m.).

-ōp e.g. **Cȳclops** (m.).

-ȳph e.g. **gryps** (m. In plur. also **gryphi, gryphorum, gryphis**).

-ăb e.g. **Arabs** (m., also nom. **Arăbus**; abl. **Arăbō**).

-ȳb e.g. **Chălybs** (m.).

(*b*) *Guttural stems:* 490

-ăc e.g. **anthrax** (f.), **Cŏrax** (m.).

-ŏc e.g. **Cappădox** (some cases from stems in **-o** in post-Augustan writers).

-ȳc e.g. **Eryx** (m. acc. **Erycum**; abl. **Eryco** Cic. Tac.).

-ĭc e.g. **chœnix** (f.), **Cĭlix** (adj.), **hystrix** (f.).

-āc e.g. **thōrax** (m.), **Ajax** (m.), **Thrax** (m.), **Phæax** (m.).

-ȳc e.g. **Ceyx** (m.), **bombyx** (m.).

-ȳch e.g. **ŏnyx** (m. f.), **sardŏnyx** (f.). 491

-nc e.g. **lynx** (f. rarely m.).

-ȳg e.g. **Phryx** (m.), **Styx** (f.), **Iāpyx** (m.).

-ȳg e.g. **coccyx** (m.).

-ng e.g. **Sphinx** (f.), **syrinx** (f.), **phălanx** (f.).

(*c*) *Dental stems:* (*a*) *stems in* **-t.** 492

-ăt (1) Neuter. Nom. s. in **-ă**: Plural nom. in **-tă**; gen. in **-tōrum**; dat. abl. in **-tīs**, sometimes in **-tĭbus**.

e.g. **dĭplōma, emblēma, ĕpĭgramma, părăpēgma, pĕristrōma, plasma, pŏēma, prŏblēma, tŏreuma.** The early scenic poets and Sueton. treated **schema** as having an **-a** stem with short penult (but Nævius has **schēmătĕ**): Varro is said to have used **schēmăsĭn** as the dat. plur. In Plautus **glaucūmam** (acc.) for γλαύκωμα (n.).

(2) Neuter. Nom. s. in **-ăs**; e.g. **artŏcreas, būcĕras, ĕrȳsĭpĕlas.**

-ĭt Nom. s. in **ĭs**; e.g. **Chăris** (f.). 493

Neuter. Nom. s. in **-ĭ**; e.g. **oxȳmĕli, hydrŏmĕli.**

-ōt Nom. s. in **-ōs**; e.g. **Ægŏcĕros** (m.), **rhīnŏcĕros** (m.), **Eros** (m.). 494

-ēt Nom. s. in **-ēs**; e.g. **lĕbes** (m.), **magnes** (m.); **Crēs, Dăres, Thăles, Chrĕmes, Phĭlŏlăches,** &c. The last three have

also forms as from **-i** stems; e.g. **Thălem, Thăli, Thăle** (§ 484. It has vowel, not dental, stem in Herodotus and Attic Greek).

-ēth Nom. s. in **-ēs**; e.g. **Parnes.**

-ant Nom. s. in **-as**, rarely in **-ans**; acc. in **-anta**, often in poets; vocative sometimes in **-ā**; e.g. **Calchā, Pallā.** 495

e.g. **ădāmas** (m.), **gigas** (m.), **ēlĕphas** (m. the other cases most frequently formed as from a stem in **-anto**); **Atlas** (m.), **Calchas** (m.), **Cŏrȳbantes** (m. plur.), **Pallas** (m.), **Thoas** (m.).

For the Greek forms **Acrăgas** (m.), **Tăras** (m.) in prose we have regular **-o** stems; e.g. **Agrigentum, Tărentum.**

-ont Nom. s. in **-ōn.** All masculine. 496

e.g. **hŏrīzon, scazon, Anacreon, Autŏmĕdon, Chăron, Phaēthon, drăco, chămæleon, Creon, Antĭphon, Xĕnŏphon.**

The last three words, and others ending in **-phont**, have in Plautus and Terence and sometimes in Cicero stems in **-phōn**, nom. **-pho**, only; e.g. **Ctēsĭpho**, acc. **Ctesiphōnem**, &c.

-unt Nom. s. in **-us.** 497

e.g. **Pessĭnus** (m.), **Sēlīnus** (f.), **Trăpezus** (f.). For Σιποῦς Cicero has **Sipontum**; Lucan and Silius **Sipūs** (m.); so in Livy and Pliny, **Hydruntum** (Ὑδροῦς). **Acheruns** (Plaut., Lucr.), **Acheron** (Cic. &c.).

-ent Nom. s. in **-is**; e.g. **Sĭmoīs.**

-ynth Nom. s. in **-ns**; e.g. **Tīryns**

(β) *Stems in* **-d.**

In nom. sing. **-d** gives place to **-s.** 498

-ăd Nom. s. in **-ās.** All feminine; e.g. **hebdŏmas, lampas** (acc. s. generally **lampăda**); **Pallas** (dat. s. **Pallădī** once); **Arcas, Cȳclas, Drȳas, Hămădryas, Hȳas, Ilias, Mænas, Nŏmas, Orēas, Pleias, Thyas.**

A few instances of gen. pl. in **-ōn** occur; e.g. **hebdŏmādon, Arcādon** (Varr.); and of dat. pl. in **-āsin**; e.g. **Hămadrȳāsin**, &c. (Prop.); **Trōāsin, Lemniāsin** (Ovid).

-ōd Nom. s. in **-ūs**; e.g. **trĭpūs** (m.), **dāsȳpus; Melampus,** m. (voc. **Melampu**, once in Stat.). From **Œdĭpus** (m.) the following forms are found, chiefly in Seneca (*Trag.*) and Statius: nom. **-ūs, -ōdes**; voc. **-ŏ**; acc. **-um** (Cic.), **-ōda**? **-ōdem, -ōden**; gen. **-ōdis** (Cic., Stat.), **-ōdæ** (Sen., Stat.); dat. **-ōdæ**; abl. **-ōde** (Cic.), **-ōdā.** 499

-ȳd Nom. s. in **-ȳs**; voc. in **-ȳ** in poets; e.g. **chlāmys** (f.), **pēlāmys** (f.), **lāpys.**

-ĭd Nom. s. in **-ĭs**; voc. in poets (not Plaut. or Ter.), frequently in **-ĭ.** Other Greek forms are frequent; dat. sing. in **ĭ** occurs once, viz. **Mĭnŏĭdĭ** (Catul.). 500

As regards the acc. s. these stems fall into two classes:

(1) Acc. s. in **-ĭdem** in prose and præ-Augustan poets; in **-ĭdă** in post-Augustan poets. All feminine.

Appellatives: e.g. **ægis, aspis, canthăris, endrŏmis, ŏphēmĕris, hĕrŏis, pĕriscĕlis, prŏboscis, pȳrāmis, pyxis, tȳrannis** (acc. s. in **-ĭdă** once in Cicero).

Names of persons: e.g. **Amăryllis, Bacchis, Chrȳsis, Dōris, Lāis, Lȳcŏris, Phyllis, Thāis.**

Patronymics, &c.: e.g. **Brĭsēis, Cadmēis, Colchis, Gnōsis, Mĭnōis, Prĭāmēis, Salmōnis, Tĭtānis.**

Names of countries: e.g. **Aulis, Chalcis, Locris, Persis, Phōcis.**

(2) Acc. s. in **-ĭm** or, sometimes, esp. in Augustan and post-Augustan poets, **-ĭn.** So all masculines and some feminines. An abl. or dat. s. in **-ĭ** is found in some; e.g. **Eupŏli, Osĭri, Phālāri, Thĕti, Sēmĭrāmi.** 501

Appellatives: e.g. **ĭbis** (f., also in plur. **ĭbes, ĭbium**), **ĭris** (f.), **tĭgris** (both river and animal, also declined as if with stem in **-ĭ.** Dat. abl. plur. only **tĭgrĭbus**).

Names of persons. Masculine; e.g. **Alexis, Adōnis** (in Plautus once acc. **Adoneum**), **Daphnis, Eupŏlis, Nabis, Pāris** (the last three have acc. also in **-ĭdem**), **Mœris, Thyrsis, Zeuxis, Anŭbis, Busĭris, Osĭris, Serāpis.**

Feminine; e.g. **Isis, Sēmĭrāmis, Procris, Thĕtis.**

Names of countries: e.g. **Phāsis** (f.), **Phthiōtis** (f.) have also acc. in **-ĭdem** or **-ĭdă.**

-ĭd Nom. s. in **-ĭs**; e.g. **apsis** (f.), **crēnis** (f.). (From κρηπῖδ- we have only an **-ă** stem, **crĕpĭda.**) 502

(*d*) *Stems in* **-n.** 503

These generally retain **-n** in nominative (except some in **-ōn**); acc. s. frequently in **-ă**; plur. in **-ăs.**

-ōn Nom. s. usually in **-ōn**; gen. s. sometimes in **-nōs**; e.g. **cānon** (m.), **dæmon** (m.), **gnōmon** (m.), **sindon** (f.), **Arĭon** (m.), **Gorgon** (f.), **Mĕmnon** (m.), **Ixĭon** (m.).

Some have also nom. s. in **-o**; e.g. **Agămemno** (m.), **Amphĭo** (m.), **Lăcĕdæmo** (f.), **Măcĕdo** (m.), **Strymo** (m.).

Iāsŏnī dat. sing. in Statius.

-ēn e.g. **Phĭlŏpœmen.**

-ăn Masculine; e.g. **pæan, Alcman, Acarnan, Tĭtan** (rarely declined as with **-o** stem), **Pan** (acc. s. always **Pāna**). 504

-ōn Mostly masculine.

Names of persons and things. Nom. s. usually in **-o**; e.g. **arrhăbo** (sometimes f.), **myŏpăro, sipho, Apollo** (also e.g. **Apollĭnem**), **Lăco, Amphĭtruo, Drŏmo, Phormio, Simo, Trānio, Dio, Hiĕro, Milo, Parmenio, Plato, Pyrrho, Zeno.** So also stems in **-phōn**, see § 496. 505

But **Trĭton, Tĕlămon, Chiron.**

Names of places. Nom. s. usually in **-on**; e.g. **Cŏlŏphon** (m.), **Mărăthon** (f.), **Sĭcyon** (f.), **Băbylon** (f.), **Cālydon** (f.), **Hĕlĭcon** (m.), **Cithæron** (m.), (**Rŭbĭco** (m.), is not a Greek word). For **Ancon, Crŏto** (m.), we have often **-a** stem, viz. **Ancōna, Crŏtōna.**

-ēn e.g. **attăgen** (m. Also a stem in **-a, attagena**); **Sīren** (f.), **splen** (m.), **Trœzen** (f.). 506

-īn e.g. **delphĭn** (m. usual nom. **delphĭnus**); **Eleusĭn** (f.), **Trăchĭn** (f.). Rarely nom. s. in **-s**; e.g. **Sălămis** (f.).

(*e*) *Stems in* **-s** *or* **-r**: exhibit simple stem in nominative. 507

-ăr e.g. **nectar** (n.).

-ŏr all masculine, e.g. **rhētor** (m.), **Amyntor, Antēnor, Castor, Hector, Mentor, Nestor.**

-ŭs (**ŭr**) Nom. s. in **-us**; e.g. **Lĭgus.**

-ĕr Nom. s. in **-ēr**; e.g. **āer**; (m. acc. s. usually **āĕrā**, but aerem in Cato and Celsus); **æther** (m. acc. always **æthĕrā**).

-ēr e.g. **chăracter** (m.), **crāter** (m.) acc. **crātēra** (Cic.). Also with stem in **-a**; nom. s. **cratēra** and **creterra.** For **panther, stater**, we have always **panthēra, statēra.**

CHAPTER XV.

ADVERBS AND CONJUNCTIONS.

ADVERBS and Conjunctions are indeclinable words, some of them cases of existing words, others cases of lost words, others words with case-suffixes, different from those in common use in Latin, others mutilated remnants of fuller expressions. 508

They are here arranged according to the final letter of the ending, which sometimes is a suffix, sometimes part of the stem or some modification thereof.

-ā Abl. sing. fem. from **-o** or rather **-a** stems. (Cf. § 1120.) 509

ea, *in that direction;* **hac**, **illac**, and (Plaut., Ter.) **illa**; **alia**; **qua**, **quaque**, **quanam**, **qualibet**; **nequaquam**, *by no means;* **usquequaque**, *everywhere;* **utralibet**, *in whichever direction you please.* These ablatives are often used with **tenus**; e.g. **eatenus**, *thus far*, **hactenus**, **quatenus**, **quadamtenus**, **aliquatenus**. So **circa**, *about;* **juxta**, *close;* **erga**, *towards.*

Supra (**supera** Lucr. often), *above;* **infra**, *below;* **extra**, *outside;* **intra**, *within;* **ultra**, *beyond;* **citra**, *on this side;* **contra**, *against.* (See § 160. 6.) So **frustra** (in Plaut. sometimes **frustrā**; **ne frustra sis**, *not to deceive you*), *in vain.*

So with prepositions, which in the ordinary language take an accusative; e.g. **antea** (**antidea** old), **antehac** (**antidhac** old), *before;* **postea** (**postidea** old), **posthac**, *afterwards;* **interea**, *meanwhile;* **præterea**, **præterhac**, *besides;* **propterea**, *therefore;* **quapropter**, *wherefore.* These expressions may be compared with **paucis post diebus**, &c.

-ă Apparently accusatives plur. neut. 510

ita, *thus* (comp. **iti-dem**); **quiă**, *whereas;* **aliuta** (in old law), *otherwise:* it stands to **aliud**, **aliut** in same relation as **ita** to **id**.

-æ **præ**, *in front* (old locative?).

-ō Adverbs chiefly of manner (e.g. **certo** for **certod**; comp. οὕτως, οὕτω). 511

(1) from substantives.

ergo, *on account of, therefore* (ἔργῳ); **extemplo**, *at once* (**extempulo**, diminutive of **extempore**); **illico**, *on the spot, instantly* (**in loco**); **mŏdo**, *only, just now* (lit. *in measured terms*); **numero** (præ-Ciceron.), *just* (Pl. *Amph.* 180), *quickly* (Varr. *R. R.* 3. 16. 7), usually *too soon* (lit. *by number?*); **oppĭdo** (præ-August.), *very* (lit. *on the plain*, cf. ἐπιπεδῶς); **postmodo**, *afterwards* (cf. § 528); **præsto**, *at hand;* **prŏfecto**, *really* (for **pro facto?**); **propemodo** (Pl. *Ps.* 276), *almost* (cf. § 528).

(2) From noun adjectives and participles.

arcano (Plaut.), *secretly;* **assiduo** (Plaut.), *constantly;* **certo**, *for a certainty;* **cĭto**, *quickly;* **continuo**, *straightway;* **crebro**, *frequently;* **denuo**, *afresh* (**de novo**); **directo**, *directly, straight;* **falso**, *falsely;* **fortuito**, *by chance;* **gratuito**, *gratuitously;* **liquĭdo**, *clearly;* **manĭfesto**, *palpably;* **merĭto**, *deservedly;* **mutuo**, *mutually;* **necessario**, *necessarily;* **omnĭno**, *entirely* (as if from an adj. **omninus**); **perpetuo**, *perpetually;* **precārio**, *on sufferance;* **rāro**, *seldom;* **secrēto**, *secretly;* **sedŭlo**, *actively;* **sērio**, *seriously;* **sēro**, *late;* **subĭto**, *suddenly;* **supervacuo** (post-Aug.), *superfluously;* **tūto**, *safely;* **vēro**, *indeed, no doubt.*

bipertĭto, **tripertĭto**, **quadripertĭto**, *divided into two, three, four;* **improvĭso**, *unforeseen;* **inaugurāto**, *without taking auspices;* **inopĭnato**, **necopĭnato**, *unexpectedly;* &c.

(3) *Ablatives of order.*

primo, *in the first place;* **secundo**, **tertio**, &c.; **postrēmo**, **ultimo**, *in the last place;* **immo** (**imo**, *at the bottom?*) *at the least, nay rather.*

(4) *Direction towards a place.*

eo, *thither;* **eodem**, *to the same place;* **eousque**, **adeo**, *so far;* **quo-ad**, *as long as;* **huc** (for **hoc**), *hither;* **adhuc**, *hitherto;* **illo**, **illuc** (**illoc** Plaut.), *thither;* **isto**, **istuc** (**istoc** Plaut.); **alio**, *elsewhither;* **quo**, *whither;* **quonam**, **quovis**, **quocumque**, **quoquo**, **quousque**; **aliquo**, *somewhither;* **citro**, *to this side;* **ultro**, *further;* **intro**, *inwards;* **retro**, *backwards;* **utro** (rare), *to which of the two sides;* **utroque**, *in either direction;* **neutro**, *in neither direction.*

porro, *further* (πόρρω); **quocirca**, cf. § 160. 11.

-o-vorsus or **o-vorsum**, lit. *turned towards;* but **vorsus** and **vorsum** 512
were used indifferently and not inflected.

horsum, *hitherwards* (**ho-vorsum**); **quorsus**, **quorsum**, *whitherwards?* **istorsum**, **illorsum** (Cato ap. Fest.), **aliorsum**, **aliquovorsum**, **utroquevorsum**, **altrovorsum** (Plaut., &c.), **qvoqvoversus** (Cic.), **qvoqveversum** (Cæs.).

controversus (adj.), *in dispute* (*turned against*); **introrsus, introrsum; retrorsum, dextrorsum, sinistrorsum.**

deorsum, *downwards;* **seorsum**, *separately* (**se-vorsum**, *turned to itself*, or *turned aside*); **sursum**, *upwards;* **prorsum, prorsus**, *forwards;* **rursum, rursus**, *backwards again*. (**Susum, prosum, rusum** (**russum**), are forms also found in Plaut., Lucret., &c.)

-d̆o **quando**, *when* (**quam-do**); **aliquando**, *sometimes;* **quandoque**, *whenever, some time or other;* **quandocumque**, *whensoever;* **endo**, also **indu**, old forms of **in**; (comp. **induperator** for **imperator**, Enn., Lucr.; **indīgeo, indīpiscor**, &c.). 513

-ū **diu**, *for long;* **interdiu** (**interdius** Cato, Plaut., cf. § 828), *in the daytime;* **noctu**, *by night;* **simĭtu** (also, in an Augustan inscription, **simitur**), *at the same time;* **dudum**, *a long time* (for **diu-dum**). 514

-ō Apparently old forms of ablative. (Comp. **facilumed** in *S. C. de Bacc.*) From adjectives with **-o** stems both positive and superlative. 515

e.g. **ægre**, *hardly* (**ægro-**); **blande**, *soothingly* (**blando-**); **certe**, *surely* (**certo-**); **considerate**, *with consideration* (**considerato-**); **docte**, *skilfully* (**docto-**); **plane**, *quite* (**plano-**); **ornate**, *in ornate manner* (**ornato-**); **promisce** (Liv. 5. 48); **recte**, *rightly* (**recto-**); **sane**, *of course* (**sāno-**); **valde**, *very* (**valido-**); **vere**, *truly, actually* (**vero-**); &c.

ardentissime, *most eagerly;* **audacissime**, *most boldly;* **creberrime**, *very frequently;* **doctissime**, *very skilfully;* **maxime**, *especially;* **minime**, *least of all;* **pænissume** (Plaut.), *very nearly;* &c.

apprime (præ-Ciceronian), *exceedingly* (**ad-primo**); **fĕre, ferme** (superlative of **fere**?), *almost*.

-ŏ (1) From **-o** stems; **bĕnĕ**, *well* (**bono-**); **male**, *badly* (**malo-**); **inferne**, *below* (**inferno-**); **superne**, *above* (**superno-**). Perhaps here belong **tĕmĕre**, *rashly;* **mactĕ**, *blest*. (Some take **macte** for a vocative; but it appears to be invariable in form, though used with a plural (cf. however, Plin. *H. N.* II. 12), or as an oblique predicate.) 516

(2) From other stems; **abunde**, *abundantly;* **ante** (for **antid**), *before;* **forte**, *by chance* (abl. of **fors**); **facilĕ**, *easily* (**facili-**; comp. **dulce ridens**, &c.); **impūne**, *with impunity* (as if from adj. **impunis**); **măgĕ** (cf. **măgis**, § 545), *more;* **pæne**, *almost;* **rĕpente**, *suddenly* (**repenti-**); **rīte**, *duly;* **sæpe**, *often;* **sponte**, *of its own accord* (abl. of a nom. **spons**); **sublime**, *aloft* (**sublimi-**); **völŭpe** (or better **volup**), *with pleasure* (almost always with **est**).

So the ablatives **mānē**, *in the morning;* **lūce**, *by daylight;* **nocte**, *by night;* **magnopere**, *greatly* (**magno opere**).

hercle, *'pon honour* (for **hercules**. See Syntax).

-pĕ A form of **que** (compare **quispiam, quisquam**); **nem-pe**, *indeed* (**nam-pe**, comp. **namque**); **quippe**, *indeed* (for **qui pe?** comp. **utique**); **prōpe**, *near* (comp. **proximus**, § 754, *a*). 517

-vĕ Perhaps for **vel**. **Sīve** (old **seve**, hence **seu**), *or if;* **neve** (**neu**), *or not*. 518

-cĕ **ceu**, *as* (for **ceve**, **ce** being of pronominal origin?). 519

hīc, illīc, &c., see § 524. 3; **ecce**, *behold* (for **ence**); **sīc**, *thus* (cf. § 524).

-qvĕ Appended to pronouns (a kind of reduplication); e.g. **quisque**, *each;* **quandoque**, *whenever;* **quicumque** (**quiquomque**), *whosoever;* **ubique**, *everywhere;* **undique**, *from all sides;* **utique**, *anyhow;* **usque**, *ever;* **uterque**, *each*. Also **absqve**, *without* (**abs**); **atque** (**ac**), *and also* (for **ad-que**, cf. p. 50); **nĕque** (**nec**), *not;* **namque**, *for*. 520

-ptĕ e.g. **suopte**; see § 389. For **pŏte?** comp. **utpote**, *as*. 521

-dĕ i.e. the preposition **de** shortened by losing the accent?; e.g. **inde**, *thence* (**im-de**); **indĭdem**, *from the same place;* **deinde, exinde**, *thereupon;* **proinde, perinde**, *just so;* **subinde**, *immediately afterwards, repeatedly;* **unde**, *whence* (**quom-** or **cum-de**); **undique**, *from all sides;* **undĕcumque**, *whencesoever;* **quamde** (Enn., Lucr.), *than*. 522

-nĕ **sīne**, *without;* **pōne**, *behind* (for **pos-ne** comp. § 535, and for **-nĕ** comp. **supernĕ** from **supernus**).

nĕ, *not, lest;* **nē** (wrongly written **næ**), *verily* (comp. ναὶ, νῆ); **nĕ** interrogative particle, perhaps the same as **nē**. Comp. **nĕ-fas, nĕ-quis, nĕ-vis**, § 728. 523

-I (rarely **Ī**) (1) Ablative cases of manner. 524

qui, (interrogative and relative like **ut**), *how, in which case;* **quin**, *why not? but* (**qui-ne**); **aliōqui, alioquin, ceteroqui, ceteroquin**, *in other respects* (the final **n** is of obscure origin); **nequiquam**, *by no means;* **atqui**, *but;* perhaps also **quippe**; **si**, *if* (abl. or loc. of pronoun, *in which case*); **nisi**, *unless* (for **ne si**); **quidem**, *indeed;* **siquidem**, *if indeed, since;* **quāsi**, *as if* (**quam si**); **sīc**, *thus* (**si-ce**, *in which* or *this way*); **ni**, *not* (for **ne, nei**), also used as = **nisi**; **quidni**, *why not?* **ūti** (**ut**), *how* (for **quo-ti**); **utique**, *any how;* **utinam**, *O that!* **ne utiquam** (**nūtiquam**), *by no means*. (For **itidem** *see* §§ 510, 531.)

(2) **præfiscini** (also **præfiscine**), *without offence* (**præ fascino-**, *for* i.e. *to avert bewitchments*); **proclīvi** (or **proclivĕ**), *downward* (**proclivi-**, old stem **proclivo-**); **brevi**, *in few words* (**brĕvi-**).

(3) Locative cases; **illi, isti** (Plaut., Ter.); **illic, istic,** *there* (**illo-, isto-**); **hic,** *here* (**ho-**); **prĭdem,** *some time ago;* and perhaps **hĕri** (in Quintilian's time **herē**), *yesterday;* **peregri,** more commonly **peregre,** *abroad, from abroad;* **temperi,** *in good time* (**tempos-**); and others; see in Syntax.

-bi **ĭbi,** *there* (**is**); **inibi,** *therein;* **postibi** (Plaut.), *thereupon;* 525
interibi (Plaut.), *in the meantime;* **ibĭdem,** *in the same place;* **ŭbi,** *where* (for **quobi, cubi**); **ubĭque,** *everywhere;* **ubĭcumque,** *wheresoever;* **si-cŭbi,** *if anywhere;* **ali-cubi,** *somewhere;* **alĭbi,** *elsewhere* (**ali-**); **utrŭbi,** *at which of two places* (**utro-**); **utrŭbĭque,** *at both places.*

-b **ab** (**abs**), *from;* **ŏb** (**obs**), *opposite to;* **sŭb** (**subs**), *under.*

-am **jam,** *now;* **etiam,** *also* (**et jam**); **quŏniam,** *since* (**quom** 526
jam); **nunciam** (Plaut.), *now* (**nunc jam**); **nam,** *for,* (? *now*); **quam,** *how, as;* **quamquam,** *however, although;* **ălĭquan-do,** *sometimes;* **aliquamdiu,** *for some time;* **nūtiquam** (§ 524), *not at all;* **uspiam, usquam,** *any where;* **nusquam,** *no where;* **præquam,** *compared with;* **tam,** *so;* **tamquam,** *as if;* **tandem,** *at length.*

cōram, *face to face* (**com, os-**); **clam,** *secretly* (comp. **oc-cul-o,** *conceal*); **obviam,** *opposite* (**obvio-**; or **ob viam,** comp. **obiter**); **pălam, prōpalam,** *openly* (**pad-? pandĕre**); **perpĕram,** *badly* (**per-per-am?** *thoroughly?*); **promiscam** (Plaut.), *promiscuously;* **protinam** (Plaut.), *immediately.*

So the compounds with **fāriam**; e.g. **bifariam,** *divided in two* (**bi-**); **trifariam, quadrifariam; multifariam,** *in many places;* **plurifariam,** *in several places.*

-dam **quondam,** *at one time.* (Comp. **quidam,** *a certain one.*) 527

-om (um) Probably accusative cases.

dōnĭcum (Plaut., **donique** Lucr., **donec** commonly), 528
until; **dum,** *while;* **dū-dum,** *a long time* (**diu dum**); **interdum,** *for a time;* **quidum,** *how so?* **primumdum,** *first of all;* appended to imperatives, e.g. **agedum,** *come now;* **manedum,** *stop pray;* &c.; **num** (in questions), *now?* **nunc** (i.e. **num-ce**), *now;* **etiamnum,** *evennow;* **quom, cum,** *when* (**quo-**); **quom** (sometimes in præ-Augustan inscr.), **com** (in composition), **cum** (prep.), *with* (comp. **ξύν**); **quon-dam,** *at one time* (**quom-dam**); **quandocumque,** *whensoever;* **tum, tunc,** *then;* **umquam,** *ever* (**um** for **quom**; cf. § 121. 3); **numquam,** *never* (**ne umquam**); **nonnunquam,** *at times.*

actūtum, *instantly* (*on the move?* **actu-**); **circum,** *round* (**circo-**); **clancŭlum,** *secretly* (**clam,** cf. § 862. *c*); **commŏdum,** *suitably, just now* (**commodo-**); **dēmum,** *at length;*

extrēmum, *for the utmost* (i.e. *last*) *time* (**extremo-**); **incassum**, *to no purpose* (**in cassum**); **minimum**, in phrase **quam minimum**, *as little as possible* (**minimo-**); **nimium**, *too much;* **nœnum** (generally contracted to **nōn**), *not* (**ne ūnum**); **pārum**, *little;* **pārumper**, *for a little while;* **plerumque**, *for the most part* (**plero-, que**); **postmodum** (Liv.), *afterwards* (cf. § 511. 1); **postrēmum**, *for the hindmost* (i.e. *last*) *time* (**postremo-**); **potissimum**, *especially* (**potissimo-**); **prīmum**, *for the first time* (**prīmo-**); **propemodum**, *almost* (cf. § 511. 1); **ĭtērum** (§ 888), *for the second time;* **tertium, quartum**, &c.; **ultimum**, *for the furthest* (i.e. *last*) *time;* **secundum**, prep. *following, along* (**sequondo-**). For **rursum, adversum**, &c. see § 512.

Impræsentiārum, *at the present time* (for **in præsentia rerum**? cf. § 28. 2). 529

-em **propēdiem**, *very shortly* (for **propē diē**, *on a near day*?)

-tem **autem**, *however;* **ĭtem**, *likewise* (comp. **ita, ĭtidem**); **saltem**, *at least.* 530

-dem **quĭdem, equidem** (for **et quidem**?), *indeed;* **prĭdem**, *sometime ago;* **tandem**, *at length* (**tamdem**); **tŏtĭdem**, *just so many;* **ĭtĭdem**, *likewise* (**ita**); **ĭdentĭdem**, *repeatedly* (for **ĭdem ĭtĭdem**? or **ĭdem et ĭdem**?). (Comp. **ĭdem**, *the same*, for **is-dem**; **tantusdem**.) 531

-im denotes *at* or *from a place;* **hin-c**, *hence* (**him ce**); **illim, istim, illinc, istinc**, *thence;* **im** in **inde** (§ 522), *thereupon;* **exim, exin, exinde**, *therefrom;* **dein, deinde**, *thereupon;* **inter-im**, *meanwhile;* **ōlim**, *in those times*, i.e. *formerly* or *hereafter* (**ollo** = **illo**); **ĕnim**, *for* (i.e. **in im**?); **utrinque**, *on both sides* (**utro-**). 532

altrinsecus (for **altrimsecus**; Plaut.), *on the other side;* **extrinsecus**, *from outside;* **intrinsecus**, *from within;* **forinsecus** (Col., Plin.), *from out of doors* (comp. **foris**).

-t-im (sim) Formed from or similarly to past participles; e.g. **cæsim**, *edgewise* (**cædere**); **carptim**, *by pieces, separately* (lit. *plucking at it*, **carpere**); **cautim**, *cautiously* (**cavēre**); **confertim**, *compactly* (**confercīre**); **confestim**, *immediately* (**confĕrīre**? cf. § 704); **conjunctim**, *unitedly* (**conjungere**); **contemptim**, *scornfully* (**contemnere**); **cursim**, *swiftly* (**currere**); **dispersim**, *dispersedly* (**dispergere**); **effictim**, *desperately* (**effĭgere**, *to kill*, hence **effictim amāre**, *to love to death*); **exsultim**, *friskingly* (**exsĭlīre**); **furtim**, *by stealth* (**fur**, *a thief*, **furā-ri**); **incīsim**, *in short clauses* (**incīdere**); **juxtim**, *close at hand* (comp. **juxta**); **mixtim**, *mingling* (**miscēre**); **partim**, *partly* (**parti-**); **passim**, *here and there* (*in a scattered way*, **pandere**); **pĕdĕtentim**, 533

feeling the way (**pede tendĕre**); **præsertim**, *especially* (*putting in front*, **præsĕrĕre**); **punctim**, *pointwise* (**pungĕre**); **raptim**, *hurriedly* (**rapĕre**); **sensim**, *gradually* (lit. *perceptibly*, **sentīre**); **stātim**, *immediately* (lit. *as you stand*, **stā-**, **stāre**); **strictim**, *slightly* (lit. *grazing*, **stringere**); **tractim**, *in a long-drawn way* (**trahĕre**); **vicissim**, *in turns* (**vĭci-**); **ūbertim**, *plentifully* (**uber-**), &c.

-āt-im (1) From verbs with **-a** stems; e.g. **acervatim**, *in heaps*; 534
summarily (**acervā-re**); **centŭriatim**, *by centuries* (**centuriā-re**); **certatim**, *vying with one another* (**certā-re**); **cĭtātim**, *at full speed* (**citāre**); **dātatim** (**datatim ludere**, *to play at ball*), *giving and regiving* (**dātā-re** frequentative of **dāre**); **grāvatim**, *with difficulty* (**gravāri**); **mĭnūtatim**, *by bits* (as if from **minutare**); **nōmĭnatim**, *by name* (**nomināre**); **prīvatim**, *individually* (**privāre**); **prŏpĕratim**, *hurriedly* (**properāre**), &c.

(2) From nouns (compare **barbatus**, &c.); e.g. **cătervatim**, *in troops* (**caterva-**); **gĕnĕratim**, *taking classes* (**genus**); **grādatim**, *step by step* (**gradu-**); **grĕgatim**, *in flocks*, *herding together* (**grĕg-**); **membratim**, *limb by limb* (**membro-**); **ostiatim**, *from house to house* (**ostio-**); **paullatim**, *little by little* (**paullo-**); **pectĭnatim**, *combwise* (**pecten-**); **regionatim**, *region by region* (**regiōn-**); **singillatim** *one by one* (comp. **singulo-**); **summatim**, *slightly*, *summarily* (*taking the tops*, **summo-**); **turmatim**, *by squadrons* (**turma-**); **vīcatim**, *street by street* (**vico-**); &c. Plautus used also **tuatim**, *after your fashion* (**tuo-**); Sisenna had **nostratim**, and **meatim** is mentioned by the grammarians.

-ūt-im **mĭnūtim**, *in small pieces* (**minuĕre**); **tolūtim**, *full trot* (*raising the feet*, **tollĕre**); **trĭbūtim**, *tribe by tribe* (**tribu-**).

-ĭt-im **vĭritim**, *man by man* (**vĭro-**).

-t **ast**, *but;* **at** (for **ad**?), *but* (also **atque**, **atqui**); **aut**, *or* 535
(comp. αὖτε); **ĕt**, *and* (comp. ἔτι); **ŭt** (for **uti**), *as* (**prout**, **præut**, **sicut**, **velut**); **post**, *after* (also **pos**, **poste**, **postidea**; comp. **ante**, **antidea**). **Sāt** is shortened for **satis**. For **-met** see § 389.

-d Old ablative suffix? cf. § 160. 6; **ăd** (cf. § 160. 10), *to;* 536
āpŭd, *at;* **haud** (or **hau**), *not;* **sed**, *but* (properly *by itself*?). **Quŏd**, *because*, is neut. acc. (comp. ὅτι), but in **quod si**, **quod quia**, **quod utinam** is by some taken to be an old ablative (see Ritschl, *N. Plaut. Exc.* p. 57).

-n **quīn**, *why not?* (**qui ne**); **sīn**, *but if* (**sī ne**, *if not?*): 537
(comp. **viden**, **audin**, &c.); **ăn**, *whether;* **forsan**, **forsĭtan** (**fors sit an**), *perhaps;* **tāmĕn**, *yet;* **ēn**, *lo!* **in** (cf. § 513), *in*.

-ĭ **prōcŭl**, *off, afar*; **sĭmŭl**, older **semol** (for **simile**), *together*; **sĕmĕl**, *once*; **vĕl**, *or* (probably imperative of **volo**, hence *choose*). 538

-ŭr **ĭgĭtur**, *therefore*; **quor** or **cūr**, *wherefore* (for **qua re**). For **simitur** see § 514. 539

-ĕr Suffix of comparative degree: **sŭper**, *above* (*higher*; **sub**, *up*); **desuper**, **insuper**. **Per**, *through*; **ter** (for **tris**, cf. § 429), *thrice*; **quăter**, *four times*.

-pĕr **nūper**, *lately* (**novumper**); **pārumper**, *for but little time* (**parum**); **paullisper**, *for a little while* (**paullo-**); **quantisper** (Pompon.), *for how long* (**quanto-**); **tantisper**, *for so long* (**tanto-**); **semper**, *always* (**sim-**, *whole*? comp. **simplex**, **simul**). 540

-tĕr (1) From adjectives with **-o** stems: **duriter** (also **dure**), *hardly* (**dūro-**); **firmiter** (also **firme**), *firmly* (**firmo-**); **hūmăniter**, **inhumăniter** (also **humane**, **inhumane**), *politely*, *impolitely* (**humano-**); **largĭter** (also **large**), *lavishly* (**largo-**); **longĭter** (Lucr.), *far* (**longo-**); **năviter**, **ignăviter** (also **năvē**, **ignave**), *skilfully*, *unskilfully* (**gnavo-**); **luculenter** (also **luculente**), *brilliantly* (for **lūcŭlentĭter** from **luculento-**); **pūrĭ-ter** (Catull., but commonly **purē**), *purely* (**puro-**); **turbulēnter** (also **turbulentē**), *confusedly* (for **turbulentĭter** from **turbulento-**); **violen-ter**, *violently* (**violento-**; the **-i** stem is not till Augustan time). Also from præ-Ciceronian writers are quoted: **æquiter**, **amĭciter**, **ampliter**, **aspĕriter**, **avăriter**, **avĭditer**, **blanditer**, **iracunditer**, **mæstiter**, **misĕriter**, **munditer**, **parciter**, **præclăriter**, **prīmiter**, **prognăriter**, **propĕriter**, **proterviter**, **sæviter**, **sevēriter**, **superbiter**, **torviter**, and a few others. Also in Varro, **cadūciter**, **prōbiter**. 541

(2) From adjectives with **-i** stems, and one (**supplex**) with consonant stem: **acrĭ-ter**, *eagerly* (**acri-**); **ălĭ-ter**, *otherwise* (**ali-**, § 373); **aman-ter**, *lovingly* (for **amantiter**); **atrōci-ter**, **audac-ter**, **brĕvi-ter**, **celĕrĭ-ter**, **clementer** (for **clementi-ter**), **concordi-ter**, **constan-ter** (for **constanti-ter**), **cupien-ter** (Plaut., Enn.), **decen-ter**, **demen-ter**, **diligen-ter**, **elĕgan-ter**, **felĭci-ter**, **ferven-ter** (Cæl. ap. Cic.), **frequen-ter**, **grăvi-ter**, **indulgen-ter**, **laten-ter**, **lēni-ter**, **lĕvi-ter**, **mediocri-ter**, **memōri-ter**, *with good memory*, **misericordi-ter**, **pāri-ter**, **salūbri-ter**, **scien-ter**, **simili-ter**, **simplĭci-ter**, **sollemni-ter**, **soller-ter** (for **sollerti-ter**), **supplici-ter**, **tenvi-ter**, **vernili-ter**, **vigilan-ter**, **utili-ter**, and others from stems in **-nti**, of which **-ti** is dropped before the suffix.

(3) From other words: **circi-ter**, *about* (**circo-**); **inter**, *between* (**in**); **præter**, *beside* (**præ**); **prop-ter**, *near* (**prōpe**); **sub-ter**, *beneath* (**sub**).

nēquī-ter, *badly* (**nequam**). **Obĭter** (not ante-Augustan), *on the way*, is apparently **ob iter** (comp. **obviam**).

-s **abs** (**ab, a**), *from;* **bis**, *twice* (cf. § 76); **cĭs**, *on this side* (comp. **ci-tĭmus**); **ex**, *out* (**ec** in compounds, cf. § 113 and **e**); **mox**, *presently;* **obs** (**ob**), *on, opposite;* **subs** (**sub**), *under* (in **subs-traho**, &c.); **trans**, *beyond;* **uls**, *beyond* (comp. **ul-tĭmus**); **us-quam, us-piam**, *anywhere;* **vix**, *scarcely.* 542

Deinceps, *next*, is like **particeps**, but indeclinable.

siremps (old), *alike*, according to Ritschl, for **si** (=**sic**) **re ipsa**, **m** being inserted as in **rumpo, cumbo.**

-ās **alias**, *at other times;* **cras**, *to-morrow;* **fōras**, (*to*) *out of doors* (cf. § 1110).

-ūs **mordī-c-us**, *with the teeth* (**mordē-, mordēre**); **sēc-us**, *otherwise;* **tĕnus**, *as far as* (subst. acc. s. *extent?* cf. § 1086); **prōtĕnus**, *immediately.* **Emĭnus**, *from a distance;* **commĭnus**, *hand to hand*, are probably compounds of **manus**, *hand.* 543

-tūs *from;* same as Greek -θεν (comp. γράφομεν, **scrĭbimus**). 544

antīquī-tus, *from of old* (**antiquo-**); **divīnī-tus**, *from the Gods* (**divino-**); **fundī-tus**, *from the bottom* (**fundo-**); **hūmānī-tus**, *after the manner of men* (**humano-**); **in-tus**, *from within* (**in**); **pēnī-tus**, *from the interior* (**pēno-**); **prīmī-tus**, *at first* (**primo-**); **publĭcī-tus** (Plaut., Ter. &c.), *on the public account* (**publico-**); **rādīcī-tus**, *from the root* (**radĭci-**); **stirpī-tus**, *from the stock* (**stirpi-**); **sub-tus**, *underneath* (**sub**). From præ-Ciceronian writers also are quoted, **medullī-tus**, *from the marrow* (**medulla**); **immortālī-tus, ŏcŭlī-tus, pugnī-tus**, and from Varro **communī-tus.**

-ĕs **pēnes**, *in the possession of* (comp. **pēnĭtus**).

-is for -ĭos, the stem or neuter acc. of the comparative suffix; e.g. **nĭmis**, *too much* (for **nimios-**); **māgis** (**māgē**, *sometimes*), *more* (for **magios-**); **sātis** (also **sat**), *enough.* **Fortassis** (**fortassē**), *perhaps.* Perhaps the same is the origin of -is in **paulis-per, tantis-per, quantis-per**, § 540. 545

Fōris, *out of doors;* **imprimis**, *in the first place;* **ingrātis**, *thanklessly* (**gratiis**); **multimodis**, *manywise;* **quotannis**, *yearly*, are locatives or ablatives. 546

-iens post-Augustan -iēs; the regular suffix for numeral adverbs: **tōtiens**, *so often* (**tot**); **quōtiens**, *how often* (**quot**); **aliquotiens**, *sometimes;* **plūriens**, *often* (**plūs-**); **quinquiens**, *five times* (**quinque**); **sexiens**, *six times* (**sex**); **septiens**, *seven times* (**septem**); **dĕciens**, *ten times* (**decem**); **vīciens**, *twenty times* (for **vicintiens**, cf. § 28; from **viginti**); **duodetrīciens**, *twenty-eight times;* **quinquāgiens** (in Plaut. *Men.* 1161, **quinquagensiens**), *fifty times* (**quinquaginta**); **centiens**, *a hundred times* (**centum**); **quadringentiens**, *four hundred times* (**quadringenti**), and others. See App. D. 547

CHAPTER XVI.

INFLEXIONS OF VERB. INTRODUCTION.

LATIN verbs have inflexions to denote differences of voice, 548
person, number, mood, and tense.

1. There are two *voices*, the Active and the Passive (sometimes called Reflexive or Middle).

Some verbs have both voices, some have only the active, except in the third person; others, called deponents, have only the passive, but with the signification (apparently) of the active. (Cf. § 1215.)

2. Two *numbers*, the Singular and Plural.

In a few verbs no plural is found.

3. There are three *persons* (First, Second, Third) in each number. In the imperative mood there is no form for first person singular.

A few verbs are used only in the third person.

4. Three *moods*, Indicative, Subjunctive (often called Con- 549
junctive), Imperative.

5. (*a*) Six *tenses*, in the Indicative mood, active voice:

(*a*) Three, denoting incomplete action; the Present, Future, and Imperfect (sometimes called respectively, present imperfect, future imperfect, past imperfect).

(*b*) Three, denoting completed action; the Perfect, Completed Future, and Pluperfect (sometimes called respectively, present perfect, future perfect, and past perfect).

(*b*) In the Subjunctive mood there are only four distinct tense forms, called Present, Imperfect, Perfect, and Pluperfect. In the Imperative there are only the present and future.

Some verbs in the active and all verbs in the passive have in the 550
Indicative only three simple tense-forms, those of incomplete action, and in the Subjunctive only the present and imperfect. The deficiency of the tenses of complete action in the Passive voice is supplied by participles in combination with certain tenses of the verb of *being*.

Certain verbal nouns are from their mode of formation and 551
use usually treated in connexion with the verb. These are

(*a*) Two indeclinable substantives, called *Infinitives* (or the Infinitive Mood). They are the Present infinitive, denoting incomplete action, and the Perfect, denoting completed action.

(*b*) Three verbal adjectives, called *Participles*, the Present and Future belonging to the active voice; the Past participle belonging to the passive voice.

(*c*) A verbal substantive and adjective, called the *Gerund* and *Gerundive*, usually classed, the first with the active, the second with the passive voice.

(*d*) Two *supines*, i.e. the accusative and ablative (or dative) of a verbal noun.

The forms of the verb proper are often called collectively the Finite Verb; the verbal nouns above named are sometimes called the Infinite Verb.

The following are the usual English equivalents of the several 552
tenses and verbal substantives connected with the verb: (See Book IV. Ch. XVIII. XX.)

FINITE VERB.

Indicative.	Active.	Deponent.	Passive.
Present. Sing. 1.	**ămo**	**prĕcor**	**ămor**
	I am loving or *I love*	*I am praying* or *I pray*	*I am being loved* or *I am loved*
Future. Sing. 1.	**ămābo**	**prĕcābor**	**ămābor**
	I shall love	*I shall pray*	*I shall be loved*
3.	**ămabĭt**	**prĕcābĭtur**	**ămābĭtur**
	He will love	*He will pray*	*He will be loved*
Imperfect. Sing. 1.	**ămābam**	**prĕcābar**	**ămābar**
	I was loving or *I loved*	*I was praying* or *I prayed*	*I was being loved* or *I was loved*
Perfect. Sing. 1.	**ămāvī**	**prĕcātus sum**	**ămātus sum**
	I loved or *I have loved*	*I prayed* or *I have prayed*	*I was loved* or *I am loved*
Comp. Future. Sing. 1.	**ămāvĕro**	**prĕcātus ĕro**	**ămātus ĕro**
	I shall have loved	*I shall have prayed*	*I shall have been loved*
Sing. 3.	**ămāvĕrĭt**	**prĕcātus ĕrĭt**	**ămātus ĕrĭt**
	He will have loved	*He will have prayed*	*He will have been loved*
Pluperfect. Sing. 1.	**ămāvĕram**	**prĕcātus ĕram**	**ămātus ĕram**
	I had loved	*I had prayed*	*I had been loved*

Subjunctive.

Present. Sing. 1.	**ămem** *I be loving* or *I love*	**prĕcĕr** *I be praying* or *I pray*	**ămĕr** *I be loved*
Imperfect.	**ămārem** *I were loving* or *I loved*	**prĕcārer** *I were praying* or *I prayed*	**ămārer** *I were being loved* or *I were loved*
Perfect.	**ămāvĕrim** *I have loved*	**prĕcātus sim** *I have prayed*	**ămātus sim** *I were loved* or *I am loved*
Pluperfect.	**ămāvissem** *I had loved*	**prĕcātus essem** *I had prayed*	**ămātus essem** *I had been loved* or *I were loved*

Imperative.

Present. Sing. 2.	**ămā** *love*	**prĕcāre** *pray*	**ămāre** *be loved*
Future. Sing. 2.	**ămāto** *Thou shalt love*	**prĕcātor** *Thou shalt pray*	**ămātor** *Thou shalt be loved*

VERBAL NOUNS. 553

Infinitive.

Present.	**ămārĕ** *to love*	**prĕcāri** *to pray*	**ămāri** *to be loved*
Perfect.	**ămāvissĕ** *to have loved*	**prĕcātus esse** *to have prayed*	**ămātus esse** *to have been* or *to be loved*

Participles.

Present.	**ămans** *loving*	**prĕcāns** *praying*	
Future.	**ămātūrus** *going to love*	**prĕcāturus** *going to pray*	
Past.		**prĕcātus** *having prayed*	**ămātus** *having been* or *being loved*
Gerund.	**ămandum** *loving*	**prĕcandum** *praying*	
Gerundive.	**ămandus** *to love* or *to be loved*	**prĕcandus** *to pray* or *to be prayed*	

Every single word in the Latin (finite) verb is a complete sen- 554
tence, the verbal stem being used, not by itself, but in combination with abbreviated forms of pronouns of the first, second, and third persons.

The principles, on which all verbs are inflected, are the same. The differences in detail which are found are due, some to the nature or ending of the stem of the particular verb, some to the unequal preservation of parts of an originally fuller system of inflexions.

The inflexions for tense, mood, person, number, and voice are 555
attached to the stem in the order now given. The forms of the present tense, indicative mood, singular number, active voice, are the simplest, and arise from the union of the stem and personal pronouns. All other parts of the verb contain modifications for tense, mood, number, and voice; and of these the modifications for tense and mood are made between the stem and personal pronoun, and the inflexions for number and voice appended after them.

Thus **rĕg-ĕr-ē-m-us** is the 1st pers. plur. active, imperfect subjunctive of a verbal stem meaning *rule*. **Rĕg** is the stem, **ĕr** denotes past time, **ē** the mood of *thought* (instead of *fact*), **m** the speaker himself, **us** the action of others with the speaker. And, if for **-us** we have **-ur**, the speaker and others are passive instead of active.

These inflexions will be discussed in regular order, beginning, at the end of the word, with the most characteristic and universal inflexions.

CHAPTER XVII.

INFLEXIONS OF PERSON AND NUMBER.

THE suffixes, which denote person and number in the active 556
voice, are the same in all tenses of the indicative and subjunctive moods, except in some persons of the perfect, and in the first person singular of the present and completed future of the indicative mood.

In the passive voice the inflexions for this purpose are the same in all tenses of the indicative and subjunctive moods, which are expressed by simple forms. (The tenses denoting completed action are expressed by compound forms.)

These suffixes are as follows, the initial vowel being given in the oldest form (cf. § 196) in which, apart from early inscriptions, it appears in any verbs. For earlier forms, see § 234, and compare §§ 570, 581. 557

		Active.	Passive.	Perfect Active.
Singular.	1st person	**-om**	**-or**	**-(ī)**
	2nd ,,	**-īs**	**-ĕr-īs**	**-(is)tī**
	3rd ,,	**-ĭt**	**-ĭt-ŭr**	**-ĭt**
Plural.	1st ,,	**-ŭm-us**	**-ĭm-ŭr**	**-ĭm-ŭs**
	2nd ,,	**-ĭt-īs**	**-ĭmĭnī**	**-(is)t-īs**
	3rd ,,	**-ont**	**-ont-ŭr**	**-(er)unt**

The short initial vowel of the suffix (ŏ, ŭ, ĕ, ĭ) is absorbed by an immediately preceding **a**, **e**, or **ī**; except (1) in the 1st pers. sing., if the **m** is not retained; (2) in the 3rd pers. pl. present, if **-unt** follow **-i**. In a few other verbs (**sum**, **do**, **fero**, **volo**, **edo**) some of these suffixes drop the initial vowel in the present tense. 558

FIRST PERSON.

The **-m** in the 1st person singular and plural is the same as is seen in the oblique cases of the pronoun **me**. 559

Singular. **-m** is dropped (see § 86) in the singular of the present indicative of all verbs (e.g. **reg-o**) except two; viz. **sum** (for **ĕs-om**), *I am*, and **inqua-m**, *quoth I;* also in the completed future of all verbs, and in the future indicative of all verbs with stems ending in **-a** or **-e**, and of some with stems ending in **-i**; e.g. **āmābo**, **mŏnēbo**, **ĭbo**. 560

In **a-** verbs the final **a** is contracted with the initial of the suffix; e.g. **am-o** for **ama-om**; **do** for **da-om**. Other vowel verbs retain their characteristic vowel; e.g. **trĭb-u-o**, **mŏn-e-o**, **aud-i-o**, **căp-i-o**. But three **i** verbs change **i** to **e**; viz. **ĕo** (stem **i-**), **queo** (stem **qui-**), and its compound **nĕqueo**. **Inquam** has apparently a stem in **ă**, which except in 1st sing. pres. passes into **ĭ**. 561

In the perfect indicative the personal suffix has dropped off altogether. The final **i** has another origin. (See § 658.) 562

In the passive voice the only change from the active is the addition of **r**, if the **m** has dropped away, or the substitution of it for **m** if the **m** has been retained in the active. This **r** is generally considered to be a substitute for **s**, the proper passive inflexion being, as is supposed, the reflexive pronoun[1] **se**. 563

[1] A passive formed by a reflexive pronoun is seen in Germ. *Das versteht sich von selbst;* French *Le corps se trouva;* Ital. *Si loda l'uomo modesto* ('The modest man is praised'); Span. *Las aguas se secaron* ('The waters were dried up'). KEY, *Lat. Gr.* § 379.

Plural. The vowel before **m** is weakened (see § 241) to **ĭ** in all verbs with stems ending in **u**, or in **ĭ**, or in a consonant, except in the present indicatives of three verbs; viz. **sŭmus**, *we are*, **vŏlŭmus**, and their compounds, and the old form **quæsŭmus** (stem **quæs-**), *we pray*, where we have the older vowel **u**. **dă-mus** retains the radical **a**. With these exceptions the suffix is the same in all tenses of all verbs, except when the initial vowel is absorbed by a preceding **a**, **e**, or **ĭ**. 564

The final **-us** is the part of the suffix which distinguishes the plural number. By some it is considered to arise from the pronoun of the second person, by others from the pronoun of the third person; so that *we* (**-mus**) would be expressed by *I, thou*, or by *I, he;* by others again it is considered to be the same as the **s**, which is used to mark the plural of nouns. 565

In the passive the final **s** is changed to **r**.

Second Person.

The consonant contained in the suffix of the second person is **s** in the singular, (changed before another vowel to **r** in the passive), and **t** in the plural. The perfect indicative has **t** in the singular also. The personal pronoun of the second person sing. in Latin (**tu**), and the Doric dialect of Greek (τύ) exhibits this **t**; in the Attic dialect of Greek it exhibits **s** (σύ). 566

Singular. In the present tense of **fĕro**, **vŏlo**, **ĕdo**, the short vowel (**ĭ**) is omitted or absorbed; hence **fers** (for **fĕrĭs**), **vīs** (for **vŏlĭs**, **vĭlis**, **vils**), and **ēs** (for **ĕdĭs**, **eds**). **es** (**ēs** Plautus and Tèrence, **ĕs** in subsequent poets) is also the 2nd pers. sing. present indicative of **sum**. 567

All **a-**, **e-**, and **ĭ-** verbs have the final syllable long; viz. **ās**, **ēs**, **īs**. (Not so the verbs with **ĭ**; e.g. **capio**, **capĭs**.)

In the perfect indicative the suffix for the second pers. sing. ends in **-isti**, of which ending **-ti** is the proper personal suffix. (For the rest of the ending see § 658.) 568

In the passive **-ĕris** (at first sight) appears to be formed by placing the characteristic passive **r** before the personal suffix; the true theory however is no doubt that the passive suffix, with a short preceding vowel, being placed after the personal suffix caused the **s** between two vowels to change to **r**, necessitating also the change of the vowel **i** to **e** before **r**. The passive suffix itself (i.e. **s** for **se**, § 183) was allowed to remain **s**, instead of being changed to **r**, as usually, in order to avoid having two **r**'s close together. 569

-re (e.g. **amabare**, cf. § 193. 5. f. 234. 2) is more common than **-ris** (e.g. **amabaris**) in Plautus, and, except in present tense, in Cicero 570

and Vergil. It is frequent in Horace, rare in Livy; and is usually avoided by all writers where the form would then be the same as the present infinitive active. Hence **-ris** is retained in pres. indic. with rare exceptions in verbs which have an active voice; but in deponents (where there is no risk of confusion, as the infinitive ends in **i**) **-re** is frequent in Plautus, sometimes found in Cicero; **-ris** is usual in Vergil and Horace.

Plural. The plural suffix **-ĭtĭs** contains the personal pronoun 571
of the second person (**t**), and the syllable **-ĭs**, which is either a pronoun of the second person in its other form, or a suffix of plurality.

In the present tense of the four verbs named above (§ 567) the initial **i** of the suffix is again omitted: **fertis, vultis, estis,** for **fĕrĭtis, vŏlĭtis** (§ 213 *a*), **ēdĭtis** (§ 151. 2), *ye eat*, and for (originally) **ēsĭtis**, *ye are*. So also in **dă-tis**.

In the perfect **s** is simply suffixed to the singular form.

In the passive voice the suffix **-ĭmĭnĭ** is probably a masculine 572
plural participial form. The Greek present passive participle is of the same form; viz. **-ŏmĕnŏs**, plur. **ŏmĕnoi**. Originally, perhaps, **estis** was used with it, as in the perfect passive. (This form may have been resorted to because of the unpleasant forms which the course observed in forming the passive of other persons would have produced; e.g. **regĭtis-er, amātis-er** would become **rēgĭtĕrĕr, amātĕrĕr**, or, if the analogy of the 2nd pers. sing. were retained, **regĭtĕris, amātĕris**, which would then have come to **regetris, amātris** (§ 235. 2), or **rēgĭter, amāter** (§ 184. 5); both of which forms look more like adjectives or adverbs than verbs.)

THIRD PERSON.

The **-t** in the suffix of the 3rd person, both singular and plural 573
in all tenses, is a demonstrative pronoun, found in the Greek (so-called) article, and in **iste, tot, talis, tantus**, &c.

Singular. In the present tense of **sum, ēdo, fĕro, vŏlo**, the short 574
vowel before **-t** is not found; viz. **est** (both for **sum** and **ēdo**), **fert, vult**, or (older) **volt**.

The third person sing. active of **a-, e-**, and **i-** verbs was originally long, as may be inferred from the passive voice (**amāt-ur, monēt-ur, audīt-ur**), and is actually found not unfrequently in Plautus, and sometimes in Augustan poets.

In the perfect active the suffix **is** the same as in the present 575
(**-ĭt**). Plautus sometimes, and more rarely Augustan poets, have this **-it** long.

To form the passive, **-ur** is suffixed to the active form.

Plural. The plural suffix is usually **-unt**, but in præ-Augustan 576
inscriptions, in Plautus, and Varro, the older **-ont** was retained after **v** (or **u**); e.g. **vivont, confuont, loquontur.** The forms **nequinont** and **sont** are also found (for **nequeunt, sunt**). Of this suffix the **t** is probably the same as in the singular; the origin of the **n** is uncertain.

The passive is formed (as in the singular) by suffixing **-ur** to the active form.

The perfect suffix is the same as the present, the ending being 577
er-unt, of which the **-er** is the same (cf. § 184. 3) as the **-is** (before **t**) of the second person. The penult (**-er**) is usually long, but the dactylic poets, beginning with Lucretius (not Ennius) often, and others occasionally, shorten it; e.g. **dormiĕrunt, locāvĕrunt, subēgĕrunt,** &c. (Plaut.), **ēmĕrunt** (Ter.); **dedĕrunt, fuĕrunt, exiĕrunt,** &c. (Lucr.).

For **-erunt** is rarely found **-eront** (cf. Quint. I. 4. 16); but **-ēre** 578
is found in some of the earliest inscriptions, and is not uncommon in Plautus and Terence, rare in Cicero and Cæsar, but frequent in dactylic poets and Livy.

In the completed future indic. the suffix-vowel is **i** instead of 579
u (**-erint** for **-erunt**); probably in order to avoid confusion with the perfect.

CHAPTER XVIII.

INFLEXIONS OF MOOD.

1. *Indicative Mood.*

THE indicative mood contains no special inflexions to distin- 580
guish it. The imperative and subjunctive moods are distinguished from it by certain modifications.

2. *Imperative Mood.*

(*a*) *Present.* The imperative *present* appears to consist of 581
shortened forms of the indicative present. The final **s** is thrown off, and **-i** is changed to **-ĕ** (or rather, as the form originally ended

in **-es**, the **s** is simply thrown off, cf. § 234. 2). Hence the active **rĕgĭs** (older **rĕgĕs**) becomes **rĕgĕ**; **rĕgĭtis** (older **rĕgĕtĕs**), **regĭte**; the passive **rĕgĕrĭs** (older **rĕgĕrĕs**), **rĕgĕrĕ**: the 2nd pers. plural **rĕgĭmĭnĭ** is the same as in the indicative. But from verbs with vowel stems in **a-**, **e-**, **ĭ-** (not **ĭ-**) the **s** is thrown off in the singular without further change; e.g. **amā, monē, audī.** The exceptional form **nolī** is formed from the 2nd pers. sing. of the *subjunctive* present.

In the verbs **dūco, fĕro** (and their compounds), **făcio** (with 582
compounds which retain the radical **a**), and **dīco**, the final **e** of the singular was always dropped after Terence's time; e.g. **dūc, fĕr, făc, călefac, dīc.** In Plautus and other poets the imperatives often occur before words beginning with a vowel, in which case it is difficult to decide between **duc** and **duce**; &c.

ēs or **ĕs** (from **sum**, cf. § 720), **ēs** from **ĕdo** were used for the imperative 2nd pers. sing. as well as for the indicative.

In verbs with short penult, and having vowel stems in **a-**, **e-**, **ĭ-**, 583
and also in the compounds of **eo**, the imperative-forms in Plautus and Terence often shortened the final vowel (cf. § 295); e.g. **commŏdă, mŏnĕ, jŭbĕ, ădĭ, ăbĭ**; especially in colloquial forms; e.g. **mănĕdum, tăcĕdum, mŏnĕsis, vĭdĕsis.**

(*b*) *Future.* The *future* imperative active is distinguished by 584
a suffix, originally **-ōd**[1]. In the form which is common to the second and third persons, e.g. **reg-ĭt-ō**, and the form for the third person plural, e.g. **regunto**, the **-d** has fallen off, as in the ablative case of nouns (cf. § 160. 6). The suffix appears to have been simply added to the present indicative forms of the third person singular and plural. (The use of this form for the second person singular was probably due to **-t** being a characteristic of the second personal pronoun.) The plural second person is formed by appending **-e** (for **-es**, later **-is**) as the sign of plurality in this person to a modified form of the singular; e.g. **rĕg-ĭt-ōt-e** (for **rĕg-ĭt-ōd-e**). Others (e.g. Schleicher) consider the **-tote** to be simply the demonstrative pronoun doubled (as in the Vedic Sanskrit **-tăt**).

The passive forms substitute **-r** for the final **-d**; e.g. **regĭt-or** 585
for **rĕgĭt-od**; **regunt-or** for **rĕgunt-od.**

The form in **-to** (for **t-od**) was apparently at one time also used 586
as passive; e.g. **censento, initianto**, in præ-Augustan inscriptions; and from deponents; e.g. **arbitranto, partiunto, utunto**, &c., some of which verbs however had once an active voice, of which these forms may be relics.

[1] Only one instance is actually found in Latin; viz. in Festus, p. 230 *b.* 14, 'Si nurus...sacra divis parentum estod.' The Oscan had this **d**; e.g. **estud, licitud.** (See Ritschl, *Neu. Plaut. Exc.* I. p. 100.)

In Plautus, Cato, and old inscriptions, a form in **-mĭno** is (rarely) found for the 2nd and 3rd pers. sing. of the imperative of deponents; e.g. **profīte-mĭno, præfa-mĭno, progredĭ-mĭno, fru-ĭ-mĭno.** One instance of a passive verb **denuntiamino** is found. This old form is formed just like the 2nd pers. plur. indicative in **-mĭnĭ.** 587

3. *Subjunctive Mood.*

The subjunctive is characterised by a lengthened vowel immediately before the consonant of the personal suffix. 588

Present. This vowel is **ā** in the present tense of all verbs, except verbs with **ā-** stems, in which it is **ē**; e.g. **reg-ā-mus, regāmur; moneāmus, moneāmur; audiāmus, audiāmur; tribuāmus, tribuāmur;** but **amēmus, amēmur.** Except also some in which it is **ĭ**; viz. **sim, sīs,** &c. from **sum; velim, velis,** &c. from **vŏlo;** and the compounds of both; e.g. **possim, absim,** &c. **nolim, malim.**

So also (besides the more usual forms) **edim, edīs, edit, edīmus, edītis, edint** (Plaut. esp. in phrase 'habeo quod edim,' Cat., Hor.); **comedim, comedis, comedint** (Plaut.), **exedint** (Plaut.); also from **duo** (an old form of **do?**[1]), **duim, duis, duit, duint** (Plaut., Ter., and old law language); **interduim** (Plaut.); **perduim, perduis, perduit, perduint** (Plaut., Ter., chiefly in phrase 'Di te perduint,' which is also used by Cicero); **creduis, creduit** (Plaut., who has also forms from this verb with the more regular **ā**; e.g. **duas, creduas, creduant, accreduas.** Cf. **fuat,** § 722). 589

Sum and its compounds had an older form **siem, sies** (see § 722), from which **sim, sis,** &c. are contracted. The **-es, -et** is perhaps only the older form of the personal suffix **-is, -it.** (But comp. Gr. εἴην, Sansk. *syâm.*) 590

Imperfect and Pluperfect. The long vowel in these tenses is **ē** in all verbs; e.g. **rexissēmus, amavissēmus,** &c. 591

Perfect. The vowel (assumed to have been originally long) is **ī,** which however, probably from confusion with the completed future, is in dactylic poets as often short as long. The pertinent instances are as follows: 592

Perf. subj.	**-ĕrī-**	**dederītis** (Enn.); **fuerīs** (Hor. in hexam.); **respuerīs** (Tib.); **dederīs, crediderīs, contulerīs** (Ovid).

[1] The forms **interduo,** Pl. *Capt.* 694, **concreduo,** Id. *Aul.* 577, are used apparently as completed futures ind.; **concredui** in Pl. *Cas.* 2. 8. 43, as a perfect indic. In Plin. *H. N.* 21. 3. 5, is **duitur** (comp. fut. pass.?), for which **duitor** (imper. pass.) is usually read. See Neue II. 339; Schöll, *Leg.* XII. *tab. reliq.* p. 82.

	-ĕrĭ-	**ĕgerĭmus, respexerĭs** (Verg.), **dixerĭs** (Hor. in hexam.).
Comp. Fut. Ind.	-ĕrĭ-	**dederĭtis, transierĭtis, contigerĭtis** (Ovid), **fecerĭmus** (Catull. in a hendecasyllable), **dederĭs, occiderĭs, miscuerĭs, audierĭs** (Hor. in hexam.), **dederĭs** (Prop., Ov. several times).
	-ĕrĭ-	**viderĭmus** (Lucr.); **viderĭtis, dixerĭtis** (Ovid); **suspexerĭs, revocaverĭs** (Verg.); **vitaverĭs, detorserĭs, acceperĭs, cœperĭs** (Hor. in hexam.).

In Plautus and Terence there appears to be no instance incompatible with the rule of **ĭ** for perf. subj., **ĭ** for compl. fut. indic. (See Neue II. 196.)

The forms for the subjunctive appear best explicable by assuming the proper suffix to be **ĭ** (seen in the Greek optative), which was contracted with a preceding **ā** to **ē**. Thus **amas, ama-ĭ-s, amēs; amāra-s** (an assumed indicative, see below, § 610), **amāra-ĭ-s, amarēs; amāvissa-s** (an assumed indic.), **amāvissa-ĭ-s, amāvissēs** (or **esses** for **esa-ĭ-s** may be supposed to have been suffixed at once). But as **ĭ** suffixed to the present indicative of other than **ā** verbs would have given still the same form when contracted, an **ā** (seen in the Greek subjunctive) was substituted in all such cases. **Sis** and **velis**, &c. retain the **ĭ**, because they have other points of difference from the indicative. 593

CHAPTER XIX.

CLASSIFICATION OF INFLEXIONS OF TENSE.

THE inflexions of tense are divisible into two classes; viz. those which are common to several tenses or forms, and those which are peculiar to the particular tense. 594

The inflexions common to several tenses or forms may be referred to three forms of the verbal stem, called the Present stem, the Perfect stem, and the Supine stem.

1. The *present* stem is very often identical with the verbal stem, but not unfrequently is more or less modified. From this present tense are formed all the tenses and verbal forms which express incomplete action; viz. both in Active and Passive voice,— 595

Indicative. Present, Future, Imperfect.
Imperative. Present, Future.
Subjunctive. Present, Imperfect.

Also the following verbal forms:

Present Infinitive;
Present Participle, (none in Passive);
Gerunds and Gerundive.

2. The *perfect* stem is sometimes identical with the verb-stem and with the present stem, but usually is considerably modified. From this perfect stem are formed all the tenses denoting completed action; viz. in the Active voice,— 596

Indicative. Perfect, Completed Future, Pluperfect.
Subjunctive. Perfect, Pluperfect.

Also the perfect Infinitive.

3. The *supine* stem is always a modification of the verbal stem, and from it are formed certain verbal nouns, of which the forms called the supines, and the passive past participle, and future participle active are generally treated in connection with the verb. 597

The past participle passive is used with certain tenses of the verb to form the perfect and pluperfect passive both in the indicative and subjunctive.

In accordance with the order of discussion which has been thus far followed, the inflexions of the derivative tenses, being nearer to the end of the word (§ 555), will be discussed before the formation of the stem to which they are appended.

CHAPTER XX.

TENSES FORMED FROM THE PRESENT STEM.

Present. The present indicative is formed simply by suffixing 598
the inflexions of number and person. The present subjunctive has the mood inflexion as well.

Future. The future indicative is in consonant, in **i-** verbs and 599
in **u-** verbs a modified form of the present subjunctive. The first person singular is the same: the other persons have long **ō** where the present subjunctive has **ā**; e.g. fut. **reges, reget**; pres. subj. **regas, regat.** In the 3rd pers. sing. act. the final syllable was short in the ordinary language (§ 152. 7).

Cato the Censor is said (Quint. I. 7. 23) to have written **dice, facie,** 600
for **dicam, faciam,** and so in other verbs. Probably this statement refers only to the future indic. not to the present subjunctive.

This **ō** probably arises from suffixing **ī** (compare the Greek 601
optative) to the present subjunctive of these verbs; e.g. **reg-ā-mus, reg-ā-ī-mus, regē-mus**; just as **amemus,** pres. subj. was formed (§ 593). But this formation would not do for **a-** and **e-** verbs; because in **a-** verbs such a form (e.g. **amēmus**) is already used for the pres. subj.; and in **e-** verbs, it (e.g. **monēmus**) would be identical with the present indicative.

Accordingly in **a-** and **e-** verbs there is a different mode of 602
forming the future indicative; viz. by suffixing **ĭb-** to the present stem, with the final vowel of which it is contracted; e.g. **ama-, ama-ĭb-, amāb-**; 1st pers. plu. **amab-ĭmus, mon-e, mone-ĭb-, monēb-**; 1st pers. plur. **monēbĭmus.**

A similar future (besides the ordinary form in **-am, -es, -et**), is 603
not unfrequently formed from **ĭ-** stems in early writers (Plautus, Terence, &c.); e.g. **aperĭbo, adgredĭbor** (comp. **adgredĭri** for **adgredi**), **largĭbere, opperĭbor, scĭbo,** &c. But of these forms none are found so late as the first century B.C., except **ĭbo, quĭbo, nequĭbo,** which are the only forms in use at any time (with a few doubtful exceptions). **Lenĭbo** is also found in Propertius. **Veniet** (from **vēn-eo**) for **vēnĭbit** is found however in the lex Thoria (642 A.U.C.), and in Gaius; **exiet** in Seneca.

The verb **do** has a short penultimate **dăbo**. Its compound **reddo** 604
(which usually has **reddam**), has **reddĭbo** (i.e. **red dabo**) in Plaut.:
who has also **exugebo**, as if from an **e-** stem **exuge-**.

The verb **sum** and compounds have apparently merely a different 605
form of the present for the future; viz. **ĕr-o**, 1st pers. plur. **ĕr-ĭmus**
(compare pres. **sŭmus** for **ĕs-ŭm-us**). Most philologers consider
ero, &c. to be for **esio**, the **i** being similar to that of the present
subj.

Imperfect. The imperfect indicative has in all stems a long **a** 606
(except in 3rd sing. act. §§ 152. 7. 574) preceding the personal in-
flexions, and in all stems but one (that of **ĕs-**, *be*) **b** prefixed to this
long **a**. Moreover in all stems but **dă-** the vowel preceding **bā** is
long.

The long **a**, which is always found, serves to distinguish the
imperfect from the future where the forms are otherwise similar;
e.g. **amabāmus** (for **amabaimus**), **amabĭmus; monebamus, monebĭ-
mus; ĭbāmus, ĭbĭmus; dăbāmus, dăbĭmus; ĕrāmus, ĕrĭmus.** It is
apparently a sign of past time, and as such is found in the pluper-
fect also.

In consonant stems the suffix is **-ēbā-**, and this is usually found 607
also in verbs with **ĭ** stems; e.g. **reg-ēbā-mus, audī-ēbā-mus.** But
this long **e** is not found in **eo, queo**, and their compounds, and
is not unfrequently absent in the earlier language (Plautus, Ter.,
Varr., &c.); e.g. **scĭbam, nescĭbam, āĭbam**, &c., **gestĭbat, grundī-
bat, insanĭbat, mollĭbat, præsagĭbat, servĭbas, stabilĭbat, venĭbat.**
So also, apparently for metrical reasons, in the dactylic poets
(Catull., Lucr., Verg., Ovid, Sil., Stat.); e.g. **audĭbant, lenĭbat,
sævĭbat, redimĭbat, molĭbar, ferĭbant**, &c.

Probably the suffix was originally the same as the future suffix 608
of **a-** and **e-** verbs with **ā** added, i.e. **-ĭb-a-**. The form **-ēbā-**, seen
in consonant and most **ĭ-** verbs, is difficult to explain. It is gene-
rally supposed to have been erroneously borrowed from the
e- stems.

Imperfect subjunctive. This tense had the suffix **-ĕr** (for **ĕs**). 609
which with the modal suffix **ē** made **-ĕrē**. The first vowel coalesced
with a preceding **a, e**, or **ĭ**; e.g. **reg-ĕr-ēmus, tribu-ĕr-ēmus, am-
ăr-ēmus, mon-ĕr-ēm-us, aud-ĭr-ēmus**, and caused the omission of a
preceding **ĭ**; e.g. **capĭ-, capĕrem.**

In **sum, ĕdo, vŏlo, fĕro**, and their compounds, the vowel **ĕ** was
dropped out; e.g. 1st pers. plur. **es-sem-us** (for **es-es-ēmus**, or **ĕd-
ĕs-ēmus**); **vel-lēm-us** (for **vŏl-ĕr-em-us**); **fer-rem-us** (for **fĕr-ĕr-
ēm-us**). **Do** has **dărēmus.**

The suffix **-ĕr** (**ĕs**) is probably from **sum**. So that **reg-** with the imperfect of **sum**, is **reg-eram**; hence **reg-era-i-m, regerem.** 610

The *imperative* tense suffixes have been already discussed (§§ 581—586).

The *present infinitive active* has the suffix **-ĕrĕ** (for **-ĕsĕ**, §§ 183, 193. 3), in which the first **e** coalesces with a preceding **ā**, **e**, or **ī**; e.g. **reg-ĕre, tribu-ĕre; amāre, mon-ēre, aud-īre. Căpĕre** as **căpĕrem**, § 609. 611

In **sum, ĕdo, vŏlo, fĕro**, and their compounds, the first vowel **e** was dropped out, as in the imperfect subj. Hence the infinitives are **esse** (for **edese**), **velle** (for **vŏlere**), **ferre** (for **ferere**). The infinitive is generally considered to be the dative or locative case of a verbal noun with stem ending in **s-** or **sĭ-**; e.g. **dicer-e** for **daikas-ai, viver-e** compared with Sanskrit **jīvas-ai.** The final **e** (=**ai**) would be originally long. 612

The *present infinitive passive* has the suffix **ī** appended to the stem in verbs, whose stem ends in a consonant or in **ĭ** or in **u**; e.g. **reg-ī, tribu-ī, cap-ī** (but **fierī** from stem **fĭ-**; **ferrī** from **fĕr-**). In other vowel verbs **ī** takes the place of the final **e** of the active infinitive; e.g. **aud-īr-ī, mon-ēr-ī, am-ār-ī.** So also **dā-rī** from **do.** 613

A further suffix **-ĕr** is found appended to these forms (e.g. **figier, amārier**, &c.), in old legal inscriptions (not after the *S. C. de repetundis*, 631 U.C.); and frequently in Plautus, Terence, Lucretius, Cicero (in poetry), and not uncommonly in Vergil and Horace, only occasionally in later poets. But the shorter form is more common even in the first named poets. In inscriptions it occurs first in the *S. C. de repetundis* (**darei**, beside **abducier, avocarier**). 614

The forms in **-ier** (**-ārier, -ērier, -īrier**) are probably the original forms, and arose by the addition of the ordinary passive suffix **r** in the form **-ĕr** to the active infinitive, whose final **ē** took the form of **i** before **er.** The final **r** was then dropped on account of its ill sound after another **r** (§ 185), and **ie** contracted to **ī.** Thus **amārē-ĕr, amari-er, amarī.** 615

If the same course had been followed in consonant, and in **-ī** verbs, then owing to the penultimate vowel of the active infinitive being short (e.g. **ducĕre**), the syllable **ĕr** would have recurred (e.g. **ducerier**). The Romans therefore preferred to omit the first (§ 28); i.e. to append **-ier** immediately to the final consonant of the stem; (e.g. **duc-ier, capier**). The only instance of the retention of at least some part of the first **er** is in **fer-rier** for **fererier.** Analogy afterwards reduced **ducier**, &c. to **duci.**

Present Participle. The suffix is **-enti**, nom. sing. **-ens**; e.g. **reg-ens, tribu-ens, audi-ens.** But in the verb **eo** and its compounds, an older form of the suffix, viz. **-unti**, is retained; but the nom. sing. is usually **-iens.** The form **nequeuntes** (from **nequeo**) occurs once. 616

In **-a** and **-e** verbs the suffix coalesces with the final stem vowel; e.g. **amans, monens.**

Gerund and Gerundive. The suffix is **-endo-**, which as a substantive is called a gerund, as an adjective, gerundive; e.g. **regendum, tribuendum, audiendum; amandum, monendum.** 617

An older form in **-undo** (probably for an earlier **-ondo**), is common in inscriptions to the end of the 7th century, U.C.; in Plautus, Terence, and Sallust; and, after **i**, and in the words **gerundus** and **ferundus**, frequently in the MSS. of Cæsar, Cicero, and Livy. Some law phrases always (or at least usually), retained the form; e.g. **rerum repetundarum; familiæ erciscundæ, finibus regundis, de jure dicundo.** But after **u** or **v** the suffix is found only in the form **-endo** (cf. § 213. 4. *a. c*). 618

Old Futures in **-so, -sim**[1].

In the older language, of Plautus and ancient laws and formularies, a future indicative in **-so** (**-sso**), subjunctive in **-sim** (**-ssim**), infinitive in **-sĕre** (**-ssĕre**), and pass. indic. in **-sĭtur** (**-ssĭtur**) is found. Instances of the indicative and subjunctive active of this formation are very frequent. (In some instances it is not clear to which mood the word belongs.) 619

1. From verbs *with* **-a** *stems:* **amasso** (ind.), **amassis, amassint** (subj.), **appellassis** (subj.), **celassis** (subj.), **cœnassit** (ind.), **occœptassit** (ind.), **reconciliasso** (ind.), **creassit** (subj.), **curassis, curassint** (subj.), **accurassis** (ind.), **decollassit** (ind.), **indicasso** (ind.), **indicassis** (subj.), **invitassĭtis** (ind.), **exoculassĭtis** (ind.), **fortunassint** (subj.), **irritassis** (ind.), **locassim** (subj.), **locassint** (ind.), **mactassint** (subj.), **mulcassĭtis** (ind.), **servassit, servassint** (subj.), **peccasso, peccassis, peccassit** (ind.), and many others.

Passive: **turbassitur** (ap. Cic.), **mercassitur** (Lex. Thor.).

Infin. Act.: **averruncassere** (Pacuv.), **reconciliassere, impetrassere** (four times), **oppugnassere** (Plaut.), **depoculassere** (or **depeculassere**), **deargentassere, depeculassere** (or **despeculassere**) (Lucil.).

[1] The fullest discussions of these forms are by Madvig (*Opusc.* II. p. 64 foll.), Lübbert (*Gram. Stud.* Breslau, 1867), and Neue (II. 421 sqq.).

2. From verbs *with* **-e** *stems*, preserving the vowel: **habessit** (subj.), **prohibessis, prohibessit** (subj.), **prohibessit, prohibessint** (ind.), **cohibessit** (subj., Lucr. 3. 444), **licessit** (subj.).

3. From verbs *with* **-i** *stems:* **ambissit, ambissint** (Pl. *Amph.* 69. 71. ex conj.).

4. In verbs *with consonant* or **-i** *stems*, and *some with* **-e** 620
stems, the **-so, -sim** is attached immediately to the final stem consonant:

(*a*) **-e** *stems:* **ausim** (subj.), **noxit** (subj.), **sponsis** (subj.), **auxitis** (subj.), **jusso, jussis, jussit** (ind.), **jussim** (subj.).

Also passive **jussitur** (Cat.).

(*b*) **-i** *stems:* **faxo** (ind.), **faxis, faxit** (ind. subj.), **faxim, faximus** (subj.), **faxitis** (ind. subj.) frequently, **faxint** (subj.), **effexis, defexis** (ind.), **capsis** (ind.), **capsit** (subj.), **capsimus** (ind.); **accepso, occepso, recepso** (ind.); **incepsit, occepsit; injexit** (ind.), **objexim, objexis** (subj.); **adspexit** (subj.), **respexis** (ind.); **rapsit** (ind.), **surrepsit** (subj.); **excussit** (subj.).

Passive: **faxitur** (ap. Liv.); and perhaps **nanxitur** (Fest.).

(*c*) *Consonant stems:* **axim, adaxint** (subj.), **transaxim, axit; incensit; excessis** (subj.); **clepsit** (ind.); **occisit** (ind.); **dixis** (subj.), **induxis, adduxit** (subj.); **comessis** (subj.); **affixint** (subj.); **amissis** (ind. subj.); **empsim** (subj.), **adempsit** (ind.), **surrempsit; parsis** (subj.); **rupsit** (ind.); **serpsit; exstinxit** (subj.); **taxis** (subj.); **adussit** (ind.).

Of all these forms **faxo, faxis, ausim, ausis,** almost alone are 621
found after the time of Terence, who himself has only **excessis, appellassis** besides. But the following other instances occur: **cohibessit** (Lucr.); the phrase, **di faxint** (Cic.); **recepso** (Catull.); a few infinitives in Lucil.; **jusso** (Verg., Sil.); and one or two instances in the antiquarians Varro and Fronto. The style of the laws, &c. in Livy and Cicero does not of course belong to the age of their (real or feigned) recorders.

These forms are apparently to be explained as a future indica- 622
tive, subjunctive, and infinitive, formed by the suffix **s** as in the Greek future to the stem, a short **i** or sometimes **e** of the stem being omitted; e.g. **leva-, levaso; prohibe-, prohibeso; sponde-, spond-so, sponso; faci, fac-so; dic-, dixo.** The double **s** in the forms from **a-** and (a few) **e-** verbs is either a mode of marking the place of the accent, or due to a mistaken etymology, as if the form were analogous to **amasse** from **amavisse,** &c. Possibly both causes may have combined. Moreover a single **s** between two vowels was in the præ-Augustan language rare (cf. § 191, 193).

The subjunctive is formed by the regular suffix **i**; the infinitive by **-ĕre**, as in the present infinitive.

The use of these forms is analogous to that of the forms in **-ero, -erim**, but is confined to those classes of sentences in which those forms differ least from a future indicative, or present subjunctive; viz. (1) the indicative in the protasis (not the apodosis) of a sentence; (except **faxo**, which might be either a simple or completed future): (2) the subjunctive in modest affirmations, wishes, prohibitions, purpose, and in dependent sentences for the future, never for the perfect indicative (as the form in **-erim** frequently is). In all these classes the English language ordinarily uses an incomplete tense (present or future). The infinitives in **-sere** might be taken as either simple or completed futures. 623

(The ordinary explanation of these forms, viz. that e.g. **levasso** is for **leva-v-eso** (=**levavero**) has much in its favour; but it meets with great difficulties[1] in such forms as **cap-so, rap-so, prohibesso,** &c.; and it does not really account for the double **s**. For **levaveso** would become **leva-eso, levaso, levāro**; or if it became **levav-so**, as is assumed, it would be contracted into **levauso** or **levuso** (**levauro, levuro**) not **levasso**. Comp. § 94.) 624

The verbs **arcesso, capesso, facesso, lacesso**, are probably (Key, *Lat. Gr.* p. 88) similar formations from **arcio** (i.e. **adcio**), **capio, facio, lacio**, and have been treated as verb stems, and thus received new inflexions of tense and mood. **Incesso** is probably from **incedo**; **petesso** from **peto** (**pet-** or **petĭ-**) is also found. 625

[1] Not removed, I think, either by G. Hermann (*Dissertatio de Madvigii interpretatione*, Lips. 1844), or Curtius (*de verbi latini fut. exact.*, Dresden, 1844); or Key (*Lat. Gr.* § 566, 1209 f.); or Schleicher (*Vergl. Gr.* p. 830, ed. 2); or Lübbert (*ubi supr.*). My view agrees partly with Madvig's (p. 64, 65), and partly with Corssen's (*Ausspr.* II. 37 sq. ed. 1. See also I. 319, ed. 2). A somewhat different view is given by Merguet (*Die Entwickelung der Lat. Formenbildung*, 1870, p. 224). Pott decidedly rejects the view that these forms are from the perfect, not the present, stem (*Etym. Forsch.* II. *Th.* 4 (1870), pp. 269, 272).

[Gossrau (*Lat. Gr.* § 174, *Anm.* 1) derives these forms from a perfect in **-si**. Nettleship (*Academy*, 15 July, 1871) has taken (independently) a similar view to mine].

CHAPTER XXI.

OF VERB STEMS, ESPECIALLY THE PRESENT STEM.

A VERB often exhibits a different stem in the present tense from that which appears to be presumed in the perfect or in the supine. The changes, which belong strictly to the formation of the perfect or supine themselves, or follow from that formation according to the laws of Roman pronunciation, will be found in Chapters XXIII. XXIV. 626

Verbs may be divided into consonant verbs and vowel verbs according as the present stem ends in a consonant or in a vowel.

(In the following enumeration the different instances will be classified according to the last letter of the verb stem; and sometimes the perfect and supine added in illustration.)

i. Consonant verbs.

1. Most consonant verbs exhibit in the present stem no alteration of the regular stem of the verb; e.g. **reg-, reg-o; cæd-, cæd-o,** &c. 627

2. Other consonant verbs exhibit such alteration;

(*a*) The stem is *reduplicated* to form the present tense; e.g. 628

gĕn- (**gĕno** old form), **gigno** for **gĭ-gĕno** (**gĕn-ui, gĕn-ĭtum**); **stă-, sisto** (**stĕti, stătum**); **să-, sĕro** for **sĕso** (**sēvi, sătum**).

(*b*) The radical *vowel* is *lengthened;* e.g. 629

dŭc-, dūco; dĭc-, (cf. **dĭc-āre, causidĭc-us**), **dīco; fĭd-, fīdo; nŭb-** (cf. **pronŭbus**), **nūbo.** (Probably Key is right in supposing the radical vowel to be always short, and a long vowel (e.g. **scrĭbo, lŭdo,** &c.) to be due to the formation of the present stem).

(*c*) **n** *is suffixed* to the stem of the verb; e.g. to stems ending in 630

M. **tem-, tem-no.**

R. **cer-, cer-no; sper-, sper-no; star-, ster-no.** In these verbs the perfect and supine have the **r** transposed; **crē-, sprē-, strā-.**

A. dă-, dă-no (old form of **do**).

I. lĭ-, lĭ-no; quĭ-, nequĭ-nont (old form for **nequeunt**); **ĭ-,** 631
ŏbĭnunt (old form for **ŏbeunt**); **sĭ-, sĭ-no**; and its compound **pōno** for **pŏsĭno** (old perf. **pŏsĭvi**, sup. **pŏsĭtum**).

So apparently **frūniscor** from **frugv-, fruor. Conquin-isco** (**conquexi**) may be for **conquic-n-isc-o**, or may have vowel stem **conquĭ-n-isc-o** and belong here; see § 635.

Festus speaks also of **ferinunt, solinunt** for **ferunt, solent.**

(*d*) A *nasal is inserted* before the final stem consonant; e.g. to 632
stems ending in

P or **B. cŭb-, cumbo** (also **cŭba-**); **rup-, rumpo.**

C or **QV. liqv-, linqvo; vic-, vinco; năc-, nanc-isc-or** (**nactus** or **nanctus**).

G. frag-, frango; pag-, pango (old **păgo**); **pŭg-, pungo** (in the compounds the stem contains **n** in all tenses); **rig-, ringor; tăg-, tango** (old **tăgo**). In some verbs the nasal is retained in the perfect and dropped only in the supine stem: **fĭg-, fingo** (**finxi, fictum**); **mĭg-, mingo** (**minxi, mictum**, also **minctum**); **pĭg-, pingo** (**pinxi, pictum**); **strĭg-, stringo** (**strinxi, strictum**). In other verbs the nasal is constant in the verb stem; e.g. **jungo, junxi, junctum** (from **jŭg-**, comp. **jŭgum**). So **ninguit** from **nigv-** (**nix**).

D. fĭd-, fĭndo (**fĭdi, fĭssum**); **fŭd-, fundo** (**fūdi, fūsum**); **scĭd-, scindo** (**scĭdi, scissum**); **tŭd-, tundo** (**tŭtŭdi, tūsum**, or **tunsum**). Perhaps also **frendo** (**frendi, frēsum**) may have **fred-** for stem (but cf. § 168. 3).

In **mĕtior, mensus** (properly a vowel verb) the **n** appears to 633
have been dropped in the present stem.

In **pĭso**, a collateral form of **pinso**, the **n** is dropped in present and supine stems.

(*e*) **sc-** (**isc**) *is suffixed* to verbal stems, especially to vowel stems 634
in **-e**, and gives often the special meaning of *beginning* or *becoming*. This *incboative* form sometimes exists alone, sometimes is used besides the ordinary stem, sometimes is found in a compound, but not in the simple verb. The perfect and supine, if any, are the same as those of the ordinary stem (real or assumed). A very few stems carry the suffix **-sc-** throughout all the tenses.

To Consonant stems: **ăl- (ălĕre), ăl-esc-ere; dĭc-, di-sc-ĕre** (for 635
dic-sc-ĕre), **dĭdĭci; frun-, frun-isc-i** (**frūnitum**); **gĕm-** (**gemĕre**), **ingem-isc-ĕre** (**ingĕmui**); **herc-** (or **erc-**), **herc-isc-ĕre** (**herctum**); **măn-** (perf. **mĕmĭni**), **commĭn-isc-i** (**commentum**); **păc-, păc-isc-i** (**pactum**); **păs-, pasc-ĕre** (for **pas-sc-ere**, comp. *παστ-έομαι*); **trĕm-** (**tremĕre**), **contrĕm-isc-ĕre** (**contrĕmui**); **perg-** (**pergĕre**), **experg-**

isc-i (**experrectum**); **vĕd-** (comp. **ēdĕre**), **ve-sc-i** (for **ved-sc-i**); **vigv-** (**vīvĕre**), **revīv-isc-ĕre** (**revixi**); **ulc-**, **ulc-isc-i** (**ultum**). For **escit**, see § 722.

Poscĕre (**pŏposci**); **compesc-ere** (**compescui**; comp. **pasco**) retain **sc** throughout; **miscēre** (for **mig-sc-ere**; comp. *μίγ-νυμι*) appears to contain the same suffix, but with an **-e** stem.

So perhaps **conquiniscere**, **conquexi** (see § 672).

To Vowel stems: **A. īrā-**, **ira-sc-i** (**irātum**); **lăbā-**, **laba-sc-ere** (also **lābāre**); **nā-**, **na-sc-i** (**nātum**); **vespĕrā-**, **vespera-sc-ĕre** (**vesperāverat**, Gell.); **vĕtĕrā-** (**inveterāre**, tran.), **vetera-sc-ĕre**, also **inveterā-sc-ĕre** (intrans., **inveterāv-**, tran. and intran.). 636

O. no-, **no-sc-ĕre** (**nōvi**).

E. ăcē- (**ăcēre**), **ăce-sc-ĕre** (**ăcui**), and many others from **-e** stems, with perfect in **-ui**; see §§ 677—680. 637

ægre- (**ægrēre**, rare), **ægre-sc-ĕre**; **albē-** (**albēre**, rare), **albescĕre**; **arde-** (**ardēre**), **exarde-sc-ĕre** (**exarsi**); **auge-** (**augēre**), **auge-sc-ĕre** (intrans.); **calve-** (**calvēre** rare), **calve-sc-ĕre**; **cāne-** (**cānēre**), **cane-sc-ĕre**; **fronde-** (**frondēre**), **fronde-sc-ĕre**; **refrīge-**, **refrigescĕre** (**refrixi**); **flavē-** (**flavēre**), **flāve-sc-ĕre**; **hærē-** (**hærēre**), **inhære-sc-ĕre** (**inhæsi**); **hēbē-** (**hēbēre**), **hēbe-sc-ĕre**; **hūme-** (**hūmēre**), **hume-sc-ĕre**; **lactē-** (**lactēre**), **lacte-sc-ere**; **livē-** (**livēre**, rare), **live-sc-ĕre** (rare); **lūce-** (**lucēre**), **illuce-sc-ĕre** (**illuxit**); **măce-** (**măcēre**, rare), **măce-sc-ĕre**; **mūcē-** (**mucēre**), **muce-sc-ĕre**; **splendē-** (**splendēre**), **splende-sc-ĕre**; **turgē-** (**turgēre**), **turge-sc-ĕre**.

crē-, **cre-sc-ĕre** (**crēvi**); **quiē-**, **quie-sc-ĕre** (**quiēvi**); **suē-**, **sue-sc-ĕre**, **mansuescere**, &c. (**suēvi**).

I. dormī- (**dormire**), **obdormi-sc-ĕre** (**obdormīvi**); **oblīvi-** (comp. **livēre**, intrans.), **oblīvi-sc-i**; **scī-** (**scīre**), **scī-sc-ĕre** (**scīvi**). 638

ăpī-sc-i (**aptum**); **cŭpī-** (**cŭpĕre**), **concupi-sc-ĕre** (**concupīvi**); **fătī-** (?), **fāti-sc-ĕre** and **fati-sc-i** (**fessum**); **făcī-** (**făcĕre**), **profici-sc-i** (**profectum**); **gli-**, **gli-sc-ĕre**; **hi-** (comp. **hi-āre**), **hi-sc-ĕre**; **nanci-** (**nanciam**, old fut.), **nanci-sc-i** (**nactum**); **săpī-** (**săpĕre**), **resīpi-sc-ĕre** (**resīpui** and **rēsīpīvi**).

For a number of inchoatives formed directly from noun stems see in Book III. (§ 978).

(*f.* 1) The guttural is omitted in some stems which probably ended in **-gv**; e.g. **conīgv-**, **conīveo** (**conīvi** or **conixi**); **flugv-**, **fluo** (**fluxi**, adj. **fluxus**, subst. **fluctus**); **frugv-**, **fruor** (**fructus**); **strugv-**, **struo** (**struxi**, **structum**); **vigv-**, **vīvo** (**vixi**, **victum**). 639

Of these **coniveo** properly belongs to the vowel verbs.

(*f.* 2) Other stems vary between **-gv** and **-g**; e.g. **stingvo**, **stingo**; **tingvo**, **tingo**; **ungvo**, **ungo**; **ningvit**, **ningit**. Similarly **urgveo**, **urgeo**. 640

(*g*) In **trăho** (**traxi, tractum**), **vĕho** (**vexi, vectum**), the **h** represents a fricative guttural, which becomes partially assimilated in the perfect and supine, and is weakened in the present. 641

(*h*) **s** is changed, between vowels (according to the general law, § 193. 3), to **r**; e.g. **ges-, gĕro** (**gessi, gestum**); **haus-, haurio** (**hausi, haustum**); **hæs-, hæreo** (**hæsi, hæsum**); **quæs-, quæro** (**quæsīvi, quæsītum**); **quĕs-, quĕror** (**questus**); **ūs-, ūro** (**ussi, ustum**). 642

Of these **haurio, hæreo** properly belong to the vowel verbs.

(*i*) A few verbs have **ll** in present stem, but not in perfect; the supine appears however to show the effect of **ll** (cf. § 705). 643

cŏl- (?), **percello** (**perculi, perculsum**); **pŏl-** (?), **pello** (**pepŭli, pulsum**); **tŏl-, tollo** (**tetŭli**); **vello** retains **ll** in perfect (**velli, vulsum**); **sallo,** *salt*, is a byform of **sălio** (**salsum**).

ii. Vowel verbs.

1. *Verbs with stems ending in* **a**: 644

(*a*) Most of these verbs have the stem ending in **ā-**, and preserve it in all tenses; e.g.

flā-, flāre, (**flāvi, flātum**); **fā-, fāri,** (**fātus**); in which **a** is radical. In **nā-, nāre** (**nāvi, nātum**), the **ā** is constant, but the derivative **nāto** shows that **ă** is radical. In **strā-, sternĕre** (**stravi, strātum**); **tlā-, tollĕre** (**tetuli, latum** for **tlātum**); the present-stem is consonantal.

Derivative verbs with **a-** stems are very numerous; e.g. **amā-, āmāre; creā-, creāre; nuntiā-, nuntiāre; leva-, levāre,** &c.; all have perfects in **-āvi, ātum.**

(*b*) *Verbs with stems ending in* **ă-**; e.g. 645

dă-, dăre, (**dĕdi, dătum**), but **dās** has **ā.**

In all other verbs of this class, the final **a-** combines with the initial vowel of the suffixes in tenses formed from the present stem, so as to exhibit **ā**; e.g.

stă-, stăre (**stĕti, stătum,** but sometimes **stātum**) where **ă** is radical. **crĕpă-, crepāre; cŭbă-, cubāre; dŏmă-, domāre; frĭcă-, fricāre; mĭcă-, micāre; enĕcă-, enecare,** (but **necā-** usually in simple verb); **-plĭcă-** and **-plicā-** (cf. §§ 677, 688), **plicāre; secā-, secāre; sŏnă-, sonāre** (also **sonĕre**); **tŏnă-, tonāre; vĕtă-, vetāre**; all which have perfects in **-ui,** and most of them usually supines in **-ĭtum.**

Also **lăvă-, lavāre** (and **lavĕre**); **jŭvă-, juvāre**; which vocalise and contract the radical **v** with **-uī** of the perfect; and contract or omit it in the supine (cf. §§ 669, 688).

(*c*) In some verbs derivative stems in **ā** are found besides other 646
derivative stems in **e** or **i**; e.g.

Artāre, old **artīre**; **bullāre**, later **bullīre**; **densāre**, old **densēre**; **fulgurāre**, old **fulgurīre**; **impetrāre, impetrīre**, especially in sacrificial language; **singultāre**, old **singultīre**; **tintinnāre, tintinnīre.**

2. Of *verbs with stems ending in* **o**, the only traces are **nō-**, 647
which has the inchoative suffix in the present tense, **noscĕre** (**nōvī, nōtum**), where the root has **ŏ**, comp. **nŏta** (subst.), **nōtāre, cognītum**, &c.; **pō-** (**pōtum**), the frequentative **pōtā-, potāre** being otherwise alone in use.

3. *Verbs with stems ending in* **u**:

(*a*) Most have stems in **ū**, which however becomes short 648
before the initial vowel of the suffixes; e.g. **acū-, acŭere, acŭis, acŭisti, acŭas, acŭēbam, acŭĕrem**, &c. The supine has **ū**. (See list in § 690.)

Plu- is apparently contracted for **plŭv-** (**plŏv-**), (cf. § 684). And the same may be the case with all: comp. **fluo, flŭv-ius.**

(*b*) **ruo** has **rū-** in supine of compounds (but **rūta** (n. pl.) according to Varro: see § 691). **pū-** is found only in adj. **pūtus** and frequentative **pūtāre.**

(*c*) A few verbs have **u** vocal in supine, but consonantal usually 649
(see § 94. 2), in present and perfect.

loqv-, lŏqvī (**locūtum**); **seqv-, sĕqvī** (**secūtum**); **solv-, solvere** (**solvī, sŏlūtūm**); **volv-, volvĕre** (**volvī, vŏlūtum**).

4. *Verbs with stems ending in* **e**: 650

(*a*) Few verbs have the stem ending in **ē**, and these are monosyllables, where **e** is radical; e.g.

dele- (compound), **delēre**; **flē-, flēre**; **nē-, nēre**; **-plē, -plēre.** All these have perfect and supine in **-ēvī, -ētum.**

Other verbs with **ē** (**-ēvī, -ētum**) have consonantal present stems; **crē-, crescĕre**; also **crē-, cernĕre**; **-ŏlē-, -olescĕre** (also **aboleo, abolēvī, abolĭtum**; and **adŏlesco, adultum**); **qvīē-, qviescĕre**; **svē-, svescĕre**; **sprē-, spernĕre.**

(*b*) In most verbs with stems in **-e**, the **e** is short, as may be 651
inferred from the perfect being in **-uī** (for **-euī**), and supine in **-ĭtum**

(old **-ētum**, cf. § 234. 1), which in some verbs was reduced to **-tum**. Contraction with the initial vowel of suffixes gives **ē** in most forms of the present stem; e.g. **monēre, monēs, monēmus, monēbam, monēbo, monērem, monētur** (**monēt**, as **amāt, audīt**). In the imperative (2nd pers. sing. act.) of verbs with short penult, it is in early Latin not uncommonly used as short; e.g. **tĕnē** (§ 233. 4); e.g.

mŏnĕ-, monēre (**monui, monĭtum**), and many others; see §§ 677—681.

căvĕ-, căvēre (**cāvi** for **căvui, căvĭtum** contracted to **cautum**), and others; see § 669.

652 (*c*) Many verbs have **e** (probably **ĕ**) in present stem, but drop it entirely and show consonantal stems in the other parts of the verb. (If the vowel had not been dropped, and a perfect in **-si** or supine in **-sum** had been formed, there would have been a tendency in the **s** to become **r**. Where **-si, -sum** follows a vowel now, a consonant has been omitted, § 193. 3).

morde-, mordēre (**momordi, morsum**), and others, in § 666.

vĭde-, vĭdēre (**vīdi, vīsum**); **sĕde-, sedēre** (**sēdi, sessum**); **prande-, prandēre** (**prandi, pransum**).

arde-, ardēre (**arsi, arsum**); and many others in §§ 672—676.

653 (*d*) Some have a present stem in **-e**, besides another (older or poetic) consonantal stem; e.g.

fervēre, fervĕre; **fulgēre, fulgĕre**; **ŏlēre**, *emit scent*, **ŏlĕre**; **scātēre, scātĕre**; **strĭdēre, strĭdĕre**; **tergēre, tergĕre**; **tuēri, -tui**; **ciēre, -cīre**. (Among other forms the 1st persons **fervo, fulgo, olo, scato, strido, tergo, fervĭmus**, &c. appear not to occur.)

654 5. *Verbs with stems ending in* **i**:

(*a*) Some verbs with radical **i**, and many derivatives have **ī**, and retain it through all the tenses;

scī-, scīre; **cī-, -cīre** (also **ciēre**); **i-, īre**; **qui-, quīre**. In these the **i** is radical.

audī-, audīre; **dormī-, dormīre**; and many other derivatives.

In all these the perfect is in **-īvi**, and, in the derivative verbs and **scio**, the supine is in **-ītum**. For the others see § 696.

655 (*b*) Some verbs have **ĭ** in present stem, but drop it and show a consonantal stem in other parts; e.g.

amĭcī-, amĭcīre (**amicui, amictum**); **farcī-, farcīre** (**farsi, fartum**); **fulcī-, fulcīre** (**fulsi, fultum**); **hausī-, haurīre** (**hausi, haustum**); **mĕtī-** (for **mentī-**), **mĕtīri** (**mensum**); **ordī-, ordīri** (**orsum**); **-pĕrī-, ăperīre** (**ăpĕrui, ăpertum**); **rĕperīre** (**rĕpperi, rĕpertum**).

and other compounds (Chap. XXX.); **sæpĭ-, sæpĭre (sæpsi, sæptum); sancĭ-, sancīre (sanxi, sanctum,** rarely **sancĭtum); sarcĭ-, sarcīre (sarsi, sartum); sentĭ-, sentīre (sensi, sensum); vĕnĭ-, vĕnīre (vēni, ventum); vincĭ-, vincīre (vinxi, vinctum). Sepĕli-, sepelire** has perfect **sepelivi,** supine **sepultum.** (But see Pref. p. c.)

ŏrĭ-, ŏrīri (orsum); pŏti-, potīri show in some tenses a present stem either in **ĭ** or consonantal. (See Chap. XXX.)

(*c*) Some verbs have the stem ending in **ĭ**, which fell away 656
before **ĭ** or **ĕr**; and as final in imperative, was changed to (or if **e** was the original, remained) **ĕ** (§ 234. 2). The **ĭ** is generally dropped in the supine stem.

căpĭ-, căpĕre (cēpi, captum); cœpĭ-, cœpĕre (cœpi, cœptum); făcĭ-, făcĕre (fēci, factum); fŏdĭ-, fŏdĕre (fōdi, fossum); fŭgĭ-, fŭgĕre (fūgi, fut. part. **fŭgĭtūrus); grădĭ-,** inf. **grădĭ (gressum); jăcĭ-jăcĕre (jēci, jactum); -lĭcĭ-, -lĭcĕre (-lexi, -lectum); mŏrĭ-,** inf **mŏrĭ** (also **mŏrīrĭ,** fut. **mŏrĭturus); părĭ-, părĕre (pepĕri, partum.** old pres. part. **părens); pătĭ-,** inf. **pătĭ (passum); quătĭ-, quătere (-quassi, quassum); răpĭ-, răpĕre (răpui, raptum); -spĭcĭ-, -spĭcĕre (-spexi, spectum).**

Two have **ĭ** in other tenses than those derived from the present; **cupĭ-, cŭpĕre (cŭpĭvi, cŭpĭtum;** in Lucr. also **cupĭret); săpĭ-, săpĕre (sapĭvi, rĕsĭpui** and **rĕsĭpĭvi).**

(*d*) A few verbs have consonant stems in present, but **ĭ** stems 657
in other parts; **pĕt-, pĕtĕre (pĕtĭvi, pĕtĭtum); rŭd-, rŭdĕre (rŭdĭvi); quæs-, quærĕre (quæsĭvi, quæsĭtum); arcesso, capesso, facesso, lacesso, incesso,** all have inf. **-ĕre,** perf. **-ĭvi,** sup. **-ĭtum; trĭ-, tĕrĕre, (trĭvi, trĭtum).** So **ĕvĕno** is found for **ĕvĕnio.**

CHAPTER XXII.

TENSES FORMED FROM THE PERFECT STEM.

THE suffixes for the tenses formed from the perfect stem; i.e. 658
for the perfect, completed future, and pluperfect in indicative, and perfect and pluperfect in subjunctive, are the same in all verbs; viz.

Comp. Future **-ĕr-**; Pluperf. Ind. **-ĕr-ā**; Perf. subj. **-ĕr-ĭ**; Pluperf. subj. **-iss-ē.** The perfect indicative has a suffix **-is** which

however is not found in the 3rd pers. sing. and the first pers. plural; in which the same personal suffixes as in the present indicative are used. This suffix **-is** in the first pers. sing. loses its **s**; in the third pers. plural, being followed by a vowel, changes to **-er**.

659 The perfect infinitive is formed by the suffix **is-se**. This is apparently composed of the suffix **is-** just mentioned, and **-se** for **-ĕse** as in the present infinitive. (Comp. **esse** from **sum**, §§ 611, 612.)

660 The great resemblance of these suffixes to the parts of the verb **sum**, which are used to form the same tenses in the passive voice, suggests (and the suggestion has been generally adopted) that they are identical in origin.

This theory would give a complete explanation of the pluperfect and the completed future indicative, with the exception that the 3rd pers. plural of the latter has **ĕrint** instead of **ĕrunt**, perhaps in order to avoid confusion with the the 3rd pers. plur. perfect indicative.

The perfect subjunctive would be explained by assuming as the suffix an older form of **sim**; viz. **-ĕsim**, or with the usual change, **-ĕrim**.

The perfect indicative and infinitive and pluperfect subjunctive seem to require the assumption of a long **ī** being suffixed to the perfect stem before the respective parts of the verb **sum** were added[1]. Thus **audivissem, audivisse** would stand for **aud-īv-ī-essem, audiv-ī-esse, rexissem**, &c. for **rex-ī-ssem**, &c.

In the perfect indicative the 2nd pers. sing. e.g. **audivisti** would stand for **aud-īv-ī-esti** (the personal suffix **-ti** being lost in the simple verb **sum es**), 2nd pers. plu. e.g. **audivistis** for **aud-īv-ī-estis**; 3rd pers. plur. e.g. **audiverunt** for **aud-īv-ī-ĕsunt**. The 3rd pers. sing. may have the simple personal suffixes, or may have been reduced from a fuller form; e.g. **au-divi-est, audivist, audivit**. The **-ĭt** is sometimes found long. The first person singular, e.g. **audivi**, may then be for **aud-īv-ī-esum, audīvism, audīvim**. And the 1st person plural may have had a similar pedigree.

It must however be observed that the resemblance to the parts of the stem **es-**, on which this theory rests, is in some degree deceptive, for it consists largely in personal and modal suffixes, which even on another hypothesis might be expected to be the same. And the rest of the suffixes is, as has been seen, in some tenses but poorly eked out by the simple stem **ĕs**.

661 The perfect stem when formed by a suffixed **v** (§ 681), is frequently modified by the omission of the **v** in all tenses and persons

[1] The same view is taken and certain Sanskrit forms compared by Corssen, *Aussp.* I. 614 sqq. ed. 2.

and both numbers, except in the 1st pers. sing. and plu., and 3rd pers. sing. of the perfect indicative. The vowels thus brought together are contracted, (excepting **-ie**, and sometimes **-ii**); e.g. ind. perf. **amasti, amastis, amārunt**; pluperf. **amaram**, &c.; comp. fut. **amāro**, &c.; subj. perf. **amarim**, &c.; Plup. **amassem**, &c.; infin. **amasse**; so **fiesti, fieram**, &c.; and (though here the **v** omitted is radical) **mosti, commosti**, &c. (from **moveo**), and derived tenses.

But we have some instances of uncontracted forms; e.g. **audieram**, &c.; **audiero**, &c.; **audiisti** as well as **audisti**, &c. And such forms occur not unfrequently from **peto, eo**, and their compounds.

Nōvero (1st pers. sing. ind.) always retains the **v**. (But **cognoro, norim, noris**, &c.) And so does the shortened form of the 3rd pers. plu. perf. ind. of verbs with **ā** stems; e.g. **amāvēre**. The infinitive being **amāre**, the perfect, if contracted, would be liable to confusion with it.

In **dēsĭno, pĕto, eo**, and their compounds the omission of **v**, usually, (in the compounds of **eo** almost always), takes place even in the excepted persons; viz. in the 1st pers. sing. and plural, and third pers. sing. of the perf. indicative; e.g. **desii, desiit, desiimus**. In other verbs with **-i** stems, **-iit** is sometimes found; **-ii** hardly ever; **-iimus** never. 662

The contracted forms are sometimes found from the abovementioned three verbs; **pĕtĭ** (Sen., Stat.); **pĕtĭt** (Verg., Ov., Lucan, Sen., &c.); **dēsĭt** (Sen., Mart.); **dēsĭmus** (Sen. *Epist.*); **rĕdĭ** (Sen.); **ăbĭ, inĭ** (Stat.); **ĭt** (Ter., Verg., Ov., &c.); **ăbĭt** (Plaut., Ter., Sen.); **perĭt** (Lucr., Phædr., Sen.); **adĭt, obĭt, redĭt**, &c.

Apparently **irritāt, disturbāt**, are used as contracted perfects in Lucretius.

In the older poets, and occasionally in Vergil and Horace, in tenses formed from perfect stems in **-s**, an **i** between two **ss** is omitted and the sibilant written once or twice, instead of thrice; e.g. **promisse** (Cat.) for **promisisse**; **despexe** (Plaut.) for **despexisse**; **surrexe** (Hor.) for **surrexisse**: **consumpsti** (Prop.) for **consumpsisti**; **dixti** (Plaut., and twice or thrice in Cic.) for **dixisti**; **erepsēmus** (Hor.) for **erepsissemus**; **extinxem** (Verg.) for **extinxissem**. 663

Percepset for **percepisset** (Pacuv. ap. C. *Off.* 3. 26); **faxem**, Pl. *Pseud.* 499, are the only instances of such a form from perfects not in **-si**. The latter passage is generally considered corrupt.

CHAPTER XXIII.

OF THE PERFECT STEM.

THE perfect stem is formed in one of five different ways, some of which are peculiar to, or invariably found in particular classes of verbs. All are used without any distinction of meaning. Some verbs have two or even more forms of the perfect stem. 664

The five ways are: (i) Reduplication; (ii) Lengthening the stem vowel; (iii) Suffixing **-s**; (iv) Suffixing either **-u** or **-v**; (v) Using the stem of the verb without change.

In the following enumeration the present stem is added where it differs from the verbal stem. All the verbs, whether consonant or vowel stems, are arranged under the class to which their final *consonant* belongs: except monosyllabic vowel stems, and **u** stems, which are arranged separately.

i. Perfect stem formed by reduplication.

The first consonant of the stem is prefixed with a short vowel, which is **e**, if the stem vowel is **a** or **e**, and, if not, is the same as the stem vowel. In the præ-Ciceronian language the vowel of the prefixed syllable appears to have been (always?) **e**, whatever the stem vowel might be. And Cicero and Cæsar are said to have used **memordi, spepondi, pepugi** (Gell. 6 (7), 9). 665

If the stem vowel is **a**, it is changed to **e** before two consonants, to **i** before one; **æ** is changed to **ī**. Before single **l ĕ** and **ŏ** become **ŭ**.

If the stem begins with **sp, sc, st,** the second consonant is treated as the initial consonant, and the **s** prefixed to the reduplication syllable.

Gutturals. **dĭc-**, (Pr. **dĭsc-** for **dĭc-sc-**), **dĭ-dĭc-i**; **parc-, pĕ-perc-i**; **posc-, pŏ-posc-i**; **păg-**, (Pr. **pang-**; comp. **păc-isci**), **pĕ-pĭg-i**; **pŭg-**, (Pr. **pung-**), **pŭ-pŭg-i**; **tăg-**, (Pr. **tang-**), **tĕ-tĭg-i**. 666

Dentals. **căd-, cĕ-cĭd-i**; **cæd-, cĕ-cĭd-i**; **pĕd-, pĕ-pĕd-i**; **pend-** (also **pend-e-**, intran.), **pĕ-pend-i**; **scĭd-**, (Pr. **scĭnd-**), **scĭ-cĭd-i** (old); **tend-, tĕ-tend-i**; **tŭd-**, (Pr. **tund-**), **tŭ-tŭd-i** (Ennius is said to have used **contŭdit**).

mord-ĕ-, mŏ-mord-i; pend-ĕ- (see above); **spond-ĕ-, spŏ-pond-i; tond-ĕ-, tŏ-tond-i.**

Nasals. **căn-, cĕ-cĭn-i** (but compounds suffix **-u**, § 679, except once, **oc-cĕ-cĭni**); **măn-, mĕ-mĭn-i; tĕn-e-, te-tĭn-i,** quoted from Pacuvius and Accius (usually **tĕn-ui**). 667

Liquids. **fall-, fĕ-fell-i; pŏl-,** (Pr. **pell-**), **pĕ-pŭl-i; tol-,** (Pr. **toll-**), **tĕ-tŭl-i** (in præ-August. poets; **tŏli** in some præ-Ciceronian inscriptions; usually **tŭli-**).

curr-, cŭ-curr-i; părĭ-, pĕ-pĕr-i.

Vowels. **dă-, dĕ-di; stă-** (Pr. **stā-**), **stĕ-ti; stĕ-** (Pr. **si-st-**), **stĭ-ti.**

ii. Perfect stem formed by lengthening the stem vowel. 668

If the stem vowel be **ă**, it is changed to **ē** (except in **scăbĕre**).

Labials. **rŭp-,** (Pr. **rump-**), **rūp-i; scăb-, scāb-i; ĕm-, ēm-i.**

căpĭ-, cēp-i.

Gutturals. **lĭqv-,** (Pr. **linqv-**); **lĭqv-i; vĭc-** (Pr. **vinc-**), **vīc-i; ăg-, ēg-i; frăg-,** (Pr. **frang-**), **frēg-i; lĕg-, lēg-i** (but some compounds suffix **s**, § 673); **păg-,** (Pr. **pang-**), **pēg-i.**

făcĭ-, fēc-i; jăcĭ-, jēc-i; fŭgĭ-, fūg-i.

Dentals. **ĕd-, ēd-i; fud-,** (Pr. **fund-**), **fūd-i; ŏd-,** (Pres. obsolete; comp. **ŏdium**), **ōd-i.**

sĕdĕ-, sēd-i; vĭdĕ-, vīd-i; fŏdĭ-, fōd-i.

Nasals. **vĕnĭ-, vēn-i.**

Semivowels. **jŭvă-, jūv-i; lăvă-,** (**lăv-** old), **lāv-i.** 669

căvĕ-, căv-i; făvĕ-, fāv-i; fŏvĕ-, fōv-i; mŏvĕ-, mōv-i; păvĕ-, pāv-i; vŏvĕ-, vōv-i.

The lengthening of the vowel in the verbs, which have **v** for their final consonant, is probably due to the absorption of a suffixed **v** (§ 681); e.g. **cāvi** for **cav-vi** or **căvui.** In a similar way **vīci, vīdi, vēni** may have arisen from an absorption of a reduplication, for **vĕvĭni,** &c.

iii. Perfect stem formed by suffixing **s**.

If the present stem ends in a vowel, the vowel is dropped before the suffixed **s**. None of the verbs whose present stem ends in **a** have their perfect formed by **s** suffixed. 670

(This suffix is supposed to be (with the personal suffix) **es-i**, the ancient perfect of the stem **ĕs**, and is apparently identical with the suffix of the first aorist in Greek.)

Labials. **P. B.** **carp-, carp-s-i; clĕp-, clep-s-i** (old); **nūb-, nup-s-i; rĕp-, rep-s-i; scalp-, scalp-s-i; scrīb-, scrip-s-i; sculp-, sculp-s-i; serp-, serp-s-i.**

jŭbĕ-, ju-ss-i (**jou-s-i** old form: probably **jŭbeo** is for **jŏveo**); **sæpĭ-, sæp-s-i.**

M. A euphonic **p** is generally inserted before **s**; **m** is once assimilated. 671

cōm-, comp-s-i; so also **dēm-, prōm-, sūm-; prēm-, pres-s-i** (for **pren-s-i**); **tem-** (Pr. **temn-**), **temp-s-i.**

Gutturals. **lc, rc, lg, rg** throw away the guttural before **s**. 672

C. QV. **cŏqv-, cox-i; dĭc-,** (Pr. **dĭc-**), **dix-i; dūc-,** (Pr. **dūc-**), **dux-i; parc-, par-si** (also **pĕ-perc-i**); so **conqvinisco** has **conquex-i** (for **conquinx-i**? comp. **mix-tum** from **misceo**).

lŭcĕ-, lux-i; mulcĕ-, mul-s-i; torqvĕ-, tor-s-i.

farcĭ-, far-s-i; fulcĭ-, ful-s-i; sancĭ-, sanx-i; sarcĭ-, sar-s-i; vincĭ-, vinx-i.

-lĭcĭ-, -lex-i; -spĭcĭ-, -spex-i.

G. GV. **cing-, cinx-i; fĭg-, fix-i; fing-,** (sup. **fic-t-**), **finx-i; -flĭg-, flix-i; flŭgv-,** (Pr. **flu-**), **flux-i; jung-, junx-i; -lĕg-** (in compounds **dĭlĕg-, intellĕg-, neglĕg-**), **lex-i** (rarely **intel-lĕg-i, neg-lĕg-i**); **merg-, mer-s-i; ming-, minx-i; ĕmung-, ĕmunx-i; ningv-, ninx-it; pang-** (or **păg-**), **panx-i** (usually **pĕgi** or **pĕpigi**); **ping-,** (supine **pic-t-**), **pinx-i; plang-, planx-i; -pung-, -punx-i; rĕg-, rex-i; sparg-, spar-s-i; stingv-, stinx-i; string-,** (sup. **strict-**), **strinx-i; strugv-,** (Pr. **stru-**), **strux-i; sŭg-, sux-i; tĕg-, tex-i; tingv-, tinx-i; vigv-,** (Pr. **vĭv-**), **vix-i; ungv-, unx-i.** 673

algĕ-, al-s-i; augĕ-, aux-i; frĭgĕ-, frix-i; fulgĕ-, ful-s-i; indulgĕ-, indul-s-i; lūgĕ-, lux-i; mulgĕ-, mul-s-i; conigvĕ-, (Pr. **cōnĭve-**), **conix-i; tergĕ-,** (**terg-** old), **ter-s-i; turgĕ-, tur-s-i; urgĕ-, ur-s-i.**

H. **trăh-, trax-i; vĕh-, vex-i.**

Dentals. The dental falls away or is assimilated before **s**, but the preceding vowel is lengthened (cf. § 191. 2, 4). 674

T. **flect-, flex-i; mitt-, mĭ-s-i; nect-, nex-i; pect-, pex-i.**

sentĭ-, sen-s-i; quătĭ-, quas-s-i (e.g. **concŭtĭ-, concus-s-i**).

D. **cēd-, ces-s-i; claud-, clau-s-i; dĭvĭd-, dĭvĭ-s-i; læd-, læ-s-i; lūd-, lū-s-i; plaud-, plau-s-i; rād-, rā-s-i; rōd-, rō-s-i; trūd-, trū-s-i; vād-, vā-s-i.**

ardĕ-, ar-s-i; rīdĕ-, rī-s-i; svādĕ-, svā-s-i.

Nasals. **mānĕ-, man-s-i.** 675

Liquids, &c. **vell-, vul-s-i** (post-Augustan cf. § 683); **gĕs-,** (Pr. **gĕr-**), **ges-s-i; ūs-,** (Pr. **ūr-**), **us-s-i.**

hæsĕ- (?), (Pr. **hære-**), **hæ-s-i; hausī-** (Pr. **hauri-**), **hau-s-i.** (Cf. p. 247 and Preface.)

Semivowel. **rāvī-, -rau-s-i** (rare).

iv. (*a*) Perfect stem formed by suffixing **u**[1] (vowel). 676

Labials. **P. B. strĕp-, strep-u-i.**

crĕpă-, crĕp-u-i (very rarely **-crepāvi**); **cŭbă-,** (Pr. also **cumb-**), **cŭb-u-i** (rarely **cubāvi**).

albe-, (Pr. also **albesc-**), **alb-u-i; hăbĕ-, hăb-u-i; lŭbĕ-, lŭb-u-it; rŭbĕ-,** (Pr. also **rubesc-**), **rŭb-u-i; sĕnĕ-,** (Pr. **senesc-**), **sĕn-u-i; sorbĕ-, sorb-u-i; stŭpĕ-,** (Pr. also **stŭpesc-**), **stŭp-u-i; tăbĕ-,** (Pr. also **tăbesc-**), **tăb-u-i; tĕpĕ-,** (Pr. also **tĕpesc-**), **tĕp-u-i; torpĕ-,** (Pr. also **torpesc-**), **torp-u-i.**

răpĭ-, răp-u-i; rĕsĭpĭ-, (Pr. **resipisc-**), **rĕsĭp-u-i** (also **rĕsĭpīvi**).

M. frĕm-, frĕm-u-i; gĕm-, gĕm-u-i; trĕm-, trĕm-u-i; vŏm-, vŏm-u-i.

dŏmă-, dŏm-u-i; tĭmĕ-, tĭm-u-i.

Gutturals. **C. frĭcă-, frĭc-u-i; mĭcă-, mĭc-u-i** (but **dimicāvi**); 677
ĕnĕcă-, ĕnĕc-u-i, (also **ĕnĕc-ā-vi**); **-plĭcă-, plĭc-u-i,** (also **plĭc-ā-vi**); **sĕcă-, sĕc-u-i.**

ăcĕ-, (Pr. also **acesc-**), **ăc-u-i; arcĕ-, arc-u-i; dĕcĕ-, dĕc-u-i; dŏcĕ-, dŏc-u-i; flaccĕ-,** (Pr. also **flaccesc-**), **flacc-u-i; jăcĕ-, jac-u-i; lĭcĕ-, lĭc-u-it; lĭqvĕ-,** (Pr. also **lĭqvesc-**), **lĭc-u-i; marcĕ-,** (Pr. also **marcesc-**), **-marc-u-i; nŏcĕ-, nŏc-u-i; plăcĕ-, plăc-u-i; tăcĕ-** (**-tĭcesc-**), **tăc-u-i.**

G. ĕgĕ-, ĕg-u-i; langvĕ-, (Pr. also **langvesc-**), **-lang-u-i; pĭgĕ-, pĭg-u-it; rĭgĕ-,** (Pr. also **rĭgesc-**), **rĭg-u-i; vĭgĕ-,** (Pr. also **vĭgesc-**), **vĭg-u-i.**

Dentals. **T. mĕt-, mess-u-i**[2] (old and rare); **stert-, stert-u-i;** 678
tĕr-, -tĕr-u-i (once in Tibull.; usually **trīvi**).

[1] The suffix **-ui** or **-vi** is supposed by most philologers to be for **fui.** Thus the Umbrian **ambre-fust** is said to correspond to **ambiverit.** But, if **vi** and **fui** are from the same root, they are probably sister forms only.

[2] **Messui** is perhaps a secondary derivative, and stands in the same relation to **meto, messum** that **statui** does to **sto, statum.**

vĕtă-, vĕt-u-i (in Pers. once **vĕt-ă-vi**).

lătĕ-, (Pr. also **lătesc-**), **lăt-u-i**; **obmūtĕ-**, (Pr. **obmūtesc-**), **obmūt-u-i**; **nĭtĕ-**, (Pr. also **nĭtesc-**), **nĭt-u-i**; **innŏtĕ-**, (Pr. **innŏtesc-**), **innŏt-u-i**; **ŏportĕ-**, **ŏport-u-it**; **pænĭtĕ-**, **pænĭt-u-it**; **pătĕ-**, (Pr. also **pătesc-**), **păt-u-i**; **pūtĕ-**, (Pr. also **putesc-**), **pūt-u-i**.

D. **candĕ-**, (Pr. also **candesc-**), **cand-u-i**; **crūdĕ-**, (Pr. **crudesc-**), **crūd-u-i**; **mădĕ-**, (Pr. also **mădesc-**), **măd-u-i**; **pūdĕ-**, **pud-u-it**; **sordĕ-**, (Pr. also **sordesc-**), **sord-u-i**; **obsurdĕ-**, (Pr. **obsurdesc-**), **obsurd-u-i**.

Nasals, Liquids, &c. N. **-cĭn-**, **-cĭn-u-i** (but **căn-**, **cĕcĭni**); **gĕn-**, 679
(Pr. **gign-**), **gĕn-u-i**.

sŏnă-, **sŏn-u-i**; **tŏnă-**, **tŏn-u-i**.

ēmĭnĕ-, **emĭn-u-i**; **mŏnĕ-**, **mŏn-u-i**; **sĕne-** (Pr. usually **sĕnesc-**), **sĕn-u-i**; **tĕnĕ-**, **tĕn-u-i**; **ēvănĕ-** (Pr. **ēvănesc-**), **ēvăn-u-i**.

L. **ăl-**, **ăl-u-i**; **cŏl-**, **cŏl-u-i**; **consŭl-**, **consŭl-u-i**; **mŏl-**, **mŏl-u-i**; **ŏl-**, (also **ŏlĕ-**), **ŏl-u-i**; **vŏl-**, (Pr. inf. **vĕlle**), **vŏl-u-i**.

călĕ-, (Pr. also **călesc-**), **căl-u-i**; **calle-**, (Pr. also **callesc-**), **call-u-i**; **coalĕ-**, (Pr. **coalesc-** intrans.; comp. **ălo** trans.), **coăl-u-i**; **dŏlĕ-**, **dŏl-u-i**; **pallĕ-**, (Pr. also **pallesc-**), **pall-u-i**; **sĭlĕ-**, (Pr. also **sĭlesc-**), **sĭl-u-i**; **stŭdĕ-**, **stŭd-u-i**; **vălĕ-**, (Pr. also **vălesc-**), **văl-u-i**.

ēvĭlĕ-, (Pr. **ēvĭlesc-**), **ēvĭl-u-i**.

sălĭ-, **săl-u-i** (rarely **sălĭi**).

R. **sĕr-**, **sĕr-u-i**. 680

ărĕ-, (Pr. also **ăresc-**), **ăr-u-i**; **cărĕ-**, **căr-u-i**; **clărĕ-**, (Pr. also **clăresc-**), **clăr-u-i**; **crĕbre-**, (Pr. **crĕbresc-**), **crĕbr-u-i**; **dūrĕ-**, (Pr **dūresc-**), **dūr-u-i**; **flōrĕ-**, (Pr. also **flōresc-**), **flōr-u-i**; **horrĕ-**, (Pr. also **horresc-**), **horr-u-i**; **mătūre-**, (Pr. **mătūresc-**), **mătūr-u-i**; **mĕrĕ-**, **mĕr-u-i**; **nĭgre-**, (Pr. also **nĭgresc-**), **nĭgr-u-i**; **părĕ-**, **păr-u-i**; **terrĕ-**, **terr-u-i**.

ăpĕrĭ-, **ăpĕr-u-i**; **ŏpĕrĭ-**, **ŏpĕr-u-i**; **sărĭ-**, **săr-u-i** (also **sărĭvi**).

S. **deps-**, **deps-u-i**: **nex-**, **nex-u-i**; **pŏs-**, (Pr. **pŏn-**), **pŏs-u-i**; **tex-**, **tex-u-i**.

censĕ-, **cens-u-i**; **tors-**, (Pr. **torrĕ-**), **torr-u-i**.

Semivowels. **ferv-** (also **fervĕ-** and **ferve-sc-**), **ferb-u-i** (also **fervi**).

iv. (*b*) Perfect stem formed by suffixing **v** (consonant). 631

The consonantal **v** is suffixed to vowel stems only (except **pasco?**), and the preceding vowel is always long.

All regular verbs with stems in **ă-** or **ĭ-** (unless otherwise mentioned) have their perfect stem formed in this way. So also

Labials. **cŭpĭ-**, (Pr. **cŭpĭ-**, except once **cupīret**), **cupĭ-v-ĭ**; **săpĭ-**, (Pr. **săpĭ-**), **sapĭ-v-ĭ**.

Dentals. **pĕtĭ-**, (Pr. **pĕt-**), **petĭ-v-ĭ**; **rŭdĭ-**, (Pr. **rŭd-**), **rudĭ-v-ĭ**.

Sibilant. **arcessĭ-**, (Pr. **arcess-**), **arcessĭ-v-ĭ**; **căpessĭ-**, (Pr. **capess-**), **capessĭ-v-ĭ**; **făcessĭ-**, (Pr. **facess-**), **facessĭ-v-ĭ**; **incessĭ-**, (Pr. **incess-**), **incessĭ-v-ĭ**; **lăcessĭ-**, (Pr. **lacess-**), **lacessĭ-v-ĭ**; **pŏsĭ-**, (Pr. **pŏn-**), **posĭ-v-ĭ** (always in Plaut., Ter., also in Cato, Catull.: for **posui** see § 680); **quæsĭ-**, (Pr. **quær-**), **quæsĭ-v-ĭ**.

păs-, (Pr. **pasc-**, for **pas-sc-**), **pă-v-ĭ** (cf. § 93. 2).

Monosyllabic vowel verbs: (also **oleo**, **quiesco**). 682

A. **să-**, (Pr. **sĕr-**), **sĕ-v-ĭ**; **strā-**, (Pr. **stern-**), **strā-v-ĭ**.

O. **no-**, (Pr. **nosc-**), **nō-v-ĭ**.

U. **fu-** (§ 719), **fū-v-ĭ** (Plaut. but usually **fui**); comp. **plu-** (§ 648), **plūvĭ** (also **plui**).

E. **crē-**, (Pr. **cer-n-**), **crē-v-ĭ**; **crē-**, (Pr. **cre-sc-**), **crē-v-ĭ**; **flē-**, **flē-v-ĭ**; **dēlē-**, **delē-v-ĭ**; **nē-**, **nē-v-ĭ**; **-ōlē-** (e.g. **abole-sc-o**, **adole-sc-o**, **obsole-sc-o**), **-ōlē-v-ĭ**; **-plē-**, **-plē-v-ĭ**; **quiē-**, (Pr. **quiesc-**), **quiē-v-ĭ**; **sprē-**, (Pr. **sper-n-**), **sprē-v-ĭ**; **svē-** (Pr. **sve-sc-**), **svē-v-ĭ**.

I. **cī-**, (Pr. **cīē-**, also **cī-**), **cī-v-ĭ**; **ī-**, (Pr. ind. 1st pers. **eo**), **ī-v-ĭ**; **lī-**, (Pr. **līn-**), **lī-v-ĭ** and **lē-v-ĭ**; **qui-**, (Pr. ind. 1st pers. **queo**), **quī-v-ĭ**; **scī-**, (Pr. **sci-sc-**; besides the regular **ĭ** verb, **scio**), **scī-v-ĭ**; **sī-**, (Pr. **sīn-**), **sī-v-**; **trī-**, (Pr. **tĕr-**), **trī-v-ĭ** (cf. § 678).

v. Perfect stem, same as present stem. 683

This is frequent (1) in the compounds of verbs of which the simple has a reduplicated perfect (see Chap. XXX.); (2) by the dropping of **v**, in perfects, in **-īvi**, **-ēvi**, **-āvi** (see §§ 661, 662); (3) regularly in verbs with **-u** stems, which with other, chiefly consonantal, stems are here named:—

Labials. **bĭb-**, **bĭbi**; **lamb-**, **lambi**.

Gutturals. **ic-**, **ici**.

langv-e, **langvi** (cf. § 669); **conigvĕ-**, (Pr. **cōnīve-**), **conīvi** (also **conīxi**).

Dentals. **T.** **vert-**, **vert-ĭ**.

D. **-cand-**, **-cand-ĭ**; **cūd-**, **cūd-ĭ**; **-fend-**, **-fend-ĭ**; **fĭd-**, (Pr. **find-**), **fĭd-ĭ** (probably for **fēfĭd-ĭ**); **mand-**, **mand-ĭ**; **pand-**, **pandi**; **prehend-**, **prehend-ĭ**; **scand-**, **scand-ĭ**; **scĭd-**, (Pr. **scind-**), **scĭd-ĭ** (**scicĭd-ĭ** old); **sĭd-**, **sĭdi-**; **retund-**, **retundi**.

prand-e-, **prand-ĭ**; **strĭd-e-**, **strĭd-ĭ**.

Liquids and Sibilants.

L. **psall-, psall-i; vŏl-,** (Pr. **vell-**), **vell-i** (rarely **vulsi**).

R. **verr-, verr-i.**

compĕr-i-, compĕr-i; repĕrī-, rĕppĕr-i (both probably compounds of a perfect **pĕpĕri**).

S. **pins-,** (also **pĭs-**), **pins-i; vīs-, vīs-i.**

Vowels. 684

U, vowel and consonant.

ăcū-, acu-i; argū-, argu-i; bātū-, batū-i; exū-, exu-i; fu-, fu-i (in Plautus sometimes **fū-vi**); **grū-, gru-i; imbū-, imbu-i; indū-, indu-i; lū-, lu-i; mĕtū-, mĕtu-i; mĭnū-, mĭnu-i; plū-, plu-i,** also **plūvi; nū-, nu-i; spū-, spu-i; stātū-, stātu-i; sternū-, sternu-i; sū-, su-i; trĭbū-, trĭbu-i.**

solv-, solv-i; volv-, volv-i.

ferve-, ferv-i (also **ferbui**).

I. **ădi-,** (Pr. ind. 1st pers. sing. **adeo**), **ădi-i**; so usually the compounds of **eo**; **inqui-,** (Pr. ind. **inquam**), **inquii**; **sălī-, sal-i-i** (rare, usually **sălui**).

Among those verbs which have no perfect active in use 685
the following non-derivative verbs may be mentioned.

Labials. **glūb-.**

Gutturals. C. **fătisc-; gli-sc-; hi-sc-.**

ămĭc-i (see however Chap. xxx.).

G. **ang-; clang-; frĭg-; ling-; verg-.**

Dentals. D. **fĭd-,** (**fĭsus sum**); **frend-.**

aud-e, (**ausus sum**).

Liquids. **fĕr-,** (Pr. inf. **ferre**: perfect in use, **tŭli**); **fŭr-; gavĭd-,** (Pr. **gāūd-e-, gavĭsus sum**).

Vowels. R. **vi-e-.**

I. **ai-,** (Pr. ind. **ajo**); **fī-,** (Pr. ind. **fio**).

CHAPTER XXIV.

OF THE SUPINE STEM.

THE supine stem has a common base with the stem of the past 685
and the future participles, and that of some verbal substantives, to which class the supines themselves belong; e.g. supine, **ama-t-u-**; past part. **amă-t-o-**; fut. part. **amă-t-ūro-**; subst. denoting *agent*, **amă-t-ōr-**; denoting *action* **amă-t-iōn-**. This common base, which will be here spoken of as the supine stem, is **-t-** suffixed to the stem of the verb. When the verb-stem ends in a vowel, the vowel is, if long, generally retained; if short, almost always changed, (except in monosyllables), to **ĭ** (§ 241), or omitted altogether. A few verbs which have a consonant stem, have **-ĭt-** instead of **-t** in the supine, as if from a vowel stem. When the verb-stem ends in a consonant, or loses its final vowel, the **-t** is, when following certain consonants, changed to **-s**. A few other instances of this softening admit of special explanation.

The verbs here will be classified according as they do or do not exhibit a vowel before the supine suffix, and, subordinately to that, according to the final vowel or consonant of the verb stem.

N.B. The supine itself will be here named whenever either supine, past participle, or verbal substantive in **-tu** exists: otherwise such other form from the same base, as does exist.

i. Verbs with a vowel preceding the supine suffix. 687

A. 1. Verbs having **ā** in supine stem; **na-** (for **gĕnā**? Pr. inf. **nasci**), **nātum**; **strā-**, (Pr. **stern-**), **strā-tum**; **tlā-**, (Pr. **toll-**), **lā-tum**; **āmā-**, **āmā-tum**; and all other verbs with derivative **ā** stems.

frĭcā-, **frĭcā-tum** (also **fric-tum**); **mĭcā-**, **-mĭcā-tum**; **nĕcā-**, **nĕcā-tum** (but cf. § 700); **sĕcā-**, **secāturus** (once).

2. Verbs having **-ă** in supine stem; **dă-**, **dă-tum**; **ră-**, (Pr. inf. 688
rĕrĭ: for the vowel, cf. § 668), **rătum**; **să-**, (Pr. **sĕr-**), **să-tum**; **stă-**, (Pr. inf. **stāre**; also **sistĕre**), **stă-tum** (but in some compounds **stă-turus**).

3. Verbs having -ĭ (for -ă) in supine stem; **crĕpă-, crepĭ-tum; cŭbă-,** (Pr. also **cumb-**), **cŭbĭ-tum; dŏmă-, dŏmĭ-tum; -plĭcă-, -plĭcĭ-tum** (also **plĭcă-tum**); **sŏnă-, sŏnĭ-tum** (**sonă-turus**, once); **tŏnă-, tŏnĭ-tum** (**intonă-tus**, once); **vĕtă-, vĕtĭ-tum.**

In **jŭvă-, jŭ-tum** (rarely **juvă-turus**); **lăvă-** (also **lăv-**), **lau-tum**; the **ĭ** is absorbed by the **v** preceding.

O. **no-,** (Pr. **nosc-**), **nō-tum; pŏ-,** (whence **pŏtare** frequentative) 689
pŏ-tŭs; cognŏ- (cf. § 647), (so also **agno-**), **cognĭ-tum.**

U. 1. Verbs having **ŭ** in supine stem; **ăcŭ-, ăcŭ-tum; argŭ-,** 690
argŭ-tum; dĭlŭ-, dĭlŭ-tum; exŭ-, exŭ-tum; glŭ- (Pr. **glŭtă-**, frequentative) **glŭ-tus**, adj.; **imbŭ-, imbŭ-tum; indŭ-, indŭ-tum; metŭ-, metŭ-tum** (Lucr. once); **minŭ-, minŭ-tum; -nŭ-, nŭ-tum** (**abnuĭ-turus** in Sall.); **spŭ-, spŭ-tum; stătŭ-, stătu-tum; sŭ-, sŭ-tum; tribŭ-, tribŭ-tum; tŭ-** (Pr. **tue-** usually), **tŭ-tum.**

lŏqv-, locŭ-tum; seqv-, sĕcŭ-tum; solv-, solŭ-tum; volv-, volu-tum.

fru- (for **frugv-**) has rarely **fruĭtūrus** (usually, **fruc-tum**).

2. Verbs having **-ŭ** in supine stem; **rŭ-, rŭ-tum,** (but **rūtum** 691
according to Varr.; fut. part. is **ruĭ-tūrus**); **pŭ-,** (whence **pŭtāre** frequentative), **pŭ-tus** (adj.); **clŭ-,** (almost always **clue-**), **-clūtum** (**inclūtus**).

E. 1. Verbs having **-ē** in supine stem; **crē-,** (Pr. **cern-**, also 692
Pr. **cresc-**), **crētum; delē-, delē-tum; fē-,** (Pr. **fētă-**, frequentative), **fē-tus** (adj.); **flē-, flē-tum; nē-, nē-tum** (Ulp.); **-olē-** (Pr. **obs-, ex-olesc-**), **-ōlē-tum; -plē-, plē-tum; quiē-, quiē-tum; svē-,** (Pr. **svesc-**), **svētum; sprē-,** (Pr. **spern-**), **sprē-tum.** Perhaps also **fer-re, frē-tus.**

2. Verbs having **-ĕ** in supine stem; **vĕgĕ-, vĕgĕ-tus** (adj.); 693
vlĕ-, vlĕ-tum (Hor., but **vlĕ-tum** Ter. Lucr.).

3. Verbs having **ĭ** (for **-ĕ**) in supine stem; **ăbŏlē-, ăbŏlĭ-tum; căllĭ-, căllĭ-turus; cărĭ-, cărĭ-turus; dŏlĭ-, dŏlĭ-turus; exercē-, exercĭ-tum; hăbē-** (and compounds **dēbē-, præbē-**), **hăbĭ-tum; jăcē-, jăcĭ-turus; licē-, licĭ-tum; lŭbē-, lŭbĭ-tum; mĕrē-, mĕrĭ-tum; misĕrē-, mĭsĕrĭ-tum** (rarely **misertum**); **mŏnē-, monĭ-tum; nŏcē-, nŏcĭ-tum; pārē-, parĭ-turus; plgē-, plgĭ-tum; plăcē-, plăcĭ-tum; pŭdē-, pŭdĭ-tum; sŏlē-, solĭ-tum; tăcē-, tăcĭ-tus** (adj.); **terrē-, terrĭ-tum; vălē-, valĭ-turus; vĕrē-, vĕrĭ-tum. Sorbē-** has subst. **sorbĭ-tio.**

căvē-, căvĭ-tum (old: usually **cau-tum**); **făvē-, fau-tum** (for **favĭ-** 694
tum; cf. **făvĭtor** Plaut.). So also **fŏvē-, fō-tum; mŏvē-, mō-tum; vŏvē-, vōtum.**

I. (1) Verbs having -ī in supine stem; **audī-, audī-tum**; and others which have **-īvi** in perfect, except those in § 655. 695

blandī-, blandī-tum; largī-, largī-tum; mentī-, mentī-tum; mŏlī-, mŏlī-tum; partī-, partī-tum; potī-, potī-tum; sortī-, sortī-tum.

sancī-, sancī-tum (**sanc-tum** more frequently); **pĕrī-, pĕr-ītus**, adj. (but in comp. **-per-tum**); **opperī-, opperītum** (also **oppertum**); **oblĭvī-, oblĭtum** (for **oblĭvitum**) probably has stem in **ĭ**. Perhaps also **pinsī-** (usually **pins-**), **pinsī-tum** (see Chap. XXX.).

cŭpĭ-, cŭpĭ-tum; pĕtĭ-, (Pr. **pĕt-**), **pĕtĭ-tum; quæsī-**, (Pr. **quær-**), **quæsī-tum; rŭdĭ-**, (Pr. **rŭd-**), **rŭdĭ-tum; trĭ-**, (Pr. **tĕr-**), **trĭtum; arcessī-**, (Pr. **arcess-**), **arcessī-tum**; so also **lacessī-tum, capessī-tum, facessī-tum.**

(2) Verbs having **-ĭ** in supine stem; **cĭ-**, (Pr. **cie-**), **cĭ-tum** (sometimes **-cī-tum**); **ĭ-**, (Pr. ind. **eo**), **ĭ-tum**); **lĭ-**, (Pr. **lĭn-**), **lĭ-tum; quĭ-**, (Pr. ind. **queo**), **quĭ-tum; sĭ-**, (Pr. **sĭn-**), **sĭ-tum.** 695

fŭgĭ-, fŭgĭ-tum; ēlĭcĭ-, ellĭcĭ-tum (but **illĭcĭ-, illec-tum**, &c.), **mŏrĭ-, mŏrĭ-turus; orĭ-, ŏrĭ-tūrus** (sup. **or-tum**); **pĕrĭ-, pĕrĭ-tūrus** (sup. **par-tum**); **pŏsĭ-**, (Pr. **pŏn-**), **pŏsĭ-tum.**

Consonant stems. **ăl-, ălĭ-tum** (more usually **al-tum**); **frĕm-, frĕm-ĭ-tum; gĕm-, gĕm-ĭ-tum; gĕn-** (Pr. **gign-**), **gĕnĭ-tum; mŏl-, mŏl-ĭ-tum; strĕp-, strĕp-ĭ-tum; vŏm-, vŏm-ĭ-tum**). In Columella (no where else) **pecto** has **pectĭtum.** 697

[Of these supines in **-ĭtum** from consonantal stems, **alĭtum** is a post-Augustan form, used perhaps to distinguish the participle of **alĕre** from its use as the adjective **al-tus**. A like cause may be given for the form **mollĭtum**, to distinguish from **multus**; **fremĭtum, gemĭtum, vomĭtum** would, without the **ĭ**, have to lose their characteristic **m** (**fren-tum, gen-tum, von-tum**), or assume the ugly forms **fremptum, gemptum, vomptum** (cf. § 70). And **gemĭtum, genĭtum,** would in the former case become identical. **Genĭtum** is probably from **gĕnă-** (comp. **gna-sc-or**); and **strepĭtum** may have had a present stem **strepă-** once. Comp. the words in § 688. All have perfects in **-ui.**] 698

ii. Verbs with a consonant preceding the supine suffix. 699

1. Verbs which retain **-t-**.

Labials. **P. carp-, carp-tum; clĕp-, clep-tum; rĕp-, rep-tum; rŭp-**, (Pr. **rump-**), **rup-tum** (**rumptum**, Plaut.); **scalp-, scalp-tum; sculp-, sculp-tum; sarp-, sarp-tum; serp-, serp-tum.**

ăpĭ-, (Pr. **apĭ-sc-**), **ap-tum**; **căpĭ-**, **cap-tum**; **răpĭ-**, **rap-tum**; **sæpĭ-**, **sæp-tum**.

B. **glŭb-**, **glup-tum**; **nŭb** (Pr. **nŭb-**), **nup-tum**; **scrĭb-**, **scrip-tum**.

M. **ĕm-**, **em-p-tum**; **tem-**, (Pr. **temn-**), **tem-p-tum**.

Gutturals. After a preceding consonant (except **n**), the guttural usually falls away. 700

C. **Qv.** **Coqv-**, **coc-tum**; **dĭc-**, (Pr. **dĭc-**), **dĭc-tum**; **dŭc-**, (Pr. **dŭc**), **duc-tum**; **herc-** (? Pr. **herciscere**), **herc-tum**; **ic-**, **ic-tum**; **liqv-**, (Pr. **linqv-**), **-lic-tum**); **vic-**, (Pr. **vinc-**), **vic-tum**.

frĭcă-, **fric-tum** (also **frĭcă-tum**); **ĕnĕcă-**, **ĕnĕc-tum**; **sĕcă-**, **sec-tum** (also **sĕcăturus**).

arcĕ-, **arc-tum** or **ar-tum**; **dŏcĕ-**, **doc-tum**; **misce-**, **mix-tum** (for **misc-tum**? but cf. § 635: in MSS. often **mis-tum**); **torqvĕ-**, **tor-tum**.

ămĭcĭ-, **amic-tum**; **farcĭ-**, **far-tum**; **fulcĭ-**, **ful-tum**; **sancĭ-**, **sanc-tum** (also **sancĭ-tum**); **sarcĭ-**, **sar-tum**; **vincĭ-**, **vinc-tum**.

făcĭ-, **fac-tum**; **jăcĭ-**, **jactum**; **nanci-**, (Pr. **nanci-sc-**), **nanc-tum** or **nac-tum**; **-spici-**, **-spec-tum**.

G. **GV.** (For stems ending in **-lg-**, **-rg**, see § 706); **ăg-**, **ac-tum**; **cing-**, **cinc-tum**; **fĭg-**, (Pr. and Perf. **fing-**), **fic-tum**; **-flĭg-**, **-flic-tum**; **flugv-**, (Pr. **flu-**), **fluc-tus** subst., also **fluxus** adj.; **frăg-**, (Pr. **frang-**), **frac-tum**; **frĭg-**, **fric-tum**; **frugv-**, (Pr. **fru-**), **fruc-tum**; **fung-**, **func-tum**; **jung-**, **junc-tum**; **lĕg-**, **lec-tum**; **ling-**, **lic-tum**; **mĭg-**, (Pr. **ming-** and **mej-**), **mic-tum** and **minc-tum**; **-mung-**, **-munc-tum**; **păg-**, (Pr. **pang-**), **pactum**; **pĭg-**, (Pr. and Perf. **ping-**), **pic-tum**; **plang-**, **planc-tum**; **pung-**, **punc-tum**; **rĕg-**, **rec-tum**; **rig-**, (Pr. **ring-**), **ric-tus** subst.; **stingv-**, **stinc-tum**; **strĭg-**, (Pr. and Perf. **string-**), **stric-tum**; **strugv-**, (Pr. **stru-**), **struc-tum**; **sŭg-**, **suc-tum**; **tăg-**, (Pr. **tang-**), **tac-tum**; **tĕg-**, **tec-tum**; **tingv-**, **tinc-tum**; **ungv-**, **unc-tum**; **vigv-**, (Pr. **vĭv-**), **vic-tum**. 701

augĕ-, **auc-tum**; **lŭgĕ-**, **luc-tus** subst.

-lĭcĭ-, **-lec-tum** (except **ellĭcĭ-tum**).

H. **trăh-**, **trac-tum**; **vĕh-**, **vec-tum**.

Dentals. See §§ 707, 708. 702

tend-, **ten-tum** (also **tensum**; probably the supines of **tendo** and **teneo** are mixed); **comĕd-**, **comes-tum** (rarely).

Nasals, Liquids, &c. 703

N. **Căn-**, **can-tus** subst.; **-măn-**, e.g. **commĭn-isc-**, **commen-tum**.

tĕnĕ-, **tentum**; **vĕnĭ-**, **ven-tum**.

L. **ăl-, al-tum; cŏl-, cul-tum; consul-, consul-tum; occŭl-, occul-tum; vol-** (Pr. inf. **velle**), **vultus**, subst. *expression.*

adŏle (Pr. **adolesc-**), **adul-tum** (see Chap. XXX.).

sălĭ-, sal-tum; sĕpĕlĭ-, sĕpul-tum.

R. **cĕr-**, (Pr. **cern-**), **cer-tus** adj. (also **crē-, crē-tus**); **sĕr-, -ser-tum** (also **serta**, n. pl. *garlands*).

ŏrĭ-, or-tum (cf. § 696); **ăpĕrĭ-, aper-tum; părĭ-, par-tum.**

S. **deps-, deps-tum; fĕs-**, (Pr. **fĕrĭ-**[1]?), **fes-tum** (e.g. **infes-tus,** 704
manĭfes-tus); **gĕs-**, (Pr. **gĕr-**), **ges-tum; păs-**, (Pr. **pasc-**), **pas-tum; pĭs-, pis-tum; quĕs-**, (Pr. **quĕr-**), **ques-tum; tex-, tex-tum; ūs-**, (Pr. **ūr-**), **us-tum; tors-**, (Pr. **torre-**), **tos-tum.**

hausĭ-, (Pr. **hauri-**), **haus-tum; pŏsĭ-**, (Pr. **pŏn-**), **pos-tum** (sometimes).

2. Verbs with **t** suffixed: but softened to **s** by the 705
influence usually either of a preceding dental, or of two consonants of which the first is a liquid. A vowel preceding **-sum** is always long. (Other cases are but few; and the **sum** may be partly due to the active perfect (if any) having **-sĭ**, as it has in all these exceptional cases, except **censui**, and there the **s** of the stem is perhaps a substitute for an earlier **t**.)

Labials. **lăb-, lap-sum; jŭbĕ-, jus-sum** (for **jŏvĕ-, jousum?**).

prem-, pres-sum (for **pren-sum**).

Gutturals. The guttural usually drops out. 706

C. QU. **parc-, par-sum.**

mulcĕ-, mul-sum.

G. **fĭg-, fixum** (but **fictum** in Varr. Lucr.); **flugv-**, (Pr. **flu-**), **fluxus** adj. (**fluc-tus** subst.); **merg-, mer-sum; sparg-, spar-sum.**

mulgĕ-, mul-sum; tergĕ-, ter-sum.

Dentals. The dental either drops out, the preceding vowel 707
being therefore lengthened, or is assimilated. N.B. All dental stems have **-sum** (see § 702).

[1] **Fĕrīre** seems a suitable verb to which to refer **infestus** and **manifestus, confestim**; (comp. also **festinare**); and **festus** itself is in meaning allied to **fĕriæ**, which Festus (p. 85) derives a **feriendis victimis**; comp. **fœdus fĕrīre**, *to strike a bargain.* The differing quantities of **e** are however noticeable in this last etymology. **Fendere**, to which these forms are often referred, both ought to make, and does make, **fensus**, not **festus.**

T. flect-, flexum; mĕt-, mes-sum; mitt-, mis-sum; nect-, nexum; nict-, (Pr. nĭt-), nixum or nĭ-sum; pect-, pexum (in Columella, pectĭtum); -plect-, -plexum; vert-, ver-sum; ūt-, ū-sum.

fātē-, fas-sum.

sentī-, sen-sum; mentī-, (Pr. mētī-), mensum; senti-, sen-sum.

fātī-, (Pr. fatisc-), fes-sus adj.; pătĭ-, pas-sum; quătĭ-, quas-sum. 708

D. căd-, cā-sum; cæd-, cæ-sum; cēd-, ces-sum; claud-, clausum; cūd-, cū-sum; dĭvĭd-, divī-sum; ĕd-, ē-sum (rarely comes-tum, from comĕd-); -fend-, -fen-sum; fĭd-, fī-sum; fĭd-, fissum; frend-, fres-sum or frē-sum; fud-, (Pr. fund-), fū-sum; læd-, læsum; lūd-, lū-sum; mand-, man-sum; ōd-, -ōsum (e.g. per-ōsus, exōsus); pand-, pan-sum or pas-sum; pend-, pen-sum; plaud-, plau-sum; prehend-, prehen-sum; rād-, rā-sum; rōd-, rō-sum; scand-, scan-sum; scĭd-, (Pr. scind-), scis-sum; tend-, ten-sum (also ten-tum); trūd-, trū-sum; tud- or tund-, tu-sum or tun-sum.

arde-, ar-sūrus; aud-e-, au-sum; gavĭd-e-, (Pr. gaude-), gāvī-sum; morde-, mor-sum; pende-, pen-sum; prand-, pran-sum; rīde-, rī-sum: sĕde-, ses-sum; sponde-, spon-sum; suāde-, suā-sum; tæd-e-, tæ-sum; tonde-, ton-sum; vĭde-, vī-sum.

ordĭ-, or-sum; fŏdĭ-, fos-sum; grădĭ-, gres-sum (ad-gre-tus is said to have been used by Ennius).

Nasals, Liquids, &c. 709

N. măne-, man-sum.

L. -cell-, -cul-sum; fall-, fal-sum; pell-, pul-sum; sall-, sal-sum; vell-, vul-sum.

R. curr-, cur-sum; verr-, ver-sum.

S. cense- (perhaps a derivative from census), cen-sum; hæse- (?) (Pr. hære-), hæ-sum.

hausĭ- (Pr. hauri-), hau-sūrus (also haus-tum, see p. 247).

Many verbs have no supine or other words of this formation in use.

The supines are respectively the accusative and ablative (or in some uses apparently the dative), of a verbal noun in -u. They are called respectively active supine, or supine in -um, and passive supine or supine in -u. 710

From this so-called supine stem are formed, as has been said, the future participle active by suffixing **-ūro-**, sing. nom. **-ūrus** (m.); **-ūra** (f.), **-ūrum** (n.); and the past participle passive, by suffixing the ordinary case endings of the second class; e.g. sing. nom. **-us** (m.), **-ă** (f.), **-um** (n.).

These participles, in the appropriate gender and number, are used in the nominative case with the finite tenses of the verb **sum**, and in the accusative as well as the nominative with the infinitive of the same verb to supply the place of certain tenses for which there is no special form. The future participle thus supplies additional future tenses in the active voice especially in the subjunctive: the past participle supplies the perfect tenses of the passive voice, whether the passive voice have a strictly passive meaning, or, as in deponents an active or reflexive meaning.

A few instances are found in which the real formation of these 711
compound expressions appears to have been forgotten. Thus Gracchus is said to have used the expression "Credo ego inimicos meos hoc dicturum" (for dicturos); Valerius Antias to have written "Aruspices dixerunt omnia ex sententia processurum" (Gell. I. 7. 10).

For the future infinitive passive is sometimes used a combination of the supine in **-um** and the passive infin. of **eo**, viz. **iri**, impersonally; but Plautus has (*Rud.* 1242), "Mi istæc videtur præda prædatum irier;" and Quintil. IX. 2. 88, "Reus parricidii damnatum iri videbatur."

From Claudius Quadrigarius is quoted "hostium copias iri occupatas futurum" (for occupatum iri). (Gell. I. 7. 9.)

CHAPTER XXV.

OF THE TRADITIONAL CLASSIFICATION OF VERBS.

As the ordinary classification of verbs is often referred to, it 712
may be convenient here to give a brief account of it. It is as old as Charisius at least, who wrote probably in the fourth century after Christ.

Verbs are generally divided according to their form into four classes, called *Conjugations*.

The four conjugations are distinguished by the vowel which immediately precedes **re** in the infinitive mood; which in the 1st conjugation is **ā**: in the second **ē**[1]: in the third **ĕ**, not usually belonging to the stem: in the fourth **ī**.

The distribution of the verbs among these conjugations is as follows.

I. First conjugation contains all vowel verbs, whose stem ends in **ā**; as **ām-o**, *I love*, infin. **āmā-re**.

II. Second conjugation contains all vowel verbs whose stem ends in **ē**; as **mone-o**, *I advise*, infin. **mōnē-re**.

III. Third conjugation contains all verbs whose stem ends in a consonant, or in **u**, or a variable **i** (called **ī** above, § 656); as

rĕg-o, *I rule*, infin. **rĕg-ĕre**.

trĭbu-o, *I assign*, infin. **trĭbu-ĕre**.

căpi-o, *I take*, perf. **cēp-i**, infin. **căpĕ-re**.

IV. Fourth conjugation contains all vowel verbs whose stem ends in **ī**, as **audī-o**, *I hear*, infin. **audī-re**.

[1] i. e. **ē** according to the ordinary doctrine: but see §§ 650—652.

The following are the regular forms of the perfect and supine in the several conjugations according to the ordinary description. 713

In the 1st conjugation the regular perfect is formed by the addition of **vi** to the stem, the regular supine by the addition of **tum**, e.g. **āmā-vi, amā-tum.**

The exceptions are few: two verbs **do, sto** have a reduplicated perfect **dĕdi, stĕti**: two others, **jŭvo, lăvo**, lengthen the stem vowel e.g. (**jūvi, lāvi**): the others add **ui** to the stem, the final **a** being omitted; e.g. **crĕpa-, crĕp-ui.** None form the perfect in **si** or **i** simple. None form the supine in **sum.**

In the 2nd conjugation the regular perfect is formed by the addition of **ui** to the stem, the regular supine by the addition of **ĭtum**, the final stem vowel **e** being omitted, as **mone-, mon-ui.** The exceptions are numerous, and of all kinds: the larger number adding **si.** Many have the supine in **sum.**

In the 3rd conjugation all the forms are much used, some having even the long characteristic vowel of the other three conjugations, e.g. **sterno, strāvi; sperno, sprĕvi; tero, trīvi.** These are clearly instances of a vowel stem in the perfect and supine superseding a consonant stem. Many have the supine in **sum.**

In the 4th conjugation, the regular perfect is formed by the addition of **vi** and the regular supine by the addition of **tum** to the stem; e.g. **audī-vi, audī-tum.** The exceptions are few: one lengthens the stem vowel (**vĕni-o, vēni**): one simply adds the personal inflexions (**compĕri-o, compĕr-i**). Three have perfect in **ui**; viz. **aperio, operio,** and **salio,** nine have perfect in **si.** Two, viz. **eo** and **cio,** have short **i** in supine. None form the perfect by reduplication, except perhaps **repĕri-o, reppĕr-i.** Several have supine in **sum.**

CHAPTER XXVI.

EXAMPLES OF THE COMPLETE INFLEXIONS OF VERBS.

In this chapter are given specimens of the complete inflexions of verbs: first, of the tenses formed from the present stem; secondly, of the tenses formed from the perfect stem; and lastly of the verbal nouns, which have the same base as the so-called supines, and assist in supplying defective tenses.

For the present stem the different persons in each number are given in full, of one consonant verb (**rĕgo**), and of one verb (**ămo**) belonging to the class of vowel verbs which is most numerous, and has inflexions most different from consonant verbs, viz. **a** stems. Specimens, less full, of four other classes of vowel stems, viz. in **u**, **ĭ**, **ī** and **ĕ** are given on pp. 228, 229. The omitted forms can be easily supplied by comparison with the forms of **rego** and **amo**.

The tenses formed from the perfect stem and the verbal nouns classed under the supine stem have the same inflexions generally, whatever be the verbal stem, except so far as regards the formation of the perfect and supine stems themselves. And the differences in the formation of these do but very partially coincide, as has been seen (ch. XXIII. XXIV.), with the classification of verbal stems. The specimens given on pp. 230, 231 are therefore only an arbitrary selection of the most striking sorts.

PRESENT STEM. *Consonant Conjugation.* 714

	Active Voice.		Passive Voice.	
		Present.		
	Indic.	Subjunc.	Indic.	Subjunc.
Sing. 1.	rĕg-o	rĕg-am	rĕg-ŏr	rĕg-ăr
2.	reg-ĭs	reg-ās	reg-ĕr-ĭs	reg-ăr-ĭs
3.	reg-ĭt	reg-ăt	reg-ĭt-ŭr	reg-ăt-ŭr
Plur. 1.	reg-ĭm-ŭs	reg-ām-ŭs	reg-ĭm-ŭr	reg-ām-ŭr
2.	reg-ĭt-ĭs	reg-ăt-ĭs	reg-ĭmĭn-ī	reg-āmĭn-ī
3.	reg-unt	reg-ant	reg-unt-ŭr	reg-ant-ŭr
		Future.		
Sing. 1.	rĕg-am		rĕg-ăr	
2.	reg-ēs		reg-ĕr-ĭs	
3.	reg-ĕt		reg-ĕt-ŭr	
Plur. 1.	reg-ēm-ŭs		reg-ēm-ŭr	
2.	reg-ēt-ĭs		reg-ēmĭn-ī	
3.	reg-ent		reg-ent-ur	
		Imperfect.		
Sing. 1.	rĕg-ēb-am	rĕg-ĕr-em	rĕg-ēb-ăr	rĕg-ĕr-ĕr
2.	reg-eb-ās	reg-er-ēs	reg-eb-ăr-ĭs	reg-er-ĕr-ĭs
3.	reg-eb-ăt	reg-er-ĕt	reg-eb-ăt-ŭr	reg-er-ĕt-ŭr
Plur. 1.	reg-eb-ām-us	reg-er-ēm-ŭs	reg-eb-ām-ŭr	reg-er-ēm-ŭr
2.	reg-eb-āt-ĭs	reg-er-ēt-ĭs	reg-eb-āmĭn-ī	reg-er-ēmĭn-ī
3.	reg-eb-ant	reg-er-ent	reg-eb-ant-ur	reg-er-ent-ŭr

Imperative Mood.

		Active.	Passive.
Present.	Sing. 2.	rĕg-ĕ	reg-ĕrĕ
	Plur. 2.	reg-ĭt-ĕ	reg-ĭmĭn-ī
Future.	Sing. 2, 3	rĕg-ĭt-o	rĕg-ĭt-ŏr
	Plur. 2.	reg-ĭt-ōt-ĕ	(none)
	3.	reg-unt-o	reg-unt-ŏr

Verbal Noun-Forms.

		Active.		Passive.
Infinitive (Present)		rĕg-ĕr-ĕ		rĕg-ī
Participle (Present), Nom.		rĕg-ens		
Gerund	Nom., Acc.	rĕg-end-um &c.	Gerundive nom. masc. sing.	rĕg-end-us &c.

PRESENT STEM. *Principal Vowel Conjugation.* 715

	Active Voice.		Passive Voice.	
		Present.		
	Indicative.	Subjunctive.	Indicative.	Subjunctive.
Sing. 1.	ăm-o	ăm-ēm	ăm-ŏr	ăm-ēr
2.	am-ās	am-ēs	am-ăr-ĭs	am-ēr-ĭs
3.	am-ăt	am-ēt	am-ăt-ŭr	am-ēt-ŭr
Plur. 1.	am-ām-ŭs	am-ēm-ŭs	am-ām-ŭr	am-ēm-ŭr
2.	am-āt-ĭs	am-ēt-ĭs	am-āmĭn-ī	am-ēmĭn-ī
3.	am-ānt	am-ent	am-ant-ŭr	am-ent-ŭr
		Future.		
Sing. 1.	ăm-āb-o		ăm-āb-ŏr	
2.	am-āb-ĭs		am-āb-ēr-ĭs	
3.	am-āb-ĭt		am-āb-ĭt-ŭr	
Plur. 1.	am-āb-ĭm-ŭs		am-āb-ĭm-ŭr	
2.	am-āb-ĭt-ĭs		am-āb-ĭmĭn-ī	
3.	am-āb-unt		am-āb-unt-ŭr	
		Imperfect.		
Sing. 1.	ăm-āb-ām	ăm-ār-ēm	ăm-āb-ār	ăm-ār-ēr
2.	am-āb-ās	am-ār-ēs	am-ab-ār-ĭs	am-ar-ēr-ĭs
3.	am-āb-āt	am-ār-ēt	am-ab-āt-ŭr	am-ar-ēt-ŭr
Plur. 1.	am-āb-ām-ŭs	am-ar-ēm-ŭs	am-ab-ām-ŭr	am-ar-ēm-ŭr
2.	am-āb-āt-ĭs	am-ar-ēt-ĭs	am-ab-āmĭn-ī	am-ar-ēmĭn-ī
3.	am-ab-ant	am-ar-ent	am-ab-ant-ur	am-ar-ent-ŭr

Imperative Mood.

		Active.	Passive.
Present.	Sing. 2.	ăm-ā	am-ăr-ĕ
	Plur. 2.	ăm-āt-ĕ	am-āmĭn-ī
Future.	Sing. 2, 3	ăm-āt-o	am-āt-ŏr
	Plur. 2.	am-āt-ōt-ĕ	(none)
	3.	am-ant-o	am-ant-ŏr

Verbal Noun-Forms.

	Active.	Passive.
Infinitive Present.	ăm-ār-ĕ	ăm-ār-ī
Participle Present Nom.	ăm-ans &c.	

Gerund.	Nom., Acc.	am-and-um &c.	Gerundive nom. masc. sing.	ăm-and-ŭs &c.

PRESENT STEM.	*Other Vowel Conjugations.*			ACTIVE VOICE. 716
		Indicative Mood.		
		Present.		
Sing. 1.	trĭb-u-o	căp-i-o	aud-i-o	mŏn-e-o
2.	trĭb-u-ĭs	cap-ĭs	aud-ĭs	mon-ēs
3.	trĭb-u-ĭt	cap-ĭt	aud-ĭt	mon-ēt
Plur. 1.	trĭb-u-ĭm-ŭs	cap-ĭm-us	aud-ĭm-ŭs	mon-ēm-ŭs
2.	trĭb-u-ĭt-ĭs	cap-ĭt-ĭs	aud-ĭt-ĭs	mon-ēt-ĭs
3.	trĭb-u-unt	cap-i-unt	aud-i-unt	mon-ent
		Future.		
Sing. 1.	trĭb-u-am	căp-i-am	aud-i-am	mon-ēb-o
2.	trĭb-u-ēs	cap-i-ēs	aud-i-ēs	mon-ēb-ĭs
	&c.	&c.	&c.	&c.
		Imperfect.		
Sing. 1.	trĭb-u-ēb-am	căp-i-ēb-am	aud-i-ēb-am	mon-ēb-am
2.	trĭb-u-ēb-ās	cap-i-ēb-ās	aud-i-ēb-as	mon-ēb-ās
	&c.	&c.	&c.	&c.
		Subjunctive Mood.		
		Present.		
Sing. 1.	trĭb-u-am	căp-i-am	aud-i-am	mŏn-e-am
2.	trĭb-u-ās	cap-i-ās	aud-i-ās	mon-e-ās
	&c.	&c.	&c.	&c.
		Imperfect.		
Sing. 1.	trĭb-u-ĕr-em	căp-ĕr-em	aud-ĭr-em	mŏn-ēr-em
2.	trĭb-u-ĕr-ēs	cap-ĕr-ēs	aud-ĭr-ēs	mon-ēr-ēs
	&c.	&c.	&c.	&c.
		Imperative Mood.		
		Present.		
Sing. 2.	trĭb-u-ĕ	căp-ĕ	aud-ĭ	mŏn-ē
Plur. 2.	trĭb-u-ĭt-ĕ	cap-ĭt-ĕ	aud-ĭt-ĕ	mon-ēt-e
		Future.		
Sing. 2, 3	trĭb-u-ĭt-ō	cap-ĭt-o	aud-ĭt-o	mon-ēt-o
Plur. 2.	trĭb-u-ĭt-ōt-e	cap-ĭt-ōt-ĕ	aud-ĭt-ōt-e	mon-ēt-ōt-ĕ
3.	trĭb-u-unt-o	cap-i-unt-o	aud-i-unt-o	mon-ent-o
		Verbal Noun-Forms.		
Inf. Pr.	trĭb-u-ĕr-e	căp-ĕr-e	aud-ĭr-e	mŏn-ēr-e
Part. Pr.	trĭb-u-ens	căp-i-ens	aud-i-ens	mŏn-ens
	&c.	&c.	&c.	&c.
Gerund.	trĭb-u-end-um	căp-i-end-um	aud-i-end-um	mŏn-end-um
	&c.	&c.	&c.	&c.

PRESENT STEM.	*Other Vowel Conjugations.*		PASSIVE VOICE.
	Indicative Mood.		
	Present.		
Sing. 1. trĭb-u-ŏr	căp-i-ŏr	aud-i-ŏr	mŏn-e-ŏr
2. trĭb-u-ĕr-ĭs	cap-ĕr-ĭs	aud-ĭr-ĭs	mon-ĕr-ĭs
3. trĭb-u-ĭt-ŭr	cap-ĭt-ŭr	aud-ĭt-ŭr	mon-ĕt-ŭr
Plur. 1. trĭb-u-ĭm-ŭr	cap-ĭm-ŭr	aud-ĭm-ŭr	mon-ĕm-ŭr
2. trĭb-u-ĭmĭn-ī	cap-ĭmĭn-ī	aud-ĭmĭn-ī	mon-ĕmĭn-ī
3. trĭb-u-unt-ŭr	cap-i-unt-ŭr	aud-i-unt-ŭr	mon-ent-ŭr
	Future.		
Sing. 1. trĭb-u-ăr	cap-i-ăr	aud-i-ăr	mon-ēb-ŏr
2. trĭb-u-ēr-ĭs	cap-i-ēr-ĭs	aud-i-ēr-ĭs	mon-ēb-ēr-ĭs
&c.	&c.	&c.	&c.
	Imperfect.		
Sing. 1. trĭb-u-ēb-ăr	căp-i-ēb-ăr	aud-i-ēb-ăr	mon-ēb-ăr
2. trĭb-u-ēb-ăr-ĭs	cap-i-ēb-ar-ĭs	aud-i-ēb-ăr-ĭs	mon-ēb-ăr-ĭs
&c.	&c.	&c.	&c.
	Subjunctive Mood.		
	Present.		
Sing. 1. trĭb-u-ăr	căp-i-ăr	aud-i-ăr	mŏn-e-ăr
2. trĭb-u-ăr-ĭs	cap-i-ăr-ĭs	aud-i-ăr-ĭs	mon-e-ăr-ĭs
&c.	&c.	&c.	&c.
	Imperfect.		
Sing. 1. trĭb-u-ĕr-ĕr	căp-ĕr-ĕr	aud-ĭr-ĕr	mon-ĕr-ĕr
2. trĭb-u-ĕr-ĕr-ĭs	cap-ĕr-ĕr-ĭs	aud-ĭr-ĕr-ĭs	mon-ĕr-ĕr-ĭs
&c.	&c.	&c.	&c.
	Imperative Mood.		
	Present.		
Sing. 2. trĭb-u-ĕr-ĕ	căp-ĕr-ĕ	aud-ĭr-ĕ	mŏn-ĕr-ĕ
Plur. 2. trĭb-u-ĭmĭn-ī	cap-ĭmĭn-ī	aud-ĭmĭn-ī	mon-ĕmĭn-ī
	Future.		
Sing. 2, 3. trĭb-u-ĭt-ŏr	cap-ĭt-ŏr	aud-ĭt-ŏr	mon-ĕt-ŏr
Plur. 3. trĭb-u-unt-ŏr	cap-i-unt-ŏr	aud-i-unt-ŏr	mon-ent-ŏr
	Verbal Noun-Forms.		
Infin. Pres. trĭb-u-ī	căp-ī	aud-ĭr-ī	mŏn-ĕr-ī
Gerundive. trĭb-u-end-ŭs	căp-i-end-ŭs	aud-i-end-ŭs	mŏn-end-ŭs
&c.	&c.	&c.	&c.

PERFECT STEM. ACTIVE VOICE. 717

Present stem.	Verb stem.	PERFECT STEM.
I. *Reduplication.*		
1. tang-	tăg-	tĕ-tĭg-
2. pend- (or pend-ĕ-)		pĕ-pend-
3. mord-ĕ-	mord-	mŏ-mord-
II. *Lengthening of stem-vowel.*		
4. ăg-		ēg-
5. jŭv-ā-	jŭv-	jūv-
6. vĭd-ē-	vĭd-	vīd-
7. căp-ĭ-	căp-	cēp-
III. *Addition of* -s-.		
8. carp-		carp-s-
9. cŏm-		com-p-s-
10. rĕg-		re-x-
11. mulg-ē-	mulg-	mul-s-
12. læd-		læ-s-
13. quăt-ĭ-		quas-s-
14. haur-ĭ-	haus-	hau-s-
IV. (*a*) *Addition of* -u-.		
15. dŏm-ā-	dŏm-	dom-u-
16. mŏn-ē-	mŏn-	mŏn-u-
17. tex-		tex-u-
(*b*) *Addition of* -v-.		
18. ăm-ā-		ămā-v-
19. flē-		flē-v-
20. sue-sc-	suē-	suē-v-
21. aud-ī		audī-v-
22. pĕt-		pĕtī-v-
23. sĭn-	sĭ-	sī-v-
V. *Without change of stem.*		
24. trĭbu-		trĭbu-
25. solv-		solv-
26. vert-		vert-
27. find-	fĭd-	fĭd-

Suffixes of tense, mood, person, appended to PERFECT STEM.

Indicative. Perfect.	Comp. Fut.	*Subjunctive.* Perfect.	
-i	-ĕr-o	-ĕr-im	1 Sing.
-is-ti	-ĕr-ĭs		2
-ĭt	-ĕr-ĭt		3
-ĭm-us	-ĕr-ĭm-us		1 Plur.
-is-tis	-ĕr-ĭt-is		2
-ĕr-unt	-ĕr-int		3

Pluperfect.

Indicative.	*Subjunctive.*	
-ĕr-am	-is-sem	1 Sing.
-ĕr-ās	-is-sēs	2
-ĕr-ăt	-is-sĕt	3
-ĕr-ām-ŭs	-is-sēm-ŭs	1 Plur.
-ĕr-āt-ĭs	-is-sēt-ĭs	2
-ĕr-ant	-is-sent	3

Infinitive Perfect.

-is-se

SUPINE STEM. 718

	Present stem.	Verb stem.	SUPINE STEM.
1.	tang-	tăg-	tac-t-
2.	pend- (or pend-ĕ-)		pen-s-
3.	mord-ĕ-	mord-	mor-s-
4.	ăg-		ac-t-
5.	jŭv-ă-	jŭv-	jū-t-
6.	vĭd-ĕ-	vĭd-	vĭ-s-
7.	căp-ĭ-	căp-	cap-t-
8.	carp-		carp-t-
9.	cŏm-		com-p-t-
10.	rĕg-		rec-t-
11.	mulg-ĕ-	mulg-	mul-s-
12.	læd-		læ-s-
13.	quăt-ĭ-	quăt-	quas-s-
14.	haur-i-	haus-	hau-s-
15.	dŏm-ă-	dŏm-	dom-ĭt-
16.	mŏn-ĕ-	mŏn-	mŏn-ĭt-
17.	tex-		tex-t-
18.	ăm-ă-		ămā-t-
19.	flē-		flē-t-
20.	sue-sc-	suē-	(?)suē-t-
21.	aud-ĭ-		audĭ-t-
22.	pĕt-		pĕtĭ-t-
23.	sĭn-	sĭ-	sĭ-t-
24.	trĭbu-		trĭbū-t-
25.	solv-		sŏlū-t-
26.	vert-		ver-s-
27.	find-	fĭd-	fis-s-

Noun suffixes appended to SUPINE STEM.

ACTIVE VOICE.

Future participle.

-ūr-ūs(m.), -ūr-ă(f.), -ūr-um(n.). sing.nom.
&c. &c. &c.

Future infinitive.

-ūrūs (-ă, -um) { esse / fuisse

SUPINES.

-um, i.e. accusative case of verbal noun with u- stem.

-ū, i.e. ablative, or sometimes dative, case of same.

PASSIVE VOICE.

Past participle.

-ūs (m.), -ă (f.), -um (n.). sing. nom.
&c. &c. &c.

With this participle in the proper gender and number are used certain tenses of the verb sum, *I am*, in order to form the perfect tenses of the passive verb, viz.

	Indicative. Perf.	Comp. Fut.	*Subjunctive.* Perf.	
-ūs (-ă, -um)	sum	ĕro	sim	1 Sing.
	ĕs	ĕris	sĭs	2
	est	ĕrĭt	sit	3
-ī (-æ, -ă)	sūmus	ĕrĭmus	sīmus	1 Plur.
	estis	ĕrĭtis	sĭtis	2
	sunt	ĕrunt	sint	3

Pluperfect.

	Indic.	*Subjunc.*	
-ūs (-ă, -um)	ĕram	essem	1 Sing.
	erās	esses	2
	erăt	esset	3
-ī (-æ, -ă)	erāmus	essēmus	1 Plur.
	ĕrātis	essētis	2
	erant	essent	3

Perf. pass. infinitive.
-ūs (-ă, -um) esse

CHAPTER XXVII.

INFLEXIONS OF THE VERB sum, *I am*, AND COMPOUNDS.

THE tenses, &c. of the verb of *being* are partly from the root 719
es, whence es-um, Gr. εἰμί (for ἐσμί), and partly from the root fu- (whence fio), Gr. φύω.

N.B. The parts of tenses not here given are quite regular.

	Indicative.	*Subjunctive.* usual form.	old forms.	
Present Sing. 1.	s-um, *I am*	s-im	s-i-em	fu-am
2.	ĕs, *Thou art*	s-is	s-i-ĕs	fu-ās
3.	es-t, *He is*	s-it	s-i-ĕt	fu-āt
Plur. 1.	s-ŭm-us, *We are*	s-im-ŭs		
2.	es-t-is, *Ye are*	s-it-is		
3.	s-unt, *They are*	s-int	s-i-ent	fu-ant
Future Sing. 1.	ĕr-o, *I shall be*			
2.	er-is, *Thou wilt be*			
Plur. 3.	er-unt	usual forms.		
Imperf. Sing. 1.	er-am, *I was*	es-sem		f-ŏr-em

Perfect Sing. 1.	fu-i, *I was* or *have been*	fu-ĕr-im
2.	fu-is-ti	fu-er-is
3.	fu-it	fu-ĕr-it
Plur. 1.	fu-im-us	fu-er-im-us
2.	fu-is-ti-s	fu-er-it-is
3.	fu-ĕr-unt	fu-er-int
Comp. Fut.		
Sing. 1.	fu-ĕr-o, *I shall have been*	
Plur. 3.	fu-er-int	
Pluperf. Sing. 1.	fu-er-am, *I had been*	fu-is-sem

Imperative.

Present Sing. 2. ĕs, *be* — Future Sing. 2 and 3. es-t-o
Plur. 2. es-t-ĕ — Plur. 2. es-t-ōt-ĕ
3. s-unt-o

Infinitive.

Present. es-sĕ. Past. fu-is-sĕ. Future. fŏ-rĕ or futurus essĕ, or fuissĕ.

Participle.

Present. (s-ens or ens) only in compounds. Future. fūt-ūr-us, -ā, -um.

Es in pres. ind. is always long in Plaut., Terence. 720

When **est** came after a vowel or **m**, the **e** was omitted both in 721
speaking and writing (**nata st, natum st, oratio st**). So e.g. in Cicero, and (according to L. Müller) always both in scenic and dactylic verse. The same was not unfrequently the case with **es** after a vowel, and perhaps after **m** also; e.g. **nacta's, lignum's.** In the comic writers a short final syllable in **s** also coalesces with **est**; e.g. **factust, opust, similist,** for **factus est, opus est, similis est**; occasionally with **es**; e.g. **nactu's, simili's,** for **nactus es, similis es.** (Ritschl.)

An old form for the fut. indic. was **escit, escunt**; (apparently an 722
inchoative form). It is found once in Lucretius.

The form for the pres. subj. **siem,** &c. (§ 590) is frequent in Plautus, Terence, and early inscriptions; Cicero speaks of it as used in his time (*Orat.* 47, § 157). **Fuam,** &c. is also frequent in Plautus and other scenic poets, except Terence, who like Vergil uses it once only. The compounds occasionally have **-sies, -siet, -sient.**

The perf. and tenses formed from it are in Plautus occasionally 723
fŭvit, fŭverit, &c. So also Ennius has **fŭisset** (ap. Gell. 12, 4. 3).

Like **sum** are inflected its compounds, viz. **absum** (perf. **abfui** or 724
afui), **adsum** or **assum** (perf. **adfui** or **affui**), **desum** (**de-est, de-eram,** &c. pronounced **dēst, dēram,** &c.), **insum, intersum, obsum, præsum** (3rd pers. sing. **præst**), **prōsum** (**prōd-** before a vowel; e.g. **prod-es, prod-ero**), **subsum, supersum.** Of these **adsum** and **præsum** alone have a present participle **absens, præsens.**

Possum, *I can,* compounded of **pŏte sum,** usually retains the 725
t before a vowel (e.g. **pŏt-es, pŏt-est, pŏtestis, pot-ero, pŏteram**), but assimilates it before **s** (e.g. **possŭmus, possunt,** &c.). The imperf. subj. is **pos-sem,** inf. **posse** (in Plaut. **potessem, potesse**), perf. ind. **potui** (probably for **potīvi,** the perfect of an active form of **potior**: comp. **posivi, posui**). It has no participle, **potens** being used merely as an adjective, *powerful.* **Possiem, possies,** &c. later **possim, possis,** &c. are frequent in Plautus and Terence.

The full forms, **potis sum, es, est, eram, ero, sim,** &c. are found in præ-Augustan poets; especially **potis est** in Terence, Lucretius, and once in Vergil; **pote fuisset** once in Ter. **Potis** and **pote** are also used as direct predicates without the verb.

Potestur, possitur, poteratur, are quoted as used occasionally with passive infinitive in early writers (Pacuvius, Cæl. Ant. &c.). **Potestur** also in Lucr. 9. 1010.

CHAPTER XXVIII.

INFLEXIONS OF SOME IRREGULAR VERBS.

726

	Do, *give.*	Volo, *be willing.*	Nōlo (Ne-volo), *be unwilling.*	Mālo (Ma-volo for mag-volo), *prefer.*
Indicative Mood.				
Present Tense.				
Sing. 1.	**do**	**vŏlo**	**nōlo**	**mālo**
2.	**dās**	**vīs**	**non vīs**	**māvīs**
3.	**dăt**	**vult**	**non vult**	**māvult**
Plur. 1.	**dămus**	**vŏlŭmus**	**nōlŭmus**	**mālŭmus**
2.	**dătis**	**vultis**	**non vultis**	**māvultis**
3.	**dant**	**vŏlunt**	**nōlunt**	**mālunt**
Future Sing. 1.	**dăbo**	**vŏlam**	(not used)	(not used)
2.	**dăbis**	**vŏles**	**nōles**	**māles**
Imperf. Sing. 1.	**dăbam**	**vŏlēbam**	**nōlēbam**	**mālēbam**
Perf. Sing. 1.	**dĕdi**	**vŏlui**	**nōlui**	**mālui**
Subjunctive Mood.				
Pres. Sing. 1.	**dem**	**vĕlim**	**nōlim**	**mālim**
Plur. 1.	**dĕmus**	**vĕlīmus**	**nōlīmus**	**mālīmus**
Imperf. Sing. 1.	**dărem**	**vellem**	**nollem**	**mallem**
Imperative.				
Pres. Sing. 2.	**dă**		**nōlī**	
Plur. 2.	**dăte**		**nōlīte**	
Future Sing. 2.	**dăto**		**nōlīto**	
Plur. 2.	**dătōte**		**nōlītōte**	
3.	**danto**		**nōlunto**	
Infinitive.				
Present.	**dăre**	**velle**	**nolle**	**malle**
Future.	**dătūrum esse**			
Participle.				
Present.	**dans**	**vŏlens**	**nōlens**	(not used)
Gerund.	**dandum**	**volendum**		
Gerundive.	**dandus**			
Perfect.	**dătus**			

727 Of these verbs **do** alone has a passive voice. The forms **der** and **demur** are not actually found anywhere.

For the subjunctive forms **duim**, &c. see § 589.

728 In præ-Augustan language the 3rd pers. sing. and 2nd pers. plural was **volt, voltis.** In conversational language **si vis, si vultis** became **sīs, sultis.**

For **non vis, non vult** Plautus has frequently **nĕvis, nĕvult**; on the other hand, for **nolis, nolit, nolint, nollem** he has sometimes the full forms **non velis,** &c. (In Martial IX. 7 **nonvis** occurs.)

Also in Plautus frequently **māvŏlo** (once also in Terence), **māvŏlet, mavĕlim, mavelis, mavelit, mavellem.**

Eo (stem **i-**), *go.*	**Fio** (used as passive of **facio**), *become.*	**Edo,** *eat.*	**Fero,** *bear.*	**Feror,** *be borne.*	729
ĕo	**fĭo**	**ĕdo**	**fĕro**	**fĕrŏr**	
Is	**fĭs**	**ĕdĭs** or **ēs**	**fers**	**ferrĭs**	
It	**fĭt**	**ĕdĭt** or **est**	**fert**	**fertŭr**	
Imus		**ĕdĭmus**	**fĕrĭmus**	**fĕrĭmŭr**	
Itis		**ĕdĭtis** or **estis**	**fertis**	**fĕrĭmĭni**	
ĕunt	**fĭunt**	**ĕdunt**	**fĕrunt**	**fĕruntŭr**	
Ibo	**fĭam**	**ĕdam**	**fĕram**	**fĕrăr**	
Ibĭs	**fĭēs**	**ĕdēs**	**fĕrēs**	**fĕrēris**	
Ibam	**fĭēbam**	**ĕdēbam**	**fĕrēbam**	**fĕrēbar**	
Ivi	**factus sum**	**ēdi**	**tŭli**	**lātus sum**	
ĕam	**fĭam**	**ĕdam** or **ĕdim**	**fĕram**	**fĕrăr**	
ĕāmus	**fĭāmus**	**ĕdāmus** or **ĕdĭmus**	**fĕrāmus**	**fĕrāmur**	
Irem	**fĭĕrem**	**ĕdĕrem** or **essem**	**ferrem**	**ferrer**	
I	**fĭ**	**ĕde** or **ēs**	**fĕr**	**ferre**	
Ite	**fĭte**	**ĕdĭte** or **este**	**ferte**	**fĕrĭmĭni**	
Itŏ		**ĕdĭto** or **esto**	**ferto**	**fertor**	
Itōte		**ĕdĭtōte** or **estōte**	**fertōte**		
ĕunto		**ĕdunto**	**fĕrunto**	**fĕruntor**	
Ire	**fĭĕri**	**ĕdĕre** or **esse**	**ferre**	**ferri**	
Itūrus esse	**factum iri**	**ēsūrus esse**	**lātūrus esse**	**lātum iri**	
Iens G. **ĕuntis**		**ĕdens**	**fĕrens**		
		ēsūrus	**lātūrus**		
ĕundum -**di** -**do** -**eundus** (in comp.)	**făcĭendus**	**ĕdendus**	**fĕrendus**		
	factus			**lātus**	

Ambio is the only compound of **eo**, which is inflected regularly like a verb of the fourth conjug. 730

Futurus sim, fore, futurus esse, frequently supply the place of parts of **fio.** 731

Fierem, fieri, in Plautus and Terence often have the stem **i** long.

Of the compounds with prepositions the following forms occur: **confit, confieret, confierent, confieri; defit, defiunt** (Gell.), **defiet, defiat, defieri; effieri; infit, interfiat, interfieri; superfit, superfiat, superfieri.**

In the passive we find **estur** for **edĭtur** (3 pres. ind.), and **essē-tur** (once in Varr.) for **ēdĕrētur** (3 pers. imperf. subj.). The contracted forms are also found from **comēdo**, and some (**exest, exesse, exesset**) from **exēdo.** 732

Quĕo, nĕquĕo, are declined like **eo,** but have no imperative, participle, or gerund. (**Nequeuntis** is quoted once from Sallust.) Only the present indic. and subj. are at all frequent. 733

Quis and **quit** (pres. act.) are only used after **non,** as **non quis** (for **nequis**), **nonquit** (for **nequit**). With the passive infinitive there are a few instances in early writers of passive forms, **quitus sum, quitur, queatur; nequita est, nequitur. Queatur** also in Lucr. I. 1045. Cf. § 725.

CHAPTER XXIX.

LIST OF DEPONENT VERBS.

THE following verbs are used as deponents. Sometimes they, especially the past participle, are used in a passive as well as an active sense. Instances of this are here mentioned. Sometimes the deponent use is exceptional, and the active form with corresponding passive usual. Such deponents have here the name of the authors, who use them, simply appended. A few rare words are omitted. Compounds also are usually omitted. 734

Adjūtari (Pac., Afran.; **adjūtare** Plaut., Ter.); **ădūlari** (**adulāre** Lucr., Cic. poet.); **æmulāri; altercāri** (**altercāre** Ter.); **alucināri; ampullāri; ancillāri** (old); **ăpisci** (*pass.* once, Plaut.; so **ădeptus** Sall., Ovid, &c.; **indipiscĕre** Plaut.); **ăprīcāri; ăqūari; arbĭtrāri** (*pass.*, Plaut., Cic. once; **arbitrāre** Plaut.); **architectāri; argūmentāri; argūtāri; aspernāri; assentīri** (also *pass.*, and **assentire** frequent in Cic., also Ov., Tac.); **assentāri; auctiōnāri; aucūpāri** (**aucupāre** scenic poets); **augūrāri** (**augūrāre,** Plaut. &c., Verg.; **auguratus** *pass.*, Cic., Liv.); **auspīcāri** (**auspicāre** early writers; **auspicātus** *pass.*, Ter., Cic., Liv.); **auxilĭāri; bacchāri; baubāri; bellāri** (Verg.); **blandīri** (**eblandītus** *pass.* Cic.); **cālumniāri; calvi; cāvillāri; causāri; circŭlāri; cōmissāri; cōmĭtāri** (*passive* Lucr., Ov., Plin.; *pass. part.* frequently Cic., Liv. &c.; **comitāre** Ov.); **commentāri** (*pass. part.* Cic.); **comminisci** (*pass. part.* Ovid); **commūnĭcāri** (Liv.); **compĕrīri** (Ter., Sall.); **expĕrīri** (*pass. part.* Cic., Liv. frequently, Tac.); **contiōnāri; conflictāri** (rarely as *pass.*; **conflictāre** Ter.); **cōnāri; consĭliāri; conspĭcāri** (*pass.* Sall.); **contechnāri; contemplari** (**contemplare** Plaut. often); **convīciāri; convivāri; crīmināri** (*pass.* Cic.; **criminare** Plaut.); **cunctāri** (*pass. part. impers.*

Tac.); **despĭcāri** (*pass. part.* Plaut., Ter.); **dĭgladiāri**; **dignāri** (**dignare** Att., Cic. poet.; *pass. part.* Cic., Verg.); **dŏmĭnāri**; **ēlucubrāri** (rare); **ŏpŭlāri**; **exĕcrāri** (*pass. part.* Cic.); **expergisci**; **fābrĭcāri** (Plaut., Corn., Cic., Tac.; *pass.* Quintil.; *part. pass.* Ov., Liv., Suet., Tac.; **fabricare** Hor., Ov., Sen. &c.); **fābŭlāri**; **fāmŭlāri**; **fātēri** (*pass.* Cic.?); **confĭtēri** (*part. pass.* Cic., Sen., Quint., &c.); **prŏfĭtēri** (*part. pass.* Ov., Sen.); **fātisci** (Lucr.); **fĕnĕrāri** (*part. pass.* Plaut., Ter., Scævol.; **fenerare** Ter., Sen., Plin., &c.); **fĕrĭāri**; **fluctuāri** (Liv., Sen.; **fluctuare** Plaut., Corn., Cic., Verg.); **fāri** (**effatus** *pass.* Cic., Liv.); **frūmentāri**; **frunisci** (old); **frui**; **frustrāri** (*pass.* Sall., *pass. part.* Vell.; **frustrāre** once Plaut.,); **frūtĭcāri** (Cic.; **fruticare** Col., Plin.); **fungi** (**perfunctum** *pass.* Cic.); **fūrāri**; **gestĭcŭlāri**; **glŏriāri**; **grādi**; **græcāri**; **grassāri**; **grātĭfĭcāri**; **grātāri**; **grātŭlāri**; **grāvāri**; **hāriŏlāri**; **hĕluāri**; **hortāri**[1]; **hospĭtāri**; **jăcŭlāri**; **imāgĭnāri**; **ĭmĭtāri** (*pass. part.* Cic. poet., Ov., Quint.); **inflĭtāri**; **injūriāri**; **insĭdiāri**; **interprĕtari** (*pass. part.* Cic., Liv., &c.); **jŏcāri**; **īrasci**; **jurgāri** (?Hor., **jurgare** Ter., Cic.); **jŭvĕnāri**; **lābi**; **lætāri**; **lamentāri**; **largīri**; **latrŏcĭnāri**; **lēnŏcĭnāri**; **lĭbĭdĭnāri**; **lĭcēri**; **lĭcĭtāri**; **lignāri**; **lŏqvi**; **lūcrāri**; **luctāri** (**luctare** Enn., Plaut., Ter.); **lūdĭfĭcāri** (**ludificare** and *pass.* Plaut. often); **lūxŭriāri** (usually **luxuriare**); **măchĭnāri** (*part. pass.* Sall.); **mandūcāri** (old); **mātĕriāri**; **mĕdēri**; **mĕdĭcāri** (**medicare** more common); **mĕdĭtāri** (*pass. part.* Plaut., Cic., Liv., Tac.); **mendĭcāri** (Plaut.; oftener **mendicare**); **mentīri** (*pass. part.* Ov., Quint., Plin.; **ementītus** *pass.* Cic.); **mercāri** (*pass. part.* Prop., Plin.); **mĕrēri**, *to deserve* (frequent; rarely *to earn;* **mĕrēre** just the reverse: of the compounds **emerere**, **commerere** are more frequent than the deponent forms); **mĕtāri** (*part. pass.* Hor., Liv.); **mĕtīri** (*part. pass.* Cat., Cic.); **mĭnĭtāri** (**minitare** Plaut. rarely); **mĭnāri** (**interminatus** *pass.* Hor.); **mīrāri**; **mĭsĕrāri**; **mĭsĕrēri** (**miserēre** Lucr.; cf. ch. XXX.); **mŏdĕrāri** (*pass. part.* Cic., Sall.); **mŏdŭlāri** (*pass. part.* Ov., Suet., &c.); **mœchāri**; **mŏlīri**; **mŏri**; **mŏrāri** (**morare** Plaut. rarely); **mŏrigĕrāri**; **mūnĕrāri** (also **munerāre**); **murmŭrāri** (rare; **commurmurari** Cic.); **mūtuāri** (*pass. part.* Plin.); **nancisci** (*fut.*, **nanciam** Gracchus); **nasci**; **naucŭlāri** (Mart. once); **nĕgōtiāri**; **nictari** (Plin., **nictare** Plaut.); **nĭdŭlāri** (Plin. once); **nīti** (**enisum est** *impers.* Sall.); **nixāri** (Lucr.); **nūgāri**; **nundĭnāri**; **nūtrĭcāri** (also **nutricare**); **nūtrīri** (Verg. once; usually **nutrire**); **oblīvisci** (*pass. part.* Verg., Prop.); **obsĭdiāri**; **ŏdōrāri**; **ŏmĭnāri** (**abominatus** *pass.* Hor., Liv.); **ŏpĕrāri**; **ŏpĭnāri** (**opinare** Enn., Pacuv.; *pass. part.* Cic.); **ŏpĭtŭlāri**; **oppĕrīri**; **opsōnāri** (Plaut., **opsonare** usually); **ordīri** (**exorsus** *pass.* Plaut., Cic., Verg.); **ŏrīri**; **oscĭtāri** (also **oscitare**); **oscŭlāri**; **ōtiāri**; **păbŭlāri**; **păcisci** (*pass. part.* Cic., Liv.); **pālāri**; **palpāri** (Plaut., Hor., also **palpare**); **pandĭcŭlāri**; **pĕrāsĭtāri**; **partīri** (par-

[1] In form frequentative: the simple verb in the 3rd pers. (**hŏrĭtur**) is quoted from Ennius.

tire Plaut., Lucr., Sall., *pass. part.* Cic., Liv., Verg., &c.; **dispertire, impertire** usually); **pasci**, of animals (sometimes **pascĕre**; frequently **pascens**; **depasci** *pass.* Cic. once); **pāti**; **pātrōcĭnāri**; **pĕcŭlāri**; **percontāri**; **pĕrĕgrīnāri**; **pĕrĭclĭtāri** (*pass. part.* Cic. once); **philŏsophāri** (**philosophatum** *pass. impers.* Plaut. once); **pignĕrāri**, *take in pledge;* **pigrāri** (**pigraris** 2 *fut. perf.* Lucr.); **piscāri**; **-plecti** (**amplectĕre, complectĕre** rare; *pass. part.* rare); **pollĭcēri** (*pass. part.* Ov.); **pollĭcĭtāri**; **pŏpŭlāri** (**populare** Verg., *pass.* Liv., *pass. part.* often); **pōtīri** (**potīre**, *to put in possession*, Plaut. once); **prædāri**; **præmiāri** (rare); **præsāgīri** (once Plaut.; **præsagire** is usual); **præstōlāri**; **prævārĭcāri**; **prĕcāri**; **prŏcāri** (rare); **prœliāri**; **prŏfĭcisci**; **procœmiāri**; **pūnīri** (Cic.; usually **punire**); **quadrŭplāri**; **quĕri**; **rādĭcāri**; **rātiōcĭnāri**; **rĕcordāri**; **rĕfrāgāri**; **rĕlĭquāri**; **rēri**; **rīmāri**; **ringi**; **rixāri**; **ructāri** (Varr., Hor.; usually **ructare**); **rusticāri**; **sācrĭfĭcāri** (Varr.; **sacrificare** usually); **sciscĭtāri**; **scĭtāri**; **scortāri**; **scrūtāri** (*part. pass.* Sen.; **perscrutare** Plaut.); **scurrāri**; **sectāri** (rarely *pass.*; **insectare** Plaut.); **sĕqui** (*pass.* Com. once; **obsĕcūtum** *pass. impers.* Plaut.); **sermōcĭnāri**; **sŏlāri**; **sortīri** (**sortire** Enn., Plaut., *pass. part.* Cic., Prop.); **spātiāri**; **spĕcŭlāri**; **stăbŭlāri** (**stabulare** Verg., Stat.); **stĭpŭlāri**; **stŏmăchāri**; **svāviāri** (or **saviari**); **subsĭdiāri**; **suffrāgāri** (**suffragare** old); **suppĕtiari**; **suspĭcāri** (*pass.* once Plaut.); **testĭfĭcāri** (*part. pass.* Cic., Ov.); **testāri** (**testatus**, and compounds often passive, Cic., Ov., Quint.); **trĭcāri** (once **extrĭcari** Plaut.; usually **extricare, intricare**); **tristāri**; **trūtĭnāri**; **tuburcĭnāri**; **tuēri** (*pass.* Varr.; **tutus** *pass.* almost always; **tuēre** rare and old); **tūtāri** (*pass.*; Plaut., Cic. rarely); **tūmultuāri** (*pass. impers.* Ter., Cæs., Liv.; **tumultuare** Plaut.); **ulcisci** (*pass.* Sall. once; *pass. part.* Liv.); **ūrīnāri**; **ūti** (the active **utĕre** in Cat. &c.); **vādāri** (*part. pass.* Plaut. once); **vāgāri** (**vagare** old); **vātĭcīnāri**; **vēlĭfĭcāri** (**velificare** Prop., Plin. once; *part. pass.* Juv.); **vēlĭtāri** (Plaut.); **vēnāri**; **vēnĕrāri** (**venerare** Plaut.; *part. pass.* Verg., Hor.); **vĕrĕcundari**; **vĕrēri**; **vergi** (Lucr., Lucan); **vermĭcŭlāri**; **vermināri** (also **verminare**); **versāri**; **vesci**; **vĭlĭcāri** old (**vilicare** Cic. once); **vĭtŭlāri**.

The following are used as past participles in the same sense as the active inflexions. 735

ădultus; **cēnātus**; **coālĭtus** (Tac.); **concrētus**; **conspīrātus** (Cæs., Suet.); **conflagrātus** (Corn.); **deflagratus** (Cic.); **eventum** (subst.); **fluxus**; **invĕtĕrātus**; **jūrātus** (**conjuratus**); **nupta**; **occāsus** (**post, ante, ad, occasum solem** Plaut.); **ōsus** (Sen., **exōsus, perōsus** often generally); **plăcĭtus**; **pōtus** (also *pass.*); **præterĭtus** (of time and the like); **pransus** (Cic., Liv., Hor.); **qviētus** (**reqvietus** Liv., Sen., &c.); **svētus** (and comp.); **tăcĭtus**.

CHAPTER XXX.

LIST OF VERBS, WITH THEIR PERFECTS, SUPINES, &c.

The following list contains all verbs of the Latin language, with 736
certain exceptions, which exceptions are—

1. All verbs with **a-** or **i-** stems, which have their pres. infinitive in **-āre**, **-īre** (**-āri**, **-īri**), perf. in **-āvi**, **-īvi** (**-ātus**, **-ītus**, **sum**), and supine in **-ātum**, **-ītum**. (Lists of both, tolerably complete as regards **i-** stems, will be found in Book III.)

2. All verbs with **e-** stems, which have perfect in **-ui**, but no supine. (They are generally intransitive, and are named in Ch. XXII.)

3. Most inchoatives, which either have no perfect or supine, or one of the same form as the simple verb. (They are all named either in Ch. XX. or Book III.)

4. Verbs compounded with prepositions. But such are named as differ from the form of the simple verb in perfect or supine, or which agree with it in having a reduplication in the perfect.

5. A few verbs, with **e-** or **i-** stems, which have no perfect or supine, are given in an appended list at the end of the chapter.

The supine is not much used, but is here mentioned wherever it or a perfect participle is known, as this is similarly formed.

N.B. Where the English translation as given here, whether 737
with or without a preposition, allows of the immediate addition of an object, the verb is transitive (though it may perhaps also be intransitive), e.g. **arcesso**, *send for*; **lædo**, *hurt*, are transitive. Where it requires the addition of an English preposition, the verb is intransitive, e.g. **nŏceo**, *be hurtful*.

Present.	Perfect.	Supine.	Pres. Infinitive.	Stem.
accerso. See **arcesso.**				738
ăcuo, *sharpen*	**ăcui**	**ăcūtum**	**ăcuĕre**	**ăcū-**
ăgo, *do, drive*	**ēgi**	**actum**	**ăgĕre**	**ăg-**

ădĭgo, ădēgi, ădactum, adĭgĕre. So the other compounds,

Except: **cōgo (cōēgi, cōactum, cōgĕre), dēgo,** which has no perf. or supine, **prōdĭgo** which has perf. only, and

circumăgo, perăgo, which retain **a** in pres., &c.

sātăgo is really two words: perf. **egi satis.**

aio, *say*				**aj-**

The following forms only are preserved, pres. **ajo, ăis, ăit (aīs, aīt** in Plaut.), **ajunt.**

Imp. **ajēbam,** &c. complete. In Plaut. and Ter. **aībam.** Pres. subj. **ajas, ajat.** The part. **aiens** is used only as adj.

algeo, *be cold*	**alsi**		**algēre**	**alg-ē-**

The participle in compar. neut. **alsius** occurs in Cicero[1].

ălo, *nourish, raise*	**ălui**	**altum**	**ălĕre**	**ăl-**

ălĭtum is found in post-Augustan writers.

ămĭcio, *clothe*		**ămictum**	**ămĭcĭre**	**ămĭc-ĭ-**

amĭcui and **amixi** are both said to have been used for perf. **Fronto** has inf. **amicisse.**

ango, *throttle, vex*			**angĕre**	**ang-**
ăpiscor, *fasten to oneself, get*		**aptum**	**ăpisci**	**ăp-ĭ-**

More usual in compound **ădĭpiscor, ădeptus sum, ădĭpisci.** See also **cœpio.**

arceo, *inclose, keep off*	**arcui**	adj. **artus**	**arcēre**	**arc-ē-**

artus, only used as adj. *confined, narrow:*

exerceo, *exercise,* **exercui, exercĭtum, exercēre.** So also **coerceo.**

arcesso, *fetch, send for*	**arcessīvi**	**arcessĭtum**	**arcessĕre**	**{arcess- / arcess-ĭ-**

Another form is **accerso.** In pass. inf. **arcessīri** sometimes occurs.

ardeo, *be on fire*	**arsi**		**ardēre**	**ard-ē-**

Fut. part. **arsūrus.**

arguo, *charge (with crime* &c.)	**argui**	**argūtum**	**arguĕre**	**argū-**

[1] A positive **alsis** (not **alsus**) would suit also **alsia** (Lucr. v. 1015).

argūtus, rare, except as adj. *sharp*. Fut. part. **arguiturus** (once in Sall.).

Present.	Perfect.	Supine.	Pres. Infinitive.	Stem.
audeo, *dare*		**ausum**	**audēre**	**aud-ē-**

ausus sum is used for perf., *I have dared*. **ausus** also (rarely) passive part. (Verg. Tac.).

āve, imperat. *hail* (in Quintilian's time **hāvē**) also **āvēto**, plur. **āvēte**: inf. **āvēre**. Martial has **āvē**.

āveo, *long*	no perf. or sup.		**āvēre**	**āv-ē-**
augeo, *increase* (trans.) *endow*	**auxi**	**auctum**	**augēre**	**aug-ē-**
bātuo, *beat*, *fence* (with a weapon)	**bātui**		**bātuēre**	**bātū-**
bĭbo, *drink*	**bĭbi**		**bĭbēre**	**bĭb-**
cădo, *fall*	**cĕcĭdi**	**cāsum**	**cādēre**	**cād-**

occĭdo, **occĭdi**, **occāsum**, **occĭdēre**. The other compounds, except **rēcĭdo** and (rarely) **incĭdo**, have no supine.

cædo, *fell*, *cut*, *slay*	**cĕcĭdi**	**cæsum**	**cædēre**	**cæd-**

occĭdo, **occĭdi**, **occĭsum**, **occĭdēre**. So all the compounds.

cāleo, *be hot*	**cālui**	(**cālĭtūrus**)	**cālēre**	**cāl-ē-**
calvor, *play tricks* (also as passive)			**calvi**	**calv-**

Only in early writers for later **calumnior**.

-cando, *light*, only in compounds.				**cand-**

e. g. **accendo**, **accendi**, **accensum**, **accendēre**.

cāno, *sing*, *play* (on a harp &c.).	**cĕcĭni**	(**cantus** subst.)	**cānēre**	**cān-**

concĭno, **concĭnŭi**, **concentum**, **concĭnēre**. So **occĭno** (also once **occecini**), **incĭno** and **præcĭno**. No perf. found of other compounds.

căpesso, *undertake*	**căpessĭvi**	**căpessĭtum**	**căpessēre**	**căpess-** / **capess-ĭ-**
căpio, *take*	**cēpi**	**captum**	**căpĕre**	**căp-ĭ-**

concĭpio, **concēpi**, **conceptum**, **concĭpĕre**. So the other compounds, except **antecapio**, **antecepi**, **anteceptum**, **antecăpĕre**.

cāreo, *be in want*	**cārui**	(**cārĭtūrus**)	**cārēre**	**cār-ē-**
cāro, *card* (wool), very rare.			**cārēre**	**cār-**
carpo, *nibble*, *pluck*	**carpsi**	**carptum**	**carpĕre**	**carp-**

decerpo, **decerpsi**, **decerptum**, **decerpĕre**. So the other compounds.

Present.	Perfect.	Supine.	Pres. Infinitive.	Stem.
căveo, *be ware*, *be ware of*	**căvi**	**cautum**	**căvēre**	**căv-ē-**

cavitum is written twice in a seventh century (U.C.) inscription.

cēdo, *give way*, *yield up*	**cessi**	**cessum**	**cēdĕre**	**cēd-**

cēdo, *give*, said to be old imperative 2nd per. sing. The plural **cette** (for **cēdĭte**) only in early scenic poets.

-cello, *strike?* only in compounds:		**celsus** adj. *high*		**cell-**

percello (*strike down*), **percŭli**, **perculsus**, **percellĕre**.

excello (*distinguish myself*) has (in Gellius) a perf. **excellui**. Of **antecello** and **præcello** no perf. or sup. are found. **excelsus**, **præcelsus**, *lofty*, are used as adj.

censeo, *count*, *recommend*	**censui**	**censum**	**censēre**	**cens-ē-**
cerno, *sift*, *distinguish*, *decide*, *see*	**crēvi**	**crētum** **certus**, adj. *sure*	**cernĕre**	**cĕr-** **crē-**

The meaning *see* is confined to pres., imp., and fut. tenses.

decerno, **decrēvi**, **decrētum**, **decernĕre**. So the other compounds.

cieo **-cio** *stir up*	**cīvi**	**cītum**	**ciēre** **-cīre**	**ci-ē-** **ci-**

The **-i** stem is rare in the simple verb: the **-e** stem rare in the compounds. **accio** makes (once) **accītus**; **excio**, **excītus** and **excĭtus**; **concio**, **concĭtus**, and (once) **concītus**; **percio**, **percĭtus**.

cingo, *gird*	**cinxi**	**cinctum**	**cingĕre**	**cing-**
clango (rare) *clang*			**clangĕre**	**clang-**
claudo, *shut*	**clausi**	**clausum**	**claudĕre**	**claud-**

conclūdo, **conclūsi**, **conclūsum**, **conclūdere**. So the other compounds.

clĕpo (old), *steal*	**clepsi**	**cleptum**	**clĕpĕre**	**clĕp-**
clueo, *be spoken of*		**-clūtum**	**cluēre**	**clu-e-**

In Seneca (once) **cluo**. **-clutus** only in compound **inclutus**.

cŏlo, *till*, *pay attention to*	**cŏlui**	**cultum**	**cŏlĕre**	**cŏl-**

So the compounds **excŏlo**, **excŏlui**, **excultum**, **excŏlĕre**, but **accŏlo**, **incŏlo** have no supine.

occŭlo, *hide*, **occŭlui**, **occultum**, **occŭlere**, is probably from a different stem.

cœpio, *begin*	**cœpi**	**cœptum**	**cœpĕre**	**cœp-i-**

Pres. ind. and subj. only in Plaut. Fut. **cœpiam** in Cato. Imperf. subj. **cœpĕrem** once in Ter. Otherwise only perfect stem in use with present meaning as well as perfect. But **cœptus** and **cœpturus** are also used. (**Cœptus sum** often with a pass. infin.; but also **cœpi**.) The verb is apparently from **co-ăpio** (**apiscor**).

Present.	Perfect.	Supine.	Pres. Infinitive.	Stem.
compesco. See **pasco.**				
conquĭnisco, *stoop down*	**conquexi,** old and rare		**conquĭniscĕre**	cf. §§ 631, 635.
consŭlo, *consult*	**consŭlŭi**	**consultum**	**consŭlĕre**	**consŭl-**
cŏqvo, *cook*	**coxi**	**coctum**	**cŏqvĕre**	**cŏqv-**
crĕdo. See **do.**				
crĕpo, *rattle*	**crĕpui**	**crĕpĭtum**	**crĕpăre**	**crĕp-ă-**
cresco, *grow*	**crēvi**	**crētum**	**crescĕre**	**crē-**

Though **cresco** is intransitive, it has a part. **crētus,** *sprung from.*

cŭbo, *lie, lie ill*	**cŭbŭi**	**cŭbĭtum**	**cŭbăre**	**cŭb-ă-**

cubāvi is occasionally found.

cūdo, *hammer*	**cūdi**	**cūsum**	**cūdĕre**	**cūd-**

-cumbo, *lie,* only in compounds, as strengthened form of **cŭbo.**

accumbo, accŭbui, accŭbĭtum, accumbĕre.

cŭpio, *desire*	**cŭpīvi**	**cŭpĭtum**	**cŭpĕre**	**cŭp-ĭ-**

cupīret once in Lucr.

curro, *run*	**cŭcurri**	**cursum**	**currĕre**	**curr-**

The compounds frequently retain the reduplication, e.g. **accŭcurri, dĕcŭcurri, excŭcurri;** more usually (in Cicero and Livy) drop it, e.g. **accurri.**

dĕleo. See **lĭno.**				
depso, *knead*	**depsui**	**depstum**	**depsĕre**	**deps-**
dĭco, *say*	**dixi**	**dictum**	**dĭcĕre**	**dĭc-**
disco, *learn*	**dĭdĭci**		**dĭscĕre**	**dĭc-**

Compounds retain reduplication, e.g. **ēdisco,** *learn by heart,* **ēdĭdĭci.**

dispesco. See **pasco.**				
dīvĭdo, *divide*	**dīvīsi**	**dīvīsum**	**dīvĭdĕre**	**di-vĭd-**
do, *give* (see	**dĕdi**	**dătum**	**dăre**	**dă-**

The half-compounds **circumdo,** *surround,* **pessumdo,** *ruin,* **sătisdo,** *satisfy,* **venumdo,** *expose to sale,* follow **do** precisely.

crĕdo, *entrust, believe,* **vendo,** *sell,* **reddo,** *give back,* and the compounds with monosyllabic prepositions have consonant stems: e.g. **crĕdo, crĕdĭdi, crĕdĭtum, crĕdĕre.** So also **accredo, accrĕdĭdi.**

The compound with **præ** exists only in **prædĭtus,** *endued.*

The reduplication is retained in the compounds, except usually in **abscondo**.

For the passives of **vendo**, **perdo** (except past part. and gerundive) **veneo** and (usually) **pereo** are used.

Present.	Perfect.	Supine.	Pres. Infinitive.	Stem.
dŏceo, *teach*	**dŏcŭi**	**doctum**	**dŏcēre**	**dŏc-ē-**
dŏleo, *be in pain*	**dŏlui**	(**dŏlĭtūrus**)	**dŏlēre**	**dŏl-ē-**
dŏmo, *tame*	**dŏmui**	**dŏmĭtum**	**dŏmāre**	**dŏm-ā-**
dūco, *draw*, *lead*, *account*	**duxi**	**ductum**	**dūcĕre**	**dūc-**
ĕdo, *eat*	**ēdi**	**ēsum**	**ēdĕre**	**ēd-**

Supine sometimes **essum**. **Comēdo** has also (rarely) **comestum**.

ĕmo, *buy* (orig. *take*)	**ēmi**	**emptum**	**ēmĕre**	**ēm-**

ādĭmo, **ādēmi**, **ademptum**. So other compounds, except

(1) **cŏēmo** (**cŏēmi**, **coemptum**), **perēmo**, **interēmo**, which retain **e**.

(2) the earlier compounds **cŏmo**, **dēmo**, **prŏmo**, **sūmo**, which make **compsi**, **comptum**, &c.

ĕo, *go* (see Ch. XXVIII.)	**ĭvi**	**ĭtum**	**īre**	**ī-**

Compounds always omit **v** (e.g. **ādii**), in 1st pers. perf., and usually in other persons of perfect and thence derived tenses.

vēneo, *be for sale*, is a compound of **eo**. It has no supine.

exuo, *strip off* (clothes, &c.)	**exui**	**exūtum**	**exuĕre**	**exu-**
făcesso, *cause*, *make off*	**făcessĭvi**	**făcessĭtum**	**făcessĕre**	**facess-** / **facess-ĭ-**
făcio, *make*, *do*	**fēci**	**factum**	**făcĕre**	**făc-ĭ-**

For the passive, in tenses formed from present stem, **fio** is used.

prŏfĭcio, *make progress*, **prŏfēci**, **prŏfectum**, **prŏfĭcĕre**. So the other compounds with prepositions. But **calefacio** being only half compound (§ 300) retains **a**.

profĭciscor, *set out* (*on a journey*), *travel*, **prŏfectum**, **prŏfĭcisci**.

fallo, *deceive*, *elude*	**fĕfelli**	**falsum**	**fallĕre**	**fall-**

refello, *refute*, **refelli**, **refellĕre**.

farcio, *stuff*	**farsi**	**fartum**	**farcīre**	**farc-ĭ-**

rĕfercio, **rĕfersi**, **rĕfertum**, **rĕfercīre**. So also **differtus**.

fāteor, *acknowledge*		**fassum**	**fātēri**	**fāt-ē-**

confĭteor, **confessum**, **confĭtēri**. So **prŏfĭteor**. **diffĭteor** has no part. perf.

Present.	Perfect.	Supine.	Pres. Infinitive.	Stem.
fātisco / **fātiscor** (old) *gape, droop*		(**fessus** adj. *weary*)	**fātiscere** / **fātisci**	**fāt-I-?**
dēfētiscor, defessum, defetisci.				
fāveo, *be favourable*	**fāvi**	**fautum**	**fāvēre**	**fāv-ē-**
-fendo, *strike*, only in compounds.				**fend-**
defendo, *ward off, guard*, **defendi, defensum, defendĕre.** So also **offendo,** *strike against.*				
fĕrio, *strike* (see **ico**)			**fĕrīre**	**fĕr-I-**
(**percussi, percussum** are often used as perfect and supine.)				
fĕro (Ch. XXVIII.), *bring*	(**tŭli**)	(**lātum**)	**ferre**	**fĕr-**
Perfect and supine are borrowed from **tollo.**				
affĕro,	**attŭli,**	**allātum,**	**afferre;**	
aufero,	**abstŭli,**	**ablātum,**	**auferre;**	
diffĕro,	**distŭli,**	**dilātum,**	**differre;**	
offĕro,	**obtŭli**	**oblātum,**	**offerre;**	
rĕfĕro,	**rĕttŭli,**	**rĕlātum** (or rarely **rellatum**)	**rĕferre;**	
rĕfert, *it is of importance* (probably for **rei fert**) is used as impersonal.				
suffĕro,	(**sustĭnui**)		**sufferre.**	
sustŭli as perf. of **suffero** is rare.				
ferveo, *boil, glow*	**fervi** / **ferbui**		**fervēre**	**ferv-ē-**
A consonantal stem (e.g. **fervit, fervēre**) frequent in præ-Aug. and Aug. poets.				
fĭdo, *trust*		**fĭsum**	**fĭdĕre**	**fĭd-**
fisus sum is used for perf., *I have trusted.*				
fĭgo, *fix*	**fixi**	**fixum**	**fĭgĕre**	**fĭg-**
fictus as past participle in Varro, *R. R.* and Lucr.				
fio, *become* (see Ch. XXVIII.),			**fĭĕri**	**fĭ-**
The compound **inĭt,** *he begins*, only in this one form (poetical).				
findo, *cleave*	**fĭdi**	**fissum**	**findĕre**	**fĭd-**
fingo, *form, invent*	**finxi**	**fictum**	**fingĕre**	**fĭg-**
fleo, *weep*	**flēvi**	**flētum**	**flēre**	**flē-**
flecto, *bend*	**flexi**	**flexum**	**flectĕre**	**flect-**
-fligo, *strike*, only in compounds.				
affligo, *strike against, knock down*, **afflixi, afflictum, affligĕre.**				

So the other compounds, except **profligo**, *put to rout*, **prōflīgāvi**, **prōflīgātum**, **prōflīgāre**.

Present.	Perfect.	Supine.	Pres. Infinitive.	Stem.
flŭo, *flow*	**fluxi**		**fluĕre**	**flŭgv-**
(**fluxus**, adj. *loose*, **fluctus**, subst. *a wave*)				
fŏdio, *dig*	**fōdi**	**fossum**	**fŏdĕre**	**fŏd-ĭ-**

Inf. **fodīri**, **effodīri** are found in the older language.

fātur, *he speaks*		**fātum**	**fāri**	**fa-**

The following only found: pres. ind. **fātur**; fut. **fābor**, **fabitur**; perf. **fatus est**; pluperf. **fatus eram**, **erat**; imper. **fāre**, inf. **fari**; part. **fantem**, &c. (no nominative, except in phrase **fans atque infans**, Plaut.), **fatus**, **fandus**, and **fatu**.

In compounds we have also **-famur**, **-famini**; **-fābar**, **-fārer**, &c., and in comp. imperat. &c., **præfato**, **præfamino**.

fŏveo, *keep warm*, *cherish*	**fōvi**	**fōtum**	**fŏvēre**	**fŏv-ē-**
frango, *break in pieces*	**frēgi**	**fractum**	**frangĕre**	**frăg-**

Compounds as **confringo**, **confrēgi**, **confractum**, **confringĕre**.

frĕmo, *roar*, *snort*	**frĕmui**	**frĕmĭtum**	**frĕmĕre**	**frĕm-**
frendo, *gnash* (with the teeth)		**fressum** / **frēsum**	**frendĕre**	**frend-**
frĭco, *rub*	**frĭcŭi**	**frĭctum** / **frĭcātum**	**frĭcāre**	**frĭc-ā-**
frīgeo, *be cold*	**frixi**		**frīgēre**	**frīg-ē-**
frīgo, *roast*, (corn, &c.)		**frictum**	**frīgĕre**	**frīg-**
fruor, *enjoy*		**fructum**	**frui**	**frugv-**

fruitum once (Ulpian), fut. part. **fruĭtūrus** once (Cic.). An old form **fruniscor**, **frunitum** is quoted from early writers.

fŭgio, *flee*, *fly from*	**fūgi**	(**fŭgĭtūrus**)	**fŭgĕre**	**fŭg-ĭ-**
fulcio, *prop*	**fulsi**	**fultum**	**fulcīre**	**fulc-ĭ-**
fulgeo, *flash*	**fulsi**		**fulgēre**	**fulg-ē-**

A consonantal stem e.g. **fulgit**, **fulgĕre** is found in præ-Aug. poets; twice in Vergil.

fundo, *pour*, *rout* (an enemy)	**fūdi**	**fūsum**	**fundĕre**	**fūd-**
fungor, *get quit*, *discharge* (an office, &c.)		**functum**	**fungi**	**fung-**
fuo, *grow?* see **sum**, Ch. XXVII.				
fūris, *thou ragest*			**fūrēre**	**fūr-**

Only **furis**, **furit**, **furunt**, **furebas**, **furebat**, **furĕre**, **furens** are found.

Present.	Perfect.	Supine.	Pres. Infinitive.	Stem.
gaudeo, *be glad*		**gāvīsum**	**gaudēre**	**gavīd-ē-**

gavisus sum, *I rejoiced*

gĕmo, *sigh*, *groan*	**gemui**	**gĕmĭtum**	**gĕmĕre**	**gĕm-**
gĕro, *carry*, *perform*	**gessi**	**gestum**	**gĕrĕre**	**gĕs-**
gigno, *beget*, *produce*	**gĕnui**	**gĕnĭtum**	**gignĕre**	**gĕn-**

In old language (Lucr. Varr.), sometimes **gĕno** is found.

glisco, *swell*, *kindle*			**gliscĕre**	**gli-**
glūbo, *peel*		**gluptum**	**glūbĕre**	**glūb-**
grādior, *step*		**gressum**	**grādi**	**grād-ĭ-**

Compounds, as **aggrĕdior**, *attack*, **aggressum**, **aggrĕdi**. Inf. **aggredīri**, **progredīri**, pres. **aggredīmur** are found in Plaut.

-gruo only in compounds.				**gru-**

congruo, *agree*, **congrui**, **congruĕre**. So also **ingruo**, *impend*.

hăbeo, *have*	**hăbui**	**hăbĭtum**	**hăbēre**	**hab-ē**

So the compounds **dēbeo**, *owe*, **debui**, **debitum**, **dēbēre**; **præbeo**, *afford*, **præbui**, **præbitum**, **præbēre** (in Plautus **dehibeo**, **præhibeo**): **prōbeo** (Lucr.) for **prohibeo**.

hæreo, *stick* intr.	**hæsi**	**hæsum**	**hærēre**	**hæs-ē-** (or **hær-ē?**)
haurio, *drain*, *draw* (water)	**hausi**	**haustum**	**haurīre**	**haus-ĭ-**

In Varr. once **haurierint**. Fut. part. **haustūrus** (C. *Fam.* 6. 6. 9) and **hausūrus**, Verg. *A.* IV. 383; Stat. *Ach.* I. 667; Sil. VII. 584, XVI. 11; and perhaps Sen. *Ep.* 51. 6, **exhausurus**.

hisco, *gape*, *open the mouth*, *to speak*			**hiscĕre**	**hi-**
jăceo, *lie*	**jăcui**	(**jăcĭturus**)	**jăcēre**	**jăc-ē-**
jăcio, *cast*	**jēci**	**jactum**	**jăcĕre**	**jăc-ĭ-**

abĭcio, **abjēci**, **abjectum**, **abĭcĕre**. So the other compounds (see § 144). **Dissĭcio** for **dis-jacio**.

porrĭcio, *offer* (*sacrifices*), &c, **porrectum**, **porrĭcere** (without perf.).

īco (or **īcio?**), *strike*	**īci**	**ictum**	**īcĕre**	**īc-**

Of the present (rare), only **icit**, **icitur**, **icimur** occurs: (**fĕrio** is generally used instead). The perfect is often in MSS. written **iecit**.

imbuo, *steep*, *imbue*	**imbui**	**imbūtum**	**imbuĕre**	**imbū-**
incesso, *attack*	**incessīvi**		**incessĕre**	**incess-** / **incess-ĭ-**
indulgeo, *yield*, intr.	**indulsi**		**indulgēre**	**indulg-ē-**

(**Indult-um** &c. appears not to be used before the 3rd century or later.)

Present.	Perfect.	Supine.	Pres. Infinitive.	Stem.
induo, *put on* (clothes), &c.	**indui**	**indūtum**	**induĕre**	**indū-**
inquam, *quoth*	**inquii**			**inqvā-** or **inqvī-**

The following forms only occur. Pres. ind. **inquam, inquĭs, inquit, inquĭmus, inquiunt.** Fut. **inquies, inquiet.** Imperf. **inquiebat.** Perf. **inquii, inquisti, inquit.** Imperat. 2nd sing. **inque, inquĭto,** plur. **inquĭte.**

irascor, *grow angry*		**irātum**	**irasci**	**irā-**

irātus sum, *I am angry:* **succensui**, *I was angry.*

jŭbeo, *bid*	**jussi**	**jussum**	**jŭbĕre**	**jŭb-ē-**
jungo, *yoke, join*	**junxi**	**junctum**	**jungĕre**	**jung-**
jŭvo, *help, delight*	**jūvi**	**jūtum**	**jŭvāre**	**jŭv-ā-**

fut. part. **jŭvātūrus.** **Adjŭvo** has **adjūtūrus.**

lăbor, *slip, glide*		**lapsum**	**lăbi**	**lăb-**
lăcesso, *provoke*	**lăcessīvi**	**lăcessītum**	**lăcessĕre**	**lăcess-** **lacessī-**
-lăcio, *entice.* Only in compounds.				**lacī-**

allĭcio, allexi, allectum, allĭcĕre. So **illĭcio, pellĭcio.**

ēllĭcio, ēllĭcui, ēllĭcĭtum, ēllĭcĕre. **Prōllĭcio** has no perfect or supine.

lædo, *strike* (rare), *hurt*	**læsi**	**læsum**	**lædĕre**	**læd-**

collĭdo, *dash together*, **collĭsi, collĭsum, collĭdĕre.**

lambo, *lick*	**lambi** (once)		**lambĕre**	**lamb-**
langveo, *be faint*	**langvi**		**langvēre**	**langv-ē-**
lăvo, *wash*	**lāvi**	**lăvātum** **lautum** **lōtum**	**lăvāre**	**lăv-ā-**

A consonantal stem (e.g. **lăvit, lăvĕre,** &c.) is frequent in præ-Augustan and Augustan poets.

For compounds see **luo.**

lĕgo, *pick up, choose, read*	**lēgi**	**lectum**	**lĕgĕre**	**lĕg-**

collĭgo, *collect*, **collēgi, collectum, collĭgĕre.** So compounds generally:

Except that (1) **allĕgo**, *choose besides*, **perlĕgo**, *read through*, **prælĕgo**, *read to others*, **rĕlĕgo**, *read again*, **sublĕgo**, *pick up, substitute*, retain **e.**

(2) **dĭlĕgo** (or **dĭlĭgo**), *love*, **intellĕgo**, *understand*, **neglĕgo**, *neglect*, retain **e** and have perf. in **-xi**, e.g. **neglexi**. (Rarely **intellĕgi**, **neglĕgi**.)

Present.	Perfect.	Supine.	Pres. Infinitive.	Stem.
lĭbet, *it pleases*	**lĭbuit** / **lĭbĭtum est**			

Only used in 3rd pers. Rarely in plural. Also participle **lĭbens**. (The stem vowel was in early times **u**; e.g. **lŭbet**.)

lĭceo, *be on sale*	**lĭcui**	**lĭcĭtum**	**lĭcēre**	**lĭc-ē-**
lĭceor, *bid for*	**lĭcĭtus sum**		**lĭcēri**	**lĭc-ē-**
lĭcet, *it is permitted*	**lĭcuit** / **lĭcĭtum est**		**lĭcēre**	**lĭc-ē-**

Only used in 3rd pers. Rarely in plural. **Licēto**, **lĭcens**, **lĭcĭtus**, also found.

lĭngo, *lick*		**lĭnctum**	**lĭngĕre**	**ling-**
lĭno, *besmear*	**lēvi**	**lĭtum**	**lĭnĕre**	**lĭ-**

lĭvi is also found.

In post-Augustan writers, we have **lĭnio**, **lĭnĭvi**, **lĭnĭtum**, **lĭnĭre**.

dēleo, *blot out*, **delēvi**, **delētum**, **delēre**, probably belong to this stem.

lĭnqvo, *leave*	**lĭqvi**		**lĭnqvĕre**	**lĭqv-**

The compound, **rĕlĭnqvo**, **rĕlĭqvi**, **rĕlictum**, **rĕlĭnqvĕre**, is more usual.

lĭqveo, *be clear, fluid*	**lĭcŭi**		**lĭqvēre**	**lĭqv-ē-**
lĭqvor, *melt*, intr.			**lĭqvi**	**lĭqv-**
lŏqvor, *speak*		**lŏcūtum**	**lŏqvi**	**lŏqv-**
lūceo, *be light, beam*	**luxi**		**lūcēre**	**lūc-ē-**
lūdo, *sport*	**lūsi**	**lūsum**	**lūdĕre**	**lūd-**
lūgeo, *mourn*, trans.	**luxi**	(**luctus** subs.)	**lūgēre**	**lūg-ē-**
luo, *pay, expiate*	**lui**		**luĕre**	**lū-**

Compounds retain the original meaning, *wash* (**luo**=**lāvo**), and have past part. e.g. **dĭluo**, **dĭlŭi**, **dĭlūtum**, **dĭluĕre**.

-mănĭscor or **-mĕnĭscor**, only in compounds. {**măn-** or **mĕn-**}

Only perfect stem (with present meaning) in use. **Memini**, *I remember*. Imperative **memento**, **mementote**.

commĭniscor, *devise*, **commentum**, **commĭnisci**. So also **rĕmĭniscor**, *call to mind*.

mando, *chew*	**mandi** (once)	**mansum**	**mandĕre**	**mand-**
mănĕo, *remain, await*	**mansi**	**mansum**	**mănĕre**	**măn-ē-**

ēmĭneo, *project*, **ēmĭnui**, **ēmĭnēre** (no supine).
immĭneo, *impend*, **promĭneo**, no perf. or supine.
permănĕo is like **mănĕo**.

Present.	Perfect.	Supine.	Pres. Infinitive.	Stem.
mĕdeor, *be a remedy*			**mĕdēri**	**mĕd-ĕ-**
mĕreo, *earn*	**mĕrui**	**mĕrĭtum**	**mĕrēre**	**mĕr-ē-**
mergo, *sink*, trans.	**mersi**	**mersum**	**mergĕre**	**merg-**

ēmergo, *emerge*, is intrans., but has part. perf. **emersus**, *having emerged.*

mĕtior, *measure*		**mensum**	**mĕtīri**	**mĕt-ī-**
mĕto, *mow*	**messui** (rare)	**messum**	**mĕtĕre**	**mĕt-**

The perfect is found only in quotations from Cato and Cassius Hemina.

mĕtuo, *fear*	**mĕtui**		**mĕtuĕre**	**mĕtū-**

mĕtūtus, once in Lucret.

mĭco, *quiver*, *flash*,	**mĭcui**		**mĭcāre**	**mĭc-ā-**

ēmĭco, **ēmĭcŭi**, fut. part. **emĭcāturus.**

dīmĭco, **dīmĭcāvi** (**dīmĭcui** twice in Ovid), **dīmĭcātum.**

mingo	**minxi**	**mictum**	**mingĕre**	**mĭg-**

Another form of the present is **mejo.**

mĭnuo, *lessen*	**mĭnui**	**mĭnūtum**	**mĭnuĕre**	**mĭnū-**
misceo, *mix*	**miscui**	**mixtum**	**miscēre**	**misc-ē-**

The supine is sometimes written **mistum.**

mĭsĕreor, *feel pity*		**mĭsĕrĭtum**	**mĭsĕrēri**	**miser-ē-**

misertum is rarely found.

mĭsĕreo is very rare: **miseret** and (in early writers) **miserētur**, **miserescit** are used impersonally.

mitto, *let go*, *send*	**mĭsi**	**missum**	**mittĕre**	**mitt-**
mŏlo, *grind*	**mŏlui**	**mŏlĭtum**	**mŏlĕre**	**mŏl-**
mŏneo, *warn*	**mŏnui**	**mŏnĭtum**	**mŏnēre**	**mŏn-ē-**
mordeo, *bite*	**mŏmordi**	**morsum**	**mordēre**	**mord-ē-**
mŏrior, *die*	**mortŭus sum**		**mŏri**	**mŏr-ī-**

fut. part. **mŏrĭtūrus**

Inf. **morīri**, **emorīri** several times in Plaut. once in Ter. once in Ovid.

mŏveo, *move*, trans.	**mŏvi**	**mŏtum**	**mŏvēre**	**mŏv-ē-**
mulceo, *stroke*	**mulsi**	**mulsum**	**mulcēre**	**mulc-ē-**

Permulctus is also found besides the more usual **permulsus.**

mulgeo, *milk*	**mulsi**		**mulgēre**	**mulg-ē-**

mulctu abl. in Varro. **mulctrum**, *milking-pail.*

Present.	Perfect.	Supine.	Pres. Infinitive.	Stem.
-mungo only in compound				**mung-**

ēmungo *wipe* (nose), **ēmunxi, ēmunctum, ēmungĕre.**

nanciscor, *gain*		{**nanctum** / **nactum**	**nancisci**	{**nanc-i-** / **năc-**

C. Gracchus is said to have used a future **nanciam.**

nascor, *be born*		**nātum**	**nasci**	**gna-**

Originally **gnascor,** whence **agnātus, cognātus, prognātus.** But **ēnascor, ēnātūs.**

nĕco, *kill*	**nĕcāvi**	**nĕcātum**	**nĕcāre**	**nĕc-ā-**

necui once in Phædrus and Ennius: **ēnĕco,** *stifle completely,* **ēnĕcūi** and **ēnĕcāvi** (both rare), **ēnectum, ēnĕcāre.**

necto, *link together*	**nexi**	**nexum**	**nectĕre**	**nect-**

nexui is probably from **nexo, nexĕre** which is quoted from early writers.

neo, *spin*	**nēvi**	**nētum** (Ulp.)	**nēre**	**nē-**

neqveo. See **qveo.**

ningit / **ningvit** } *it snows*	**ninxit**		**ningĕre**	{**ning-** / **ningv-**
nĭtor, *lean, strive*		{**nixum** / **nĭsum**	**nĭti**	**gnict-**

fut. part. **nĭsūrus:** so also compounds.

Originally **gnĭtor,** *kneel,* from **gĕnu,** *knee.* **Nixus** generally in sense of *leaning,* **nisus,** *striving.* **Conitor, adnitor, enitor** have both forms frequently (in sense of *bearing children* always **enixa**). **Innisus, obnisus, subnisus** are infrequent: and in poetry all the compounds of **nisus** are rare.

-nĭveo only in compound.				**nĭgv-**
conĭveo, *shut eyes, wink,*	{**conĭvi** / **conixi** }	(both rare)	(no supine)	**cōnĭvēre**
nŏceo, *be hurtful*	**nŏcui**	(**nŏcĭturus**)	**nocēre**	**nŏc-ē-**
nosco, *get to know*	**nōvi,**	**nōtum**	**noscĕre**	**gnō-**

The perf. means *got to know,* and so *know.*

nōtus only as adj. *known:* fut. part. is not used.

agnosco, cognosco, have supines **agnĭtum** (fut. part. **agnōturus** once, Sall.), **cognĭtum:**

ignosco, ignōtum, fut. part. **ignoturus** (quoted from Cato and Cic.; **ignoscĭturus** from Piso): **dignosco, internosco,** have no supine.

Present.	Perfect.	Supine.	Pres. Infinitive.	Stem.
nūbo, *put on a veil* (as a bride), *marry*	**nupsi**	**nuptum**	**nūbĕre**	**nūb-**

Part. **nupta**, *married.*

-nuo, *nod*, only in compounds: but **nūtus** is used as subst. **nū-**

annuo, **annui**, **annuĕre.**

abnuo has (once in quotation from Sall.) fut. part. **abnuĭturus.**

oblĭviscor (orig. *cover with black*), *forget*	**oblĭtum**		**oblĭvisci**	**ob-lĭv-I-**
occŭlo, *conceal.* See **cŏlo.**				
ŏdi, *I hate*				**ŏd-**

Only perfect stem with present meaning in use. Fut. part. **ŏsūrus.** A perf. form **odivi**, once (used by M. Antony). **Exosus**, **perosus**, are used with an active meaning.

-ŏleo, *grow*, is only used in compounds, and is a different word from **ŏleo**, *smell* (intrans.). **ŏl-ē-**

ăbŏleo, *destroy*, **ăbŏlēvi**, **ăbŏlĭtum**, **ăbŏlēre.**

ăbŏlesco, *decay*, **ăbŏlēvi**, no supine, **ăbolescĕre.** So also **ĭnŏlesco.**

ădŏlesco, *grow up*, **ădŏlēvi**, **ădolescĕre**, **adultus**, adj. *grown up.*

ădŏleo (*increase?*), *offer* (*in sacrifice*), *burn* {**adolēvi** / **ădŏlui** — **ădultum** / **ădŏlēre**}

obsŏlesco, *wear out*, intr. **obsŏlēvi**, **obsolescĕre**, **obsŏlētus**, adj. *worn out.* So also **exŏlesco.**

ŏleo, *smell* (intrans.)	**ŏlui**		**ŏlēre**	**ŏl-ĕ-**

A consonantal stem (**olat**, **olant**, **subolat**, **præolat**, **olĕre**) is found rarely in the comic poets.

ŏportet, *it behoves*	**ŏportuit**		**ŏportēre**	**ŏport-ē-**

Only used in 3rd pers. sing.

oppĕrior. See **-pĕrio.**				
ordior, *commence*, trans.		**orsum**	**ordīri**	**ord-I-**
ŏrior, *rise*		**ortum**	**ŏrīri**	**ŏr-ī**

fut. part. **ŏrĭtūrus**: gerundive **ŏriundus** used as adj. *sprung from.* Pres. ind. **ŏrĕris**, **ŏrĭtur**, **ŏrĭmur**, imperf. subj. **orĭrer**, **orĕrer.** The compound **adorior** has in pres. ind. **adŏrĭris**, **adŏrĭtur.**

ŏvo, *triumph* **ŏv-ā-**

The only forms found are **ovet**, **ovăret**, **ovans**, **ovātus**, **ovandi.**

păciscor. See **pango.**

Present.	Perfect.	Supine.	Pres. Infinitive.	Stem.
pœnĭtet, *it repents*	**pœnĭtuit**		**pœnĭtēre**	**pœnĭt-ē-**

Rarely personal. **pœnitendum** and (in quotations from Sall. and Acc.) **pœnĭturum** (for **pœnititurum**?) are also found. **Pœnitens** as adj. *penitent*.

pando, *spread out, open*	**pandi**	**passum**	**pandĕre**	**pand-** / **pād-**

Dispando has **dispansum, dispessum.** **Expando, expansum.** The simple **pansum** once in Vitruvius.

pango, *fasten*	**pēgi**	**pactum** / **panctum**	**pangĕre**	**pāg-** / **pang-**

Panxi is found twice (in Ennius and Columella).

compingo, compēgi, compactum, compingĕre. So **impingo.**

oppango, oppēgi, oppactum, oppangĕre. **Depango, repango** also retain **a.**

pāc-isc-or, *bargain*, **pĕpigi, pactum pācisci pāc-**

Compāciscor or **compĕciscor** has **compactum** or **compectum.**

In the XII Tables **paco** (for **pago**), *bargain*, is found.

parco, *spare*	**pĕperci**		**parcĕre**	**parc-**

Fut. part. **parsurus.** Plautus always, and Terence sometimes, has **parsi.**

comperco, compersi, compercĕre. **Imperco, reperco** (or **reparco**) found in present only.

pāreo, *appear, be obedient*	**pārui**	(**pāriturus**)	**pārēre**	**pār-ē-**
pārio, *get, bring forth*	**pĕpĕri**	**partum**	**pārĕre**	**pār-ĭ-**

Fut. part. **pāriturus.**

Pārens, *a parent*, is an old participle of this verb.

compĕrio / **compĕrior** (rare), *ascertain*, **compĕri, compertum, compĕrīre.**

rĕpĕrio, *find*, **reppĕri, rĕpertum, rĕpĕrīre.**

pasco, *pasture, feed*	**pāvi**	**pastum**	**pascĕre**	**pās-**

The active is rarely used of the animals *feeding* except in pres. participle.

Dēpasco follows **pasco.**

Compesco (lit. *pasture together*?), *confine*, **compescui, compescĕre** (no supine). So **dispesco** (rare), *separate.*

Present.	Perfect.	Supine.	Pres. Infinitive.	Stem.
pătĭor, *suffer*		**passum**	**pătĭ**	**păt-ĭ-**
perpĕtĭor, perpessus sum, perpĕtĭ.				
păveo, *quake with fear*	**pāvĭ**		**pāvēre**	**pāv-ē-**
pecto, *comb*	**pexĭ** (once)	**pexum**	**pectĕre**	**pect-**
pĕdo	**pĕpĕdĭ**		**pĕdĕre**	**pĕd-**
pello, *push, drive back*	**pĕpŭlĭ**	**pulsum**	**pellĕre**	**pell-**

appello (esp. of a ship, *put in*), **appŭlĭ, appulsum, appellĕre.** So the other compounds. **Rĕpello** always has **reppŭlĭ** or **rĕpŭlĭ.**

pendeo, *hang*, intr.	**pĕpendĭ**	**pensum**	**pendēre**	**pend-ē-**
pendo, *weigh, pay, value*	**pĕpendĭ**	**pensum**	**pendĕre**	**pend-**

originally *hang*, trans. So **suspendo**, *hang up.*

-pĕrĭo only in compounds, except **perĭtus**, *skilled.* Comp. **perĭculum**, περάω.				**pĕr-ĭ-**

ăpĕrĭo (**ab perio?**), *uncover, open*, **ăpĕrŭĭ, ăpertum, ăpĕrīre.**

expĕrĭor, *try*, **expertum, expĕrīrĭ.**

ŏpĕrĭo (**ob perio?**), *cover*, **ŏpĕrŭĭ, ŏpertum, ŏpĕrīre.**

opperĭor, *wait for*, **oppertum** and **opperĭtum, oppĕrīrĭ.**

pĕto, *seek, aim at*	**pĕtĭvĭ** / **pĕtĭĭ**	**pĕtĭtum**	**pĕtĕre**	**pĕt-** / **pet-ĭ-**
pĭget, *it vexes*	**pĭguit** / **pĭgĭtum est**		**pĭgēre**	**pĭg-e-**

Only used in 3rd pers. sing. The gerund and gerundive are also found.

pingo, *paint*	**pinxĭ**	**pictum**	**pingĕre**	**pĭg-** / **ping-**
pinso, **pīso**, *pound*	**pinsui** / **pinsi**	**pinsitum** / **pistum**	**pinsĕre** / **pīsĕre**	**pins-** / **pīs-**

Pinsĭbant once in Ennius. Hence **pinsitus**, often in Columella's prose, has perhaps **ĭ**. **Pinsui, pisi** occur once each.

plăceo, *be pleasing*	**plăcui**	**plăcĭtum**	**plăcēre**	**plăc-ē-**
plango, *beat* (esp. the breast in grief)	**planxĭ**	**planctum**	**plangĕre**	**plang-**
plaudo, *clap* (the hands, &c.)	**plausi**	**plausum**	**plaudĕre**	**plaud-**

explōdo (*hiss off*, i.e. *drive away by hissing*), **explōsi**, **explōsum**, **explōdĕre**. So the other compounds. **applaudo** does not change the vowel.

Present.	Perfect.	Supine.	Pres. Infinitive.	Stem.
plecto, *strike*, *punish* (rare except in passive)			**plectĕre**	**plect-**
-plecto, *twine*		**plexum**	**-plectĕre**	**plect-**

Only in perf. part. and compounds, which are always of deponent form, except in one or two instances of imperatives in præ-Ciceronian writers.

amplector, *twine oneself round*, *embrace*, **amplexum**, **amplecti**. So **complector**. Of other compounds only participles, **implexus**, *entwined*, **perplexus**, *entangled*, are found.

-pleo, *fill*, only in compounds				**plē-**

Compounds as **compleo**, **complēvi**, **complētum**, **complēre**.

plĭco, *fold* (rare except in compounds)		**plĭcātum**	**plĭcāre**	**plĭc-ā-**
applĭco, *apply*, *put in* (*to share*)	**applĭcāvi**, **applĭcui**,	**applĭcātum**, **applĭcĭtum**,	**applĭcāre**	

So the other compounds: the præ-Augustan writers used almost always **-āvi**, **-ātum**.

pluo, *rain*	**pluit** / **plūvit** (frequent in Livy)		**pluĕre**	**plŭv-**
pollūceo, *offer in sacrifice*		**polluctum**	**pollucēre**	**pollūc-ē-**
pōno, *place*	**pōsui**	**pōsĭtum**	**pōnĕre**	**pō-sĭ-**

Posĭvi frequent in Plautus; also in Cato. **Posit**, **poseit** (3rd pers. sing.) are also found in præ-Augustan inscriptions. **Postum** (simple and compound) is frequently found in poetry.

posco, *demand*	**pŏposci**		**poscĕre**	**posc-**

Compounds retain reduplication, as **dēpŏposci**, **expŏposci**.

possĭdeo. See **sĕdeo**.

possum, *be able*	**pŏtui** (see Ch. XXVIII.)		**pŏtesse**	**pŏtes-**
pŏtior, *be master*		**pŏtĭtum**	**pŏtīri**	**pŏt-ī-**

In pres. ind. almost always **pŏtĭtur**, **potĭmur**; imp. subj. **potĕrer** or **potīrer**. In Plaut. inf. once **poti**: also act. perf. **potĭvi**.

pŏto, *drink*	**pŏtāvi**	**pŏtum**	**pŏtāre**	**pŏt-ā-**

Pŏtātum is rare; fut. part. **pŏtāturus** and **pŏturus**.

pŏtus, *that has drunk*.

prandeo, *dine*	**prandi**	**pransum**	**prandēre**	**prand-ē-**

pransus, *having dined*.

Present.	Perfect.	Supine.	Pres. Infinitive.	Stem.
prĕhendo, *lay hold of*	**prĕhendi**	**prĕhensum**	**prĕhendĕre**	**prehend-**

Often contracted into **prendo**, &c.

prĕmo, *press*	**pressi**	**pressum**	**prĕmĕre**	**prĕm-**

comprĭmo, compressi, compressum, comprĭmĕre. So the other compounds.

prŏfĭciscor. See **facio.**

psallo, *play on a stringed instrument*	**psalli**		**psallĕre**	**psall-**
pŭdet, *it shames*	**pŭduit** / **pŭdĭtum est**		**pŭdēre**	**pŭd-ē**

puditurum and gerund and gerundive are also found. **Pudens** as adj. *modest.*

pungo, *prick*	**pŭpŭgi**	**punctum**	**pungĕre**	**pŭg-** / **pung-**

Compounds have for perfect **-punxi.**

qværo, *seek, inquire*	**qvæsĭvi**	**qvæsĭtum**	**qværĕre**	**qvæs-** / **qvæs-ĭ-**

conqvīro, conqvĭsivi, conqvĭsĭtum, conqvīrĕre. So the other compounds.

In the 1st pers. sing. and plur. there is an old colloquial form, **qvæso, qvæsŭmus,** *prythee.*

qvătio, *shake*, trans.		**qvassum**	**qvătĕre**	**qvăt-ĭ-**

concŭtio, concussi, concussum, concŭtĕre. So the other compounds.

qveo, *be able* (Ch. XXVIII.)	**qvīvi**	**qvĭtum**	**qvīre**	**qvī-**
qvĕror, *complain*		**qvestum**	**qvĕri**	**qvĕr-**
qviesco, *rest*	**qviēvi**	**qviētum**	**qviescĕre**	**qvi-ē-**
răbo, *rave* (rare)			**răbĕre**	**rab-**
rădo, *scrape*	**răsi**	**răsum**	**rădĕre**	**răd-**
răpio, *snatch, hurry away*, trans.	**răpui**	**raptum**	**răpĕre**	**răp-ĭ-**

arrĭpio, arrĭpui, arreptum, arrĭpĕre. So the other compounds.

răvio, *be hoarse*, once in Plaut.	(**ir-rauserit** Cic.); (**rausurus** Lucil.)			**răv-ĭ-**

rĕfert. See **fĕro**

rĕgo, *keep straight, rule*	**rexi**	**rectum**	**rĕgĕre**	**rĕg-**

Compounds as **arrĭgo**, *raise*, **arrexi, arrectum, arrigĕre.**

Except **pergo**, *continue*, **perrexi, perrectum, pergĕre,** whence **expergiscor** (*begin to stretch myself out*), *awake myself*, **experrectum** (**expergĭtum** in Lucil. Lucr.).

surgo (**sub-rego**) *rise*, **surrexi, surrectum, surgĕre.**

Present.	Perfect.	Supine.	Pres. Infinitive.	Stem.
reor, *think*		**rātum**	**rēri**	**rā-**
reor has no present part.				
rēpo, *creep*	**repsi**	**reptum**	**rēpĕre**	**rēp-**
rīdeo, *smile*, *laugh*	**rīsi**	**rīsum**	**rīdēre**	**rīd-ē**
ringor, *shew the teeth*, *snarl*		(**rictus** subs.)	**ringi**	**rīg-**
rōdo, *gnaw*	**rōsi**	**rōsum**	**rōdĕre**	**rōd-**
rūdo, *roar*, *bray*	**rūdīvi** (rare)		**rūdĕre**	**rūd-** / **rūd-ī-**

Persius has **rūdere.**

rumpo, *break*	**rūpi**	**ruptum**	**rumpĕre**	**rūp-**

In Plautus the **m** is sometimes retained, e.g. **dirrumptum, corrumptor** (subs.).

ruo, *tumble*, *dash*	**rui**	**-rūtum**	**ruĕre**	**rū-**

Generally intrans. The past part. found only in phrase **rūta cæsa** (has **ū** long, according to Varro, but in compounds it is always short; e.g. **dirūtum**).

fut. part. (post-Augustan) **ruĭturus.**

sæpio, *hedge in*	**sæpsi**	**sæptum**	**sæpīre**	**sæp-ī-**
salio / **sallo** *salt*		**salītum** / **salsum**	**sallĕre**	**sal-i-** / **sall-**

An inf. **salire** is not certain. Nor is the quantity of the first two syllables in **salītum.** Both forms of the verb are found in MSS. with **l** and **ll.**

sălio, *leap*	**sălŭi**	(**saltus** subst.)	**sălīre**	**săl-i-**

Desĭlio, desĭlui, desĭlīre. So the other compounds.

The forms **salīvi, salĭi** are rare both in simple and compounds.

sālve, *hail!* also **salvēte** inf. **salvēre** and fut. **salvēbis.** (The present **salveo** once in Plautus, perhaps in joke, **salve** being probably originally an adverb.)

sancio, *hallow*, *ordain*	**sanxi**	**sanctum**	**sancīre**	**sanc-ī-**

sancĭtum (rarely). **Sancierat** is quoted from Pompon. Secundus.

Present.	Perfect.	Supine.	Pres. Infinitive.	Stem.
săpio, *have a savour of, be wise*	**săpĭvi**		**săpĕre**	**săp-ĭ-**

desĭpio, *be foolish*, no perf. or sup., **desĭpĕre.**

rĕsĭpisco, *recover senses*, **rĕsĭpŭi** and **rĕsĭpĭvi**, **rĕsĭpiscĕre.**

sarcio, *patch*	**sarsi**	**sartum**	**sarcīre**	**sarc-ĭ-**
sărio, *hoe*	**sarui** (once)	**sarĭtum**	**sarīre**	**sar-ĭ-**

Also written **sarrio.** Perf. also **sarivi.**

sarpo, *trim*		**sarptum**	**sarpĕre**	**sarp-**
scăbo, *scratch*	**scăbi** (rare)		**scăbĕre**	**scăb-**
scalpo, *scrape*	**scalpsi**	**scalptum**	**scalpĕre**	**scalp-**

Compounds follow **sculpo.**

scando, *climb*	**scandi**	**scansum**	**scandĕre**	**scand-**

ascendo, ascendi, ascensum, ascendĕre. So the other compounds.

scindo, *tear, cut*	**scĭdi**	**scissum**	**scindĕre**	**scĭd-**

A perfect **scicĭdi** is quoted from Nævius, Attius, &c.

Exscindo has no perfect. The other compounds follow **scindo.**

scisco, *enact*	**scĭvi**	**scĭtum**	**sciscĕre**	**scĭ-**

A strengthened form of **scio.**

scrĭbo, *write*	**scripsi**	**scriptum**	**scrĭbĕre**	**scrĭb-**
sculpo, *carve* in stone, &c.	**sculpsi**	**sculptum**	**sculpĕre**	**sculp-**

Another form of **scalpo.**

sĕco, *cut*	**sĕcui**	**sectum**	**sĕcăre**	**sĕc-ă-**

fut. part. **sĕcātūrus** (once in Colum.).

sĕdeo, *sit*	**sĕdi**	**sessum**	**sĕdēre**	**sĕd-ē-**

Possĭdeo, *occupy*, **possĕdi, possessum, possĭdēre.** So the other compounds, except **sŭpersedeo**, *refrain*, **circumsĕdeo**, which do not change the **e.** **Dissĭdeo, præsĭdeo** have no supine.

sentio, *feel, think*	**sensi**	**sensum**	**sentīre**	**sent-ĭ-**

Assentior, assensus sum, is used as deponent (besides **assentio**).

sĕpĕlio, *bury*	**sĕpĕlīvi**	**sĕpultum**	**sĕpĕlīre**	**sĕpĕl-ĭ-**
sĕqvor, *follow*		**sĕcūtum**	**sĕqvi**	**sĕqv-**
sĕro, *sow, plant*	**sĕvi**	**sătum**	**sĕrĕre**	**să-**
sĕro, *put in rows*		(**serta**, *garlands*).	**sĕrĕre**	**sĕr-**

Compounds as **consĕro, consĕrŭi, consertum, consĕrĕre.**

Present.	Perfect.	Supine.	Pres. Infinitive.	Stem.
serpo, *crawl*	**serpsi**	**serptum**	**serpĕre**	**serp-**

Another form of **rĕpo**. Cf. Greek ἕρπω.

sĭdo, *settle*, intr.	**sīdi**		**sīdĕre**	**sĭd-**

sēdi and **sessum** from **sĕdeo** are the usual perfect and supine, and so the compounds.

sĭno, *put*, *leave*, *suffer*	**sīvi**	**sĭtum**	**sĭnĕre**	**sĭ-**

In subj. perf. **sīrim, sīris, sīrit, sīrint.**

Dēsĭno, dēsĭi in post-Augustan writers (**desisti, desiit**, pluperf. **dēsiĕram**, perf. subj. **dēsiĕrim**), **dēsĭtum, dēsĭnĕre.** (Cicero and Cæsar generally use **destiti** for perf.)

Dēsĭtus sum used before a passive infin. *I ceased.*

sisto, *set*, *stay*, trans.	**stĭti** (rare)	**stātum**	**sistĕre**	**stā-**

desisto, destĭti, destĭtum, desistere. So the compounds, all intransitive. The reduplication is retained. **Sisto** is rarely intrans. and then has perf. **stēti** (from **sto**). So also **circumstēti.**

sŏleo, *be wont*		**sŏlĭtum**	**sŏlēre**	**sŏl-ē-**

Perf. **sŏlĭtus sum**, *I was accustomed.*

solvo, *loose*, *pay*	**solvi**	**sŏlūtum**	**solvĕre**	**solv-**

Sometimes in Augustan poets **sŏlui.**

sŏno, *sound*	**sŏnui**	**sŏnĭtum**	**sŏnāre**	**sŏn-ā-**

fut. part. **sŏnātūrus** (once in Hor.). In præ-Augustan poets sometimes **sonĕre, sonĭt, sonunt.**

sorbeo, *sup up*, *suck in*	**sorbui**	(**sorbĭtio**, subst.)	**sorbēre**	**sorb-ē-**

absorbeo, absorbui, absorbēre. So other compounds. Rarely a perfect (post-Augustan) in **si**; **absorpsi, exsorpsi.**

spargo, *scatter*, *be-sprinkle.*	**sparsi**	**sparsum**	**spargĕre**	**sparg-**

Compounds as **conspergo, conspersi, conspersum, conspergĕre.**

spĕcio, *look*, only in Plautus. (But **spĭcio** Plaut. *Mil.*)				**spĕc-ĭ-**

aspĭcio, aspexi, aspectum, aspĭcere. So the other compounds.

sperno, *reject*, *despise*	**sprēvi**	**sprētum**	**spernĕre**	**spĕr-** / **sprē-**

Present.	Perfect.	Supine.	Pres. Infinitive.	Stem.
spondeo, *pledge oneself*	**spŏpondi**	**sponsum**	**spondēre**	**spond-ĕ-**

Despopondi twice in Plautus.

spuo, *spit*	**spui**	**spūtum**	**spuĕre**	**spū-**
stātuo, *set-up*, *settle* (*with oneself*)	**stātui**	**stātūtum**	**stātuĕre**	**statū-**
sterno, *throw on the ground*, *cover*	**strāvi**	**strātum**	**sternĕre**	**stār-** / **strā-**
sternuo, *sneeze*	**sternui**		**sternuĕre**	**sternū-**
sterto, *snore*	**stertui**		**stertĕre**	**stert-**
stingvo (rare), *stamp*, *extinguish*			**stingvĕre**	**stingv-**

Exstingvo, **exstinxi**, **exstinctum**, **exstingvĕre**. So the other compounds.

sto, *stand*	**stĕti**	**stātum**	**stāre**	**stā-**

Fut. part. **stāturus** in Lucan.

Præsto, *be superior*, *show*, *warrant*, **præstĭti**, **præstatum** (also **præstĭtum**), **præstāre**. The other compounds have fut. part. **-staturus** (**constāturus** Luc. Mart., **perstāturus** Stat.) but no supine: **disto**, has no perf. or supine: those with disyllabic prepositions retain **e** in the perf. (e.g. **circumstĕti**).

strĕpo, *make a din*	**strĕpui**	**strĕpĭtum**	**strĕpĕre**	**strĕp-**
strīdeo, *hiss*, *screech*	**strīdi**		**strīdēre**	**strīd-ē-**

A consonantal form (e.g. **stridunt**, **stridēre**) is found in Augustan poets; also Plin. Epist.

stringo, *strip*, *graze*, *draw tight*	**strinxi**	**strictum**	**stringĕre**	**strĭg-** / **string-**
struo, *heap up*, *build*	**struxi**	**structum**	**struere**	**strūgv-**
svādeo, *recommend*	**svāsi**	**svāsum**	**svādēre**	**svād-ē-**
svesco, *accustom oneself*	**svēvi**	**svētum**	**svescĕre**	**svē-**

An old form of present indic. 1st pers. plur. **suēmus** (as from **sueo**).

sūgo, *suck*	**suxi**	**suctum**	**sūgĕre**	**sūg-**
sum, *be*	see Ch. XXVII.		**esse**	**ĕs-**
suo, *sow*, *stitch*	**sui**	**sūtum**	**suĕre**	**sū-**
tăceo, *be silent*	**tăcui**	**tăcĭtum**	**tăcēre**	**tăc-ē-**
tædet, *it wearieth*	**tæsum est**			**tæd-ē-**

For perf. **pertæsum est** is more common. **Tædescit**, **obtædescit**, **pertædescit**, **distædet** are also used impersonally.

Present.	Perfect.	Supine.	Pres. Infinitive.	Stem.
tango, *touch*	**tĕtĭgi**	**tactum**	**tangĕre**	**tăg-**

Attingo, attĭgi, attactum, attingĕre. So the other compounds.

In Plautus rarely **tago, attĭgo.**

tĕgo, *cover*	**texi**	**tectum**	**tĕgĕre**	**tĕg-**
temno, *despise*	**tempsi**	**temptum**	**temnĕre**	**tem-**
tendo, *stretch, tend*	**tĕtendi**	**tentum**	**tendĕre**	**tend-**

In post-Augustan writers sometimes **tēnsum.** Compounds have **-tēnsum** occasionally.

tĕneo, *hold*	**tĕnui**	**tentum** (rare)	**tĕnēre**	**ten-ē-**

Perfect **tetĭni** is quoted from Pacuvius and Accius.

Supine and cognate forms are little used, except in the compounds, **detinĕo, obtĭneo,** and **rĕtĭneo. Contentus** only as adj. *content.*

dĕtĭneo, dĕtĭnui, dĕtentum, dĕtĭnēre. So the other compounds.

terreo, *frighten*	**terrŭi**	**terrĭtum**	**terrēre**	**tĕrr-ē-**
tergeo, *wipe*	**tersi**	**tersum**	**tergēre**	**terg-ē-**

A consonantal stem (e.g. **tergit, terguntur**) is also found sometimes.

tĕro, *rub*	**trĭvi**	**trĭtum**	**tĕrĕre**	**tĕr-** / **trĭ-**

attĕruisse in Tibull. (once).

texo, *weave*	**texŭi**	**textum**	**texĕre**	**tex-**
tingo, **tingvo**, *dip, dye*	**tinxi**	**tinctum**	**tingĕre** / **tingvĕre**	**tingv-**
tollo, *lift up, remove*	(**sustŭli**)	(**sublatum**)	**tollĕre**	**toll-**

tŭli (in præ-August. poets **tĕtŭli**, in some old inscriptions **toli**) and **latum** (for **tlatum**) are the proper perf. and supine: but as these are taken by **fĕro, tollo** takes the perf. and supine of its compound **sustollo.**

The compounds have no perf. or supine.

tondeo, *shear*	**tŏtondi**	**tonsum**	**tondēre**	**tond-ē-**
tŏno, *thunder*	**tŏnui**	**tŏnĭtum**	**tŏnāre**	**tŏn-ā-**

intŏno has part. **intŏnātus** (once Hor.). The other compounds follow **tŏno.**

torqveo, *twist, whirl*	**torsi**	**tortum**	**torqvēre**	**torqv-ē-**
torreo, *roast*	**torrui**	**tostum**	**torrēre**	**tors-ē-**

Present.	Perfect.	Supine.	Pres. Infinitive.	Stem.
trăho, *drag*	**traxi**	**tractum**	**trāhĕre**	**trāh-**
trĕmo, *tremble*	**tremui**		**trĕmĕre**	**trĕm-**
trĭbuo, *assign, grant*	**trĭbui**	**trĭbūtum**	**trĭbuĕre**	**trĭbū-**
trūdo, *thrust*	**trūsi**	**trūsum**	**trūdĕre**	**trūd-**
tŭĕor, *look at, protect*		**tūtum** / **tultum**	**tuēri**	**tu-ē-**

tūtus, adj. *safe*.

Tūtātus sum (from **tutor**) is generally used as perfect; **tūtus** or (post-Augustan) **tuitus sum** are rare. **Contueor, intueor** have (post-Augustan) **contūltus, intūltus sum.** A present with stem in **-u** (e.g. **tuimur, contuor,** &c.), is frequent in præ-August. poets and Seneca's tragedies.

tundo, *thump*	**tŭtŭdi**	**tūsum** / **tunsum**	**tundĕre**	**tūd-**

Contundo, contŭdi, contūsum, contundĕre. So **pertundo. Obtundo, retundo** have both **-tunsum** and **-tūsum.** Perfect of **retundo** always **retundi.**

turgeo, *swell*	**tursi**		**turgēre**	**turg-ē-**

tursi is quoted from Ennius (once); **obtursi** from Lucilius (once).

vădo, *go*			**vādĕre**	**vād-**

Invādo, invāsi, invāsum, invādĕre. So other compounds.

vălĕo, *be strong*	**vălui**	(**vălĭtūrus**)	**vălēre**	**văl-ē-**
vĕgeo, *stir up* (old word)		(**vĕgĕtus** adj.)	**vĕgēre**	**vĕg-ē-**
vĕhō, *carry*	**vexi**	**vectum**	**vĕhĕre**	**vĕh-**

Pres. part. and gerund also used intransitively, *riding*.

vello, *pull, pluck*	**velli**	**vulsum**	**vellĕre**	**vell-**

Vulsi both in simple and compounds is sometimes found in post-Augustan writers.

vendo, *sell*. See **do**.				
vĕneo, *be sold*. See **eo**.				
vĕnio, *come*	**vĕni**	**ventum**	**vĕnīre**	**vĕn-ĭ-**
vĕreor, *be awed at*		**vĕrĭtum**	**vĕrēri**	**vĕr-ē-**
vergo, *incline*			**vergĕre**	**verg-**
verro, *brush*	**verri** (rare)	**versum**	**verrĕre**	**verr-**
verto, *turn*	**verti**	**versum**	**vertĕre**	**vert-**

So the compounds generally, but

divertor, *put up* (at an inn), **diverti** (perf.), **diversum, diverti** (inf.).

rĕvertor, *return*, perf. **reverti**, **reversum**, **reverti** (inf.), **reversus**, *having returned.*

prævertor, *attend to first*, is entirely deponent: **præverto**, *be beforehand with*, is very rare.

Present.	Perfect.	Supine.	Pres. Infinitive.	Stem.
vescor, *feed oneself*			**vesci**	**vesc-**
vĕto, *forbid*	**vĕtŭi**	**vĕtĭtum**	**vĕtāre**	**vĕt-ā-**

Persius has a perfect **vetāvi.**

vĭdeo, *see*	**vĭdi**	**vĭsum**	**vĭdēre**	**vĭd-ē-**

vĭdeor, **vĭsum**, **vĭdēri**; very common in sense of *seem.*

vĭeo, *plait* (twigs, &c.)		**vĭetum**	**vĭēre**	**vĭ-ē-**

part. **vĭētus** (Ter. Lucr., but **vĭētus**, Hor.), *shrivelled.*

vĭncio, *bind*	**vĭnxi**	**vĭnctum**	**vĭncīre**	**vĭnc-ĭ-**
vĭnco, *conquer*	**vĭci**	**vĭctum**	**vĭncĕre**	**vĭc-**
vĭso, *visit*	**vĭsi**		**vĭsĕre**	**vĭs-**
vĭvo, *live*	**vixi**	**vĭctum**	**vĭvĕre**	**vĭgv-**
ulciscor, *avenge oneself on, avenge*		**ultum**	**ulcisci**	**ulc-**
ungo, **ungvo**, } *grease*	**unxi**	**unctum**	**ungĕre** / **ungvĕre**	**ungv-**
vŏlo, *will*	**vŏlui**		**velle**	**vŏl-**

So its compounds **nŏlo**, **mālo**; see Ch. XXVIII.

volvo, *roll*	**volvi**	**vŏlūtum**	**volvĕre**	**volv-**

Sometimes **volui** in Augustan poets.

vŏmo, *vomit*	**vŏmui**	**vŏmĭtum**	**vŏmĕre**	**vŏm-**
vŏveo, *vow*	**vŏvi**	**vŏtum**	**vŏvēre**	**vŏv-ē-**
urgeo, *push, press*	**ursi**		**urgēre**	**urg-ē-**
ūro, *burn*	**ussi**	**ustum**	**ūrĕre**	**ūs-**

Combūro, **combussi**, **combustum**, **combūrĕre**, is a compound of **com** with an older form **buro**, seen in **bustum**, *tomb.*

Other compounds (**exūro**, &c.) follow the usual form.

ūtor, *avail oneself, make use*		**ūsum**	**ūti**	**ūt-**

The following verbs also have no perfect or supine. 739

(1) **e-** verbs:

ægreo, *be sick*	**frondeo**, *be in leaf*	**polleo**, *be powerful*
albeo, *be white*	**hĕbeo**, *be blunt*	**renĭdeo**, *shine*
ăveo, *be greedy*	**lacteo**, *be a suckling, have milk*	**scăteo**, *bubble forth*
calveo, *be bald*	**lĭveo**, *be bluish pale*	**splendeo**, *be bright*
cănео, *be hoary*	**măceo**, *be lean*	**squăleo**, *be rough*
flăveo, *be yellow*	**mæreo**, *grieve*	**tăbeo**, *waste away*
fœteo, *stink*	**mūceo**. *be mouldy*	**ūmeo**, *be wet*

(2) **i-** verbs:

cæcutio, *be blind*	**prūrio**, *itch for*	**ineptio**, *be silly*
		desideratives
dementio, *rave*	**singultio**, *sob*	**cenatūrio**, *have an appetite*
glocio, *cluck*		**emptūrio**, *wish to buy*
		partūrio, *be in labour*

BOOK III.

WORD-FORMATION.

BOOK III[1].

WORD-FORMATION.

CHAPTER I.

ELEMENTS OF WORD-FORMATION.

WORDS are formed either directly from roots or from other words. The elements of formation are four: *reduplication, internal change, addition of suffixes, combination of two or more words into one.* Two or more of these modes of formation may be called into use in forming a word; and especially, almost all words, whatever other change the root may have undergone, exhibit some suffix or other. 740

i. *Reduplication* is the repetition of the root syllable, either to express repeated action or simply to give additional emphasis to the root. In Latin there appear but few instances of reduplication. The following are probably such: 741

1. Reduplication of a closed syllable:

bar-bar-us, *foreign* (from βάρβαρος); **car-cer** (n.), *a prison, a barrier* (for the vowel cf. § 204. 2); **cin-cin-nus**, *a curl* (comp. κίκιννος); **cur-cŭl-io**, *a weevil* (for the change of liquid cf. § 185. 2); **fur-fur** (m.), *bran;* **gur-gŭl-io**, *the windpipe* (cf. § 852); **marmor** (n.), *marble;* **mur-mur** (n.), *a murmur* (comp. μορμύρειν); **quisquis**, *whosoever;* **tin-tin-nāre**, *to tinkle* (cf. § 646); **tur-tur** (m. f.), *a dove;* **ŭl-ŭl-a**, *a screech-owl;* **ŭl-ŭl-are**, *to howl, wail* (comp. ὀλ-ολύζειν). Similarly **per-per-am** (adv.), *badly* (§ 526).

2. Reduplication of an open syllable; or rather, of the initial consonant, with a vowel appended:

bĭ-bĕre, *to drink;* **cĭ-cāda**, *a grasshopper;* **cĭ-cātrix** (f.), *a scar;* **cĭ-cer** (n.), *chickpease;* **cĭ-cōnia**, *a stork;* **cĭ cŭr**, *tame;* **cĭ-cūta**, *hemlock;* **cŏcus** (**qvoqvus**), *a cook;* **cŭ-cŭlus**, *a cuckoo* (comp. κόκκυξ); **cŭ-cūmis** (m.), *a cucumber;* **cŭ-curbita**, *a gourd;* **jē-jūnus**, *fasting;*

[1] In this book much use has been made of the lists in Leo Meyer's *Vergleich. Gram.* (1861—1865) especially the second volume. *Corresponding* Greek words have been usually taken from Curtius (see above, p. 24 n.).

mamma, *a breast;* **mĕ-mor**, *mindful;* **pă-păver** (n.), *a poppy;* **pă-pilla** (diminutive of an assumed **papa**), *a teat;* **pĭ-pĭre**, *to chirp;* **pŏ-pŭlus**, *a people;* **qvi-sqvĭliæ**, *refuse* (comp. κο-σκυλ-μάτια, and for the omission of **s** § 193); **sŭ-surrus**, *a whisper* (comp. σῦρίζε ν); **tĭ-tillare**, *to tickle;* **tĭ-tŭbāre**, *to stumble.*

For the use of reduplication to form the *present* stem of verbs see § 628; and to form the *perfect* stem, § 665 sqq.

ii. *Internal change* is frequently found accompanying the addition of suffixes, or composition, but is then due mainly to the consequent shifting of the accent, or to the influence of neighbouring consonants. The usual changes have been set forth in Book I. There appear to be but few instances in Latin, in which there is clear evidence of internal change being employed as the main element in the formation of a word. Compare however, e.g. **tŏga** with **tĕg-ĕre**; **sĕd-es** with **sĕd-ĕre**; **fĭdes** with **fĭdĕre**; **prŏc-us** with **prŏcari** (§§ 233. 1, 234. 5, &c.); **dŭc-ere** with **dŭc-(dux)**; **dĭcere** with **malĕdĭcus**, &c.; **vŏc-**, nom. **vox**, with **vŏcare**. For the change of vowel in forming the perfect tense see § 668. 742

But if, as is probable, the primary form of roots admits of short vowels only, then all instances of (apparent) roots with long vowels fall under this head (unless the long vowel is a compensation for omitted consonants); e.g. **lux**, **pax**, &c., **scrĭbere**, **lūdere**, &c.

iii. *Suffixes* are of three kinds: (1) Suffixes of inflexion, (2) stem-suffixes (included under *inflexions* in Book II.), (3) derivative suffixes. 743

(1) *Suffixes of inflexion* are those which are employed to form the several cases and numbers of nouns, and the persons, moods, tenses, voice, &c. of verbs.

(2) *Stem-suffixes* are those which form the distinguishing marks of the several declensions of nouns, and the several conjugations (or classes) of verbs. In nouns of the first class they are **a**, **e**, **o**; in nouns of the second class **u**, **i** or **e**; in verbs **a**, **u**, **e**, **i**. A large class of nouns, and the most primitive verbs, have no stem-suffix.

The application of the stem-suffixes in Latin nouns coincides to a large extent with the distinction of gender: in verbs it coincides, at least as regards the **a** and **e** stems, to a noticeable degree with the distinction of transitive and intransitive action. The absence of a stem-suffix in many nouns is the result of the shifting of the accent, and consequent slurring of the end of the word, the consonant stem being thus reduced by one syllable from what was, or would otherwise have been, their full form (with a stem-suffix); e.g. **præceps** for **præcĭpĭts**, &c. In other nouns of the same class (consonant stems) there appears to be no clear ground for assuming the previous existence of a stem-suffix. (A similar loss or weaken-

ing of the stem-suffix is held by Corssen[1] to have occurred in the consonant verbs, **regis, regit, regere,** &c., being properly divided **regī-s, regī-t, regĕ-re,** &c. for earlier **raga-sa, raga-ta,** &c.)

Many noun-stems and many verb-stems are apparently formed directly from the root by the addition of these stem-suffixes. In some a reduplication or an internal change, especially of the vowel, occurs also. The formation of one word, compound or simple, from another is often effected by the substitution of the stem-suffix appropriate to one part of speech for that appropriate to another.

Words of simple form which contain no known derivative suffix are presumably formed in this way directly from the root. Instances may be collected from the lists given in this book.

The following are *examples* of the formation of nouns from 744
roots or from other words by the addition or substitution of no other than a stem-suffix. The majority of verbs are so formed (see Chap. x.).

A. advĕna, *a stranger* (**adventī-re**); **convīva,** *a guest* (**conviv-ĕre**); **funda,** *a sling* (**fund-ĕre**); **mŏla,** *a mill* (**mŏl-ĕre**); **scrĭba,** *a clerk* (**scrĭb-ĕre**); **tŏga,** *a cloak* (**tĕg-ĕre**); **trăha,** *a sledge* (**trăh-ĕre**).

O. ahenobarbus, *bronze-beard* (**barba-**); **condus,** *a store-keeper* (**cond-ĕre**); **cŏqvus,** *a cook* (**cŏqv-ĕre**); **fĭdus,** *trusty* (**fĭd-ĕre, fĭde-s**); **jŭgum,** *a yoke* (comp. **jungĕre**); **mergus,** *a diver* (**merg-ĕre**); **nescĭus,** *ignorant* (**nescī-re**); **prŏfŭgus,** *deserting* (**prŏfŭgĕ-re**); **prŏmus,** *a butler* (**prŏm-ĕrĕ**); **rŏgus,** *a funeral pile* (**rĕg-ĕre,** comp. **erĭgĕre,** *to erect*); **sŏnus,** *a sound* (**sŏn-ĕre** and **sŏnāre**).

U. ăcus, *a needle* (**ăc-,** comp. **ăc-u-ĕre**); **currus,** *a chariot* (**curr-ĕre**); **dŏmus,** *a house* (comp. **δέμ-ειν,** *to build,* **dŏmāre,** *to tame*).

I (or **E**). **abnormis,** *abnormal* (**norma-**); **bilingvis,** *two-tongued* (**lingva**); **nūbes,** *a cloud* (**nūb-ĕre,** *to cover,* comp. **νέφ-ος**); **rūpes,** *a rock* (**rump-ĕre,** *to break*); **sēdes,** *a seat* (**sĕd-ĕre**); **vĕhes,** *a cartload* (**vĕh-ĕre**).

[Without stem-suffix. **dux,** *a leader* (**dūc-** comp. **dūc-ĕre**); **incus,** *an anvil* (**incūd-ĕre**); **obex,** *a bolt* (**obicĕ-re**); **plānipes,** *flatfooted* (**pĕd-**).]

(3) *Derivative suffixes* are those additions (not being recognisable roots) which are interposed between the root and the stem-suffix; or, when there is no stem-suffix, between the root and the suffix of inflexion. If they are themselves recognisable as roots, the formation of the word belongs to the sphere of

(iv) *Composition* (which is treated of in Chapter XI.).

Interjections, some of which are words, some mere natural sounds, will be enumerated in the last Chapter.

[1] *Aussprache,* II. 50, foll. ed. 2.

CHAPTER II.

DERIVATIVE SUFFIXES.

DERIVATIVE suffixes may originally have been words, but are 745
now merely sounds or combinations of sounds which have no separate use or separate meaning, but modify the meaning of the word to which they are suffixed. The same suffix does not usually express precisely the same modifications, and different suffixes often seem to have the same effect: compare **-tūdōn**, **-tia**, **-tāt**, &c. Frequently indeed the use of a suffix may have proceeded from a fancied or imperfectly apprehended analogy; and the ending of a word, which is partly composed of stem-consonants or stem-vowels, and partly of a suffix, has been apparently taken for an entire suffix, and as such applied to other stems. Compare **montānus**, § 830, **montuosus**, § 814. Sometimes the sense of the suffix has been obscured, and a further suffix is added to realize what the former suffix once expressed; e.g. **puella** is diminutive of **puera**, but afterwards supplanted **puera** as the ordinary term for a girl, and thus **puellula** was formed for a *little* or *very young girl*.

A light vowel, **ŏ**, **ŭ**, **ĕ**, more frequently **ĭ**, is often found between 746
the last consonant of the stem and the suffix. Its origin is not clear. Sometimes it appears to be part of the suffix; e.g. **-ĕc** (**-ĭc**) in **sĕnex**, **pŭmex**, &c.; more frequently it appears to be the stem-suffix weakened; e.g. **candĭdus** from **cande-** (see the words given in § 816), **altitūdo** from **alto-**; sometimes it appears to owe its birth to analogy with other words; sometimes to a desire to ease the pronunciation, or avoid the destructive effect of contiguous consonants; or even to render possible the use of the word in verse. It is indeed possible that it may be an expression of the slight sound occasioned by opening the organs, in order fully to articulate the final consonant (cf. § 9).

It has most frequently been treated in the following lists as the weakened stem-suffix; but its occurrence in words formed from consonant stems is by no means unusual, and seems to conflict with this theory of its origin. If these consonant stems are the stunted remnants of forms which originally were vowel stems, this weakened vowel may be the relic of the fuller form. (So in French the

final t of the Latin 3rd pers. sing. is preserved only before a vowel; e.g. **a-t-il**, and its meaning lost to the popular consciousness). If otherwise, one of the other explanations must be resorted to.

747 The long vowel, found not uncommonly in the same part of a derivative, is sometimes part of the suffix; e.g. **dum-ōtum** for **dum-oc-tum**; sometimes due to contraction of the stem-suffix with a short initial vowel of the suffix; e.g. the suffix **-īno** appended to the stems **Roma-, divo-, tribu-, mari-, ĕge-** gives **Romānus, divīnus, tribūnus, marīnus, egēnus**: the suffix **-īli** appended to **ancōra-, tribu-, fide-, civi-** gives **ancorālis, tribūlis, fidēlis, civīlis.** Sometimes it is due to following a false analogy; e.g. **mont-ānus, anser-īnus**, &c., **virgin-ālis, rēg-ālis**, &c.[1]

In other respects the ordinary laws of consonant and vowel changes (given in Book I.) are observed.

748 In the following lists many words, which so far as our knowledge goes are primitive, are given along with the derivatives, partly because of the difficulty and consequently arbitrary nature of an attempt to separate them, partly because, as was said above, the ending of a primitive word appears sometimes to have been supposed to be a suffix, and consequently to have been applied as a suffix in the formation of other words. The word-endings therefore, under which the Latin words are here arranged, are not necessarily, though they are usually (except as regards a long initial vowel, cf. § 747), suffixes.

These suffixes are sometimes simple, i.e. consisting of a single vowel, or a single consonant with a vowel; sometimes compound, i.e. consisting of two consonants with one or two vowels. Compound suffixes are usually the result of adding a suffix to a stem which is itself a derivative; but sometimes the suffix, though originally compound, has come to be treated as if it were a simple suffix; e.g. **-uncŭlo**: sometimes it may be really a word which has ceased to be used separately, and only appears now to be suffixal; e.g. **-ginta**, § 794, and perhaps **-gno, -mōnio, -cīnio**, &c.

749 The primary arrangement of noun-endings is according to the consonant or vowel which immediately precedes either the stem-suffix, or, in consonant nouns, the suffix of inflexions. Subordinately to this, first come all word-endings which have the stem-suffix of nouns of the first class (o being used, for convenience sake, as inclusive of **a**); secondly, word-endings of the second class. The simplest endings, among which are those beginning with short vowels, are put first; then such compound endings as have a conso-

[1] Key, *Lat. Gr.* §§ 227. 232.

nant before the same short vowel; then simple endings with long vowels; lastly, compound endings with the same long vowel. The order of the consonants and vowels is the same as in Books I. and II.: the order of the words is alphabetical.

The lists are intended to be fairly complete, except in those classes of derivatives which contain too numerous instances to be conveniently or usefully given. Of these a full and typical selection is given. But the lists do not as a rule, though they do sometimes, contain,

(1) Words found only in writers later than Suetonius.

(2) Words only quoted by Nonius or Festus, or other grammarians, and some others of early or rare use.

(3) Words (especially technical or scientific words), found only and seldom in Cato, Varro, Vitruvius, Celsus, Pliny the elder, Columella, Petronius. Many such are however given.

(4) Compounds with prepositions, if the simple form is also found.

(5) Words borrowed from the Greek.

CHAPTER III.

LABIAL NOUN-STEMS.

i. *Stems ending in* -po, -pi, -p.

-po 1. Adjectives: **crispus**, *curling;* **lippus**, *blear-eyed;* **obstipus**, 750
bent.

2. Substantives:

(*a*) Masculine: **capus**, *a capon;* **cippus**, *a post* or *upright block;* **lūpus**, *a wolf* (comp. λύκος, § 66); **napus**, *a turnip;* **pūpus**, *a boy;* **rumpus** (Varr.), *a vine branch;* **scāpus**, *a stem* (comp. **scōpæ**, **scīpio**, σκῆπ-τρον); **scirpus**, *a rush;* **scrūpus**, *a rough stone* (**scrūpulus** more common); **stloppus**, *a slap;* **struppus**, *a cord* (from στρόφος?); **verpus**, *a circumcised man.*

pōpa, *a sacrificing priest* (i.e. **cōqva**, cf. § 118); **Agrippa.**

(*b*) Feminine: **alāpa**, *a slap;* **cōpa**, *a barmaid* (comp. **caupo**, κάπηλος); **culpa**, *a fault;* **cūpa**, *a tub;* **lappa**, *a bur;* **mappa** (a Punic word according to Quint.), *a napkin;* **nēpa**, *a scorpion* (African

word?); **pulpa**, *fleshy substance;* **pūpa**, *a girl;* **rīpa**, *a stream bank;* **scōpæ** (pl.), *twigs* (see **scapus**); **săpa**, *must boiled down to a third* (comp. ὀπός); **stuppa**, *tow* (comp. στυππεῖον); **talpa** (rarely m.), *a mole;* **vappa**, *flat wine* (comp. **văp-or**, **văp-īdus**); **vespa**, *a wasp* (comp. σφήξ).

(*c*) Neuter: **gausăpum**, *a frieze cloth* (cf. § 410); **palpum**, *stroking* (only found in acc. and abl.); **rapum**, *a turnip.*

-pho **lympha**, *water* (comp. νύμφη).

-pi **ăpis** (f.), *a bee* (comp. ἐμπίς, *a gnat*); **cæpe** (n.), *an onion;* **cōpis**, *plentiful* (**com**, **ŏp-**; comp. **inops**); **puppis** (f.), *a ship's stern;* **rūpes** (f.), *a rock* (**rump-ĕre**); **sæpes** (f.), *a hedge* (comp. σηκός, § 66); **stirps** (f.), *a stock;* **turpis**, *foul;* **volpes** (f.), *a fox* (comp. ἀλώπ-ηξ).

-p **ădeps** (m. f.), *fat* (comp. ἄλειφα, *ointment*, cf. § 174. 4); **daps** (f.), *a banquet* (comp. δάπτειν *to devour*, δαπάνη, δεῖπνον); **ops** (f.), *help* (comp. ἄφ-ενος); **stips**, *a small gift in coin.*

Compound stem-ending: only **pŭlo**, § 860.

---

ii. *Stems ending in* -bo, -bi, -b.

-bo 1. Adjectives: **ăcer-bus**, *unripe, bitter* (comp. **ăceri**, **ăcies**, 731
&c.); **albus**, *white;* **balbus**, *lisping;* **gibbus**, *humped* (comp. κύπ-τειν); **orbus**, *bereft* (comp. ὀρφ-ανός); **prŏbus**, *honest;* **sŭper-bus**, *haughty* (**sŭper**).

2. Substantives:

(*a*) Masculine: **barbus**, *a barbel;* **bulbus**, *a bulb* (βολβός); **cĭbus**, *food;* **cŏlumbus** (also **columba**, f.), *a pigeon;* **glŏbus**, *a ball;* **limbus**, *a border* or *fringe;* **lumbus**, *a loin;* **mor-bus**, *disease* (**mŏr-i**); **nimbus**, *a rain-cloud* (comp. νέφ-ος, **nūbes**); **rūbus**, *a bramble;* **tŭbus**, *a pipe.*

Galba (see Suet. *Galb.* 3; some compare Germ. **gelb**, *yellow*); **scrīb-a**, *a clerk* (**scrīb-ĕre**, § 744).

(*b*) Feminine: **barba**, *a beard;* **fāba**, *a bean;* **glēba** or **glæba**, *a sod;* **herba**, *grass* (comp. **ferre**, φορβή, φέρειν, and § 134); **jūba**, *a mane;* **obba**, *a beaker;* **tēba**, *a hill* (old Sabine word); **sorbus**, *a service-tree;* **tūba**, *a trumpet* (comp. **tŭbus**); **turba**, *a crowd* (comp. **tur-ma**).

(*c*) Neuter: **lībum**, *a cake;* **plumbum**, *lead* (comp. μόλυβδος); **sēbum**, *fat;* **sorbum**, *a service-berry;* **tābum**, *corrupt matter;* **verbum**, *a word* (comp. Ϝερ-, ἐρεῖν, § 91).

-bi **corbis** (m. f.), *a basket;* **lābes** (f.), *a spot* (comp. λώβη, *outrage*); **nūbes** (f.), *a cloud* (comp. **nĕbŭla**, νέφ-ος); **orbis** (m.), *a round;* **pālumbes** (m. f.), *a dove* (comp. **cŏlumbus** and § 66); **plebs** (f.), *the common people* (comp. **plē-nus, pō-pŭl-us,** πλη-θύς, &c.); **pūbes** (f.), *hair of commencing manhood;* **scŏbis** (f.), *sawdust* (**scăb-ĕre**); **scrōbis** (m. f.), *a ditch;* **tābes** (f. § 411), *decaying matter* (comp. τή-κειν); **urbs** (f.), *a city* (comp. **orbis**). 752

-b **cælebs** (adj.), *unmarried.*

Compound stem-endings: **-bundo**, § 818; **-bŭlo, -bĭli, -tĭbĭli**, §§ 861, 875, 876; **-bĕro, -bĕri**, §§ 886, 901; **-brio**, § 941.

---

iii. *Stems ending in* **-mo, -mi, -m.**

-mo 1. Adjectives: 753

al-mus, *nourishing, kind* (**ăl-ĕre**); **fīrmus**, *firm;* **līmus**, *sideways*, e.g. **limis oculis**, *out of the corners of the eyes* (for **lic-mus**: comp. **oblĭqvus**); **ŏpīmus**, *fat, rich;* **sīmus**, *flat-nosed;* **pătrīmus**, *having father living* (**patr-**); **matrīmus**, *having mother living* (**matr-**).

bīmus, *two years old;* **trīmus**, **quadrīmus** are probably compounds of **hīm-**, which appears uncontracted in **hiem-p-s.**

2. Substantives:

(*a*) Masculine: **ănĭ-mus**, *soul* (comp. ἄνεμος); **ar-mus**, *a shoulder joint* (ἄρ-, ἀραρίσκειν); **călă-mus**, *a reed* (probably from κάλαμος); **culmus**, *a stalk, haulm;* **dūmus**, *a thicket* (for **dus-mus**; comp. δασ-ύς); **fīmus**, *dung;* **fū-mus**, *smoke* (cf. § 99. 6); **grūmus**, *a heap* (of dirt, &c.); **hāmus**, *a hook;* **lī-mus**, *slime* (for **lit-mus**; comp. **lĭ-n-ĕre**); **mīmus**, *an imitator* (from μῖμος?); **nummus**, *a coin* (comp. νόμος); **răcēmus**, *a bunch of berries* (comp. ῥαγ-, ῥάξ); **rā-mus**, *a branch* (for **rad-mus**? comp. **rād-ix**, ῥαδίνος); **rē-mus**, *an oar* (comp. ἐρετμόν, § 193); **Rĕmus**; **scalmus**, *a thole*, is borrowed from σκαλμός.

(*b*) Feminine: **dō-mus**, *a house* (comp. δέμ-ειν, **dōmĭ-nus**); **hūmus**, *the ground* (comp. χαμαί); **pōmus**, *a fruit-tree;* **ulmus**, *an elm.*

ănĭma, *breath* (see **animus**); **brū-ma**, *winter solstice* (for **brĕvĭ-ma**, sc. **dies**); **cōma**, *hair of head* (borrowed from κόμη); **damma**, *a hind;* **fā-ma**, *fame* (**fā-rī**); **flam-ma**, *flame* (for **flag-ma**; comp. **flag-rāre**); **forma**, *shape;* **gem-ma**, *a bud* (for **gen-ma**; comp. **gĕn-ĭtūs**); **glūma**, *a husk* (**glūb-ĕre**); **grō-ma**, *a surveyor's rod* (from γνώμων); **lăcrĭ-ma**, *a tear* (comp. δακρυ-); **lā-ma**, *a slough* (for **lac-ma**; comp.

lăcus); **lĭ-ma**, *a file;* **mamma**, *a teat;* **nor-ma**, *a standard* (perhaps from γνωριμή); **pal-ma**, *the palm of hand* (comp. παλάμη); **par-ma**, *a light shield;* **plūma**, *a feather;* **rīma**, *a chink* (comp. **ric-tus**); **Rō-ma**, *stream-city?* (comp. **ru-o, rĭv-us**, ῥεῦμα: so Cors., Curt.); **rūma**, *a breast;* **spū-ma**, *foam* (**spu-ere**); **squāma**, *a scale of a fish*, &c.; **strūma**, *a tumour;* **tama** (Lucil.), *a swelling in the leg* (**tūmēre?**); **trā-ma**, *a web;* **tur-ma**, *a troop* (comp. **tur-ba**); **victi-ma**, *a victim* (**victo-**).

(*c*) Neuter: **arma** (pl.), *arms* (ἄρ-, see above); **pōmum**, *an apple, fruit;* **vŏlema** or **volæma** (pl.), *a kind of pears.*

-ŭmo or **-ĭmo.** On the vowel preceding **m** see § 224. It may often be that this vowel belongs to the stem, not to the suffix. 754

(*a*) Superlatives: **extrē-mus**, *outmost* (for **extra-ĭmus**); **ī-mus**, *inmost, at the bottom* (for **in-ĭmus**); **inf-ĭmus**, *lowest* (**inf-ĕr**, § 885); **mĭn-ĭmus**, *least* (comp. **mĭn-ōs-**); **plūr-ĭmus** (old **ploirumus**, § 264), *most* (for **plo-iōs-ĭmus, plūr-ĭmus**; with **plo-** comp. **plē-rĭque**, πολ-ύς, πλε-ίων); **postrē-mus**, *hindmost, last* (for **postera-ĭmus**); **post-ŭmus**, esp. *last born*, usually, *one born after his father's death* (**post**; but the **t** may be part of the suffix; cf. § 535); **prī-mus** (for **pris-mus**, for **pri-os-ĭmus**; comp. **prior, pris-tinus**, and § 193. 2; or directly from **pri-**, a locative form seen in **prī-die**; or for **pro-ĭmus**, comp. πρότερος, πρῶτος); **prox-ĭmus**, *nearest* (**prōque** for **prōpe?** comp. **namque** and **nempe**, § 517); **sum-mus**, *upmost* (for **sub-mus**; comp. **sub, sup-er**); **suprē-mus**, *highest* (for **supra-ĭmus**). In Petron. § 75, **ipsimus, ipsima** for *master, mistress* (**ipso-**). So also the adv. **de-mum** (*downmost*), *at length* (**de**).

(*b*) Ordinal numbers: **dĕcĭmus**, *tenth* (for **decim-ĭmus**); **septĭmus**, *seventh* (for **septim-ĭmus**); **quŏt-umus**, *how manyth* (**quot**; formed by Plautus in imitation of **septimus**); **nō-nus** is perhaps for **nŏvimĭmus**, contracted **nōmus**, by assimilation of **m** to the initial **n**.

-iss-ŭmo or **-iss-ĭmo**, for **-iōs-umo**; i.e. **ŭmo**, suffixed to the stem of the comparative. For the omission or absorption of the **ō** see §§ 214, 242. For the formation of the comparative § 917. The double **s** is due partly to the desire to indicate the length of the syllable (which moreover is accented), partly perhaps to preserve the sound of **s** sharp, instead of **s** flat or eventually **r** (cf. §§ 187, 191. 5. 6). For the ordinary explanation see the Preface. 755

alt-iss-ŭmus, *highest* (**alto-, altiōs-**); **antīqv-iss-ĭmus**, *most ancient* (**antiqvo-, antiqviōs-**); **audăc-iss-ĭmus**, *boldest* (**audāci-, audāciōs-**); **bĕnĕ-fĭcent-iss-ĭmus**, *most benevolent* (**benefico-, beneficentiōs-**, as if from a participial form); **dign-iss-ĭmus**, *worthiest* (**digno-, digniōs-**); **dūr-iss-ĭmus**, *hardest* (**dūro-, duriōs-**); **fēlĭc-issimus**, *happiest* (**fēlici-, felicĭōs-**); **fertĭl-iss-ĭmus**, *most fertile* (**fertili-, fertiliōs-**); **frugālissimus**, *thriftiest* (**frūgāliōs-**, as if from **frugālis**, for which **frūgi**, § 1108, is used); **imbĕcill-iss-imus**, *weakest* (**imbĕcillo-** and **imbĕcilli-**, **im-**

bĕcilliōs-); **ips-issumus** (Plaut.), *the very man* (**ipso-**); **max-īmus**, *greatest* (for **mags-īmus** from **magis** for **magiōs-**); **ōc-iss-īmus**, *swiftest* (**ōciōs-**, comp. ὠκύς); **neqv-iss-īmus**, *absolutely good for nothing* (**neqvios-** from **nēqvam**); **pĕnĭt-iss-īmus**, *most inward* (**pĕnĭtus**, adv. but cf. Pl. *Asin.* 42); **sĕvēr-iss-īmus**, *strictest* (**sĕvērō-**, **severiōs-**); **verbĕrābĭl-issĭmus** (Plaut.), *most thrashable* (**verberābĭli-**); and many others. See Appendix C.

l-ŭmo } **r-ŭmo** } These suffixes are formed in the case of a few superlatives, where the final consonant of the simple adjective is **l** or **r**. Probably they are the result of a strong contraction, caused by the desire to avoid **s** following **l** or **r** (cf. § 193. 5. *c*). The double **l** or **r** may be the result of assimilation (§ 176. 5), or evidence of the length of the syllable (see last section). Possibly the apparent analogy of **altus**, **altissimus**, &c. may have led to **acer**, **acerrimus**, &c. 756

făcĭlĭ-īmus, *easiest* (**făcĭli-**, **faciliōs-**). So also **difficil-īmus**; **grăcĭl-īmus**, *thinnest* (**grăcĭli-**); **hŭmĭl-īmus**, *lowliest* (**hŭmĭli-**); **sĭmĭl-īmus**, *likest* (**sĭmĭli-**) and **dissimillĭmus**.

ācer-rĭmus, *sharpest* (**acri-**, **acriōs-** for **ācĕrios-**); **asper-rĭmus**, *roughest* (**aspĕro-**, **aspĕriōs-**); **cĕler-rĭmus**, *quickest* (**cĕlĕri-**, **cĕlĕriōs-**); **crēber-rĭmus**, *most crowded* (**crebro-**, **crebriōs-** for **creberiōs-**); **dēter-rĭmus**, *worst* (**deteriōs-**, no positive); **sālūber-rĭmus**, *most healthful* (**salubri-**, **salubriōs-**); **vĕter-rĭmus**, *oldest* (**veteriōs-** from **vĕtūs-**). So also **mātur-rĭmus** (oftener **maturissimus**), **mĭser-rĭmus**, **pulcer-rĭmus**, **tĕnerrĭmus**, **tæterrĭmus**, **văferrĭmus**, and the adverb **nūper-rĭme**, all from **o** stems; **pauperrĭmus**, **ūberrĭmus**, from consonant stems.

-t-ŭmo } **-t-ĭmo** } (*a*) **sædĭ-tŭmus** (comp. **sædituus**, § 992, and Varr. *R. R.* 1. 2; Gell. 12. 10), *a sacristan* (**sædi-**); **fīnĭ-tĭmus**, *on the borders* (**fīni-**); **lēg-ĭ-tĭmus**, *lawful* (**lēg-**); **mārĭ-tĭmus**, *by the sea* (**mări-**). 757

(*b*) Superlatives:

cĭ-tĭmus, *nearest here* (**ci-s**; comp. **ob-s**, **ul-s**); **dex-tĭmus**, *on the extreme right* (comp. **dex-ter**, δεξιά, δεξίτερος); **ex-tĭmus**, *outmost* (**ex**); **in-tĭmus**, *inmost* (**in**); **op-tĭmus**, *best* (lit. *overmost*, *upmost*? **ob-s**; comp. ἐπί); **pes-sĭmus**, *worst* (lit. *bottom-most*? **pĕd-**; or from the stem of **pessum**?); **sĭnis-tĭmus**, *on the extreme left* (only with **auspicium**; comp. **sĭnis-ter**); **ul-tĭmus**, *furthest*, *last* (**ul-s**).

sollistĭmum, only found with **tripudium**, is by some translated *perfect*, and derived from **sollus** (Oscan for **totus**), i.e. **sōlus**.

(*c*) *Ordinal* numbers from 20th to 90th inclusive. The initial **t** of the suffix forms with the final **t** of the stem of the cardinal **ss**, of which one **s** was omitted; and in post-Augustan times the pre-

ceding **n** was omitted (see § 168). Both the **c** and **e** of the ordinal are earlier sounds than the **g** and **i** of the cardinal. (Cf. §§ 104, 234).

vīcens-ūmus, vīcēsīmus, vīgēsīmus (all found), *twentieth* (for **vīcentī-tūmus**; comp. **viginti, vīcies,** and § 28. 2); **tricens-umus,** &c. *thirtieth* (**triginta**); **quadrāgēs-imus,** *fortieth* (**quadrāgintā**). So also **qvinqvāgēsimus, sexāgēsimus, septuāgēsimus, octōgēsimus, nōnāgēsimus,** and perhaps **centes-imus,** *hundredth,* for **centum-tīmus, centuntimus, cententimus** (comp. e.g. **regendum** for **regundum**).

-ēs-ūmo *Ordinal* numbers from 200th upwards to 1000th inclusive. The first part of this suffix is due to the mistaken notion that in the lower numbers **ēs** was part of the suffix, instead of (as it really was) the representative of the last part of the cardinal. It is possible that **centēsimus,** which no doubt formed the immediate pattern for the higher numbers, may itself be a product of this false analogy. 758

ducent-ēs-īmus, *two hundredth* (**ducentī-**); **trecentēsimus,** *three hundredth* (**trecentī**); **qvadringent-ēsimus,** *four hundredth* (**quadringentī**). So also **qvinqvāgēsimus, sexcentēsimus, septingentēsimus, octingentēsimus, nongentēsimus, mill-ēsīmus,** *thousandth* (**mille**), and (in Lucr.) **multēsimus,** *many-th* (**multo-**).

-mi **fāmes,** *hunger* (cf. § 99). Comp. also **cūcūmis, cōmis, rumis, vermis,** &c. § 412. 759

-m **hiemps,** *winter* (cf. § 134, and for the **p** § 70).

Compound stem-endings: **-mento, -mĕt,** §§ 792, 806; **-mĭno, -mĕn,** §§ 825, 850; **-mnio,** § 934; **-mōnio,** § 935.

---

iv. *Stems ending in* **-vo, -uo, -vi.**

-vo is found after vowels, or **l** or **r**; **-uo** after other consonants (**p, b; c, g; t, d, n**; also **tr**). 760

-vo 1. Adjectives:

arvus (rare), *ploughed* (see **arvum,** § 761 *c*); **cāvus,** *hollow* (comp. **cælum,** κοῖλος); **calvus,** *bald;* **cur-vus,** *curved* (comp. **circus,** κυρ-τός, κυλ-λός); **flāvus,** *golden* in colour; **fulvus,** *tawny* (comp. **fulgere**); **furvus,** *brown, dusky* (comp. **fus-cus,** φρύνη); **gilvus,** *dun* (comp. **helvus**); **gnāvus,** *knowing* (comp. **gnārus, gnoscĕre**); **helvus,** *yellow* (comp. χλό-η, χλω-ρός); **lævus,** *on left-hand* (comp. λαιός); **nōvus,** *new* (comp. νέος); **parvus,** *small* (comp. **par-cus,** παῦρος); **prāvus,** *wrong;* **prī-vus,** *single, one's own* (lit. *standing forward;* comp. **prī-mus,** § 754); **prōtervus,** *frolicsome;* **rāvus,** *gray, hoarse;* **sævus,** *raging;* **salvus,** *safe* (comp. οὖλος, ὅλος, **sōlus**); **scævus,** *on the left hand* (comp. σκαιός); **torvus,** *grim* (**torqvēre?**); **vīvus,** *living* (cf. § 129 *c*). 761

2. Substantives:

(*a*) Masculine: **ăcervus**, *a heap;* **alvus** (m. f. § 336), *the belly;* **ăvus**, *a grandfather;* **cervus** (*horned;* hence), *a stag* (comp. κεραός); **clāvus**, *a nail, helm; stripe* on dress (comp. **clavis**, § 765); **clīvus**, *a slope* (comp. **in-clī-nare**, κλίνω); **corvus**, *a raven* (comp. **cornix**, κόραξ); **dīvus** (**diva**, also **deus**, **dea**, and (Lucr. 4. 211) **sub dīū**), *a god, goddess;* **fāvus**, *a honeycomb cell;* **milvus** (§ 762. 2 *a*); **nævus**, *a mole* on the body, *a birthmark* (**gī-gen-o**, comp. **gnaivos**); **nervus**, *a sinew, a cord* (comp. νεῦρον); **rīvus**, *a stream* (comp. ῥεῖν, fut. ῥεύσειν); **servus** (also adj. and **serva**, f.), *a slave* (**sĕrĕre**, *join*).

Nerva, a family name.

(*b*) Feminine: **calva**, *a skull*, or *bald head;* **cāterva**, *a crowd;* **clāva**, *a club;* **gingīva**, *the gum* of the teeth; **larva** (§ 762. 2 *b*); **Mĭnerva** (old **Menerva**); **malva**, *the mallow* (comp. μαλάχη, Hesiod); **ŏlīva** (also **ŏlea**), *olive* (comp. ἔλαιος); **silva**, *a wood* (comp. ὕλη); **stīva**, *a plough handle;* **valva**, *a folding-door;* **ulva**, *sedge;* **volva**, *the womb;* **ūva**, *a grape.*

(*c*) Neuter: **ævum**, *an age* (comp. αἰών, § 91); **arvum**, *a field* (comp. **arvus**, § 761, **ăr-ăre**, ἀρόω, *plough*); **ervum**, *bitter vetch* (comp. ὄροβος); **ōvum**, *an egg* (comp. ὠόν, § 91); **urvum**, *a plough-tail* (comp. **curvus** and § 121. 3).

-uo 1. Adjectives: 762

(*a*) from verb stems: **ambĭg-uus**, *on both sides, ambiguous* (**amb-ĭg-ĕre**); **assĭd-uus**, *constant* (**adsĭd-ēre**); **cæd-uus** (of a wood), *for cutting* (**cæd-ĕre**); **congru-us**, *suitable* (**congru-ĕre**); **contĭg-uus**, *touching* (**conting-ĕre**); **contīn-uus**, *continuous* (**contīnēre**); **dēcĭd-uus**, *falling* (**dēcĭd-ĕre**); **dīvĭd-uus**, *parted* (**dīvĭd-ĕre**); **exĭg-uus**, *small*, orig. *precise* (**exĭg-ĕre**); **ingĕn-uus**, *free-born* (**ingign-ĕre**); **innŏc-uus**, *harmless* (**in**, **nŏc-ēre**); **mūt-uus**, *by way of change* (**mūtā-re**); **occĭd-uus**, *falling:* hence, from the sun, *western* (**occĭd-ĕre**); **pasc-uus**, (of land) *for grazing* (**pasc-ĕre**); **perpĕt-uus**, *uninterrupted* (**perpĕt-ere**); **præcĭp-uus**, *taken in front*, i.e. *chief* (**præcĭp-ĕre**); **prōcĭd-uus** (post-Aug.), *falling forward* (**prōcĭd-ĕre**); **promisc-uus** (also **promiscus**), *mixed* (**promiscēre**); **relĭc-uus** (also **relicus**, § 160. 7), *left behind, remaining* (**relinqv-ĕre**); **rĕsĭd-uus**, *sunk to the bottom* like dregs, *left unused* (**resĭd-ĕre**); **rĭg-uus**, **irrĭg-uus**, *irrigated* (**rĭgā-re**); **succĭd-uus** (not præ-Aug.), *sinking* (**succĭd-ĕre**); **văc-uus** (§ 94. 2), *empty* (**văcā-re**); and others.

(*b*) from substantives, or of obscure origin: **ann-uus**, *for a year* (**anno-**); **ard-uus**, *lofty* (comp. ὀρθ-ός); **cern-uus**, *headlong* (comp. κραν-ίον); **fātuus**, *foolish;* **menstr-uus**, *monthly* (**mens-tr-i-** from **mens-**; cf. § 904); **mort-uus**, *dead* (**morti-**); **strēn-uus**, *active;* **suus**, *his own;* **tuus**, *your;* **vĭd-uus**, *widowed* (comp. **di-vĭd-ĕre**; Germ. *wittwe*, Engl. *widow*).

2. Substantives:

(*a*) Masculine: **carduus**, *a thistle;* **lĭtuus**, *an augur's crook;* **mĭluus** (§ 94. 2), *a kite;* **patr-uus**, *a father's brother* (**patr-**).

(*b*) Feminine: **bēlua**, *a beast;* **jān-ua**, *a gate* (**jano-**); **lārua** (§ 94. 2), *a ghost, a mask;* **noct-ua**, *an owl* (**nocti-**); **stăt-ua**, *a statue* (**stătu-**); **trua**, *a spoon.*

(*c*) Neuter: **februa** (pl.), *purgatives* (**febri-**).

-i-vo (For some words where the **i** is apparently radical see § 761). 763

1. Adjectives:

æst-ivus, *of summer* (**æstu-**, *heat*); **adopt-ivus**, *taken by choice* (**adoptā-re**); **căd-ivus** (Plin.), *falling* (**căd-ĕre**); **internĕc-ivus**, *destructive* (**internĕc-ā-re**); **lasc-ivus**, *playful;* **nŏc-ivus** (Phædr., Plin., but **nŏcuus**, Ov.), *hurtful* (**nŏcēre**); **rĕcĭd-ivus**, *restored* (**rĕcĭd-ĕre**); **rĕdĭvĭvus**, a builder's term for *old material;* **sēment-ivus**, *for sowing* (**sēmenti-**); **subsĭc-ivus**, *cut off, spare* (**subsĕc-āre**); **tempest-ivus**, *seasonable* (**tempos-**; either the **t** is due to a false analogy with **æstivus**, or the word may be shortened for **tempestātivus**); **vŏc-ivus** (or **văc-ivus**), early form for **văcuus** (**văcā-re**).

2. Substantives: **Grādĭvus** (once **Grādivus**), a name of Mars; **săl-iva**, *spittle* (**sal**, *salt*).

-t-ivo i.e. **-ivo**, appended to the stem of the past participle. (Only **passīvus** exhibits the **s**, and that is not earlier than Appuleius). 764

1. Adjectives:

(*a*) General: **ac-t-ivus**, *active, practical* (**ăgĕre**); **adoptivus**, *adoptive* (comp. **adoptāre**, frequentative in form); **cap-t-ivus**, *captured* (**capĕ-re**); **collec-tivus** (post-Aug.), *collected* (**collĭg-ĕre**); **condĭ-tivus**, *stored* (**cond-ĕre**); **fes-tivus**, *gay, handsome* (**festo-**); **fūgĭ-t-ivus**, *run-away* (**fugĕ-re**); **fur-t-ivus**, *stolen* (comp. **fūrā-rī**); **insĭ-t-ivus**, *grafted* (**insĕrĕre**); **instaurā-t-ivus** (Cic.), *renewed* (**instaurāre**); **lūcrā-t-ivus**, *counted as gain* (**lucrā-rī**); **nā-t-ivus**, *born, self-grown* (**na-sc-i-**); **prærŏgā-t-ivus**, *first-asked* (**prærog-āre**); **sā-t-ivus**, *for sowing* (**sē-rĕre**); **stā-t-ivus**, *stationary* (**stare**); **sec-t-ivus** (Col., Plin.), *split* (**sĕcare**); **subdĭ-t-ivus**, *supposititious* (**sub-dĕre**); **vō-t-ivus**, *vowed* (**vō-vere**); and others little used.

(*b*) Technical terms in rhetoric, grammar, &c.: **defīnĭ-tivus**, *explanatory* (**defīnīre**); **demonstrā-tivus**, *expository* (**demonstrā-re**); **hortā-tivus**, *hortatory* (**hortā-rī**); **laudā-tivus**, *laudatory* (**laudā-re**); **rātiōcĭnā-tivus**, *of reasoning* (**rātiōcĭnā-rī**); **translā-tivus**, *transferred* (**translāto-**); and others. Similarly in grammar (in Quintilian),

ablātivus, accusātivus, gĕnĕtivus, dātivus, nōmĭnātivus, possessivus, rĕlātivus; and others in later writers.

2. Substantives: **dōnativum** (post-Aug.), *a largess* (**dōnā-re**).

-vi **āvis** (f.), *a bird;* **brĕvis**, *short* (comp. βραχύς, § 129); 765
cīvis (m.), *a citizen* (comp. **qvi-es**, κεῖ-μαι, Curt.); **clāvis** (f.), *a key* (comp. **claudĕre**, κλείς, κλῆις); **grăvis**, *heavy* (comp. βαρύς, as **glans** with βάλανος); **lĕvis**, *light* (comp. ἐλαχύς, § 129); **nāvis** (f.), *a ship* (comp. ναῦς); **nĭv-** (nom. **nix.**, f.; cf. § 129. 2 *c*); *snow* (comp. νιφ-ετός); **pelvis** (f.), *a basin;* **rāvis** (f.), *hoarseness* (comp. **rau-cus**); **svā-vis**, *sweet* (comp. **svād-us**, ἡδ-ύς); **tĕnvis**, *thin* (comp. **ten-dĕre**, **tĕn-er**, ταναός).

-ui **grus** (f.), *a crane* (comp. γέρανος); **lues** (f.), *pestilence* (comp. λοιμός); **strues** (f.), *a heap* (comp. **stru-ere**, **sternĕre**); **sus** (m. f.), *a pig* (comp. ὗς).

v. *Stems ending in* -fo.

offa, *a morsel;* **rūfus**, *red;* **scrōfa**, *a sow;* **tōfus**, *tufa stone.* 766

CHAPTER IV.

GUTTURAL NOUN-STEMS.

i. Stems ending[1] in -co, -qvo; -cu, -ci, -qvi; -c, -qv.

1. *Stems ending in* -co, -qvo.

-co 1. Adjectives:

æqvus, *level;* **averruncus**, *averting;* **cæcus**, *blind;* **cascus**, 767
old; **cōruscus**, *flashing;* **flaccus**, *flabby;* **fuscus**, *dark coloured;* **luscus**, *one-eyed;* **mancus**, *maimed;* **parcus**, *thrifty;* **paucus**, *few* (comp. παῦ-ρος); **Plancus** (**plano-**?); **priscus**, *ancient* (**prius**); **raucus** (for **rāvicus**), *hoarse* (**rāvi-**); **rĕcĭprōcus**, *backwards and forwards* (**rĕco**, **prō-co**, derivatives of **re** and **pro**; Key, *Essays*, p. 74 sq.); **siccus**,

[1] On suffixes with -c see Key, *Philol. Soc. Trans.* for 1856.

dry (for **sĭtĭ-cus** from **sĭtis**, *thirst?*); **spurcus**, *dirty;* **truncus**, *lopped;* **vescus**, *small.*

2. Substantives:

(*a*) Masculine: **ăbăcus**, *a board* (comp. ἄβαξ); **arcus** (**arqvus**), *a bow* (see § 395); **circus**, *a ring* (κρίκος); **cŏcus** (**coqvus**), *a cook;* **ĕcus** (**eqvus**), *a horse* (comp. ἵππος, § 118); **fiscus**, *a basket;* **floccus**, *a flock of wool;* **fŏcus**, *a hearth;* **fūcus** (1), *seaweed* (comp. φῦκος, Hom.); (2) *a drone;* **hircus**, *a goat;* **jŏcus**, *a joke;* **juncus**, *a bulrush;* **jŭven-cus**, *a bullock* (**jŭvĕn-**); **lăcus**, *a pool* (cf. §§ 395, 776); **lŏcus**, *a place;* **lūcus**, *a grove;* **maccus**, *a clown* (comp. μακκοῦν, *to moan*); **Marcus**, *hammer?* a Roman prænomen; **mūcus**, *snot* (comp. **mungĕre**); **pīcus**, *a woodpecker;* **porcus**, *a pig;* **prŏcus**, *a suitor* (comp. **prĕcă-ri**); **saccus**, *a bag* (comp. σάκκος); **soccus**, *a slipper;* **sūcus**, *juice* (comp. ὀπός, § 107); **sulcus**, *a furrow* (comp. ὁλκός, ἕλκειν); **truncus**, *a lopt stem* (see above); **vīcus**, *a street* (comp. οἶκος); **vopiscus** (see Plin. 7. 10, § 8).

Roman family names: **Murcus**; **Casca** (comp. **cascus**, *old*); **Sĕnĕca** (**sĕnĕc-**, *old*); **Tucca.**

(*b*) Feminine: **fīcus**, *a fig-tree;* **ruscus** (or **ruscum**, n.?) *butcher's broom.*

ăqva, *water;* **arca**, *a chest* (comp. **arcēre**, ἀρκεῖν); **băca**, *a berry;* **braccæ** (pl.), *breeches;* **bucca**, *a cheek;* **esca**, *food* (**ĕd-**, **ĕdĕre**, **esse**, *to eat*); **furca**, *a fork;* **jŭvenca**, *a heifer* (see above); **labrusca**, *a wild vine;* **mārisca**, *a kind of fig;* **mīca**, *a grain;* **mollusca**, *a soft nut* (**molli-**); **musca**, *a fly* (comp. μυῖα for μυσία?); **orca**, *a whale, a tun;* **Parcæ** (pl.), *Fates* (from **par-ti-**, *the apportioners?* comp. μοῖραι, μέρος: or eulogistic from **parc-ēre**, *to spare?*); **porca**, (1) *a furrow;* (2) *a farrow*, i. e. *a sow* (cf. Key, *Essays*, p. 95); **posca**, *an acid drink;* **rīca**, *a woman's veil;* **sīca**, *a dagger;* **spīca**, *an ear of corn;* **trīcæ** (pl.), *trifles;* **vacca**, *a cow.*

(*c*) Neuter: **molluscum**, *a fungus* (**molli-**); **naucum** (?), *a trifle* (?); **tesca** (**tesqva**, pl.), *waste places;* **viscum**, *mistletoe* (comp. ἰξός).

i-co i.e. (usually) **-co**, suffixed to vowel stems.

1. Adjectives: **Afrī-cus**, *of the Afri* (**Afro-**); **belli-cus**, 768
of war (**bello-**); **cīvi-cus**, *of a citizen* (**cīvi-**); **classi-cus**, *of a class*, esp. *the fleet* (**classi-**); **Crēti-cus**, *of Crete* (**Crēta-**); **dŏmĭni-cus**, *of a master* (**dŏmĭno-**); **fullŏn-icus**, *of a fuller* (**fullŏn-**); **Germāni-cus**, *of Germans* (**Germāno-**); **lubrīcus**, *slippery;* **mangŏn-icus** (Plin., Suet.), *of a dealer* (**mangŏn-**); **mĕdĭ-cus**, *of healing* (**mĕdĕ-**, **mĕdēri**); **mŏdĭ-cus**, *moderate* (**mŏdo-**); **pŭbli-cus**, *public* (**pŏpŭlo-**, cf. § 69); **sonti-cus**, *dangerous* (**sonti-**, *guilty*); **tĕtri-cus**, *rough* (comp. **tætro-**?); **vārīcus** (Ov.), *straddling* (**vāro-**); **ūni-cus**, *single* (**ūno-**); **urbi-cus**, *of the city* (**urbi-**).

Common in Greek words; e.g. **cŏmicus**, **grammăticus**, **poëticus**, &c.

2. Substantives:

(*a*) Masculine: **vĭli-cus** (**vĭlica**), *a farm steward* (**villa-**).

(*b*) Feminine: **ălica** (**halica**), *spelt;* **brassica**, *cabbage;* **fabri-ca**, *a manufacture* (**fabro-**); **fŏrĭcæ** (pl.), see Juv. 3. 38; **fŭlĭca** (**fulix**), *a coot;* **măni-cæ** (pl.), *gloves, handcuffs* (**mănu-**); **pĕd-ica**, *a snare* (**pĕd-**, *foot*); **ridica**, *a vineprop;* **siliqva**, *a pod;* **sublica**, *a pile* for a bridge, &c.; **tūnica**, *a shirt;* **vŏmi-ca**, *a running abscess* (**vŏmĕre**, cf. § 698).

(*c*) **toxĭcum**, *poison*, orig. for smearing *arrows* (τόξον).

-tĭ-co i. e. **-co** added to real or presumed adjectives in **-to**. 769

1. Adjectives: **dŏmesticus**, *of home* (**dŏmo-**; comp. **mŏdestus**, § 789; **agrestis**, § 808); **Ligus-ticus**, *of the Ligurians* (**Ligus-**); **rus-ticus**, *of the country* (**rūs-**).

2. Substantives: **can-ticum**, *a song* (**can-to-**, **cănĕre**); **mantica**, *a bag;* **pertica**, *a pole;* **scūtica**, *a whip* (comp. **scūtum**, *a leathern shield*); **trĭ-ticum** (*threshed*) *wheat, corn* (**trĭ-to-**, **tĕrĕre**).

-ātĭ-co 1. Adjectives: **ăquāticus**, *living in* or *near water* (**ăqua-**); 770
erraticus, *wandering* (**errāre**); **fānaticus**, *inspired* (**fāno-**); **lymphāticus**, *of the frenzied* (**lymphāto-**, **lympha-**); **silvaticus**, *of a wood* (**silva-**); **vēnaticus**, *for hunting* (**vēnāri-**); **umbraticus**, *of the shade* (**umbra-**); **vŏlaticus**, *winged* (**vŏlā-re**, *to fly*).

2. Substantives: **viāticum**, *journey-supplies* (**via-**; comp. **viātor**).

-lĭ-co } **-lco** } 1. Adjectives: **fāmē-licus**, *starving* (**fāmē-**); **hiu-lcus**, 771
gaping (**hiā-re**; cf. § 204. 2 *e*); **pĕtu-lcus**, *frolicsome* (**pĕt-ĕre**, cf. § 657, and comp. **pĕtūl-ans**).

2. Substantives: **būbul-cus**, *an ox-tender*, i.e. *a ploughman* (**bŏv-** whence **būbŭlus**, cf. § 76. 2); **sub-ulcus**, *a swineherd* (**su-** for **sŏv-**? or perhaps the word is simply formed in imitation of **bubulcus**); **rēmulcum** (only in abl. s.), *a towrope* (probably from Greek; comp. ῥυμουλκεῖν, Polyb.).

-rĭ-co } **-r-co** } **vitrĭcus**, *a stepfather;* **nŏverca**, *a stepmother* (**nŏvo-**; comp. νέος, νεαρός).

-in-qvo } **-iqvo** } Adjectives: **ant-īqvus**, *ancient* (for **antinqvus**? from 772
ante, but cf. § 774); **long-inqvus**, *distant* (**longo-**); **prŏp-inqvus**, *near* (**prŏpe**).

(In **oblīqvus** the **q** is radical; comp. **lĭc-ĭnus**, λέχ-ριος).

-ăco **mĕr-acus**, *pure* (of wine without water; **mĕro-**); **ŏp-** 773
acus, *shady;* **clo-aca**, *a sewer* (**cluere** old = **purgare**: comp. κλύ-ζειν).

-ūco **ær-uca**, *verdigris* (æs-); **căd-ucus**, *falling* (căd-ĕre); **car-ruca**, *a carriage;* **ĕruca**, *a caterpillar, colewort;* **festuca**, *a stalk;* **fĭstuca**, *a pile-driver;* **lact-uca**, *a lettuce* (lacti-); **mand-ucus**, *a chewer* (mand-ĕre); **mastruca** (Sardinian), *a sheepskin;* **sabucus** (sambucus), f., *elder-tree;* **verruca**, *a wart.*

-īco The **ī** seems to be at least in some cases the result of contraction with a final vowel; e.g. = **oi**, **ei**, &c. 774

1. Adjectives: **ăm-īcus**, *friendly* (amā-re); **ant-īcus**, *in front* (ante); **ăpr-īcus**, *sunny;* **mend-īcus**, *of beggars;* **post-īcus**, *behind* (post, old **poste**); **pŭd-īcus**, *shamefast* (pŭdēre).

2. Substantives: **formīca**, *an ant;* **lect-īca**, *a sedan* (lecto-); **lōr-īca**, *a breast-plate* (of leathern *thongs;* lōro-); **lumbrīcus**, *a worm;* **Nas-īca** (m.), (nāso-); **rubr-īca**, *red paint, red heading* (rubro-); **vēsīca**, *a bladder;* **umbĭl-īcus**, *the navel* (comp. ὀμφαλός); **urtīca**, *a nettle* (comp. **ūr-ĕre**). See also in § 767. 2 *b*.

ī-ăco **Ægypt-ī-ăcus**, *of Ægypt* (Ægypto-); **Cŏrinthiacus**, *of Corinth* (Cŏrintho-); **Nīl-ī-ăcus**, *of the Nile* (Nīlo-). 775

2. *Stems ending in* -cu, -ci, -c.

-cu See § 395. **ăcus** (m. f.), *a needle* (comp. **ăc-ĕr**, ἀκ-ωκή); 776 **arcus** (m.), *a bow;* **fīcus** (f.), *a figtree;* **lăcus** (m.), *a pool* (comp. **lăcūna**, **lā-ma**, λάκ-ος, λάκκος); **pĕcu** (n.), *a head of cattle;* **portĭcus** (f.), *a colonnade* (comp. **portu-**); **qvercus** (f.), *an oak;* **spĕcus** (m.), *a cave* (comp. σπέος).

-ci **arx** (f.), *a citadel* (comp. **arcēre**); **calx** (f.), (1) *chalk*, (2) *a heel;* **dulcis**, *sweet* (comp. γλυκύς); **fascis** (m.), *a bundle;* **fæx** (f.), *dregs;* **fauces** (m. pl.), *throat;* **lanx** (f.), *a dish;* **lux** (f.), *light;* **merx** (f.), *merchandise;* **piscis** (m.), *a fish;* **torqvis** (m.), *a collar* (comp. **torqvēre**, *to twist*).

-c **crux** (f.), *a cross;* **dux** (m.), *a leader;* **fax** (f.), *a link;* **frăces** (m. pl.), *oil-dregs;* **nex** (f.), *death;* **nux** (f.), *a nut;* **pix** (f.), *pitch* (comp. πίσσα and § 839 *b*); **prex** (not found in nom. s.) (f.), *a prayer;* **trux**, *cruel;* **vĭc-em** (m. f.), *a change;* **vox** (f.), *a voice.*

-ĕc (-ĭc) This is a *diminutival* suffix, and forms substantives. 777

ăpex (m.), *the top point;* **cărex** (f.), *sedge;* **caudex**, **cŏdex** (m.), *a tree-trunk, wooden tablets;* **cīmex** (m.), *a bug;* **cortex** (m. f.), *bark of a tree;* **cŭlex** (m.), *a gnat;* **forfex** (m. f.), *scissors;* **frŭtex** (m.), *a shrub;* **īlex** (f.), *an ilex;* **imbr-ex** (m.), *a tile* (imbri-); **lātex** (m.), *water;* **mūrex** (m.), *the purple fish;*

pæl-ex, pel-ex (f.), *a concubine* (a transcription of πάλλαξ); **pōdex** (m. **pēd-ĕre**); **pollex** (m.), *a thumb;* **pūlex** (m.), *a flea* (comp. ψύλλα); **pūmex** (m.), *a pumice stone;* **rāmex** (m.), *a (branching)* bloodvessel (**rāmo-**); **rūmex** (m. f.), *sorrel;* **sēn-ex** (m.), *an old man* (comp. ἔνος); **sīlex** (m. f.), *flint;* **sorex** (m.), *a shrew mouse* (comp. οὖραξ); **vort-ex, vert-ex** (m.), *a whirl, the top of a thing* (**vert-ĕre**).

(**Ju-dex, arti-fex, au-spex, simplex,** &c. are compounds; **obices** from **obĭcere**; **illex** from **illĭcere**. See § 395.)

-ĭc **append-ix** (f.), *an appendage* (**append-ĕre**); **filix** (f.), *a fern;* **forn-ix** (m.), *a vault* (**forno-**, *an oven*); **larix**, *a larch;* **sālix**, *a willow* (comp. ἑλίκη); **var-ix**, *a dilated vein* (**vāro-**); and a few others (see § 440). 778

-āci 1. Adjectives; almost all from verb stems: 779

aud-ax, *daring* (**audēre**); **căp-ax**, *capacious* (**căpĕ-re**); **contŭm-ax**, *obstinate* (**tŭmēre**); **dĭc-ax**, *witty* (**dĭc-**, comp. **maledĭc-us**); **ĕd-ax**, *eating away* (**ĕd-ĕre**); **effĭc-ax**, *effectual* (**făcĕ-re**); **ĕmax**, *fond of making purchases* (**ĕm-ĕre**); **fall-ax**, *deceptive* (**fall-ĕre**); **fĕr-ax**, *fruitful* (**fĕr-re**); **fūg-ax**, *runaway* (**fūgĕ-re**); **fūr-ax**, *thievish* (**furā-ri**); **lŏqv-ax**, *talkative* (**loqvi**); **mend-ax**, *lying* (comp. **mentī-ri**); **mĭn-ax**, *threatening* (**minā-ri**); **mord-ax**, *biting* (**mor-dĕre**); **nūg-ax**, *trifling* (**nugā-ri**); **prōc-ax**, *forward* in manner (**prōcā-re**); **pugn-ax**, *quarrelsome* (**pugnā-re**); **răp-ax**, *rapacious* (**răpĕ-re**); **săg-ax**, *sagacious* (comp. **præ-sāgī-re**); **săl-ax**, *lustful* (**salīre**); **sĕqv-ax**, *pursuing* (**seqvi**); **perspĭc-ax**, *clear-sighted* (**spĕcē-re**); **tăg-ax**, *light-fingered* (**tag-**, **tangere**); **tĕn-ax**, *tenacious* (**tĕnēre**); **vēr-ax**, *truthful* (**vērō-**); **pervĭc-ax**, *stubborn* (**vinc-ĕre**); **vīv-ax**, *lifefull, long-lived* (**vīv-ĕre**); **vŏr-ax**, *voracious* (**vŏrā-re**); and some others little used.

2. Substantives: **forn-ax** (f.), *a kiln* (**forno-**); **pax** (f.), *peace.* Also (with suffix **-āc**): **līm-ax** (f.), *a slug* (**limo-**).

-ōci Adjectives: **atr-ox**, *cruel* (**atro-**, *black*); **fĕr-ox**, *high-spirited* (**fĕro-**, *wild*); **solox**, *coarse* (of wool, only in Festus); **vēl-ox**, *swift* (**vŏlā-re?**). 780

Substantive: **cĕl-ox** (f.), *a yacht* (comp. **cĕl-er**, κέλης).

-ēc **ālex** (f.), *fish brine;* **verv-ex** (m.), *a wether.*

-ĭci 1. Adjectives: **fēl-ix**, *happy;* **pernix**, *active* (**nĭ-ti**, cf. § 707). 781

-ĭc 2. Substantives; all feminine.

cervix, *a neck-bone* (?), *the neck;* **cor-n-ix**, *a crow* (comp. **cor-vus**, κορ-ών-η, κόρ-αξ); **cŏturnix**, *a quail;* **cox-end-ix** (f.), *the hip* (**coxa-**); **jūn-ix**, *a heifer* (**jŭvĕn-**); **lōdix**, *a*

blanket; **rād-ix**, *a root* (comp. ῥίζα, and perhaps ῥαδινός, *taper*, **rā-mus**); **stru-ix** (f.), *a heap* (**strui-**, **stru-ĕre**); **vĭbix**, *a weal.*

mātr-ix (f.), *a breeder* (**māter**); **nūtr-ix** (f.), *nurse* (**nutrīre**), are formed as if analogous to the words in the next section.

-t-r-īc (**-t-r-īci**) } Semi-adjectival feminine substantives corresponding to nouns in **-tōr**. The **t** is the suffix of supine, &c. When used as adjectives they have **-i** stems (e.g. **victrīcia**, § 414). 782

accusā-trix (Plaut. twice), *accuser* (**accusā-**); **adjū-trix**, *helper* (**adjūva-re**); **al-trix**, *nourisher* (**āl-ĕre**); **ămā-trix** (Plaut., Mart.), *a mistress* (**amā-re**); **bellā-trix**, *a warrior* (**bellā-re**); **cicātrix**, *a scar;* **conservā-trix** (Cic. once), *preserver* (**servā-re**); **contem-p-trix**, *despising* (**contemn-ĕre**); **creā-trix**, *a creator* (**creā-re**); **cul-trix**, *a cultivator* (**cŏl-ĕre**); **ēdŭcā-trix**, *trainer* (**edŭcā-re**); **expul-trix**, *expeller* (**pell-ĕre**, **pul-sum**, § 152. 3); **gĕnĕ-trix**, *a mother* (**gĕn-**, **gignĕre**); **gŭberna-trix**, *directress* (**gubernā-re**); **imperā-trix**, *commander* (**imperā-re**); **indāgā-trix**, *a tracker out* (**indāgā-re**); **inven-trix**, *discoverer* (**vĕn-ī-re**); **mĕrĕ-trix**, *a courtesan* (**mĕrēre**); **mōlī-trix** (Suet.), *a contriver* (**mōlī-ri**); **nā-trix**, *a water-snake* (**nā-re**); **obstĕ-trix**, *a midwife* (**stāre**, cf. § 645); **oratrix**, *a suppliant* (**orāre**); **receptrix**, *a receiver* (**recipere**); **tex-trix** (Mart.), *webster*, i.e. *female weaver* (**tex-ĕre**); **tons-trix**, *a barber* (**tondēre**, § 160. 3); **venā-trix**, *huntress* (**vēnāri**); **vic-trix**, *conquering* (**vincĕre**); **ul-trix**, *avenging* (**ulc-isci**, cf. § 110. 2); and some others.

In Plautus also **cistellatrix**, *a casket-woman* (**cistella-**); **præstigiatrix**, *a conjurer* (**præstigia**).

Compound stem-endings: **-cōso**, **-icŭlōso**, § 814; **-cundo**, § 820; **-cīno**, **-ciōn**, §§ 840, 853; **-cŭlo**, **-uncŭlo**, **-uscŭlo**, §§ 862—864; **-cĕro**, **-cĕri**, §§ 887, 902; **-āceo**, **-ūceo**, §§ 920, 921; **-cio**, **-tĭcio**, **-cĭnio**, §§ 930, 931, 936.

---

ii. *Stems ending in* -go, -gvo; -gi, -g, -gvi. 783

In most of these words the **g** belongs to the *stem.*

-go 1. Adjectives: **largus**, *bountiful;* **longus**, *long;* **sāgus** (usually **sāga**, f.), *foretelling* (comp. **sāg-āx**); **vāgus**, *wandering;* **valgus**, *bow-legged* (comp. **vār-us**).

2. Substantives:

alga, *seaweed;* **bulga**, *a bag* (Gallic word); **cālīga**, *a half-boot* (comp. **calc-eus**); **fāgus** (f.), *a beech-tree* (comp. φηγός, *oak*); **frāga** (pl.), *strawberries;* **fūg-a**, *flight* (comp. φυγή); **fungus**, *a mushroom* (comp. σφόγγος); **jūg-um**, *a yoke* (comp. ζύγον, § 141); **merg-us**,

a diver-fowl (**merg-ĕre**); **mergæ** (pl.), a *two-prong* fork; **nūgæ** (pl.), *trifles* (comp. **nauco-**); **pāgus**, *a village;* **plāga**, (1) *a region*, (2) *a snare;* **plāg-a**, *a blow* (comp. **pla*ng*-ĕre**, πλήσσειν, πληγή); **rōgus**, *a funeral pile* (**rēg-ĕre**); **rūga**, *a wrinkle;* **sāgum**, *a soldier's blanket*, said by Polybius to be a Celtic word; but comp. σάγη, *harness*); **strīg-a**, *a swathe* (comp. **stri*ng*-ĕre**); **tergum**, *a back;* **tōg-a**, *a cloak* (**tēg-ĕre**); **virga**, *a switch* (comp. **vīr-ĕre?**); **volgus** (n. § 338), *folk*.

-gvo **lingva**, *the tongue* (**lingĕre**, *to lick*).

-gi **ambāges** (f. pl.), *goings round about* (**amb, āg-ĕre**); **com-pāges** (f.), *a fastening* (**compa*ng*-ĕre**); **contāges** (f.), *contagion* (**com, ta*ng*-ĕre**); **jūgis** (adj.), *fresh;* **propāges** (f.), *offspring* (comp. **propāgā-re**); **strā-ges** (f.), *destruction* (comp. **sternĕre, strā-to-**). 784

-g **conjunx**, *a consort* (**com, jūg-**); **frūg-em** (f. no nom. sing.), *fruit, corn;* **grex** (m.), *a flock;* **lex** (f.), *a law* (**lēg-ĕre**, *to choose?*); **rex** (m.), *a king* (**rēg-ĕre**); **strix** (f.), *a screech-owl*.

-gvi **angvis** (m.f.), *a snake* (comp. ἔχις); **ni*ng*vis** (f. **nix**), *snow* (comp. νιφ-ετός); **pingvis**, *fat* (comp. παχύς); **ungvis** (m.), *a nail* (comp. ὄνυξ).

Compound stem-endings: **-gno**, § 826; **-gōn, -āgōn, -ĭlāgōn, -ŭgōn, -īgōn**, § 845; **-gneo**, § 922.

---

iii. *Stems ending in* **-ho, -hi**.

trāha, *a sledge;* **vēhes**, *a cart load* (**vēh-ĕre**). 785

CHAPTER V.

DENTAL NOUN-STEMS.

i. *Stems ending in* **-to** (*or* **-so** *when presumably arisen from a dental*).

-to Adjectives of *quantity:*

qvan-tus, *how great* (**quam**); **qvar-tus**, *fourth* (for **qvatvortus** from **qvattvor**); **qvin-tus** (or **qvinctus**), *fifth* (**qvinqve**); **quŏ-tus**, *how great* (*a part*), i.e. *what number* (**qvo-**, comp. **qvot**); **sex-tus**, *sixth* (**sex**); **tan-tus**, *so great* (**tam**); **tŏ-tus**, *so many-th;* **tōtus**, *whole*. 786

Comp. **is-tus** (**iste**), *that;* **ipsus** (**ipse**), *self*.

-to (-so) 1. Adjectives: 787

(*a*) Participles, expressing *completed action*, *done* in the case of deponent verbs, and some others (§§ 734, 735); *suffered* in the case of verbs having also an active voice, and in many deponents (§ 734). See full list in §§ 689—709. Also §§ 734, 735.

(*b*) Participles, or words of similar formation, used as adjectives of quality. (For -ăto, &c. see below, § 796.)

al-sus, *cool* (**alg-ēre**); **al-tus**, *high* (**ăl-ĕre**, *to nourish*); **ap-tus**, *fit* (**ăpi-sc-i**); **artus**, *narrow* (**arcēre**, *to confine*); **assus**, *roast* (comp. **ἄζω**); **blæsus**, *lisping* (comp. **βλαισός**, *bandy-legged*); **brūtus**, *brute;* **cassus**, *empty;* **castus**, *chaste* (comp. **καθᾰρός**); **cătus**, *sharp;* **cel-sus**, *high* (**cell-ĕre**, *to strike?*); **cer-tus**, *sure* (**cern-ĕre**); **crassus**, *thick;* **cunctus**, *all* (**covinc-īre**); **curtus**, *docked* (comp. **κείρω**); **dēcrĕpĭtus** (*that has cracked off?*), *worn out* (**crepāre**); **densus**, *thick* (comp. **δασ-ύς**); **dierectus** (Plaut.), *crucified*, usually **diereсte**; vocative? or adverb? (always trisyll. **dis-erīgĕre?**); **dĭser-tus**, *fluent* (**dissĕrĕre?** *to discuss*); **ēlixus**, *boiled* (comp. **laxus**, **prolixus**); **fal-sus**, *false* (**fallĕre**); **fastus** (**nĕfastus**), *lawful* (**fas**); **fessus**, *weary* (**făti-sc-i**, *to gape*); **fes-tus**, *festive* (comp. **fēr-iæ**); **fē-tus**, *pregnant* (comp. **fē-mina**, **fē-cundus**, § 99. 6); **frētus**, *relying* (**fer-re?** cf. § 692); **glūtus**, *tenacious*, *soft* (§ 690); **grātus**, *pleasing;* **hirtus**, *shaggy;* **in-fes-tus**, *set on* (cf. § 704. n.); **invītus**, *unwilling* (for **in-vic-tus?** comp. **Fεκ-**, **ἑκών**); **ir-rĭ-tus**, *ineffectual* (**rēri**); **justus**, *just* (**jūs-**); **lætus**, *cheerful;* **lassus**, *tired;* **lātus**, *broad* (for **tlātus**, *borne*, cf. § 176. 3); **laxus**, *loose;* **luxus**, *dislocated* (comp. **λοξός**); **lau-tus**, *splendid* (**lăvāre**); **lentus**, *pliant;* **mac-tus**, *made great* (comp. **magnus**); **mæstus**, *sad* (**mærēre**); **mănĭfestus**, *hand-struck*, i.e. *palpable* (§ 704. n.); **multus**, *much;* **mustus**, *new;* **mūtus**, *dumb* (comp. **mussāre**; also **μύειν**, *to close* the eyes); **ŏbēsus** (*overeaten*, i.e.), *fat* (**ĕd-ĕre**); **pætus**, *blink-eyed;* **pĕr-ōsus**, *hating* (cf. p. 252); **plautus**, *flat;* **pūtus**, *cleared*, *quite* (comp. **pū-tāre**, § 964); **russus**, *red* (comp. **ἐρυθ-ρός**); **sal-sus**, *salt* (**sălīre**); **sanctus**, *holy*, *good* (**sanc-īre**); **sentus**, *squalid* (comp. **sentīna**); **sī-tus**, *placed* (**sīn-ĕre**); **spissus**, *crowded;* **stultus**, *foolish* (comp. **stŏlĭdus**); **sūbĭtus**, *sudden* (**subīre**); **sublestus** (Plaut.), *weak;* **tăcĭtus**, *silent* (**tăcēre**); **ter-sus**, *neat* (**tergere**, *to wipe*); **vastus**, *waste*, *huge;* **vĕgĕ-tus**, *active* (§ 693).

2. Substantives: 788

(*a*) Masculine: **accensus**, *an apparitor* (orig. *supernumerary*, Mommsen, **accensēre**); **cossus**, *a worm;* also as proper name (from *wrinkled* skin); **dĭgĭtus**, *a finger* (comp. **δάκτυλος**, **δεικνύειν**, **dĭcĕre**, **dĭc-āre**, **prodĭgium**); **fūsus**, *a spindle;* **grossus**, *an unripe fig;* **guttus** (**gūtus**), *a bottle;* **hortus**, *a garden* (cf. § 134); **lăcertus**, (1) *the muscle of the upper arm;* (2) *a lizard;* **lectus**, *a couch* (comp. **λέχος**, **λέκτρον**); **lĭber-tus**, *a freedman* (**lĭbĕro-**); **nāsus** (**nāsum**), *a nose* (comp. **nāris**); **ventus**, *wind;* **ursus**, *a bear* (comp. **ἄρκτος**).

lănista, *a trainer of gladiators* (comp. **cĭthărista**, κιθαριστής); **lixa**, *a camp-follower*.

Bassus; **Cotta** (for **cocta**?); **Natta**; **Pansa**, *splay-foot*? (**pand-ĕre**).

(*b*) Feminine: **buxus**, *box-tree;* **taxus**, *yew*.

ămĭta, *a father's sister;* **ansa**, *a handle;* **antistĭ-ta**, *a priestess* (**ante**, **stăto-**); **ărista**, *the beard of corn;* **ballista**, *a military engine* (βάλλειν); **bēta**, *beet;* **blatta**, *a moth;* **capsa**, *a box* (**căp-ĕre**?); **cătasta**, *a platform;* **causa**, *a cause;* **cērussa**, *white lead* (as if κηρόεσσα?); **charta**, *paper* (χάρτης); **costa**, *a rib;* **coxa**, *the hip* (comp. κοχώνη); **crēta**, *chalk;* **crista**, *a crest;* **crusta**, *rind, shell*, &c.; **cŭcurbĭta**, *a gourd;* **culcĭta**, *a pillow;* **fossa**, *a ditch* (**fŏdĕ-re**); **gutta**, *a drop;* **hasta**, *a spear;* **hospĭta**, *a guest;* **impen-sa** (sc. **pecunia**), *expense* (**impend-ĕre**); **instĭta**, *a flounce* or *band;* **jŭven-ta**, *youth* (**jŭvĕn-**); **matta**, *a mat;* **mensa**, *a table;* **mēta**, *a cone;* **multa**, *a fine;* **nŏta**, *a mark* (cf. § 647); **noxa**, *hurt* (**nŏc-ĕre**); **offen-sa**, *a striking against* (**offend-ĕre**); **orbĭta**, *a wheel track* (**orbĭ-**); **pausa**, *a pause* (παύειν); **planta**, *a sprout, the sole of the foot;* **porta**, *a gate;* **prætex-ta** (sc. **toga**), *a bordered robe* (**prætex-ĕre**); **prōsa** (sc. **oratio**), *prose* (**pro-vert-ere**, cf. § 191. 2); **rĕpul-sa**, *a repulse* (**repell-ĕre**); **rixa**, *a quarrel* (comp. ἔριδ-); **rōsa**, *a rose* (comp. ῥόδον); **rōta**, *a wheel;* **rūta**, *rue* (comp. ῥυτή); **sæta**, *a bristle;* **sāgĭtta**, *an arrow;* **sec-ta**, *a party* (**sēcāre** or **sēqvi**?); **sēmĭta**, *a path;* **secespĭta**, *a knife;* **Sospĭta** (epithet of Juno), *Preserver;* **sporta**, *a basket* (comp. σπυρίδ-); **tensa**, *a sacred chariot;* **testa**, *a potsherd* (for **tors-ta**, from **torrē-re**?); **ton-sa**, *an oar* (**tund-ĕre**); **Vesta**, *hearth-goddess* (comp. **ūr-ere**, **us-tum**; Ἑστία); **vindicta**, (1) *rod* used in the ceremony of manumission; (2) *revenge* (**vindĕc-**); **vīta**, *life;* **vitta**, *a fillet* (comp. **viēre**); **vŏlū-ta**, *a scroll* in architecture (**volv-ĕre**).

(*c*) Neuter: **arbŭtum**, *wild strawberry;* **bus-tum**, *a tomb* (comp. **com-būr-ĕre**); **compĭtum**, *a crossroad* (**com-pĕt-ĕre**?); **cŭbĭ-tum**, *the elbow* (**cŭbāre**); **dēfrūtum**, *must boiled down* (**defervere**?); **dic-tum**, *a saying* (**dīc-ĕre**); **dorsum**, *a back;* **exta** (pl.), *heart, liver*, &c. (for **ex-sec-ta**?); **fā-tum**, *destiny* (**fā-rī**); **frētum**, *a sea strait;* **frustum**, *a broken piece* (comp. θραύειν, § 99. 6); **furtum**, *a theft* (**fūr-**); **lētum**, *death;* **lŭ-tum**, *mud* (comp. **lăv-āre**); **lūtum**, *a yellow dye;* **mentum**, *the chin* (comp. **e-mĭnēre**, *to project*); **ŏmāsum**, *bullock's tripe* (a Gallic word); **pas-sum**, *raisin wine* (**pand-ĕre**, *to spread out* to dry); **pen-sum**, *a task* (**pend-ĕre**, *to weigh*); **pessum** (only acc.), *ground* (**pĕd-**, *foot*); **porten-tum**, *a portent* (**portend-ĕre**); **prātum**, *a meadow;* **prosecta** (pl.), *parts cut off*, e.g. for sacrifice (**prosĕcāre**); **pulpĭtum**, *a scaffold;* **punc-tum**, *a point* (**pung-ĕre**, *to prick*); **sæptum**, *a fence* (**sæp-īre**); **saxum**, *a rock;* **scortum**, *a whore* (orig. *a hide* acc. to Varro; comp. **cŏr-ium**); **scrūta** (pl.), *trash;* **scūtum**, *a leather-covered shield* (comp. σκῦτος); **sugges-tum**, *a platform* (**suggĕr-ĕre**); **tec-tum**, *a house* (**tĕg-ĕre**); **tes-tum**, *a pot-lid* (**torrĕre**); **vervactum**, *a fallow-field;* **virgultum**, *a thicket* (**virg-ŭl-a-**); **vō-tum**, *a vow* (**vŏv-ĕre**).

-us-to i.e. -to appended to a suffix in **-os, -us** (-or, -ur). 789

angus-tus, *narrow* (**angŏr-, ang-ĕre**; comp. ἄγχειν, *to throttle*); **aug-us-tus,** *consecrated* (**aug-ur-**); **faus-tus,** *propitious* (**fāvŏr-**); **ŏn-us-tus,** *laden* (**ŏnūs-**); **rŏb-us-tus,** *strong* (**rŏbŏr-**); **vĕn-us-tus,** *pretty* (**vĕnūs-**); **vĕtus-tus,** *ancient* (**vetūs-**).

-es-to i.e. -to appended to a suffix **-os** or **-us.**

fūn-es-tus, *deadly* (**fūn-ŭs-**); **hŏn-es-tus,** *honourable* (**hŏnŏ-s**); **intempes-tus,** *unseasonable* (**in tempŏs-**); **mŏd-es-tus,** *modest* (**modo-**; comp. **mŏd-ĕr-ā-rī**); **mŏl-es-tus,** *troublesome* (*exhausting*, from **mŏl-ĕre,** *to grind?*); **scĕl-es-tus,** *wicked* (**scĕlŭs-**).

-c-to i.e. -to appended to the suffix **-ĕc, -ĭc.** 790

1. Adjectives: **senectus** (Plaut.), *old* (**sen-ec-**); hence **senecta,** sc. **ætas,** *old age;* **ūmectus,** *moist* (comp. **ūm-ĕre**).

2. Substantives: **căr-ec-tum,** *reed beds* (**căr-ĕc-**); **dūm-ec-tum** (Fest.), old for **dumetum** (§ 798. 2); **frutec-tum** (also in Col. **frutetum**; comp. **fruticetum,** § 798. 2), *shrubbery* (**frūtĕc-**); **săl-ĭc-tum,** *a willow bed* (**sălĭc-**); **vīr-ec-tum,** *greenery* (**vīr-ĕre**).

-en-to 1. Adjectives: **cru-entus,** *bloody* (comp. **cru-or**). 791

2. Substantives: (*a*) feminine: **pōlenta,** *pearl barley* (**pollĕn-**; comp. πάλη); **plăcenta,** *a cake* (probably from acc. of πλακοῦς).

(*b*) Neuter: **arg-entum,** *silver* (comp. ἀργός, *white*); **carpentum,** *a* covered two-wheeled *carriage;* **flu-entum,** *a stream* (**flu-ĕre**); **pilentum,** *a* covered four-wheeled *carriage;* **tălentum,** *a balance* (τάλαντον); **ungven-tum,** *ointment* (**ungvĕn-**).

So the names of towns: **Agrigentum** (Ἀκραγαντ-, nom. Ἀκράγας); **Bux-entum,** *Boxgrove* (**buxo-**; Πυξοεντ-, nom. Πυξοῦς); **Grūm-entum,** *Hill-town?* (**grūmo-**); **Laur-entum,** *Laurel grove?* (**lauro-**); **Tărentum** (Τάρας); comp. **Sipontum** (Σιποῦς).

-m-en-to i.e. -to appended to the suffix **-mĕn** (§ 850). 792

Substantives, (*a*) neuter; usually derived from verbs. Many are used chiefly in the plural.

ălĭ-mentum, *nourishment* (**ăl-ĕre**); **āmentum,** *a javelin thong,* (for **ăpĭ-mentum,** *a fitting?* comp. **ap-tus,** ἅπτειν); **argū-mentum,** *a proof* (**argu-ĕre**); **armā-menta** (pl.), *tackle* (**armā-re**); **ar-mentum,** *a plough beast* (**ărā-re**); **atramentum,** *ink* (**atro-**); **auctōrā-mentum,** *hire* (**auctorā-rī**); **blandī-mentum,** *soothing* (**blandī-re**); **cæ-mentum,** *quarried stone* (**cæd-ĕre**); **calceā-mentum,** *a shoe* (**calceāre**); **căpillā-mentum,** *hair* (**capillo-**); **coag-mentum,** *a joining* (**coāg-ĕre**); **cognō-mentum,** *a surname* (**cogno-sc-ĕre**); **complē-mentum** (rare), *a filling up* (**complē-re**); **dehōnesta-mentum,** *a disgrace* (**dehōnestā-re**); **dē-trī-mentum,** *a loss by wear* (**detĕr-ĕre**; comp. **detrī-tus**); **dŏcū-men-**

tum, *a lesson* (**dŏcēre**); **ĕlĕ-menta** (pl.), *first principles* (*means of growth*? comp. **ŏlescere**); **ĕmŏlŭ-mentum**, *gain* (*by grinding;* **emŏl-ĕre**); **expĕrī-mentum**, *a test* (**expĕrī-rī**); **fer-mentum**, *yeast* (**fervere**); **ferrā-mentum**, *an iron implement* (comp. **ferrā-tus**); **fō-mentum**, *poultice*, &c. (**fŏvēre**); **frāg-mentum**, *a fragment* (**frang-ĕre**); **frū-mentum**, *corn* (comp. **frūges**); **fundā-mentum**, *a groundwork* (**fundā-re**); **incĭtā-mentum**, *an incentive* (**incĭtāre**); **incrē-mentum**, *increase*, *germ* (**incre-sc-ere**); **instrū-mentum**, *stock of implements*, *a means* (**instru-ĕre**); **intertrī-mentum**, *waste by rubbing* (cf. **detrimentum**); **irrĭtā-mentum**, *an incentive* (**irrĭtā-re**); **jū-mentum**, *a beast of draught* (**jung-ĕre**; comp. **jūg-um**); **lā-menta** (pl.), *lamentation* (for **clāmāmenta**? cf. § 110. 3); **lĕvā-mentum**, *a relief* (**lĕvā-re**); **lō-mentum**, *a wash* (**lăv-āre**); **măchĭnā-mentum**, *a machine* (**machĭnā-re**); **mō-mentum**, *motion*, *impulse* (**mŏvēre**); **mŏnū-mentum**, *a memorial* (**monēre**); **nūtrī-mentum**, *nourishment* (**nūtrīre**); **ō-mentum**, *a fat membrane;* **ŏpĕrī-mentum**, *a lid* (**ŏpĕrī-re**); **ornā-mentum**, *an ornament* (**ornā-re**); **pālūdāmentum**, *a military cloak;* **pāvī-mentum**, *pavement* (**pāvī-re**, *to beat*, *ram*); **pēdāmentum**, *a prop* for vines, &c. (**pēdā-re**, *to put feet to*); **pig-mentum**, *a paint* (**ping-ere**); **pul-mentum**, **pulpā-mentum**, *meat* (**pulpa-**); **purgāmentum**, *refuse* (**purgā-re**); **rā-mentum**, *a scraping*, *chip* (**rād-ĕre**); **rūdĭ-mentum**, *a trial*, *beginning* (*foil-exercise*? **rūdis**, *a foil*?); **sæpĭmentum**, *a hedge* (**sæpī-re**); **sar-mentum**, *a vine pruning*, i.e. a branch requiring to be pruned off (**sarp-ĕre**, *to prune*); **seg-mentum**, *a strip* (**sĕcāre**); **sternū-mentum**, *sneezing* (**sternu-ĕre**); **strā-mentum**, *straw* (**stern-ĕre**, **strā-tus**); **strig-mentum**, *a scraping* (**string-ere**); **suffī-mentum**, *incense* (**suffī-re**); **tĕg-u-mentum** (**integumentum**), *a covering* (**tĕg-ĕre**); **tempĕrā-mentum**, *mixture*, *moderation* (**tempĕrā-re**); **testā-mentum**, *a will* (**testā-rī**); **tō-mentum**, *stuffing* (*clippings*? comp. **tondēre**); **tor-mentum**, *a hurling engine* (**torqvēre**); **vestī-mentum**, *a dress* (**vestī-re**); and others.

(*b*) Feminine: **fulmenta**, *a prop;* **rāmenta**, *a shaving;* both old forms. See the neuters.

ŭl-en-to Sometimes the older **-ŏlento**; sometimes the later **-ĭlento**. 793
From real or assumed derivatives in **-to**, **-ti**.

Adjectives: **corpu-lentus**, *fleshy* (for **corpŏr-ulentus**); **escu-lentus**, *eatable* (**esca-**); **fraudu-lentus**, *cheating* (**fraudĭ-**); **grăcĭlentus**, *thin* (comp. **grăcĭlis**); **lūcu-lentus**, *bright* (**lūcĭ-**); perhaps also *gainful* for **lucru-lentus** (**lucro-**); **lūtu-lentus**, *muddy* (**lūto-**); **măcĭ-lentus**, *wasted* (**măcĭe-**); **ŏpū-lentus**, *wealthy* (**ŏpĭ-**); **potu-lentus**, *drinkable* (**pōto-**); **pulvĕr-ŭlentus**, *dusty* (**pulvĭs-**); **pūr-ulentus**, *festering* (**pūs-**); **sangvĭn-olentus**, *blood-stained* (**sangvĕn-**); **tēm-ulentus**, *drunken* (comp. **tēm-ētum**); **trūcu-lentus**, *fierce* (**trūcĭ-**); **turbu-lentus**, *riotous* (**turba-**); **vĭno-lentus**, *drunken* (**vino-**); **vĭolentus**, *violent* (**vĭ-** for **vĭsĭ-**).

-gintā } Indeclinable adjectives of number, denoting multiples of 794
-gintī } *ten:* **gintī** (or **-tā**) = **decem-ti** (or **-ta**).

vī-ginti, *twenty* (**dvi-dĕcem-ti**, *two-ten-ty*); **trī-gintā**, *thirty* (**tri-**); **quadrāgintā** (**quatvor-**, § 158); **qvinqvāgintā**, *fifty* (**qvinqve-**); **sexāginta**, *sixty* (**sex**); **septuāgintā**, *seventy* (**septem**, see below); **octōginta**, *eighty* (**octo**); **nōnāgintā**, *ninety* (**nōvem**, see below).

Compare **centum**, supposed to be for **decem-decem-ta**.

The formation of the higher cardinal numbers is in some points very obscure. The final vowel—**ī** in **viginti**, **ā** in the others—is found also in Greek, but is there short; e.g. *εἴκοσι*, Dor. *εἴκατι*: *τριᾱκοντα*, &c. The **ā** before the guttural in **quadrāginta**, &c. is also found in Greek; e.g. *τεσσαρᾱκοντα*, but the origin of none of these vowels is clear. The final **i** in **viginti** may be a *dual* form: the final **ā** of **triginta**, &c. is by some considered to be the same as the ordinary **ā** of the neuter plural.

Septuaginta, *seventy*, is abnormally formed instead of **septenginta**, probably to avoid confusion with **septingenti**, *seven hundred*. (For the **u** comp. **septuennis**.) **Nōnaginta** is probably for **nōvinaginta**, the **m** being assimilated to the initial **n**. (Schleicher derives it directly from the ordinal **nōno-**.)

-cento } **-gento** } Declinable adjectives of number, denoting multiples of *a hundred* only used in plural: **gento-** = **centum**. 795

dūcenti, *two hundred* (**duo-centum**); **trĕcenti**, *three hundred* (**tri-**); **quadringenti**, *four hundred* (**qvatvor**, see below); **quingenti**, *five hundred* (for **qvinqvigenti**); **sexcenti**, *six hundred* (**sex**); **septingenti**, *seven hundred* (**septem**); **octingenti**, *eight hundred* (**octo**, see below); **nongenti**, *nine hundred* (**nōn** is for **nōvem**).

The **-in** in **quadringenti** and **octingenti** has perhaps been suggested by **septingenti** (where it has its justification in **septem**; for the **i** cf. § 204. 2. *c*) and **qvingenti**, where it is radical. It may have been adopted to increase the distinction of the hundreds from the tens.

The difference of the vowel before **nt** in the hundreds compared with the tens, e.g. **quadringenti**, **quadraginta**, is probably due partly to the desire for distinction, partly to the fact that the **e** of a suffix (**dec*em***) more easily passes into **i** (**quadraginta**) than the **e** in **centum** (**quadringenti**), which is apparently, though perhaps not really (cf. § 794), radical.

-āto 1. Participles from verbs with **-a** stems (§ 697); e.g. **ămātus**, &c. *loved* (**amā-re**); &c.: or adjectives formed as such: 796

ăcŭle-atus, *furnished with a sting* or *thorn* (**acu-leo-**); **ădĭp-atus**, *fattened* (**adĕp-**); **ær-atus**, *of bronze* (**æs-**); **alb-atus**, *clad in white* (**albo-**); **ans-atus**, *with handles* (**ansa-**); **arm-atus**, *armed* (**armā-**

re); **aur-atus**, *gilded* (**auro-**); **barb-atus**, *bearded* (**barba-**); **brăccatus**, *breeched* (**bracca-**); **căpill-atus**, *hairy* (**căpillo-**); **căpĭt-atus**, *with a head* (**căpŭt-**); **cătēn-atus**, *chained* (**cătena-**); **centŭri-atus**, *of the centuries* (**centŭria-**); **cētr-atus**, *armed with a short shield* (**cetra-**); **cincinnatus**, *curled* (**cincinno-**); **cōlumn-atus**, *furnished with columns* (**cōlumna-**); **cord-atus**, *having good sense* (**cord-**); **cōthurn-atus**, *buskined*, i.e. *tragic* (**cōthurno-**); **crĕpĭd-atus**, *sandalled* (**crĕpĭda-**); **crēt-atus**, *chalked* (**crēta-**); **crĭst-atus**, *crested* (**crista-**); **cūri-atus**, *of the Curiæ* (**curia-**); **dēlĭc-atus**, *charming, dainty* (*filtered*, **delĭqvāre?**); **dent-atus**, *toothed* (**denti-**); **dīmĭdi-atus**, *halved* (**dīmĭdio-**); **Făb-atus**, *beaned*, chiefly as surname (**fāba-**); **fæc-atus**, *made from lees* (**fæci-**); **falc-atus**, *sickle-shaped* (**falci-**); **ferr-atus**, *iron-covered* (**ferro-**); **gĕnĭcūl-atus**, *with knees*, i.e. *jointed* (**gĕnĭ-cūlo-**); **gutt-atus**, *speckled* (**gutta-**); **hast-atus**, *armed with spear* (**hasta-**); **lĭttēr-atus**, *lettered*, i.e. *branded* or *learned* (**lĭttēra-**); **lūp-ātus**, *armed with* jagged spikes like *wolf's* teeth (**lūpo-**); **mōr-atus**, *-mannered* (**mōs-**); **numm-atus**, *supplied with money* (**numm-**); **ōbær-atus**, *moneyed over*, i.e. *in debt* (**æs-**); **ŏcell-atus**, *with little eyes* or *spots* (**ŏcello-**); **ŏcŭl-atus**, *having eyes* (**ŏcŭlo-**); **orbĭcŭl-atus**, *rounded* (**orbĭcŭlo-**); **palli-atus**, *dressed in a Greek cloak* (**pallio-**); **pălŭd-atus**, *with the military cloak on* (comp. **paluda-mentum**); **palm-ātus**, *worked with palm-branches* (**palma-**); **penn-atus**, *winged* (**penna-**); **pīl-atus**, *armed with a pike* (**pīlo-**); **pīlleatus**, *bonneted* (**pīlleo-**); **pinn-atus**, *feathered* (**pinna-**); **prætext-atus**, *wearing the bordered robe* (**prætexta-**, § 790); **torqv-ātus**, *wearing a collar* (**torqvi-**); **trăbe-atus**, *wearing the state robe* (**trā-bea-**); **tūnĭcatus**, *in a shirt* (**tūnĭca-**); **visc-atus**, *limed* (**visco-**); **vitt-atus**, *filleted* (**vitta-**); **ungvent-atus**, *anointed* (**ungvento-**); and many others.

2. Substantives: **arqv-atus**, (1) *the jaundice*, (2) *a jaundiced person* (**arquo-**, *the rainbow?*); **pălātum**, *the palate*; **victori-atus** (sc. **nummus**), *a victory*-coin (**victoria-**).

-ōto **ægr-ōtus**, *sick* (**ægro-**). See also § 689. 797

-ūto 1. Participles from verbs with **-u** stems (§ 690); e.g. **ăcū-tus**, *sharpened* (**ăcu-ĕre**); &c.; or adjective formed as such, chiefly from substantives with **-u** stems:

ast-utus, *crafty* (**astu-**); **cinct-utus**, *girdle-wearing* (**cinctu-**); **corn-utus**, *horned* (**cornu-**); **dēlĭb-utus**, *smeared* (comp. λείβειν); **hirs-ūtus**, *shaggy* (comp. **hirto-**); **nās-utus**, *with large*, or, metaphorically, *sharp nose* (**nāso-**); **vers-utus**, *adroit* (**versu-**, *a turning*); **vĕr-utus**, *javelin-armed* (**veru-**).

actūtum (adv.), *instantly* (**actu-**. See § 528).

2. Substantives: **ăluta**, *leather;* **cicuta**, *hemlock;* **Mātuta**, *Goddess of dawn* (comp. **māne?**); **vĕrutum**, *a javelin* (**veru-**). See also § 788 *b*, *c*.

-ēto 1. Participles from verbs with stems in **-e** (§ 692); e.g. **deflētus**, *lamented* (**deflēre**); &c.: also the adjective, **fāc-ētus**, *witty*. 798

2. Substantives: (*a*) masculine or feminine: **bŏletus** (m.), *a kind of mushroom* (from βωλίτης?); **Mŏneta**, a surname of Juno, in whose temple money was coined: hence *mint;* **rŭbeta**, *a toad* (said to be from **rŭbo-**, *bramble*). See also § 788 *b*.

(*b*) neuter: (1) **ăcetum**, *vinegar* (**ace-sc-ere**); **ŏletum** (old word), *dung* (**ŏlēre?**); **tăpetum** (cf. § 418), *a carpet;* **tēmetum**, *intoxicating drink* (comp. **tēm-ulentus, abs-tēm-ius**); **trăp-etum** (cf. § 418), *an olive mill.*

(2) Names expressing a *place* where a plant, &c. grows: (But few of these words are used frequently):

æscŭl-etum (Hor.), *an oak forest* (**æscŭlo-**); **ārundīn-etum**, *a reed bed* (**arundōn-**); **aspr-etum**, *rough place* (**aspēro-**, § 347); **bux-etum** (Mart.), *box plantation* (**buxo-**); **castān-etum** (Col.), *chestnut grove* (**castanea-**); **cŭpress-etum**, *a cypress grove* (**cupresso-**); **dūm-etum**, *a thicket* (**dūmo-**); **fĭm-etum** (Plin.), *dunghill* (**fĭmo-**); **frūtic-etum**, *a shrubbery* (**frūtēc-**); **myrt-etum**, *myrtle grove* (**myrto-**); **ŏlīv-etum**, *an oliveyard* (**ŏlīva-**); **pīn-etum**, *pine grove* (**pīno-**); **qverc-etum**, *oak grove* (**qverco-**); **rōs-etum**, *rose bed* (**rōsa-**); **sax-ētum** (once Cic.), *bed of rocks* (**saxo-**); **sentī-c-etum** (Plaut.), *thorn bed* (**sentī-**: formed in analogy with **frūticetum?**); **sēpulcr-etum** (Catull.), *a graveyard* (**sēpulcro-**); **vĕtĕr-etum** (Colum.), *old fallow land* (**vĕtŭs-**); **vīn-etum**, *a vineyard* (**vīno-**); with others used very rarely. So **Argīletum**, *marlbed* (**argilla-**), popularly misunderstood by the Romans.

-īto 1. Participles from verbs with **-ī** stems (§ 695); e. g. 799
aud-ītus, *heard* (**aud-īre**); &c.: and adjectives formed as such:

ăv-ītus, *of a grandfather* (**ăvo-**); **aur-ītus**, *with ears* (**auri-**); **Cerr-ītus** (for **Cereritus**), *frenzied by Ceres' influence* (**Cĕrĕs-**); **crīn-ītus**, *hairy* (**crīni-**); **fortu-ītus** (Hor., Phædr.), **fortuĭtus**, (Manil., Petr., Juv.), *by chance* (**forti-**, cf. § 405); **grātu-ītus** (Plaut.), **gratu-ītus** (Stat.), *without pay* (comp. **grātia-**); **măr-ītus**, *married, of marriage* (**măsi-**); **mell-ītus**, *honeyed* (**mell-**); **patr-ītus**, *of a father* (**patr-**); **pell-ītus**, *skin-clad* (**pelli-**); **pĕr-ītus**, *skilled* (cf. p. 254); **sci-tus**, *clever, knowing* (**scī-re**); **turr-ītus**, *turreted* (**turri-**).

2. Substantives: **pĭtu-ita**, *phlegm* (comp. πτύειν, **spu-ĕre**); **scriblita**, *a cake.*

ii. *Stems ending in* **-tu, -ti, -t** (**-su, -si, -s** *when presumably arisen from a dental*).

-tu (**-su**) Substantives derived mostly from verbs, and generally 800
denoting an *act*. (The accusative and ablative cases are the so-called supines.) See §§ 397—399 and Book II. Chap. XXIV.

adven-tus, *an arrival* (**advĕn-īre**); **æs-tus**, *heat* (comp. αἴθειν, *to set on fire*); **āmic-tus**, *a garment* (**āmĭc-īre**); **anfractus**, *a circuit, a bend* (**am, frang-ere**); **anhēl-itus**, *panting* (**anhēlā-re**); **appārā-tus**, *equipment* (**appārā-re**); **appētī-tus**, *appetite* (**appetī-, appet-ĕre**); **arbĭtr-atus**, *judgment, choice* (**arbĭtrā-rī**); **ar-tus**, *a joint* (comp. ἄρειν, *to fit*); **aspec-tus**, *sight* (**aspĭcĕ-re**); **as-tus**, *cunning* (§ 396); **audī-tus**, *hearing* (**audī-re**); **bālā-tus**, *a bleating* (**bālā-re**); **cæs-tus**, *a gauntlet* (**cæd-ĕre**? hence *a strip*); **can-tus**, *a song* (**cān-ĕre**); **cap-tus**, *grasp*, esp. mental (**căpĕ-re**); **cā-sus**, *an accident* (**cād-ĕre**); **cen-sus**, *a reckoning* (**censēre**); **cŏ̄tus**, *a connexion* (**co-īre**); **cœtus**, *an assembly* (same as last); **cŏmĭtā-tus**, *a train* (**comĭtā-re**); **crĕpĭ-tus**, *a rattling* (**crĕpāre**); **crūciā-tus**, *torturing* (**crūciā-re**); **decur-sus**, *a descent, a course* (**decurr-ĕre**); **delec-tus**, *a selection, levy* (**dēlīg-ĕre**); **ēven-tus**, *an occurrence* (**ēvēn-īre**); **exercī-tus**, *an army* (**exercēre**); **exī-tus**, *departure* (**exīre**); **fastus**, *pride;* **fē-tus**, *bearing, offspring* (comp. **fē-cundus, fē-mina**); **flē-tus**, *weeping* (**flē-re**); **fluc-tus**, *a wave* (**flugv-, flu-ĕre**); **fruc-tus**, *enjoyment, fruits* (**frugv-, fru-ī**); **ges-tus**, *gesture* (**gĕr-ĕre**); **gustus**, *taste* (comp. γεύειν); **hābĭ-tus**, *habit* in various senses (**hābē-re**); **hālĭtus**, *breath* (comp. **hālā-re**); **hiā-tus**, *a gape* (**hiā-re**); **ic-tus**, *a blow* (**īc-ĕre**); **instinc-tus**, *instigation* (**instingv-ĕre**); **ĭtus** (Lucr., Cic.), *a going* (**īre**); **lessus** (old word; only in acc. s.), *wailing;* **luc-tus**, *grief* (**lūgēre**); **luxus**, *luxury;* **mercā-tus**, *trading* (**mercā-rī**); **mĕtus**, *fear;* **mō-tus**, *motion* (**mŏvēre**); **mūgī-tus**, *lowing* (**mūgī-re**); **necessus** (cf. § 432; probably from **ne, cēd-ere**); **nexus**, *a bond* (**nect-ĕre**); **or-tus**, *a rising* (**ŏr-ī-rī**); **par-tus**, *birth* (**pārĕ-re**); **pas-sus**, *a step* (**pand-ĕre**, *to stretch*); **plau-sus**, *a clapping* (**plaud-ĕre**); **portus**, *a harbour;* **pō-tus**, *a drinking* (comp. **po-tā-re**); **progres-sus**, *an advance* (**progrĕd-ī**); **quæstus**, *gain* (**quær-ĕre**); **qves-tus**, *complaint* (**qvĕr-ī**); **ric-tus**, *mouth-opening* (**ring-ī**); **rī-sus**, *laughter* (**rīdēre**); **rītus**, *a rite;* **sal-tus**, *a leaping* (**sālī-re**); *a mountain glen* (comp. ἅλ-σος?); **sex-us**, *sex* (**sĕc-āre**?); **sĭ-tus**, *situation* (**sĭn-ĕre**); **spīr-itus**, *a breath* (**spīrā-re**); **strĕp-ĭ-tus**, *a din* (**strĕp-ĕre**); **sum-p-tus**, *expense* (**sūm-ĕre**); **tac-tus**, *a touch* (**tang-ĕre**); **tinnī-tus**, *a tinkling* (**tinnī-re**); **transī-tus**, *a passage* (**transī-re**); **vestī-tus**, *dress* (**vestī-re**); **vic-tus**, *living, food* (**vīgv-, vīv-ĕre**); **vī-sus**, *sight* (**vīd-ĕre**); **vol-tus**, *expression of countenance, looks*, cf. Cic. *Leg.* I. 9 (**velle, vŏlo**); **ū-sus**, *use* (**ūt-ī**); &c.

frĕtus (m.), *a strait;* **impĕtus** (m.), *an onset* (**in pĕtĕre**); **mĕtus** (m.), *fear;* in which **t** is apparently radical.

-ul-tu **sing-ultus**, *sobbing;* **tūm-ultus**, *uproar* (**tūm-ĕre**).

-ātu From substantives, but formed as if from verbs with **-a** stems (e.g. **consulāre**, *to be consul*), denote (1) *the holding office*, (2) *the office itself*, (3) *the body of officers*. 801

cælĭb-atus (Sen. Suet.), *celibacy* (**cælĭb-**); **cĭb-atus** (præ-Cic. and Plin.), *food* (**cĭbo-**); **consŭl-atus**, *a being consul, the consulship* (**con-**

sūl-); **dūc-atus** (post-Aug.), *leadership* (**dūc-**); **ĕqvĭt-atus**, *cavalry* (**ĕqvĕt-**); **jūdĭc-atus** (Cic. once), *judgeship* (**jūdĕc-**); **māgistr-atus**, *magistracy* (**māgistro-**); **pĕdĭt-atus**, *infantry* (**pĕdĕt-**); **pontifĭc-atus**, *the pontificate* (**pontifĕc-**); **prīm-atus** (Varr., Plin.), *primacy* (**prīmo-**); **princĭp-atus**, *chieftainship* (**princĕp-**); **dĕcemvīr-atus** (so **triumvir-atus**, &c.), *membership of a commission of ten* (**decemvīro-**); **qvadrīm-atus** (Plin., Col.), age of *four years old* (**qvadrīmo-**); **re-atus** (see Quintil. 8. 3. 34), *condition of an accused person* (**reo-**); **sĕn-atus**, *a body of old men* (**sĕn-**, **sĕnex**); **summ-atus** (Lucr.), *sovereignty* (**summo-**); **trĭbūn-atus**, *tribunate* (**trĭbūno-**).

-ti (**-si**) 1. Adjectives: **dīs**, *rich* (contracted from **dīves**); **fortis**, *brave* (**fer-re**; comp. φέρτερος, &c.); **mītis**, *mild;* **pōtis**, *able* (comp. πόσις, *a husband*); **sons**, *guilty;* **tristis**, *sad.* 802
Cămer-s, *a man of Camerinum;* **Tĭbur-s**, *a man of Tibur.*

2. Substantives: (*a*) masculine and feminine: **amussis** (m.), *a carpenter's rule;* **antes** (m. pl.) *ranks;* **ars** (f.), *art* (comp. **ar-tus**, *a joint*, ἀρ-αρ-ίσκειν); **assis**, usually **as** (m.), *a penny;* **axis** or **assis** (m.), *an axle-tree, a board;* **cassis** (m. § 432), *a mesh of a net;* **cautēs** (f.), *a rock;* **classis** (f.), *a class, a fleet* (for κλᾶσις Dor. from καλ-εῖν?); **cōhors** or **cors** (f.), *a yard, a company* (**com, hor-**; comp. χόρ-τος); **cōs** (f.), *a whetstone* (comp. **cautes**); **crātis** (f.), *a hurdle of wicker;* **cūtis** (f.), *skin* (comp. **scūtum**, σκῦτος); **dens** (m.), *a tooth* (comp. ὀδοντ-, nom. ὀδούς); **ensis** (m.), *a sword;* **fātis** (only in **adfatim**, *to satiety*), *a yawn* (comp. **fāti-scĕre**, **fātīgare**); **fons** (m.), *a spring* of water, &c.; **fors** (f.), *chance;* **frons** (f. § 419), *the forehead;* **fustis** (m.), *a cudgel;* **gens** (f.), *a race* (**gĕn-**, **gignĕre**); **grātēs** (f. pl.), *thanks* (comp. **grā-tus**, **grātia**); **hostis** (m. f.), *a stranger, an enemy;* **lens** (f.), *a lentil;* **lis** (for **stlis**, f.), *a strife, a suit;* **mens** (f.), *a mind* (comp. **rĕ-mĭn-isci**); **mensis** (m.), *a month* (comp. μήν, μήνη); **mes-sis** (f.), *harvest* (**mĕt-ĕre**, *to mow*); **mons** (m.), *a mountain;* **mors** (f.), *death* (**mŏr-i**); **nātis** (f.) *a buttock;* **neptis** (f.), *a granddaughter* (comp. **nĕp-ōt-**); **nox** (f.), *night* (comp. νυκτ-, nom. νύξ); **pars** (f.), *a part* (comp. πορ-, ἔπορον aor., **pārĕ-re**); **pestis** (f.), *destruction* (comp. **perd-ĕre**, πέρθ-ειν); **pons** (m.), *a bridge* (comp. **pondus**); **postis** (m.), *a doorpost;* **puls** (f.), *pulse;* **rātis** (f.), *a raft* (comp. **rēmus**, *an oar;* ἐρ-έτης, *a rower*); **restis** (f.), *a rope;* **sēmentis** (f.), *seedtime* (**semĕn-**); **sentes** (m. pl.), *thorns;* **sītis** (f.), *thirst;* **sors** (f.), *a lot* (**sĕr-ĕre**, *to put in rows*); **sponte** (abl. s. f.), *with a will;* **testis** (m.) (comp. τεκ-, τίκτειν); (m. f.), *a witness* (comp. τεκ-μήριον); **tussis** (f.), *a cough* (for **tūd-tis** from **tundĕre**?); **vātēs** (m.), *a seer;* **vec-tis** (m.), *a roller* or *lever* (**vĕh-ere**); **ves-tis** (f.), *a dress* (comp. ἐν-νύναι, ἐσ-θής); **vī-tis** (f.), *a vine* (**vi-ĕre**, *to weave*).

(*b*) Neuters: **lac** (or **lact**), *milk* (comp. γαλακτ-); **rēte**, *a net.* 804

-āt **ānas** (f.), *a duck* (comp. νῆσσα).

-ŏt **ăllĭquŏt**, *some;* **quŏt**, *how many;* **tŏt**, *so many:* all indeclinable adjectives.

-ŭt (-it) **capŭt** (n.), *a head* (comp. κεφ-αλή).

-ĕti **hēbĕs**, *blunt;* **tĕrĕs**, *round* (**tĕr-ere**, *to wear*).

-ĕt **ăbĭēs** (f.), *a pine;* **ărĭēs** (m.), *a ram;* **părĭēs** (m.), *a wall;* **sēgĕs** (f.), *standing corn;* **tēgĕs** (f.), *a mat* (**tēg-ĕre**).

-ĕt (-ĭt) **ăl-es**, *winged* (**ăla-**); **ăm-es** (m.?), *a vineprop* (comp. **ăp-isci**); **antistes** (m. f.), *a priest* or *priestess* (**ante, stă-**); **cœl-es** (m.), *a heaven-dweller* (**cœlo-**); **cæspes** (m.), *turf;* **cocl-es** (m.), *a blind man* (for **sco-cul-ĕt-**; comp. σκό-τος, Curt., Cors.); **cŏmes** (m. f.), *a companion* (**com**); **dīves**, *rich* (comp. **dīvo-**); **ĕqv-es** (m.), *a horseman* (**ĕqvo-**); **gurges** (m.), *a whirlpool;* **merges** (f.?), *a sheaf*, also *a pitchfork* (comp. **mergæ**, *a two-prong*); **mĭles** (m. f.), *a soldier;* **pĕd-es** (m. f.), *a man on foot* (**pĕd-**); **poples** (m.), *the back of the knee;* **præst-es** (m. f.), *protecting* (**præ, stă-**); **sătelles** (m. f.), *an attendant;* **sospes**, *saving, safe;* **stĭpes** (m.), *a stock* (comp. **stĭp-ula**, *a straw*); **sŭperstes**, *surviving* (**super, stă-**); **tŭdes** (Fest.), *a hammer* (**tundere**); **vēles** (m.), *a skirmisher* (comp. **vēl-ox**). 805

-m-ĕt (-mĭt) **fō-mes** (m.), *tinder* (**fōv-ēre**); **lī-mes** (m.), *a balk* (**lī-mo-**, *slanting*); **palmes** (m.), *a vine shoot* (**pal-ma**, *a branch*); **tar-mes** (m.), *a woodworm* (comp. **tĕr-ebra**, τερ-ηδών); **termes** (m.), *a cutting;* **trămes** (m.), *a path* (**tra-ns**). 806

-en-ti 1. Participles present active of verbs: 807

ăma-ns, *loving* (**ămā-**); **audī-ens**, *bearing* (**audī-**); **căpĭ-ens**, *taking* (**capĕ-re**); **gign-ens**, *begetting* (**gī-gn-ĕre**); **mŏn-ens**, *advising* (**mŏn-ēre**); **oblĭvisc-ens**, *forgetting* (**oblĭvisci**); **rĕg-ens**, *ruling* (**rĕg-ĕre**); **trĭbu-ens**, *assigning* (**trĭbu-ĕre**); and so from all verbs.

2. Adjectives, originally present participles, or formed as such:

absens, *absent* (**abes-se**); **ăbundans**, *abundant* (**abundā-re**, *to overflow*); **arrōgans**, *arrogant* (**arrōgā-re**, *to claim*); **clēmens**, *merciful;* **congru-ens**, *suitable* (**congru-ĕre**, *to agree*); **contĭn-ens**, *contiguous* (**contĭnēre**); **dĭlĭg-ens**, *accurate* (**dĭlĭg-ĕre**, *to love*); **ēlēgans**, *neat;* **ēlŏqv-ens**, *eloquent* (**ēloqvi-**); **ēvĭd-ens**, *evident* (**ex vĭd-ēre**); **frēqvens**, *crowded;* **impŭd-ens**, *shameless* (**in pŭd-ēre**); **innōc-ens**, *harmless* (**in nōc-ēre**); **insōl-ens**, *excessive, haughty* (**in sōl-ēre**, *to be wont*); **insons**, *guiltless* (**in sons**); **lĭb-ens**, *willing* (**lĭb-ēre**); **lĭc-ens**, *presumptuous* (**lĭc-ēre**); **pŏt-ens**, *powerful* (**pŏt-esse**); **prægnans**, *pregnant* (lit. *before bearing?* **præ, gēn-**); **præsens**, *present* (**præ esse**); **præstans**, *excellent* (**præ-stāre**); **prŭd-ens**, *prudent* (**pro vidēre**, *to foresee*); **rēcens**, *fresh;* **rēpens**, *sudden;* **săp-iens**, *wise* (**săpē-re**, *to*

have taste); **splend-ens**, *glittering* (**splendēre**); **stellans**, *starry* (**stella-**); **vālens**, *powerful* (**vālēre**).

3. Substantives, originally participles, &c.:

ădŭlesc-ens (m.), *a young man* (**adulesc-ĕre**, *to grow*); **ănĭmans**, *an animal* (**ănĭma-**, *breath*); **cli-ens** (m. also **clienta** f.), *a client* (**clu-ere**, *to hear*); **consentĭs** (m. pl.), epithet of the twelve chief deities, *the Colleagues* (**com esse**); **dext-ans** (m.), *five-sixths* (lit. *a sixth off*, **de-sexto-**); **dodrans** (m.), *three-fourths*, lit. *a fourth off* (**de-qvadro-**); **infans**, *an infant* (**in, fā-ri**); **occĭd-ens** (sc. **sol**), *the west* (**occĭd-ere**, *to fall*); **ŏrĭens**, *the east* (**ŏrĭri**, *to rise*); **pārens** (m. f.), *a parent* (**pārĕ-re**); **rŭdens** (m.), *a cable*; **serpens** (m. f.), *a snake* (**serpĕre**, *to crawl*); **sextans**, *a sixth* (**sexto-**); **torrens**, *a boiling rushing stream* (**torrē-re**, *to burn*); **tri-ens** (m.), *a tribing*, i.e. *a third* (**tri-**).

l-en-ti **pestĭ-l-ens**, *pestilential* (**pesti-**); **pĕt-ūl-ans**, *saucy* (comp. **petul-cus** from **pĕt-ere**).

-s-ti **agre-stis**, *of the fields* (**agro-**); **cæle-stis**, *heavenly* (**cælo-**). 808
Comp. also **dŏm-esti-cus**, § 769, **silv-est-ris**, § 904, **ĕg-est-ās**, **pŏt-est-as**, § 811.

-āti Adjectives expressing *origin*. 809

cŭj-ās, *of what country* (**cujo-**); **infernas**, *of the lower country* (**inferno-**); **infĭm-ātis**, *one of the lowest rank* (**infimo-**); **nostr-ās**, *a countryman of ours* (**nostro-**); **optĭm-ās** (§ 418), *one of the best party* (**optimo-**); **pĕn-ates** (m. pl.), *household gods* (**pĕno-**, *store*); **summ-ātes** (m. pl.), *men of the highest ranks* (**summo-**); **sŭpernas**, *of the upper country* (**superno-**).

Similarly from Italian towns: **Antiās**, *a man of Antium* (**Antium**); **Ardeas** (**Ardea**); **Arpīnas** (**Arpīnum**); **Atīnas** (**Atīna**); **Căpēnas** (**Căpēna**); **Căsīnas** (**Căsīnum**); **Fĕrentīnas** (**Ferentīnum**); **Fidēnas** (**Fidēnæ** but **Fidēna**, Verg.); **Frūsīnas** (**Frūsīno**); **Lārīnas** (**Larīnum**); **Rāvennas** (**Rāvenna**); **Sarsīnas** (**Sarsīna**); **Urbīnas** (**Urbīnum**).

-āt **damnas** (cf. § 445), *condemned* (**damnā-re**); **sāti-ās**, *a glut* (**sātiā-re**).

-t-āt So usually, not **tāti-**; cf. § 445. For the preceding short 810
vowel, e.g. **Itas**, see § 213. 6; **Ĭtas**, § 213. 5. *c* and 42; for its omission § 245. Abstract substantives, derived chiefly from adjectives (from 500 to 600 in number, according to L. Meyer): all feminine.

ăcerbĭ-tas, *tartness* (**acerbo-**); **sŏdĭli-tas**, *ædileship* (**sŏdĭli-**); **æqvāli-tas**, *equality* (**æqvali-**); **æqvi-tas**, *fairness* (**æqvo-**); **æs-tas**, *summer* (for **æsti-tas**, **æstu-**); **æ-tas**, *age* (**ævo-**, § 94); **æterni-tas**, *eternity* (**æterno-**); **affĭni-tas**, *relationship by marriage* (**affĭni-**);

ăgĭlĭ-tas, *agility* (**ăgĭlĭ-**); **amœnĭ-tas**, *pleasantness* (**ămœno-**); **antīqvĭ-tas**, *antiquity* (**antīqvo-**); **anxie-tas**, *anxiety* (**anxio-**); **Appie-tas** (formed by Cic. *Fam.* 3. 7), *Appius-ness* (**Appio-**); **aspĕrĭ-tas**, *roughness* (**aspĕro-**); **assĭdui-tas**, *constant attention*, *frequency* (**assĭduo-**); **atrōcĭ-tas**, *cruelty* (**atrōci-**); **auctōr-ĭ-tas**, *advice*, *authority* (**auctōr-**); **ăvĭdĭ-tas**, *greediness* (**ăvĭdo-**); **bĕnignĭ-tas**, *kindliness*, *bounty* (**bĕnigno-**); **cæcĭ-tas**, *blindness* (**cæco-**); **călămĭtas** (**călămo-**, *a stalk*? comp. κάλαμος and **culmus**), *blight*, *disaster*; **cărĭ-tas**, *dearness* (**cāro-**); **cĕlebrĭ-tas**, *celebrity* (**celebri-**); **cīvĭ-tas**, *citizenship* (**cīvi-**); **dignĭ-tas**, *worthiness* (**digno-**); **dŏcĭlĭ-tas**, *aptness for being taught* (**dŏcĭlĭ-**); **ēbrĭĕ-tas**, *drunkenness* (**ēbrio-**); **făcĭlĭ-tas**, *easiness*; **făcul-tas**, *dableness*, *power* (**făcĭlĭ-**); **fămĭlĭărĭ-tas**, *intimacy* (**fămĭlĭărĭ-**); **hērēd-ĭtas**, *inheritance* (**hērēd-**); **hōnes-tas**, *honourableness* (**hōnōs-**); **hūmănĭ-tas**, *fellow-feeling*, *politeness* (**hūmăno-**); **immūnĭ-tas**, *freedom from public charges* (**immūni-**); **jŭvĕn-tas**, *youth* (**jŭvĕn-**); **lĕvĭ-tas**, *lightness* (**lĕvi-**); **lĭber-tas**, *freedom* (**lĭbĕro-**); **mājes-tas**, *dignity* (**majōs-**); **mōrōsĭ-tas**, *fretfulness* (**mōrōso-**); **nĕcessĭ-tas**, *necessity* (**necesse**); **pauci-tas**, *fewness* (**pauco-**); **pauper-tas**, *poverty* (**paupĕr-**); **pie-tas**, *dutifulness* (**pio-**); **postĕrĭ-tas**, *posterity* (**postĕro-**); **prōprĭe-tas**, *proper quality*, *ownership* (**proprio-**); **qvălĭ-tas**, *quality* (**qvălĭ-**); **sătĭe-tas**, *satiety* (comp. **sătis**, **sătĭăt-**); **sēcūrĭ-tas**, *security* (**sēcūro-**); **simplĭcĭ-tas**, *simplicity* (**simplici-**, nom. **simplex**); **sŏcĭe-tas**, *partnership* (**sŏcio-**); **tempes-tas**, *a season*, *weather* (**tempōs-**); **vărĭe-tas**, *variety* (**vărio-**); **ūber-tas**, *fertility* (**ūber-**); **vĕnus-tas**, *beauty* (**vĕnŭs-**); **vernĭlĭ-tas**, *slavishness*, *coarse jesting* (**vernĭlĭ-**); **vĕtus-tas**, *old age* (**vetŭs-**); **ūnĭ-tas**, *unity* (**ūno-**); **ūnĭversĭ-tas**, *a whole*, either of persons (i.e. *a corporation*) or of things (**universo-**); **vōlun-tas**, *will* (for **vōlenti-tas**, § 28); **vōlup-tas**, *pleasure* (**vōlŭp**, § 516); **ūtĭlĭ-tas**, *usefulness* (**ūtĭlĭ-**); and many others.

-es-t-ăt **ĕg-es-tas**, *want* (**ĕg-ĕre**); **pot-estas**, *power* (**pŏti-**); probably formed as if from substantives in **ōs-** or **ŏs-** (as **honestas**, **tempes-tas**). 811

-ōti **dōs** (f.), *a dowry* (**dă-**).

-ōt **nēpōs** (m.), *a grandson* (comp. ἀ-νεψ-ιός, i.e. *common grandson*); **săcerdos** (m. f.), *a priest* (**săcĕro-**, **da-**).

-ūt **sălūs** (f.), *safety* (for **salvo-t-**).

-tūt Substantives feminine:

jŭven-tus, *youth* (**jŭven-**); **sĕnec-tus**, *old age* (**sĕn-ec-**); **servĭ-tus**, *slavery* (**servo-**); **vĭr-tus**, *manliness* (**vĭro-**).

-ēti **lōcūples**, *rich* (perhaps compound of **lōco-** and **plē-to**; cf. Cic. *Rep.* 2. 16). For **tăpēte** (n.), **trăpētes** (m. pl.) see § 418 and **-ēto**, § 798, 1 *b*. 812

-ĭti **Quĭrĭs**, *a Roman citizen;* **Samnĭs**, *a Samnite* (**Samnio-**). For **dĭs, mĭtis**, &c. see under **-ti** (§ 802).

Compound stem-endings: **-tūmo**, § 757; **-tīvo**, § 764; **-tĭco, -trĭci**, §§ 769, 782; **-tāt, -estāt, -tūt**, §§ 810, 811; **-tūdōn**, § 847; **-tĭno, -ter-no, -tĭno, -trĭno**, §§ 827, 829, 840, 842; **-tiōn** (**-siōn**), § 854; **-tĭbĭlĭ** (**-sĭbĭlĭ**), § 877; **-tĭlĭ** (**-sĭlĭ**), § 878; **-tero, -astĕro, -tūro** (**-sūro**), §§ 888, 889, 893; **-tru, -tĕrĭ, -estĕrĭ, -tĕr, -tōr** (**-sōr**), §§ 903—905, 908; **-tĭcio, -ĭtio, -ntio, -tōrio** (**-sōrio**), §§ 931—933, 943.

---

iii. *Stems ending in* **-so, -si** (for **-to, -ti**).

-so See under **-to**, §§ 787, 788. 813

-ōso For **-onso** (§ 191. 2), and this again perhaps for **-onti-o**; comp. γερουσία for γεροντία. The **-i** probably caused or assisted the assibilation (§ 143).

Adjectives (said to be 500 in number) expressing *fitness:*

actu-osus, *full of motion* (**actu-**); **æstu-osus**, *burning hot* (**æstu-**); **ambĭtĭ-osus**, *ambitious* (**ambitu-**); **ănĭm-osus**, *spirited* (**ănĭmo-**); **ann-osus**, *full of years, aged* (**anno-**); **ăqv-osus**, *watery* (**ăqva-**); **călămĭt-osus**, *disastrous* (for **călămĭtāt-osus**); **call-osus**, *hard-skinned* (**callo-**); **capti-osus**, *ensnaring, captious* (**captu-** or **captiōn-**); **cărĭ-osus**, *decayed* (**cărie-**); **clāmosus**, *screaming* (for **clāmōs-osus**); **cōpĭ-osus**, *rich* (**cōpia-**); **crĭmĭn-osus**, *reproachful* (**crĭmĕn-**); **dŏl-osus**, *crafty* (**dŏlo-**); **ēbrĭ-osus**, *a drunkard* (**ēbrio-**); **fām-osus**, *notorious* for good or ill (**fāma-**); **form-osus**, *shapely* (**forma**); **frăg-osus**, *broken.* (for **frăgōs-osus**); **fructu-osus**, *fruitful* (**fructu-**); **frūtĭc-osus**, *full of shrubs* (**frūtĕc-**); **gĕnĕr-osus**, *shewing breed, well-born* (**gĕnŭs-**); **grātĭ-osus**, *influential* (**grātia-**); **herb-osus** (poet.), *grassy* (**herba-**); **ingĕnĭ-osus**, *clever* (**ingĕnio-**); **invĭdĭ-osus**, *exposed to odium* (**invĭdia-**); **jŏc-osus**, *sportive* (**jŏco-**); **luxūrĭ-osus**, *luxurious* (**luxūria-**); **mend-osus**, *faulty* (**men-da-**); **morb-osus**, *diseased* (**morbo-**); **mōr-osus**, *wayward, cross* (**mōs-**, *a whim*); **nĭv-osus**, *snowy* (**nĭvi-**); **nōd-osus**, *knotty* (**nōdo-**); **ōdĭ-osus**, *troublesome* (**ōdio-**); **offĭcĭ-osus**, *dutiful, obliging* (**offĭcio-**); **ōnĕr-osus**, *burdensome* (**ōnŭs-**); **ōtĭ-osus**, *at leisure* (**ōtio-**); **pĕcūnĭ-osus**, *moneyed* (**pĕcūnia-**); **pĕrĭcul-osus**, *dangerous* (**pĕrĭcŭlo-**); **pernĭcĭ-osus**, *destructive* (**pernĭcie-**); **pisc-osus** (rare, Ov., Verg.), *full of fish* (**pisci-**); **quæstu-osus**, *gainful* (**qvæstu-**); **religĭ-osus**, *scrupulous* (for **religiōn-osus**); **silv-ōsus**, *wooded* (**silva-**); **sqvām-osus**, *scaly* (**sqvāma-**); **strĭg-osus**, *thin* (? **strĭga-**, *a swathe*); **stŭdĭ-osus**, *zealous* (**stŭdio-**); **suspĭcĭ-osus**, *suspicious* (for **suspiciōn-osus**); **sumptu-osus**, *costly* (**sumptu-**); **vent-osus**, *windy* (**vento-**); **ventrĭ-osus**, *potbellied* (**ventri-**); **verb-osus**, *wordy* (**verbo-**); **vermĭn-osus** (Plin.), *full of worms* (**vermĕn-**); **vīn-osus**, *wine loving* (**vīno-**); **vĭtĭ-osus**, *faulty* (**vĭtio-**); and many others.

-c-ōso **belli-cosus**, *war-loving* (**bello-**, comp. **bellicus**, adj.); **tēnēbrī-cosus** (Cic., also **tenebrosus**, Verg., Ov.), *dark* (**tēnēbra-**, but Cic. in poetic translation has **tenebricus**). 814

-l-ōso **formīdō-lōsus**, *fearful* (**formidōn-**, the **n** being either dropped or changed into **l**).

-lc-ul-ōso **febr-īcūlosus** (Catull.), *feverish* (**febri-**, **febricula-**); **mēt-īcūlosus** (Plaut.), *in fear* (**mētu-**); **sit-īculosus** (Hor.), *parched* (**sīti-**); **somn-īculosus**, *drowsy* (**somno-**).

-u-ōso Probably formed on a false analogy with **quaestu-osus**, &c.: **monstr-uosus**, *prodigious* (**monstro-**); **montu-osus**, *mountainous* (**monti-**, but cf. § 405); **vōluptu-osus** (Plin. *Ep.*), *pleasurable* (**voluptāt-**).

-i-oso Probably formed on a false analogy with **odiosus**, &c.: **cūr-iosus**, *careful* (**cūra-**); **lābōr-iosus**, *laborious* (**lābōs-**); **lusc-īt-i-osus** (or **lusc-iosus**), *purblind* (**lusco-**).

-en-si Adjectives (some used as substantives) formed from names of places: 815

1. From appellatives: **amanu-ensis** (m. Suet. twice), *a secretary* (**a manu**); **atri-ensis** (m. sc. **servus**), *house steward* (**atrio-**); **castr-ensis**, *of the camp* (**castro-**); **circ-ensis**, *of the circus* (**circo-**); **fōr-ensis**, *of the forum* (**fōro-**); **frētense** (sc. **mare**), *the straits of Sicily* (**frēto-**); **Lātēr-ensis**, properly *of the bodyguard* (**lātūs-**); **Portu-ensis** (Cod. Theod.), *of the Port*, viz. Ostia (**portu-**); **prāt-ensis**, *of the meadows* (**prāto-**).

2. From proper names (which are given in brackets in the nom. case):

Alli-ensis (**Allia**); **Ambraci-ensis** (**Ambracia**); **Arīmīmenses** (**Arīminum**); **Bononi-ensis** (**Bonōnia**); **Cann-ensis** (**Cannæ**); **Circei-ensis** (**Circeii**); **Corfini-ensis** (**Corfinium**); **Cur-ensis** (**Cures**); **Herculan-ensis** (**Herculaneum**); **Hispal-ensis** (**Hispālis** or **Hispal**); **Hispāni-ensis** (**Hispānia**); **Narbon-ensis** (**Narbo**); **Osc-ensis** (**Osca** in Spain); **Osti-ensis** (**Ostia**); **Sicili-ensis** (**Sicilia**); **Veli-ensis** (**Velia**, (1) part of Palatine; (2) town in Lucania); **Volsini-ensis** (**Volsinii**); **Utīc-ensis** (**Utica**); and others.

-i-en-si Probably from false analogy (with words in preceding section). They are rarely used.

Athēn-iensis (**Athenæ**); **Carthāgīn-iensis** (**Carthāgo**); **Corinth-ienses** (**Corinthus**); **Crotōn-iensis** (**Croto**); **Latīn-iensis** (**Latinus?**); **Rhōd-iensis** (**Rhodus**).

Compound stem-ending: **ōs-īmo**, § 758. See also § 918.

---

iv. *Stems ending in* -do.

-do 1. Adjectives: 816

(*a*) From verbs with -e stems, the final e being changed to I. (The verb has been added in the following list only when not simple in form or evident in meaning.)

ăcĭ-dus, *sour;* **albi-dus**, *white;* **algi-dus**, *cold* (rare, except as name of mountain near Rome); **ărĭ-dus**, *dry;* **ăvi-dus**, *greedy;* **căli-dus** or **caldus** (cf. Quint. I. 6. 19), *hot;* **calli-dus**, *crafty;* **candi-dus**, *white;* **ēvăni-dus**, *vanishing* (**ēvāne-sc-ĕre**); **fervi-dus**, *glowing;* **flacci-dus**, *flaccid;* **flōri-dus**, *flowery;* **fœti-dus**, *stinking;* **frĭgi-dus**, *cold;* **fulgi-dus**, *glistening;* **grăvi-dus**, *heavy with child* (**grāve-sc-ĕre**); **horrĭ-dus**, *bristling, fearful;* **langvi-dus**, *languid;* **liqvi-dus** (§ 243), *clear;* **livi-dus**, *blue, envious;* **lūci-dus**, *bright;* **mădi-dus**, *wet;* **marci-dus**, *fading;* **mūci-dus**, *mouldy;* **nĭti-dus**, *shining;* **ŏli-dus**, *stinking;* **palli-dus**, *pale;* **păvi-dus**, *frightened;* **plăci-dus**, *pleased, calm* (**plăcēre**, *to be pleasing*); **pūti-dus**, *rotten;* **putrĭ-dus**, *rotten;* **rănci-dus**, *rancid* (no verb, but present participle in Lucr.); **rĭgi-dus**, *stiff;* **rŭbi-dus** (**rŭbidus**, Plaut. twice), *red;* **sordi-dus**, *filthy;* **sqvăli-dus**, *squalid;* **stŭpi-dus**, *amazed;* **tăbi-dus**, *decaying;* **tĕpi-dus**, *warm;* **timi-dus**, *timid;* **torpi-dus**, *benumbed;* **torri-dus**, *burning;* **tŭmi-dus**, *swelling;* **turgi-dus**, *inflated;* **văli-dus**, *strong;* **ūmi-dus**, *damp;* **ūvi-dus** or **ūdus**, *wet* (**ūve-sc-ere**).

(*b*) From verbs with -I or consonant stems:

cŭpi-dus, *desirous* (**cŭpĕ-re**); **fluidus** (**flŭvi-dus**, Lucr.), *liquid* (**flu-ĕre**); **răbidus**, *mad* (**răbĕre**, comp. **răbies**); **răpi-dus**, *hurried* (**răpĕ-re**); **vīvidus**, *lively* (**viv-ĕre**).

(*c*) From substantives or of obscure derivation:

absur-dus, *tuneless* (**ab, sur-**, comp. **su-sur-rus**, σῦρ-ίζειν: and for the meaning Cicero's expression 'vox absona et absurda,' *Or.* 3. 11); **bardus**, *stupid* (comp. βραδύς); **claudus**, *lame;* **crū-dus**, *raw* (**crus-**, *hard*? comp. **crus-ta**, κρύσ-ταλλος. κρύ-ος); **fīdus**, *faithful* (comp. **fĭd-es, perfĭd-us**); **fœdus**, *foul* (comp. **fœtēre, fœti-dus**); **fordus** (cf. § 134), *pregnant;* **fūmi-dus**, *smoky* (**fūmo-**); **gĕli-dus**, *icy* (**gĕlu-**); **herbi-dus**, *grassy* (**herba-**); **hispidus**, *shaggy* (comp. **hir-tus, hirsūtus**); **lĕpidus**, *charming* (from presumed **lĕpēre**; comp. **lĕpŏs-**); **limpi-dus** (Catull., Col.), *clear* (**lympha**? comp. λάμπειν); **lūridus**, *ghastly yellow* (comp. **lūror**, Lucr.); **morbi-dus**, *diseased* (**morbo-**); **nūdus**, *naked;* **sŏli-dus**, *firm* (**sŏlo-**, *ground*); **stŏli-dus**, *stockish, stupid* (comp. **stŏlōn-**, *a useless sucker*); **svādus**, *persuasive* (**svādĕre**); **sūci-dus**, *juicy* (**sūco-**); **sūdus**, *dry* (**se, udo-**?); **sur-dus**, *deaf;* **tardus**, *slow* (comp. **trāh-ĕre**, *to drag*?); **trĕpidus**, *scarred, flurried* (comp. **trĕmĕre**); **turbi-dus**, *disturbed* (**turba-**); **văpi-dus**, *flat, spoiled* (**văpŏs-**, from a presumed **văpĕre**).

2. Substantives:

(*a*) Masculine: **cădus**, *a cask;* **gurdus**, *a dolt* (Spanish word

acc. to Quint. I. 5. 57); **hædus**, *a goat;* **lūdus**, *a game;* **mŏdus**, *a measure;* **nĭdus**, *a nest;* **nōdus**, *a knot;* **turdus**, *a fieldfare;* **vĕrēdus** (Mart.), *a hunter* (horse).

(*b*) Feminine: **ălauda**, *a lark* (Keltic); **aplūda**, *chaff;* **bascauda**, *a basket;* **cassĭda** (usually **cassis**), *a helmet;* **cauda**, *a tail;* **cĭcāda**, *a grasshopper;* **crĕpĭda**, *a sandal* (from κρηπίδ-); **merda**, *dung;* **præda**, *booty;* **ræda**, *a four-wheeled carriage* (Keltic; cf. Quint. I. 5. 57); **tæda**, *a torch.*

(*c*) Neuter: **essĕdum**, *a gig* (Keltic); **lārĭdum** (**lardum**), *bacon;* **oppĭdum**, *a town* (comp. ἐπίπεδον?); **pēdum**, *a shepherd's crook;* **vădum**, *a shoal, ford.*

-un-do or **-en-do** 1. Verbal adjectives:

(*a*) As gerundive: for use see Book IV. Chap. XIV. and Appendix to Syntax. On their formation see §§ 617, 618. 817

ăma-ndus, *to love* or *to be loved* (**ămāre**); **audī-endus** (**audīre**); **capi-endus** (**căpĕre**); **gign-endus** (**gi-gn-ere**); **mŏn-endus** (**monēre**); **nasc-endus** (**nasci**); **rĕg-endus** (**rĕgĕre**); **tribu-endus** (**tribu-ĕre**); and so from all transitive verbs (§ 1186).

(*b*) As present participle (without an object accusative) or ordinary adjective:

blandus, *soothing* (comp. **flāre**); **infandus**, **nĕfandus**, *unspeakable* (**fāri**); **mundus**, *clean;* **ŏrī-undus**, *arising* (**ŏrī-ri**); **pandus**, *crooked;* **rŏt-undus**, *round* (comp. **rŏt-āre**); **sĕcundus**, *following*, hence *second* (**sĕqui**); **volv-endus**, *rolling* (**volvĕre**).

(2) Substantives:

(*a*) Masculine: **fundus**, *a landed estate, the bottom;* also *an authoriser;* **mundus**, *ornaments*, also *the universe* (as transl. of κόσμος).

(*b*) Feminine: **funda**, *a sling* (**fund-ĕre**?); **Kālendæ** (pl.), *the first of the month* (*summoning day*? comp. **cālāre**, κᾰλεῖν); **menda**, (Ov.), **mendum** (Cic.), *a fault;* **mĕrenda** (*dinner*); **sponda**, *a bedstead;* **turunda**, *a paste-ball;* **suggrunda**, *the eaves;* **unda**, *water.*

-ĕb-undo or **-ĭb-undo** } Adjectives, originally gerundives: 818

frĕm-ĕbundus, *muttering* (**frĕm-ĕre**); **fūr-ĭbundus**, *raging* (**fur-ĕre**); **lascīv-ĭbundus** (Plaut. *Stich.* 288), *playful* (**lascīvī-re**); **lūd-ĭbundus**, *sporting* (**lūd-ĕre**); **mŏr-ĭbundus**, *dying* (**mŏri**, **mŏrīri**); **pŭdī-bundus**, *bashful* (**pŭdēre**); **qvĕr-ĭbundus**, *plaintive* (**quĕri**); **rīdī-bundus**, *laughing* (**rīdēre**); **trĕm-ĕbundus**, *trembling* (**trĕm-ĕre**).

-ăb-undo From verbs with **-a** stems. Many of these forms are found only in Livy and post-Augustan historians. 819

comissă-bundus, *revelling;* **contiōnă-bundus**, *haranguing;* **cunctă-bundus**, *hesitating;* **dēlĭbĕra-bundus**, *deliberating;* **dēprĕcă-bundus**, *deprecatingly;* **errā-bundus**, *wandering about;* **grātŭlă-bundus**,

making congratulations; **hæsĭtă-bundus** (Plin. *Ep.* once), *hesitating;* **indignă-bundus**, *indignant;* **lăcrĭmă-bundus**, *weeping;* **lurchĭnă-bundus** (only in Cato; cf. Quint. I. 6. 42), *voracious;* **mĕdĭtă-bundus** (Just.), *in meditation;* **mĭnĭtă-bundus**, *threatening;* **mĭră-bundus**, *in wonder;* **noctuă-bundus** (Cic. once), *by night* (**noctu-**; **noctuāre** not found); **oscŭlă-bundus** (Suet.), *kissing;* **pĕrĕgrĭnă-bundus** (Liv. once), *travelling about;* **plōră-bundus**, *bewailing;* **pŏpŭlă-bundus**, *wasting;* **prædă-bundus**, *pillaging;* **spĕcŭlă-bundus**, *on the watch;* **tentă-bundus**, *making a trial;* **tuburchĭnă-bundus** (Cato, see above), *gobbling;* **vĕnĕră-bundus**, *shewing reverence;* **versă-bundus**, *whirling;* **vĭtă-bundus**, *avoiding;* **vŏlŭtă-bundus** (Cic. fragm.), *wallowing.*

-c-undo Adjectives, probably gerundives from *inchoative* stems: all have the preceding syllable long (except **rubĭcundus**). 820

fā-cundus, *eloquent* (**fā-rī**); **fē-cundus**, *fruitful* (comp. **fē-mina**, **fē-tus**); **irā-c-undus**, *angry* (**irasc-i**); **jū-cundus**, *pleasant* (**jūv-āre**); **rŭbĭ-cundus**, *ruddy* (**rŭbēre**); **vĕrē-cundus**, *bashful* (**vĕrēri**).

V. *Stems in* -du, -di, -d.

-du See § 397.

-di **sædes** (f.), *a hearth? a chamber* § 331 (comp. **æs-tu-**, αἴθειν); **cædes** (f.), *slaughter;* **clādes** (f.), *disaster;* **fīdis** (f.), *a harp-string;* **fraus** (f.), *cheating;* **frons** (f.) *a leaf;* **glans** (f.), *an acorn* (comp. βάλανος and § 765); **grandis**, *large;* **juglans** (f.), *a walnut;* **lendes** (f. pl.), *nits;* **pĕdis** (m. f.), *a louse;* **rūdis**, (1) *rude;* (2) f. *a spoon, a foil;* **sēdes** (f.), *a seat* (**sēdēre**); **sordes** (f. pl.), *dirt;* **sūdis** (f. § 421), *a stake;* **trūdes** (f. pl.), *pikes* (comp. **trūdēre?**); **vīrĭ-dis**, *green* (**vīrēre**). 821

-ŭd **pĕcus** (f.), *a head of cattle* (comp. **pĕcu-**, **pĕcŏr-**). 822

-ĕd (-ĭd) **căpis** (f.), *a sacrificial bowl* (**căpĕre?**); **cassis** (f.), *a helmet;* **cuspis** (f.), *a spear-point;* **lăpis** (m.), *a pebble;* **promulsis** (f.), *a whet for the appetite* (lit. *preliminary draught?*) (**pro-**, **mulso-**).

-ōd **custos** (n.), *a guardian.*

-ūd **palus** (f.), *a marsh.*

-ĕd **cuppes** (only in nom. sing.), *a glutton;* **hēres** (m.), *an heir;* **merces** (f.), *wages* (comp. **merci-**).

-d **cor** (n.), *a heart* (comp. καρδ-ία); **laus** (f.), *praise;* **pes** (m.), *a foot* (comp. ποδ-, nom. πούς); **præs** (m.), *a bail;* **vās** (m. f.), *a bail.*

Compound stem-endings: **-dōn**, **-ūdōn**, **-tūdōn**, **-ēdōn**, **-īdōn**, §§ 846—848; **-ēdūlo**, § 865; **-ndio**, § 933.

CHAPTER VI.

DENTAL NOUN-STEMS (*continued*).

vi. *Stems ending in* -no.

-no or **-īno** (For all words (except numerals) with long vowel preceding **-no** see §§ 830—842.) 823

1. Adjectives:

(*a*) **bōnus**, *good;* **concinnus**, *neat;* **dignus**, *worthy;* **hornus**, *of this year* (**ho-ver-**, *this spring*); **mag-nus**, *great* (comp. **măg-is**); **nōnus**, *ninth* (for **nŏvī-nus**? but see § 754); **plā-nus**, *level* (comp. πλάξ); **pĕrendī-nus**, *of a day hence* (comp. πέραν, **die-**); **ver-nus**, *of spring* (**vēr-**); **ūnus**, *one.*

(*b*) Distributive numerals (rarely used in singular): **bī-nus**, *two-fold*, *two each* (**bi-**); **ter-nus** or **trī-nus** (**ter**, **tri-**); **qvăter-nus** (**qvăter**) and (Varr., Plin.) **qvadrīnus** (**qvatvor**); **qvī-nus** (for **qvinqvī-nus**, **qvinc-nus**, **qvinqve**); **sē-nus** (**sex**); **septē-nus** (for **septem-nus**, **septen-nus**); **octō-nus** (**octo**); **nŏvē-nus** (for **nŏvem-nus**); **dēnus** (for **dĕcĭmĭnus**? **dec-nus**); **vĭce-nus**, *twenty each* (for **vicent-nus**, **viginti**); **trĭcē-nus**, *thirty each* (**triginta**), &c.; **centē-nus**, *a hundred each* (for **centum-nus**, the vowel being assimilated to what is found in others); **dūcē-nus**, *two hundred each* (for **ducent-nus**); **trĕcēnus**, *three hundred each* (**trĕcent-**); **qvadringē-nus**, *four hundred each* (**qvadringent-**), &c. See Appendix.

(*c*) From names of trees and other materials: **ăcer-nus**, *of maple* (**ăcer-**); **ădāmantī-nus**, *hard as diamond* (ἀδαμαντίνος); **āmărăcī-nus**, *of marjoram* (**āmărăco-**); **cĕrăsī-nus** (Petron.), *cherry-coloured* (**cĕrăso-**); **coccī-nus**, *scarlet* (**cocco-**); **cōlur-nus**, *of hazel* (for **cōrŭlī-nus**, **cōrŭlo-**); **ĕbur-nus**, *of ivory* (**ĕbŏr-**); **ferrūgĭn-us** (Lucr. once), *bluish-green* (**ferrūgŏn-**; **ferrugineus** is more usual); **qvernus**, *oaken* (for **qvercī-nus**, **qvercu-**). See also **salig-nus**, &c., § 826.

2. Substantives: 824

(*a*) Masculine: **ăcīnus**, *a berry;* **agnus**, *a lamb;* **annus**, *a year;* **ānus**, *a ring;* **āsīnus**, *an ass;* **căchinnus**, *a laugh* (comp. καχάζειν); **circī-nus**, *a pair of compasses* (**circo-**); **dōmĭnus**, *a lord* (**dōmăre**); **furnus**, *an oven;* **ginnus** or **hinnus**, *a mule*, the mother being an ass

(comp. γίννος, ἴννος); **mannus**, *a coach horse* (Keltic?); **pampĭnus**, *a vine-shoot;* **pannus**, *a piece of cloth* (comp. πῆνος); **pānus**, (1) *thread on the bobbin*, (2) *a swelling* (from πῆνος?); **pugnus**, *a fist* (comp. πύξ, πυγμή); **ricĭnus**, *a sheep tick;* **som-nus**, *sleep* (comp. **sŏp-or**); **sōnus**, *a sound;* **sturnus**, *a starling;* **tabanus**, *a gadfly;* **tornus**, *a lathe* (**torqvēre**, comp. τόρνος).

verna, *a house slave.*

(*b*) Proper names (some are Etruscan): **Cinna**; **Perpenna** or **Perperna**; **Porsenna** (Verg.), **Porsēna** (Hor., Mart., Sil.); **Saserna**; **Sisenna**; **Spurinna**; **Thalna**; **Vivenna.** Cf. § 838 *c*.

(*c*) Feminine: **alnus**, *an alder;* **cornus**, *a cornel tree;* **fraxĭnus**, *an ash tree;* **ornus**, *a mountain ash;* **vannus**, *a winnowing fan.*

acna, *a plot* 120 *feet square;* **angĭna** (L. Müll.), *quinsy* (comp. ἀγχόνη, **angĕre**); **antemna**, *a sailyard;* **fiscĭ-na**, *a rush basket* (**fisco-**); **fuscĭna**, *a three-pronged spear* (comp. **furca**); **gĕna**, *a cheek* (comp. γένυς, *a jaw*); **nundĭ-næ** (pl.), *market-day* (**nōno-**, **die-**); **pāgĭna**, *a leaf of a book*, &c. (comp. **pangĕre**); **pătĭ-na**, *a dish* (**pătĕre**? comp. πατάνη, Sicil. βατάνη); **penna**, *a wing* (in old Latin **pesna** or **petna**; comp. πέτεσθαι); **perna**, *a ham;* **pinna**, *a feather;* **pugna**, *a battle* (comp. **pugnus**); **runcĭna** (generally given as **runcīna**), *a planing instrument* (comp. **runcāre**, ῥυκάνη); **sanna**, *a grimace* (comp. σαννᾶς); **sarcĭna**, *a bundle* (**sarcīre**, *to close*); **sqvatĭna**, *a skate-fish* (comp. **sqvālus**, *a fish*); **transenna**, *a net;* **ulna**, *an arm* (comp. ὠλένη); **urna**, *a pitcher* (comp. **ūrēre**, *to burn*).

(*d*) Neuter: **cornum** (more frequently **cornu**), *a horn* (comp. κέρας); **fascĭnum**, *a charm* (comp. βάσκανος); **lignum**, *firewood* (**lĭg-āre**?); **pastĭnum**, *a two-pronged fork;* **pĕnum** (§ 398), *a store of provisions*, &c.; **reg-num**, *a kingdom* (**rĕg-ĕre**); **scamnum**, *a bench* (comp. **scab-illum**); **signum**, *a seal;* **stagnum**, *a pool, pent up* water? (comp. στεγανό-); **stannum**, *an alloy of silver and lead;* **tignum**, *a beam.*

-mĭno, **-mno** } This suffix in Greek forms participles middle and passive; e.g. τυπτ-όμενος, τυψ-άμενος, τετυμ-μένος, &c. 825

ær-umna, *sorrow* (αἰρομένη, *excited* mind); **al-umnus**, *a nursling* (**ăl-ĕre**); **autumnus**, *Autumn* (*the increasing* year, **auctu-**); **Clitumnus**, a river in Umbria; **cŏlumna**, *a column* (comp. **cul-men**, **cel-sus**); **da-mnum**, *a loss* (properly *a gift*, **dă-re**; or akin to δαπάνη); **fē-mina**, *a woman* (comp. **fe-tus**, &c. § 800); **gĕminus**, *twin;* **lāmmĭna** (**lamna**), *a plate of metal;* **terminus**, *a bound* (comp. τέρμα); **Vertumnus**, the god of *change* (**vert-ĕre**).

The same suffix is seen in the 2nd pers. plur. of indicative and subjunctive passive of tenses formed from present stem: e.g. **amā-**

mini, amabĭmini, amabāmini, amēmini, amarēmini, § 572: and in an old sing. imperative form; e.g. **præfamino,** § 587.

Compare also **-mĕn,** § 850.

-gĭno / **-gno** Some are probably compounds with stems of **gen-, gi-gn-ĕre**; others have a **c** turned into **g** by the influence of the nasal; others are formed on their analogy. 826

ăbie-gnus, *of fir* (**ăbiĕt-**); **ăpru-gnus** (Plaut., Plin.), *of wild boar* (**ăpro-**); **bĕni-gnus,** *kindly, liberal* (*well-born?* **bĕnĕ-gĕn-**); **fāba-ginus** (Cato), *of beans* (**fāba-**); **īlĭg-nus,** *of holm oak* (**īlĕc-**); **ŏleā-ginus,** *of the olive* (**ŏlea-**); **mălĭ-gnus,** *stingy* (**mălĕ-gĕn-**); **prīvĭ-gnus** (subst.), *born from one parent only,* i.e. *a stepson* (**prīvo-gen-**); **sălĭg-nus,** *of willow* (**sălĭc-**).

For **terrigena,** &c. see § 995; for **magnus, dignus,** § 823.

-tĭno Adjectives: **anno-tinus,** *a year old?* (**anno-**); **cras-tinus,** *of to-morrow* (**cras**); **diū-tinus,** *long continued* (**diu**); **horno-tinus,** *of this year* (**horno-**); **prĭs-tinus,** *of former times* (**prius**; comp. **magis** for **magius**); **sēro-tinus** (Plin., Col.), *late* (**sēro-**). 827

-ur-no **diur-nus,** *by day* (**dius-, dies-,** § 341 n., comp. **nūdius**; or for **diov-ērĭnus?**); **diut-urnus** (in Ovid always **diūturnus**), *for long* (comp. **diūt-ius**); **laburnum,** *broad-leaved trefoil;* **noctu-rnus,** *by night* (**noctu-**); **Sāt-urnus** (**Saeturnus**), god of *produce?* (**sāto-, sē-rĕre**); **tăcĭturnus,** *silent* (**tăcĭto-**); **vĭburnum,** *the wayfaring tree.* 828

-er-no **căverna,** *a cave* (**căvo-**); **cisterna,** *a reservoir* (**cista-**); **fusterna,** *the knotty part of a fir-tree* (**fusti-,** *a club*); **gŭberna** (pl.), *rudders* (comp. κυβερνᾶν); **hĭb-ernus,** *in winter* (**hiĕm-,** cf. § 86. 5); **hŏdiernus,** *of to-day* (**ho-, dius,** or **die-**); **infernus,** *below* (**infĕro-**); **lăcerna,** *a cloak;* **Lăverna,** *goddess of gain;* **lŭcerna,** *a lamp* (comp. **lūci-, lŭcēre**); **sŭper-nus,** *above* (**sŭpĕro-**); **tăb-erna,** *a booth* (from **tăb-ŭla,** *a plank?*). See also § 823 *c.*

-ter-no i.e. **-no** suffixed to stems in **-tĕro** or **-tri,** or to adverbs in **-ter.** In some the **t** perhaps is radical. 829

æ-ternus, *for ever* (**ævo-,** comp. **æ-tat-**); **al-ter-nus,** *alternate, every other* (**al-tero-**); **ex-ternus,** *outside* (**ex-tero-**); **frāternus,** *of a brother* (**frāter-,** comp. φράτερ-); **hes-ternus,** *of yesterday* (comp. **hĕri,** χθές); **in-ter-nus,** *inside* (**in-ter**); **lanterna** (**lāterna**), *a lantern;* **mātĕr-nus,** *of a mother* (**mater-**); **nassiterna,** *a watering pot* (said to be from **naso-, terno-,** *with three noses*); **prāternus,** *of a father* (**pāter-**); **sempĭternus,** *everlasting* (comp. **semp-er,** § 540); **vĕter-nus,** *lethargy* (**vĕtŭs-**).

-ānо 1. Adjectives: 830

(*a*) with **ā** as *stem* vowel: **cānus**, *hoary;* **sā-nus**, *sound* (comp. σάος); **vā-nus**, *empty* (comp. **văc-uus**).

(*b*) from appellatives:

ăpi-anus, *of bees;* name of Muscatel grape (**ăpi-**); **arc-anus**, *secret* (comp. **arca-**, **arcēre**); **Camp-anus**, *of the plain, a Campanian* (**Campo-**); **castell-anus**, *of a fortress* (**castello-**); **decūmanus**, *of the tenth* (e.g. a tithe farmer; a soldier of the tenth legion, &c.; **dĕcūma-**); **font-anus**, *of the spring* (**fonti-**); **germanus**, *of the full blood;* **hūm-anus**, *of man* (**hŏmŏn-**); **insŭl-anus** (Cic. once), *of an island* (**insŭla-**); **Lātĕr-anus**, a family name (**lātĕr-?**); **mĕrĭdi-anus**, *of midday, southern* (**meridie-**); **mont-anus**, *of the mountains* (**monti-**); **mund-anus**, *of the universe* (**mundo-**); **nōn-anus** (Tac.), *of the ninth* legion (**nōna-**); **oppĭd-anus**, *of the town* (**oppido-**); **pāg-anus**, *of a village* (**pāgo-**); **prĭdi-anus**, *of the day before* (**prĭdie-**); **prĭm-anus**, *of the first* legion (**prima-**); **publĭc-anus**, *of the public* revenue (**publĭco-**); **pūte-anus** (Plin., Col.), *of a well* (**pūteo-**); **qvōtĭdi-anus**, *daily* (**quotidie-**); **rustĭc-anus**, *of the country* (**rustico-**); **urb-ānus**, *of the city* (**urbi-**); **vĕtĕr-anus**, *old, veteran* (**vĕtŭs-**); **vĭc-anus**, *of a hamlet* (**vĭco-**).

from proper names; (*c*) of places: **Afrĭc-anus**, *of the province among the Afri* (**Afrĭ-ca**); **Alb-anus** (**Alba**); **Allĭf-anus** (**Allifæ**); **Atell-ānus** (**Atella**); **Coriol-anus** (**Cŏrĭŏli**); **Cūm-anus** (**Cumæ**); **Pregell-anus** (**Pregellæ**); **Fund-anus** (**Fundi**); **Gallĭc-anus**, *of the province among the Gauls* (**Gallica-**); **Lābĭc-anus** (**Labĭcum**); **Pæst-anus** (**Pæstum**); **Pūteŏl-anus** (**Puteoli**); **Rōm-anus** (**Roma**); **Saranus**, **Sarranus**, *of Tyre* (**Sarra**); also a surname of the Atilian clan; i.q. **Serranus** (Momm. *C. I. R.* No. 549); **Sīlanus**, surname of Julian clan (**Sīla**? but cf. Lucr. 6. 1265); **Syracus-anus** (**Sȳrăcūsæ**); **Thēb-anus** (**Thebæ**); **Tuscŭl-anus** (**Tusculum**); and others.

(*d*) of persons: **Cinn-anus** (**Cinna**); **Sull-anus** (**Sulla**).

(*e*) *Compounds* formed immediately from a preposition and its case:

antēlūc-anus, *before daylight* (**ante lucem**); **antemerĭdi-anus**, *in the forenoon* (**ante meridiem**); **antesign-anus**, *in front of the standards* (**ante signa**); **circumpād-anus**, *round the Po* (**circum Padum**); **cis-rhēn-anus**, *on this side of the Rhine* (**cis Rhenum**); **pōmĕrĭdi-anus**, *in the afternoon* (**post meridiem**); **subsign-anus**, *of the reserve* (**sub signis**); **suburb-anus**, *near the city* (**sub urbem**); **transmont-anus**, *beyond the mountains* (**trans montes**); **transpād-ānus**; **transrhēn-ānus**.

2. Substantives: (*a*) **ānus** (see § 824); **Diana**, *the goddess of* 831
the day (**die-**); **Jānus** (for **Dianus**), *the god of the day;* **fānum**, *a*

shrine (**fā-rī**); **grānum**, *a grain;* **lāna**, *wool* (comp. λάχνη); **membr-āna**, *skin* (**membro-**); **pānus** (see § 824); **qvartāna**, sc. **febris**, *a quartan ague* (**qvarta-**); **rā-na**, *a frog* (comp. **rā-vus**, *hoary*); **Silvānus**, *the wood god* (**silva-**); **Volcanus**, *the fire god.*

-i-āno Adjectives in **-anus**, derived from stems, chiefly of proper names, with suffix **-io**: 832

Acci-anus, *of Accius* (**Accio-**); **Æmĭli-anus**, *belonging to the Æmilian clan* (**Æmilia-**); **Asi-anus**, *of Asia* (**Asia-**); **Cæsāri-anus**, *belonging to Cæsar's* (**Cæsareus**, *of Cæsar;* e.g. **Cæsaris** or **Cæsarea celeritas**, *Cæsar's quickness;* **Cæsariana celeritas**, *quickness, like Cæsar's*); **Cicero-ianus**, *of Cicero* (**Cicĕrōn-**); **Claudi-anus**, *of a Claudius* (**Claudio-**); **Fābi-anus**, *of a Fabian*, or *of the Fabian clan* (**Fabio-**, **Fabia-**); **Mari-anus**, *of Marius* (**Mārio-**); **Milōn-ianus**, *of Milo* (i.q. **Milonius**); **Orcĭni-anus** (Mart.), *of a dead man* (**Orcinus**, *a dweller with death*, **orco-**); **Pompei-anus**, *of Pompeius* (**Pompeio-**); **prætōri-anus**, *of the prætor's camp* (**prætorio-**); **Sejanus** (**Seio-**); **Summœnianus**, *of a dweller in Underwall* (**summœnio-**); **Tĭbĕri-anus**, *of Tiberius;* **Terenti-anus**, *of Terentius* (**Terentio-**); **Trajanus**; and others.

-īt-āno Probably from the Greek suffix -ίτης, or in analogy therewith. (Properly it denotes *of the people of:*) 833

Antipolĭtanus, *of Antipolis* (**Antipoli-**); **Gādĭtanus**, *of Gades*, i.e. *Cadix* (**Gadi-**); **Massĭlĭtanus**, *of Marseilles* (**Massilia-**); **Panormĭtanus**, *of Panormus* (**Panormo-**); **Taurōmĕnĭtanus**, *of Tauromenium* (**Tauromenio-**); **Tōmĭtanus**, *of Tomi* (**Tōmo-**).

-ōno 1. Adjectives: **prōnus**, *headlong, with face forward* (**pro-**). 834

2. Substantives: (*a*) Masc. and neut.: **cōl-onus**, *a farmer* (**cōl-ere**); **donum**, *a gift* (**dă-re**); **patr-onus**, *a patron* (**patr-**).

(*b*) Feminine: **annona**, *the year's* supply of corn (**anno-**); **Bellona**, *the war goddess* (**bello-**); **caupona**, *a tavern* (**cōpa-**, **caup-ōn-**); **cōrona**, *a crown;* **Lātona**, *a goddess* (comp. Λήτω); **matrona**, *a married woman* (**mātr-**); **persona**, *a mask* (**persōnāre?**); **Pōmona**, *Fruit goddess* (**pōmo-**).

For **octonus**, **nonus** (whence **nōnæ**, pl. *the ninth day*) see § 823 *a*.

-œno **āmœnus**, *pleasant;* **pœna**, *a penalty* (comp. **pūnīre**).

-ūno 1. Adjectives: **importunus**, *unseasonable* (*without a port?* **in**, **portu-**); **jējunus**, *fasting;* **opportunus**, *in front of the port, ready at hand* (**ob portum**). 835

2. Substantives: **cūnæ** (pl.), *a cradle* (for **cūbīnæ?** **cūb-āre**); **fortuna**, *fortune* (**forti-**; comp. **nocti-**, **noctu-**); **lăcuna** (or **lūcuna**), *a hole* (**lăcu-**); **Neptunus**, *the sea god* (perhaps νιπτόμενος, § 825);

Portunus, *god of harbours* (**portu-**); **pruna**, *a live coal;* **prunum**, *a plum;* **trĭbunus**, *a tribe's* chief (**trĭbu-**); **Văcuna**, a Sabine goddess (comp. **văcāre**, **văcuus**).

-ēno } 1. Adjectives: **aenus** (or **āhenus**), *of bronze* (for **aes-nus**, from **aesi-**: the Umbrian has **ahesnes**); **ālienus**, *of another, alien* (**ālio-**); **ĕgēnus**, *needy* (**ĕgēre**); **obscēnus**, *illboding;* **plēnus**, *full* (comp. **plēre**); **sērenus**, *calm;* **terrēnus**, *earthly* (**terra**). 836

Abȳdenus, *of Abydos* (**Abȳdo**); **Cȳzicenus**, *of Cyzicos* (**Cyzico**).

For **vicēnus** and other numerals see § 823 *b*.

2. Substantives: (*a*) feminine: **āvena**, *oats;* **camena** (**cāsmena** acc. to Varro), *a Muse* (comp. **car-men**); **cātena**, *a chain;* **cēna** (**cesna**, Fest.), *supper;* **crūmena**, *a purse;* **gālena**, *lead ore;* **hābena**, *a rein* (**hābēre**); **hārena**, *sand;* **lāena**, *a cloak* (comp. χλαῖνα, § 110. 3); **lāniena**, *a butcher's stall* (**lānio-**); **lēna**, *a bawd;* **strena**, *an omen, a new year's gift;* **vena**, *a vein;* **verbenæ** (pl.), *boughs* of myrtle, &c. used in religious acts.

(*b*) Neuter: **cænum**, *mud;* **fēnum** (**fœnum**), *hay;* **frēnum**, *a rein;* **vēnenum**, *poison;* **venum** (only in accus. § 369).

-i-ēno i.e. -ēno suffixed to stems in -io. 837
Proper names: **Aufidienus**, **Avĭdienus**, **Cātienus**, **Labienus**, **Nāsidienus**, **Vettienus**, and others.

-il-ēno **cantilena**, *a tune* (**cantu-**).

-īno (In some of the following words the length of the ī is not proved.) 838

1. Adjectives: (*a*) from appellatives:

ădultĕrīnus, *spurious* (**adultĕro-**); **agninus**, *of a lamb* (**agno**); **ănātinus** (Plaut., Petr.), *of a duck* (**ănăt-**); **angvinus**, *of a snake* (**angvi-**); **ansērinus** (Plin., Col.), *of a goose* (**ansēr-**); **āprinus**, *of a wild boar* (**āpro-**); **ārĭētinus** (Plin.), *of a ram* (**ārĭēt-**); **austrīnus**, *southern* (**austro-**); **cāninus**, *of a dog* (**cān-**); **căprinus**, *of a goat* (**capro-**); **cervinus**, *of a deer* (**cervo-**); **collinus**, *of a hill* (**colli-**); **cŏlumbinus**, *of a dove* (**cŏlumbo-**); **cŏqvinus**, *of a cook* (**cŏqvo-**); **corvinus**, *of a raven* (**corvo-**); **dīvinus**, *of a god* (**dīvo-**); **ĕqvinus**, *of a horse* (**ĕqvo-**); **femĭninus**, *of a woman* (**fēmĭna-**); **festinus**, *hasty* (comp. **con-fes-tim**); **fūrinus** (Plaut. once), *of a thief* (**fūr-**); **gĕnuinus**, *of a jaw* (comp. γένυς); *native* (**gi-gn-ĕre**); **hircinus**, *of a goat* (**hirco-**); **inŏpīnus**, *unexpected* (comp. **opīnāri**); **leōninus**, *of a lion* (**leōn-**); **lĕpŏrinus**, *of a hare* (**lĕpŏs-**); **lūpinus**, *of a wolf* (**lūpo-**); **mārinus**, *of the sea* (**māri-**); **mascŭl-inus**, *of a male* (**mascŭlo-**); **mīluinus**, *of a kite* (**mīluo-**); **pĕrĕgrinus**, *of abroad* (**pĕrĕgre**); **porcinus**, *of a pig* (**porco-**); **sōrĭcinus** (Plaut. once), *of a shrew*

mouse (**sōrĕc-**); **sūpīnus**, *with face upward;* **taurinus**, *of a bull;* **ursinus**, *of a bear* (**urso-**); **verrinus**, *of a boar pig* (**verri-**); **vĕtĕrinus**, *of beasts of burden* (comp. **vĕhĕre**); **vīcinus**, *of the street, neighbour* (**vīco-**); **vĭtŭlinus**, *of a calf* (**vĭtŭlo-**); **volpinus**, *of a fox* (**volpi-**); and others.

(*b*) From proper names of places: **Albinus**, a cognomen of the Postumian clan (**Alba?**); **Alpīnus** (**Alpes**, pl.); **Arĭcinus** (**Arĭcia**); **Căpĭtōlinus** (**Căpĭtōlium**); **Caudinus** (**Caudium**); **Collātinus** (**Collatia**); **Esqvĭlinus** (**Esqvĭliæ**); **Fĕrentinus** (perhaps for **Ferentininus** from **Ferentinum**); **Lānŭvinus** (**Lanuvium**); **Lātinus** (**Latium**); **Mĕdullīnus** (**Medullia**); **Pālātinus**, but in Martial **Pālātinus** (**Palatium**); **Prænestinus** (**Præneste**); **Reātinus** (**Reate**); **Rhēginus** (**Rhegium**); **Tārentinus** (**Tarentum**); **Vĕnūsinus** (**Venusia**); and others.

Aventinus, **Qvĭrīnus**, **Sabinus**, are of uncertain origin.

(*c*) From proper names of persons; chiefly from such as were originally appellatives:

They are used as substantives, being surnames:

Albīnus (**Albus**); **Antōninus** (**Antōnius**); **Aqvĭlinus** (**Aquila?**); **Atrātinus** (**Atratus?**); **Augūrinus** (**Augur**); **Augustinus** (**Augustus**); **Cæsōninus** (**Cæso**); **Calvinus** (**Calvus**); **Cicūrinus** (**Cicur**); **Corvinus** (**Corvus**); **Crispinus** (**Crispus**); **Flāmininus** (**Flaminius** or **flāmen?**); **Frontinus** (**Fronto?**); **Justinus** (**Justus**); **Lactūcinus** (**Lactuca**); **Lævinus** (**Lævus**); **Longinus** (**Longus**); **Luscinus** (**Luscus**); **Mācĕrinus** and **Macrinus** (**Macer**); **Mamercinus** (**Mamercus**); **Mancinus** (**Mancus**); **Marcellinus** (**Marcellus**); **Messallinus** (**Messalla**); **Mĕtellinus** (**Mĕtellus**); **Pætinus** (**Pætus**); **Plautinus** (**Plautus**); **Rūfinus** (**Rufus**); **Saturninus** (**Sāturnus**); **Sextinus** (**Sextus** or **Sestus**); **Tricipitinus** (**triceps**); and some others.

Compare **orcinus**, *of Orcus* or *death* (**Orcus**); **Plautinus**, *of Plautus* (**Plautus**).

2. Substantives: 833

(*a*) Masculine: **concūbinus** (**concubina**), *a concubine* (**com, cūbāre**); **inqvĭl-inus**, *a lodger* (**in cōl-ere**); **lūpinus**, *a lupine;* **pulvinus**, *a cushion;* **sobrinus** (**sobrina** f.), *a second cousin, sister's child?* (**sōrōr-**).

Cæcina (**Cæcus**); **Canina** (**canis?**); **Porcina** (**porca?**).

(*b*) Feminine: **carpinus** (**-inus?**), *the hornbeam;* **pīnus** (cf. § 398), *a pine tree* (for **pic-nus?** cf. § 110, 1; and comp. πίτυς); **sapinus** (**-inus?**), *a kind of pine tree;* **sīnus** (**sinum**), *a tankard.*

arvina (Verg.), *grease;* **cæpina** (Col.), *an onion bed* (**cæpa-**); **cārina**, *a keel;* **carnifĭcina**, *place of torture, torture* (**carnifex**); **fārina**, *meal* (comp. **farr-**); **fōdinæ** (pl.), *mines* (**fōdĕ-re**); **gallina**, *a hen* (**gallo-**); **lāpĭcīdinæ** (pl.), *stone quarries* (**lapid-, cæd-ĕre**); **nāpina**

(Col.), *a colza* or *coleseed bed* (**nāpo-**); **ŏpĭfĭcina** (Plaut.), **offĭcina**, *a workshop* (**officĭo-**, § 929 *a*); **părĭētīnæ**? (**parietīnæ**?), *ruins* (**părĭēt-**); **piscina**, *a fish-pond* (**pisci-**); **pŏpina**, *a cookshop* (cf. **cŏqvo-**, § 118. 2); **porrina** (Cato), *a leek bed* (**porro-**); **pruina**, *hoarfrost* (comp. **pro**, **præ**, πρωΐ); **răpina**, *pillage* (**răpĕ-re**); **rāpina**, *turnip* (**rāpo-**); **rēgina**, *a queen* (**rēg-**); **rēsina**, *resin* (ῥητίνη); **ruina**, *a fall* (**ru-ĕre**); **sāgina**, *stuffing*, *food* (comp. σάττειν); **sālinæ**, pl. (also **sālinum**), *saltpits* (**sāl-**, **sālire**); **scobina**, *a rasp* (**scăb-ere**); **spina**, *a thorn* (for **spĭcina**, from **spĭca-**); **vāgina**, *a sheath;* **urina**, *urine* (comp. οὖρον).

Agrippina (**Agrippa**); **Faustina** (**Faustus**); **Plancina** (**Plancus**).

(*c*) Neuter: **cătinum** (also **catinus**, m.), *a dish;* **linum**, *flax;* **vinum**, *wine* (comp. **vĭ-tis**, **vĭēre**, *to twine*).

-c-īno **Cloăcina**, *goddess of sewers* (**cloăca**); **medĭ-c-ina**, *medical art* (**medĭco-**, **mĕdēre**); **morti-cinus** (adj.), *carrion* (**morti-**). 840

-t-īno 1. Adjectives: **clandestinus**, *secret* (comp. **clam**); **intestinus**, *internal* (**intus**); **lĭbertinus**, *of the* class of *freedmen* (**lĭberto-**); **mātūt-inus**, *in the morning* (**mātūta**, *the dawn*); **mĕdi-ast-inus**, *from the middle of the city*, hence *a drudge* (**medio-**, ἄστυ); **pauper-tinus** (Varr., Gell.), *poor* (**paupĕr-**); **rĕp-ent-inus**, *sudden* (**repenti-**); **vesper-tinus**, *of the evening* (**vespĕr-**).

For proper names see § 838 *b. c.*

2. Substantives: **cortina**, *a boiling pot;* **Lĭbĭtina**, *goddess of funerals;* **sentina**, *bilge-water.*

-īno **cūlina**, *a kitchen* (for **coc-lina**? **coqvo-**); **discĭplina**, *training* (**disc-ĭp-ŭlo-**, **discĕre**); **sterqvĭ-linum** (Phædr.), *a dungheap* (for **stercŏrinum**? **stercŏs-**); **tablinum**, *a registry* (**tăbŭla-**). 841

-tr-īno From stems in **-tor**. (For the omission of ŏ compare the ending **-trīc**, § 782.) 842

doc-tr-ina, *learning* (**dŏcēre**); **lā-tr-ina** (**lăvātrina**), *a privy* (**lăvāre**); **pis-tr-inum**, *a mill;* **pis-tr-ina**, *a bakehouse* (**pĭs-ĕre**, *to pound*); **sū-tr-ina**, *a cobbler's shop* or *trade* (**su-ĕre**); **tex-tr-inum**, *weaving* (**tex-ĕre**); **tons-tr-ina**, *a barber's shop* (**tondĕre**).

vii. *Stems ending in* -ni, -n. 843

-ni 1. Adjectives: **immānis**, *wild* (**in**, **māno-**; "in carmine Saliari Cerus manus intelligitur creator bonus," Festus, p. 122, Müll.); **inānis**, *empty;* **mūnis** (rare), *obliging* (comp. **mūnus**); **omnis**, *all;* **segnis**, *lazy;* **sollemnis**, *customary.*

2. Substantives: **amnis** (m.), *a river;* **clūnis** (m. f.), *a haunch;* **crīnis** (m.), *hair;* **fīnis** (m. f.), *a boundary* (for **fid-nis, find-ere**); **fūnis** (m.), *a rope;* **ignis** (m.), *fire;* **māne** (n.), *the morning;* **mānes** (m. pl.), *the spirits below;* **mœnia** (n. pl.), *walls;* **mūnia** (n. pl.), *duties* (same as **mœnia**); **pānis** (m.), *a loaf of bread;* **pēnis** (m. for **pes-nis**; comp. πέος, πόσ-θη); **rēnes** (m. pl.), *kidneys.*

On **cānis** (m. f.), *a dog*, see § 448.

-ōn (-īn) Substantives: **cāro** (f.), *flesh* (comp. κρέας); **hŏmo** (m. also **hĕmo**, § 449, and with old stem in -ōn), *a man* (**hūmo-**, *ground*); **nĕmo**, *no one* (**ne, hĕmo**); **turbo** (m.), *a whirl* (comp. **turba-**). 844

-gōn (-gīn) Substantives: **aspergo** (f.), *a sprinkling* (**adsparg-ere**); **margo** (m.), *a brink* (comp. **merg-ĕre**, *to dip*); **virgo** (f.), *a girl* (**vīro**, *a man*? or **vīr-ĕre**, *to be fresh.* Curtius and Corssen connect it with the root of ὀργ-άω). 845

-āg-ōn (-āgīn) All feminine: **ambago** (only abl. s., Manil.), *circuit* (**amb, āg-ĕre**?); **compāgo**, *a fastening* (**com, pang-ere**); **cōrī-ago** (Col.), *a skin disease* (**cōrio-**); **farr-ago**, *a mash* (**farr-**); **īmāgo**, *a likeness* (comp. **im-ĭtāri**; perhaps for **mimi-tari**; comp. μιμεῖ-σθαι); **indago**, *an encircling* (**indo, āg-ere**?); **lumb-ago** (Fest.), *loin disease* (**lumbo-**); **plumb-ago**, *blacklead* (**plumbo-**); **prōpāgo**, *a slip* of a plant, *offspring* (**pro, pang-ere**); **sartago**, *a frying-pan;* **suffrāgo**, *the pastern*, as if *broken* and bent *up* (**sub, frang-ĕre**); **vīrago**, *a bold girl* (**vīro-**); **vŏrago**, *a gulf* (**vŏrā-re**).

-īl-āg-ōn (-āgīn) All feminine: **cartilago**, *gristle* (comp. κρέας); **salsilago** (Plin.), *saltness* (**salso-**); **simīlago** (Plin.), *fine flour* (**sīmīla-**).

-ūg-ōn (-ūgīn) All feminine: **ær-ugo**, *bronze-rust, jealousy* (**æs-**); **alb-ugo**, a disease of the eye (**albo-**); **ferr-ugo**, *iron-rust* (**ferro-**); **lān-ugo**, *downy hair* (**lāna-**); **sals-ugo**, *saltness* (**salso-**); **vespĕr-ugo** (Plaut.), *the evening star* (**vespĕro-**).

-īg-ōn (-īgīn) All feminine: **cālīgo**, *mist* (comp. **clam, cēlā-re**); **depĕtīgo, impĕtīgo**, *a scabby eruption;* **fūligo**, *soot;* **intertrīgo**, *a galling* (**inter, tri-, tĕrĕre**); **lent-īgo**, *freckles* (**lenti-**, *linseed*, which freckles resemble); **lōlīgo**, *a cuttle fish;* **mellīgo**, *bee-glue* (**mell-**); **ōrīgo**, *a source* (**ōrīri**); **porrīgo**, *scurf* (**porro-**, *leek*?); **prūrīgo**, *itching* (**prūrīre**); **rōbīgo** (**rūbigo**), *rust* (**rūb-ro-**, *red*); **scaturīgines** (pl.), *springs* (**scāturīre**); **sīligo**, *white wheat;* **tentīgo**, *tension* (**tento-**); **vertīgo**, *a turn* (**vertĕre**); **vitīligo**, *a tetter;* **ūligo**, *wet* (**ūdo-**).

-d-ōn (-dīn) **cardo** (m.), *a hinge* (comp. κραδᾶν, *to brandish*); **grando** (f.), *hail* (comp. χάλαζα, § 126); **hārundo** (f.), *a reed;* **hīrundo** (f.), *a swallow* (comp. χελιδών, § 134); **ordo** (m.), *a row.* 846

-ūd-ōn (-ūdĭn) **hĭrudo** (f.), *a leech;* **testudo** (f.), *a tortoise* (**testa-**, *a potlid.*

-tūdōn (-tūdĭn) Feminine abstract substantives. All have (apparently) a short **ĭ** before the suffix, except the derivatives from **sueto-** (in which a syllable has dropped out) and **valētudo.** 847

ægrĭ-tudo, *sickness, sorrow* (**ægro-**); **altĭ-tudo,** *height* (**alto-**); **amārĭ-tudo** (Plin. maj. and min.), *bitterness* (**āmāro-**); **amplĭ-tudo,** *wide extent* (**amplo-**); **asperĭ-tudo** (Cels.), *roughness* (**aspēro-**); **assvē-tudo** (for **assuetitudo**), *habit* (**ad-svēto-**): so also **consvetudo, desvetudo, mansvetudo; celsĭ-tudo** (Vell.), *highness;* so as a title (Cod. Theod.), e.g. *your Highness* (**celso-**); **clārĭ-tudo** (chiefly Tac.), *renown* (**claro-**); **crassĭ-tudo,** *thickness* (**crasso-**); **dissĭmilĭ-tudo,** *unlikeness* (**dissĭmili-**); **fīrmĭ-tudo,** *firmness* (**fīrmo-**); **fortĭ-tudo,** *courage* (**forti-**); **hābĭ-tudo,** *habit* (for **habititudo,** from **hābĭto-**); **hĭlārĭ-tudo** (Plaut.), *merriment* (**hĭlāro-**); **lassĭ-tudo,** *weariness* (**lasso-**); **lātĭ-tudo,** *breadth* (**lāto-**); **lēnĭ-tudo** (rare), *leniency* (**lēni-**); **lentĭ-tudo,** *sluggishness* (**lento-**); **lippĭ-tudo,** *inflammation in the eyes* (**lippo-**); **longĭ-tudo,** *length* (**longo-**); **magnĭ-tudo,** *greatness* (**magno-**); **mollĭ-tudo,** *softness* (**molli-**); **multĭ-tudo,** *great number* (**multo-**); **nĕcessĭ-tudo,** *necessity, close bond* (**nĕcesse**); **partĭ-tudo** (Plaut. twice), *a giving birth* (**partu-**); **pingvĭ-tudo,** *fatness* (**pingvi-**); **pulchrĭ-tudo,** *beauty* (**pulchro-**); **sanctĭ-tudo** (præ-Cic.), *sacredness* (**sancto-**); **sĭmilĭ-tudo,** *likeness* (**sĭmili-**); **sōlĭ-tudo,** *loneliness* (**sōlo-**); **sollĭcĭ-tudo,** *anxiety* (**sollicito-**); **svāvĭ-tudo** (præ-Cic.), *sweetness* (**svāvi-**); **tĕnĕrĭ-tudo** (Varr., Suet.), *softness, tender years* (**tĕnēro-**); **turpĭ-tudo,** *ugliness, disgrace* (**turpi-**); **vālē-tudo,** *health* (**vālēre**); **vastĭ-tudo** (old prayer in Cato), *wasting* (**vasto-**); **vĭcissĭ-tudo,** *change* (comp. **vicissim**): and many others, chiefly words quoted by Nonius from the early dramatists.

-ēd-ōn (-ēdĭn) All feminine: **absūmēdo** (Plaut. *Capt.* 901), *consumption* (**absūmēre,** with pun on **sumen**); **alcedo,** *kingfisher* (comp. ἀλκυών); **cāpedo,** *a sacrificial bowl* (**cāpēre;** comp. **cāpĭd-**); **cuppēdo** (Lucr.), *desire* (comp. **cuppēdia,** *delicacies,* **cūpē-re**); **dulcedo,** *sweetness* (**dulci-**); **grāvedo,** *a heavy cold* (**grāvi-**); **intercāpedo,** *an interval* (**inter, cāpēre**); **tĕredo,** *a worm,* or *moth* (**tĕr-ēre;** comp. τερηδών); **torpedo,** *numbness* (**torpēre**); **ūredo,** *blight* (**ūr-ēre**). 848

-ĭd-ōn (-ĭdĭn) All feminine: **crēpĭdo,** *an edge* (from κρηπῖδ-?); **cūpĭdo** (f. except as a god), *desire* (**cūpē-re**); **formĭdo,** *dread* (**forma-,** *making shapes to oneself?*); **lĭbĭdo,** *lust* (**lĭbēre**).

-ēn **jŭvēnis** (m.), *a youth;* **sēn-ex** (the nom. sing. has a further suffix), *an old man.* 849

-ēn (-in) **glūten** (n.), *glue* (comp. **glūto-**, adj.); **ingven** (n.), *the groin;* **pecten** (m.), *a comb* (**pect-ĕre**); **pollis** (m. no nom. sing.), *fine flour* (comp. πάλη); **sangvis** (m.) and **sangven** (n. § 449), *blood;* **ungven** (n.), *ointment* (**ung-ĕre**).

-mēn (-min) All neuter substantives, chiefly derived from verbs. 850
Comp. the suffixes, **-mĭno**, § 825, **-mento**, § 792.

(*a*) From vowel-verbs with stems ending in **-ā**, **-ū**, or **-ī**.

ăcū-men, *a point* (**ăcu-ĕre**); **calceā-men** (Plin.), *a shoe* (**calceā-re**); **cantā-men** (Prop. once), *a spell* (**cantā-re**); **certā-men**, *a contest* (**certā-re**); **cōnāmen** (Lucr., Ov.), *an effort* (**cōnā-rī**); **curvā-men** (Ov.), *a bend* (**curvā-re**); **durā-men** (Lucr.), *hardening* (**dūrā-re**); **flāmen**, *a blast* (**flā-re**); also (m.) *a priest;* **flū-men**, *a stream* (**flu-ĕre**); **fōrā-men**, *a hole* (**fōrā-re**, *to bore*); **fundā-men** (Verg., Ov.), *a foundation* (**fundā-re**); **gestā-men**, *a wearing article, a conveyance* (**gestā-re**); **glōmĕrā-men**, *a round ball* (**glōmerā-re**); **lēnī-men** (Hor., Ov.), *a solace* (**lēnī-re**); **lēvā-men**, *an alleviation* (**lēvā-re**); **mōlī-men**, *an effort* (**mōlī-rī**); **nū-men**, *a nod, the divine will* (**nu-ĕre**); **nūtrī-men** (Ov. once), *nourishment* (**nutrī-re**); **plācā-men**, *a means of pacifying* (**plācā-re**); **pūtā-men**, *a clipping*, shell, &c. (**pūtā-re**); **sōlā-men**, *a comfort* (**sōlā-rī**); **stā-men**, *the warp thread* (**stāre**); **stātū-men**, *a stay, prop* (**stātu-ĕre**); **strā-men** *a straw* (**stra-, sternĕre**); **suffī-men** (Ov. once), *incense* (**suffī-re**); **suffā-men**, *a drag* (**suffāre?**); **tentā-men** (Ov.), *an attempt* (**tentā-re**); **vōcā-men** (Lucr.), *a name* (**vōcā-re**); and others.

(*b*) From other verbs, or of uncertain derivation:

abdōmen, *the belly;* **agmen**, *a train* (**ăg-ĕre**); **albūmen** (Plin.), *the white of an egg* (**albo-**); **alumen**, *alum;* **augmen**, *a growth* (**aug-ĕre**); **bītūmen**, *bitumen;* **căcūmen**, *a summit;* **carmen**, *a song, a charm* (comp. **cămēna**, § 836. 2); **cōlūmen**, *a top, support* (comp. **cel-sus**); **crī-men**, *a charge* (comp. **cre-**, **cernĕre**, κρίνειν); **culmen** (contr. for **columen**; rare before Augustan age); **discrīmen**, *a distinction* (comp. **discern-ĕre**); **dōcūmen** (Lucr. once), *a lesson* (**dōc-ĕre**); **exāmen**, *a swarm, the tongue of a balance* (**ex-ăg-ĕre**); **fēmen-**, *a thigh;* **ferrūmen**, *solder* (**ferro-**); **flē-mĭna** (pl.), *bloody swellings* (comp. φλέγ-ειν); **frag-men**, *a fragment* (**frang-ere**); **germen**, *a bud;* **grāmen**, *grass* (comp. **grandis**, **grānum**); **lēgūmen**, *pulse;* **līmen**, *a lintel, a threshold;* **lū-men**, *a light* (**lūc-ĕre**); **mō-men** (for **mōvīmen**), *movement* (**mōvēre**); **nōmen**, *a name*, esp. of the clan; e.g. **Cornelius**; so also **agnōmen**, *an additional surname;* e.g. **Africanus**; **cognōmen**, *the name of the family;* e.g. **Scipio**; **prænomen**, *the individual name;* e.g. **Lucius** (**no-sc-ere**); **ōmen**, *an omen;* **rēgīmen**, *guidance* (**rēg-ĕre**); **rūmen** (rare), *the gullet* (comp. **rū-mĭnāre**, *to chew the cud*); **sagmen**, *a tuft of sacred herbs;* **sarmen**

(Plaut. once), *brushwood* (**sarp-ĕre**); **segmen** (rare), *a cutting* (**sĕcāre**); **sēmen**, *seed* (**sē-rēre**); **spĕcĭmen**, *a pattern* (**spĕcē-re**); **subtē-men**, *the woof* (**subtex-ere**); **sū-men**, *an udder* (**sūg-ĕre**); **tĕg-ĭmen** (**teg-men**), *a covering* (**tĕg-ĕre**); **tor-mina** (pl.), *gripes* (**torqv-ĕre**); **vermĭna**, *gripes* (for **vermi-min-**? **vermi-**, *a worm*); **vī-men**, *a withe* (**vīāre**).

-ōn All masculine (except **Juno**): many are personal names: 851

(*a*) Appellatives: **æro** (Vitr., Plin.), *a basket;* **ăgāso**, *a groom;* **āleo** (rare), *a gamester* (**ālea-**); **āqvĭlo**, *the northwind* (comp. **ăqvĭlo-**, *dark-coloured*); **bālātro**, *a jester;* **bāro**, *a dolt;* **būbo**, *an owl* (comp. βύας); **bucco**, *a babbler* (**bucca-**, *a cheek*); **būfo**, *a toad;* **buteo**, *a hawk;* **calcĭtro**, *a kicker* (**calci-**); **cālo**, *a soldier's servant;* **căpĭto**, *a* big-*headed man* (**căpŭt-**); **cāpo**, *a capon* (comp. **cāpo-**); **carbo**, *a coal;* **caupo**, *a tavern-keeper* (comp. κάπ-ηλος); **cento**, *a patchwork;* **cerdo**, *an artisan* (from κέρδος?); **cĭlo** (Fest.), *having a long narrow head;* **cĭnĭfo** (Hor.), *an assistant at the toilet* (cf. §992); **combĭb-o** (rare), *a boon companion* (**com, bĭb-ĕre**); **cŏmĕd-o** (Lucil., Varr.), *a glutton* (**comĕd-ĕre**); **commĭlĭt-o**, *a fellow-soldier* (**com, mĭlĕt-**); **congerr-o** (Plaut.), *a playfellow* (**com, gerra-**); **crābro**, *a hornet;* **cūdo** (abl. only; Sil.), *a skin helmet;* **dōlo**, *a staff* with a sharp point; **ĕpūl-o**, *a feaster* (**ĕpūla-**); **ĕqvĭso** (Varr.), *a groom* (**ĕqvo-**); **erro**, *a runaway* (**errā-re**); **fronto**, *with a* large *forehead* (**fronti-**); **fullo**, *a fuller;* **gāneo**, *debauchee* (**gānea-**); **gerr-o**, *a trifler* (**gerra-**); **hēluo**, *a glutton;* **lābeo**, large-*lipped* (**lābio-**); **latro**, *a mercenary* soldier; hence *a brigand* (comp. λατρεύειν); **lēno**, *a pander;* **leo**, *a lion* (comp. λέων, λεοντ-); **lĭgo**, *a hoe;* **lurco**, *a glutton;* **mango**, *a dealer;* **ment-o**, long-*chinned* (**mento-**); **mirmillo**, *a gladiator*, who wore a fish (μόρμυρος?) on his helmet; **mūcro**, *a sharp point;* **mūto** (i.q. **pēnis**); **nās-o**, *with a* big *nose* (**nāso-**); **nĕbŭlo**, *a worthless fellow* (**nĕbŭla-**); **palp-o**, *a flatterer* (**palpo-**); **pāvo**, *a peacock;* **pēro**, *a rawhide boot;* **pĕtāso**, *a leg of pork;* **petro**, *a hardy rustic* (πέτρα); **ponto**, *a punt, pontoon* (**ponti-**?); **pōpĭn-o**, *a frequenter of eating-houses* (**pōpĭna-**); **præco**, *a crier* (**præ, vōc-āre**?); **præd-o**, *a robber* (**præda-**); **pulmo**, *a lung* (comp. πλεύμων); **rēno**, *a reindeer* (Keltic); **sabulo**, *gravel* (**sabulo-**); **sermo**, *conversation* (**sēr-ĕre**, *to join*, **sēr-ies**); **sĭlo**, *snub-nosed* (**sĭlo-**); **spādo**, *a eunuch;* **stōlo**, *a useless sucker;* **strābo**, *a squinter;* **subulo**, *a flute player* (Etruscan); **tēmo**, *a carriage pole;* **tīro**, *a recruit;* **trĭco** (Lucil.), *a trickster* (**trĭca-**); **udo**, *a felt shoe;* **vespillo**, *a corpse-bearer* at night (**vespĕra-**); **umbo**, *a boss* (comp. **umbĭlĭcus**, ἄμβων); **vōlōnes** (pl.), *volunteer soldiers* (**vel-le**?); **unedo** (Plin.), *the arbutus.*

Jūno (fem.); comp. also §§ 481, 505.

(*b*) Many are used chiefly or exclusively as cognomina. (In this list the name of the clan is added):

Bucco, of the Pompeian clan (vid. supr.); **Buteo**, Fabian (vid. supr.); **Căpĭto**, Fonteian, &c. (vid. supr.); **Carbo**, Papirian (vid. supr.); **Cāto**,

Porcian (**Cāto-**?); **Cerco**, Lutatian (*tailed*, κερκο-); **Cicĕro**, *vetch man*, Tullian (**Cicĕr-**); **Corbŭlo**, *basket man*, Domitian (**corbŭla-**); **Culleo**, *bagman*, Terentian (**culleo-**); **Dorso**, *longback*? Fabian (**dorso-**); **Fronto**, a surname in several clans (vid. supr.); **Kæso**, Fabian, "a cæso matris utero dictus" (Plin. 7. 9. 7); **Lābeo**, in several clans (vid. supr.); **Latro**, Porcian (vid. supr.); **Libo**, Marian and Scribonian; **Lurco**, Aufidian (vid. supr.); **Mento**, Julian (vid. supr.); **Nāso**, in several clans (**nāso-**); **Nĕro**, Claudian (Sabine for "fortis ac strenuus"); **Pĕdo**, *splayfoot*?, rare (**pĕd-**); **Pīso**, *pease*, Calpurnian (**pīso**); **Sīmo**, *flat nosed* (**sīmo-**); **Stŏlo**, Licinian (vid. supr.); **Strābo**, in several clans (vid. supr.); **Tappo**, Villian; **Tūbĕro**, *humpback*?, Cælian (**tūbĕr-**, *a boil, lump*, &c.); **Varro**, *bowlegged*, Terentian (**vārо-**); **Vŏlĕro**, Publilian; **Vulso**, *with smooth face*?, Manlian (**vulso-**, *plucked*?); and some others (besides those in **-iōn**).

-iōn (1) Masculine: (*a*) appellatives: 851

ardēl-io, *a trifler*; **bīno**, *a deuce* (**bīno-**); **centŭrio**, *a captain* (**centŭria-**); **curcŭlio**, *a weevil*; **cūrio**, *the head of a* **curia**; **decurio**, *a commander of ten* (**decuria-**); **dūplio** (old), *the double*; **ēsŭrio** (Plaut. punning; Petr.), *a hungry man* (**ēsŭr-īre**); **gurgŭlio**, *the windpipe* (comp. Engl. *gargle*); **histrio**, *an actor* (Etruscan); **libell-io**, *a bookseller* (**libello-**); **lūd-io**, *a stage player* (**lūdo-**); **matell-io**, *a pot* (**mātella-**); **mōrio**, *a fool* (μωρό-); **mūl-io**, *a muleteer* (**mūlo-**); **ŏpĭlio**, *a shepherd* (comp. **ŏvi-**, and cf. § 94. 1 *b*); **pāpĭlio**, *a butterfly*; **pellio**, *a currier* (**pelli-**); **pernio** (Plin.), *a chilblain* (**perna-**?); **pugio**, *a dagger* (**pung-ĕre**); **pūmĭlio**, *a dwarf* (**pūmĭlo-**); **pūsio**, *a little boy* (**pūso-**, comp. **puĕro-**); **quĭnio**, *a cinq* (**quino-**); **restio**, *a ropemaker* (**resti-**); **sannio**, *a grimacer* (**sanna-**); **scīpio**, *a staff* (comp. σκῆπτρον); **scopio**, *a grape stalk*; **sĕnĕc-io**, *an old man* (comp. **sĕn-ec-**); **senio**, *a seize* (**sex, sĕno-**); **septentrio**, *the north* (**septem, trio**, *a star*? M. Müller's *Lectures*, II. p. 365); **stelio**, *a gecko*, a kind of *spotted* lizard (**stella-**); **Tālassio**, a cry addressed to a bride; **tĕnebrio** (Varr.), *a swindler* (**tĕnĕbra-**); **vespertilio**, *a bat* (as if from **vespertilis**, *of the evening*); **ūnio**, *a pearl* (**ūno-**?).

(*b*) Proper names: **Cæpio**, Servilian (**cæpa-**, *onion*); **Cūrio**, Scribonian (vid. supr.); **Glābrio**, Acilian (**glābro-**, *smooth, hairless*); **Pollio**, Asinian (**paullo-**); **Scīpio**, Cornelian (vid. supr.); **Sĕnĕcio**, Claudian (vid. supr.).

(2) Feminine: abstract substantives (*a*) derived from verbs:

allŭvio, *inundation* (**ad lavāre**); **cāpio**, *an acquisition*; **collŭvio** (Liv.), *sweepings* (**com, lāv-are**); **condĭcio**, *terms of agreement* (**condĭcere**, comp. **maledĭc-us**); **contāgio**, *contagion* (**com, tangĕre**); **dĭcio** (no nom. s.), *rule* (comp. **dĭc-, dĭcĕre**?); **internecio**, *destruction* (**inter, nĕc-are**); **lĕgio**, *a body of soldiers* (**lĕg-ere**, *to pick up*); **oblīvio**, *forgetfulness* (**oblīvi-sc-i**); **obsĭdio**, *a blockade* (**obsĭdēri**); **occĭdio**, *massacre* (**occĭd-ĕre**); **optio**, *a choice*; hence (m.?), *an adjutant*

(**opt-āre**); **ŏpĭnio**, *opinion* (**ŏpĭnāri**); **rēgio**, *a district* (**rēg-āre**, *to mark out boundaries*); **relĭgio**, *a scruple* (**rēlēgere**); **suspĭcio**, *suspicion* (**suspĭcē-re**); **usucāpio**, *acquisition by enjoyment* (**usu, cāpē-re**).

(*b*) Derived from noun stems in **-i**:

commūnio, *sharing in common* (**commūni-**); **consortio**, *fellowship* (**consorti-**); **portio**, *a share* (comp. **parti-**); **perduellio**, *treason* (**perduelli-**); **rēbellio**, *revolt* (**rēbelli-**); **tālio**, *retaliation* (**tāli-**).

-ciōn **hŏmun-cio**, *a mannikin* (**hŏmŏn-**); comp. **senĕcion-** (§ 852 *a*). 853

-tion Abstract feminine substantives formed from supine stems. Some are used in concrete sense: 854

(*a*) From supine stems of vowel verbs with long vowel preceding the suffix (the verbs themselves are omitted as self-evident):

accūs-at-io, *an accusation;* **advŏc-atio**, *legal assistance;* **æstĭm-atio**, *a valuation;* **ăgĭt-at-io**, *movement;* **alterc-at-io**, *dispute;* **ăm-at-io** (Plaut.), *caressing;* **ambūl-at-io**, *a promenade;* **appell-at-io**, *an appeal, a name;* **ăqv-at-io**, *water-supply;* **ăr-at-io**, *ploughing;* **assent-at-io**, *flattery;* **attrĭb-ūt-io**, *assignment;* **aud-ĭt-io**, *hearing, hearsay;* **capt-at-io**, *catching;* **căvill-at-io**, *raillery;* **cĕlēbr-at-io**, *an assemblage;* **clārĭg-at-io**, *a solemn declaration of war;* **cōgĭt-at-io**, *thought;* **cogn-at-io**, *relationship by blood* (**com, na-sci**); **coll-at-io**, *a contribution, comparison;* **compăr-at-io**, *comparison;* **concert-at-io**, *dispute;* **concĭt-at-io**, *excitement;* **concurs-at-io**, *running together;* **confarre-atio**, *religious marriage* (**com-, farreo-**, i.e. *eating together the bridal cake*); **constĭt-ūt-io**, *disposition;* **contempl-at-io**, *contemplation;* **contest-atio**, *joining issue, calling witnesses* (**com, testāri**); **crē-tio**, *acceptance of an inheritance* (**cernere**); **cunct-atio**, *delay;* **cūr-atio**, *management;* **damn-atio**, *condemnation;* **declīn-atio**, *turning aside;* **defīn-ĭt-io**, *marking off;* **dēlēg-atio**, *assignment* of debt, &c.; **dēmĭn-ūt-io**, *decrease;* **denunti-atio**, *announcement;* **dēspēr-atio**, *despair;* **discept-at-io**, *discussion;* **dissōl-ūtio**, *dissolution;* **dōmĭn-atio**, *lordship;* **dūbĭt-atio**, *doubt;* **ēdūc-atio**, *bringing up;* **ērūd-ĭtio**, *instruction;* **existĭm-atio**, *judgement, reputation;* **exsŏc-ūtio** (post-Aug.), *accomplishment;* **festīn-atio**, *hastening;* **frustr-atio**, *deceiving;* **grād-ātio**, *gradation* (as if from **grādāri**); **grātul-atio**, *congratulation;* **ĭmĭt-atio**, *imitation;* **inquīs-ĭtio**, *legal inquiry;* **larg-ĭtio**, *bestowal, bribery;* **lēg-atio**, *the office of an ambassador;* **lĭbĕr-atio**, *a release;* **măchīn-atio**, *contrivance;* **mult-atio**, *amercement;* **mūn-ĭtio**, *a fortification;* **mūt-atio**, *change;* **nā-tio**, *a breed* (**na-sci**); **nōt-atio**, *marking, noticing;* **nō-tio**, *taking cognisance* (**no-sc-ēre**); **oblīg-atio**, *engagement;* **occūp-atio**, *seizing, business;* **ōr-atio**, *speech;* **part-ĭtio**, *division;* **permūt-atio**, *an exchange;* **pēt-ĭtio**, *aiming, candidateship, claim;* **postūl-atio**, *demand;* **pō-tio**, *drinking* (comp. **poto-, pō-tare**); **præst-atio** (post-Aug.),

guaranty, payment; **prŏb-atio**, *testing;* **prŏvŏc-atio**, *a challenge, appeal;* **pŭt-atio**, *pruning;* **rĕcord-atio**, *remembrance;* **recūs-atio**, *refusal;* **rĕnunti-atio**, *a public announcement of a result;* **repræsent-atio**, *cash payment;* **respīr-atio**, *taking breath;* **restīt-ūtio**, *restoration;* **rŏg-atio**, *a legislative proposal, a bill;* **sălūt-atio**, *greeting;* **simūl-atio**, *pretence;* **sŏl-ūtio**, *discharge* of debt, &c.; **sort-ītio**, *lot-drawing;* **stĭp-atio**, *crowding;* **stipŭl-atio**, *a bargain;* **supplĭc-atio**, *public prayer;* **tăbŭl-atio** (Cæs.), *a flooring* (**tăbŭla-**, *a plank*); **test-atio** (**testĭfĭc-atio**, Cic.), *giving evidence;* **trăl-atio**, *transfer;* **văc-atio**, *exemption;* **vēn-atio**, *hunting;* and many others.

(*b*) From supine stems, with short vowel preceding suffix:

ăd-ĭtio, *entry* on an inheritance (**ădĭ-re**); **admŏn-ĭtio**, *reminding* (**admŏnēre**); **amb-ĭtio**, *canvassing* (**ambĭ-re**); **appăr-ĭtio**, *attendance* (**appārere**); **cognĭtio**, *knowledge, judicial inquiry* (**cogno-sc-ere**); **dă-tio**, *giving* (**dă-re**); **ēdĭtio**, *publishing* (**ēdē-re**); **exhĭb-ĭtio** (Ulp. &c.), *maintenance;* **ĭt-io**, *going* (**ĭ-re**); **mŏn-ĭtio**, *warning* (**mŏnēre**); **pŏs-ĭtio**, *placing, posture* (**pŏn-ĕre**); **ră-tio**, *account, reason* (**rēri**); **să-tio**, *sowing* (**sē-rē-re**); **sĕd-ĭtio**, *a sedition* (**sed, īre**); **sorb-ĭtio**, *a supping up, a draught* (**sorbēre**); **stă-tio**, *a station, a post* (**stāre**); **sūperstĭ-tio**, *superstition* (*standing over* in awe; **super-stāre**); **vendĭ-tio**, *sale* (**vendĕre**); and others.

(*c*) Either from consonant stems, or contracted:

ac-tio, *action* (**ăg-ĕre**); **adjec-tio**, *addition* (**adjĭc-ĕre**); **adop-tio**, *adoption* (comp. **adoptă-re**); **affec-tio**, *relation, disposition of mind* (**affĭcĕ-re**); **auc-tio**, *a sale* (**augēre**); **aversio**, *turning away* (**vert-ĕre**); in law phrase, **per aversionem ĕmĕre**, *to buy as a whole* (**verr-ere**); **cap-tio**, *a trick, sophism* (**căpĕ-re**); **cau-tio**, *a caution, a legal security* (**căvēre**); **cen-sio**, *an assessing* (**censēre**); **circumscrip-tio**, *a contour, cheating* (**circumscrīb-ĕre**); **commis-sio**, *a contest* (**commit-t-ĕre**); **comprĕhen-sio**, *laying hold of* (**comprĕhend-ĕre**); **concep-tio**, *drafting of* law formulæ (**concĭpĕ-re**); **conces-sio**, *grant* (**concēd-ĕre**); **conclū-sio**, *shutting in, a peroration* (**conclūd-ĕre**); **consen-sio**, *agreement* (**consentīre**); **construc-tio**, *construction* (**constru-ĕre**); **con-tio**, *an assembly, an address to such* (**convĕn-īre**); **contrac-tio**, *drawing together* (**contrăh-ĕre**); **defec-tio**, *revolt, failure* (**dĕfĭcĕ-re**); **devō-tio**, *devotion* (**dĕvōvēre**); **dic-tio**, *saying* (**dīc-ĕre**); **digres-sio**, *digression* (**digrĕd-ĭ**); **distinc-tio**, *distinction* (**distingv-ĕre**); **emp-tio**, *purchase* (**ĕm-ĕre**); **fic-tio**, *fashioning, fiction* (**fing-ĕre**); **flexio**, *a turn* (**flect-ĕre**); **impres-sio**, *an impress, attack* (**imprĭm-ere**); **induc-tio**, *a bringing in, drawing* one's pen through (**indūc-ĕre**); **inven-tio**, *discovery* (**invĕnīre**); **lū-sio**, *playing* (**lūd-ĕre**); **man-sio**, *staying, lodging-place* (**mănēre**); **mis-sio**, *a discharge* (**mitt-ĕre**); **mō-tio**, *moving* (**mŏvēre**); **offen-sio**, *stumbling, offence* (**offend-ĕre**); **pas-tio**, *pasturing* (**pasc-ĕre**); **pen-sio**, *payment* (**pend-ĕre**); **percep-tio**, *gathering*

(**percĭpĕ-re**); **perpes-sio**, *endurance* (**perpĕt-i**); **præsump-tio**, *anticipation* (**præsūm-ĕre**); **quæs-tio**, *an inquiry* (**quær-ĕre**); **rĕfec-tio** (post-Aug.), *restoration, refreshment* (**rĕfĭcĕ-re**); **scrĭp-tio**, *writing* (**scrĭbĕre**); **sĕces-sio**, *a withdrawal* (**sĕcĕd-ĕre**); **sec-tio**, *cutting, sale of a bankrupt estate* (**sĕcāre**); **ses-sio**, *a sitting* (**sĕdēre**); **spon-sio**, *an agreement, a wager* (**spondēre**); **tac-tio**, *touching* (**tang-ĕre**); **trāvectio**, (1) *carrying across;* (2) *riding past* (**transvĕh-ĕre**); **ul-tio**, *revenge* (**ulc-īsci**); **vī-sio**, *sight* (**vīdēre**); and others.

Compound stem-endings: **-inqvo**, § 772; **-ento**, **-mento**, **-lento** (**-ginta**, **-gento**), §§ 791—795; **-enti**, § 807; **-ensi**, **-iensi**, § 815; **-undo**, **-bundo**, **-cundo**, §§ 817—820; **-inĕr**, § 905; **-nōs**, **-nūs**, §§ 911, 913; **-neo**, **-gneo**, **-āneo**, **-ōneo**, §§ 922, 923; **-entia**, § 933; **-nio**, **-mnio**, **-mōnio**, **-cĭnio**, §§ 934—936.

CHAPTER VII.

LINGUAL NOUN STEMS. L.

i. *Stems ending in* -lo.

-lo **cōlus** (f.), *a distaff;* **dōlus**, *craft;* **fālæ** (pl.), *a scaffolding;* **gēlum**, *frost;* **mālus** (adj.), *bad;* **mōla**, *a mill* (**mōlĕre**); **pīla**, *a ball;* **pīlus**, *a hair;* **sālum**, *the sea* (comp. **sāl-**, ἁλος); **sōlum**, *the ground;* **vōla**, *hollow of hand* or *foot.* (For some with diminutive suffix, e.g. **templum**, see under **-ulo**.) 855

-ō-lo This older form of the vowel before **l** is retained only after **e**, **i**, or **v** (cf. § 213. 2 *b*). The **ō** is often the final stem vowel of the word to which the suffix is added: 856

1. Adjectives: **aureō-lus**, *golden* (**aureo-**); **ēbrio-lus** (Plaut.), *somewhat drunken* (**ēbriō-**); **frīvōlus**, *trifling* (for **friqvolus**? *rubbed* or *brittle;* comp. **frĭc-āre**, **frĭ-āre**); **helvō-lus** (**helveolus**), *yellowish* (**helvo-**); **parvōlus**, *very small* (**parvo-**).

2. Substantives (chiefly in Cicero), mostly diminutives of substantives in **-o**:

(*a*) Masculine: **alveo-lus**, *a small trough;* **calceo-lus** (rare), *a small shoe;* **cāseo-lus**, *a small cheese;* **cūneo-lus**, *a small wedge;* **fĭlio-lus**, *a little son;* **hărio-lus**, *a soothsayer;* **librārio-lus**, *a bit of a copyist;* **malleo-lus**, *a small hammer, a slip* for planting; **pasceolus**, *a leathern bag* (for φάσκωλος?); **pĭlleo-lus**, *a small cap;* **sĭmio-lus**, *a little ape;* **servo-lus**, *a little slave;* **urceo-lus**, *a little pitcher.*

Puteoli, *Little-wells;* **Tiberiolus** (Tac. *A.* 6. 5), *darling Tiberius;* **Scævŏla** (m.), (**scæva-**, *left-hand*).

(*b*) Feminine; all (except **viola**) diminutives of subst. in **-a**.

actuariŏ-la (or **-um**?), *a small boat;* **ăräneo-la**, *a small spider;* **ardeo-la**, *a heron;* **āreo-la**, *a small open place;* **bestio-la**, *an insect;* **clāvŏ-la**, *a scion;* **cōpio-læ** (pl.), *a few troops;* **dĕlĭcio-læ** (pl.), *a little darling;* **fascio-la**, *a small bandage;* **fĭlio-la**, *a little daughter;* **glŏrio-la**, *a bit of distinction;* **hŏrio-la**, *a skiff;* **laureo-la**, *a laurel branchlet;* **luscĭnio-la**, *a little nightingale;* **mĕmŏrio-la**, *a poor memory;* **nauseo-la**, *a slight squeamishness;* **sententio-la**, *an aphorism;* **sēpio-la**, *a little cuttle fish;* **valvo-læ** (pl.), *double shells* of a pod; **victŏrio-la**, *a small* statue of *Victory;* **vindĕmio-la**, *a little vintage;* **vio-la**, *a violet* (comp. ἴον); and others.

(*c*) Neuter: all diminutives of neuter substantives in **-o**:

atrio-lum, *a small entrance-hall;* **armārio-lum**, *a cabinet;* **balneo-lum**, *a small bath;* **brăchio-lum** (Catull.), *a slender arm;* **commentārio-lum**, *a short essay;* **dĕversōrio-lum**, *a small lodging;* **dŏlio-lum**, *a small cask;* **flammeo-lum**, *a small bridal veil;* **linteolum**, *a small cloth;* **nĕgōtio-lum**, *a bit of business;* **ōtio-lum**, *a bit of leisure;* **pĕcŭlio-lum**, *a small private property;* **prædio-lum**, *a small landed estate;* **sōlăcio-lum** (Catull.), *a bit of comfort;* **svāvio-lum** (Catull.), *a soft kiss;* **tectōrio-la** (pl.), *plaster casts.*

-ŭlo 1. Adjectives[1]: 857

(*a*) Diminutival: all (except **vetulus**) from adjectives with **-o** stems: **ăcūtu-lus**, *somewhat pointed;* **albu-lus**, *whitish;* **ălĭqvantu-lus**, *somewhat;* **argūtu-lus**, *somewhat subtle;* **ărĭdu-lus** (Catull.), *a little dry;* **barbātu-lus**, *with a bit of a beard;* **bimu-lus** (Catull., Suet.), *two years old;* **candĭdu-lus**, *fairly white;* **contortulus**, *a bit twisted;* **frīgĭdu-lus**, *rather cold;* **hĭlāru-lus**, *merry and little;* **horrĭdu-lus**, *roughish;* **īmu-lus** (Catull.), *lowest;* **lassu-lus** (Catull.), *a little tired;* **lentū-lus**, *rather slow;* **lĭmātu-lus**, *delicately fine;* **lĭmu-lus** (Plaut.), *somewhat askance;* **longu-lus**, *longish;* **pœtu-**

[1] Comp. the lines made by Hadrian on his death-bed (Hist. Aug. *Hadr.* 25):

Animula vagula blandula,
hospes comesque corporis,
quæ nunc abibis in loca,
pallidula rigida *nudula,*
nec, ut soles, dabis jocos?

lus, *with a slight squint;* **pallĭdu-lus**, *growing pale;* **paucu-lus**, *very few;* **prĭmu-lus** (Plaut.), *first;* **qvadrĭmu-lus** (Plaut.), *little four-years-old;* **quant-ulus**, *how small?*; **rŭbĭcund-ulus**, *rather red;* **scĭtu-lus** (Plaut.), *stylish;* **sĭmu-lus** (Lucr.), *flattish-nosed;* **sordĭdu-lus**, *dirtyish;* **tābĭdu-lus**, *slowly consuming;* **tantu-lus**, *so little;* **ŭvĭdu-lus** (Catull.), *somewhat wet;* **vĕnustu-lus**, *charmingly pretty;* **vĕt-ulus**, *little and old* (for **vetĕr-ulus**); and others.

(*b*) Not (apparently) diminutival; chiefly from verbs: **æm-ulus**, *emulous;* **amp-lus**, *large* (*on both sides, around;* **amb-**, cf. § 70); **bĭb-ulus**, *thirsty* (**bĭb-ĕre**); **bŭb-ulus**, *of oxen* (**bŏv-**, § 76); **cær-ulus**, *dark blue* (cf. **cæruleus**); **crĕd-ulus**, *credulous* (**crĕd-ĕre**); **ēdent-ulus** (Plaut.), *toothless* (**e denti-**); **garru-lus**, *prattling* (**garrīre**); **pătu-lus**, *wide-spreading* (**pătēre**); **pend-ulus**, *hanging* (**pendēre**); **quĕr-ulus**, *complaining* (**quĕr-i**); **sēdulus** (cf. § 990); **sing-ŭlus**, *one each, single;* **strāg-ulus**, *for covering* (**strāgi-**, cf. § 784); **strĭdu-lus**, *whistling* (**strĭdēre**); **trĕm-ulus**, *quivering* (**trĕmĕre**).

2. Substantives: (*a*) diminutival: 858

Masculine: mostly from stems in **-o**: **ădŏlescentu-lus**, *a young man* (**adolescenti-**); **ămĭcu-lus**, *a darling friend;* **ănĭmu-lus**, *darling;* **annu-lus**, *a ring;* **calcu-lus**, *a pebble* (**calci-**, *chalk*); **circu-lus**, *a circle;* **cŏlumbŭ-lus**, *a little dove;* **ĕqvu-lus** (**ĕcŭleus**), *a colt;* **fŏcu-lus**, *a chafing dish* (**fŏco-**, *hearth*); **fŏrŭ-li** (pl.), *pigeon holes* (**fŏrus**, *a row*); **glŏbu-lus**, *a little ball;* **hortu-lus**, *a small garden;* **jŏcu-lus**, *a little joke;* **lectu-lus**, *a couch;* **lŏcŭ-lus**, *a compartment;* **mŏdu-lus**, *a small measure;* **nĕpŏtu-lus** (Plaut.), *a little grandson* (**nĕpŏt-**); **nĭdu-lus**, *a little nest;* **nummu-li** (pl.), *small coins;* **porcu-lus**, *a young pig;* **puĕru-lus**, *a little boy;* **rāmu-lus**, *a sprig;* **rĕg-ulus**, *a chieftain* (**rĕg-**); **saccu-lus**, *a small bag;* **scrūpu-lus**, *a small stone, a difficulty;* **ventu-lus**, *a breeze;* **vĭcu-lus**, *a hamlet.*

vernula, *a little slave* (**verna-**).

Proper names: **Lentulus** (see § 857 *a*); **Prŏculus** (**prŏcus**, *a suitor*); **Rĕgulus** (vid. supr.). Also **Barbula** (**barba**, *a beard*).

Feminine: mostly from stems in **-a**: **ætātu-la**, *youth* (**ætāt-**); **ămĭcu-la**, *a darling mistress;* **ănĭmu-la**, *dear life;* **ăqvu-la**, *a little water;* **arcu-la**, *a casket;* **capsu-la**, *a bandbox;* **căsŭ-la**, *a small cottage;* **caupōnu-la**, *a small tavern;* **causu-la**, *a petty lawsuit;* **cēnu-la**, *a light dinner;* **cervĭcu-la**, *a small neck* (**cervic-**); **clausu-la**, *a conclusion* (as if from **clausa-**); **concĭliatrĭc-ula**, *a soft match-maker* (**conciliatrĭc-**); **făc-ula**, *a little torch* (**făc-**); **falcu-la**, *a small billhook* (**falci-**); **flammu-la**, *a little flame;* **formu-la**, *a* (*short*) legal *form;* **glandu-læ** (pl.), *glands* (**glandi-**, *acorn*); **guttu-la**, *a little drop;* **herbu-la**, *a little herb;* **lăcrĭmu-la**, *a tiny tear;* **lectĭcu-la**, *a small sedan;* **mensu-la**, *a small table;* **mercēd-ula**, *small wages* (**mercēd-**); **mĕrĕtrĭc-ula**, *a girl prostitute* (**meretrĭc-**); **nŭc-ula**, *a*

small nut (**nūc-**); **nūtrīc-ula**, *a nurse* (**nutrīc-**); **pallu-la**, *a little cloak;* **plāgu-la**, *a bed curtain* (**plāga-**, *a net*); **portu-la**, *a small gate*, **pūpu-la**, *the pupil of the eye* (*image on retina?* **pūpa-**, *a girl*); **quadrīgu-læ** (pl.), *a little four-horse team;* **rādīc-ula**, *a small root* (**rādīc-**); **rīpu-la**, *a little bank;* **rōtu-la**, *a little wheel;* **sarcīnu-la**, *a little bundle;* **scūtu-la**, a *square* dish (**scūt-**; comp. **scutra**, **scutella**, and for **ŭ scūtica**); **serru-la**, *a small saw;* **sextu-la**, *the sixth of an uncia;* **sportu-la**, *a little basket;* **tōgu-la**, *a little gown;* **tonstrīc-ula**, *a small hairdresser;* **villu-la**, *a little country-house;* **virgu-la**, *a small rod;* **vōcu-la**, *a weak voice;* and others.

Neuter: **căpĭtu-lum**, *a small head* (**căpŭt-**); **crustu-lum**, *pastry;* **muscipulum**, *a mouse-trap* (**mūsi-**, **căpĕre**, § 992); **oppĭdu-lum**, *a small town;* **postīcu-lum**, *a small back building;* **prātu-lum**, *a small meadow;* **rāpu-lum**, *a little turnip;* **saxulum**, *a small rock;* **scriptulum** (**scripulum**, **scrupulum**, **scriplum**), $\frac{1}{24}$ oz. (a transl. of γράμμα?); **spīcu-lum**, *a sharp point* (**spīco-**, *a point;* comp. **spīca**); **scutu-lum**, *a small shield.*

(*b*) Not (apparently) diminutival, or not diminutives of existing nouns: 89

Masculine: **æsculus**, *the Italian oak;* **angulus**, *a corner* (comp. ἀγκύλος, **uncus**, **ungvis**, &c.); **bājulus**, *a porter;* **bōtulus**, *a sausage;* **căpulus**, (1) *a hilt*, (2) *a coffin* (**căpĕ-re**); **cătŭlus**, *a whelp;* **cūmulus**, *a heap* (comp. κυεῖν, κῦμα); **fāmulus** (also adj. in Aug. and post-Aug. poetry), *a servant;* **fīgulus**, *a potter* (**fĭng-ere**); **gĕrulus**, *a porter* (**gĕr-ĕre**); **lĕgulus**, *a picker* (**lĕg-ĕre**); **ŏcŭlus**, *an eye* (§ 107); **ŏpŭlus**, *a kind of maple;* **pessŭlus**, *a bolt* (from πάσσαλος?); **pōpulus**, *a people* (comp. **plē-nus**, πλῆθος, πόλις, &c.); **pōpulus** (f.), *a poplar;* **scōpulus**, *a rock* (from σκόπελος?); **sĭtulus** (also **sĭtula**), *a bucket;* **stĭmulus**, *a prick* (comp. στιγμή, § 129. *c*); **tĭtŭlus**, *a title;* **tūmulus**, *a hill* (**tūm-ĕre**); **tŭtŭlus**, *a conical head-dress;* **vīdulus**, *a portmanteau;* **vĭtulus**, *a calf* (§ 91).

assecla, *a follower* (**ad sĕqv-i**); **rab-ula**, *a brawler* (**răbĕre**).

Proper names: **Bĭbulus** (§ 857 *b*); **Catŭlus** (vid. supr.); **Fīgulus** (vid. supr.); **Sĭcŭlus**, *a Sicilian;* **Tappulus**; **Trĕmŭlus** (§ 857 *b*); **Vĭtulus** (vid. supr.). Also **Decula**; **Scăpula** (vid. infr.).

Feminine: **assula**, *a splinter;* **căcula** (m.), *a servant;* **cōpula**, *a tie* (**com**, **ăp-isci**); **ĕpŭlæ** (pl.), *a banquet;* **fĕrŭla**, (1) *fennel giant*, (2) *a rod;* **fistula**, *a pipe;* **gŭla**, *the throat* (from the sound); **infŭla**, *a band* or *fillet;* **insula**, *an island*, *a separate block of buildings;* **īnula**, *elecampane;* **jugulæ** (pl.), *collar-stars* in Orion's belt; **mātula**, *a pot;* **mentula**, for **mejentula** (from **mejĕre**); **mĕrula**, *a blackbird;* **nĕbŭla**, *a cloud* (comp. **nūbes**, νέφος); **pænula**, *a cloak;* **păpula**, *a pimple;* **pergula**, *a stall* or *booth;* **pūsula**, *a blister* (from φῦσα, φυσαλλίς; the rarer form **pustula** is probably from **pūs**); **radula** (Col.), *a scraper* (**răd-ĕre**); **rēgula**, *a rule* (**rĕg-ĕre**); **scandula**, a wooden *shingle;* **scăpulæ** (pl.), *the shoulder-blades;* **spĕcula**, *a watchtower* (**spĕcĕ-re**); **stipŭla**, *a stalk;* **tēgŭla**, *a flat tile* (**tĕg-ĕre**):

trāgula, *a javelin*, *a net* (comp. **trāhere?**); **ūlŭla**, *a screech-owl*; **ungŭla**, *a hoof* (**ungvi-**, m.).

Neuter: **cingŭlum** (also **cingulus**, **cingula**), *a belt* (**cing-ĕre**); **coagulum**, *rennet* (**com**, **ăg-ĕre**, *to make to curdle*); **exemp-lum**, *a sample* (**exĭm-ĕre**; cf. § 70); **jăculum**, *a dart* (**jăcĕre**); **jŭgulum**, *the collar-bone* (**jŭgo-**, **jun̄g-ĕre**); **pīpulum**, *chirping* (**pipāre**); **rēpāgula** (pl.), *bolts* (**pān̄g-ĕre**); **spĕcŭlum**, *a mirror* (**spĕcĕ-re**); **tem-p-lum**, *a temple* (for **tem-ulum**; comp. τέμενος and § 70); **torc-ulum**, *a wine press* (**torqvēre**).

-pŭlo (1) Adjectives (comp. the Greek termination -πλοος, 860
e.g. ἁπλοῦς, &c.): **simplus** (only used as subst., so also **simpla**, **simplum**), *single* (comp. **sim-plex**, **semel**); **dŭplus**, *double* (**duo**); **triplus**, *triple*; **qvadrŭplus**, *fourfold*; **octuplus**, *eightfold*. These words are generally used only in neuter as substantives.

(2) Substantives: **discī-pŭlus**, *a learner* (**disc-ĕre**); **mănĭpulus** (**maniplus**), *a handful*, *a company* of soldiers (**mănu-**; comp. **ple-**, **plēnus?**); **simpŭlum**, *a ladle*.

For **templum**, &c. see § 859; for others, where **p** is apparently radical, see § 858.

-bŭlo (*a*) Feminine: **fābula**, *a narrative* (**fāri**); **fĭbula**, *a clasp* 861
(**fīg-ere**); **sūbula**, *an awl* (**su-ĕre**); **tăbula**, *a plank*.

(*b*) Neuter: **acētābulum**, *a cup* (*for vinegar?* **ăcēto-**); **concĭliābulum**, *a place for assembly* (**conciliāre**); **incūnā-bula** (pl.), *cradle* (**in cūna-**); **infund-ĭbulum**, *a funnel* (**infund-ĕre**); **lāt-ĭbulum**, *a hiding-place* (**lātēre**); **mendīca-bulum** (Plaut. once), *a beggar* (**mendicāre**); **nūcĭfrangī-bula** (pl.), *nutcrackers* (**nūc-**, **frang-ĕre**); **pā-bulum**, *fodder* (**pascĕre**); **pāti-bulum**, *a cross* (**pātēre**); **prostī-bulum**, *a prostitute* (**prostāre**); **rutabulum**, *a poker* or *spoon* (**rū-ere?**); **sabulum**, *gravel*; **stā-bulum**, *a stall* (**stāre**); **suffī-bulum**, *a* square white *veil*, worn by the Vestal Virgins at a sacrifice (**sub fīgĕre?**); **tintinnā-bulum**, *a bell* (**tintinnāre**); **trī-bulum**, *a thrashing sledge* (**trī-**, **tĕrĕre**); **trientabŭlum** (Liv. 31. 14), land assigned in payment *of a third* of a debt (**trienti-**); **tūr-ĭbulum**, *a censer* (**tūs-**); **vēnā-bulum**, *a hunting-spear* (**vēnāri**); **vestĭbulum**, *a forecourt* (origin uncertain); **vōcā-bulum**, *a name* (**vōcāre**).

-cŭlo(clo) 1. Adjectives, chiefly diminutival, and from **i** stems; 862
(*a*) From nouns: **acrī-culus**, *testy*; **annī-culus**, *a year old* (**anno-**); **dulcī-culus**, *sweetish*; **fortī-culus**, *somewhat bold*; **grandī-culus** (Plaut.), *rather large*; **lĕvī-culus**, *somewhat vain*; **mas-culus**, *male* (**māsi-**); **mollī-culus**, *tender*; **pauper-culus**, *poor* (**pauper-**); **tĕnuī-culus**, *rather slight*; **tristī-culus**, *somewhat sorrowful*; **turpī-culus**, *ugly*; **vernā-culus**, (1) *of slaves*, (2) *native* (**verna-**).

(*b*) From verbs: **ridī-culus** (**deridĭculus**), *laughable* (**rīdēre**); **reīculus** (Cato, Sen.), *refuse* (**rējĭcĕre**).

(*c*) **clanculum** (adv.) is adverbial accus. (**clam**).

2. Substantives:

(*a*) Masculine: almost all diminutival:

ămātor-culus (Plaut.), *a lover dear;* **āmī-culus**, *a dear friend;* **amnī-culus**, *a streamlet;* **angvī-culus**, *a small snake;* **anser-culus** (Col.), *a gosling;* **artī-culus**, *a joint, knuckle* (**artu-**); **asser-culus**, *a small pole;* **cinctī-culus** (Plaut.), *a belt* (**cinctu-**); **cūnīculus**, *a mine;* hence, *a burrower*, viz. *a rabbit* (**cūneo-**); **ensī-culus** (Plaut.), *a small sword;* **fascī-culus**, *a packet;* **flos-culus**, *a flowret;* **follī-culus**, *a small bag, pod;* **fontī-culus**, *a little spring;* **frāter-culus**, *a little brother;* **fūnī-culus**, *a thin cord;* **grā-culus**, *a jackdaw* (perhaps the **c** is radical); **ignī-culus**, *a spark;* **lăcus-culus** (Col.), *a small lake* (**lacu-**); **lăter-culus**, *a small brick;* **lēpus-culus**, *a leveret* (**lēpŏs**$_{\gamma}$); **lintrī-culus**, *a wherry;* **mar-culus** (**martulus**, Plin. ed. Detlef.), *a hammer;* **mus-culus**, *a little mouse, a muscle* (**mūsi-**); **orbī-culus**, *a small dish* or *roller;* **pannī-culus**, *a rag* (**panno-**); **passer-culus**, *a little sparrow;* **Pāter-culus**, a surname of Velleian clan; **pēnī-culus**, *a brush;* **piscī-culus**, *a little fish;* **pontī-culus**, *a little bridge;* **pulvis-culus**, *a little dust;* **puti-culi** (pl., Varr., Fest.), *gravepits* (**pūteo-**); **quæstī-culus**, *a small profit* (**quæstu-**); **rūmus-culus**, *gossip* (**rūmŏs-**); **sensī-culus** (Quint.), *a clause* (**sensu-, sensus**, *a sentence*, Quint.); **scrōbī-culus**, *a little trench;* **sirpī-culus** (**surp-, scirp-**), *a rush basket* (**sirpo-**); **sur-culus**, *a shoot* (said to be from **sūro-**, *a shoot*); **testī-culus**; **ventrī-culus**, *the stomach;* **vermī-culus**, *a grub;* **versī-culus**, *a short verse* (**versu-**); **utrī-culus**, *a little bag;* **vultī-culus**, *a mien* (**vultu-**).

(*b*) Feminine: diminutives of feminine nouns:

ædī-cula, *a chapel;* **ănăti-cula**, *a duckling* (**ănăt-**); **ănī-cula**, *an old woman* (**ănu-**); **ăpi-cula**, *a little bee;* **arbus-cula**, *a shrub* (**arbŏs-**); **aurī-cula**, *the* external *ear;* **bū-cula**, *a heifer* (**bŏvi-**); **cănī-cula**, *a bitch, the dog star* (**căn-**, § 448); **cicer-cula** (**cicĕr-**, n., but also **cicĕra-**, f.); **classi-cula**, *a flotilla;* **cohorti-cula**, *a small troop;* **crāti-cula**, *a gridiron;* **cūtī-cula**, *the skin;* **diē-cula**, *a brief day;* **febri-cula**, *a feverish attack;* **fīdi-culæ** (pl.), *a lute, a rack;* **lăbe-cula**, *a slight stain* (**lăbi-, lăbēs**); **lenti-cula**, *a lentil;* **mānī-cula**, *a little hand* (**mānu-**); **māter-cula**, *a mother dear;* **mŭlier-cula**, *a girl;* **nāvi-cula**, *a skiff;* **novā-cula**, *a razor* (**novāre**, *to renew?*); **nūbe-cula**, *a little cloud* (**nūbi-, nūbēs**); **pani-cula**, *a tuft* (**pāno-**, m.); **parti-cula**, *a little bit;* **pellī-cula**, *a small skin;* **plēbē-cula**, *the populace* (**plēbe-**); **resti-cula**, *a small rope;* **rūdi-cula**, *a mull;* **sĕcūrī-cula**, *a little axe;* **sēde-cula**, *a little seat* (**sēdi-, sedes**); **sicilī-cula**, *a small sickle;* **spē-cula**, *a slight hope;* **subū-cula**, *a shirt* (from **sub**? comp. **ex-u-ĕre**); **sū-cula**, *a little pig, a winch* (**sui-, su-**, § 392; also *the Hyades* from a confusion of ὕειν with ὗς); **tēgēt-i-cula**, *a little mat* (**tēgēt-**); **vēpre-cula**, *a small briar* (cf. § 430); **vīti-cula**, *a little vine;* **vulpe-cula**, *a little fox* (**vulpi-, vulpēs**); **uxor-cula**, *a darling wife.*

(*c*) Neuter: (1) diminutives from nouns:

conventi-culum, *an assembly* (**conventu-**); **cor-culum**, *little heart;* also a surname of Scipio Nasica for his *good sense* (**cordi-**); **corni-culum**, *a little horn* (**cornu-**); **corpus-culum**, *a particle* (**corpŏs-**); **crĕpus-culum**, *twilight* (comp. **crĕpĕro-**, κνέφας); **fēnus-culum**, *a little interest* (**fēnŏs-**); **gălērĭ-culum** (Suet.), *a small cap* (**gălēro**); **gĕni-culum**, *a little knee* (**gĕnu-**); **hŏlus-culum**, *a bit of vegetable;* **jĕcus-culum**, *a small liver* (**jĕcŏs-**); **lăter-culum**, *a list* (**later-**, masc. *a brick*); **lătus-culum**, *a small side;* **mūnus-culum**, *a small present;* **ŏpus-culum**, *a small work;* **os-culum**, *a pretty mouth, a kiss;* **ossi-culum**, *a small bone;* **raudus-culum**, *a bit of metal;* **rĕti-culum**, *a small net;* **tuber-culum**, *a small bump;* **tus-culum**, *a bit of incense;* **vas-culum**, *a small vessel;* **ulcus-culum**, *a small sore.*

(2) from verbs (chiefly):

adminiculum, *a prop* (comp. **ad mănum**); **ămĭc-ulum**, *a mantle* (where **c** is radical; **ămĭcĭre**); **bă-culum**, *a staff* (comp. βάκτρον, βαίνω); **cēnā-culum**, *a dining-room, an upper room* (**cenāre**), **crĕpĭtā-culum**, *a rattle* (**crĕpĭtāre**); **cŭbi-culum**, *a chamber* (**cŭbā-**, **cŭbare**); **curri-culum** *a course* (**curr-ĕre**); **dĕvert-iculum**, *a bypath, an inn* (**devert-ĕre**); **dīlūc-ulum**, *daybreak* (**dilūce-sc-ĕre**); **ĕverr-iculum**, *a drag-net* (**ĕverrĕre**); **fer-culum** *a bier, a tray* (**fer-re**); **gŭbernā-culum** (**gubernaclum**), *a helm* (**gubernāre**); **hĭbernā-culum**, *a winter lodging* (**hibernare**); **incern-iculum**, *a sieve* (**incernĕre**); **irrīdi-culum**, *a laughing-stock* (**irridēre**); **jentā-culum**, *breakfast* (**jentāre**); **mīrā-culum**, *a wonder* (**mirāri**); **ŏper-culum**, *a lid* (**ŏpĕrire**); **ōrā-culum** (**ōrāclum**), *a divine utterance* (**ōrā-re**); **pĕrĭ-culum** (**pĕrĭclum**), *a trial, risk* (comp. **pĕrĭ-tus**); **perpend-iculum**, *a plumb line* (as if from **perpendere**); **piā-culum**, *an expiation* (**piāre**); **pō-culum** (**pōclum**), *a cup* (comp. **pō-tus**), **prōpugnā-culum**, *a bulwark* (**prōpugnā-re**); **rĕceptā-culum**, *a magazine, a retreat* (**receptā-re**); **rĕdĭmĭ-culum**, *a necklace* (**rĕdĭmĭ-re**); **rĕtĭnā-cula** (pl.), *reins* (**rĕtĭnēre**); **sæ-culum** (**sæclum**), *a generation* (*a sowing?* **sa-**, **sĕrĕre**); **sar-culum**, *a hoe* (**sārĭre**); **senā-culum** (Varr.) *a senate hall* (comp. **sĕnātus**); **spectā-culum**, *a sight* (**spectāre**); **spīrā-culum**, *a breathing-hole* (**spīrā-re**); **subligā-culum**, *a waistband* (**subligā-re**); **sustentā-culum** (Tac.), *a support* (**sustentā-re**); **tabernā-culum**, *a tent* (**tāberna-**); **terri-cula** (pl.), *bugbears* (**terrēre**); **tōmā-culum** (**tōmaclum**), *a sausage* (comp. τομή); **torc-ulum**, *a press* (**torqvēre**); **vĕh-i-culum**, *a carriage* (**vĕh-ĕre**); **vin-culum** (**vinclum**), *a bond* (**vincĭre**); **umbrā-culum**, *a shady place, a parasol* (**umbrā-re**).

-un-cŭlo i.e. **-cŭlo** suffixed to stems (real or presumed) in **-ōn.** 863

Substantives:

(*a*) Masculine: **ăv-unculus**, *a mother's brother* (**ăvo-**, *a grandfather*); **carb-un-culus**, *a small coal* (**carbōn-**); **cent-un-culus**, *a*

small patchwork (centōn-); **fūr-un-culus**, *a petty thief* (fūr-); **hōm-un-culus**, *a poor fellow* (hōmōn-); **lātr-un-culus**, *a footpad, a pawn* in draughts (lātrōn-); **lēn-un-culus**, (1) *a young pander;* (2) *a skiff;* **pect-un-culus**, *a small scallop* (pectēn-); **pĕtās-un-culus** (juv.), *a small leg of pork* (pĕt-ā-sōn-); **pugi-un-culus**, *a small dagger* (pugiōn-); **rān-un-culus**, *a tadpole* (rāna-); **serm-un-culus**, *tittle-tattle* (sermōn-); **tīr-un-culus**, *a young beginner* (tīrōn-).

(*b*) Feminine: chiefly diminutives of substantives in **-tiōn** (-siōn); frequent in Cicero:

ædīfĭcā-tiun-cula, *a small building;* **ambŭlā-tiun-cula**, *a short walk;* **assentā-tiun-cula**, *a bit of flattery;* **can-tiun-cula**, *a sweet song;* **cap-edun-cula**, *a small bowl* (capēdōn-); **cap-tiun-cula**, *a quibble;* **căr-un-cula**, *a piece of flesh* (carōn- nom. **cāro**); **cēnā-tiun-cula** (Plin. *Ep.*), *a small dining-room;* **commō-tiun-cula**, *a slight disturbance;* **con-tiun-cula**, *a short harangue;* **conclū-siun-cula**, *a quibbling argument;* **contrac-tiun-cula**, *a slight oppression;* **dōm-un-cula** (Val. Max.), *a small house* (dōmu-); **icūn-cula** (Suet.), *a little image* (εἰκόν-); **im-agun-cula** (Suet. cf. Cic. *Att.* 6. 1. §. 25), *a little likeness* (imāgōn-); **interroga-tiun-cula**, *a short question;* **lec-tiun-cula**, *a little reading;* **lēg-iun-cula**, *a small legion* (legiōn-); **mor-siun-cula** (Plaut.), *a soft bite* (morsu-); **occā-siun-cula** (Plaut.), *a neat opportunity;* **offen-siun-cula**, *a slight offence;* **ōrā-tiun-cula**, *a little speech;* **posses-siun-cula**, *a small possession;* **quaes-tiun-cula**, *a trifling question;* **rā-tiun-cula**, *a little account;* **rōgā-tiun-cula**, *a little question;* **ses-siun-cula**, *a little sitting;* **vir-gun-cula**, *a little girl* (virgōn-); and others.

(*c*) Neuter: **mendaci-unculum** (only abl. plur.), *a fib.*

-us-cŭlo i.e. **cŭlo-** suffixed to the stem of the comparative degree: **alti-us-culus** (Suet.), *somewhat high;* **compl-us-culi** (pl.), *pretty many;* **duri-us-culus** (Plin.), *somewhat harsh;* **grandi-us-cula** (f., Ter. *Andr.* 815), *pretty well grown-up;* **liqvīdi-us-culus** (Plaut.), *softer;* **longi-us-culus**, *rather long;* **maj-us-culus**, *somewhat greater;* **meli-us-culus**, *somewhat better;* **min-us-culus**, *rather less;* **nitīdi-us-culus** (Plaut.), *somewhat shiny;* **plus-culus**, *somewhat more, several;* **putīdi-us-culus**, *somewhat more disagreeable;* **tardi-us-culus**, *somewhat slow;* **uncti-us-culus** (Plaut.), *somewhat unctuous.* So the adverb **cĕlĕri-us-cule** (Corn.), *somewhat more quickly.* 864

-ĕd-ŭlo- **mōn-ĕdula**, *a jackdaw;* **nĭtedula**, *a dormouse;* **qver-qvedula**, *a kind of duck.* 865

-ull-ŭlo **paullŭlus**, *very little*, also as surname. 866

-ell-ŭlo i.e. **ŭlo** added to diminutives in **ello** (for **ĕrŭlo**); **agellulus** (Catul.), *a little field* (**ăgello-**); **bellulus** (Plaut.),

pretty (**bello-**); **cist-ellula**, *a little box* (**cistella-**); **lamellula** (Petr.), *a metal plate* (**lammĭna-**); **puellula**, *a little girl* (**puella**); **tĕnellulus**, *delicate* (**tĕnĕro-**).

-ill-ŭlo i.e. **ŭlo** suffixed to diminutives in **-illo**.
ancillula, *a little handmaid* (**ancilla-**); **pauxillulus**, *very small* (**pauxillo-**).

-ĭlo (1) Adjectives: **aqvĭlus**, *dark-coloured;* **mūtĭlus**, *mutilated*, esp. *having lost a horn* (comp. μίτυλος); **nūb-ĭlus**, *cloudy* (**nūbi-**): **rūtĭlus**, *auburn*, also as surname; and see § 424. 867

(2) Substantives:

ăqvĭla, *an eagle;* **jūbĭlum**, *a wild cry;* **pūmĭlus**, *a dwarf;* **sandăpĭla**, *a common bier;* **sĭbĭlus**, *a hiss, whistle;* **sĭmĭla**, *fine wheat flour.*

-allo **căballus**, *a hack;* **callum**, *thick skin;* **galla**, *a gall nut;* **gallus**, *a cock;* **intervallum** (*part between the palisades*), *interval* (**inter, vallo-**); **palla**, *a cloak;* **vallus**, (1) *a winnowing fan* (**vanno**); (2) *a stake* (comp. ἦλος, § 91); **vallum**, *a palisading.* 868

Proper names: **Hispallus** (**Hispănulus**); **Messalla** (**Messănŭla**); **Ralla** (**rănŭla?**).

-aullo **paullus**, *a little, few* (**pauco-**): also as surname.

-ollo **ăbolla**, *a thick woollen gown* (comp. ἀναβολή); **collum**, *a neck;* **cŏrolla**, *a garland* (for **cŏrōnula**); **ollus**, *that* (old form of **ille**, § 373); **olla** (**aula**), *a pot;* **persolla** (Plaut. once), *little mask* (for **persōnŭla**); **sollus** (**sōlus**), *alone* (comp. ὅλος, Ion. οὖλος).

-ul-lo (1) Adjectives: **pullus**, *dusky;* **sătullus** (Varr. once), *sated* (**sătŭro-**); **ullus**, *any* (**ūno-**).

(2) Substantives: (*a*) appellatives: **ampulla**, *a flask* (for **ampŏrŭla**); **betulla**, *birch-tree;* **bulla**, *a bubble, a stud;* **cŭcullus**, *a hood;* **hŏmullus**, *a manikin* (for **hŏmon-**, cf. § 449); **lēnullus** (Plaut. *Pœn.* II. 25), *a little pander* (**lēnōn-**); **mĕdulla**, *the marrow, pith* (comp. **mĕdio-**); **mullus**, *a mullet;* **pullus**, *a young animal*, esp. *a chick;* **trulla**, *a ladle* (**trua-**).

(*b*) Proper names: **Cătullus** for **Cătōnulus**; **Lŭcullus**; **Mărullus** for **Mărōnulus**; **Rullus**; **Tertullus**; **Tĭbullus**; **Tullus.**

Sulla for **sūrula**, *little calf* of leg.

-el-lo Usually arises from the diminutival suffix and assimilation of the preceding consonant (§ 176. 1), so that it is =**-ĕrŭlo**, **-ĕnŭlo**, or the doubly diminutival **-ŭlŭlo.** Cf. § 213. 5. 869

1. Adjectives:

bellus, *pretty* (**bŏno-**); **gĕmellus**, *twin* (**gĕmĭno-**); **intĕgellus**, *tolerably sound* (**intĕgero-**); **miscellus** (rare), *mixed* (comp. **miscēre**); **misellus**, *pitiable* (**misĕro-**); **mollicellus** (Catull.), *soft* (**mollĭcŭlo-**); **novellus**, *new* (**novo-**); **pulcellus**, *pretty* and *little* (**pulcro-**); **rŭbellus**, *reddish* (**rŭbero-**); **tĕnellus**, *delicate* (**tĕnĕro-**).

2. Substantives:

(*a*) Masculine: **ăgellus**, *a small field* (**ăgero-**); **ănellus**, *a little ring* (**ănŭlo-**); **angellus** (Lucr.), *a small corner* (**angŭlo-**); **ăsellus**, *an ass's colt* (**ăsĭno-**); **cancelli** (pl.), *a grating* or *bars;* **cătellus**, *a puppy* (**cătŭlo-**); **cultellus**, *a small knife* (**cultero-**); **lĭbellus**, *a pamphlet, petition*, &c. (**libero-**); **lŏcellus**, *a little compartment* (**lŏcŭlo-**); **ŏcellus**, *a dear little eye* (**ŏcŭlo-**); **pŏpellus**, *the rabble* (**pŏpŭlo-**); **porcellus**, *a little pig* (**porcŭlo-**); **puellus**, *a boy* (**puĕro-**); **rastellus**, *a small rake* (**rastero-**; cf. § 369); **vĭtellus**, *the yolk of an egg* (**vĭtŭlo-**, *a calf*).

Proper names: **Marcellus** (**marco-**, **marcŭlo-**); **Mĕtellus**.

Colŭmella (vid. infr.); **Dŏlabella** (vid. infr.); **Fĕnestella** (vid. infr.); **Ŏfella** (vid. infr.).

(*b*) Feminine: **cămella**, *a wine cup* (**cămĕra-**, *a vault?*); **căpella**, *a shegoat* (**căpera-**); **cătella**, *a small chain* (**cătĕna-**); **cella**, *a storeroom;* **clĭtellæ** (pl.), *panniers;* **cŏlŭmella**, *a small pillar* (**cŏlŭmena-**); **dextella**, *a little right hand* (**dextera-**); **dŏlabella**, *a small pickaxe;* (**dŏlabra-**); **făbella**, *a short story* (**făbŭla**); **fĕmella** (Catull.), *a girl* (**fĕmĭna-**); **fenestella**, *a little window* (**fĕnestra-**); **fiscella**, *a small basket* (**fiscĭna-**); **lămella** (Sen.), *a plate of metal* (**lămĭna-**); **mătella**, *a pot* (**mătŭla-**); **mĭtella**, *a turban* (**mitera-**); **numella**, *a fetter;* **ŏffella**, *a little bit;* (**offŭla**); **ŏpella**, *light work* (**ŏpĕra**); **păgella**, *a short page* (**păgĭna-**); **pătella**, *a small dish* (**pătĭna-**); **prŏcella**, *a storm* (comp. **procellĕre**); **puella**, *a girl* (**puĕra-**); **scutella**, *a small dish* (**scutra-**); **sella**, *a chair* (**sĕdi-**); **sĭtella**, *a ballot urn* (**sĭtŭla-**); **sportella**, *a little basket* (**sportŭla-**); **stella**, *a star* (**stĕra-**? comp. **ἀστέρ-**, Engl. *star*); **tăbella**, *a tablet*, esp. for writing or voting (**tăbŭla-**); **tessella**, *a little cube* (**tessĕra-**); **turbellæ** (pl. Plaut.), *a stir* (**turba-**); **umbella**, *a sunshade* (**umbra-**); **volsellæ** (pl.), *tweezers* (comp. **volso-**, **vellĕre**).

(*c*) Neuter; almost all diminutives of neuters in **-ro**:

castellum, *a fort;* **cĕrĕbellum**, *a small brain;* **duellum** (**bellum**), *war* (**duo**); **flăbellum**, *a small fan;* **flăgellum**, *a scourge;* **lăbellum**, *a pretty lip* (**labro-**); **lăbellum**, *a bathing tub* (**lăvabra-**); **lŭcellum**, *a small gain;* **măcellum**, *meat market* (orig. unknown); **plostellum**, *a small waggon;* **rostellum** (Col., Plin.), *a small beak;* **săcellum**, *a shrine;* **scalpellum**, *a lancet.*

-illo In some cases for **-inŭlo-**; in others from words with 870
i; e.g. **ŏvi-**, **lapĭd-**, &c.: in others probably (from false analogy) appended directly as a diminutival suffix.

1. Adjectives:

aliqvantillus (Plaut. once), *some little* (**ăliquanto-**); **ŏvillus**, *of sheep* (**ŏvi-**); **pauxillus**, *little* (**pauco-**); **pŭsillus**, *very small* (comp. **pusus** very rare, *a boy*); **quantillus**, *how very small* (**quanto-**); **suillus**, *of swine* (**su-**); **tantillus**, *so very little* (**tanto-**).

2. Substantives:

(*a*) Masculine: **cămillus**, *a youth-priest;* **căpillus**, *the hair* of the head; **cătillus**, *a small bowl* (**cătĭno-**); **cŏdĭcilli** (pl.), *a (writing) note* (**cŏdĕc-**); **frĭtillus**, *a dice box;* **hædillus**, *a little kid* (**hædo-**); **lăpillus**, *a little pebble* (**lăpĭd-**); **lŭpillus**, *a small lupine* (**lŭpĭno-**); **pastillus**, *a lozenge;* **paxillus** (Plin., Col.), *a peg;* **pēnĭcillus**, *a paint brush* (**pēnĭcŭlo-**); **pugillus** (rare), *a handful* (**pugĭno-**); **pulvillus**, *a little cushion* (**pulvĭno-**); **pŭpillus**, *a ward* (**pŭpo-**); **villus**, *a tuft of hair.*

Proper names: **Cămillus** (see above); **Faustillus** (**Faustĭno-**); **Pulvillus** (**pulvĭno-**); **Regillus** (**rēgŭlo-**); **Rufillus** (**Rŭfĭno-**); and others. Also **Axilla** (vid. infr.); **Ravilla** (**răvus**, *gray?*).

(*b*) Feminine: **ancilla**, *a handmaid;* **angvilla**, *an eel* (**angvi-**); **argilla**, *white clay* (from ἄργιλλος, comp. ἀργό-, *white*); **armillæ** (pl.), *bracelets* (**armo-**, *shoulder*); **axilla** (orig. form of **ăla** acc. to Cic. *Or.* 45, but see § 871), *armpit* (**axi-**); **fāvilla**, *glowing ash;* **frĭtilla**, *gruel* used at sacrifices; **furcilla**, *a little fork* (**furca-**); **mămilla**, *a breast* (**mamma-**); **maxilla** (cf. Cic. *Or.* 45), *a jawbone* (comp. μαγ-, μάσσω, *knead*); **păpilla**, *a teat* (comp. **păpŭla**); **pistrilla**, *a mill* (**pistrina-**); **pŭpilla** *a female ward, the pupil* of the eye (**pŭpa-**); **scintilla**, *a spark;* **squilla**, *a shrimp;* **stilla**, *a drop* (comp. **stiria**, *icicle*); **tonsillæ** (pl.), **tosillæ** (C. *N. D.*), *the tonsils;* **villa**, *a country-house* (**vĭco-?**).

Proper names: e.g. **Dōmĭtilla** (comp. **Domitio-**); **Drusilla** (**Druso-**); **Livilla** (**Livia-**); **Priscilla** (**Prisco-**); **Procilla** (**Proculo-**); **Quintilla** (**Quinto-**); **Rufilla** (**Rŭfĭno**); and others.

(*c*) Neuter: **băcillum**, *a small stick* (**băcŭlo-**); **bătillum**, *a fire-pan;* **oscillum**, *a little* image of a *face* (**oscŭlum**); **pistillum**, *a pestle* (comp. **pisto-**, participle of **pins-ĕre**); **pŏcillum**, *a cup* (**pŏcŭlo-**); **quăsillum**, *a wool basket* (comp. **quălo-**); **sălillum**, *a salt-cellar* (**sălĭno-**); **scăbillum** (**scabellum**), *a footstool, castanet played by foot* (**scamno-**, cf. § 78.5); **sĭgillum**, *a seal* (**signo-**); **specillum**, *a probe* (**spĕc-ĕre**; comp. **spĕcŭlum**); **tĕgillum**, *a covering* (**tĕg-ĕre**); **tĭgillum**, *a little beam* (**tigno-**); **vexillum**, *a banner* (**vĕh-ĕre**; comp. **vēlum**).

-ālo The long vowel is probably due to the contraction of longer forms (see Cic. *Or.* 45). 871

āla, *a wing* (for **axula**?); **māla**, *a jaw* (for **maxula**? § 870, 2, *b.*); **mālus**, *a mast;* **pālus**, *a stake;* **pāla**, *a spade;* **quālum** (also plur. **quāli**), *a hamper* (for **quasulum**? comp. **quāsillum**); **scālæ** (pl.), *stairs* (for **scand-ulæ**?); **tālus**, *an ankle.*

Proper name: **Ahala** (comp. **āla**; and **vĕhĕmens** with **vēmens**.

-aulo **caulæ** (pl.), *holes* (**căvo-**).

-ōlo **cōlum**, *a sieve;* **sōlus**, *alone* (see **sollus**).

-ūlo **cŭcūlus**, *a cuckoo;* **cūlus**, i. q. **ānus**; **mūlus**, *a mule.*

-ælo **cælum**, *heaven;* **cælum**, *a graving tool.*

-ĕlo (**-ello**) (*a*) feminine. In some the suffix is appended to the simple verb-stem; in some to the past participle; in some to other forms. (Lachmann draws from early MSS. the use of writing double **l** if the syllable preceding **e** be short.) 872

candela, *a candle* (**candēre**, *to glitter*); **cautela** (Dig.), *a security* (**cauto-**); **cicendela**, *a glow-worm* (a rustic name reduplicated from **candēla**?); **clientela**, *protection* (**clienti-**); **corruptēla**, *a corruption* (**corrupto-**); **custōdēla** (Plaut. and ap. Gaj.), *guardianship* (**custōd-**); **lŏqvella**, *speech* (**lŏqvi**); **mustēla**, *a weasel;* **nītēla**, *a dormouse;* **obsĕqvella**, *complaisance* (**obsĕqvi**); **qvĕrella**, *a complaint* (**qvĕri**); **sĕquella** (rare), *a follower* (**sĕqui**); **suadēla**, *persuasion* (**suādēre**); **sūtēla**, *an artifice* (**sūto-**); **tēla**, *a web* (for **texūla**?); **tūtela**, *guardianship* (**tūto-**).

(*b*) neuter: **mantēlum**, *a cloak;* **prēlum**, *a press* (**prĕm-ĕre**); **tēlum**, *a dart;* **vēlum**, *a sail* (for **vĕh-ulum**?).

-īlo **fīlum**, *a thread;* **hīlum**, *a trifle;* **pīla**, *a pillar;* **pīlum**, *a pestle, a heavy pike* (**pīs-ĕre**); **sīlus** (for **sīmŭlus**?), *pug-nosed.* 873

ii. *Stems ending in* -li.

With few exceptions all derivatives in **-li** are, at least primarily, adjectives.

-li **bīlis** (f.), *bile;* **callis** (m. f.), *a path;* **caulis** or **cōlis** (m.), *a stalk* (from καυλός?); **collis** (m.), *a hill* (comp. **cul-men**, **cōl-umna**); **fēles** (f.), *a cat;* **follis** (m.), *a bag, bellows;* **mæles** (f.), 874

a badger; **mille** (n)., *a thousand;* **mōles** (f.), *a shapeless mass;* **mollis** (adj.), *soft* (comp. μαλ-ακός); **pellis** (f.), *a skin;* **prōles** (f.), *offspring* (**pro, ŏlere,** *to grow*); **vallis** (f.), *a valley;* **vīlis** (adj.), *cheap.*

-l **fel** (n., stem **fell-**), *gall* (comp. χόλος); **mel** (n., stem **mell-**), *honey* (comp. μέλι); **sal** (m. or n.), *salt* (comp. σάλος); **sŏl** (m.), *the sun* (comp. ἥλιος).

-sŭl **consul,** *a colleague?*; **exul,** *an exile.* Comp. **præsul,** *a dancer in front* (**sălīre**).

-ĭli (*a*) from verbal stems: **ăg-ĭlis,** *nimble, active* (**ăg-ĕre**); 875
dēbilis, *weak* (**de, hăbĭlis**); **făcilis,** *do-able, easy* (**făcĕre**); **frăg-ilis,** *frail* (**frang-ĕre**); **hăbilis,** *manageable, apt* (**hăbēre**); **nūb-ilis,** *marriageable* (**nūb-ĕre**); **sorbilis** (Cels. &c.), *suckable* (**sorbēre**); **strĭgĭlis** (f.), *a scraper* (**string-ĕre**); **ūt-ilis,** *useful* (**ūt-i**).

(*b*) from nouns and others: **grăcilis,** *thin;* **hŭm-ilis,** *lowly* (**hŭmo-,** *the ground*); **nŏvensiles** (pl.), *the New Gods* (opposed to **Dii indigetes**; comp. **nŏvo-**); **părilis** (Lucr., Ov.), *like* (**pari-**); **sĭm-ilis,** *like* (comp. **sim-plex, sĕm-el,** &c., ἅμα); **stĕr-ilis,** *barren;* **ūtensile** (chiefly in neut. pl. as subst.), *usable* (**ūti-**).

-bĭ-li All from verbs, or verbal forms: usually with a passive 876
signification:

(1) with short vowel preceding suffix:

ălĭbilis, *nourishing, nourishable* (**ăl-ĕre**); **condūcĭbilis,** *advantageous* (**condūc-ĕre**); **crēdĭbilis,** *credible* (**crēd-ĕre**); **horrĭbilis,** *exciting a shudder* (**horrĕre**); **impătĭbilis,** *insufferable* (**in, păt-i**); **intellĕgĭbilis** (Sen.), *mentally cognisable* (**intellĕg-ĕre**); **restĭbilis,** of land *sown* or *tilled every year* (**re, si-st-ĕre**); **stăbĭlis,** *steady* (**stāre**); **terrĭbilis,** *frightful* (**terrēre**); **vendĭbilis,** *saleable* (**vend-ĕre**); **vincĭbilis,** *win-able* (**vinc-ĕre**); **ūtĭbilis** (Plaut., Ter.), *serviceable* (**ūt-i**).

(2) with **ā** preceding suffix:

admīrā-bilis, *wonderful;* **æquā-bilis,** *equal, equable;* **æquĭpărā-bilis** (Plaut.), *comparable;* **affā-bilis,** *affable;* **ămā-bilis,** *loveable;* **commendā-bilis,** *praiseworthy;* **congrĕgā-bilis** (Cic. once), *gregarious;* **delectā-bilis** (Tac.), *delightful;* **desīdĕrā-bilis,** *desirable;* **detestā-bilis,** *execrable;* **dŏmā-bilis** (Hor., Ov.), *tameable;* **dūrā-bilis,** *lasting;* **ēmendā-bilis,** *capable of correction;* **exōrā-bilis,** *that may be talked over;* **făvōrā-bilis,** *popular* (**favorāre** not used); **hăbĭtā-bilis,** *habitable;* **hŏnōra-bilis** (Cic. once), *complimentary;* **ĭmĭtā-bilis,** *imitable;* **impĕnĕtrā-bilis,** *impenetrable;* **implācā-bilis,** *unappeasable;* **inēnarrā-bilis,** *indescribable;* **inexōrā-bilis,** *inexorable;* **inexplĭcā-bilis,** *inexplicable;* **inexpugnā-bilis,** *impregnable;* **innŭmĕrā-bilis,** *countless;*

insātiā-bilis, *insatiable;* **intŏlĕrā-bilis**, *insupportable;* **irrēpārā-bilis**, *irretrievable;* **irrĕvŏcā-bilis**, *irrevocable;* **lætā-bilis**, *joyful;* **laudā-bilis**, *praiseworthy;* **mĕdĭcā-bilis**, *curable, curative;* **mĕmŏrā-bilis**, *memorable;* **mĭsĕrā-bilis**, *pitiable;* **mūtā-bilis**, *changeable;* **nāvĭgā-bilis**, *navigable;* **optā-bilis**, *desirable;* **pēnētrā-bilis**, *penetrable, penetrating* (**penetrāre**); **plācā-bilis**, *appeasable;* **præstābilis**, *preeminent;* **prŏbā-bilis**, *probable, acceptable;* **sānā-bilis**, *curable;* **spectā-bilis**, *visible, notable;* **tractā-bilis**, *manageable;* **vĕnĕrā-bilis**, *venerable;* **vĭŏlā-bilis**, *violable;* and others.

(3) with long vowel (other than **ā**) preceding the suffix:

dēlē-bilis (Mart.), *destructable;* **dissŏlū-bilis**, *dissoluble* (**dissolvĕre**); **flē-bilis**, *lamentable;* **ignō-bilis**, *undistinguished* (**in, no-sc-ĕre**); **inexplē-bilis**, *insatiable;* **mō-bilis**, *moveable, changeable* (**mŏvēre**); **nō-bilis**, *famous, noble* (**no-sc-ĕre**); **sēpēlī-bilis** (Plaut. once), *buryable* (**sēpēlī-re**); **vŏlū-bilis**, *revolving, fluent* (**volv-ĕre**).

-sĭ-bĭ-li (for **tĭ-bĭ-li**) } i.e. **bili** appended to stem of past participle (except in **possibilis**): 877

flexĭbilis, *pliant;* **plausĭbilis**, *praiseworthy;* **persuasĭbilis** (Quint.), *persuasive;* **possibilis** (Quint. and Dig.), *possible* (**pŏt-, posse**); **sensĭbilis** (Sen.), *perceivable by senses.*

-tĭli (**-sĭli**) } i.e. **li** appended to stem of supine or past participle. It denotes *possibility* and *quality* (not *action*): 878

al-tilis, *fattened* (**ăl-ĕre**); **coc-tilis**, *baked* (**coqv-ĕre**); **compac-tilis** (Plin.), *thick-set* (**comp*i*ng-ĕre**); **diffŭs-ilis** (Lucr.), *expansive* (**diff*u*ndere**); **ĕlec-tilis** (Plaut.), *choice* (**elĭg-ĕre**); **fer-tilis**, *fertile* (**fer-re**); **fĭc-tilis**, *made by potters* (**fĭg-ĕre**); **fis-silis**, *cleavable* (**fĭnd-ĕre**); **flex-ilis**, *pliant* (**flect-ĕre**); **fos-silis**, *dug up* (**fŏdĕ-re**); **fū-silis**, *molten* (**fu*n*d-ĕre**); **fut-tilis**, *brittle, frothy, untrustworthy* (from obsolete **fu-ĕre** = **fundere**? the doubled **t** being indicative of the length of the syllable); **mis-sĭlis**, *missile* (**mitt-ĕre**); **nex-ilis**, *tied* (**nect-ĕre**); **pen-silis**, *hanging* (**pend-ere**); **plec-tilis** (Plaut. once), *woven* (**plect-ĕre**); **rā-silis**, *scraped* (**rād-ĕre**); **scan-silis** (Plin.), *climb-able* (**scand-ĕre**); **sec-tilis**, *cut-able, cut* (**sĕcāre**); **sen-silis**, *sentient* (**sentīre**); **ses-silis**, *fit for sitting, dwarf* (**sĕdēre**); **sŏlū-tilis** (Suet.), *capable of dropping to pieces* (**solv-ĕre**); **sū-tilis**, *sewed together* (**su-ĕre**); **tac-tilis** (Lucr.), *touch-able* (**tan*g*-ĕre**); **tex-tilis**, *woven* (**tĕg-ĕre**); **ton-silis**, *that may be clipt* (**tondēre**); **tor-tilis**, *twisted* (**torqvēre**); **vī-tilis**, *platted* (**viēre**); and some others.

sūpellex (for **supellectilis**, *furniture* (properly *coverings*? **super lectum**; or *odd-gatherings*? **super, lĕg-ĕre**, comp. Pott, *Etym. For.* II. 545, ed. 2).

-ăt-ĭli (1) from verbs:

plĭc-ăt-ĭlis (Plin.), *that may be folded* (**plĭcā-re**); **vers-ăt-ĭlis**, *revolving, versatile* (**versā-re**); **vŏl-ăt-ĭlis**, *winged* (**vŏlā-re**).

(2) from nouns: 879

ăqv-ătĭlis, *living in water* (**ăqva-**); **ferr-ătĭlis** (Plaut.), of slaves often fettered, *living in iron* (**ferro-**); **flŭvĭ-ătĭlis**, *belonging to a river* (**flŭvio-**); **pluvĭatĭlis** (Cels.), *of rain-water* (**pluvia-**); piscatum **hamatĭlem** et **saxatĭlem** (Plaut. *Rud.* 299), fishing *with hooks* and *on rocks* (**hămo-**, **saxo-**); **umbr-ătĭlis**, *in the shade* (**umbra-**).

-ăli 1. Adjectives: 880

ădĭti-ălis, *on entering office* (**ădĭtu-**); **æqv-ălis**, *level* (**æqvo-**); **ambarv-ălis** (Fest.), *that goes round the fields* (**amb, arva**); **ănĭm-ălis**, *having life* (**ănĭma-**); **ann-ălis**, *for a year, relating to a year* (**anno-**); **arv-ălis**, only of the college called Fratres arvales (**arvo-**); **augŭr-ălis**, *of augurs* (**augŭr-**); **austr-ălis**, *southern* (**austro-**); **bĭpĕd-ălis**, *two feet long* (**bis, pĕd-**); **brūm-ălis**, *of mid-winter* (**brūma-**); **căpĭt-ălis**, *of the head, deadly* (**căpŭt-**); **centumvĭr-ălis**, *of the court of the Hundred men* (**centum, vĭro-**); **cŏmĭti-ălis**, *of the assembly* (**cŏmĭtio-**); **conjectūr-ălis**, *conjectural* (**conjectūra-**); **conjŭg-ălis** (Col., Tac.), *of marriage* (**conjŭg-**); **convĭv-ălis**, *of a dinner party* (**convĭva-**); **corpŏr-ălis** (Sen., Dig.), *of the body* (**corpŏs-**); **crīn-ălis** (Verg., Ov.), *of the hair* (**crīni-**); **Dialis** *of the day-god*, i.e. *Jupiter* (**die-**); **dŏt-ălis**, *belonging to a dowry* (**dŏti-**); **ĕsŭri-ălis** (Plaut.), *of hunger* (**ĕsŭrie-**); **extempŏr-ălis** (Quint., &c.), *extemporaneous* (**ex, tempŏre**); **fāt-ălis**, *of the fates, destined, fatal* (**fāto-**); **fūr-ălis**, *of the dead;* **Flōr-ălis**, *of the Flower Goddess* (**flōra-**); **flŭvĭ-ălis** (Verg., Col.), *of a river* (**flŭvio-**); **frūg-ăli-** (only in comp. and sup.), *thrifty* (**frūg-**); **fulgŭr-ălis** (Cic. once), *of lightning* (**fulgŭr-**); **fūri-ălis**, *of the furies, raging* (**fūria-**); **gĕnĕr-ălis**, *of a class, general* (**gĕnŭs-**); **gĕni-ălis**, *of the Genius, joyful, nuptial* (**gĕnio-**); **gĕnĭt-ălis**, *of birth* or *generation* (**gĕnĭto-**); **grĕg-ălis**, *of the herd, common* (**grĕg-**); **hiĕm-ălis**, *of winter* (**hiĕm-**); **histriōn-ălis** (Tac.), *of an actor, stagy* (**histriōn-**); **hospĭt-ălis**, *of a guest* or *host* (**hospĕt-**); **illĭbĕr-ălis**, *unworthy of a freeman* (**in, lĭbĕro-**); **inflĭti-ălis**, *consisting of a denial* (**inflĭtia-**); **lēg-ălis** (Quint.), *of the law* (**lēg-**); **jūdĭci-ălis**, *of the courts of justice* (**jūdĭcio-**); **jūg-ălis**, *of a yoke* (**jūgo-**); **jūrĭdici-ălis**, *relating to a question of rightful conduct* (**jus- dic-ĕre**; cf. Corn. I. 14); **lĭbĕr-ălis**, *of a freeman* (**lĭbĕro-**), **lĭbr-ălis** (Plin., Col.), *of a pound* (**lĭbra-**); **lustr-ălis**, *of purification* (**lustro-**); **mānŭ-ălis**, *for the hand* (**mānu-**); **mārĭt-ălis**, *of married persons* (**mārĭto-**); **Mārti-ălis**, *of Mars* (**marti-**); **mātrōn-ălis**, *matronly* (**matrona-**); **mōr-ălis** (first formed by Cic.), *of conduct* (**mōs-**); **mort-ălis**, *subject to death, human* (**morti-**); **mūr-**

alis, *of walls* (**mūro-**); **nāt-ālis**, *of birth* (**nāto-**); **nātūr-alis**, *natural* (**nātūra-**); **nāv-alis**, *of ships* (**nāvi-**); **nēmōr-alis**, *of groves* (**nēmŏs-**); **nīv-alis**, *of snow* (**nīvi-**); **nupti-alis**, *of a wedding* (**nuptia-**); **pāc-alis** (Ov.), *of peace* (**pāci-**); **pārent-alis**, *of parents* (**pārenti-**); (Lucr.) **pēnētr-alis**, *penetrating* (**pēnētrā-re**) *innermost* (from an assumed **pēnētrum**?); **plūr-alis** (Quint.), *plural* (**plūsi-**); **plūvi-alis**, *rainy* (**plūvia-**); **princĭp-alis**, *of the chief*, *chief* (**princĕp-**); **provinci-alis**, *of a province* (**prōvincia-**); **pūte-alis**, *of a well* (**pūteo-**); **qvālis**, *of what kind* (**quo-**); **qvinqvenn-alis**, *happening every five years* (**quinqve, anno-**); **rātiōn-alis**, *having* or *belonging to reason* (**rātiōn-**); **rēg-alis**, *kingly* (**rēg-**); **sesqvĭpĕd-alis**, *a foot and a half* in measure (**sesquĭpĕd-**); **sŏci-alis**, *of companions* or *allies* (**sŏcio-**); **spĕci-alis** (Sen., Quint.), *special* (**spĕcie-**); **tālis**, *such* (**to-**, comp. **tam, tum**); **tempŏr-alis**, *of time;* also post-Aug. *temporary* (**tempŏs-**); **theātr-alis**, *theatrical* (**theatro-**); **triumph-alis**, *triumphal* (**triumpho-**); **vectīg-alis**, *of taxes*, *tax-paying;* **vēn-alis**, *for sale* (**vēno-**); **virgĭn-alis**, *maidenly* (**virgŏn-**); **vīt-alis**, *of life*, *long-lived* (**vīta-**); **vōc-alis**, *voiceful* (**vōc-**) and others.

2. Substantives: many of these stems are also used as adjectives, some of which are given above:

(*a*) Masculine: **ann-alis**, *a history* (**anno-**); **cān-alis**, *a conduit* (comp. **canna**, *a reed*?); **cōmĭti-alis**, *an epileptic* (**cōmĭtio-**); **cōntŭbern-alis**, *a comrade* (**com, tăberna-**); **cūri-alis**, *a man of the district* (**cūria-**); **fōti-alis**, *a priest ambassador;* **mājālis**, *a barrow-hog;* **nāt-ālis**, *a birthday;* **nāt-āles** (pl.), *lineage* (**nāto-**); **rīv-alis**, *a rival*, i.e. a person living *on the* same *stream* as another (**rivo-**); **sŏdalis**, *a mate.*

Proper names: **Jūvēn-alis** (**jūvēn-**); **Nāt-alis** (vid. supr.).

(*b*) Neuter (cf. § 424): **ānīmal**, *a breathing thing* (**anima-**); **augūr-ale**, *the augurial tent* (**augūr**); **Baccān-al**, *a place for rites of Bacchus* (as if from **Baccāno-**, **Baccho-**); **bĭdent-al**, a place consecrated, because struck by lightning (called from *sheep sacrificed*, **bidenti-**?); **căpīt-al**, *a capital crime* (**căpūt-**); **cervīc-al**, *a bolster* (**cervīx-**); **cūbĭt-al**, *an elbow-cushion* (**cubĭto-**); **dent-alia** (pl.), *plough-irons* (**denti-**); **fōc-ale**, *a neckcloth* (**fauci-**); **front-alia** (pl.), *frontlets* (**fronti-**); **gĕnu-ālia** (pl. Ov. once), *garters* (**gĕnu-**); **Lūperc-al**, *a place sacred to Pan* (**Luperco-**); **mĭnūt-al**, *mincemeat* (**mĭnūto-**); **pēnētr-ale**, *a sanctuary* (see above, § 880, 1); **pūte-al**, a stone curb *round a well* (**pūteo-**); **qvadrant-al**, *a firkin* (really $\frac{3}{4}$ gall.; a measure containing *a fourth*, **quadranti-**, of some other measure); **rām-alia** (pl.), *twigs* (**rāmo-**); **scūt-ale** (Liv. once), *a leathern thong* (**scūto-**); **spons-alia** (pl.), *a betrothal* (**sponso-**); **tōr-al**, *a couch-valance* (**tōro-**); **trĭbūn-al**, *a judgment-seat* (**trĭbūno-**); **vectīgal**, *a tax* (cf. § 963).

So also many names of feasts; in the plural neuter (cf. § 425). (The time of the year, when fixed, is here added as well as the name of the god or goddess, which however appears sometimes to be an invention of the Roman etymologers. See Mommsen, *Corp. Inscr. Rom.* i. pp. 375—410.)

Agonalia, Jan. 9, Mar. 17, Dec. 11 (*of sacrifice?* **ăgĕre**; comp. ἀγων?) **Angeronalia**, Dec. 21 (**Angerona**); **Baccanalia** (Βάκχος); **Carmentalia**, Jan. 11 and 15 (**Carmentis**); **Cerialia**, Apr. 19 (**Cĕres**); **Compitalia**, feast of the *Cross Roads* (**compĭto-**); **Consualia**, Aug. 21, and Dec. 15 (**Consus**, stem **conso-**); **Fĕralia** (but **Fĕralia**, Ov.) *All Saints' Day*, Feb. 21. (**fer-re**, *to bring offerings*); **Floralia**, Apr. 21 (**Flora**); **Fontinalia** (**Fontanalia**), *Feast of Water Springs* (**fonti-**); **Fornacalia**, *Oven day* (**Fornax**); **Furrinalia**, Jul. 25 (**Furrina**); **Larentalia** (**Larentinalia**), Dec. 23 (**Acca Larentia**); **Liberalia**, Mar. 17 (**Lĭber**); **Lupercalia**, Feb. 15 (**Lŭpercus**); **Matralia**, Jan. 11 (**Mater Matuta**, *Mother dawn?*); **Meditrinalia**, Oct. 11 (Varr. L. L. 6. 21); **Neptūnalia**, Jul. 23 (**Neptūnus**); **Opalia**, Dec. 29 (**Ops**); **Paganalia**, *Village festivals* (**pāgāno-**); **Parentalia**, Feb. 13—21, sacred to the dead (**parentāre**, *to sacrifice*); **Portunalia**, Aug. 17 (**Portunus**); **Quĭrinalia**, Feb. 17 (**Quĭrīnus**); **Robigalia**, Apr. 25, *Mildew day* (**Rŏbugo**); **Saturnalia**, Dec. 17—19 (**Saturnus**); **Terminalia**, Feb. 23, *Boundary day* (**Terminus**); **Vestalia**, Jun. 9 (**Vesta**); **Vinalia**, Apr. 23, Aug. 19, *Wine day;* **Volcanalia**, Aug. 23 **Volcānus**); **Volturnalia**, Aug. 27 (**Volturnus**).

-ūli **cūru-lis**, *of a chariot* (cf. L. 24. 18), hence (cf. Gell. 3. 18) **sella curulis**, *an official chair* (**curru-**); **ŏd-ūlis** (usually in n. pl.), *eatable* (**ĕd-ĕre**); **pĕd-ulis** (Ulp.), *for the feet* (**pĕd-**); **trĭbu-lis** (subst. m.), *a tribes-man* (**trĭbu-**). 881

-āli **crūd-elis**, *cruel* (**crūdo-**, *raw*); **fĭde-lis**, *faithful* (**fĭde-**); **infĭdelis**, *unfaithful;* **patru-elis**, *of* (i. e. descended from) *a father's brother* (**patruo-**).

-īli 1. Adjectives: **ăn-ilis**, *of an old woman* (**ănu-**); **cīvīlis**, *of a citizen* (**cīvi-**); **ĕr-ilis**, *of a master* (**ĕro-** or **hĕro-**); **exīlis** (contr. for **exĭgĭlis**), *small;* **făbr-ilis**, *of a workman* (**făbro-**); **gent-ilis** (adj., only post-Aug.), *of a clan* (**genti-**); **host-ilis**, *of an enemy* (**hosti-**); **jŭvĕn-ilis** (also **jŭvĕnālis**, Verg., Suet.), *youthful* (**jŭvĕn-**); **puĕr-ilis**, *of a boy* (**puĕro-**); **scurr-ilis**, *buffoon-like* (**scurra-**); **sĕn-ilis**, *of old people* (**sĕn-**); **serv-ilis**, *slavish* (**servo-**); **subtĭlis** (for **subtexĭlis**), suitable for woof (cf. § 113), *fine;* **vĭr-ilis**, *of a man* (**vĭro-**). 882

2. Substantives: (*a*) masculine: **Ăd-ilis**, commissioner *of* Public *Buildings* (**ædi-**); **Aprĭlis**, the *opening* month (from the bursting of vegetation, **ăpĕrīre**); **Qvint-ilis**, the *fifth* month, i.e. July (**quinto-**); **Sextĭlis**, the *sixth* month, i.e. August (**sexto-**).

(*b*) Neuter: **ancīle**, *an oval shield* (for **ancīdile**; **am**, **cædĕre**); **bŏv-ile** or **būbile**, *an ox-stall* (**bŏv-**, § 76); **căpr-ile**, *a goat-stall* (**căpro-**); **cŭb-ile**, *a bed* (**cŭbāre**); **ĕqv-ile**, *a horse-stable* (**ĕqvo-**); **fēn-ilia** (pl.), *haylofts* (**fēno-**); **hast-ile**, *a spear shaft*, *spear* (**hasta-**); **incile**, *a cut*, i.e. *a ditch* (for **incīdile**, **incīd-ĕre**); **mant-ilia** (pl., also **mantēlia**), *napkins* (**mănu-**?); **mōn-ile**, *a necklace*; **ŏv-ile**, *a sheepfold* (**ŏvi-**); **Păr-ilia** (pl.), *feast of Pales* (**Pali-** cf. § 176, 7); **sĕd-ile**, *a seat* (**sĕd-ĕre**, **sĕdi-**); **suovetaur-ilia** (pl.), *a swine-sheep-and-bull sacrifice* (**su-**, **ŏvi-**, **tauro-**).

Compound stem-endings: **-lico**, § 771; **-ūlento**, § 793; **-ultu**, § 800; **-lenti** §, 807; **-lōso**, **-lcŭlōso**, § 814; **-lĭĕno**, **-lĭno**, §§ 837, 841; **-lĭăgon**, § 845; **-ullŭlo**, **-ellŭlo**, **-illŭlo**, **-allo**, **-aullo**, **-ollo**, **-ullo**, **-ello**, **-illo**, §§ 865—869; **-lio**, **-ălio**, **-ēlio**, **-illio**, § 937—939, 949.

CHAPTER VIII.

LINGUAL NOUN STEMS (*Continued*).

iii. *Stems ending in* -ro.

-ro Preceded by **r**. (Stems with other letters, whether radical or suffixal, preceding **r** will be found below.) 883

(*a*) Masculine: **barrus**, *an elephant*; **Burrus** (cf. § 73); **carrus**, *a waggon*; **cirrus**, *a curl*; **scurra**, *a buffoon*.

(*b*) Feminine: **ăcerra**, *an incense box*; **cerrus**, *the Turkey oak*; **gerræ** (pl.), *trifles* (comp. γέρρον, *a wicker-work*); **marra**, *a weeding hook*; **parra**, *a barn owl*?; **săburra**, *sand as ballast* (comp. **sabulum**?); **serra**, *a saw*; **terra**, *the earth* (**torrēre**); **văcerra**, *a log*; **vīverra**, *a ferret*.

(*c*) Neuter: **ferrum**, *iron*; **porrum**, *a leek* (comp. πράσον).

-ăro **hăra**, *a pigsty*; **hĭlărus** (cf. § 429), *cheerful*; **samara**, *elm seed*; **spărus**, *a hunting spear*; **suppărum**, *a linen under-garment*, *a topsail*; and (perhaps with **ă**) **varus**, *a pimple*. 884

-ŏro **ancŏra**, *an anchor* (comp. ἄγκῡρα); **foræ** (pl), orig. *openings?* only in **forās, forīs**, *out of doors* (comp. θύρα, θύραζε, θύρασι); **fŏrus**, generally **fori** (pl.), *a row of seats*, or *holes;* **fŏrum**, *a court, market-place;* **lŏra**, *thin wine;* **mŏra** (also **rĕmŏra**, Plaut.), *delay;* **tŏrus**, *a couch, muscle* of arm, &c.

-ŭro **cămŭrus** (adj.), *curved-in;* **sătŭr** (adj.), *sated;* **sătūra**, *a medley*, hence, *a satire;* **purpūra**, *purple* (for πορφύρα).

-ĕro 1. Adjectives: 885

æger, *sick;* **asper**, *rough;* **crĕpĕro-** (§ 346), *dark* (comp. κνέφας); **fĕrus**, *savage* (cf. § 99); **infĕr** (so Cato, but usually in pl.), *below* (comp. **infra**); **intĕger**, *untouched, whole* (**in, tang-ĕre**); **mĕrus**, *pure, unmixed;* **mĭser**, *wretched;* **nĭger**, *black;* **nūpĕrum** (acc. m., Plaut.), *recent* (cf. § 540); **pĭger**, *lazy* (comp. **pĭg-et**); **prŏ-pĕrus**, *hasty;* **prospĕrus**, *favourable* (**pro, spes-?**); **sŭper** (so Cato, but usually in pl.), *above* (**sup-er**); **tĕner**, *tender, soft* (*boldable?* **tĕn-ĕre**); **văfer**, *sly*.

2. Substantives:

(*a*) Masculine: **ăger**, *a field* (comp. ἀγρός); **căper**, *a goat* (comp. κάπρος, *wild boar*); **ĕrus**, *a master;* **gĕner**, *a son-in-law* (comp. γαμ-β-ρός); **nŭmerus**, *a number* (comp. νέμ-ειν, *to distribute*); **puer**, *a boy;* **ŭmerus** (**hŭmerus**), *a shoulder* (comp. ὦμ-ος).

(*b*) Feminine: **jūnĭperus**, *a juniper tree*.

cămera, *a vault* (from καμάρα?); **capra**, *a she-goat;* **cŭmera**, *a chest;* **ĕdera** (**hĕdĕra**), *ivy;* **ĕra**, *a mistress;* **ŏpera**, *work, attention, a workman* (**ŏpi-**); **phăleræ**, *horse-trappings* (from φάλαρα); **puera** (rare and early), *a girl;* **sĕra**, *a bolt;* **tessera**, *a die*, or *square tablet* (comp. τέσσαρες, *four*); **vespera**, *evening* (comp. ἑσπέρα); **vīpera**, *a viper* (for **vīvĭ-pĕra?** *bringing forth alive*, **părĕre**).

(*c*) Neuter: **flagrum**, *a whip;* **jūgerum** (cf. § 458), *two-thirds of an acre;* **scalprum**, *a chisel* (**scalp-ĕre**); **sĕrum**, *whey* (comp. ὀρός and § 190); **stuprum**, *debauchery*.

-b-ĕro / **-b-ro** 1. Adjectives: **crēber**, *close* (comp. **cre-sc-ĕre, cĕlĕbri-**); 886
gibber, *humped* (**gibbo-**); **glăber**, *smooth, hairless* (comp. **glūbĕre**, *to peel*, γλύφειν, γλάφειν, γλαφυρός); **lĭber**, *free* (comp. **lĭb-et**); **rŭber**, *red;* **scăber**, *rough, scurvy* (comp. **scăb-ies**).

2. Substantives:

(*a*) Masculine: **cŏlŭber** (also **colubra**, f.), *a snake;* **făber**, *a smith;* **fĭber**, *a beaver;* **Lĭber**, a name of *Bacchus;* **lĭber**, *the inner bark, a book* (for **fli-ber**; comp. φλοιός, *bark?* or comp. **glăber**, γλάφειν). [For **Mulcĭber**, *Vulcan*, see §§ 455, 901.]

(*b*) Feminine: **dŏlābra**, *a mattock* (**dŏlā-re**); **fĭbra**, *a fibre* (**fĭnd-ĕre?**); **illĕcēbra**, *an allurement* (**illĭcē-re**); **lātēbra**, *a hiding-place* (**lātēre**); **lĭbra**, *a balance;* **palpebræ** (pl., Celsus has sing. once), *eyelids* (**palpā-re, palp-ĭtā-re**); **sālēbra**, *a jolting road* (**sālīre**); **scātebra** (Verg., Plin.), *a gushing* (**scātēre**); **tĕnēbræ** (pl.), *darkness;* **tĕrēbra**, *a borer* (**tĕr-ĕre**); **vertēbra**, *a joint* (**vert-ĕre**); **umbra**, *a shadow* (comp. **imber**, ὄμβρος?).

(*c*) Neuter: **candēlabrum**, *a candlestick* (**candēla-**); **cĕrēbrum**, *the brain* (comp. κάρα, *head*); **crĭbrum**, *a sieve* (**cre-, cer-nĕre**, κρίνειν); **dēlūbrum**, *a shrine* (**de, lu-ere**, *to expiate?*); **flā-bra** (pl.), *blasts* (**flā-re**); **lābrum**, *a basin* (**lāvāre**); **labrum**, *a lip* (**lambere**); **membrum**, *a limb;* **pollubrum** (Fest.), *a thing to sprinkle with* (**por, lāv-**); **prōbrum**, *a disgrace;* **vēlābrum**, a street in Rome; **ventilabrum** (Col.), *a winnowing-fork* (**ventilā-re**); **vōlūtā-brum**, *a wallowing-place* (**vōlūtā-re**).

-c-ĕro / **-c-ro** 887

1. Adjectives: **lăc-er**, *torn* (comp. λακίς, *a rent*); **lūdĭcer**, *sportive* (**lūdo-**); **măc-er**, *thin* (comp. **mac-ies**); **pulcer**, *handsome;* **săc-er**, *devoted to the gods* (comp. **sancire**).

2. Substantives: (*a*) masculine: **canc-er**, *a crab* (comp. καρκίνος); **sŏc-er**, *a father-in-law* (comp. ἑκυρός).

(*b*) Feminine: **arcĕra** (old), *a covered carriage* (**arca-**).

(*c*) Neuter: **ambŭlā-crum**, *a walk*, i.e. *place for walking* (**ambŭlā-re**); **fulcrum**, *a post* at foot of couch (**fulcīre**); **invŏlucrum**, *a wrapper* (**involv-ĕre**); **lūcrum**, *gain* (**lu-ĕre**, *to pay*); **sĕpulcrum**, *a tomb* (**sĕpĕlīre**); **sĭmŭlā-crum**, *a likeness* (**sĭmŭlā-re**).

-t-ĕro / **-t-ro** 888

1. Adjectives:

alter, *other* (**ăli-**); **ăter**, *black;* **cētĕro-** (§ 346), *other;* **cĭter** (rare in positive), *on this side* (**cis**); **dexter**, *on the right-hand* (comp. δεξ-ιός); **extĕro-**, *outside* (**ex**); **neuter**, *neither* (**ne, ūtro-**); **noster**, *our* (**nos**); **postĕro-**, *after* (**pos-te**); **sĭnister**, *on the left;* **tæter**, *foul;* **voster** (**vester**), *your* (**vos**); **ūter**, *whether* (**quo-**, § 121).

Compare also **contra, intra, ultra, frustra**, § 509, and the adverbs in **-ter**, § 541. Also **ĭtĕrum**, *for the second time.*

2. Substantives:

(*a*) Masculine: **admĭnis-ter** (also **administra**, f.), *an attendant;* **ădulter** (also **adultĕra**, f.), *an adulterer;* **arbĭter** (also **arbitra**, f.), *a witness, judge* (**ad**, § 160. 10, **bĭt-ere**); **auster**, *a south-wind* (comp. αὔειν, **ūr-ĕre**); **cĭtrus**, (1) *the citrus*, (2) *the citron;* **culter**, *a knife* (comp. κόλος, *docked*; κείρειν, **curtus**); **hister**, *an actor* (Etruscan); **măgis-ter** (also **magistra**, f.), *a master* (**măgis**); **mĭnis-ter** (also

mĭnistra, f.), *a servant* (**mĭnŭs**); **sĕqvester**, *a stakeholder*, *mediator* (**sĕcus**); **ŭtĕrus**, *the womb*.

(*b*) Feminine: **cætra**, *a Spanish shield;* **cŏlostra** (also **colostrum**), *the first milk;* **excĕtra**, *a snake;* **fēnestra**, *a window* (comp. φαν-, φαίνειν); **lĭttĕra**, *a letter* (*a painted stroke?* from **lĭ-n-ĕre**, *to smear*); **lŭtra**, *an otter;* **mātĕr-tĕra**, *a mother's sister* (*a second mother*, **mater-**, comp. **ĭtĕrum**, **al-ter**); **mulc-tra** (also **mulctrum**), *a milking-pail* (**mulgĕre**); **pătĕra**, *a broad dish* (**pătĕre**); **scutra**, *a flat dish;* and others in (*a*).

(*c*) Neuter: **ărā-trum**, *a plough* (**ărā-re**); **astrum**, *a star* (for ἄστρον); **călāmis-trum**, *a curling-iron* (comp. **călāmo-**, κᾰλᾰμίδ-, *a reed*); **cānistrum** (pl.), *a reed basket* (from κάναστρον); **căpistrum**, *a halter* (**căpĕ-re**, comp. **căpĭd-**); **castra** (pl.; also, as proper name, **castrum**), *a camp* (properly *huts?* comp. **căsa**, **cas-tus**); **claus-trum** (usually pl.), *a fastening* (**claud-ĕre**, § 160. 3); **fĕretrum**, *a bier* (**fer-re**, comp. φέρτρον); **fulge-trum**, *a lightning-flash* (**fulgere**); **haus-trum** (Lucr.), *a water-lifter* (**haurīre**); **lĭgustrum**, *privet;* **lus-trum** *a purification* (**lu-ĕre**); *a beast's den* (**lūdĕre?**); **monstrum**, *a prodigy* (**mōnĕre**, for **mōnes-trum**, comp. **vĕnustas**, &c.); **plaus-trum**, *a cart*, from its jingle or rumbling (**plaud-ĕre**, *to clap*); **ras-trum**, *a rake* (**răd-ĕre**); **ros-trum**, *a beak* (**rōd-ĕre**); **ru-trum**, *a shovel* (**ru-ĕre**); **spec-trum** (rare), *a vision* (**spĕcĕ-re**); **talĭtrum** (Suet. *Tib.* 68), *a fillip with the finger?*; **trans-trum**, *a cross bench* (**trans**); **vērātrum**, *hellebore;* **vĕretrum** (**vĕrēri**); **vĭtrum**, *glass*:

-as-t-ĕro } **Antoniaster** (cf. Prisc. 3. 40), *a little Antony* (**Antōnio-**); 889
-as-t-ro } **Fulviaster** (C. *Att.* 12. 44); **ŏleaster**, *wild olive* (**ŏlea-**);
pārāsĭtaster (Ter. once), *a bit of a parasite* (**parasĭto-**); **pīn-aster**, *a wild pine* (**pīno-**); **sĭlĭqvastrum**, *pepperwort* (**sĭlĭqva**, *a pod*); **surd-aster** (Cic. once), *rather deaf* (**surdo-**).

-dro **cĭliendrum**, *a woman's head-dress;* **quadra**, *a square* (§ 158).

-īro **pĭrus** (f.), *a pear tree;* **pĭrum**, *a pear;* **vĭr**, *a man;* **sātĭra**, see **satura**.

-āro (1) Adjectives: **ămarus**, *bitter* (comp. ὠμός, *raw*); 890
āvarus, *greedy* (**āvēre**); **cārus**, *dear;* **clārus**, *renowned;* **gnārus**, *knowing* (**gno-sc-ĕre**); **rārus**, *rare;* **vārus**, *crooked*.

(2) Substantives: **āra**, *an altar* (§ 183 *a*); **tiāra**, *a turban* (Persian word?); **vāra**, *a forked pole*.

-auro **aura**, *a breeze* (comp. ἄειν); **aurum**, *gold;* **laurus** (f.), 891
a laurel (cf. § 398); **scaurus**, *with swollen ankles*.

-ōro (1) Adjectives: all formed from substantives in **-ōs** or **-ōr**.

cān-or-us, *tuneful* (**cānōr-**); **hōn-or-us** (post-Aug.), *honourable* (**hōnōr-**); **ōd-ōr-us**, *possessing scent* (**ōd-ōs-**); **sōn-ōr-us**, *loud sounding* (**sōnōr-**); **sōp-or-us**, *sleep bringing* (**sōpōr-**).

(2) Substantives: **aur-ōra**, *the dawn* (comp. αὔως, Aeol. and αὔριον); **flōra**, *goddess of flowers* (**flōs-**); **hōra**, *an hour* (ὥρα, *a season*); **lōrum**, *a thong;* **mōrus** (f.), *a mulberry tree* (comp. μορέα, μόρον); **ōra**, *a coast, region;* **prōra**, *the prow* (πρῷρα, *the look-out*, προ-ορα).

-ūro 1. Adjectives: **dūrus**, *hard;* **obscūrus**, *dusky* (comp 892
σκότος); **pūrus**, *pure* (comp. **pū-tus**).

2. Substantives: **cūra**, *care* (**cāv-**, **cāvēre**); **fīgūra**, *form, fashion* (**fingĕre**); **mūrus** (**mœrus**), *a wall*, esp. of a city; **Sūbūra**, a district in Rome between Esquiline and Viminal (the abbreviation for it was, according to Quint. I. 724, **SVC.**, but this was probably from the **pagus Sucusanus** included in it); **sūra**, *the calf* of the leg.

-t-ūro
-s-ūro } 1. Adjectives; i.e. the future participle active. 893

āmāturus, *about to love* (**amā-re**); **dā-turus**, *about to give* (**dă-re**); **fū-turus**, *about to be* (**fu-**, § 719); **mōrī-tūrus**, *about to die* (**mōri**); **ŏrī-turus**, *about to arise* (**ŏrīri**); **ōsurus**, *about to hate* (**ōd-**); **pas-sūrus**, *about to suffer* (**pāt-i**); **pō-turus**, *about to drink* (cf. **pō-tus**); **rectūrus**, *about to rule* (**rĕg-ĕre**); and many others. See Book II. Chap. XXIV. XXX.

mātūrus, *ripe.*

2. Substantives: all feminine, with similar formation to that of the future participle. These words denote the *employment* or *result*, and may be compared with the names of *agents* in **-tor**.

āper-tura (Vitr., Ulp.), *an opening* (**āpĕrīre**); **armā-tura**, *equipment* (**armā-re**); **cælā-tura** (Quint. &c.), *carving* (**cælā-re**); **cæ-sura** (Plin.), *a cutting* (**cæd-ĕre**); **cap-tura** (Plin., Suet. &c.), *a capture, gain* (**căpĕ-re**); **cen-sura**, *the censorship* (**censōr-**); **coc-tura** (Plin., Col. &c.), *cooking* (**cŏqv-ĕre**); **commis-sura**, *a joining* (**committ-ĕre**); **compōsī-tura** (Cato, Lucr.), *a fastening* (**compōn-ĕre**); **conjec-tura**, *a guess* (**conicĕ-re**); **consī-tura**, *a planting* (**consĕrĕre**); **cul-tura**, *cultivation* (**cōl-ĕre**); **dictā-tura**, *the dictatorship* (**dictātōr-**); **fē-tura**, *breeding* (comp. **fē-tus**, **fē-cundus**); **fis-sura** (Plin., Col.), *a cleft* (**find-ĕre**); **flex-ura**, *a turning* (**flect-ĕre**); **gĕnī-tura** (Suet., Plin.), *birth, nativity* (**gī-gn-ere**); **jac-tura**, *a throwing over, loss* (**jăcĕ-re**); **junc-tura**, *a joining* (**jung-ĕre**); **littĕrā-tura**, *writing, acquaintance with letters* (**littera-**); **lī-tura**, *a blotting* (**lĭn-ĕre**); **men-sura**, *a measure* (**mētīri**); **mercā-tura**, *trade* (**mercā-ri**); **mis-tura** (Lucr.

and post-Aug.), *a mixture* (**miscēre**); **nā-tura**, *nature* (**na-sc-i**); **pōli-tura** (Plin.), *a polishing* (**pōli-re**); **polluc-tura** (Plaut. once), *a feast* (**pollūcēre**); **præfec-tura**, *the office* or *territory of a præfectus* (**præficĕ-re**); **præ-tura**, *the prætorship* (**prætōr-**); **pres-sura** (Col., Plin.), *pressure* (**prēm-ere**); **qvæs-tura**, *the quæstorship* (**quæstor-**); **rēdemp-tura**, *an undertaking, a contract* (**rēdĭm-ĕre**); **scalp-tura** (Plin., Vitr.), *a graving* (**scalp-ere**); **scis-sura** (Suet., Plin.), *a rent* (**scind-ere**); **scrip-tura**, *a writing, a tax on registered* use of public pastures (**scrīb-ĕre**); **sec-tura** (Varr., Plin.), *cutting* (**sĕcāre**); **sēpul-tura**, *a burial* (**sēpĕlīre**); **stā-tura**, *stature* (**stāre**); **struc-tura**, *a building* (**strugv-, stru-ĕre**); **tempĕrā-tura** (Varr. and post-Aug.), *due proportion* (**temperā-re**); **tex-tura**, *a web* (**tex-ĕre**); **ton-sura**, *a shaving* (**tondēre**); **vec-tura**, *conveyance* (**vĕh-ĕre**); **vēnā-tura** (Plaut. once), *hunting* (**vēnā-ri**); **ver-sura**, *a change*, esp. *fresh borrowing* (**vert-ĕre**); **unc-tura** (Cic. once), *an anointing* (**ung-ĕre**); **vol-sura** (Varr. once), *a plucking* (**vell-ĕre**); **ūsura**, *use*, esp. *of money* (**ūt-i**); and others.

-ĕro 1. Adjectives: **austērus**, *astringent, severe;* **plērus** (Cato), *most*, usually plur. with **-que** attached, **pleri-que**; also in sing. **pleraque, plerumque** (comp. **plūs, plē-nus**); **prōcērus**, *tall;* **sērus**, *late;* **sēvērus**, *strict* (? **seves-** = σέβας); **sincērus**, *uninjured;* **vērus**, *true.* 894

2. Substantives: **cēra**, *wax* (comp. κηρός); **gālērus**, *a skin cap* (comp. **gālea**).

-īro 1. Adjectives: **dīrus**, *terrible;* **mirus**, *wonderful.* 895

2. Substantives: **dīræ**, *curses*, thought as supernatural beings; **īra**, *anger;* **lira**, *a furrow;* **spira**, *a coil* (comp. σπεῖρα).

iv. *Stems ending in* -ru, -rī, -r.

-ru **currus** (m.), *a chariot* (comp. **curr-ĕre**); **laurus** (f.), *a bay-tree;* **nūrus** (f.), *a daughter-in-law* (comp. νυός for σνυσός, Curt.); **sŏcrus** (f.), *a stepmother* (comp. **sŏcĕro-**); **vĕru** (m.), *a spit.* 896

-rī **auris** (f.), *an ear* (comp. **audī-re**, and § 160. 10); **būris** (m.), *plough-tail* (from βο-, οὐρά?); **extorris** (adj.), *exiled* (**ex, terra**?); **fōris** (f.), *a door;* **hilāris** (adj.), see **hilārus**; **māre** (n.), *the sea;* **nāris** (f.), *a nostril* (comp. **nāso-**); **torris** (m.), *a brand* (comp. **torrēre**); **turris** (f.), *a tower;* **verres** (m.), *a boar-pig.* 897

-r **far** (n., stem **farr-**), *corn;* **fūr** (m.), *a thief* (comp. φώρ); **Lar** (m.), *a household god;* **pār** (stem **pār-**), *equal, a mate* (cf. § 454); **vēr** (n.), *spring* (comp. ἔαρ).

-ār Substantives: all neuter: **baccar**, a plant with an aromatic root (from βάκκαρις); **jūbar**, *bright light;* **instar**, *likeness.* See also § 454.

-ŏr Substantives: neuter (on these see § 454): **æqvŏr**, *a level* 898
surface (**æqvo-**); **ĕbur**, *ivory;* **fēmur**, *a thigh;* **jĕcur**, *the liver* (comp. ἧπαρ); **marmor**, *marble;* **rōbur**, *heart of oak.* Perhaps also **mĕmor** (adj.), *mindful*, belongs here (§ 429).

-ūr 1. Adjective: **cĭcur**, *tame.* 899

2. Substantives: (*a*) masculine: **augur**, *a diviner* (probably compound for **ăvĭ-ger**); **furfur**, *bran* (perhaps redupl. from same root as in **frĭcāre**, *to rub*); **Lĕmūres** (pl.), *ghosts;* **turtur**, *a turtle-dove;* **vultur**, *a vulture.*

(*b*) Neuter: **fulgur**, *a flash of lightning* (**fulgere**); **guttur** (rarely m.), *the throat;* **murmur**, *a murmuring noise* (redupl.); **sulfur**, *sulphur.*

-ĕri **cĕler**, *swift;* **pūtris** (§ 430), *rotten* (**pūt-ĕre**); **vepres** 900
(m. pl.), *thorns.*

-ĕr 1. Adjectives: **pauper**, *poor* (**pauco-** and **pārĕ-re**?).

2. Substantives (cf. § 455):

(*a*) Masculine: **ăcĭpenser**, *a sturgeon;* **agger**, *a pile* (**ad, gĕr-ĕre**); **anser**, *a gander* (comp. χήν, Germ. *Gans*); **asser**, *a beam, post;* **carcer**, *a prison, barrier;* **Cĕlĕres** (pl.), *Knights;* **lăter**, *a brick;* **passer**, *a sparrow;* **prŏcĕres** (pl.), *nobles;* **vesper**, *evening* (cf. § 885. 2. *b*); **vŏmer** (stem originally **vomĭs-**), *a ploughshare.*

(*b*) Feminine: **lăver**, a water-plant; **mŭlier**, *a woman.*

(*c*) Neuter: **ăcer**, *the maple;* **cădăver**, *a corpse;* **cĭcer**, *chickpea;* **ĭter**, *a journey* (**ĭ-**, **īre**, *to go*); **pāpăver**, *a poppy;* **pĭper**, *pepper* (comp. πέπερι); **sĭler**, *brookwillow;* **sĭser**, *skirwort* (comp. σίσαρον).

-b-ĕri } (See § 430). 1. Adjectives: **cĕlĕber**, *numerous, thronged* 901
-b-ri } in honour (comp. **crebro-**); **December**, *tenth;* **fēne-bris**, *of interest* (**fēnŏs-**); **fūnebris**, *funereal* (**fūnŭs-**); **lūgu-bris**, *mournful* (**lūgēre**; the second **u** being due to assimilation partly to the first **u**, and partly to **b**); **mŭlie-bris**, *womanly* (**mŭlĭĕr-**); **Nŏvem-ber**, *ninth;* **Octo-ber**, *eighth;* **sālū-ber**, *healthy* (**sālūt-**); **Septem-ber**, *seventh.* (**December**, &c. are only used of the *month.*)

2. Substantives: **fe-bris** (f.), *a fever* (for **ferv-bris, ferv-ere**); **imber**, *a rain-shower* (comp. ὄμβρ-ος). **Mulciber**, name of *Vulcan.*

-b-ĕr **sūber** (n.), *cork-tree;* **tūber** (m.), *a fruit tree;* (n.) *a hump* (**tūmēre**, see § 455); **ūber** (adj.), *fruitful;* (n.), *a teat* (comp. οὖθαρ); **verbĕra** (n. pl.), *strokes.*

-c-ĕri / **-c-ri** Adjectives: **ăcer**, *sharp* (comp. **ăcu-, ăcie-**); **ălăcer**, *alert;* 902
mĕdio-cris, *middling, ordinary* (**medio-**); **vŏlŭcer**, *swift* (**vŏlāre**).

-t-ru **qvinqvātrus** (f. pl., also **qvinqvatria**, n. pl., Suet.), a feast of Minerva kept on 19th March, i.e. *five* days after the Ides (**qvinqve**); so among the Tusculans, **Triatrus, Sexatrus, Septematrus**, and among the Faliscans, **Decimatrus** (Fest. s.v.); **tŏnĭtrus** (m.), *thunder* (**tŏnĭto-** from **tŏnāre**).

-t-ĕri / **-t-ri** 1. Adjectives: **ĕques-ter**, *of horsemen* (**ĕquĕt-**); **pălus-** 903
ter, *of the marshes* (**pălŭd-**); **pĕdes-ter**, *of foot-men* (**pĕdĕt-**); **sē-mes-tris**, *for six months* (**sex, mens-**); **sē-quester** (cf. § 430, and under **-tro**).

2. Substantives: **linter** or **lunter** (f.), *a boat;* **venter** (m.), *the belly* (comp. γαστήρ); **ūter** (m.), *a skin-bag* (comp. **ūtĕrus**?). **Denter**, a cognomen of the Livian clan (Liv. x. 1), may belong here.

-es-t-ĕri / **-es-t-ri** i.e. **ensi** + **teri**? For the suffix **-ensi** see § 815, and for 904
the weakening of **ns** to **s** § 168.

Adjectives (cf. § 430): **campester**, *of the fields* (**campo-**); **silvestris**, *of the woods* (**silva-**); **terrestris**, *of the earth* (**terra-**).

illustris, *in bright light*, **sublustris**, *in faint light*, are also probably for **illūcenstris, sublūcenstris. Sēgestre** (n.), **segestria** (f.), *a wrapper*, probably from στέγαστρον.

-t-ĕr / **-t-r** Substantives: **accĭpĭter**, *a hawk* (comp. ὠκύπτερος); **frā-** 905
ter, *a brother* (comp. φράτηρ, *a clansman*); **māter**, *a mother* (comp. μήτηρ); **pāter**, *a father* (comp. πατήρ).

-in-ĕr i.e. **-ĕr** appended to suffix **-ĕn**: **it-iner** (n.), *a journey* (**i-, ire**); **jŏc-iner** (n.), *a liver* (comp. **jĕcŏr**). See §§ 454, 455.

-ări Appended to those stems only which contain **l** (other- 906
wise **ăli** is appended, § 880).

1. Adjectives: **ăl-ăris** (more frequently **ălārius**), *of the wing* of an army (**ăla-**); **ancill-aris**, *of a maid-servant* (**ancilla-**); **angŭl-aris**, *having corners* (**angŭlo-**); **Apollĭn-aris**, *sacred to Apollo*

(**Apollŏn-**); **ăquĭlŏn-aris**, *northerly* (**aquĭlŏn-**); **artĭcŭl-aris** (Plin., Suet., also **articularius**, Cato), *of the joints* (**artĭcŭlo-**); **auxĭli-aris** (also earlier **auxiliarius**), *helping* (**auxĭlio-**); **balne-aris** (Dig., earlier **balnearius**), *of the baths* (**balneo-**); **cālĭg-aris** (Plin., also **caligarius**), *of a soldier's boot* (**cālĭga-**); **căpŭl-aris**, *of a coffin* (**căpŭlo-**); **collĭci-aris** (Cato), *for gutters* (**colliqvia-**); **cŏlŭmell-aris** (Varr., Plin.), *of* or *like pillars* (**cŏlŭmella-**); **consŭl-aris**, *of a consul* (**consŭl-**); **cŭbĭcŭl-aris** (Cic., also later **cubicularius**, but cf. § 942. 2), *of a bedchamber* (**cŭbĭcŭlo-**); **culle-aris** (Cato), *sacklike* (**culleo-**); **ĕpŭl-aris**, *of a banquet* (**ĕpŭla-**); **fābŭl-aris** (Suet. once), *fabulous* (**fābŭla-**); **fămĭli-aris**, *of a family, intimate* (**fămĭlia-**); **fămŭl-aris**, *of a servant* (**fămŭlo-**); **fĭgŭl-aris**, *of a potter* (**fĭgŭlo-**); **intercăl-aris** (also **intercālarius**), *intercalary* (**intercālā-re**); **jŏcŭl-aris**, *laughable* (**jŏcŭlo-**); **līne-aris**, *of lines* (**līnea-**); **lūn-aris**, *of the moon* (**lūna-**); **mănĭpŭl-aris**, *of a company* (**mănĭpŭlo-**); **maxill-aris** (Cels., Plin.), *of the jaws* (**maxilla-**); **mĭlĭt-aris** (also **militarius** Plaut. once), *of soldiers* (**mĭlĭt-**); **mŏl-aris**, *of a mill* (**mŏla-**); **oll-ăris** (Mart., also **ollārius** Plin.), *potted* (**olla-**); **palm-aris** (also **palmarius**), *of a palm's breadth, deserving the palm* (**palma-**); **pĕcŭli-aris**, *of one's own* (**pĕcŭlio-**); **piăcŭl-aris**, *expiatory* (**piăcŭlo-**); **pīl-aris** (Stat.), *of balls* (**pīla-**); **plant-aris** (Stat.), *of the foot* (**planta-**); **pollĭc-aris** (Plin.), *of a thumb* (**pollĕc-**); **pŏpŭl-aris**, *of the people* (**pŏpŭlo-**); **prœli-aris**, *of a battle* (**prœlio-**); **puell-aris**, *of a girl* (**puella-**); **pŭpill-aris**, *of a ward* (**pŭpillo-**); **sālŭt-aris**, *healthful* (**sālŭt-**); **saecŭl-aris**, *of an age* (**saecŭlo-**); **singŭl-aris**, *sole, unique* (**singŭlo-**); **sōl-aris** (Ov., Sen., &c.), *of the sun* (**sōl-**); **spĕcŭl-aris**, *of a mirror* (**spĕcŭlo-**); **tāl-aris**, *of the ankles* (**tālo-**); **triclīni-aris**, *of a dining-room* (**triclīnio-**); **vall-aris**, *of a rampart* (**vallo-**); **vāpŭl-aris** (coined by Plaut. in imitation of **militaris**), *of the floggees* (**vāpŭlā-re**); **vēlĭt-aris**, *of the light-armed* (**vēlĭt-**); **vulg-aris**, *of the mass, common* (**vulgo-**).

2. Substantives:

(*a*) Masculine: **mŏl-aris**, *millstone, grinder* (**mŏla-**); **pugill-ares** (pl.), *writing hand tablets* (**pŭgillo-**).

(*b*) Neuter: **alt-ăria** (pl.), *a high altar* (**alto-?**); **alve-are** (or **alvearium**), *a beehive* (**alveo-**, *hollow*); **calc-ar**, *a spur* (**calci-**); **căpill-are** (Mart.), *pomatum* (**căpillo-**); **cŏchle-are**, *a spoon* (**cochlea-**, *snail shell*); **coll-are** (Plaut., Varr.), *a collar* (**collo-**); **exempl-ar**, *a pattern* (**exemplo-**); **lăcun-ar**, *a panelled ceiling* (**lăcūna-**); **lăqve-ar**, *a ceiling* (*dome-like?* as if *drawn in*; **lăqveo-**, *a noose*); **lūc-ar**, *a tax on woods* (**lūco-**); **lūpān-ar**, *a brothel* (**lūpa-**, with suffix **-āno**); **pāle-ar**, *a dewlap* (**pālea-**, *cock's wattles*); **plant-aria** (pl.) *slips* of trees (**planta-**); **pulvīn-ar**, *a cushioned seat* (**pulvīno-**); **sigillaria** (pl.), *feast of images, image market* (**sigillo-**); **spĕcŭl-aria** (pl.), *window-panes* (**spĕcŭlo-**); **tāl-aria** (pl.), shoes fastened *to ankles* (**tālo-**); **torcŭl-ar**, *an oil-press* (**torqvēre**).

-ōr 1. Adjective: **primōr-** (no nom. s.), *in the first rank* (**primo-**).

2. Substantives: 907

(*a*) Denoting *quality;* masculine **ăc-or**, *sourness* (**ăcēre**); **ægr-or** (Lucr.), *sickness* (**ægro-**); **alg-or**, *cold* (**algēre**); **ăm-or**, *love* (**ămā-re**); **ang-or**, *choking*, *anguish* (**ang-ēre**); **ard-or**, *glow* (**ardēre**); **căl-or**, *heat* (**cālēre**); **cald-or** (Varr.), *warmth* (**caldo-**); **cand-or**, *a brilliant white* (**candēre**); **căn-or**, *tunefulness* (**căn-ēre**); **clām-or**, *a shout* (**clāmā-re**); **clang-or**, *a clang* (**clang-ēre**); **crēm-or**, *broth;* **cru-or**, *gore;* **dēc-or**, *grace* (**dēcēre**); **dōl-or**, *pain* (**dōlēre**); **err-or**, *a straying*, *error* (**errā-re**); **fāv-or**, *favour* (**fāvēre**); **ferv-or**, *boiling heat* (**ferv-ere**); **fœt-or**, *a stench* (**fœtēre**); **frāg-or**, *a crash* (**frang-ēre**); **frēm-or**, *a roaring* (**frēm-ēre**); **fulg-or**, *a glare* (**fulg-ere**); **fūr-or**, *rage* (**fūr-ēre**); **horr-or**, *a shudder* (**horrēre**); **langv-or**, *faintness* (**langvēre**); **lent-or** (Plin.), *pliancy* (**lento-**); **lēv-or** (Lucr., Plin.), *smoothness* (**lēvi-**); **liqv-or**, *a fluid* (**liqvi**); **liv-or**, *leaden colour*, *envy* (**livēre**); **lūror** (Lucr.), *sallowness* (comp. **lūrīdus**); **mær-or**, *grief* (**mærēre**); **marc-or** (Cels., Sen. &c.), *a drooping* (**marcēre**); **mūc-or** (post-Aug.), *mould* (**mūcēre**); **nīd-or**, *a smell;* **nigr-or**, *blackness* (**nigro-**); **pæd-or**, *filth;* **pall-or**, *paleness* (**pallēre**); **păv-or**, *dread;* **plang-or**, *a beating* the breast (**plang-ēre**); **pūd-or**, *shame* (**pūdēre**); **pūt-or**, *rottenness* (**pūtēre**); **rig-or**, *stiffness* (**rigēre**); **rūbor**, *redness* (**rūbēre**); **rūm-or**, *common talk;* **săp-or**, *flavour* (**săpē-re**); **sōn-or**, *a din* (**sōnāre**); **sōp-or**, *drowsiness* (comp. **sōpī-re**); **splend-or**, *brightness* (**splendēre**); **sqvāl-or**, *dirtiness* (**squālēre**); **strīd-or**, *a whistling* or *shrieking* (**strīdere**); **string-or** (Lucr.), *a shock* (**string-ēre**); **stūp-or**, *amazement* (**stūpēre**); **sūd-or**, *sweat* (**sūdā-re**); **tēn-or**, *course* (**tēnēre**); **tēp-or**, *warmth* (**tēpēre**); **terr-or**, *fright* (**terrēre**); **tīm-or**, *fear* (**timēre**); **torp-or**, *numbness* (**torpēre**); **trēm-or**, *a quaking* (**trēm-ēre**); **tūm-or**, *a swelling* (**tūmēre**); **vāg-or** (Lucr.), *a squalling* (**vāgī-re**); **văp-or**, *steam* (comp. **văpīdus**, and § 121); **vīg-or**, *vigour* (**vigēre**); **ūmor**, *moisture* (**ūmēre**).

(*b*) **ădor** (n.), *corn;* **ōlor** (m.), *a swan;* **sōror** (f.), *a sister;* **uxor** (f.), *a wife* (comp. **jūg-**, **jungēre**).

-t-ōr } **-s-ōr** } i.e. **-ōr** appended to the supine stem. All masculine. 908

(*a*) From supine stems of vowel verbs with long vowel preceding suffix: the verbs themselves are omitted as self-evident. A few are formed from substantives:

accūs-at-or, *an accuser;* **ædīfīc-at-or**, *a builder*, *one fond of building;* **æstīm-at-or**, *an appraiser;* **ăgīt-at-or**, *a driver;* **āle-at-or**, *a dicer* (**ālea-**); **ăm-at-or**, *a lover;* **ăr-at-or**, *a husbandman;* **assect-**

at-or, *one of a man's suite;* **aud-ĭt-or**, *a hearer, pupil;* **balne-ăt-or**, *a bathman* (**balnea-**); **bell-at-or**, *a warrior;* **cadŭce-at-or**, *an officer with a flag of truce* (**cadŭceo-**); **căl-at-or**, *a crier, servant;* **cālumni-at-or**, *a legal trickster;* **capt-at-or**, esp. *a legacy hunter;* **cess-at-or**, *a loiterer;* **circŭl-at-or**, *a huckster, mountebank;* **cōmiss-at-or**, *a reveller;* **compĕt-ĭt-or**, *a rival* (**compĕt-ĕre**, cf. § 657); **conqvīs-ĭt-or**, *a recruiting officer* (**conqvær-ĕre**, cf. § 657); **convīv-ăt-or**, *a host;* **cre-ăt-or**, *a creator;* **cunct-ăt-or**, *a loiterer;* **cŭp-ĭt-or** (Tac.), *a desirer* (**cŭpĕ-re**, cf. § 656); **cūr-at-or**, *a keeper;* **declām-at-or**, *a rhetorician;* **dē-lat-or**, *an informer* (**tlā-**, **tollĕre**, cf. § 687); **dict-at-or**, *a supreme commander;* **discept-at-or**, *a judge;* **dispens-at-or**, *a steward;* **dissign-at-or**, *a master of ceremonies, an undertaker;* **dōn-at-or** (Dig.), *a donor;* **ēdŭc-at-or**, *a foster-father, bringer up;* **existīm-at-or**, *a connoisseur;* **explōr-at-or**, *a spy;* **fāmigĕr-at-or**, *a talebearer* (**fāma-**, **gĕr-ĕre**); **fēnĕr-at-or**, *a usurer;* **fīn-ĭt-or**, *a surveyor;* **glādi-at-or**, *a swordsman* (**glādio-**); **grass-at-or**, *a footpad;* **gŭbern-at-or**, *a pilot;* **hort-at-or**, *an inciter;* **īmĭt-at-or**, *an imitator;* **impĕr-at-or**, *a commander-in-chief;* **larg-ĭt-or**, *a giver*, esp. of bribes; **lā-tor**, *proposer* of a law (cf. § 687); **laud-at-or**, *a panegyrist;* **lībĕr-at-or**, *a deliverer;* **lign-at-or**, *a woodcutter;* **lōc-at-or**, *a lessor;* **mand-at-or**, *a giver of a charge;* **merc-at-or**, *a trader;* **mĕt-at-or**, *a fixer of boundaries;* **mŏdĕr-at-or**, *a manager;* **mōlī-tor**, *a contriver;* **mūn-ĭt-or**, *an engineer;* **narr-at-or**, *a narrator;* **nāt-at-or**, *a swimmer;* **nĕgōti-at-or**, *a dealer;* **nōmencl-at-or**, *one who addresses by name* (**nōmēn-**, **cālāre**); **obtrect-at-or**, *a disparager;* **ōr-at-or**, *a speaker, a spokesman;* **pābŭl-at-or**, *a forager;* **pĕt-ĭt-or**, *a candidate, a plaintiff* (**pĕt-ĕre**, cf. § 657); **pisc-at-or**, *a fisherman;* **prædat-or**, *a pillager;* **prædi-at-or**, *a purchaser of mortgaged estates* (**prædium**); **prævārīc-at-or**, *a collusive pleader;* **pugn-at-or**, *a fighter;* **quadrŭpl-at-or**, *a trickster;* **quæs-ĭt-or**, *an inquisitor* (**quær-ĕre**, cf. § 657); **recŭpĕr-at-ores** (pl.), *judges* in questions of property between citizens and foreigners; **rōg-at-or**, *a proposer* of a law, *a polling-clerk;* **sālīn-āt-or** (usually as surname), *a saltworker* (**sālīna-**); **salt-at-or**, *a dancer;* **sālut-at-or**, *a visitor;* **sēn-at-or**, *a senator* (comp. **sēnex**); **serv-at-or**, *a preserver;* **sīmŭl-at-or**, *a pretender;* **spect-at-or**, *a spectator;* **stĭpŭl-at-or**, *a bargainer;* **test-at-or** (Suet., Dig.), *the maker of a will;* **vēn-at-or**, *a hunter;* **vētĕr-at-or**, *an old practitioner* (**vetera-sc-ere**); **vi-at-or**, *a wayfarer* (**via-**); **ūrīn-at-or**, *a diver;* and many others.

(*b*) With short vowel preceding suffix: mostly from supine stems:

admōnĭ-tor, *an adviser* (**admōnere**); **appārĭ-tor**, *an official servant* (**appārēre**); **cognĭ-tor**, *an attorney* (**cogno-sc-ĕre**); **compōsĭ-tor**, *an arranger* (**compōn-ĕre**, cf. § 631); **concĭ-tor**, *exciter* (**concīre**); **condĭ-tor**, *a founder* (**condĕ-re**); **crēdĭ-tor**, *a lender* (**credĕ-re**); **dă-tor** (Plaut.), *a giver* (**dă-re**); **dēbĭ-tor**, *a debtor* (**dēbēre**); **dīrĭbĭ-tor**,

a distributor of voting tickets (dĭrĭbēre); **dōmĭ-tor**, *a tamer* (dŏmāre); **exercĭ-tor**, *a trainer, a master*, e.g. of a ship or shop (exercēre); **fundĭ-tor**, *a slinger* (funda-); **gĕnĭ-tor**, *a begetter* (gign-ĕre, cf. § 698); **hŏlĭtor** (for hŏlĕrĭtor), *a kitchen-gardener* (hŏlŭs-); **jānĭ-tor**, *a doorkeeper* (jānua-); **insĭ-tor** (Prop.), *an ingrafter;* **instĭtor**, *a factor* (instāre?); **mōnĭ-tor**, *an adviser* (mōnēre); **perdĭ-tor**, *a destroyer* (perdĕ-re); **portĭ-tor**, *a toll-taker* (portu-, *harbour;* **porta**, *a gate*); **prŏdĭ-tor**, *a betrayer* (prodĕ-re); **sā-tor**, *a sower* (sĕ-rĕre); **stā-tor**, *a stayer*, epithet of Juppiter; *a magistrate's attendant* (sistĕre); **vendĭ-tor**, *a seller* (vendĕ-re); **vindēmĭtor** (also **vindemiator**), *a vintager* (vindēmia-); **vīnĭtor**, *a vine-dresser* (vīno-).

(*c*) From consonant stems, or contracted:

ac-tor, *an actor, a plaintiff* (ăg-ĕre); **adjū-tor**, *a helper* (adjŭvāre); **al-tor**, *a nourisher* (ăl-ĕre); **assen-sor**, *one who agrees* (assentīre); **asser-tor**, *a claimant, advocate* (assĕr-ĕre); **asses-sor**, *a judicial assistant* (assīdēre); **auc-tor**, *a founder, recommender, seller* (augēre); **can-tor**, *a singer* (căn-ĕre); **cen-sor**, *a valuer, a critic* (censēre); **circumscrip-tor**, *a cheater* (circumscrīb-ĕre); **conjec-tor**, *an interpreter*, esp. of dreams, &c. (conicĕ-re); **consul-tor**, *a counseller, a consulter* (consŭl-ĕre); **correc-tor**, *a corrector* (corrĭg-ĕre); **corrup-tor**, *a seducer;* **cul-tor**, *a cultivator, inhabitant* (cŏl-ĕre); **cur-sor**, *a runner* (currĕre); **defec-tor** (post-Aug.), *a revolter* (defĭcĕ-re); **defen-sor**, *a defender* (defend-ĕre); **dĕrĭ-sor**, *a mocker* (dĕrĭdĕre); **deser-tor**, *a deserter* (dĕsĕr-ĕre); **dīvĭ-sor**, *a distributor* (dīvĭd-ĕre); **doc-tor**, *a teacher* (dŏcēre); **duc-tor**, *a leader* (dŭc-ĕre); **emp-tor**, *a purchaser* (ĕm-ĕre); **exstinc-tor**, *an extinguisher* (exstingv-ĕre); **fau-tor**, *a patron* (făvēre); **fĭc-tor**, *a maker*, e.g. of images (fĭng-ĕre); **fos-sor**, *a digger* (fŏdĕ-re); **impul-sor**, *an incitter* (impell-ĕre); **interces-sor**, *a mediator, interposer* (intercēd-ĕre); **inven-tor**, *a discoverer* (invēnīre); **lec-tor**, *a reader* (lĕg-ĕre); **lic-tor**, *a magistrate's attendant* (origin uncertain); **lū-sor**, *a player* (lūd-ĕre); **men-sor**, *a measurer* (mētīri); **mes-sor**, *a reaper* (mĕt-ĕre); **pas-tor**, *a shepherd* (pasc-ĕre); **perfec-tor**, *an accomplisher* (perfĭcĕ-re); **pic-tor**, *a painter* (pĭng-ĕre); **pis-tor**, *a miller, baker* (pĭs-ĕre); **pollinctor**, *an undertaker* (pelling-ĕre, *to prepare* a corpse for burial); **posses-sor**, *a possessor* (possīdēre); **pō-tor**, *a drinker* (comp. pō-tus); **præcep-tor**, *a teacher* (præcĭpĕ-re); **præ-tor**, *a chief magistrate* (præīre); **profes-sor**, *a public teacher* (prōfĭtēri); **quæs-tor**, *a judge of inquiry, a treasurer* (quærĕre); **rap-tor**, *a robber* (răpĕ-re); **rĕcep-tor**, *a receiver*, esp. of stolen property (rĕcĭpĕ-re); **rec-tor**, *a ruler* (rĕg-ĕre); **rĕdemp-tor**, *a contractor* (rĕdĭm-ĕre); **rĕper-tor**, *a discoverer* (rĕpĕrīre); **rup-tor**, *a breaker* (rump-ĕre); **scrip-tor**, *a writer* (scrīb-ere); **sculp-tor**, *an engraver* (sculp-ĕre); **sec-tor**, *a cutter, a purchaser* of confiscated goods (sĕcāre); **spon-sor**, *a surety* (spondēre); **svā-sor**, *a recommender* (svādēre); **sū-tor**, *a shoemaker* (su-ĕre); **tex-tor**, *a weaver* (tex-ĕre); **ton-sor**, *a barber* (tondēre);

tor-tor, *a torturer* (**torqvēre**); **tū-tor**, *a guardian* (**tuēri**); **vec-tor**, (1) *a carrier*, (2) *a passenger* (**vĕh-ĕre**); **vic-tor**, *a conqueror* (**vincĕre**); **ul-tor**, *an avenger* (**ulc-isc-i**).

-ūri **sĕcūris** (f.), *an axe* (properly *for cutting*? **sĕcāre**). 909
gnarūris (adj.), *knowing*, is found in Pl. *Most.* 100 (**gna-ro-**).

Compound stem-endings: **-roo**, **-trĭci**, §§ 771, 782; **-urno**, **-erno**, **-terno**, §§ 828, 829; **-trĭno**, § 842; **-rio**, **-brio**, **-ārio**, **-tōrio** (**-sōrio**), §§ 940—943.

---

iii. *Stems ending in* **-s.**

-ŏs (-ŏr) Substantives: (*a*) **arbŏs** (f. also **arbŏr**), *a tree;* **lĕpŭs** (m.), 910
a hare.

(*b*) Neuter: **corpus**, *a body;* **dĕcus**, *a distinction;* **dēdĕcus**, *a disgrace;* **frīgus**, *cold* (comp. ῥῖγος); **lĭtus**, *a shore;* **nĕmus**, *a grove;* **pectus**, *a breast;* **pĕcus**, *cattle;* **stercus**, *dung;* **tempus**, *time.*

-nŏs (-nŏr) Neuter: **făcĭ-nus**, *a deed* (**făcĕ-re**); **fēnus** (**fœnus**), *interest* of money (*breeding*, comp. **fē-tus**, **fē-mina**); **pēnus**, 911
a store (cf. § 398); **pĭg-nus**, *a pledge* (**pang-ere**).

-ŭs (-ŏr) (1) Adjective: **vĕtus** (**vĕtĕr**, Enn.), *old.* 912

(2) Substantives: neuter: **ăcus**, *chaff;* **fœdus**, *a treaty;* **glŏmus**, *a ball of thread* (comp. **glŏbus**); **hŏlus** (**ŏlus**), *vegetable;* **lătus**, *a side;* **ŏpus**, *a work;* **pondus**, *a weight;* **raudus**, *a piece of metal;* **rūdus**, *rubble;* **sĕcus** (only n. acc. sing.), *a race* or *generation;* **scĕlus**, *a crime;* **sĭdus**, *a constellation;* **vĕllus**, *a fleece;* **viscus**, *the internal organs* of the body; **ulcus**, *a sore* (comp. ἕλκος).

-nŭs (-nĕr) Neuter substantives: **fūnus**, *a funeral;* **gĕnus**, *a race* or 913
kind (comp. **gĭ-gn-ĕre**); **mūnus**, *a gift;* **ōnus**, *a burden;* **vulnus**, *a wound.*

Also **Vĕnus** (f.), the goddess of *beauty* (comp. **vĕnustus**).

-ĕs (-ĕr) **Cĕrĕs** (f.), goddess of corn, &c. (comp. κραίνειν, **cĕrus**, 914
§ 843); **pūbes** (adj.), *grown up* (**pūbi-**).

-ĭs (-ĕr) Substantives: **cĭnis** (m.), *ashes;* **cŭcūmis** (cf. § 412), *a* 915
cucumber; **pulvis** (m. rarely f.), *dust.* For **vomis**, see § 900.

-ōs (-ōr) 1. Adjectives: **mĭn-or** (adj.), *less* (comp. **mĭn-ĭmus**). 916

2. Substantives: (*a*) masculine:

clāmōs (cf. Quint. I. 4. 13, also **clamōr**), *a shout* (**clamāre**); **cŏlōs** (also **colōr**), *a colour;* **flōs**, *a flower;* **hŏnōs** (also **hŏnōr**), *an honour, an official post;* **lăbōs** (usually **lăbōr**), *toil;* **lĕpōs**, *pleasantness, humour;* **mōs**, *a custom, a whim;* **ŏdōs** (also **ŏdōr**), *a scent* (comp. **ŏl-ēre**, ὄζω, ὄδωδα); **păvōs** (Næv., usually **păvōr**), *dread* (**păvēre**); **rōs**, *dew;* **rūmōr** (comp. **rumus-culus**), *a rumour.*

Compare also the substantives in § 907.

(*b*) Neuter: **ōs**, *a mouth.*

-iōs (-iōr) Adjectives in comparative degree. These are formed from most noun adjectives and many participles. A list of the principal irregularities will be found in the Appendix. 917

The original s of the suffix is seen only in the neuter singular nom. acc., and in the superlative forms which are derived from it (§ 755).

ăcr-ior, *sharper* (**ăcri-**); **sequ-ior**, *fairer* (**sequo-**); **alt-ior**, *higher* (**alto-**); **ămant-ior**, *more loving* (**amanti-**); **antīqu-ior**, *more ancient* (**antīquo-**); **aspĕr-ior**, *rougher* (**aspĕro-**); **audāc-ior**, *bolder* (**audāci-**); **bĕnĕfĭcent-ior**, *more benevolent* (with participial suffix, from **benefĭco-**); **cĭtĕr-ior**, *on this side* (**citra**); **concord-ior**, *more harmonious* (**concordi-**); **crēbr-ior**, *more crowded* (**crebro-**); **dextĕr-ior**, *on the right side* (**dextro-**); **dĕtĕr-ior**, *worse;* **dĭt-ior**, *richer* (**dĭti-**); **dūr-ior**, *harder* (**dūro-**); **ĕgent-ior**, *more needy* (**ĕgenti-**); **extĕr-ior**, *outside* (**extĕro-**); **fēlīc-ior**, *happier* (**fēlici-**); **fertīl-ior**, *more fertile* (**fertili-**); **frūgăl-ior** (for positive **frugi** indecl. is used); **imbĕcill-ior**, *weaker* (**imbecillo-**); **industr-ior**, *more active* (**industrio-**); **infĕr-ior**, *lower* (**infĕro-**); **ingent-ior**, *huger* (**ingenti-**); **intĕr-ior**, *inner* (**intra**); **jūn-ior**, *younger* (**jŭvĕn-**); **magnĭfĭc-ent-ior**, *more highminded* (**magnĭfĭco-** with participial suffix); **măjor**, *greater* (for **măg-ior**, comp. **mag-nus**); **mĕl-ior**, *better;* **mĭsĕr-ior**, *more wretched* (**mĭsĕro-**); **nēqu-ior**, *naughtier* (**nēquam**); **ōc-ior**, *swifter* (comp. ὠκύς); **pĕjor**, *worse* (for **pĕd-ior**, comp. **pessimus**); **pingu-ior**, *fatter* (**pingui-**); **plūs** (n.), *more* (for **plŏiōs**, cf. § 754); **pŏpŭlar-ior**, *more popular* (**pŏpŭlāri-**); **postĕr-ior**, *later* (**postĕro-**); **prĭor**, *former* (**pro**? cf. § 754); **prŏp-ior**, *nearer* (**prŏpe**); **sālūtăr-ior**, *more healthful* (**sālūtāri-**); **sālūbr-ior**, *more healthy* (**sālubri-**); **sātūr-ior** (Col.), *fatter* (**sātūro-**); **sĕn-ior**, *older* (**sĕn-**, nom., **sĕnex-**); **sĭnistĕr-ior**, *on the left hand* (**sinistĕro-**); **sŭpĕr-ior**, *upper* (**sŭpĕro-**); **tĕnu-ior**, *thinner* (**tenui-**); **vĕtust-ior**, *older* (**vĕtusto-**); **ultĕr-ior**, *further* (**ultra**); and very many others.

-ūs (-ūr) Substantives: (*a*) feminine: **tellūs**, *the earth*. 918

(*b*) Neuter: **crūs**, *a leg;* **jūs**, *right* (comp. **jūb-ēre** and § 76. 2); *broth* (comp. ζωμός); **pūs**, *diseased matter;* **rūs**, *the country;* **tūs**, *frankincense* (from θύος?).

Compound stem-endings: **-issŭmo**, § 758; **-usto**, **-esto**, § 789; **-sti**, **-estăt**, §§ 808, 811; **-uscŭlo**, § 864.

CHAPTER IX.

VOWEL NOUN-STEMS.

i. *Stems ending in* -eo.

-eo 1. Adjectives: 919

ădōr-eus, *of spelt* (ădōr-); **æquŏr-eus**, *watery* (æquŏr-); **ær-eus**, *of bronze* (æs-); **arbŏr-eus**, *of a tree* (arbŏs-); **arbūt-eus** *of the arbutus* (arbūto-); **argent-eus**, *of silver* (argento-); **ărundĭn-eus**, *of reeds* (ărundĭnŏn-); **aur-eus**, *golden* (auro-); **cēr-eus**, *waxen* (cēra-); **consangvĭn-eus**, *of the same blood* (com, sangvēn-); **corneus**, *of the cornel tree* (corno-); *horny* (cornu-); **corpŏr-eus**, *of* or *having a body* (corpŏs-); **fēmĭn-eus**, *of a woman* (fē-mĭna-); **ferr-eus**, *of iron* (ferro-); **flamm-eus**, *flamy* (flamma-); **flŏr-eus**, *flowery* (flŏs-); **flūmĭn-eus**, *of a river* (flū-mĕn-); **fulmin-eus** *of thunder* (ful-mĕn-); **fūm-eus**, *smoky* (fūmo-); **grāmĭn-eus**, *grassy* (grā-mĕn-); **ign-eus**, *fiery* (igni-); **lact-eus**, *milky* (lacti-); **lān-eus**, *woolly* (lāna-); **lăpĭd-eus**, *pebbly* (lăpĭd-); **lūt-eus**, *muddy* (lūto-); **lūteus** *golden yellow* (lūto-); **nĭv-eus**, *snowy* (nĭvi-); **oss-eus**, *bony* (ossi-); **pĭc-eus**, *pitchy* (pĭc-); **plumb-eus**, *leaden* (plumbo-); **pulvĕr-eus**, *dusty* (pulvĭs-); **rŏs-eus**, *rosy* (rŏsa-); **sangvĭn-eus**, *bloody* (sangvēn-); **săx-eus**, *stony* (saxo-); **sīdĕr-eus**, *starry* (sīdŭs-); **spĭc-eus**, *of ears of corn* (spĭca-); **trĭtĭc-eus**, *wheaten* **trĭtĭco-**); **vīpĕr-eus** *of a viper* (vīpĕra-); **vīrgĭn-eus**, *girlish* (vīrgŏn-); and others.

2. Substantives:

(*a*) Masculine: **alv-eus**, *a trough, hollow* (alvo-); **balt-eus** (or -eum), *a belt;* **calc-eus**, *a shoe* (calci- *heel*); **cās-eus**, *a cheese;* **clūp-**

eus, *a shield;* **cull-eus**, *a bag* (from Gr. κάλεός: comp. **cūlus**); **cūn-eus**, *a wedge*, **lāqv-eus**, *a noose;* **mall-eus**, *a hammer;* **mull-eus**, *a red shoe* (**mullo-** *red mullet?*); **pilleus** (also **pilleum**), *a felt cap* (comp. πῖλος, *felt*); **plūt-eus**, *a board, shed*, &c.; **pūt-eus**, *a well;* **urc-eus**, *a pitcher.*

(*b*) Feminine: **ādōr-ea**, *renown* (lit. *corn-reward;* **ādōr-**); **ālea**, *a die;* **ardea**, *a heron* (comp. ἐρωδιός); **ārea**, *an open space;* **baxeæ** (pl.), *shoes;* **bractea**, *a plate of metal;* **buccea** (Aug. ap. Suet.), *a mouthful* (**bucca-**); **căpr-ea**, *a roedeer* (**capro-**); **fōvea**, *a pitfall;* **frāmea**, *a spear* (Tac. *G.* 6); **gālea**, *a helmet* (comp. κυνέη); **gānea**, *a restaurant;* **glārea**, *gravel;* **grān-ea**, *a corn-mash* (**grāno-**); **lancea**, *a light spear;* **laur-ea**, *a laurel tree* or *bay* (**lauro-**); **līn-ea**, *a flaxen thread* (**līno-**); **ōcrea**, *a greave;* **ōlea**, *an olive* (comp. ἐλαία); **pālea**, *straw* (comp. **Pāles**); **plātēa**, *a street* (from πλατεῖα, *broadway*); **sōl-ea**, *a sandal* (**sōlo-**, *ground*); **talea**, *a rod;* **tīnea** (**tinia**, comp. τάνια, ταινία), *a bookworm;* **trābea**, *a state robe;* **vīnea**, *a vineyard, a shed.*

(*c*) Neuter: **flammeum**, *a bridal veil* (**flamma-**); **hordeum**, *barley.*

-āc-eo 1. Adjectives: **cret-āceus**, *of chalk* (**crēta-**); **ĕdĕr-āceus**, 920
of ivy (**ĕdĕra-**); **farr-āceus**, *of spelt* (**farr-**); **gallīn-āceus** (**gallinacius**), *of hens* (**gallīna-**); **herb-āceus**, *grass coloured* (**herba-**); **horde-āceus**, *of barley* (**hordeo-**); **rōs-āceus**, *of roses* (**rōsa-**); **test-āceus**, *of pottery* (**testa-**); **viōl-āceus** *of violes* (**viōla-**).

2. Substantives: **erīn-āceus**, *a hedgehog* (comp. **ēr**, χήρ Hesych.); **must-āceus** or *must cake* (**musto-**); **vīn-āceus**, *a raisin stone* (**vīno-**).

-ūceo **cāduceus**, *herald's staff* (comp. κηρύκειον); **pann-ūceus** 921
(**pannucius**), *tattered, wrinkled* (**panno-**).

-teo **lin-teus**, *of linen* (**līno-**).

-neo 1. Adjectives: **ăhē-neus** (**æneus**), *of bronze* (for **ahes-** 922
neus, from **æs-**); **angvī-neus** (rare), *snaky* (**angvī-**); **ĕbur-neus**, *of ivory* (**ĕbŏr-**); **pōpul-neus**, *of poplar* (**pōpŭlo-**); **quer-neus**, *oaken* (**quercu-** § 110).

2. Substantives: **ărān-eus** (in Plin. also as adj.), *a spider* (comp. ἀράχνης); **balineum** or **balneum** (cf. also § 330), *a bath* (from βαλανεῖον).

-gneo i. e. **gĭn-eo**, from root of **gignĕre**; unless the **g** be softened for **c** in the first two words, and in the last be due to a false analogy.

īli-gneus, *of ilex* (for **īlĭc-gneus**, from **īlĕc-**); **sālīgneus** (Col.), *of willow* (**sālĭc-**); **vīti-gineus** *vine-produced* (**vīti-**).

-ān-eo Adjectives:

(*a*) **consent-aneus**, *suited* (**consentire**); **dissentaneus**, *unsuited* (**dissentire**), **extraneus**, *external* (**extra**); **fŏc-aneus** (rustic ap. Col.), *of the throat;* applied to a *choking* sprout (**fauci-**); **miscell-aneus** (Juv.), *miscellaneous* (**miscello-**); **pĕd-aneus**, *an inferior judge* (**pĕd-**); **præcīd-aneus** (Cato), *slaughtered before* (**præ-cæd-ĕre**); **prælĭg-āneus** (Cato), *picked before* (**prælĭg-ĕre**); **præsent-aneus** (Plin.), *operating quickly* (**præsenti-**); **succēd-aneus** or **succĭdaneus** *coming in place of another* (**succēd-ĕre** or **succĭdĕre**); **sicc-āneus** (Col.), *dry* (**sicco-**). 923

(*b*) Compounds formed immediately from the simple parts: **bĭpĕd-aneus** (Col.), *two feet in measure* (**bis pĕd-**); **circumfŏraneus**, *round the forum* (**circum fŏro-**); **collact-aneus**, *foster* (**com lacti-**); **mĕdĭterr-aneus**, *inland* (**mĕdio-, terra-**); **subterraneus**, *underground* (**sub terra-**); **sūpervăc-aneus**, *superfluous* (**sūper văcā-re**).

t-ān-eo i. e. **āneo** appended to stem of past participle:

collec-taneus (Plin., Suet.), *gathered together* (**collĭg-ĕre**); **condĭ-taneus** (Varr.), *for preserving* (**condĕre** or **condĭre**); **ŏpertaneus** (Plin.), *concealed* (**ŏpĕrīre**); **rejec-taneus** (coined by Cic. *Fin.* 4. 26), *belonging to the class of rejected* (**reĭc-ĕre**). 924

-ōneo **īdōnĕus**, *fit* (**īdeo**, Donaldson); **erroneus**, *straying* (**errōn-**).

-leo 1. Adjectives: **cærūleus** (**cærūlus**), *dark blue* (**cælo-**, cf. § 176, comp. also **cæsio-**). 925

2. Substantives: (a diminutival suffix).

acu-leus, *sting, prickle* (**ăcu-**); **ĕqvŭ-leus**, *a colt* (**ĕqvo-**); **hinnu-leus** *a fawn* (**hinno-**); **mănŭ-leus**, *a long sleeve* (**mănu-**); **nŭc-leus** (**nŭcūleus**, Plaut.), *a kernel* (**nŭc-**); **trochlea**, *a block of pulleys* (from τροχός, comp. τροχαλία). See also § 919. 2.

ii. *Stems ending in* **-io**.

(For stems in **-i** see Book II. Chap. x.)

-io 1. Adjectives: chiefly from nouns: 926

(*a*) **abstēm-ius**, *abstemious* (**abs, tēm-**; comp. **tēm-ūlentus, tēm-ētum**); **āĕrius**, *in the air* (**aer-**); **æthĕr-ius**, *in the æther* (**æthĕr-**); **āl-ius**, *other;* **anx-ius**, *uneasy* (**ang-ĕre?**); **augūr-ius**, *of an augur* (**augūr-**); **cæs-ius**, *gray;* **dūb-ius**, *doubtful* (**duo-**; the **b** is perhaps parasitical, cf. § 76, or **du-bi-us** is for **du-vi-us**, *two-wayed*)

ēgrĕg-ius, *select* (**e, grĕg-**); **exĭm-ius**, *excepted, extraordinary* (**exĭm-ĕre**); **fĭd-ius**, *of good faith*, epithet of Jupiter (**fĭde-**); **industr-ius**, *active* (**indo, stru-ere**); **injūr-ius**, *wrong* (**in, jūs-**); **Mart-ius**, *of War* (**Marti-**); **mĕd-ius**, *middle* (so **dimĭdius**, *halved*); **nĭm-ius**, *excessive* (**nĭmis**); **nox-ius**, *hurtful* (**noxa-**); **pătr-ius**, *of a father* (**patr-**); **pius**, *dutiful;* **plŭv-ius**, *rainy* (**plu-ĕre**); **rēg-ius**, *kingly* (**rēg-**); **saucius**, *wounded;* **sŏc-ius** (mostly subst.), *fellow* (comp. **sĕqvi**); **sŏrōr-ius**, *sisterly* (**sŏrōr-**); **sublĭc-ius**, *of piles* (**sublĭca-**); **Vĕnĕr-ius**, *of Venus* (**Vĕnŭs-**); **uxōr-ius**, *of a wife* (**uxōr-**).

(*b*) Names of Roman clans: see § iii. infr. p. 363.

2. Substantives: masculine: 927

(*a*) *Prænomina:* see § iii. infr. p. 363.

(*b*) **dupond-ius** (sc. **as**), *a two-pound* coin (**duo, pondo**); **fĭlius**, *a son;* **flŭv-ius**, *a river* (**flu-ĕre**); **gĕn-ius**, *native temper* (**gign-ĕre**); **glăd-ius**, *a sword;* **lūd-ius**, *a player* (**lūdo-**); **mŏd-ius**, *a bushel* (**mŏdo-**); **nutrĭc-ius** (also adj.), *a tutor* (**nutr-ĭci-**); **răd-ius**, *a spoke;* **sălĭi**, *Jumpers*, certain priests (**sălĭ-re**); **sĭmius** (**sĭmia**), *an ape* (**sĭmo-**).

3. Substantives: feminine: 928

(*a*) From verbs or verbal nouns:

axungia (Plin.), *wheel-grease* (**axi-, ung-ĕre**); **corrĭgia**, *a shoe-tie* (**corrĭg-ĕre**); **colliqviæ**, *gutters* (**com, lĭqvi**, comp. **lĭqvŏr-**); **dēlĭc-iæ** (pl.), *delight* (**delĭcē-re**, *allure*); **desīd-ia**, *sloth* (**desīdēre**); **excŭb-iæ** (pl.), *patrol* (**excŭbā-re**); **exĕqv-iæ** (pl.), *funeral* (**exseqvi**); **exŭv-iæ** (pl.), *spoils* (**exu-ĕre**); **fænīsĭcia** (also neut.), *haycutting* (**fæno-, sĕcāre**); **fŭr-iæ** (pl.), *rage* (**fŭr-ĕre**); **host-ia**, *a victim* (**hostīre**, *to strike*); **incūr-ia**, *carelessness* (**in, cura-**); **industr-ia**, *activity* (**indo, stru-ere**); **indŭv-iæ** (pl.), rare, *robings* (**indu-ĕre**); **inĕd-ia**, *not eating* (**in, ĕd-ĕre**); **inflt-iæ** (pl.), *non-confession* (**in, fātēri**); **insīd-iæ** (pl.), *plot* (**insīdēre**); **invīd-ia**, *grudge* (**invīdēre**); **nox-ia**, *a wrong* (**noxa-**); **provinc-ia**, *a department* (**provinc-ĕre?**); **redŭv-ia**, *misgrowth of nail* (for **red-ungv-ia**, Corss., but comp. **exuviæ, induviæ**); **relĭqv-iæ** (pl.), *remains* (**relĭqvo-**); **succidia**, *a flitch* (**sub, cæd-ĕre?**); **suppĕt-iæ** (pl.), *help* (**sub, pĕtĕre**); **via** (**veha**, Varr. *R. R.* 1. 2, § 14), *a road* (**vĕh-ĕre**); **vindēm-ia**, *grape-plucking* (**vino-, dēm-ĕre?**); **vindĭc-iæ** (pl.), *claim* (**vindĭcā-re**).

With stems in -ie (-iēs for ia-is?):

allŭv-ies, *overflow;* **collŭvies, prolŭvies**, &c. (**lăv-ăre**); **congĕr-ies**, *a heap* (**congĕr-ĕre**); **effĭg-ies**, *form* (**effing-ĕre**); **ēsŭr-ies**, *hunger* (**ēsŭrī-re**); **făc-ies**, *a face* (**făcē-re**); **măc-ies**, *leanness* (**măcēre**); **pernĭc-ies** (cf. § 340), *destruction* (**pernĕcā-re**); **prŏgĕn-ies**, *offspring* (**progign-ĕre**); **răb-ies**, *raving* (**răb-ĕre**); **rĕqv-ies**, *rest* (**reqviescĕre**); **scăb-ies**, *scurf* (**scăb-ĕre**); **sĕr-ies**, *a row* (**sĕr-ĕre**); **spĕc-ies**, *a look* (**spĕcē-re**); **tempĕr-ies**, *a mixture* (**tempĕrā-re**).

(*b*) From nouns, chiefly from adjectives:

audāc-ia, *boldness* (**audāci-**); **āvia**, *a grandmother* (**āvo-**); **barbār-ia** (**barbaries**), *uncouthness* (**barbāro-**); **cōlōn-ia**, *a farmer-settlement* (**cōlōno-**); **cōp-ia**, *plenty* (**cōpi-**); **concord-ia**, *harmony* (**concordi-**); **cūr-ia**, *a body of men* (**co-vīro-?**); **custōd-ia**, *protection* (**custōd-**); **dīvīt-iæ** (pl.), *riches* (**dīvēt-**); **fallāc-ia**, *deceit* (**fallāci-**); **fāmīl-ia**, *a body of slaves, a household* (**fāmūlo-**); **fasc-ia**, *a bandage, ribbon* (**fasci-**); **fērōc-ia**, *high-spiritedness* (**fērōci-**); **host-ia**, *a victim* (**hostīre**, *to strike*); **ignāv-ia**, *cowardice* (**ignāvo-**); **ignōmīn-ia**, *disgrace* (**in**, **gnōmēn-**? cf. § 129); **inert-ia**, *inactivity* (**inerti-**); **infām-ia**, *disgrace* (**infāmi-**); **infēr-iæ** (pl.), *offerings to the nether* Gods (**infēro-**); **injūr-ia**, *a wrong* (**in**, **jūs-**); **inōp-ia**, *scarcity* (**inōp-**); **insān-ia**, *madness* (**insāno-**); **lascīv-ia**, *playfulness* (**lascīvo-**); **mātēr-ia** (**materies**), *mother-stuff*, i.e. *matter* (**māter-**); **mēmōr-ia**, *memory* (**mēmōri-**); **mīlīt-ia**, *service in war* (**mīlēt-**); **mīsēr-ia**, *wretchedness* (**mīsēro-**); **pervicāc-ia**, *inflexibility* (**pervicāci-**); **sīm-ia**, *an ape* (**sīmo-**, *flat-nosed?*); **sōcord-ia**, *indolence* (**sōcordi-**); **sollert-ia**, *adroitness* (**sollerti-**); **sūperb-ia**, *haughtiness* (**sūperbo-**); **vēment-ia**, *vehemence* (**vēmenti-**); **vīcīn-ia**, *neighbourhood* (**vīcino-**); **vīgīl-ia**, *watching, watch* (**vīgīl-**).

Also with stems in **-ie**:

āc-ies, *an edge* (**ācu-**); **paupēr-ies**, *poverty, damage* (**paupēr-**).

(*c*) Of uncertain origin:

ascia, *an axe;* **bestia**, *a beast;* **cicōnia**, *a stork;* **fēriæ** (pl.), *holydays* (cf. § 704. *n*); **gavia**, *a seamew;* **nēnia**, *a dirge;* **præstīgiæ** (pl.), *jugglery;* **prosāpia**, *stock, race;* **stīria**, *an icicle;* **tībia**, *a flute;* **tīlia**, *a lime-tree;* **vēnia**, *indulgence;* **vīcia**, *a vetch.*

With stems in **-ie**:

cæsāries, *hair of the head;* **cāries**, *rottenness;* **inglūvies**, *the gullet* (**in**, **gūla-?**); **sānies**, *corrupted blood* (comp. **sangvis**).

4. Substantives: neuter: 929

(*a*) From verbs or verbal nouns:

bēnēfīc-ium, *a kindness* (**benefācē-re**); **collōqv-ium**, *conversation* (**collōqv-i**); **commerc-ium**, *trade* (**commercā-ri**); **compendium**, *savings* (**com**, **pend-ĕre**, *to weigh with*); **cōnūb-ium**, *marriage* (**com**, **nūb-ĕre**); **contāg-ium**, *contagion* (**com**, **tang-ere**); **defluv-ium** (Plin.), *falling off*, e.g. *of hair* (**de**, **flu-ĕre**); **dēsīdēr-ium**, *longing, regret* (**desīdērā-re**); **dīluv-ium**, *a deluge* (**dīlu-ĕre**); **discīd-ium**, *divorce* (**discindere**); **dīvort-ium**, *divorce* (**dīvort-ĕre**); **effūg-ium**, *escape* (**effūgē-re**); **excīdium**, *overthrow* (**excind-ĕre**); **fastīd-ium**, *disgust* (**fastīdī-re**); **flāgīt-ium**, *a crying deed* (**flāgītā-re**); **gaud-ium**, *joy* (**gaudēre** for **gav-id-ĕre**; comp. **Gaius**, § 945); **impēr-ium**, *command* (**impērā-re**);

implŭv-ium, *a tank* (**implu-ĕre**); **incend-ium**, *conflagration* (**incend-ĕre**); **ingĕn-ium**, *disposition* (**ingign-ĕre**); **init-ium**, *beginning* (**inīre**); **jurg-ium**, *a quarrel* (**jurgā-re**); **lăbium**, *a lip* (**lamb-ĕre**); **lĭtig-ium**, *lawsuit* (**lĭtigā-re**); **obsĕqv-ium**, *obedience* (**obsĕqv-i**); **obsĭd-ium**, *a blockade* (**obsĭdēre**); **ŏd-ium**, *hatred* (Perf. **ŏdisse**); **offĭc-ium**, *duty* (**ŏpŭs-, făcĕre**, cf. **opifĭcina**, § 839; or from **offĭcĕ-re**, *to do towards*, but the verb is usually in bad sense); **opprŏbr-ium**, *reproach* (**opprobrā-re**); **præmium**, *a reward* (*a first choice?* **præ, ĕm-ĕre**); **præsāg-ium**, *a presage* (**præ-sāgīre**); **præsĭd-ium**, *defence* (**præsĭdēre**); **prand-ium**, *lunch* (**prandēre**); **prolub-ium**, *inclination* (**pro, lŭbēre**); **remĕd-ium**, *a remedy* (**rĕmĕd-ĕri**); **repŏt-ia** (pl.), *renewal of drinking*, i.e. *the second day's feast* (**repŏt-ăre**); **repŭd-ium**, *divorce* (*repentance?* **re, pŭdēre**; or **re, pĕd-**, comp. **tripudium**); **stŭd-ium**, *zeal* (**stŭd-ēre**); **suffrāg-ium**, *anything broken off*: hence *a potsherd*, used in voting, *a vote* (**sub frang-ĕre**); **suspend-ium**, *hanging* (**suspend-ĕre**); **suspīr-ium**, *a sign* (**suspīrā-re**); **tæd-ium**, *weariness* (**tædēre**); **vestig-ium**, *a footstep, a trace* (**vestigā-re**); and others.

(*b*) From nouns: often from personal names:

ădultĕr-ium, *adultery* (**adultĕro-**); **ăpi-um**, *parsley* (**ăpi-**, *bee*); **arbĭtr-ium**, *a decision* (**arbĭtro-**); **artĭfĭc-ium**, *manufacture, art* (**artĭfĕc-**); **aucŭp-ium**, *bird-catching* (**aucŭp-**); **augŭr-ium**, *an augury* (**augŭr-**); **auspĭc-ium**, *auspice* (**auspĕc-**); **bienni-um**, *a period of two years* (**bienni-**); **collĕg-ium**, *a board* (**collĕga-**); **conjŭg-ium**, *wedlock* (**conjŭg-**); **consīl-ium**, *advice* (**consūl-**); **convīv-ium**, *a dinner-party* (**convīva-**); **cuppēdia** (pl.), *delicacies* (comp. **cuppes**); **exĭl-ium**, *exile* (**exūl-**); **gland-ium**, *a kernel* in pork (**glandi-**); **herĕd-ium**, *a plot of* two jugera, *an inheritance* (**hērĕd-**); **hospĭt-ium**, *hospitality* (**hospĕt-**); **indĭc-ium**, *information* (**indĕc-**); **jejūn-ium**, *fasting* (**jējūno-**); **jūdĭc-ium**, *a trial* (**jūdĕc-**); **mancĭp-ium**, *a conveyance of land* (**mancĕp-**, *a purchaser*); **mĕgis-ter-ium**, *presidentship* (**magis-tero-**); **mendăci-um**, *a lie* (**mendăci-**); **ministĕr-ium**, *service* (**minis-tero**); **occĭpĭt-ium**, *the back-head* (**occĭput-**); **pall-ium**, *a cloak* (**palla-**); **partĭcip-ium**, *a participle* (**partĭcĕp-**); **perjūr-ium**, *false-swearing* (**perjūro-**); **præcĭpĭtium** (post-Aug.), *a precipice, a fall* (**præcĭpĭti-**); **præd-ium**, *land* (a thing given as security, **præd-**); **pūlēj-um**, *fleawort, penny royal* (**pūl-ĕc-**); **rēmig-ium**, *rowing, a crew* (**rēmĕg-**); **sacrĭlĕg-ium**, *sacrilege* (**sacrilĕgo-**); **sēn-ium**, *old age* (**sēn-**); **somn-ium**, *a dream* (**somno-**); **sāvi-um**, *a kiss* (**svāvi-**); **supplĭc-ium** (*kneeling down*), *punishment* (**supplĕc-**).

(*c*) Compounds formed immediately from the simple parts. (See Chap. xi.)

adverb-ium, *an adverb* (**ad, verbo-**); **æquinoct-ium**, *the period when night is equal to day* (**æqua-, nocti-**); **bipāl-ium**, *a double mattock* (**bis, pāla-**); **contŭbern-ium**, *companionship* (**com, tăberna-**); **dĭlŭd-ium**, *interval between plays* (**dis, lūdo-**); **dŏmicīl-ium**, *home* (**dŏmo-, cōl-ĕre**); **dĭverb-ium**, *dialogue* (**dis, verbo-**); **hŏmĭcīd-ium**,

manslaughter (hŏmŏn-, cæd-ĕre); **fordicidia** (pl.), Feast of the *slaughter of cow in-calf*, April 15 (forda-, § 134, cæd-ĕre); **infortun-ium** (præ-Cic.), *a scrape* (in, fortūna-); **interlūn-ium**, *time of new moon* (inter, luna-); **internōd-ium**, *space between knots* (inter, nōdo-); **lectistern-ium**, *couch-covering*, i. e. for a god's banquet (lecto-, sternĕre; comp. **sellisternia**, pl.); **naufrāg-ium**, *a shipwreck* (nāv-, frang-ĕre; comp. **naufrāgus**); **parricīd-ium**, *murder* (par-?, cæd-ĕre); **plēnilūn-ium** (Plin.), *time of full moon* (plēna-, lūna-); **pōmœr-ium**, *space behind the walls* (post, mūro-); **postlīmĭn-ium**, *return home* (post, līmen-); **præcordia** (pl.), *the diaphragm* (præ, cordi-); **prīmordia** (pl. in Lucr. also **ordia prima**), *first elements* (primo-, ordi-ri); **prīvilēg-ium**, *an enactment against an individual* (prīvo-, lēg-); **proverb-ium**, *a proverb* (*that has become a word?* pro, verbo-); **puerpēr-ium**, *childbed* (puero-, pārĕre; comp. **puerpēra**); **rēgifūg-ium**, *the flight of the kings* (rēg-, fūgĕ-re); **septimontium**, *Sevenhills*, as name of Rome and of a feast (septem, monti-); **stillicīdium**, *dripping* (stilla-, cādĕre); **stipend-ium**, *pay* (stīp-, pendĕre); **subsell-ium**, *a stool, bench* (sub, sella-); **suburbium**, *the suburbs* (sub, urbi-); **supercil-ium**, *eyebrow* (super, cilio-, *above eyelids*); **tripūd-ium**, *thrice stamping* (tri-, pĕd-); **tūbilustrium**, *trumpet-purification* on Mar. 23, May 23 (tūba-, lustrāre); **vēnīfic-ium** (§ 28), *poisoning* (vēnēno-, facĕ-re).

(*d*) Uncertain:

allium, *garlic*; **ātrium**, *a hall* (atro-, *black*, Mommsen); **bāsium**, *a kiss*; **cilium**, *an eyelid, eyelash*; **cisium**, *a gig*; **convīcium** or **convītium**, *abuse*; **cōrium**, *a hide*; **dōlium**, *a jar*; **ēlōgium**, *a pithy saying* (for ἐλεγεῖον, Curt.); **fastīgium**, *a gable top, a slope*; **grēmium**, *the lap*; **licium**, *a leash, thread*; **lilium**, *a lily*; **lōlium**, *tares*; **milium**, *millet*; **mīnium**, *red lead*; **prōdīgium**, *a prodigy* (comp. **dīg-itus**, δείκνυειν); **silicernium**, *a funeral feast*; **simpŭvium**, *a sacrificial bowl*; **sīpārium**, *a curtain*; **sōlium**, *a seat*; **spōlium**, *spoil* (cf. § 66).

-c-io / -ic-io } 1. Adjectives, chiefly formed from other derivatives: 930

ædīli-cius, *of an ædile* (æd-ili-); **compitāli-cius**, *of the cross-road festival* (compit-āli-); **cæmēnti-cius**, *of rubbish* (cæmento-); **gentīli-cius**, *of the clansmen* (gent-ili-); **lātĕr-icius**, *of brick* (lātĕr-); **nātāli-cius**, *of a birthday* (nātāli-); **pastor-icius**, *of a shepherd* (pas-tor-); **patr-icius**, *of the fathers* (patr-); **Sāturnāli-cius** (Mart.), *of the Saturnalia* (Saturn-āli-); **sōdāli-cius**, *of companions* (sōdāli-); **trībūni-cius**, *of a tribune* (trīb-ūno-); **vēnāli-cius**, *of things for sale*, e.g. *of slaves* (vēn-āli-). (See also § 926.)

See for proper names in § 946.

2. Substantives (see also § 928):

conventicium, *assembly-money* = τὸ ἐκκλησιαστικόν (**conventu-**); **lāni-cium**, *wool* (**lāna-**); **mundicies** (§ 357 *b*, but comp. § 932, p. 358), *cleanliness;* **sōlā-cium**, *comfort* (**sōl-āri**); **fīdūcia**, *confidence, a mortgage* (**fīdo-**); **un-cia**, *a unit* of measure (**ūno-**). Cf. § 928.

-ic-io **nōv-īcius**, *new* (**nōvo-**).

-t-ic-io, -s-ic-io } From past participles (**tīcio** = **-to-īcio**?). They denote the *quality* derived from the past *act*. Few of these words are used frequently; and of the quantity of the i (when not marked here) there is no positive proof. 931

advect-icius (Sall.), *imported;* **advent-icius**, *imputed* (as if from **advento-**); **ascript-icius** (Cic.), *of the class of* ascripti, *enrolled;* **collect-icius**, *collected together;* **conduct-īcius**, *hired;* **commendāt-icius**, *commendatory;* **comment-icius**, *invented;* **congest-icius**, *piled up;* **convent-icius**, *of an assembly;* e.g. as neut. sub. *the fee for attending;* **dedīt-icius**, *surrendered;* **demiss-īcius** (Plaut. once), *hanging down;* **ēdīt-icius**, *nominated;* **ēmiss-īcius** (Plaut. once), *acting as scouts;* **emptīcius** (Varr.), *bought;* **fact-icius** (Plin.), *artificial;* **fīcti-cius** (Plin.), *fictitious;* **foss-icius**, *dug;* **insīt-icius**, *ingrafted;* **miss-icius**, *discharged;* **multāt-icius**, *of fined persons;* **perpessicius** (Sen.), *patient;* **pignĕraticius** (Ulp. &c.), *of a pledge* or *mortgage;* **recept-icius**, *of things received;* **subdīt-icius**, *suppositicious;* **supposīt-īcius**, *suppositicious;* **surrupt-īcius** (Plaut.), *stolen* (**surrupto-**, i.e. **sub, rapto**); **trālāt-īcius**, *transferred.*

-t-io 1. Adjectives: **prōpi-tius**, *favourable* (**prōpĕ**); **ter-tius**, *third* (**ter-**); **vātius**, *bent inward* (comp. **vārus**). See proper names in § 947. 932

2. Substantives: (*a*) masculine: **nun-tius**, *a messenger* (**nōvo-**, **vento-**, as if participle of **ven-īre**).

(*b*) Feminine: (1) **ia** appended to past participles and similar adjectives; all with long syllable preceding **-t**:

angus-tiæ, *straits* (**angu-to-**); **argū-tiæ**, *fine touches* (**argu-ĕre**); **controver-sia**, *a dispute* (**controvert-ĕre**); **fācē-tiæ**, *jokes* (**fācē-to-**); **grā-tia**, *pleasingness, thanks* (**grā-to-**); **indūtiæ**, *a truce* (orig. uncertain); **inep-tiæ** (pl.), *trifles, nonsense* (**in, ăp-isci**); **inscī-tia**, *awkwardness* (**in, scīre**); **minūtia** (Sen.), *smallness* (**minu-ĕre**); **mōdes-tia**, *modesty* (**mōdes-to-**); **mōles-tia**, *troublesomeness* (**mōles-to**); **nup-tiæ** (pl.), *marriage* (**nūb-ĕre**). Also **Ostia**, town at *mouth* of Tiber (**ōs-**).

(2) From other adjectives: **justī-tia**, *justice* (**justo-**); **lautī-tia**, *elegance* (**lauto-**); **mālī-tia**, *mischievousness* (**mālo-**); **prīmi-tiæ** (pl.), *first fruits* (**prīmo-**); **pūdīcī-tia**, *bashfulness* (**pūdīco-**); **puĕri-tia**, *childhood* (**puĕro-**); **sævī-tia**, *cruelty* (**sævo-**).

(3) Stems in **-i-tie**, usually with collateral stem in **-i-tia** (§§ 340, 342):

āmāri-ties (Catull.), *bitterness* (**āmāro-**); **āmīci-tia** (**-e** stem once Lucr.), *friendship* (**āmīco-**); **āvāri-tia** (**-e** stem once Lucr.), *greediness* (**āvāro-**); **calvi-ties** (post-Aug.), *baldness* (**calvo-**); **cāni-ties** (**-a** stem once Plin.), *grayness* (**cāno-**); **dūri-ties** (also **-a** stem), *hardness* (**dūro-**); **lenti-tia** (**-e** stem once post-Aug.), *pliancy* (**lento-**); **molli-tia** (also **-e** stem), *softness* (**molli-**); **mundi-tia** (**-e** stem once Catull.), *cleanliness* (**mundo-**); **nēqui-tia** (also **-e** stem), *roguishness* (**neqvam-**); **nigri-ties** (Cels.; **-a** stem Plin.), *blackness* (**nigro-**); **nōti-tia** (**-e** stem Lucr.), *acquaintance* (**nōti-**); **pigri-tia** (**-e** stem Liv. once), *laziness* (**pigro-**); **plāni-ties** (also **-a** stem), *a level* (**plāno-**); **pulli-ties** (Varr., Col.), *a brood* (**pullo-**); **sēgni-tia** (also **segni-ties**), *inactivity* (**segni-**); **spurci-tia** (**-e** stem Lucr. once), *smuttiness* (**spurco-**); **tristi-tia** (**-e** stem Ter. once), *sadness* (**tristi-**); **vasti-ties** (Plaut.), *desolation* (**vasto-**).

(*c*) Neuter: (1) **-io** appended to supine stems: **cōm-i-tium**, *place of assembly* (**comīre**); **exerci-tium** (post-Aug.), *exercise* (**exercēre**); **ex-i-tium**, *destruction* (**ex-īre**); **in-i-tium**, *beginning* (**inīre**).

(2) From nouns, or of uncertain origin: **calvi-tium**, *baldness* (**calvo-**); **ēqui-tium**, *a stud of horses* (**ēquo-**); **gurgustium**, *a hovel;* **lautia** (pl.), *entertainment*, only in Liv. (**lauto-?**); **lotium**, *urine;* **os-tium**, *a door* (**ōs-**); **ōtium**, *leisure;* **Pālātium** (in Martial **Pālātium**), *a Roman hill, a palace;* **prētium**, *price;* **servi-tium**, *slavery* (**servo-**); **spātium**, *space;* **vitium**, *a blemish, fault, vice* (cf. Cic. *T.D.* 4. 13).

-en-t-io i.e. **-io** or **-a** appended to stem (in **-enti**) of present participles or adjectives of like form: 933

1. Feminine: **affluentia**, *abundance* (**affluēre**); **audientia**, *a hearing* (**aud-īre**); **bēnēvōlentia**, *goodwill* (**bene, velle**); **clēmentia**, *mercifulness* (**clem-enti-**); **continentia**, *self-control* (**contīnere**); **dilīgentia**, *accuracy* (**dilīgēre**); **ēlēgantia**, *neatness* (**eleganti**); **frēqventia**, *crowd* (**frēqventi-**); **excandescentia**, *bursting into a glow*, i.e. *irascibility* (**excande-sc-ēre**); **indīgentia**, *need, craving* (**indīgēre**); **infantia**, *speechlessness, infancy* (**in, fāri**); **intellēgentia**, *intelligence* (**intellēg-ēre**); **neglēgentia**, *carelessness* (**neglēg-ēre**); **pestilentia**, *infection* (**pestīl-enti-**); **pētūlantia**, *forward conduct* (**pētūl-anti**; comp. **petul-cus**); **prūdentia**, *forethought* (**prūd-enti-**, i.e. **provid-enti-**); **sāpientia**, *wisdom* (**sāpē-re**); **sententia**, *an opinion* (for **sentientia?** from **sentīre**); **tēmūlentia**, *drunkenness* (**tēmūl-ento-**); **vīnōlentia**, *intoxication* (**vīnol-ento-**); **viōlentia**, *violence* (**viol-ento-**); and many others.

So the names of towns; e.g. **Placentia, Pollentia, Valentia,** &c.

2. Neuter: **silentium**, *silence* (**sillēre**).

-n-d-io Formed from stem of gerund: **crĕpundia** (n. pl.), *a* child's *rattle* (**crĕpāre**); **fācundia** (f.), *eloquence* (**facundo-**, cf. § 820); **īrācundia** (f.), *wrathfulness* (**īrācundo-**); **verecundia** (f.), *bashfulness* (**vērēri**).

-n-io **contĭci-nium,** *time of general silence, evening* (**contĭce-sc-ĕre**); **lăcĭnia,** *a flap* of a garment (comp. λακίς, *a rent*); **luscinia,** *a nightingale;* **pĕcū-nia,** *money* (*stock of cattle*? from **pecu-** with suffix **-ĭno**, see § 747); **scrīnium,** *a writing-desk* (**scrīb-ĕre?**); **sterqvili-nium,** *a dung heap* (for **stercŏr-il-inium**, or (with **l** for **r**) for **stercor-inium?** from **stercŏs-**). See also proper names in § 948. 934

-mn-io **calu-mnia,** *a false charge* (**calv-ĕre**).

-ōn-io **aquĭlonius** (adj. Plin.), *northern* (**aquilōn-**); **cŏlonia,** *a farmer-settlement* (**colōno-**); **Făvonius,** *west wind* (**făvēre**); **flamonium** (not **flaminium**: cf. Momm. *Eph. Epig.* I. 221), *flamen's office;* **fullonius** (adj.), *of a fuller* (**fullōn-**); **lēnonius** (adj.), *of a pander* (**lēnōn-**); **mangonium** (Plin. once), *a trimming up* of wares (**mangōn-**); **mulionius** (adj.), *of a muleteer* (**muliōn-**); **præconium,** *a proclamation* (**præcōn-**). See also in § 948.

-mōn-io Substantives: (*a*) feminine: **acrĭ-mōnia,** *sharpness* (**acri-**); **ægrĭ-mōnia,** *sorrow* (**ægro-**); **cærĭ-mōnia,** *a sacred rite;* **castĭ-monia,** *chastity* (**casto-**); **parsĭ-mōnia,** *thriftiness* (from participle of **parcĕre**); **quĕrĭ-mōnia,** *a complaint* (**quēr-i**); **sanctĭ-mōnia,** *sanctity* (**sancto-**). 935

(*b*) Neuter: **al-ĭmōnium** (also **alimōnia**, Plaut.), *nourishment* (**ăl-ĕre**); **mātr-ĭmōnium,** *marriage* (**mātr-**); **merci-mōnium** (Plaut., Tac.), *wares* (**merci-**); **patr-ĭmōnium,** *hereditary estate* (**patr-**); **testŭmōnium** (**testimōnium**), *evidence* (**testi-**); **văd-ĭmōnium,** *recognizance, appearance on bail* (**văd-**).

-cĭn-io i.e. **-io** suffixed to stem of verbs in **-cĭnā** (cf. § 967). 936

lātrō-cĭn-ium, *robbery* (**latro-cināri**); **lēnō-cin-ium,** *pander's arts* (**lēnō-cināri**); **pātro-cĭn-ium,** *protection* (**patro-cīnāri**); **ratio-cĭn-ium,** *calculation* (**rātio-cīnāri**); **tīrō-cin-ium,** *pupillage* (**tīrōn-**; the verb is not in use); **vāti-cĭn-ium,** *prophecy* (**vāti-cīnāri**).

-l-io i.e. **-io** suffixed to a diminutive suffix **-lo.** 937

auxĭlium, *aid* (**auxo-**, for **aucto-**? cf. αὐξάνω); **concĭlium,** *a council* (**concīre**); **pĕcū-lium,** *property of children or slaves* (*small stock of cattle*, **pecu-**); **prœlium,** *a battle;* **qvisqvĭ-liæ** (pl.), *refuse* (§ 118. 4). See also proper names in § 949.

-āl-io **Baccanālia** (g. pl. **Baccanaliorum,** § 425); &c. Cf. p. 335. 938

-ōl-io **Căpĭtolium,** *the Roman Capitol.* 939

-ēl-io **contŭmēlia,** *insult* (**contumēre?**); **fĭd-elia,** *an earthen jar.*

-ill-io or **-il-io.** See proper names in § 949.

-r-io 1. Adjectives: **prōprius**, *one's own;* **vārius**, *varied.* 940

2. Substantives: **cantĕrius**, *a gelding* (from κανθήλιος?); **centūria**, *a division composed of a hundred men* (**centum**, **vīro-**? § 94. 2); **dĕcūria**, *a division composed of ten* (**dĕcem-**); **eqvirria** or **ecurria** (pl.), *horse-race day* on Feb. 27, Mar. 14 (for **eqvi-curr-ia** from **eqvo-**, **curr-ĕre**?) **glōria**, *glory* (**cluĕre**? § 127); **Lĕmūria** (pl.), *Night of offerings to wrathful spirits*, May 9, 11, 13 (**Lĕmūres**); **longūrius**, *a long pole* (**longo-**); **luxūria** (**luxūries**), *luxury* (**luxu-**); **macēria** (also early **maceries**), *a wall;* **pēnūria**, *scarcity* (comp. πεῖνα, *hunger*); **promuntūrium**, see § 943. 2; **tūgūrium**, *a hut* (**tĕg-ĕre**?); **voltūrius**, *a vulture* (comp. **voltur**, § 454). See also § 928.

-br-io 1. Adjectives: **ēbrius**, *drunken;* **sobrius**, *sober* (comp. σῶς, *safe*). 941

2. Substantives: **Fimbria** (proper name); **fĭmbriæ** (pl.), *fringe* (**fibro-**?); **lūdi-brium**, *mockery*, *sport* (**lūdo-**); **manu-brium**, *a handle* (**mānu-**).

-ăr-io Very numerous, often with collateral stems in **-āri** (§ 906), but without any tendency to change to **-alio** when an **r** precedes. Many of these words, named here as substantives, are also used, less noticeably, as adjectives, or in other genders, or other special meanings. 942

1. Adjectives:

advers-arius, *opposed* (**adverso-**); **ær-arius**, *of bronze*, *of money* (**æs-**); **ăgr-arius**, *of land* (**agro-**); **āl-arius**, *of the wing* (**āla-**); **annĭvers-arius**, *annual* (**anno-**, **verso-**); **ăqv-arius**, *of water* (**ăqva-**); **argent-arius**, *of silver*, *money* (**argento-**); **auxĭli-arius** (also **auxĭliaris**), *auxiliary* (**auxĭlio-**); **calc-arius**, *of chalk* (**calci-**); **cald-arius**, *of warm baths* (**calda-**); **caus-ārius**, *in ill-health* (**causa-**, *an ailment*, Cels., Sen., Plin.); **cell-ārius**, *of the cellar* (**cella-**); **classi-arius**, *of the fleet* (**classi-**); **contr-arius**, *opposed* (**contra**); **extr-arius**, *outside*, *strange* (**extra**); **fĭdūci-arius**, *under a trust* (**fĭdūcia-**); **frūment-arius**, *of corn* (**frūmento-**); **grĕg-arius**, *of a herd* (**grĕg-**); **hōnōr-arius**, *of honour* or *of* a public *office* (**hōnōr-**); **jūdĭci-arius**, *of the law courts* (**jūdĭcio-**); **lĕgiōn-arius**, *of a legion* (**lĕgiōn-**); **mānūfest-arius** (Plaut.), *caught in the act* (**manufesto-**); **mātĕri-arius**, *of timber* (**mātĕria-**); **mens-arius**, *of a bank* (**mensa-**); **mercenn-arius**, *for hire* (from **mercēd-**, with a suffix **-ōn**); **naumachi-arius** (Plin., Suet.), *for a sea-fight* (ναυμαχία); **nĕcess-arius**, *necessary* (**nĕcesse**); **numm-arius**, *of money* (**nummo-**); **ōnĕr-arius**, *for burden* (**ōnŭs-**); **ŏpĕr-arius**, *of labour* (**ŏpĕra-**); **pĕcu-arius**, *of cattle* (**pĕcu-**); **pisc-arius**, *of fish* (**pisci-**); **piscīn-arius**, *of a fishpond* (**piscīna-**); **prĕc-arius**, *on sufferance* (**prĕc-**); **prīm-arius**, *of the first* (**prīmo-**); **qvinusvicenarius**, *of twenty-five* (**qvino-viceno-**); **qvinqvāgēn-arius**, *consisting of fifty* (**qvinqvāgēno-**); **sē-**

cund-arius, *secondary* (**sĕcundo-**); **sēn-arius**, *containing six* (**sēno-**); **stīpendi-arius**, *paying a (fixed) tribute* (**stīpendio-**); **sŭbĭt-arius**, *hasty* (**sŭbĭto-**); **subsīdi-arius**, *in reserve* (**subsīdio-**); **sumptu-arius**, *of expense* (**sumptu-**); **tăbell-arius**, *of the ballot*, see also 2 (*a*) (**tăbella-**); **tālarius**, *of dice* (**tālo-**); **tĕmĕr-arius**, *rash* (**tĕmĕre**); **tempŏr-arius**, *for a time* (**tempŏs-**); **testāment-arius**, *of a will* (**testāmento-**); **tŭmultu-arius**, *of a bustle, hurriedly done* (**tŭmultu-**); **vesti-arius**, *of clothes* (**vesti-**); **vīn-arius**, *of wine* (**vīno-**); **unci-arius**, *of an ounce* or *twelfth part* (**uncia-**); **vŏlunt-arius**, *by free will* (**vŏlunti-**, or for **vŏlunta-tarius**); **vŏlupt-arius**, *of pleasure* (**vŏluptāt-**; for **volupta-tarius**); and others.

2. Substantives: (*a*) masculine:

antiqv-arius (post-Aug.), *an antiquarian* (**antīqvo-**); **cēt-arius**, *a fishmonger* (**cēto-**); **cĭnĕr-arius**, *a haircurler* (**cĭnĭs-**, *ashes* in which the irons were heated); **comment-arius** (sc. **liber**), *a note-book* (**commento-**); **cŭbĭcŭl-arius** (Cic., cf. § 906), *a valet* (**cubiculo-**); **dēn-arius** (sc. **nūmus**), *a ten-as-piece* (**dēno-**); **ēmiss-arius**, *a scout* (**emisso-**); **febru-arius** (sc. **mensis**), *the month of purifications* (**februo-**); **horre-arius**, *a granary-keeper* (**horreo-**); **jānu-arius** (sc. **mensis**), *the gate-month?* (**janua-**), or *month of Janus-feast?* (**Jano-**, **Januo-**); **lĭbr-arius**, *a transcriber* (**libro-**); **lign-arius**, *a joiner* (**ligno-**); **marmŏr-arius**, *a marble mason* (**marmŏr-**); **nōt-arius**, *a shorthand writer* (**nōta-**); **ostī-arius**, *a doorkeeper* (**ostio-**); **prŏlēt-arius**, *a citizen of the lowest class;* **pull-arius**, *a chicken-keeper* (**pullo-**); **pult-arius** (sc. **calix**), *a cup*, properly for pottage (**pulti-**); **qvadrīg-arius**, *a driver of four-in-hand* (**qvadrīga-**); **rēti-arius**, *a net-fighter* (**rēti-**); **ror-arius**, *a light-armed soldier;* **sext-arius**, *a pint*, a *sixth* of a congius (**sexto-**); **tăbŭl-arius**, *a registrar* (**tăbŭla-**); **tăbell-arius**, *a letter-carrier* (**tăbella-**); **tolut-arius** (Sen.), *a trotter* (cf. **tolutim**, § 534); **tri-arius**, *a soldier of the third line* (**tri-**); **vĭc-arius**, *a deputy* (**vĭci-**); and others.

(*b*) Feminine: **ārēn-ariæ** (pl.), *sandpits* (**ārēna-**); **argent-aria**, *a bank*, *a silver mine* (**argento-**); **calv-āria**, *a skull* (**calvo-**, *bald*); **ferr-ariæ** (pl.), *ironworks* (**ferro-**); **sulpŭr-aria**, *a sulphur pit* (**sulpŭr-**).

So as names of plays (cf. Ritschl. *Parerg. Plaut.* p. 140); e.g. by Plautus: **Asĭn-aria** (sc. **fābula**), *of an ass* (**āsĭno-**); **Aulŭl-aria**, *of a pottle* (**aulŭla-**); **Cistell-aria**, *of a casket* (**cistella-**); **Frīvŏl-aria**, *of cracked crockery?* (**frīvŏlo-**, cf. Fest. p. 90, Müll.); **Mostell-aria**, *of a ghost* (**mostello-**, from **monstro-**); **Nervŏl-aria**, *of a little thong* (**nervŏlo-**); **Vĭdŭl-aria**, *of a portmanteau* (**vĭdŭlo-**). By Nævius, **Coroll-aria**, **Tūnĭcul-aria** (**tūnĭcŭla-**); by Nonius, **Gallĭnaria**, **Tăbellaria**, **Tŏgŭlaria**; by Pomponius, **Sarcŭlaria**.

(*c*) Neuter: **ær-arium**, *the treasury* (**æs-**); **æstu-arium**, *a tidal bay* (**æstu-**); **armāment-arium**, *an arsenal* (**armāmento-**); **arm-**

arium, *a cupboard* (**arma**); **āvi-arium**, *an aviary* (**āvi-**); **bell-aria** (Varr.), *pastry* (**bello-?**); **bo-arium** (sc. **forum**), *the cattle-market* (**bōv-**); **cēr-arium**, *a fee for sealing* (**cēra-**); **cĭb-aria** (pl.), *provisions* (**cĭbo-**); **cōlumb-arium**, *a dovecot*, *a set of pigeon-holes* (**cōlumba-**); **column-arium**, *a tax on pillars* (**cōlumna-**); **congi-arium**, *a quart-largess* (**congius** = 5·76 pints); **di-arium**, *daily allowance* (**die-**); **dōn-arium**, *a temple*, *an offering* (**dōno-**); **emiss-arium**, *an outlet* (**emisso-**); **frīgĭd-arium**, *the cooling-place* (**frīgĭda-**, sc. **aqua**); **fustu-arium**, *a cudgelling* (**fusti-**, cf. § 405); **grān-aria** (pl.), *granaries* (**grāno-**); **kālend-arium**, *an account-book* (**kālenda-**); **mort-arium**, *a mortar* (**morti-?**); **pōm-arium**, *an orchard* (**pōmo-**); **pulment-aria** (pl.), *condiments*, *relish* (**pulmento-**); **sācr-arium**, *a shrine* (**sācro-**); **sāl-arium**, *salt-money*, *salary* (**sāl-**); **sōl-arium**, *a sun-dial*, *balcony* (**sōl-**); **sōl-arium** (Dig.), *ground-rent* (**sōlo-**); **sūd-arium**, *a towel* (**sudā-re**, *to sweat*); **tăbŭl-arium**, *a registry* (**tăbŭla-**); **vīrĭd-arium** (or **vīrĭdi-arium**), *a shrubbery* (**vīrĭdi-**); **vīv-arium**, *a preserve*, e.g. *a fishpond* (**vīvo-**); and others.

-tōr-io (**-sōr-io**) } i.e. **-io** appended to personal names in **-tor** (or **-sor** § 908). Some appear to be formed immediately from the supine stem, or past participle: 543

1. Adjectives:

accūsā-tor-ius, *of an accuser*; **ălea-tor-ius**, *of a gamester*; **ămā-tor-ius**, *amatory*; **ambŭlā-torius** (Plin.), *moveable*; **bellā-tor-ius**, *of a warrior*; **cen-sor-ius**, *of a censor*; **circŭla-tor-ius** (Quint.), *of a mountebank*; **damna-tor-ius**, *damnatory*; **dēclāma-tor-ius**, *declamatory*; **decrē-tor-ius** (post-Aug.), *decisive* (**decrēto-**); **defunc-torius** (post-Aug.), *slight*, *cursory*; **dictā-tor-ius**, *of a dictator*; **explōra-tor-ius** (Suet.), *of a scout*; **gestā-tor-ius** (Suet.), *for carrying*; **glā-diā-tor-ius**, *of a gladiator*; **impĕrā-tor-ius**, *of a general*; **lū-sor-ius** (post-Aug.), *for playing* (**lūsu-?**); **mes-sor-ius**, *of a reaper*; **mĕrī-torius**, *for hire* (**mĕrĭto-**); **nūgā-tor-ius**, *trifling*; **objurgā-tor-ius**, *reproachful*; **ōrā-tor-ius**, *of an orator*; **pas-tor-ius** (Ov.), *of a shepherd*; **perfū-sor-ius** (post-Aug.), *superficial*; **piscā-tor-ius**, *of a fisherman*; **pis-tor-ius** (Cels., Plin.), *of a baker*; **pō-torius** (Plin.), *for drinking* (**pōtu-**); **præcur-sor-ius** (Plin. *Ep.*), *as a forerunner*; **prædā-tor-ius**, *predatory*; **prædiā-tor-ius**, *of purchasers of estates sold by auction*; **profes-sor-ius** (Tac.), *of a professor*; **pugnā-tor-ius** (post-Aug.), *of a combatant*; **quæs-tor-ius**, *of a quæstor*; **rĕcūpĕrā-tor-ius**, *of recovery-commissioners*; **saltā-tor-ius**, *of dancers*; **scrip-tor-ius**, *of writers*; **sĕnā-tor-ius**, *of a senator*; **spĕcūlā-tor-ius**, *of scouts*; **svā-sor-ius** (post-Aug.), *persuasive*; **sū-tor-ius**, *of a shoemaker*; **vĕtĕrā-tor-ius**, *of an old practitioner*; and others.

2. Substantives: (*a*) feminine: **Agĭtātoria** (sc. **fabula**), name of a play by Nævius, *of a driver* (**agitatōr-**); **victor-ia**, *victory*; **vorsoria**, *a turn* (only in Plautus 'cape vorsoriam').

Neuter: **aud-ītor-ium**, *a lecture-room;* **adjū-tor-ium** (post-Aug.), *assistance;* **cēnā-toria** (pl.), *dinner dress;* **condi-tor-ium**, *a store-house;* **dēvor-sor-ium**, *an inn;* **dīrĭb-ītōr-ium**, *a ballot-distributing place;* **portorium**, *a toll* (*harbour* or *gate* toll? **portu-**, **porta-**); **præ-tōr-ium**, *the general's tent;* **promunt-ōr-ium** (**promuntūrium**, Fleck.), *a headland* (**prominēre?**); **rēpōsĭ-tōr-ium**, *a dumb-waiter;* **sēclū-sōrium** (Varr.), *a place of retreat* (**secluso-**); **tec-tor-ium**, *plaster of walls* (**tecto-**); **tentōr-ium**, *a tent* (**tento-**); **terrĭtorium**, *a territory* (**terr-ēre?** i.e. *a place from which people are warned off*).

-eio **legulejus**, *a pettifogger* (as if from **lēg-ula-**); **plēbejus**, *of the commons* (**plebe-**). For proper names see § 951.

Compound stem-endings: **-iāco**, § 775; **-iensi**, § 815; **-iāno**, § 832; **-iēno**, § 837; **-iōn**, **-ciōn**, **-tiōn** (**-siōn**), § 852—854.

---

iii. *Proper names with stems ending in* -io. 944

A vast number of Roman names have stems ending in **-io**. They are properly adjectives, and the suffix **-io** is probably the same[1] as the genitival suffix seen in **illius** (**illo-ius**), **cuius** (**quo-ius**; also used as adjective, § 379), &c.[1] Thus **Claud-ius** is *of Lame*, i.e. (often) *Lame's son* (comp. *John Williams = William's John*).

Most of these names are *clan*-names, i.e. **nomina** in the strict sense. Some are **prænomina**. (These have here 'præn.' appended).

The names are selected principally from those occurring in the Corp. Inscr. Lat. Vol. I., especially in the Fasti. Few are post-Augustan only. The quantity of the vowels is marked only when distinct authority for it, either from poetry or Greek transcription, has been found.

p-io **Ampius**; **Appius** (præn.); **Oppius**; **Pāpius**; **Pūpius**; **Ulpius**. 945

b-io **Albius** (**albo-** *white*); **Bæbius**; **Fābius** (**fāba-**, *bean*); **Vībius**.

m-io **Memmius**; **Mummius**; **Opīmius** (**ŏpīmo-**, *fat*); **Postŭmius** (**postŭmo-** *last*); **Septĭmius** (**septĭmo-**, *seventh*).

v-io **Bāvius**; **Flāvius** (**flāvo-** *yellow*); **Fulvius** (**fulvo-** *tawny*); **Gavius** (probably same as Gaius: comp. **gau-dium**, γαῦρος, γαίειν); **Helvius** (**helvo-** *yellow*); **Livius** (comp. **livēre**,

[1] Key, *Proc. Phil. Soc.* for 1856, p. 239.

to be blue); **Mævius**; **Nævius** (nævo- *wart*); **Nōvius** (nōvo-, *new*); **Octāvius** (octāvo-, *eighth*), **Pācŭvius**; **Salvius** (salvo- *safe*); **Servius**, præn. (servo-, *slave*); **Silvius** (silva-, *a wood*); **Vitruvius**.

f-io **Alfius**; **Fūfius**.

c-io **Accius**[1]; **Anicius**; **Apīcius**; **Cædicius**; **Cincius**; **Cornīfīcius** 946
horn maker? (cornu- făcĕre); **Dēcius**; **Fabrīcius** (fabro-, *workman*); **Genucius**; **Larcius**; **Lūcius**, præn. (lūc-, *light?*); **Maccius** (macco-, *buffoon*); **Marcius** (Marco-); **Minŭcius**; **Mūcius**; **Nūmīcius**; **Plancius** (Planco-); **Publīcius** (publico-); **Porcius** (porco-, *pig*); **Roscius**; **Tuccius** (Tucca-); **Sulpīcius**; **Vinicius**.

g-io **Magius**; **Sergius**; **Valgius** (valgo-, *bowlegged*).

t-io **Aebutius**; **Antistius** (antistĕt-, *priest*); **Arruntius**; **Attius**[1]; 947
Cātius (cāto-, *sharp*); **Cluentius** (cluenti- *client*); **Curiatius**; **Curtius** (curto-, *clipt*); **Digitius** (dīgito- *finger*); **Dōmĭtius** (dōmĭto-, *tamed*); **Egnātius**; **Grātius** (grāto-, *pleasing*); **Hōrātius**; **Hirtius** (hirto-, *shaggy*); **Hostius**; **Instantius** (instanti-, *urgent*); **Juventius** (jŭvĕn-, *young*); **Lūcrētius**; **Lūtātius**; **Matius**; **Mūnātius**; **Nautius** (nauta-, *sailor*); **Plautius** or **Plōtius** (plauto-, *flat*); **Pontius** (for **Pomptius**? cf. § 951); **Pōtītius** (pōtĭto-, *won*); **Prōpertius**; **Qvinctius** (qvincto-, *fifth*); **Sallustius**; **Scaptius**; **Sentius**; **Sextius** or **Sestius** (sextō- *sixth*); **Stātius**; **Tērentius**; **Titius** (**Tīto-**); **Trēbātius**; **Vegetius** (vĕgĕto-, *active*); **Vettius**.

d-io **Aufīdius**; **Callīdius** (cāllĭdo-, *hot*); **Cānīdia** (cāno-, *hoary*); **Claudius** or **Clōdius** (claudo-, *lame*); **Considius** (Conso-); **Cordius** (cord-, *heart*); **Falcidius** (falci-, *reaping-hook*); **Fūfīdius** (Fūfio-?); **Helvīdius** (helvo-, *yellow*); **Nigidius**; **Ovidius** (ŏvi-, *sheep?*); **Pēdius** (pēd-, *foot*); **Ventīdius** (vento-, *wind?*); **Vettīdius**; **Vībīdius**.

n-io **Afrānius**; **Annius** (anno-, *year?*); **Antōnius**; **Apronius**; 948
Asinius (Ἀσίννιος and Ἀσίνιος) (āsĭno-, *ass*); **Autronius**; **Calpurnius**; **Caninius**; **Cānius**; **Cilnius**; **Cōmīnius**; **Coponius** (cōpōn-, *inn-keeper?*); **Coscōnius**; **Cossinius** (cosso-, *wrinkled?*); **Ennius**; **Fannius**; **Feronia**, an *Italian goddess*; **Flāminius** (flāmĕn-, *priest*); **Fundānius**; **Furnius** (furno-, *oven*); **Gabinius**; **Geganius**; **Hērennius** (hērēd-, *heir?* comp. mercennarius); **Jūnius** (jŭvĕn-, *young*); **Lēmōnia**, a tribe; **Licinius** (Λικίννιος and Λικίνιος) (lĭcĭno-, *curled upwards*); **Mænius**; **Magulnius**; **Mānius**, præn. (māni-, *morning*); **Mēnēnius**; **Nōnius** (nōno-, *ninth*); **Papinius**; **Pētrōnius** (petrōn-, *rustic?*); **Plīnius**; **Pompōnius**; **Pupinia**, a tribe; **Scrībōnius**; **Sempronius**;

[1] The poet's name is written both Attius and Accius. In Greek Ἄττιος only is found.

Sicinius; **Sinnius**; **Stertĭnius** (**stertĕre**, *snore?*); **Svētōnius**; **Tarqvīnius**; **Titinius**; **Trēbōnius**; **Vātĭnius**; **Verginius**; **Vinius** (**vīno-**, *wine?*); **Vipsānius**; **Vōcōnius**; **Voltinia**, a tribe; **Vōlumnius**.

1-io **Acĭlius**; **Ælius**; **Æmĭlius** (**æmŭlo-**, *rival*); **Aquilius** or **Aquillius** (**aqvĭla-?**, *eagle*); **Arelius**; **Atilius**; **Aurēlius**; **Cæcĭlius**; **Camilia**, a tribe; **Carvillius**; **Cascellius**; **Cœlius**; **Cornēlius**; **Duĭlius** or **Duellius** (**duello-**, *war*); **Fosilius** or **Folius**; **Gellius**; **Hostilius** (**hosti-**, *enemy?*); **Jūlius**; **Lælius**; **Lollius**; **Lūcĭlius** (**Lūcio-?**); **Mælius**; **Mamilius**; **Mānĭlius** (**Mānio-**); **Manlius** (Μάλλιος and Μάλιος); **Orbĭlius**; **Otācĭlius**; **Petilius** or **Pœtilius**; **Pœtēlius**; **Pollia**, a tribe; **Pompĭlius**; **Pōpilius** or **Pōpillius** (**pōpŭlo-**, *people*); **Publius**, præn. (**pōpŭlo-**, *people*); **Publilius** (**Publio-**); **Qvinctĭlius**; **Rōmilius** (**Rōmŭlo-**); **Rūpĭlius**; **Rūtĭlius**; **Servilius**; **Sextilius** (**sexto-**); **Sĭlius** (**sĭlo-**, *flatnosed*); **Statilius** (**Stātio-**); **Tigellius**; **Trēbellius**; **Tullius** (**Tullo-**); **Turpilius** (**turpi-**, *foul*); **Vergilius**; **Villius**; **Vitellius** (**vitello-**, *egg-yolk*). 949

r-io **Arrius**; **Cūrius**; **Fūrius** (**fūr-** *thief?*); **Galeria**, a tribe; **Hatĕrius**; **Läbĕrius**; **Ligarius**; **Māmūrius** (Ov.) or **Mămūrius** (Prop.); **Mārius** (**mări-**, *sea*); **Massurius** (**Māsūrius**, Pers.); **Mercūrius**; **Nērius**; **Numērius** (præn.); **Nūmitōrius**; **Pāpīrius**; **Pīnarius**; **Plætorius**; **Rābĭrius** (**rābie-?** *madness*); **Rubrius** (**rubro-**, *red*); **Sertōrius**; **Spūrius**, præn. *illegitimate*; **Stāběrius**; **Tibĕrius**, præn. (**Tibĕri-**, *the Tiber*); **Titurius**; **Vālĕrius**; **Vārius**, *spotted*; **Verrius** (**verri-**, *a boar*); **Vestorius**; **Vēturius**. 950

s-io **Cæsius** (*bluish grey?* or from **cæso-**, *slain?*); **Cassius** (**casso-**, *empty*); **Hortensius** (**horto-**, *garden*); **Persius** (**Persa-**, *Persian*); **Sōsius**; **Volusius**.

a-io or ajo- } **Gajus** (comp. **Gavius**), præn.; **Majus** (*increasing*, from **māg-**, § 129. 2. *d*); **Stajus**.

e-io or ejo- } **Appulejus** (**Appulo-**, *Apulian?*); **Atejus**; **Aurunculejus**; **Canulejus**; **Cicerejus** (L. 41. 28); **Consulejus**; **Coccejus**; **Egnatulejus** (C. *Phil.* 3. 3); **Flavolejus**; **Fontejus**; **Hirtulejus** (**hirto-**, *shaggy*); **Luccejus**; **Pompejus** (comp. **pomptis** = **qvinqve**, § 118, 2); **Rabūlejus** (**rabula-**, *pettifogger*); **Saufejus**; **Sejus**; **Vellejus**; **Venulejus**; **Voltejus**. 951

CHAPTER X.

VERB-STEMS.

Simple verbs may be divided into four classes, according as they 952
are formed:

(1) by union of a root directly with the suffixes of inflexion:

(2) by the addition of a verbal stem-suffix to a root:

(3) by the addition of a verbal stem-suffix to a noun-stem:

(4) by the addition of a special derivative-suffix (as well as a verbal stem-suffix) to a root.

Those verbs whose precise origin is obscure may be presumed to belong really to one of these classes.

1. The *first* of these classes contains what are probably the 953
oldest verbs in the language. Many of these verbs exhibit, when the inflexional suffixes are stripped off, a form different from what we may imagine to be the simple root. Such differences are partly due to modifications, either in fact (e. g. **vinc-ere**, **vic-tum**), or in origin (e. g. **jung-ere**, from root **jug-**), belonging to the present stem only, and therefore in the sphere of inflexion rather than of derivation: and partly due to early modifications of the root in order to suit a different shade or turn of the radical conception (comp. **verr-ĕre** with **vert-ere**). In some cases the apparent root may conceal a compound or derivative origin.

2. The *second* class contains verbs with each of the stem suffixes, e.g. **amāre**, **cŭbāre**; **argu-ere**, **mĭnu-ere**; **tenēre**, **cărēre**; **vēnīre**, **fĕrīre**. In some cases the stem-suffix is constant in all parts of the verb; in others it is confined to the present tense. This inconstancy may be accounted for on the presumption that the stem-suffix was originally a tense-suffix only, or that its use was the result of a gradual growth, and therefore precarious and uncertain in its occurrence. In this class of **e** verbs, the **e** is constant only where it is radical.

3. The *third* class contains the great majority of the **a** verbs and a considerable number of **e** verbs. In some cases the noun from which the verb might naturally be derived is not found, but the verb is formed on the analogy of others.

4. The *fourth* class can hardly be said to exist at all unless the frequentative verbs (§§ 964—966) be referred to it and not to the third class. The other verbs with derivative suffixes named below (§§ 962, 963, 967—969) may probably be considered as presuming noun-stems as their origin. The suffix **sc** (§ 978) is more properly an inflexional than a derivative suffix.

The following lists contain chiefly verbs of the third and fourth classes, and those verbs of the second class in which the stem-suffix is constant. The other verbs of the second class (with some exceptions, chiefly of **i** verbs) and the verbs of the first class are omitted here, being already enumerated in Book II. Chap. XXX. (also in XXI. and XXIII.). 954

The verbs will be arranged here under their *stem-suffixes* (not in the above-named classes).

i. Verbs with -a stems. 955

(1) from substantives with **-a** stems:

ancillari, *be a handmaid;* **ānĭmare**, *fill with breath;* **āquari**, *fetch water;* **bullare** (also **bullire**), *bubble;* **cālumniari**, *bring false charges;* **cāvillari**, *jest;* **causari**, *give as a reason;* **cēnare**, *sup;* **centūriare**, *divide into centuries;* **cōmāre**, *furnish with hair* (only in participles); **convīvari**, *banquet with others;* **cōpŭlare**, *unite;* **cōrōnare**, *crown;* **culpare**, *blame;* **cūrare**, *take charge of;* **diffāmare**, *spread abroad* (**fāma**); **effēminare**, *make thoroughly womanish;* **ĕpŭlari**, *feast;* **fabrĭcare**, *fashion;* **fābŭlari**, *converse;* **fēriari**, *keep holiday;* **fīgūrare**, *form;* **flammare**, *blaze;* **formare**, *mould;* **formĭcare**, *creep like ants;* **fortūnare**, *bless;* **fūgare**, *put to flight;* **fūriare**, *drive mad;* **gemmare**, *bud;* **glōriari**, *boast;* **inflĭtiari**, *equivocate;* **insĭdiari**, *put an ambush;* **lăcrĭmare**, *weep;* **lĭbrare**, *balance;* **lineare**, *make straight;* **lĭmare**, *to file;* **luxŭriare**, *be rank;* **lĭrare**, *plough-in* seed; **măchīnari**, *contrive;* **măcŭlare**, *spot;* **mātēriari**, *fell wood;* **mētari**, *measure;* **mĭnari**, *threaten;* **mōrari**, *delay;* **multare**, *fine, punish;* **nauseare**, *be sea-sick;* **nōtare**, *mark;* **nūgari**, *trifle;* **nundĭnari**, *attend market, traffic;* **oblittĕrare**, *cover with letters, obliterate;* **occare**, *hoe;* **ŏpĕrari**, *be busy;* **plantare**, *plant;* **prædari**, *make booty;* **pugnare**, *fight;* **quadrare**, *make*, or *be, square;* **rĭmari**, *root out, search* (**rīma**, *chink*); **rixari**, *quarrel;* **rōtare**, *wheel;* **rūgare**, *wrinkle;* **sāgīnare**, *fatten;* **scintillare**, *sparkle;*

scŭrrari, *play the buffoon;* **spĕcŭlari**, *spy out* (**spĕcŭla**, *watch tower*); **spĭcare** (Plin.), *furnish with ears of corn;* **spūmare**, *foam;* **stillare**, *drop;* **stipŭlari**, *make a bargain* (from **stipŭla**, *a straw*? or from diminutive of **stips**, *a coin*?); **tĕrĕbrare**, *bore;* **trĭcari**, *play tricks;* **trūtinari**, *weigh;* **turbare**, *disturb;* **umbrare**, *overshadow;* **undare**, *swell, wave;* and others.

(2) from substantives with -e stems: 956

glăciare, *turn to ice;* **mĕrĭdiare** (also dep.), *take a noon-day meal.*

(3) from nouns with -o stems; (*a*) from substantives: 957

ăcervare, *pile up* (**acervus**); **ădultĕrare**, *pollute* (**adulter**); **æstivare**, *pass the summer* (**æstiva**, pl. *summer quarters*); **arbĭtrari**, *form a judgment* (**arbĭter**, *judge*); **architectari**, *build* (**architectus**); **argūmentari**, *adduce proof* (**argūmentum**); **armare**, *arm* (**arma** pl.); **auxĭliari**, *help* (**auxĭlium**); **bacchari**, *celebrate Bacchic rites, revel;* **bajŭlare** *carry a burden* (**bajulus**, *porter*); **bāsiare**, *kiss* (**bāsium**); **bellāre**, *war* (**bellum**); **cachinnare**, *laugh* (**cachinnus**); **cælare**, *grave* (**cælum**, *a burin*); **calceare** (**calciare**), *shoe* (**calceus**); **cancellare** (post-Aug.); *lattice, cross through* (**cancelli**, pl.); **căpistrare**, *halter* (**căpistrum**); **carbuncŭlare** (Plin.), *have a carbuncle* (**carbunculus**); **circĭnari**, *round* (**circĭnus**, *pair of compasses*); **circŭlari**, *form a group* (**circŭlus**); **concĭliare**, *unite* (**concĭlium**); **consĭliari**, *form plans* (**consĭlium**); **convĭciari**, *rail* (**convĭcium**); **cōlare**, *filter* (**cōlum**); **crĭbrare**, *sift* (**crĭbrum**); **cūmŭlare**, *pile up* (**cūmŭlus**); **cūneare**, *wedge* (**cūneus**); **damnare**, *condemn* (**damnum**, *loss*); **dīglădiari**, *fight it out* (**glădius**); **dōmĭnari**, *rule* (**dōmĭnus**); **dōnare**, *grant, make a grant to* (**dōnum**); **emendare**, *take out faults* (**mendum**); **fămŭlari**, *be a servant* (**fămŭlus**); **fermentare**, *cause to ferment* (**fermentum**); **flăgellare**, *whip* (**flăgellum**); **frēnare**, *bridle* (**frēnum**); **frūmentari**, *get corn* (**frūmentum**); **fūcare**, *dye* (**fūcus**); **fūmare**, *smoke* (**fūmus**); **fundare**, *establish* (**fundus**, *bottom*); **gŭbernare**, *steer* (**gŭberna** pl.); **jŏcari**, *joke* (**jŏcus**); **jūgare**, *yoke* (**jūgum**); **jūgŭlare**, *cut the throat* (**jūgulum**); **lāmentari**, *lament* (**lāmenta**, n. pl.); **lāniare**, *butcher* (**lanius**); **lăqveare** (not præ-Aug.), *snare* (**lăqveus**); **lignari**, *collect wood* (**lignum**); **lŏcare**, *place* (**lŏcus**); **lucrari**, *make gains* (**lucrum**); **lustrare**, *purify, survey* (**lustrum**); **măcĕrare**, *steep* (**măcer**); **ministrare**, *attend* (**mĭnister**); **mŏdŭlari**, *measure* (**mŏdŭlus**); **monstrare**, *show* (**monstrum**); **nĕgōtiari**, *do business* (**nĕgōtium**); **nōdare**, *knot* (**nōdus**); **numerare**, *count* (**nūmĕrus**); **nuntiare**, *announce* (**nuntius**); **oscŭlari**, *kiss* (**oscŭlum**); **ōtiari**, *have leisure* (**ōtium**); **păbŭlari**, *collect fodder* (**pabulum**); **palpare**, *stroke* (**palpum**); **pampĭnare**, *trim vines* (**pampĭnus**, *a vine tendril*); **pastĭnare**, *dibble* (**pastĭnum**); **pōpŭlare** (also -ari), *devastate* (**pōpulus**?); **prœliari**, *battle* (**prœlium**); **prŏcare** (rare), *demand* (**prŏcus**); **rādiare**, *shoot forth rays* (**rādius**); **regnare**, *reign* (**regnum**); **rĕpudiare**, *reject* (**rĕpudium**); **scrūtari**, *search* (*examine into heaps*

of old stuff? **scrūta** pl.); **servare**, *take care of* (**servus**); **sĭbĭlare**, *hiss* (**sĭbĭlus**); **signare**, *stamp* (**signum**); **somniare**, *dream* (**somnium**); **sŏnare**, *sound* (**sŏnus**); **spātiari**, *walk about* (**spātium**); **spŏliare**, *despoil* (**spŏlium**); **stăbŭlari**, *stable*, *roost* (**stăbulum**); **stĭmŭlare** *prick* (**stimulus**); **stŏmăchari**, *be irritated* (**stŏmachus**); **stuprari**, *debauch* (**stuprum**); **svāviare**, *hiss* (**svavium**); **sulcare**, *furrow* (**sulcus**); **sūsurrare**, *whisper* (**sūsurrus**); **terminare**, *set bounds to* (**terminus**); **triumphare**, *triumph* (**triumphus**); **tumulare** *cover with a mound* (**tŭmŭlus**); **vallare**, *surround with a rampart* (**vallum**); **vēlare**, *veil* (**vēlum**); **ventĭlare**, *make a small breeze* (**ventŭlus**); **vilicare**, *to be a farm steward* (**vĭlĭcus**); **vitiare**, *spoil* (**vĭtium**); **volgare**, *publish* (**volgus**); and others.

(*b*) From adjectives with **-o** stems:

æmŭlari, *rival;* **æqvare**, *level;* **ălĭēnare**, *alienate;* **alternare**, *do* 958
by turns; **antĭquare**, *reject* a bill; **āprĭcari**, *bask in the sun;* **aspĕrare**, *roughen* (**asper**); **averruncare**, *avert;* **cæcare**, *blind;* **cāvare**, *make hollow;* **clārare**, *make illustrious;* **commŏdare**, *make serviceable;* **continuare**, *join;* **cŏruscare**, *quiver;* **crispāre**, *curl;* **cunctāri**, *delay;* **curvare**, *bend;* **curtare**, *dock;* **densare**, *thicken;* **dēprāvare**, *distort* (**prāvo-**); **dēsōlare**, *render desolate* (**sōlo-**); **dignari**, *think worthy;* **dīlātare**, *spread* (**lāto-**); **dūrare**, *harden;* **explānāre**, *make plain;* **fēcundare** (Verg.), *make fruitful;* **festīnare**, *hasten;* **firmare**, *strengthen;* **fœdare**, *dirty;* **fūnestare**, *fill with death;* **fuscare**, *darken;* **gĕmĭnare**, *double;* **grātāri**, *show pleasure;* **hĭbernare**, *winter;* **hĭlārare**, *cheer;* **hŏnestare**, *compliment;* **ignōrare**, *ignore* (**ignarus**); **incestare**, *defile;* **infestare**, *attack;* **infirmare**, *weaken;* **inqviētare**, *disquiet;* **intĕgrare**, *renew* (**integer**); **ĭtĕrare**, *repeat* (comp. **iterum**, adv.); **lăcĕrare**, *tear* (**lăcer**); **lætāri**, *rejoice;* **lætĭfĭcare**, *make glad;* **lassāre**, *weary;* **laxare**, *loosen*; **lĭbĕrare**, *free* (**lĭber**); **mātūrare**, *ripen;* **mĕdĭcari**, (also **-are**) *heal;* **mendīcari**, *beg;* **mīrari**, *wonder at;* **mĭsĕrari**, *deplore* (**miser**, *wretched*); **mūtĭlare**, *lop;* **mūtuari**, *borrow;* **nŏvare**, *renew;* **nūdare**, *make bare;* **oblĭquare**, *turn aside;* **obscūrare**, *darken;* **ŏpīnari**, *to think* (comp. **nec opinus**); **orbare**, *bereave;* **păcĭfĭcare**, *pacify;* **pandare**, *bend*, *curve;* **pĕrĕgrīnari**, *travel;* **perpĕtuare** (rare), *perpetuate;* **piare**, *appease;* **pĭgrare** (Lucr.), **pĭgrari** (Cic.), *to be lazy* (**pĭger**); **prīvare**, *deprive* (**prīvus**, *single*); **prŏbare**, *test*, *show to be good;* **prŏfānare**, *profane;* **prospĕrare**, *make prosperous;* **prŏpinquare**, *approach;* **publĭcare**, *make public;* **quadrŭplari**, *be an informer* (lit. *get fourfold* penalty); **recĭprŏcare**, *move to and fro;* **rustĭcari**, *live in the country;* **rūtĭlare**, *make* or *be red;* **săcrare**, *consecrate* (**săcer**); **sānare**, *heal;* **sātūrare**, *glut* (**sātur**); **sauciare**, *wound;* **sĕcundare**, *favour;* **sĕrēnare**, *clear up;* **assĕvērare**, *assert strongly;* **persĕvērare**, *persist;* **siccare**, *dry;* **sŏciare**, *ally;* **sŏlĭdare**, *make solid;* **sollĭcĭtare**, *harass;* **spissare**, *make thick;* **sūpĕrare**, *overcome;* **sūnīnare**, *bend upwards;* **tardare**, *delay;* **tranqvillare**, *calm;* **trĕpĭ-**

dare, *hurry;* **truncare**, *lop;* **văcuare**, *empty;* **vāgari**, *stroll about;* **vāriare**, *diversify;* **vastare**, *lay waste;* **vērecundari**, *feel bashful;* **ūmectare**, *moisten;* and others.

(4) From substantives with **-u** stems: 959

æstuare, *be hot, surge;* **arcuare**, *bend like a bow;* **fluctuare** (also depon.), *undulate, waver;* **sinuare**, *curve;* **tūmultuare** (also depon.), *make a bustle.*

(5) From nouns with **-i** stems: 960

antestari (for **ante-testari**), *call witnesses preliminarily* (**testi-**); **calcare**, *trample* (**calx**, *heel*); **cĕlĕbrare**, *frequent* (**cĕlĕber**); **cĕlĕrare**, *hasten* (**cĕler**); **compārare**, *match* (**par**: besides the compound of **parare**); **concordare**, *agree* (**concors**); **dītare**, *enrich* (**dīs**); **dōtare**, *dower* (**dōs**); **dūplicare**, *double* (**duplex**); **exstirpare**, *root out* (**stirps**); **fraudare**, *cheat* (**fraus**); **frēqventare**, *resort to* (**frēqvens**); **grāvare**, *burden* (**grāvis**); **hēbētare**, *blunt* (**hēbes**); **interpōlare**, *furbish up* (**interpōlis**); **lēvare**, *lighten* (**lēvis**); **mĕmōrare**, *relate* (**mĕmor**); **mercari**, *traffic* (**merx**); **pācare**, *appease* (**pax**); **pārentare**, *sacrifice* in honour of a parent? (**pārens**); **piscari**, *fish* (**piscis**); **præcĭpĭtare**, *hurl down* (**præceps**); **prōpāgare**, *propagate* (**propāges**); **quĭrĭtare**, *cry in fear* (*declare oneself a citizen*? **Quĭrĭs**); **rēpræsentare**, *exhibit, pay at once* (**præsens**); **sēdare**, *settle* (**sēdes**); **sĭmūlare**, *pretend* (**sĭmĭlis**); **suffōcare**, *choke, hold under throat* (**fauces** pl.); **supplĭcare**, *supplicate* (**supplex**); **tĕnuare**, *make thin* (**tenvis**); **testari**, *call witnesses* (**testis**); **tristari** (Sen.), *be sad;* **contristare**, *sadden* (**tristis**); **turpare**, *be foul* (**turpis**); **vĭrĭdare**, *make* or *be green* (**vĭrĭdis**); and some others.

(6) From nouns with consonant stems: 961

aggĕrare, *pile up* (**agger**); **ărĭĕtare**, *butt* (**aries**); **auctiōnari**, *bold an auction* (**auctio**); **auctōrare**, *guaranty, hire out* (**auctor**); **aucūpari**, *chase after* (**auceps**); **augūrari**, *augur* (**augur**); **auspĭcari**, *take omens* (**auspex**); **căcūmĭnare**, *point* (**căcumen**); **cognōmĭnare**, *surname* (**cognomen**); **cŏlōrare**, *colour* (**color**); **contiōnari**, *harangue* (**contio**); **crĭmĭnari**, *bring a charge* (**crĭmen**); **crūc-ĭ-are**, *torture* (**crux**, *a cross*); **decōrare**, *decorate* (**dĕcus**); **discrĭmĭnare**, *distinguish* (**discrĭmen**); **ĕqvĭtare**, *ride a horse* (**ĕqves**); **exămĭnare**, *weigh* (**exămen**, *tongue of balance*); **exhērēdare**, *disinherit* (**exhēres**); **exūlare**, *be an exile* (**exul**); **exūbĕrare**, *overflow* (**ūber**, *abundant*); **fēnĕrare** (also dep.), *lend money* (**fēnus**, *interest*); **ferrūmĭnare**, *solder* (**ferrūmen**); **frūtĭcare** (also dep.), *sprout* (**frutex**); **fulgūrare**, *lighten* (**fulgur**); **fulmĭnare**, *hurl thunderbolts* (**fulmen**); **fūnĕrare**, *inter* (**fūnus**); **fūrari**, *thieve* (**fur**); **gĕnĕrare**, *beget* (**gĕnus**); **germĭnare** (Plin.), *bud* (**germen**); **glōmĕrare**, *gather into a ball* (**glōmus**); **glūtĭnare**, *glue* (**glūten**); **hiĕmare**, *spend winter* (**hiems**); **hŏnōrare**, *honour* (**hŏnor**); **hospĭtari**, *be a guest* (**hospes**); **ĭmāgĭnari**, *picture to oneself*

(**imāgo**); **interprētari**, *interpret* (**interpres**); **jūdĭcare**, *judge* (**judex**); **jūrare**, *swear* lit. *affirm right* (**jūs**); **lăbōrare**, *labour* (**lăbor**); **lăpĭdare**, *stone* (**lăpis**); **laudare**, *praise* (**laus**); **lēgare**, *appoint formally* (**lex**); **mancĭpare**, *sell* (**manceps**); **marginare**, *furnish with a rim* (**margo**); **mīlĭtare**, *serve as a soldier* (**miles**); **mŏdĕrare**, *regulate* (as if from a stem **mŏdŭs-**; comp. **modes-tus**); **mūnĕrare**, *reward* (**munus**); **murmūrare**, *murmur* (**murmur**); **nōmĭnare**, *name* (**nōmen**); **nūtrĭcare**, *suckle* (**nutrix**); **ŏdōrare**, *give a smell*, **odorari**, *scent out* (**ŏdor**); **ōmĭnari**, *forbode* (**ōmen**); **ōnĕrare**, *burden* (**ōnus**); **ŏpĕrari**, *work* (**ŏpus**); **ōrare**, *speak* (**ōs**, *mouth*); **ordĭnare**, *set in order* (**ordo**); **paupĕrare**, *make poor* (**pauper**); **pignĕrare**, *pledge* (**pignus**); **pondĕrare**, *weigh* (**pondus**); **prĕcari**, *pray* (**prex**); **pulvĕrare**, *bestrew with dust* (**pulvis**); **rĕcordari**, *call to mind* (**cor** n.); **refrigĕrare**, *make cool again* (**frīgus**); **remĭgare**, *row* (**rēmĕx**); **rōbōrare**, *strengthen* (**rōbur**); **rōrare**, *drop*, *bedew* (**ros**); **rūmĭnare** (also dep.), *chew the cud* (**rūmen**); **sālūtare**, *greet* (**sālūs**); **scĕlĕrare**, *pollute* (**scĕlus**); **sēgrĕgare**, *separate* (**segrex**); **sēmĭnare**, *sow* (**sēmen**); **spērare**, *hope* (**spes** § 340 n.); **stercōrare**, *dung* (**stercus**); **tempĕrare**, *proportion*, *forbear* (**tempus**); **vādari**, *bind over by bail* (**vas**); **văpōrare**, *steam* (**văpor**); **vēlĭtari**, *skirmish* (**vēles**); **vĕnĕrari**, *worship* (*regard as charming*? **vĕnus**); **verbĕrare**, *beat* (**verbĕra** pl.); **vermĭnare**, *to have worms* (**vermĭna** pl.); **vīgĭlare**, *watch* (**vīgil**); **ulcĕrare**, *ulcer* (**ulcus**); **vulnĕrare**, *wound* (**vulnus**).

-ĭcā **albĭcare**, *be white* (**albēre**); **candĭcare** (Plin.), *be whitish* (**candere**); **claudĭcare**, *be lame* (**claudĕre**); **fŏdĭcare**, *dig frequently* (**fŏdĕre**); **varĭcare**, *straddle*; **prævārĭcari**, *act in collusion* (**vāro-**, *crooked*); **vellĭcare**, *pluck* (**vellĕre**). Comp. § 768. 962

-t-ĭgā **castīgare**, *chastise* (**casto-**); **fastīgare**, *bring to a point*; **fātīgare**, *tire* (*make to yawn*, **fāti-**, § 803); **vestīgare**, *track*. (With this suffix comp. **vectigal**.) 963

-tā (-sā) As if from same stem as past participles: usually expressing *repeated action*, or *attempt*. In a few cases the simple verb does not exist, or has a different form of past participle. (None are from participles in **-āto**: compare § 965.) 964

adjūtare, *help* (**adjūvare**); **adventare**, *come continually* (**advĕnīre**); **ægrōtare**, *to be sick* (comp. **ægro-**); **affectare**, *aim at* (**affĭcĕre**); **amplexari**, *embrace* (**amplecti**); **aptāre**, *fit* (comp. **ăpi-sc-i**); **argūtari**, *prate* (**arguĕre**); **artare**, *compress* (**arcēre**); **assentari**, *flatter* (comp. **assentīre**); **cantare**, *sing* (**cănĕre**); **captare**, *catch at* (**căpĕre**); **certare**, *strive* (**cernĕre**); **cessare**, *loiter* (**cēdĕre**); **cĭtare**, *rouse* (**cĭĕre**); **cœptare**, *begin* (**cœpĕre**); **commentari**, *debate* (**comminīsci**); **conflictare**, *fight* (**confligĕre**); **consultare**, *deliberate* (**consŭlĕre**); **crĕpĭtare**,

rattle (**crĕpāre**); **cŭbĭtare**, *lie frequently* (**cŭbare**); **cursare**, *run about* (**currĕre**); **dătare**, *give repeatedly* (**dăre**); **defensare**, *defend* (**defendĕre**); **delectare**, *delight* (**dēlĭcēre**, præ-Cic.); **dictare**, *say frequently* (**dĭcĕre**); **dissertare**, *discuss* (**dissĕrĕre**); **dŏmĭtare**, *tame* (**dŏmare**); **dormĭtare**, *be sleepy* (**dormire**); **dŭctare**, *lead about* (**dŭcĕre**); **exercĭtare**, *exercise* (**exercēre**); **fŭgĭtare**, *flee habitually* (**fŭgĕre**); **gestare**, *wear* (**gĕrĕre**); **grassari**, *attack* (comp. **grădi**); **gustāre**, *taste* (comp. γεύειν); **hăbĭtare**, *dwell in* (**hăbēre**); **hortāri**, *exhort* (cf. p. 237): **ĭtare**, *go frequently* (**īre**); **jactāre**, *toss, boast* (**jăcĕre**); **labefactare**, *overthrow;* **lactare**, *wheedle* (**lăcĕre**, only in compounds); **lapsare**, *stumble* (**lăbi**); **lātĭtare**, *lie hid* (**lātēre**); **mactare**, *slaughter* (comp. **mactus**, as if from **măgĕre**); **mantare** (Plaut.), *linger* (**manēre**); **mĕrĭtare**, *use to earn* (**mĕrēre**); **mersare** (**mertare**, old, according to Quint.), *dip* (**mergĕre**); **mŏtare**, *move about* (**mŏvēre**); **mussare**, *mutter* (comp. **mūttīre**, μύζειν); **mūtare**, *change* (comp. **mŏvēre**); **nātare**, *swim* (**nāre**, § 644); **nictare**, *wink* (comp. **cōnīvēre**); **nixari**, *strive* (**nĭti**); **nōtare**, *note* (**noscĕre**; comp. **cognĭtus**); **nūtare**, *nod* (**nuere**, only in compounds); **occultare**, *conceal* (**occŭlĕre**); **offensare**, *strike often;* **ostentare**, *show off* (**ostendĕre**); **păvĭtare**, *shake with fear* (**păvēre**); **pensare**, *weigh* (**pendĕre**); **plăcĭtare** (Plaut. once), *use to please* (**plăcēre**); **pollicĭtāri**, *make overtures* (**pollicēri**); **portare**, *carry* (comp. πορ-εύειν); **pōtare**, *drink* (**pōtus**); **prensare**, *grasp* (**prendĕre**); **pressare**, *press* (**prĕmĕre**); **pulsare** (**pultare**, old, according to Quintil.), *beat* (**pellĕre**); **pŭtare**, *prune, settle, think* (**pŭtus**): **qvassare**, *shake* (**qvătĕre**); **raptare**, *snatch* (**răpĕre**); **reptare**, *creep often* (**rĕpĕre**); **responsare**, *answer* (**respondĕre**); **restĭtare**, *stay behind* (**restare**); **ructare**, *belch* (as if from a verb **rugĕre**; comp. **ructus**); **saltare**, *dance* (**sălīre**); **scĭtari**, *inquire* (**scīre**); **sectari**, *follow* (**sĕqvi**, **secŭtum**); **spectare**, *look* (**spĕcĕre**); **strĕpĭtare**, *rustle* (**strĕpĕre**); **temptare**, *attempt;* **terrĭtare**, *frighten* (**terrĕre**); **tortare**, *torture* (**torqvēre**); **tractare**, *handle* (**trăhĕre**); **tūtari**, *protect* (**tuēri**): **versare**, *turn about* (**vertĕre**); **vexare**, *harass* (**vĕhĕre**, **vectum**); **vŏlūtare**, *roll* (**volvĕre**); **vŏmĭtare**, *vomit often* (**vŏmĕre**).

-ĭtā Usually suffixed to the last consonant of the present stem or of another verb; sometimes the **ĭ** may be part of the stem, not of the suffix.

ăgĭtare, *shake* (**ăgĕre**); **bubulcitari** (Pl. *Most.* 53), *be an ox-driver* (as if from **bubulcare**); **cēnĭtare**, *dine often* (**cēnare**); **clāmĭtare**, *shout repeatedly* (**clāmare**); **cōgĭtare**, *think* (**cōgĕre**); **dēbĭlĭtare**, *weaken* (**dēbĭli-**, adj.); **dŭbĭtare**, *doubt* (**dŭbio-**); **febr-ĭc-ĭtare**, *be ill of a fever* (**febri-** comp. **febrĭcūlosus**, § 814); **flāgĭtare**, *demand;* **flŭĭtare**, *float* (**flu-ĕre**); **hiĕtare** (præ-Cic.), *yawn frequently* (**hiāre**); **ĭmĭtari**, *imitate;* **impĕrĭtare**, *command* (**impĕrāre**); **mĭnĭtari**, *threaten repeatedly* (**mĭnāri**); **mōbĭlĭtare**, *make moveable* (**mōbĭli-**); **nĕgĭtare**, *deny repeatedly* (**nĕgāre**); **nōbĭlĭtare**, *make famous* (**nōbĭli-**); **nōmĭnĭtare** (Lucr.), *name* (**nōmĭnare**); **noscĭtare**, *recognize* (**noscĕre**); **palpĭtare**, *throb* (**palpāre**); **părĭtare** (Plaut.), *make preparations* (**pārare**); **perĭcli-**

tarī, *put to the test* (**perīcŭlo-**); **qværĭtare**, *seek earnestly* (**quærĕre**); **qvĕrĭtari**, *complain* (**qvĕri**); **rŏgĭtare**, *ask eagerly* (**rŏgare**); **sciscĭtari**, *inquire* (**sciscĕre**); **tŭdĭtans** (part.), *beating about* (**tundĕre**); **vendĭtare**, *offer for sale* (**vendĕre**); **vŏcĭtare**, *call often* (**vŏcare**); **vŏlĭtare**, *fly about* (**vŏlāre**). Comp. also **crĕpĭtare**, **cŭbĭtare**, **dŏmĭtare**, **exercĭtare**, **lātĭtare**, **mĕrĭtare**, **pāvĭtare**, **plăcĭtare**, **pollicĭtari**, **strĕpĭtare**, **terrĭtare**, **vŏmĭtare**, in § 964.

-tĭtā (-sĭtā) i.e. **-ĭta** suffixed to same stem as past participles or ordinary frequentatives. 966

actĭtāre, *act often* (**ăgĕre**); **cantĭtare**, *sing often* (**cănta**re); **cursĭtare**, *run about* (**cursare**); **dēfensĭtare**, *frequently to defend* (**defendĕre**); **dictĭtare**, *say repeatedly* (**dictare**); **ductĭtare**, *lead* (**ductare**); **emptĭtare** (post-Aug.), *buy up* (**ĕmĕre**); **factĭtare**, *do frequently* (**făcĕre**); **gestĭtare**, *be wont to carry* (**gĕstare**); **hæsĭtare**, *hesitate* (**hærĕre**); **lectĭtare**, *read frequently* (**lĕgĕre**); **mansĭtare**, *stay* (**mănĕre**); **missĭtare**, *send repeatedly* (**mittĕre**); **mussĭtare**, *grumble* (**mussare**); **pensĭtare**, *pay habitually*, Cic., *ponder*, Liv., Suet. (**pendĕre**); **pransĭtare**, *lunch* (**prandĕre**); **responsĭtare**, *give frequent opinions* (**respondĕre**); **scriptĭtare**, *write often* (**scrĭbĕre**); **unctĭtare**, *anoint often* (**ungvĕre**); **ventĭtare**, *come repeatedly* (**vĕnire**); **victĭtare**, *live* (**vīvĕre**); **vīsĭtare**, *visit* (**vidĕre**, **vīsĕre**). So **ūsĭtātus** (not used in finite verb, except by Gell.), *customary* (**ūti**).

-cĭnā comp. § 936. Chiefly from stem in **-ōn**, with **n** omitted. 967

halucinari, *dream;* **latrōcĭnari**, *practise brigandage* (**latrōn-**); **lēnōcĭnari**, *be a pander* (**lēnōn-**); **patrōcĭnari**, *be a patron* (**patrōno-**); **ratiocĭnari**, *calculate* (**rātiōn-**); **sermōcĭnari**, *converse* (**sermōn-**); **vātĭcĭnari**, *foretell* (**vāti-**).

-ŭlā, **-ūlā**, **-ĭlā** Compare the nouns with suffix **-ŭlo**, &c. (§§ 856—867) and the verbs in §§ 955—958. 968

ōj-ūlare, *wail*, *cry* (**oja**); **gesti-cūlari**, *gesticulate* (**gestu-**); **grāt-ūlari**, *congratulate* (**grāto-**, *pleasing*); **ŏpĭ-tūlari**, *assist* (**ŏpi-**, **tūl-**; comp. **tŭli**, *tlātum*); **pos-tūlare**, *demand* (comp. **poscĕre**); **sorbĭlare**, *sip* (comp. **sorbĕre**); **strang-ūlare**, *strangle* (comp. **string-ĕre**, **στράγγειν**); **vāpŭlare**, *be beaten;* **vĭŏlare**, *use force to* (**vi-**); **vītūlare**, *sacrifice*, *keep holiday;* **ūlŭlare**, *howl* (probably a reduplicated *howl*); **ustulare**, *singe* (**usto-**).

-illā **căv-illari**, *jest*, *banter* (**căvilla-**); **conscrĭb-illare** (Cat.), *scribble on* (**scrĭb-ĕre**); **focillare** (or **focilare**), *cherish* (**fŏco-?**); **furc-illāre** (?), *toss?* (**furca-**, **furcilla-**); **obstrigillare**, *fetter* (**obstring-ere**); **scint-illare**, *sparkle* (**scintilla-**); **sūg-illare**, *beat black and blue;* **tĭt-illare**, *tickle;* **văc-illare** (**vaccillare**, Lucr. once), *waddle*, *hesitate* (**vacca-**, *a cow*). 969

-trā **calcī-trare**, *kick* (calcī-); **castrare**, *geld* (comp. κάστωρ and Plin. 8. § 109); **frustrari**, *cheat* (frustra, fraudī-); **lātrare**, *bark* (comp. λακ-εῖν?); **pātrare**, *perform* (patr-); **pēnētrare**, *penetrate* (pēnŭs, *store*).

Formed from, or parallel to, other verbs; most are compounds:

antĭcĭpare, *anticipate* (ante, căpĕ-re); **ap-** (com-) **-pellare**, *address* (pellĕre); **aspernari**, *scorn, spurn* (ab, spernĕre); **conspĭcari**, *descry* (conspĭcĕre); **consternare**, *dismay* (consternĕre); **dĭcare**, *dedicate* (dĭcĕre); **ēdŭcare**, *bring up, train* (ēdŭcĕre); **indāgare**, *track out* (indo āgĕre? indāgōn-); **instīgare**, *goad on* (in, stingvĕre); **lābare**, *slip* (lābi); **lāvare**, *wash* (lāvĕre); **lĭqvare**, *melt* (lĭqvēre or lĭqvi, *be fluid* or *clear*); **mandare**, *commit, entrust* (mānu-, dăre); **mulcare**, *beat* (mulcĕre, *stroke*); **nuncūpare** (nōmine căpĕre? cf. § 997); **occūpare**, *seize* (ob, căpĕre); **pīpare** (cf. pīpīre), *chirp*; **plācare**, *pacify* (plācĕre, *be pleasing*); **rĕcūpĕrare**, *recover* (re, căpĕre); **sēdare**, *settle* (sēdēre, *sit*); **suspĭcari**, *suspect* (suspĭcĕre).

Miscellaneous: chiefly of obscure origin; many have derivative suffixes similar to noun-stems:

ādūlari, *fawn on* (ad-ūlŭlare?); **æstīmare**, *esteem*; **altercari**, *wrangle*; **āmare**, *love*; **ampliare**, *enlarge* (comp. amplo-); **ārare**, *plough*; **auscultare**, *listen* (comp. auris, *ear*); **autūmare**, *affirm*; **bālare**, *bleat*; **baubari**, *howl*; **beare**, *bless*; **bētare** (bītare), *go* (comp. βαίνειν); **blātĕrare**, *bluster* (comp. **bālātro**, *a jester*); **boare**, *cry aloud* (comp. βοᾶν); **cācare**; **cālare**, *summon* (comp. καλεῖν); **cālīgare**, *be in darkness*; **cēlare**, *conceal* (comp. clam); **clāmare**, *shout*; **clīnare**, *bend*; **coaxare** (Suet.), *croak* (κοάξ); **cōnari**, *endeavour*; **considĕrare**, *consider*; **contāminare**, *stain* (comp. contāg-iōn-); **crēmare**, *burn*; **creare**, *create*; **desīdĕrare**, *desire*; **dissīpare**, *dissipate*; **dōlare**, *hew*; **flāgrare**, *blaze* (comp. flāre, φλέγειν); **formīdare**, *dread*; **frāgrare**, *emit a smell*; **friare**, *rub* (comp. frĭcare); **hālare**, *breathe*; **hēluari**, *gormandize* (comp. hēluōn-); **hiare**, *gape*; **incōhare**, *commence*; **inqvīnare**, *defile* (comp. cœno-, *mud*); **instaurare**, *renew* (comp. instar); **invītare**, *invite*; **irrītare**, *irritate*; **jentare**, *breakfast*; **jūvare**, *assist*; **lībare**, *pour out, take* (comp. lībum, *a cake*); **lĭgare**, *bind*; **lītare**, *make a favourable sacrifice*; **luctāri**, *struggle*; **lūcūbrare**, *work by lamplight*; **luxare**, *dislocate* (comp. λοξός, *slanting*); **mānare**, *flow*; **mĕdĭtari**, *meditate*; **meare**, *go to and fro*; **mīgrare**, *depart*; **mūginari**, *dally*; **narrare**, *relate* (gnāro-?); **nĕgare**, *deny* (nec); **opsōnari**, *purchase provisions* (ὀψωνεῖν); **optare**, *choose*; **optūrare**, *stop up*; **ornare**, *equip*; **oscĭtare**, *gape*; **pālari**, *wander*; **pārare**, *prepare*; **peccare**, *sin*; **com-**, **ex-**, **sup-pīlare**, *plunder*; **oppīlare**, *obstruct*; **plōrare**, *cry out*; **præstōlari**, *wait for*; **promulgare**, *announce, publish*; **prōpīnare**, *drink healths* (προπίνειν); **rīgare**, *water*; **rōgare**, *ask*; **runcare**, *hoe*; **screare** (Plaut.), *hawk, hem*; **sōlari**, *console*; **spīrare**, *breathe* (spīra-, *wreath*?); **stīpare**, *crowd*; **sūdare**, *sweat*; **suffrāgari**, *use a potsherd*? *vote* (suffrāgium);

tāxare, *estimate;* **tĕmĕrare**, *defile* (comp. **tĕmĕre**); **titŭbare**, *totter;* **tŏlĕrare**, *endure* (**tŭli**, **tollere**); **trŭcĭdare**, *butcher;* **văcare**, *be empty;* **vēnari**, *hunt;* **vĭbrare**, *shake;* **vĭtŭpĕrare**, *blame;* **vĭtare**, *avoid;* **vŏlare**, *fly;* **vŏrare**, *devour;* **ūrĭnari**, *dive.*

ii. Verbs with -u stems: 972

ăcuĕre, *sharpen* (**ăcus**, *needle*); **mĕtuĕre**, *fear* (**mĕtus**); **mĭnuĕre**, *lessen* (**mĭnus**, *less*); **stātuĕre**, *determine* (**stātus**, *position*). The verbs **exuĕre**, *put off;* **imbuĕre**, *dip in;* **induĕre**, *put on*, are apparently derived directly from the prepositions **ex**, **in** (acquiring a parasitical b from its following **u**), and **indo**, the old form of **in**. Other verbs with -u stems of obscure origin are named in § 684.

iii. Verbs with -e stems: 973

Three only (uncompounded) have more than one syllable before the -e; **misĕreri**, *have pity;* **ŏportere**, *behove;* **pœnĭtere**, *repent.*

(1) From adjectives with -o stems:

ægrere, *be sick;* **albere**, *be white;* **calvere**, *be bald;* **cānere**, *be hoary;* **clārere**, *be bright;* **claudere**, *be lame;* **densĕre**, *be thick, thicken;* **flaccēre**, *be flabby;* **flāvere**, *be yellow;* **pĭgrere**, *be lazy;* **salvere**, *be safe* (? see in Book II. Chap. XXX.).

(2) From substantives with -o stems:

callere, *to have a thick skin, be experienced* (**callum**); **mūcere**, *be mouldy* (**mūcus**).

(3) From nouns with -i stems:

frondere, *have boughs* (**frons**); **lactere**, *have milk* (**lac**); **sordere**, *be dirty* (**sordes** pl.); **tābere**, *waste away* (**tabes**, also **tabum**).

(4) From nouns with consonant stems:

flōrere, *be in flower* (**flos**); **lūcere**, *be light* (**lux**).

For other verbs with -e stems see Book II. Chap. XXIII. and XXX. Many appear to be formed directly from roots.

iv. Verbs with -i stems: 974

(1) From substantives with stems in -a or -o:

bullire (also **bullare**), *bubble* (**bulla**); **condire**, *pickle, preserve* (**condus**, *storekeeper*); **mentiri**, *tell lies* (*make for oneself devices?* comp. **com-mentum**; *also* **mens**); **mĕtiri**, *measure* (**mĕta**, *goal*); **pūnire**, *punish* (**pœna**); **servire**, *be a slave, serve* (**servus**).

(2) From adjectives with -o stems:

blandiri, *coax;* **ineptire**, *be foolish;* **insānire**, *be insane;* **largiri**, *give bountifully;* **lascīvire**, *be playful;* **lippire**, *have sore eyes;* **præsāgire**, *foretell;* **sævīre**, *be savage;* **sūperbire**, *be haughty.*

(3) From nouns with **-u** stems, the **u** being absorbed:

gestire, *exult* (**gestus**, *a gesture*); **singultire**, *hiccup*, *sob*.

(4) From nouns with **-i** stems:

audire, *hear* (**auris**, *ear;* for the interchange of **r** and **d** cf. § 160. 10); **dementire**, *be out of one's mind* (**mens**); **dentire**, *cut teeth* (**dens**); **effŭtire**, *pour out* (**fŭtis**, *water-vessel*, according to Varr.); **ērŭdire**, *instruct* (**rŭdis**, *a foil?* or **rŭdis**, *rough*); **febrire**, *have a fever* (**febris**); **fīnire**, *put an end to* (**fīnis**); **grandire**, *make great* (**grandis**); **hostire**, *hit?* (**hostis?**); **inanire**, *empty* (**inānis**); **insignire**, *mark* (**insignis**); **irrētire**, *ensnare* (**rēte**); **lēnire**, *soften* (**lēnis**); **mŏliri**, *exert oneself* (**mŏles**); **mollīre**, *soften* (**mollis**); **mūnire**, *fortify* (**mœnia**, pl.); **partire** (usually **partiri**), *part*, *share* (**pars**); **potīre**, **pŏtiri**, *be master of* (**pŏtis**); **rāvire**, *make oneself hoarse* (**rāvis**); **sĭtire**, *thirst* (**sĭtis**); **sortiri**, *cast lots* (**sors**); **stābilire**, *establish* (**stābilis**); **tussire**, *cough* (**tussis**); **vestire**, *clothe* (**vestis**).

(5) From nouns with consonant stems:

custōdire, *keep* (**custos**); **expēdire**, *free one's foot* (**pēs**); **fulgūrire** (also **fulgūrare**), *lighten* (**fulgur**).

(6) Of obscure origin:

āmĭcire, *clothe;* **āpērire**, *open* (see **pĕrio**, Book II. Chap. XXX.); **dormire**, *sleep;* **farcire**, *stuff* (comp. φραγ-, φράσσειν); **fastīdire**, *loathe;* **fĕrire**, *strike;* **fulcire**, *prop up;* **glūtire**, *swallow* (from the sound); **haurire**, *draw;* **impĕtrire** (comp. **impetrare**), *obtain*, esp. favourable omens; **īre**, *go;* **nūtrire**, *nourish;* **ordiri**, *commence* (comp. **ord-ōn-**); **ŏriri**, *arise* (comp. ὄρ-νυμι); **pāvire**, *strike* (comp. παίειν); **pŏlire**, *polish;* **rĕdĭmire**, *bind;* **sālire**, *leap* (comp. ἅλ-λεσθαι); **sancīre**, *sanction;* **sārire**, *hoe;* **sentire**, *feel;* **sēpēlire**, *bury;* **sōpire**, *put to sleep* (comp. **somnus**); **suffire**, *fumigate* (cf. § 99); **vēnire**, *come;* **vincire**, *bind*.

(7) Verbs expressive of *sounds*[1]:

barrire (Fest.), *roar* of elephant (**barrus**, *elephant*); **blātire**, *babble;* **crōcire**, *croak* (comp. κρώζειν); **fritinnire** (Varr.), *twitter;* **gannire**, *yelp;* **garrīre**, *chatter;* **gingrire** (Fest.), *scream like geese;* **glōcire**, *cluck;* **grunnire**, *grunt;* **hinnire**, *neigh;* **hirrire** (Fest.), *snarl;* **mūgire**, *low* (comp. μυκᾶσθαι); **muttire**, *mutter;* **pīpīre** (Col., also **pipare**, Varr., **pīpiare** or **pīpulare**, Catull.), *pip*, *chirp;* **rugire** (Spart.), *roar;* **tinnire**, *jingle;* **vāgire**, *wail*.

-ūti **balbūtire**, *stammer* (**balbo-**); **cæcutire**, *be blind* (**cæco-**); **frigūtire** (**fringuttire**), *twitter*, *stutter*.

[1] Many others, with various stems, will be found in extracts from later writers in Reifferscheid's *Suetonius*, pp. 247—254, 308—312.

-ūrī Usually expressing *desire;* formed as if from the supine: 976

cēnātūrire (Mart.), *be eager for dinner* (**cenāre**); **emptūrire** (Varr.), *wish to purchase* (**ēmĕre**); **ēsūrire**, *be hungry* (**ēdĕre**); **hābĭturire** (?) *desire to have* (**hābĕre**); **mictūrire** (**mingĕre**); **mŏrĭturire** (quoted from Cic.), *wish to die* (**mŏri**); **nuptūrire** (Mart.), *desire to marry* (**nūbĕre**); **pĕtĭturire** (Cic.), *wish to be a candidate* (**pĕtĕre**); **proscripturire** (Cic. *Att.* 9. 10. § 6), *be eager for a proscription* (**proscribere**); **Sullaturire** (Cic. *Att.* 9. 10. § 6), *play the part of Sulla.*

-ūrī **lĭgurrire**, *lick;* **prūrire**, *itch;* **scalpūrire** (Plaut. *Aul.* 464. Wagn.), *scratch* (**scalp-ĕre**); **scāturire**, *bubble, gush forth* (**scātere**). 977

v. **-sc** Inchoative verbs. The following are formed directly from noun stems. (For other verbs with inchoative suffix see §§ 634—638, 676—680.) 978

arbŏr-esc-ĕre (Plin.), *grow into a tree* (**arbŏs-**); **dĭte-sc-ere** (Lucr., Hor.), *grow rich* (**dĭti-**); **dulce-sc-ĕre** (Cic., Plin.), *grow sweet* (**dulci-**); **fermente-sc-ere**, *ferment* (**fermento-**; cf. **fermentare**); **flammescere** (Lucr.), *flame* (**flamma-**); **gemma-sc-ĕre**, *bud;* **gemm-esc-ere** (? Plin.), *become a jewel* (**gemma-**); **grande-sc-ĕre** (Lucr.), *grow big* (**grandi-**); **grāve-sc-ĕre**, *grow heavy* (**grāvi-**); **herbe-sc-ĕre** (Cic., in part. pres. only), *grow grassy* (**herba-**); **ignĕ-sc-ĕre**, *burst into flame, kindle* (**igni-**); **intĕgrascĕre** (Ter.), *break out anew* (**integro-**; comp. **integrare**, *renew*); **jŭvĕn-esc-ĕre**, *grow young* (**jŭvĕn-**); **lăpĭd-esc-ĕre** (Plin.), *turn to stone* (**lăpĭd-**); **lasse-sc-ĕre** (Plin.), *become weary* (**lasso-**); **mīte-sc-ĕre**, *grow mild, mellow* (**mīti-**); **molle-sc-ĕre**, *grow soft* (**molli-**); **obbrūte-sc-ere**, *grow brutish* (**brūto-**); **pingve-sc-ĕre**, *grow fat* (**pingvi-**); **plūme-sc-ĕre** (Plin.), *become fledged* (**plūma-**; comp. **plūmātus**); **puera-sc-ĕre** (Suet., **repuĕrascĕre**, Cic.), *become a boy* (**puĕro-**, as if from a verb **puerāre**); **radic-esc-ĕre** (Sen.), *put forth roots* (**rādĭc-**); **rāre-sc-ĕre**, *grow thin* (**rāro-**); **repulle-sc-ĕre** (Col.), *sprout forth* (**pullo-**); **rōr-esc-ĕre** (Ov.), *dissolve with dew* (**rōs-**); **rūfe-sc-ĕre** (Plin.), *become red* (**rūfo-**); **silve-sc-ĕre**, *become woody* (**silva-**); **spisse-sc-ĕre**, *become thick* (**spisso-**); **stĕrile-sc-ĕre** (Plin.), *become barren* (**stĕrĭli-**); **tĕnĕre-sc-ĕre** (Cels., Plin.; **tĕnĕrascere**, Lucr.), *grow tender* (**tĕnĕro-**); **viv-esc-ĕre** (Lucr.), *grow lively* (**vīvo-**); **ŭve-sc-ere**, *grow moist* (comp. **ŭvĭdus**).

-ss (-ssī) e.g. **arcesso**, &c. See § 625.

CHAPTER XI.

COMPOSITION.

NEW words may be formed not merely by the addition of a derivative suffix, but by the junction of two or more separately intelligible words into one. This is called *composition*. The distinctive features of two words being compounded are the loss of their separate accents, and the possession of but one set of inflexions. 979

Any two words in syntactical connexion may, if the meaning be suitable, be the base of a new compound word. So long as the two words each retain their own proper inflexion or use, however frequently they may be used together, they are not a proper compound; e.g. **rem gerere**, **res gestæ**, &c.

Such habitual combinations are called *spurious compounds*, and are often marked by the fixing of a particular order for the words, though such order is not absolutely prescribed by general principles; e.g. **pater familias**, **jus jurandum**, **respublica**, **accepti ratio**, &c. (cf. § 1042).

Compounds are distinguishable from a mere juxtaposition of the simple words of which they are or might appear to be composed, 980

either (*a*) by the two words not being used together as simple words, e.g. **ēdūrus**, **subsimilis**, **cisrhēnānus**, **prŏăvus**, **qvinqvevir**;

or (*b*) by one or both not being used at all independently, e.g. **dissimilis**, **vēsanus**;

or (*c*) by one or both losing their proper inflexions or terminations, e.g. **arcitenens**, **malevolus**, **tridens**, **caprĭfĭcus**;

or (*d*) by a vowel being changed or omitted owing to the two words being brought under one accent, e.g. **Diespiter**, **duodecim**;

or (*e*) by the meaning of the compound being different or more than the meaning of the two words, e g. **supercilium**, *the eyebrow;* but **super cilium**, *above the eyelid;* **conclāve**, *a chamber*.

The precise form which the compound word assumes is not determined by the previous connexion, but mainly by the class (verb, adjective, substantive, &c.) to which it is to belong; and, subordinately to that, by the same causes (known or unknown) which occasion the selection of particular suffixes of declension or derivation. To us the particular form thus appears to be frequently 981

a matter of caprice. There is, however, a tendency for the compound word to take a similar form to the second of the component words.

The combination is always a combination of *stems* or *roots* (sometimes clipt); and the resulting compound, even where it exhibits similar inflexional or derivative suffixes to those of one of the simple words, may most truly be supposed not to have retained such suffixes but to have reproduced them; e.g. **palmi-pes** is a compound from the stems **palma-**, **ped-**, and has received the simple inflexions (i.e. nominative suffix) of the second class of nouns, just as the stem **ped-** itself has.

But a verb or adjective, compounded with a preposition used absolutely (§ 984), retains the form of the simple stem: a verb compounded of two words in proper syntactical relation with each other takes an **a** stem.

So far as the inflexional or derivative suffix is concerned, compound words have been already included in the lists in this and the previous book. Here they will be classified and enumerated (or selections made) according to the variety of the elements of which they are composed, and the nature of the connexion.

i. SPURIOUS COMPOUNDS. The following are the combinations which, from the fixity of their use, appear most nearly to approach proper compounds. 982

1. Verbs: (*a*) **animum advertere** (or **animadvertere**), *to take notice;* **fĭdei committere**, *to entrust;* **fĭdeicommissa**, *trusts;* **fĭdejūbēre**, *to bid a person do a thing on your guaranty;* **fidejussor**, *a* (*person as*) *security;* **pessum dăre**, *to send to the bottom* (comp. **pessum īre**, **abīre**, **premĕre**); **vēnum īre**, *to be sold*, **vēnum dare**, *to sell* (but **vēnīre**, **vendĕre** as compounds proper); **usucapĕre**, *acquire by use.*

ilicet, *off! at once* (**īre licet**); **scĭlicet**, *let me tell you* (**scire licet**); **vĭdēlicet**, *you may see = that is to say* (**vidēre licet**), where the **re** has dropt off by its similarity to **li**, § 28.

(*b*) The dissyllabic prepositions appear often to form with verbs only improper compounds; e.g. **circum dăre**, *to throw around*, appears to be in meaning a proper compound in **urbem circum dare muro**; an improper one in **urbi circum dare murum.**

Similarly **retroagere**, **retrogradi**, &c.; **bĕnĕfacĕre**, **mălĕdicĕre**, **satisfacĕre**, **palamfacere**, **palamfieri.**

Compare also **inque pediri**, **jacere indu**, **inque gravescunt** (Lucr.), and the use of **per**, § 986, p. 384.

2. Nouns: 983

(*a*) Doubled adjective:

altĕrŭter, *one of two;* **quisquis**, *whosoever;* **quŏtusquisque**, *how many.*

(Comp. the adverbs: **quamquam**, **utut**, *although*, *however*.)

tertius decimus, **quartus decimus**, and other compound numerals. So **lex quina vicenaria**, *law relating to age of twenty-five.*

(*b*) Adjective + substantive: **jusjurandum**, *an oath* (lit. *a swearing one's right*); **res gestæ**, *exploits;* **res publica**, *the common weal;* **ros marinus** (**ros maris** Ov.) *rosemary* (*sea-dew*).

(*c*) Genitive + substantive: **accepti** (**expensi**) **latio**, *entering in book as received* (*expended*); **agricultura**, *farming;* **aquæductus**, *a water-course;* **argentifodinæ**, *silver mines;* **ludimagister**, *a schoolmaster;* **paterfamilias**, **materfamilias**, **filiusfamilias**, &c. *a father*, &c. *of a household*; **plēbiscĭtum**, *a commons' resolution;* **senatusconsultum**, *a senate's decree.* So **jurisconsultus**, *one skilled in the law.*

(*d*) Genitive + adjective: e.g. **verisimilis**, *likely* (*like the truth*).

(*e*) Oblique case and participle; e.g. **dicto audiens**, *obedient.*

(*f*) Two parallel substantives: e.g. **ususfructus**, *the use and enjoyment.* So perhaps **pactum conventum**, *a bargain and covenant* (or *a covenanted bargain*?).

(*g*) Adverb + participle: e.g. **grăveŏlens**, *strong-smelling;* **svaveolens**, *sweet-smelling.*

Similarly **pæninsula**, *an almost-island* (comp. **duos prope Hannibales in Italia esse.** L. 27. 44).

3. Adverbs: e.g. **sæpenumero**, *often in number;* **tantummodo**, *only* (lit. *so much in measure*); **hactĕnus** (§ 509), *thus far;* **quamlibet**, **quamvis**, &c.

itaqve, *therefore;* **etĕnim**, *in fact*, &c. have each but one accent (cf. §§ 297, 298): **magnopere**, *greatly;* **prorsus** (§ 512), *utterly*, &c. have been contracted: **siqvidem**, **nisi**, **qvăsi** (§ 524), &c. have had the first vowel modified. So **nudius tertius** (**quartus**, &c.), *the day* (*two days*) *before yesterday*, is a contracted sentence (**nunc dies tertius est**). **Multimodis**, **mirimodis** = **multismodis**, &c. Lucr. has also **omnimodis.** (Cf. Cic. *Or.* 45.)

ii. COMPOUNDS of prepositions used absolutely, or of inseparable particles. 984

Such compounds are some verbs and some nouns.

1. Verbs:

(*a*) Common with prepositions; e.g. **dissolvere**, **advenire**, &c.

(*b*) With inseparable particles: **amb, dis, por, red** (**re**), **sed** (**se**).

e.g. **ambīre, dissolvĕre, porrĭgere, resolvĕre, sevocāre,** &c.

[As the differences turn chiefly on the import of the prepositions and particles, instances are reserved for the Appendix to Syntax.]

(*c*) Rarely with negatives; viz. **in, ne; ignoscere,** *not recognize, pardon;* **nequīre,** *be unable;* **nescīre,** *be ignorant;* **nolle,** *be unwilling.* With gerundive: **in-, ne-fandus,** *unspeakable.* For participles see § 986

2. Nouns: containing either a verbal or nominal stem. 985

(A) Containing a verbal stem, but not being ordinary derivatives from compound verbs:

advĕna, *a stranger* (**advenīre**); **accŏlīnis,** *leaning against* (comp. κλίνειν); **accĕla,** *neighbour* (**cŏlĕre**).

ambāges, *roundabout ways* (**ăg-ĕre**).

anteambulo (post-Aug.), *a forerunner* (**ambulare**).

convĕnæ (pl.), *assembled strollers* (**convĕnīre**); **convīva,** *a guest* (**con, vivere**).

in — *not:* **inĕdia,** *fasting* (**ĕd-ĕre**); **innŭbus,** *unmarried* (**nub-, nŭbĕre**); **inscius, insciens,** *ignorant* (**scīre**).

at: **invĭdus,** *envious* (**vĭd-ĕre**).

indo — *in, on:* **incus,** *an anvil* (**cŭdere**); **indigĕna,** *a native* (**gĕn-, gignere**); **indŏles,** *growth, temper* (**ŏle-scere**); **industria,** *industry* (**struĕre**).

inter — *between:* **internuntius,** *a go-between* (**nŏvo-, vĕnīre**); **interpolis,** *smoothed out, furbished up* (**pŏlire**); **intertrimentum,** *waste in making* (**tĕrĕre**); perhaps also **interpres,** *a broker, interpreter.*

nec (**ne**) — *not:* **necŏpīnus,** *unexpected* (**opīnāri**); **nefastus,** *forbidden?*; **nefrens,** *not biting* (**frendĕre**); **nescius,** *ignorant* (**scīre**).

obex, *a bolt* (**jăcĕ-re**).

perfica (Lucr.), *a finisher* (**făcere**); **perfŭga,** *a deserter* (**fŭgĕ-re**).

præcŏqvus, præcox, *early, ripe, precocious* (**cŏqvĕre**); **præfica,** *a woman mourner* (**præfăcĕre,** *perform in front?*); **præscius,** *foreknowing*; **præsul,** cf. § 874.

prŏfŭgus, *flying* (**profŭgĕre**); **prŏnŭba** (*veiler beforehand?*), *bridesmaid* (**nŭbĕre**); **prŏvĭdus,** *foreseeing* (**vĭd-ere**).

rĕdĭvīvus (? see § 763); **refluus,** *flowing back* (**fluĕre**); **rĕfŭga** (Dig.), *a runaway* (**rĕfŭgĕ-re**).

sŭbŏles (**sŏbŏles**), *growth, stock* (**ŏle-sc-ĕre**).

transfŭga, *a deserter* (**fŭgĕ-re**).

(B) Containing a nominal stem: 986

ab **ăbăvus**, *a* (*distant*, i.e.) *great grandfather;* **abnĕpos**, &c.

ad **adnĕpos**, *a great-great-great grandson;* so also **at-avus** (?); **aduncus**, *bent forwards* (**unco-**).

amb *on both sides;* **anceps**, *double-headed, doubtful* (**căpŭt-**).

com *together;* with adjective stems, also *completely:*

(1) From adjectives: **cognatus**, *united by birth;* **compar**, *well matched;* **compascuus**, *for common pasturage;* **complūres** (pl.), *several together;* **concăvus**, *hollow;* **condensus**, *very dense;* **condignus**, *quite worthy.*

(2) From substantives: (*a*) adjectives: **cognōmĭnis**, *of like name;* **commanipularis**, *in the same company* (**manĭpŭlo-**); **commūnis**, *having common functions, common;* **compos**, *having complete mastery* (**pŏti-**); **concŏlor**, *of the same colour;* **concors**, *of the same mind* (**cordi-**); **confĭnis**, *having common borders;* **confrăgosus**, *broken;* **consangvĭneus**, *of the same blood* (**sangvĕn-**); **consŏnus**, *sounding in unison;* **consors**, *having a common lot* (**sorti-**); **contermĭnus**, *having common bounds;* **cōpis**, *having complete resources;* **cōpia**, *plenty* (**ŏpi-**).

(*b*) Substantives: **cohĕres**, *a fellow heir* (**hĕrĕd-**); **collēga**, *a fellow by law;* **collēgium**, *a body formed under same law;* **compes**, *a shackle for the feet* (**pĕd-**); **compluvium**, *a cistern to collect rain-water* (**plŭvia-**); **condiscĭpŭlus**, *a schoolmate;* **congerro**, *a companion in tricks* (**gerra-**); **conjux**, *one united in marriage* (*yoke fellow*, **jūgo-**); **conservus**, *a fellow slave;* **consobrīnus**, *a child of two sisters* (**sŏrŏr-**); **consŏcer**, *a joint father in law;* **consponsor**, *a joint surety;* **contŭbernalis**, *a companion*, **contubernium**, *companionship* in a shop or *hut* (**tăberna**); **convallis**, *a close valley;* **cūria**, cf. § 94. 2.

So the adverbs: **commĭnus**, lit. *hands together*, at close quarters; **ēmĭnus**, *hands off*, i.e. at a distance.

de As negative: **dēbĭlis**, *weak* (**hăbĭlis**);

down, e.g. **declivis**, *sloping downwards*, but cf. § 990 (**clivo-**); **delumbis**, *stooping in the loins? weak* (**lumbo-**); **deparcus** (Nero ap. Suet.), *excessively stingy;*

off, e.g. **deunx**, *an ounce off* an as, i.e. *eleven-twelfths* (**uncia-**).

dis *in two, divided*, or as negative: (*a*) from adjectives: **difficĭlis**, *difficult;* **dīmĭdius**, *half* (**mĕdio-**); **dispar**, *ill-matched;* **dissĭmĭlis**, *unlike.*

(*b*) From substantives: **discolor**, *of various colours* (**cŏlŏr-**); **discors**, *discordant* (**cordi-**); **dissonus**, *out of tune* (**sŏno-**).

ē (*a*) With adjectives, *exceedingly:* **ēdūrus**, *very hard;* **efferus**, *very wild;* **ēlixus**, *sodden* (**laxo-**).

(*b*) With substantives, *off;* hence = *without:* **effrēnare**, *to unbridle;* **effrēnus**, *unbridled* (**freno-**); **ēgĕlĭdus**, *with the chill off* (**gelu-**, not compound of **gelidus**); **elingvis**, *tongueless* (**lingva-**); **exānimis**, *lifeless* (**anima-**); **excors**, *senseless* (**cordi-**); **exhēres**, *disinherited* (**hērēd-**); **exlex**, *lawless* (**lēg-**); **exsangvis**, *bloodless* (**sangvēn-**); **exsomnis**, *sleepless* (**somno-**); **exsors**, *without lot* (**sorti-**); **exspes**, *hopeless* (**spe-**); **exsucus** (Quint.), *juiceless* (**sūco-**). Compare its use with verbs in App. to Syntax.

in *un-* = *not*: adjectives (and thence derived substantives):

(*a*) from existing adjectives and participles: **ignāvus**, *inactive;* **ignārus**, *ignorant;* **ignōbilis**, *unrenowned;* **illēpĭdus**, *disagreeable;* **illĭbĕralis**, *ungentlemanly;* **illĭcĭtus**, *unlawful;* **illĭtĕratus**, *illiterate;* **illōtus**, *unwashed;* **immansvētus**, *untamed;* **immātūrus**, *unripe;* **immēdĭcabilis**, *incurable;* **immĕmor**, *unmindful;* **immĕmōrābilis**, *indescribable;* **immĕmōratus**, *unmentioned;* **immensus**, *measureless;* **immĕrens**, *undeserving;* **immĕrĭtus**, *undeserved;* **immĭsĕrĭcors**, *pitiless;* **impĕrĭtus**, *unskilled*, **impĕrĭtia**, *unskilfulness;* **impius**, *impious;* **impos**, *powerless* (**pōti-**); **inaudĭtus**, *unheard;* **incæduus**, *uncut;* **incognĭtus**, *unknown;* **incōlūmis**, *unhurt* (comp. **-cellĕre**, *strike*); **incrēdĭbilis**, *incredible;* **indĕcōrus**, *unbecoming* (**dĕcōr-**); **indēfessus**, *unwearied;* **indignus**, *unworthy;* **ineptus**, *without tact;* **infandus**, (cf. 984 *c*); **inhābĭlis**, *unmanageable;* **inhospĭtalis**, *inhospitable;* **inimĭcus**, *unfriendly;* **inĭqvus**, *unlevel, unfair* (**æqvo-**); **insulsus**, *insipid* (**salso-**); **intempestivus**, *unseasonable;* **intestātus**, *that has made no will;* **invĕrĕcundus**, *unblushing;* **irrĭtus**, *in vain* (**rāto-**); and many others.

(*b*) From substantives: **ignōmĭnia**, *disgrace* (**gnōmēn-**); **imbellis**, *unwarlike* (**bello-**); **imberbis**, *beardless* (**barba-**); **immunis**, *without charge* (**mūn-ŭs-**); **implūmis**, *featherless* (**pluma-**); **inānĭmis**, *lifeless* (**anima-**); **incūria**, *want of care* (**cura-**); **indemnis** (post-Aug.), *without loss* (**damno-**); **inermis**, *unarmed* (**armo-**); **iners**, *unskilled, sluggish* (**arti-**); **infāmis**, *of ill-report* (**fama-**); **informis**, *formless* (**forma-**); **infrēnis**, *bridleless* (**frēno-**); **ingens**, *not of the class? huge* (**genti-**); **inglōrius**, *without glory* (**gloria-**); **inhospĭtus**, *inhospitable* (**hospēt-**); **injūria**, *wrongful conduct*, **injūrius** (rare), *wrongful* (**jūs-**); **innūmĕrus**, *numberless* (**nūmĕro-**); **inops**, *helpless* (**ōpi-**); **insomnis**, *sleepless* (**somno-**); **invius**, *roadless* (**via-**); and others.

in *on:* **insignis**, *with a stamp on, distinguished* (**sign-**).

nē *not:* **nēfas**, *wickedness* (**fas**); **nēgōtium**, *business* (**otium**); **nēmo**, *none* (**hōmōn-**); **nullus**, *not any* (**ullo-**).

ob *over:* **oblĭqvus**, *aslant* (*bent over*, cf. § 772); **obscūrus**, *shadowed over* (comp. σκό-τος, σκιά); **obstĭpus**, *bent over;* **obuncus**, *curved over;* **occipitium** (**occiput**, Pers.), *the top* or *back head.* Perhaps **obscēnus**, *inauspicious, foul;* **oblongus**, *longish*, belong to this class.

per *thoroughly:* with all kinds of adjectives: **perabsurdus, peraccommodatus** (per fore accommodatum tibi, C. *Fam.* 3. 5. 3), **pĕrăcer, perăcerbus, perăcutus, perăděscens, peramplus, perangustus, perbŏnus, percontūmax** (Ter.), **perălĕgans, perexīgnus, perfăcētus, perfăcĭlis, pergrātus, pergrăvis, perhŏnōrĭfĭcus, perhūmānus, perĭdōneus, perinsignis, perjūcundus, permagnus, permīrus** (per mihi mirum visum est, Cic.); **permŏdestus, permultus, peropportunus, perparvus, perprōpinquus, perpulcer** (Ter.), **perrārus, perstūdiosus, persubtĭlis, pertĭnax** (tĕnax), **perurbanus, pervĕtus,** and many others. Similarly **peropus** (Ter.), *very necessary.*

through: **pervius,** *with a way through.*

præ (1) *very:* from adjectives, but few used before Augustan age: **præaltus, præcălĭdus** (Tac.), **præclārus, præděnsus** (Plin.), **prædĭves, prædulcis, prædūrus, præferox, præfervĭdus, præfĭdens** (Cic.), **prægĕlĭdus, prægrandis, prægrăvis, prælongus, præproperus** (Cic.), *over hasty;* **prærăpidus** (Sen., Sil.), **prætĕnvis, prætrĕpĭdus,** *in a great flurry;* **prævălĭdus,** and others.

(2) *before:* (*a*) from adjectives: **præcănus** (Hor.), *prematurely* (or *very?*) *gray;* **præmātūrus,** *ripe before the time;* **prænuntius,** *foretelling;* **præpĭlātus,** *tipped with a ball in front;* **præpostĕrus** (Cic.), *behind before, reversed;* **præsăgus,** *foretelling.*

(*b*) From substantives: **præceps,** *headlong* (for **præcăpĭts**); **prænōmen,** *the commencing name* (**nōmĕn-**); **præsæpe,** *an enclosure* (**sæpi-**); **præsignis,** *distinguished* (**signo-**); **prævius,** *on the way in front* (**via-**).

pro *forwards:* **proăvus,** *a great grandfather;* **prōcĕrus,** *tall;* **prōclīvis,** *sloping forwards;* **prōcurvus,** *curved forwards;* **prōfundus,** *pouring forth? deep;* **progĕner,** *a grandson-in-law;* **prolixus,** *stretched out* (**laxo-**); **promulsis,** *a preliminary mead-drinking,* the first course (**mulso-**); **prōmūtuus,** *lent in advance;* **prōnĕpos,** *a great grandson;* **propălam** (adv.), *publicly, open in front?* **propātŭlus,** *open in front;* **prōtēlum,** *a team* (*lengthened web?*); **prōtervus,** *forward* in manner, *saucy;* **protĕnus** or **protĭnus** (adv.), *forthwith.*

re *back:* **rĕbellis,** *insurgent* (**bello-**); **rĕclīnis,** *leaning back;* **rĕcurvus,** *curved back* (**curvo-**); **rĕduncus,** *hooked back* (**unco-**); **rĕmōra,** *delay* (**mōra-**); **rĕpandus,** *turned backwards* (**pando-**); **rĕsīmus,** *turned up* (**sīmo-**); **rĕsōnus,** *resounding* (**sōno-**); **rĕsūpīnus,** *lying on one's back* (**sūpīno**).

sub (*a*) *slightly:* from adjectives: **subabsurdus, subagrestis, subalbĭdus** (post-Aug.), **sūbāmārus, subcandĭdus, subcrispus, subcrūdus, subdifficĭlis, subdulcis** (Plin.), **subdūrus, subflāvus** (Suet.), **subfuscus, subgrandis, subhorrĭdus, subimpūdens,**

subīnānis, sublīvĭdus (Cels.), **submŏlestus, submŏrōsus, subnĭger, subnūbĭlus, subobscūrus, subpallĭdus** (Cels.), **subpar, subrancĭdus, subraucus, subrĭdĭcūlus, subrŭber, subrŭbĭcundus** (post-Aug.), **subrūfus, subrustĭcus, subrŭtĭlus** (Plin.), **subsĭmĭlis** (Cels.), **subtristis, subturpĭcūlus, subturpis,** and some others.

(*b*) *beneath:* **subcăvus,** *hollow underneath;* **sublāmĭna** (Cato), *an underplate.*

(*c*) *inferior:* **subcentŭrio,** *an under-centurion;* **subcustos,** *an under-keeper;* **subprōmus,** *an under-butler;* **subvādes** (old word), *under-sureties.* So Plautus coins **Sub-Ballio** from the name of a man.

sūper	*above, exceedingly:* **superfĭcies,** *the surface* (**facie-**); **supervăcāneus, sūpervăcuus,** *superfluous.*
ve	*bad:* **vĕcors,** *foolish* (**cordi-**); **vēgrandis,** *small;* **vēmens** (**vĕhēmens**), *violent* (**menti-**); **vēpallĭdus** (Hor.), *very pale;* **vēsānus,** *not sane.*

iii. Compounds of words in regular syntactical relation to each other. 937

(A) Attribute+substantive: (*a*) numeral+substantive:

bicessis, *a twenty-as* (**bi-, decussi-,** or **viginti, assi-**); **bĭcŏlor,** *of two colours;* **bicornis,** *with two horns* (**cornu-**); **bĭcorpor** (rare), *with two bodies;* **bĭdens,** *with two teeth* (**denti-**); **bĭduus,** *for two days* (**die-**); **biennis,** *lasting for two years;* hence **biennium** (**anno-**); **bĭfŏris,** *with two doors* (**fori-**); **bĭformis,** *with two shapes* (**forma-**); **bifrons,** *with two fronts* (**fronti-**); **bifurcus,** *with two forks* (**furca-**); **bīga,** *a two-yoke chariot* (**jūgo-**); **bĭgĕner,** *from two stocks* (**gĕnus-**); **bĭjūgis,** *yoked two together* (**jūgo-**); **bilĭbris,** *weighing two pounds* (**librā-**); **bilingvis,** *with two tongues* (**lingva-**); **bimăris,** *on two seas* (**mări-**); **bĭmestris,** *for two months* (**mens-**); **bĭmus,** *two years old* (**hiem-**); **bipalmis,** *two spans in measure* (**palma-**); **bĭpĕdālis,** *two foot in measure* (**pĕd-**); **bĭpennis,** *a two-edged axe* (**penna-**); **bĭpes,** *with two feet;* **bĭrēmis,** *with two oars* (**rēmo-**); **bĭsulcus,** *forked* (**sulco-**); **bĭvius,** *with two roads* (**via-**); and others with **bi-**.

centĭmānus, *hundred-handed* (**manu-**); **centumvĭrālis,** *of the hundred men* (**vĭro-**); **centuplex,** *hundred-fold;* **centŭria,** *a company of a hundred* (**vĭro-**? cf. § 94. 2); **centussis,** *of a hundred asses* (**assi-**).

dĕcempĕda, *a ten foot rod* (**pĕd-**); **decemscalmus** (Cic.), *ten-tholed* (σκαλμός); **dĕcennis,** *for ten years* (**anno-**); **dĕcussis,** (1) *a cross,* (2) *a ten-as piece* (**assi-**).

ducenti (pl.), *two hundred* (**centum**); **dūcēni**, **dūcentiēs**, &c.; **dūplex**, *with two folds* (comp. **plicāre**); **dupondius**, *two pound* piece or sum (**pondo-**); **duumvir**, **duovir**, apparently formed forgetfully from some such expression as **duumvirūm collegium**.

nundinæ (pl.), *the ninth day*, i.e. *market day* (**novem**, **die-**).

primævus, *in early age* (**ævo-**); **primigēnius**, *of the first stock* (**gĕnŭs-**); **primipīlus**, *a captain of the first pike* (**pīlo-**).

qvadragēnārius, *consisting of forty* (see § 942); **qvadragēni**, *forty each;* **qvadragēsimus**, *fortieth;* **qvadrangŭlus**, *four-cornered* (**angŭlo-**); **qvadrīgæ** (pl., also **qvadrīga** sing.), *a four-horse chariot* (**jūgo-**); **qvadrijūgus** (**qvadrijugis**), *four-yoked;* **qvadrimestris**, *four months* (**mens-**); **qvadrimus**, **qvadrimulus**, *four years old* (**hiĕm-**); **qvadringeni** (pl.), *four hundred each;* **qvadringenti**, *four hundred* (**centum**, cf. § 794); **qvadrūpĕdans**, *going on four feet* (**pĕd-**); **qvadrūplex**, *fourfold* (**plic-**, cf. **qvadruplus**, § 860); and others similar to the compounds with **bi-**.

qvincunx, *five-twelfths* (**uncia-**); **qvincuplex**, *five-fold* (**plic-āre**); **qvinqvefolium**, *cinquefoil* (**folio-**); **qvinqvennalis**, *happening every five years* (**anno-**); **quinqvennis**, *five years old* (**anno-**); **qvinqvevir**, *one of five commissioners* (cf. **duumvir**); and some others.

qvŏtidianus, *daily* (**qvoti**, **die**).

sembella, *a half-pound* (**sēmi**, **libella-**, Varr. *L.L.* 5. 174); **semjādāpertus**, *half-opened;* **semiambustus**, *half-burnt;* **semjānĭmus** (**semjānimis**), *half-alive* (**ănĭma-**); **semibarbarus**, *half-barbarous;* **semibos**, *half an ox;* **semicaper**, *half a goat;* **semiciculus** (Cels.), *a half-circle;* **semicoctus**, *half-cooked;* **semideus**, *a demigod;* **semjermus** (**semjermis**), *half-armed* (**armo-**); **sēmifer**, *half-beast;* **semi-Germanus**, *half-German;* **semihians**, *half-open;* **semihŏmo**, *half a man;* **semihora**, *a half-hour;* **semilixa**, *half-suttler;* **semimas**, *half a male;* **seminec-** (no nom.), *half-dead;* **seminūdus**, *half-naked;* **semipĕdalis**, *a half-foot* in measure; **semipes**, *a half-foot;* **semiplēnus**, *half-full;* **semirūtus**, *half-pulled down;* **semisĕnex**, *an oldish man;* **semisomnus**, *half-asleep;* **semjustus**, *half-burnt;* **semivir**, *half a man;* **semivīvus**, *half-alive;* **semuncia**, *a half-ounce;* **sestertius**, *containing* two and (*the third*) *a half* (**semis tertius**).

septemgeminus, *sevenfold;* **septentrio**, the constellation of the *seven stars*? i.e. Great Bear (cf. § 852); **septimontium**, *the group of seven hills* (**monti-**); **septuennis**, *seven years old* (**anno**); **septunx**, *seven-twelfths* (**uncia-**).

sescuncia, *one and a half ounces;* **sesqvihora**, *one hour and a half;* **sesqvilibra**, *a pound and a half;* **sesqvimensis**, *one month and a half;* **sesqvimodius**, *a peck and a half;* **sesqvioctavus**, of a thing *containing a whole and an eighth;* **sesqvipedalis**, *a foot and a half* in measure; **sesqvipes**, *a foot and a half;* **sesqvipläga** (Tac.), *a stroke and*

a half; **sesqvīplex**, *once and a half* (cf. **plīc-āre**); **sesqvītertius**, *containing four-thirds.*

Sēdigitus, *six-fingered*, a proper name; **sēvir** (**sexvir**), *one of six commissioners;* **sexangulus**, *hexagonal;* **sexcentī**, *six hundred* (**centum**); **sexcentoplāgus** (Plaut.), *a six-hundred-stripe man;* **sextadecimarius**, *of the sixteenth legion* (**sextadecima**).

teruncius, *a three-ounce*, i.e. $\frac{1}{4}$ of an as (**uncia-**); **tressis**, *a three-as* (**tri-**, **assi-**); **triceps**, *with three heads* (**caput-**); **tricuspis**, *with three points* (**cuspid-**); **tridens**, *with three teeth* (**denti-**); **trifaux**, *having three throats* (**fauci-**); **trifilis** (Mart.), *with three threads* (**filo-**); **trigĕminus**, **tergeminus**, *born three at a birth;* **trigemmis**, *with three buds* (**gemma-**); **trilingvis**, *triple-tongued* (**lingva-**); **trilix**, *triple-twilled* (comp. **lic-ium**); **trinoctium**, *a space of three nights* (**nocti-**); **triplex**, *threefold;* **tripūdium**, *a thrice stamping* (**tri-**, **pĕd-**?); **triqvetrus**, *three-cornered* (comp. **qvat-tuor**, **qvadra**); **triumvīri** or **tresvīri** (also **triumvir**, sing. Suet.), *a board of three;* and others similar to the compounds with **bi-**.

unānimus, *of one mind* (**ānimo-**); **unicaulis** (Plin.), *with one stalk* (**caulis-**); **ūnicŏlor**, *self-coloured* (**cŏlōr-**); **unimānus**, *one-handed* (**mānu-**); **universus**, *all together* (*in one row*, **versu-**?).

(*b*) Ordinary adjective+substantive: 988

æqvilibris, *of equal balance* (**libra-**); **æqvævus**, *contemporary* (**ævo-**); **Ahēnŏbarbus**, *Bronzebeard*, name of family in Domitian clan; **āhēnīpes**, *bronzefoot* (**pĕd-**); **æqvānimitas** (Ter.), *equanimity* (**animo-**); **æqvinoctium**, *a time when nights are equal* to days (**nocti-**); **ālīqvis**, *some* (lit. *an other one*); **angusticlāvius** (Suet.), *with a narrow border* (**clavo-**).

celērīpes (Cic.), *swift-footed;* **flexipes**, *with curling foot* (**flexo-**); **plānipes**, *with flat foot* (**plāno-**); **sōlĭdipes**, *solid-hoofed* (of horses); **tardipes**, *slow-footed.*

falsĭpārens (Catull.), *having a false father* (**falso-**, **parenti-**); **flexānimus**, causing a *bent soul*, i.e. *soul swaying* (**flexo-**); **grandævus**, *of great age* (**grandi-**, **ævo-**); **grandiscāpius** (Sen.), *big-stemmed* (**grandi-**, **scāpo-**); **lāticlāvius**, *with a broad border;* **lēvisomnus** (Lucr.), *light-sleeping* (**lēvi-**, **somno-**); **longævus**, *long-lived;* **magnānimus**, *high-souled* (**animo-**); **mediastīnus**, *a mid-city dweller* (**mĕdio-**, **αστυ-**); **mediterrāneus**, *midland* (**terra-**); **merīdies**, *noon* (**medio-**? or **mero-**? Cf. § 160, 10); **misēricors**, *pitiful* (**misero-**, **cord-**).

multicāvus, *with many hollows* (**cāvo-**); **multiformis**, *with many shapes* (**forma-**); **multiforus** (Ov.), *many-holed* (**fōro-**); **multigĕnus** (with **-o** stem, Lucr.); **multigĕner** (? no nom. is found of this consonant stem: Plaut.), *of many sorts* (**gĕnŭs-**); **multijugus**, *many-teamed* (**jūgo-**); **multimŏdus**, *in many ways* (**mŏdo-**); **multiplex**, *manifold* (**plīc-āre**).

nasturtium (*nose-racked*), *cress* (**nāso-, torto-**, cf. 110. 2); **plēnilūnium**, *the time of full moon* (**plena-, lūna-**); **privilēgium**, *an individual law*, i.e. a law against an individual (**priva-, lēg-**); **soliferreum** (Liv.), a javelin *all of iron* (**solo-, ferro-**); **sollers**, *skilful* (**sŏllo-, arti-**); **versicŏlor**, *with changed colour* (**cŏlŏr-**); **versipellis**, *with changed skin* (**pelli-**); **vīvirādix**, *a quickset* (**rādīc-**).

(*c*) Substantive + substantive: 99

The first substantive is used as attributive:

aerīpes, *bronze-footed* (**æs-**). So also **ālipes** (**ala-**), **angvipes** (**angvi-**), **cornipes** (**cornu-**), **palmipes** (**palma-**), **sŏnipes**, *with clattering foot* (**sŏno-**).

angvimanus, *snake-handed;* **aurīcŏrnus**, *golden-haired.*

caprifīcus, *goat-fig;* **capricornus**, *goat-horned;* **ignicolor**, *fire-coloured;* **juglans**, *a walnut* (*Jove's acorn?* **Jov-, glandi-**, Varr. *L. L.* 5. 102); **manupretium**, *cost of handiwork;* **rūpicapra**, *a rock-goat*, i.e. a chamois; **tauriformis**, *bull-shaped.* Perhaps here belongs **regifugium**, § 992.

Diespiter, *Father Day* (**pater**); **Juppiter**, *Father Jove* (**Jou-, pāter**).

B. Preposition + substantive: 99

amanuensis (Suet.), *a secretary* (**a manu**); **abnormis**, *irregular* (**ab norma**); **abŏrīgines**, *the primitive inhabitants* (**ab origine**); **absŏnus**, *out of tune* (**ab sono**); **abstēmius**, *temperate* (**abs temo?** = **temēto?** or for **abstemētius?**); **absurdus**, *out of tune* (cf. § 816. 1. *c*); **āvius**, *out of the road* (**a viā**).

acclīvis, *uphill* (**ad clivum**), or *sloping upwards*, § 986; **accūsāre**, *to call to account* (**ad causam**); **adæqvāre**, *to bring to a level* (**ad æqvum**); **aggregare**, *attach* (**ad gregem**); **adminiculum**, *a prop* (**ad mānum**); **adumbrare**, *to sketch in outline* (**ad umbram**, *draw by the shadow*); **adverbium**, *a word qualifying a verb* (**ad verbum**); **affīnis**, *a relation by marriage*, lit. *a neighbour* (**ad fīnes**); **agnōmen**, *an addition to the name* (**ad nomen**); **apprīme** (adv.), *up to the first* (**ad primos**).

ambarvales (Fest.), *of going round the fields;* **amburbialis** (Fest.), *of going round the city;* **amsĕgētes** (Fest.), *round the crops?*

antēlūcānus, *before daybreak* (**ante lucem**); **antemĕrīdianus**, *before noon* (**ante meridiem**); **antēpīlani** (pl.), *in front of the pikes* (**ante pīla**); **antesignani** (pl.), *in front of the standards* (**ante signa**).

circumfŏrāneus, *round the forum* (**circum forum**); **cis-Alpinus**, *on this* (Roman) *side the Alps* (**cis Alpes**); **cis-Rhēnanus**, *on this side the Rhine* (**cis Rhēnum**); **commŏdus**, *with full measure* (**com mŏdo**); **conclāve**, *a lock-up room* (**com clāve**).

declīvis, *down from the slope* (**de clīvo**, or *sloping down*, § 986); **dēcŏlor**, *discoloured* (**de cŏlōre**); **dēdĕcŏr**, *unseemly*, **dēdĕcus**, *disgrace* (**de dĕcŏre**); **dēdĕcŏrus**, *disgraceful* (**de dĕcŏre**); **dēflŏrescĕre**, *to lose flower* (**de flōre**); **deformāre**, *to put out of shape*, **deformis** (**de formā**); **dēgĕnĕr**, *degenerate* (**de gĕnĕre**); **dēlīrare**, *to rave* (**de līrā**, i.e. *to stray from the furrow*); **demens**, *out of one's senses* (**de mente**); **denormāre**, *to put out of shape* (**de normā**); **dēvius**, *off the road*, *retired* (**de viā**). But some of these may belong to § 985.

duodeviginti, *two from twenty*, i.e. *eighteen*; **undeviginti**, *nineteen* (**uno-**); &c. See Appendix D.

ēgrĕgius, *selected* (**ex grĕge**); **ēlīmīnāre**, *to turn out of doors* (**e līmĭne**); **exsecrāri**, *to banish from sacred rites* (or perhaps only strengthened for **sacrāre**); **extempŏralis**, *on the moment* (**ex tempore**); **extermināre**, *to banish* (**ex terminis**); **extorris**, *banished* (**ex terrā**); **extrīcāre**, *to free from perplexities* (**ex trīcis**); **extraordĭnarius**, *out of the usual order* (**extra ordinem**). But some of these may belong to § 985.

illāquēare, *to ensnare* (**in laqueum**, but perhaps belongs to § 984); **illustris**, *in the light*, *clear* (**in lūce**, cf. § 904); **inalpīnus**, *dwelling among the Alps* (**in Alpibus**); **inaures** (pl.), *eardrops* (**in aure**); **inflammare**, *set on fire* (**in flammam**); **informāre**, *to put into shape* (**in formam**); **inglŭvies**, *the crop* or *maw* (**in gŭlā**); **ingurgĭtare**, *to plunge* (**in gurgĭtem**); **insōlare** (Col.), *to place in the sun* (**sol-**); **insomnium** (Plin.), *a vision in sleep*.

Interamna, a city in Umbria *between rivers* (**inter amnes**); **intercŏlumnium**, *space between columns* (**inter columnas**); **intercus** (adj.), *between skin* and flesh (**inter cutem**); **interlūnium**, *time between* visible *moons*, i.e. the time of new moon (**inter lunas**); **intermenstruus**, *between two months*, i.e. time of new moon (**inter menses**, cf. § 762. 1. *b.*); **interregnum**, *time between two reigns* (**inter regna**); **interrex**, *commander between two kings* (**inter rēges**); **intervallum** (*space between palisades*), *an interval* (**valla** or **vallos**?).

obnoxius, liable *for a wrong*, *exposed* (**ob noxam**); **obvius**, *in the way* (**ob viam**); **opportūnus**, *before the port*, *convenient* (**ob portum**); **opprobrare**, *to* upbraid *for shameful act* (**ob probrum**); **obsecrare**, *to beseech* (**ob sacra**).

perduellis, *a public foe* (**per duellum**, *in a state of war*?); **pĕrēgrīnus**, *a foreigner* (from **peregre**, *abroad*, **per agros**); **perennis**, *all through the year* (**per annum**); **perfĭdus**, *breaking through faith*, i.e. *treacherous* (**per fĭdem**); **perjūrus**, *oath-breaking* (**per jūs**); **permārīnus**, *of passing through the sea* (**per mare**); **pernoctāre**, *to spend the night*, **pernox**, *through the night* (**per noctem**).

pōmĕrĭdianus, *in the afternoon* (**post meridiem**); **pōmœrium**, *the space behind the walls* (**post mœrum**); **postlĭmĭnium**, *a return home* (**post limen**); **poscænia** (pl.), *parts behind the scenes* (**post scænam**).

præcordia (pl.), the diaphragm *in front of the heart* (**præ corde**).

proconsul, *a deputy-consul* (**pro consule**). So also **proprætor**, **proquæstor**.

prōfanus, *in front of the temple*, i.e. *unconsecrated* (**pro fano**); **prōfānare**, *to dedicate* (see also § 958); **prōfestus**, *not-feast* (*before a feast*?); **promercalis** (post-Aug.), *marketable* (**pro merce**); **prospĕrus**, *successful* (**pro spe** or **spes-**, *according to hopes*, § 341).

sēcūrus, *careless*, *secure* (**se cūrā**); **sēdŭlus**, *without craft*? hence *trustworthy*, *diligent* (**se dŏlo**?); **sēgrex** (no nom.), *apart* (**sē grēge**).

subbasilicanus, *a lounger under the halls* (**sub basilicā**); **subdialis** (Plin.), *in the open air* (**sub die-**); **subdŏlus**, *cunning* (**sub dŏlo**); **sublĭmis** (for **sublĭmĭnis**), *up to the lintel* (**sub limen**, Ritschl.); **sublūcanus**, *towards morning* (**sub lucem**); **sublustris**, *in faint light* (**sub lūcem**, *towards dawn*?); **subsellium**, *a* stool *under a chair*? (**sub sellā**); **subsignanus**, *serving under the standards* (**sub signis**); **subsōlanus**, *under* or *towards*? *the sun*, i.e. *east* (**sub sole** or **solem**); **subterraneus**, *underground* (**sub terra**); **suburbanus**, *near the city* (**sub urbem**).

suppeditare, *to supply* (*put under feet*, **sub pedes**, Corss.); **subrūmare**, *to put to the breast* (**sub rūmā**); **suffōcare**, *to strangle* (lit. *under-throat*) (**fauci-**).

sūpercĭlium, *eyebrow* (**super cilium**, *eyelid*).

trans-Alpīnus, *beyond the Alps* (**trans Alpes**); similarly **trans-Danuvianus**, **transmārīnus**, **transmontanus**, **trans-Pādānus**, **trans-Rhēnanus**.

C. Nouns collateral to one another: 951

duodecim, *twelve* (**duo + decem**); **octodecim**, *eighteen* (**octo +**); **quindecim**, *fifteen* (**quinque +**); **sedecim**, *sixteen* (**sex +**); **undecim**, *eleven* (**uno- +**).

suovetaurilia (pl.), *a sacrifice of a sheep*, *pig*, *and bull* (**su- + ovi- + tauro-**).

D. Object+verb: 952

āg- **fūmigare** (*to make smoke*, hence) *to fumigate* (**fumo-**); **lītigare**, *to go to law*; **lītigium**, *a lawsuit* (**līti-**); **nāvigare**, *to voyage*, **nāvigium**, *a voyage*, *a ship* (**nāvi-**); **rēmex**, *a rower*, **rēmigare**, *to row* (**rēmo-**).

ambūla- **fūnambūlus**, *a rope-dancer* (**fūni-**).

cæd- **frātricīda**, *a brother-slayer* (**fratr-**); **hōmicīda** (for **hominicida**), *a man-slayer*, **homicīdium**, *manslaughter* (**hōmōn-**); **parricīda**, **parricīdium**, *murderer*, *murder of an equal*, *treason* (**par-?**); **lāpicīdinæ** (for **lapidicīdinæ**), *stone quarries* (**lapid-**); **tyrannicīda**, *a tyrant-killer*, **tyrannicīdium** (**tyranno-**).

cālā- **nomenclātor**, *a name-caller* (**nōmēn-**).

cāpī- **auceps**, *a birdcatcher*, hence also **aucupium**, **aucupāre**, &c. (**āvi-**); **mūniceps**, *a burgher* (**mūni-**); **muscipulum**, **muscipula** (f.), *a mousetrap* (**mūsi-**); **particeps**, *a sharer* (**parti-**); **prīnceps**, *a chief* (**prīmo-**). So also **terticeps**, **qvarticeps**, &c. (Varr.).

cōl- **Æquiculi**, *plain dwellers?* (cf. L. 1. 32); **agrīcola**, *a farmer* (**agro-**); **agricolatio** (Col. for the more usual **agricultura**), *farming;* **amnīcola**, *a dweller on the river* (**amni-**); **Appenninīcola** (Verg.), *a dweller on the Appennines* (**Appennino-**); **cælicola**, *a dweller in heaven* (**cælo-**); **plēbīcola**, *a people-courter* (**plēbi-**); **Poplicola** (**publicola**, C. *Rep.* 2. 31), *a people-courter* (**populo-**); **rūrīcola**, *a countryman* (**rūs-**).

crēmā- **turicremus**, *incense-burning* (**tūs-**).

crēpā- **pilicrēpus**, *a ball-rattler* (**pila-**).

dā- **sācerdos**, *a priest* (=**sacra dans?**).

dīc- (§ 629): **causīdicus**, *a pleader* (**causa-**); **falsīdicus**, *false speaking* (**falso-**); **fātīdicus**, *prophetic* (**fato-**); **jūdex**, *a law declarer*, **judīcāre**, **judīcium** (**jus-**); **jurīdicus**, *administering justice* (**jus-**); **svavīdicus**, *speaking sweet things* (**svavi-**); **vērīdicus**, *truth-speaking* (**vero-**); **vindīcare**, *claim by challenge?* (=**vim dīcēre**).

fāci- **ædīficare**, *to build a house*, **ædīficium**, *a house-building*, i.e. *a house* (**ædi-**); **auctīficus** (Lucr.), *growth-causing* (**auctu-**); **dēlēnīficus** (Plaut. &c.), *cajoling* (**dēlēnīre**); **furtīficus** (Plaut.), *theft-committing* (**furto-**); **grātīficari** (cf. § 12. 6. 4), *to be obliging* (**grāto-**); **hōnōrīficus**, *complimentary* (**hōnōs-**); **horrīficus**, *shudder-causing* (**horre-**); **lānīficus** (Tib., Mart.), *woolmaking* (**lāna-**); **luctīficus**, *woeful* (**luctu-**); **magnīficus**, *magnificent* (**magno-**); **mellīficare**, *to make honey* (**mell-**); **mūnīficus**, *present-making* (**mūni-**); **mīrīficus**, *doing strange things* (**mīro-**); **nīdīficare**, *to make nests* (**nīdo-**); **ōpīfex**, *workman* (**ōp-us-**); **pācīficus**, *peace-making* (**pāci-**); **pontīfex**, *bridge-maker* (**ponti-**); **sacrīficium**, *a sacrifice* (**sacro-**); **saxīficus**, *petrifying* (**saxo-**); **signīficare**, *make signs*, *show* (**signo-**); **tābīficus**, *wasting* (**tābi-**); **terrīficus**, *terrifying* (**terre-**); **vēlīficari**, *make sail*, *voyage* (**vēlo-**); **vēnēficus** (for **vēnēnīficus**), *poison-making* (**vēnēno-**); **versīficare**, *to make verses* (**versu-**); **vulnīficus**, *wounding* (**vuln-ūs-**); and others.

fēr- **ærifer**, *bronze-bearing* (**æs-**); **æstifer**, *heat-bringing* (**æstu-**);

āqvĭlĭfer (Cæs.), *eagle-bearing* (**āqvĭla-**); **astrĭfer**, *star-bearing* (**astro-**); **bāccĭfer**, *berry-bearing* (**bacca-**); **bĭpennĭfer** (Ov.), *carrying a two-headed axe* (**bipenni-**); **cādŭcĭfer** (Ov., for **caduceifer**), *carrying a herald's staff* (**caduceo-**); **cælĭfer**, *heaven-bearing* (**cælo-**); **fātĭfer**, *death-bringing* (**fāto-**); **fĭabellĭfera** (Plaut.), *a fan-bearer* (**fĭabello-**); **horrĭfer**, *shudder-bringing* (**horre-**); **imbrĭfer**, *rain-bringing* (**imbri-**); **ŏdōrĭfer**, *scent-bearing* (**ŏdōs-**); **sensĭfer** (Lucr.), *causing sensation* (**sensu-**); **vĕnēnĭfer** (Ov.), *poison-bearing* (**vĕnēno-**); **vocĭfĕrari**, *to shout* (**vōci-**); and many others.

fĭa- **cĭnĭfio** (Hor.), *an ash-blower*? in some toilet operation? (**cinis-**).

fŏdĭ- **argentĭfŏdĭna**, *a silver-mine* (**argento-**); **aurĭfŏdĭna**, *a gold-mine* (**auro-**).

frăg- **calcĭfrăga**, *a chalk-crushing* herb (**calci-**); **fœdĭfragus** (for **fœderifragus**), *league-breaking* (**fœdus-**); **fluctĭfrăgus** (Lucr.), *wave-breaking* (**fluctu-**); **naufrăgus**, *ship-wrecked* (**nāvi-**); **saxĭfrăgus**, *stone-crushing* (**saxo-**).

dentĭfrangĭbulum, *tooth-cracker*; **nucĭfrangĭbula** (pl.), *nut-crackers* (see § 861).

fraudā- **sociofraudus** (Plaut.), *mate-cheating* (**sŏcio-**).

frĭcā- **dentĭfrĭcium**, *tooth-powder* (**denti-**).

fŭgĭ- **hĕrĭfŭga** (m., Catull.), *lord-flying* (**hero-**); **lūcĭfŭgus**, *shunning light* (**lūci-**).

gĕr- **ālĭger**, *winged* (**āla-**); **armĭger**, *arm-wearing* (**armo-**); **augur**, *bird-manager*? *soothsayer* (**āvi-**); **aurĭger**, *gold-wearing* (**auro-**); **barbĭger** (Lucr.), *beard-wearing* (**barba-**); **bellĭger**, *warring* (**bello-**); **clāvĭger**, *club-wearing* (**clāvo-**); **famĭgĕr-ātor** (Plaut.), *a tale-bearer*, **famĭgĕrātio**, *tale-bearing* (**fāma-**); **lānĭger**, *wool-wearing* (**lāna-**); **mōrĭgĕrus**, *complaisant* (**mōs-**); **sandālĭgĕr-ŭlæ** (pl., Plaut.), *slipper-carriers* (**sandālo-**); **sētĭger**, *hairy* (**sēta-**); **spūmĭger**, *foaming* (**spūma-**); **sqvāmĭger**, *scaly* (**squāma-**); and others.

lĕg- **āqvĭlex**, *water-collector*? hence *conduit-master* (**āqva-**); **dentĭlĕgus** (Plaut.), *picking up teeth* (**denti-**); **flōrĭlĕgus** (Ov.), *flower-cutting* (**flōs-**); **frūgĭlĕgus** (Ov.), *fruit-picking* (**frūg-**); **sacrĭlĕgus**, *stealer of sacred things* (**sacro-**); **sortĭlĕgus**, *lot-picker*, hence *soothsayer* (**sorti-**); **spĭcĭlegium** (Varr.), *gleaning* (**spĭca-**).

lŏqv- **grandĭlŏqvus**, *talking big* (**grandi-**); **largĭloqvus**, **magnĭloqvus**, **mendācĭlŏqvus**, **stultĭloqvus**, **suavĭloqvus**, **vanĭloqvus**; **paucĭlŏqvium**, *little-speaking*.

lustrā- **armĭlustrium**, *purification of arms* (**arma-**); **tubĭlustrium**, *purification of trumpets* (**tuba-**).

mulge- **caprimulgus**, *goat-milker* (**capra-**).

părā-	**ŏpĭpărus**, *help-providing* (**ŏpi-**).
pārĭ-	**frugĭpārus** (Lucr.), *fruit-producing* (**frūg-**); **puerpĕra, puerperium**, *child-bearing* (**puĕro-**).
pend-	**libripens**, *balance-hanger*, i.e. *a scalesman* (**libra-**); **stipendium** (for **stipipendium**), *pay* (**stĭp-**).
pĕt-	**agripeta** (Cic.), *land-seeker* (**agro-**); **heredipeta** (Petr.), *inheritance-seeker* (**heredio-**).
pūg-	**solipuga**, *sole-pricker?* a venomous snake (**sŏlo-**).
răpĭ-	**pinnĭrăpus**, *a feather-snatcher* (**pinna-**). (In Plautus **bustĭrăpus**, *body-snatcher*, is probably a hasty compound for **ex busto rapĕre**, or **bustum** is taken as *a burnt body*.)
rŭp-	**usurpare**, *break a user*, hence *assert a right to*; *make use of*, &c. (**usum rumpere**. So Key, *Phil. Soc. Trans.* 1855, p. 96).
sā-	**vĭtĭsātor**, *vine-planter* (**vĭti-**).
scalp-	**dentiscalpium**, *toothpick* (**denti-**).
sĕcā-	**fænisex**, *hay-cutter* (**fæno-**).
sĕqv-	**pĕdĭsĕqvus**, *foot-following*, i.e. an attendant (**pĕd-**).
sŏn-	**ærĭsŏnus**, *bronze-sounding* (**æs-**); **horrĭsŏnus**, *shudder-sounding* (**horr-**, stem of **horr-e-re, horr-or**); **luctĭsonus** (Ov.), *doleful* (**luctu-**).
spĕcĭ-	**auspex**, *bird-viewer* (**ăvi-**); **extispex**, *entrail-viewer* (**exto-**); **hăruspex**, *gut-viewer?* (comp. **hilla** for **hīrula**).
stātū-	**justĭtium**, *suspension of law courts* (**jūs-**); **solstĭtium**, *sun-staying*, i.e. time when the sun is stayed (**sōl-**).
stern-	**lectisternium**, *couch-covering* (**lecto-**); **sellisternium**, *chair-covering* (**sella-**), two religious ceremonies.
sūg-	**sangvisūga**, *a bloodsucker*, *leech* (**sangvĕn-**).
tĕnē-	**arcĭtenens**, *bow-holding* (**arcu-**).
tĕrē-	**ferrĭtĕrus, ferrĭtĕrium** (Plaut.), *iron-rubber*, &c.
tue-	**sĕdĭtuus**, *a sacristan* (**sĕdi-**). First used in Varro's time for older **sĕditumus** (Varr. *R. R.* 1. 2. 1). Lucr. (6. 1275) has **sĕdituentes**.
versa-	**tergiversari**, *turn one's back*, *shuffle* (**tergo-**).
vŏrā-	**carnĭvŏrus**, *flesh-eating* (**carŏn-**).

E. Oblique predicate+verb:

æqvipĕrāre, *to make equal* (**æquo-**); **amplĭfĭcāre**, *to enlarge* (**amplo-**); **lŭdĭfĭcāre**, *to make game of* (**ludo-**); **mĭtĭfĭcāre**, *to make mild* (**mĭti-**); **pūrĭfĭcare**, *purify* (**pūro-**).

So perhaps **mĭtigare** (**mĭtem agere?**); **lēvigare**, *make smooth* (**lēvi-**); **purgare**, *cleanse* (**puro-**).

Here may be put the half-compounds (§ 300) with **facere** or **fieri**. (The quantity of the **e** is here marked only when proof exists, and in that case the author's name is added. Ritschl. *Opusc.* II. 618 sqq. lays down the rule that in the *Scenic* poets the **e** is long in verbs with long penult, short in verbs with short penult.)

allĭce-; **ăre-**; **cālĕ-**, **concale-**, **percālĕ-** (Plaut., Lucr. &c. also **cal-**, **excal-**); **cande-**, **excande-**; **condŏce-**; **dome-** (Petr.); **expergĕ-** (Plaut., Lucr.); **ferve-**, **confervĕ-** (Lucr.), **deferve-**, **inferve-**, **perferve-**, **sufferve-**; **frĭge-**, **perfrĭgĕ-** (Plaut.); **lābĕ-** (Ter., Ov.), **conlābĕ-** (Lucr.); **lĭqvĕ-** (Verg., Ov.), **lĭqvĕ-** (Lucr., Catull., Ov.), **colliqve-**, **inliqve-**; **mādĕ-** (Plaut., Verg., &c.), **permādĕ-** (Plaut.); **commūnĕ-** (Plaut.); **obsŏle-**; **ŏl-**; **pătĕ-** (Plaut., Verg., Ov., &c.), **pātĕ-** (Lucr.); **pāvĕ-** (Ov., Sen.), **perpāvĕ-** (Plaut.); **pingve-** (Plin.); **pūtrĕ-** (Ov.), **pūtrĕ-** (Plaut., Lucr., for which Ritschl **pūtĕ-**); **quāte-** (Auct. *Ep. ad Brut.*); **rārĕ-** (Lucr.); **rūbĕ-** (Ov.); **stūpĕ-** (Verg., Ov., &c.), **obstūpĕ-** (Ter., but see edd.); **assue-**, **consue-**, **desue-**, **mansue-**; **contābĕ-** (Plaut.); **tēpĕ-** (Catull., Verg., Hor.), **tēpĕ-** (Catull.); **perterre-**; **tĭmĕ-** (Lucr.), **pertĭmĕ-** (Pacuv.); **torre-** (Col.); **trĕmĕ-** (Prop., Verg., Ov., &c.); **tūmĕ-** (Prop., Ov.); **văcĕ-** (Lucr.), **văcue-** (Cic., Nep.).

Compare also **deterrĭfĭcus**, **horrĭfĭcus**, **terrĭfĭcus**, § 992.

cĭnĕfactus (Lucr.) is a bold compound from **cĭnis-** (which would give **cĭnĕrĭfactum**), as if there were a verb **cĭnēre**, *to be ashy*. Similar non-existent verbs are presumed in **dome-**, **rare-**, **vace-**, **vacue-** (above). In **allice-**, **condoce-**, **dome-**, **expergĕ-**, **commone-**, **quate-**, **perterre-**, **torre-**, a neuter signification or passive infinitive appears to be presumed. Either these verbs are formed on a false analogy, or they may be compared with such phrases as "es lässt sich begreifen," "je me suis senti entraîner."

The incompleteness of the composition is seen in the separation of the parts in **ferve bene facit** (Cato), **perferve ita fit, consul quoque faciunt, excande me fecerunt** (all in Varr. *R. R.*), and **facit are, rareqve facit** (Lucr.); perhaps in **facit putre** (Varr. *R. R.* I. 41. 2).

For **fabrefactus** see § 997.

Here also may be put the compounds **qvĭvis**, **qvantusvis**; **qvĭllibet**, **qvantuslĭbet**, *what you please*, *as great as you please*. The pronoun retains its inflexions, but is treated syntactically, as if it were expressing an absolute name or quality, and were not really an object (to **vis**) or oblique predicate.

F. Subject+verb: 996

alienigena (**ăllēnĭgēnus**, Val. Fl.), *born of foreigners* (**alieno genitus**); **angvigena**, *snake-born;* **cæligena** (f.), *heaven-born;* **caprigenus**, *of goat stock;* **terrigena**, *earth-born;* **vitigenus**, *vine-produced* (**vĭti-**). See also § 826.

(Perhaps these should be referred to A, § 988.)

būcĭna, *an ox*-horn *trumpet* (**bos canit**; but cf. 997, **can-**); **gallicĭnium**, *time of cockcrowing* (**gallus canit**); **gelicĭdium** (Cat., Varr., Col.), *hoarfrost* (**gelu cadit**); **poplifugium**, *people's flight* (**pōpulus fugit**); **rēgĭfugium**, *king's flight* (**rex fugit**); **rēgĭfĭcus**, *royal* (**rex facit**); **stillĭcĭdium**, *a dripping* (**stilla cadit**).

G. Oblique case, or adjective used adverbially, +verb. 997
The construction presumed is often very loose.

ăg-	**jurgāre**, *to dispute, scold*, **jurgium**, *altercation, scolding* (**jure ago**).
căpĭ-	**manceps**, *a purchaser;* **mancĭpium**, *a chattel* (**manu capio**); **nuncūpare**, *to declare* (**nomine capio?**).
căn-	**cornicen**, *hornblower* (**cornu cano**); **fĭdĭcen**, **fĭdĭcĭna**, *a player on the strings* (**fĭdĭbus cano**); **lĭtĭcen**, *a trumpeter* (**lituo cano**); **oscen**, *a singing* bird (**ōre**, stem **ōs-**, **cano**); **tĭbĭcen**, **tĭbĭcĭna**, *a flute player* (**tĭbĭā cano**); **tūbĭcen**, *a trumpeter* (**tūbā cano**).
dă-	**mandāre**, *commit to a person's charge* (**in manum dāre?**). Compare **crēdere**, *trust;* **ven-dĕre**, *sell* (**venum dare**).
dĭc-	**mālēdĭcus**, *scurrilous* (**male dico**).
făcĭ-	**artifex**, *a handicraftsman* (**arte facio**); **bēnĕfĭcus**, *kind* (**bene facio**); **carnĭfex**, *a butcher* (**carne facio**; comp. **vĭtŭlā facio**, Verg.); **malĕfĭcus**, *unkind* (**male facio**). Here belongs **fabrefacere**, *to make in workmanlike fashion;* comp. also **infabre factus**.
fĭd-	used passively: **bĭfĭdus**, *cleft in two* (**bis findor**); **multĭfĭdus**, *with many clefts* (**multum findor**); **quadrĭfĭdus**, *four-cleft;* **trĭfĭdus**, *three-cleft*.
	benignus, *well-born, liberal;* **malignus**, *ill-born, stingy* (**bene, male, genitus**); comp. § 826.
flu-	**largĭfluus**, *copious;* **septemfluus**, *seven-streamed*.
gĕn-	**primigenus** (Lucr.), **primigenius** (Varr.), *first-born, primitive* (**primus gignor**).
pārĭ-	**primĭpāra**, *bearing for the first time* (**primum pario**).
pōtes-	**bellĭpōtens**, *powerful in war* (**bello possum**); **omnĭpōtens**, *all-powerful*, **multĭpōtens**, *very powerful* (**omnia, multum possum**); **pennĭpōtens** (Lucr.), *winged* (**pennis potens**).

sŏnā-	**armĭsonus** (Verg.), *arm-resounding* (**armo-**); **fluctĭsŏnus** (Sil.), *wave-resounding* (**fluctu-**); **fluentĭsŏnus** (Catull.), *flood-resounding* (**fluento-**); **raucĭsŏnus** (Catull.), *hoarse-sounding* (**rauco-**); **undĭsonus**, *wave-sounding* (**undĭs**).
sulcā-	**bĭsulcus**, *cloven-footed* (i.e. cleft in two by a furrow).
vāgā-	**montĭvāgus**, *wandering on the mountains* (**monte vāgor**); **nĕmŏrĭvāgus** (Catull.), *wandering in thickets* (**in nemoribus vagor**); **noctĭvāgus**, *wandering by night* (**noctu vagor**); **sōlĭvāgus**, *wandering alone* (**solus vagor**).
vōl-	**bĕnĕvŏlus**, *well-wishing;* **mālĕvŏlus**, *ill-wishing* (**bene, male, volo**).
volā-	**altĭvŏlus**, *flying on high* (**alte volo**); **vēlĭvŏlus**, *sail-flying* (**vēlĭs volat**).

So Adverb (or oblique case) + Participle: 998

alticinctus, *girt-high;* **mānĭfestus**, *hand-struck?* (cf. § 704); **sacrosanctus**, *consecrated* (perhaps this belongs to spurious compounds), **sollĭcĭtus**, *anxious*, lit. *all-excited* (**sollo-, cĭēre**, cf. § 759).

bipartitus, tripartitus, qvadripartitus, *divided into two, three, four* (**bis, tris = ter, qvadri = qvatvor**, § 184).

CHAPTER XII.

INTERJECTIONS.

INTERJECTIONS may be divided into two classes: (1) imitations of sounds, (2) abbreviated sentences or mutilated words. 999

1. Imitations of sounds. (The probable Greek and English modes of representing the same or similar sounds will be added.)

a or **ah** or **ha** } in warning or sorrow. Comp. ἆ, Engl. *ah!* Germ. *ach.*

ějā (heia) in encouragement. Comp. εἶα, Engl. *hey.*

vah in surprise or indignation. Comp. ὀᾶ.

o, various. Comp. ὦ, ὤ, Engl. *oh!*

Iō a shout in excitement. Comp. *Iov* or *Ἰοῦ*, Engl. *yoho!*

ōhō or **oho** a cry of distress. Comp. Engl. *Ho!* In Terence sometimes with **dum** appended.

pro or **proh** in surprise or indignation; especially in phrases, **pro Di immortales**, &c. Perhaps this is not imitative of a natural sound, but is a word.

euoe for εὐοῖ: a cry in Bacchic rites.

au in fear and warning.

fu or **phui** expression of disgust. Plaut. *Most.* 39, *Pseud.* 1294. Comp. φεῦ (?), Engl. *fie! faw! foh!* Germ. *pfui.*

phy in impatience at unnecessary explanation. Ter. *Ad.* 412. Probably same as last. Comp. Engl. *pooh.*

hui various. Perhaps a whistle, which is written in Engl. *whew.*

babæ / **papæ** in wonder and delight: a quivering of the lips. Perhaps imitative of Greek βαβαί, πόποι, παπαῖ. Comp. Herm. *on Soph. Philoct.* 746.

hahahæ *Laughing.* Comp. ἅ, ἁ, Engl. *Haha.*

væ in grief and anger. Represents a wail. Comp. οὐαί, in Alexandrine and later writers, perhaps imitation of the Latin; Germ. *weh*, Engl. *woe.* Compare also **vah** and the verb **vāgīre.**

ōhō in annoyance, especially when a person is *sated;* probably between a groan and a grunt. Comp. Engl. *ugh.*

hei or **ei** in grief. It represents a sigh. Comp. ἒ ἔ or ἐ ἔ or ἐέ, and perhaps αἰαῖ, Engl. *heigh.*

ehem or **hem** or **em** the sound of clearing the throat? Comp. Engl. *hem, ahem.* In Plautus **em** is often found in MSS. for **en.**

st to command silence. The corresponding sound in English, *hist*, is used to attract attention; and *sh*, *hush* to command silence.

attat or **atat** or rarely **attatæ** in surprise, vexation, fear, &c.: smacking of the tongue against the teeth. Comp. ἀττατταῖ, ἀττατατταῖ, ὀτοτοτοῖ, Engl. *tut tut.*

heus a noise to attract attention: a combined whistle and hiss. Comp. Engl. *whisht!* and perhaps Germ. *heisa* (= Engl. *huzza*).

bombax apparently from βομβάξ: expression of wonder.

euax a cry of joy. Comp. εὖα, εὐάζειν, and perhaps Germ. *juchhe.*

taxtax the sound of blows. Comp. Engl. *thwack.*

2. Abbreviated sentences or mutilated words. The following are probably such:

(*a*) Latin:

en in Plaut. usually **em**, *lo!*

ecce *lo here!* The **ce** is perhaps the demonstrative particle, cf. § 374. In the comic poets it is frequently combined with the accusative (as if it were equivalent to *see*) of the pronouns **is** and **ille**; **eccum, eccam, eccos, eccas, ecca**; **eccillum, eccillam, eccillut**; once also **eccistam.**

eccere used similarly to English *there!*

mehercules, mehercule, mehercle, hercules, hercle } abbreviations of **me Hercules juvet.**

medius fidius for **me deus Fidius juvet**, *so help me* the God of Faith.

ecastor perhaps for **en Castor.**

pol for **Pollux.**

edepol said by Roman grammarians to be for **per sedem Polluci.**

sodes *prythee.* Said by Cicero (*Or.* 45) to be for **si audes** (cf. Wagner ad Pl. *Aul.* 46).

(*b*) Borrowed from the Greek:

age *come!* for ἄγε. It is sometimes followed by **dum.**

ăpăge *off!* for ἄπαγε.

euge for εὖγε.

eugipse originally for εὖγε παῖ?

APPENDICES.

APPENDIX A.

i. THE following Extracts are made in order to give a fuller exposition of some points of Phonetics, and to furnish physiological explanations of some of the phenomena stated in Book I.

The books chiefly quoted from are, as I believe, the best on the subject, viz.: A. Melville Bell's *Principles of Speech*, London, new edt. 1863. *Visible Speech*, London, 1867. A. J. Ellis *on Early English Pronunciation*, Part I. 1869; Part II. 1869. These books contain much more that is illustrative but not so easily quotable. The *Visible Speech* contains Bell's latest views, which in some points are different from those given in the *Principles*.

The notation of the sounds has been in some cases modified, to make the account intelligible to readers who are not familiar with Bell's or Ellis' notation. (In the *Principles*, Bell uses 'articulations' for 'consonants.' I have substituted the latter term as better known.) I have also occasionally made omissions and transpositions for the sake of brevity and clearness, but have not cared to remove all repetition.

On Nasals. (Comp. § 6.)

ii. 'The letters **m**, **n**, **ng** have the same oral positions as **b**, **d**, **g** 'but the inner end of the nasal passages is uncovered by the soft 'palate, and while the breath is shut in by the mouth, it escapes 'freely through the nostrils.

'Though the nasals gain but little percussive audibility by the 'cessation of contact, yet they cannot, any more than the perfectly 'obstructive consonants, be considered finished until the oral organs 'are separated. There is breath within the mouth pressing against 'the conjoined organs, and slightly distending the pharynx, as well 'as a free current in the nostrils: and though the voice may be 'perfectly finished by merely closing the glottis, the consonant 'would be imperfect, if the breath within the mouth were not 'allowed to escape. There is thus a slight, but very slight, effect of 'percussion heard on the organic separation as in *come*, *sun*, *tongue*, '&c.; and when a vowel follows the articulation, this slight pha-

'ryngal expression gives a sharpness and closeness of connexion 'to the combination, which would be wanting, if the voice were 'stopped in the glottis before the organic disjunction.

'In finishing these nasal elements, the soft palate must not be 'allowed to cover the nares before the articulating organs are sepa-'rated; for a momentary closure will convert **m**, **n**, **ng** into '**b**, **d**, **g**. A tendency to compress the breath in this way is especi-'ally felt in finishing **ng**, in the formation of which the tongue and 'soft palate are already in contact, and so in the position for **g**, 'to which **ng** is consequently more easily convertible than the other 'nasals are to their corresponding shut letters.

'The English nasals are all *voiced* consonants.

iii. 'The French has a series of seminasal sounds represented 'by **an**, **en**, **in**, **on**, **un** and by various other literal combinations. 'In forming these the soft palate is depressed sufficiently to open 'the nasal passages but not so much as, by contact with the tongue, 'to obstruct the passage into the mouth. Thus having an oral 'as well as a nasal passage they are capable of being affected by 'changes in the position of the mouth. There are four recognized 'varieties of them. The English **ng** on the contrary, has always 'a uniform sound, it is incapable of any change of vowel quality.' M. Bell, *Principles*, pp. 49, 50, 39.

iv. It may here be noted that **n** and **l** are in several languages palatalised. Thus Ital. **gl**, Spanish **ll**, Portug. **lh**, all are equal, or nearly so, to **ly**: French and Ital. **gn**, Span. **nn** (old) now **ñ**, Portug. **nh** are all equal or nearly equal to **ny**. (Ellis, p. 199. Brücke, p. 70.)

On held or sustained Consonants.

v. 'The nasal elements and also the letter **l**, are often called '*semivowels* because they are perfectly sonorous and capable of 'separate and prolonged enunciation like vowels. These semi-'vowels may each separately form a syllable; **l** and **n** often do so 'in English as in *castle*, *fasten*, &c.; and **m** has a similar syllabic 'effect in *rhythm*, *chasm*, *prism*, &c. In the pronunciation of such 'words care must be taken that no vowel sound is heard between 'the **m** and the preceding consonant.

'The letters of this class are often called *liquids* because they 'flow into other articulations, and seem to be absorbed by them. 'This peculiar quality might perhaps be better understood, were 'we to call it *transparency;* they shew through them the nature of 'proximate consonants. When the liquids occur before voiceless

'consonants, they are so short as scarcely to add any appreciable 'quantity to the syllable; *wilt*, *bent*, *brink*, *lamp*, &c. have thus but 'very little more duration than *wit*, *bet*, *brick*, *lap*, &c. When these 'letters however come before voiced consonants, they form the 'longest syllables in the language, as in *willed*, *bend*, *tongues*, *lambs*, '*film*, *helm* which have as long quantity as any syllables containing 'the same vowels can have. The liquids have the same quantity as 'other varied consonants before vowels. They are however longer 'when final.' M. Bell, *Principles*, pp. 167, 8.

On the length of Consonants.

vi. 'Among the consonants there are various degrees of 'quantity. The vocal articulations are essentially longer than the 'non-vocal, but in each class there are varieties.

'Thus: The breath obstructives **p**, **t**, **k** are the shortest.

'The breath continuous elements **f**, **th**, **s**, **sh** are the next longer.

'The shut voice consonants **b**, **d**, **g** are the next in length.

'The close continuous voice consonants **v**, **th**, **z**, **zh** (i.e. French 'j) are longer still.

'The open continuous voice consonants or liquids **l**, **m**, **n**, **ng** 'are the longest simple consonants.

'**wh**, **w**, **y** and **r** are not included because these consonants do not 'occur after vowels, but only as initials in English; and all initial 'letters, whether voice or breath, are alike in quantity.' M. Bell, *Principles*, p. 86.

On sharp and flat Consonants. (Comp. § 2.)

vii. Brücke's view is as follows, as stated by v. Raumer:

'The difference between the soft and hard consonants consists 'in this, that the voice sounds with the former and not with the 'latter. When we speak aloud, the voice must actually sound in 'pronouncing the soft consonants: in whispering, the sound of the 'vocal chords falls away altogether, but the place of this is supplied 'in the case of the soft consonants by a rustling in the larynx.' Cf. Brücke, p. 55. See von Raumer's criticism (*Gesam. Schriften*. p. 450 sq.).

Mr Bell's account is as follows: 'When the glottis is contracted 'to a narrow chink the breath in passing sets the edges of the 'orifice, i.e. the vocal ligaments, in vibration, and creates sonorous 'voice. When the glottis is open, and the superglottal passage is

'contracted, the breath creates in the latter the non-sonorous rust-'ling or friction, which is called "whisper." The organic effect 'of the open glottis will be understood by whispering a voiced con-'sonant, such as **v**. The result is clearly different from the sound 'of the non-vocal consonant of corresponding oral formation, **f**. 'For the former, the fricativeness of the breath is audible from the 'throat, through the oral configuration; for the latter, the breath 'friction is audible only from the lip.' *Visible Speech*, p. 46.

In Lower Germany usually, as in England always, the soft (flat) consonants are accompanied (in speaking aloud) with the sound of the voice. But in far the greater part of Germany, i.e. over almost the whole of South and Mid-Germany, the regular pronunciation of the soft consonants is, according to von Raumer, unattended by the faintest sound of the voice. Again, 'many per-'sons accompany some soft consonants with the sound of the voice, 'and pronounce others without; e.g. some give the sound of the 'voice to **w**, but not to **s**; others to **w** and **s**, but not to soft 'mutes; others again, and this is frequent, to the nasals, but not to 'other consonants.' Von Raumer mentions, that a highly educated man of his acquaintance, who never voiced the soft consonants, yet found it inconceivable how people could confuse together such different sounds as the soft and hard consonants. (p. 454.) See also Max Müller, *Lectures*, II. pp. 118, 131.

On the imperfect vocality of Consonants.

viii. 'All consonants being merely transitional sounds in ordi-'nary utterance, the voice is not equally sustained from the beginning 'to the end of the vocalized articulation. In pronouncing the word '*leave* for instance the vocality of the **v** is clearly heard only at the 'junction of that element with the syllabic sound, the vowel; and 'the initially voiced **v** sinks imperceptibly into its voiceless corre-'spondent **f**—as if the word were written *leavf*. This effect does 'not require to be written, as it is inherent in the implied transi-'tional character of the consonant.

'When a voiced consonant comes before a non-vocal element, 'the murmur of the vocal letter is heard only at the instant of its 'junction with the preceding vowel, and immediately lost in the 'transition to the next element, as in the words *art*, *purse*, *else*, *felt*, '*lance*, *cant*, *lamp*, *ink*, &c.

'Foreigners in pronouncing English words generally fail to give 'the requisite abruptness to these "liquids" before voiceless conso-'nants.

'The preceding observations shew that the absolute quantity 'of voice in a vocal consonant depends on the nature of the follow-'ing element. Five degrees of absolute quantity in the sound of *l* 'will be recognised in the following combinations; arranged from 'shortest to longest: *felt*, *health*, *fell'd*, *realm*, *fell*.' M. Bell, *Visible Speech*, p. 67.

ix. In French such words as *stable*, *schisme* are not pronounced as in English with the final voiced consonant held or prolonged, but either with the faintest vowel murmur following, thus making **l**, **m** initial and consequently shortening the sound, or with an entire remission of the vocal murmur, i.e. with **l**, **m** whispered. See Ellis, p. 52.

x. The same imperfect vocality is noticeable particularly in a comparison of Icelandic with English **s**.

'**S** is always (in Icelandic) intentionally **s** and never **z**, but **z** is 'sometimes generated, although it is not recognized. Thus **s** final 'after **l**, **n**, and perhaps in other cases, generates an intermediate **z**. 'For example if we compare *eins*, *sins* with English *stains*, *scenes* 'we should see that the difference of the terminations arises from the '**s** in Icelandic being intentional and predominant, but the **z** gene-'rated and therefore lightly touched, while in English the **z** is inten-'tional and predominant, and although the **s** is often prolonged and 'in the church singing of charity children not unfrequently pain-'fully hissed, it is yet merely generated by a careless relaxation of 'the voice, and its very existence is unknown to many speakers. 'I found also that there was an unacknowledged tendency to pro-'nounce **s** final after long vowels in the same way.' Ellis, p. 547.

This is only in accordance with English (and Icelandic) habits of modifying the second consonant to suit the preceding sound. Latin took the opposite course and expelled **n** when preceding **s**, or **s** when preceding **m** or **n**, clearly because **s** was sharp and **m** or **n** flat (see §§ 191, 2. 193).

On diphthongs. (Comp. § 20.)

xi. 'The common definition of a diphthong "a complexion or '*coupling of vowels* when the two letters send forth a joint sound, 'so as in one syllable both sounds be heard" (Ben Jonson), is quite 'defective if not absolutely erroneous. Between a coupling of 'sounds and a diphthongal sound the interval is as wide as between 'a mechanical mixture and a chemical combination. The two 'marks of sound which connote a diphthong are neither of them 'sounded, they do but indicate the two limits, from one of which to 'the other the voice passes continuously in uttering the diphthong;

'it is the filling up of the interval so symbolised which constitutes 'the diphthongal sound and accordingly it is not every two vowel 'symbols which can be conjoined to represent a diphthong, but only 'such two as admit of a continuous uninterrupted passage of the 'breath from one limit to the other. A diphthong is a sound of an 'essentially different nature from a vowel or any combination of 'vowels. However rapidly two vowels are made to succeed each 'other they will remain two vowels still and never blend into a 'diphthong. The nearest analogue to the diphthong is the slur in 'vocal music. In general (I do not say always), a diphthong cannot 'be reversed as such; i.e. in the act of reversal it becomes a vowel 'syllable.' J. J. Sylvester, *Laws of verse* (Lond. 1870), p. 50.

A similar definition of a diphthong is found in Brücke, p. 27. See also M. Bell, *Visible Speech*, p. 78. Ellis, p. 51. Comp. Rumpelt, *Deutsche Gram.*, p. 33.

xii. 'The general rule for the stress upon the elements of diph-'thongs, is that it falls upon the first, but this rule is occasionally 'violated. Thus in many combinations with initial **i**, **u** the stress 'falls on the second element, in which case, according to some 'writers, the first element falls into **y**, **w**, which, however, others 'deny. In **iu**, **ui** the stress is properly on the first element. But 'in Italian *chiaro*, *ghiaccio* the **i** is touched quite lightly, and is almost 'evanescent, so that it would generally be thought enough to denote 'the **chi**, **ghi** as palatalised **k**, **g**.' Ellis, p. 418.

'There are three principal vowels **a**, **i**, **u**, whence are formed six 'principal diphthongs, each consisting of two vowels connected by a 'gliding sound arising from the continuance of the voice-sound while 'the organs of speech pass from the positions due to one vowel 'to that due to the other. It is this glide which gives the diphthongal 'character. The first element or vowel is usually brief, but it 'generally receives the accent, and it may be long. The second 'element is generally long and occasionally accented. These six 'diphthongs are **ai**, **au**, **ui**, **iu**, **ia**, **ua**. The two first, **ai**, **au**, degene-'rate into the intermediate vowels **e**, **o** in various shades, as may be 'satisfactorily proved historically. The two next, **ui**, **iu**, generate 'the peculiar middle vowels French **eu**, **u**; and the two last 'cause the evolution of the consonants **y**, **w**. Of these the diph-'thongs **ui**, **iu** are the most unstable. The pure sound of the 'first occurs in the French **oui** as now pronounced; it is however 'used as a dissyllable by Moliere[1] and must therefore have been pro-'nounced as the present French *oüi*. The pure sound of the second, '**iu**, is common in Italian as *più*. In both **ui**, **iu**, the stress may be

[1] Diez's *Etymological Dictionary*, sub voce. The older *oil* was dissyllabic, from *hoc illud*. (Ellis.)

'laid on either element, and in both the attempt may be made to fuse 'the diphthong into a single sound. When the stress falls on the 'second element, an Englishman (but not a Welshman) says *we*, '*you*. When the organs of speech endeavour to produce a single 'sound, it differs from either, and results in French **eu**, **u** in various 'shades.' Ellis, *Philolog. Soc. Trans.* 1867. *Suppl.* p. 58.

On English r.

xiii. The English pronunciation of **r** is so peculiar, and its effect on vowels so great that an English student studying vowel sounds is liable to fall into many mistakes if he does not bear it constantly in mind. The following passages will explain the matter. The vowels will be denoted by the numbers in the list on p. 9.

'**R** is produced when the breath is directed over the upturned tip 'of the tongue so as to cause some degree of lingual vibration. In 'order to effect this, the breath must be obstructed at all other 'points, that the force of the stream may be concentrated on the 'tip; and the tongue must be held loosely to enable it to vibrate 'readily. The vibration may be produced in every degree from the 'soft tremor of the English **r**, which merely vibrates the *edge* of the 'tongue, to the harsh rolling of the Spanish **rr**, which shakes the 'whole organ. The trilled or strongly vibrated **r** is never used in 'English.

'Between vowels as in *merit* the **r** is strongest, but it has only a 'momentary tremor; for consonants between vowels are always 'short in English.

'**r** *initial* has the consonantal vibration, but only of the edge of 'the tongue.

'Final **r** is the 3rd vowel. When the tongue is raised just 'enough to mould the passing stream of air, but not yield to it, we 'have the condition for the final **r**. The aperture for the emission 'of the voice is so free that the vowel quality of the sound is 'scarcely, if at all, affected. When the succeeding word however 'begins with a vowel, the final **r** has generally the effect of medial '**r**, to avoid hiatus, as in *her own*, *or else*, &c.' M. Bell, *Principles*, p. 189.

xiv. 'The open vowel quality of the English **r** draws all pre-'ceding closer vowels to a greater degree of openness than they have 'before consonants. This is particularly noticeable in the 16th and '8th vowels, which are regularly changed into the 15th and 7th 'before **r** (3rd vowel). But the 18th and 10th—the closest vowels—'equally illustrate the tendency. Very few English speakers pro-'nounce **ee** (18th), and **oo** (10th), distinctly before **r**, at least in

'conversational utterance. Such words as *beard*, *hereafter*, *earwig*, '*merely*, &c.: *cure*, *your*, *poor*, &c., are frequently pronounced '17 to 3, and 8 to 3, instead of 18 to 3, and 10 to 3.' M. Bell, p. 146.

xv. 'The long form of the 15th vowel, identical with the French '*ê* in *même*, *bête*, &c.' (14th vowel acc. to Ellis) 'is the sound which 'is substituted for the 16th vowel, before r (3rd vowel) in English. 'It is heard in no other position in the language. An ear unac-'customed to analyze vocal sounds may possibly at first fail to 'recognize the same vowel formation in the words *ell* and *ere*. Let 'the reader pronounce the first word of each of the following 'pairs, *omitting* the vowel sound of the r, and joining the *consonantal* 'effect of r to the preceding vowel, and his pronunciation should 'correspond to the second words; or conversely, let him pronounce 'the second word in each pair, *with* the interposition of the vowel-'sound of r between the consonantal r and the preceding vowel, 'and his utterances should give the first words: *fairy*, *ferry*; *chary*, '*cherry*; *dairy*, *Derry*; *vary*, *very*; *mary*, *merry*; *airing*, *erring*.

'But it is not every ear that will be at once competent for this 'experiment.' M. Bell, pp. 126—128.

xvi. In such words as *four*, *our* we have triphthongs, viz. 3 to 18 to 3, and 3 to 10 to 3.

The difference between this vocal sound of r when separate and when part of a diphthong (or triphthong) is heard by comparing *lyre*, *liar*; *ne'er*, *greyer*; *drawer* (a thing), *drawer* (a person); *more*, *mower*; *your*, *ewer*.

xvii. Mr Ellis' account (abridged) is as follows:

'In English at the present day r has at least two sounds, the 'first when preceding a vowel, is a scarcely perceptible trill with the 'tip of the tongue, which in Scotland and with some English 'speakers, as always in Italy, becomes a clear and strong trill. The 'second English r is always final or precedes a consonant. It is a 'vocal murmur, differing very slightly from the u in *but* (3rd vowel). 'This second r (marked *r*) may diphthongise with any preceding 'vowel. After the 2nd, 6th and 5th vowels (as in *hard*, *dwarf*, '*born*) the effect is rather to lengthen the preceding vowel, than to 'produce a distinct diphthong. Thus *farther*, *lord* scarcely differ 'from *father*, *laud:* that is, the diphthongs 2 to *r*, 5 to *r* are heard 'almost as the long vowels 2 and 6. That a distinction is made by 'many, by more perhaps than are aware of it, is certain, but it is 'also certain that in the mouths of by far the greater number of 'speakers in the south of England the absorption of the *r* is as 'complete as the absorption of the l in *talk*, *walk*, *psalm*, where it

'has also left its mark on the preceding vowel. The diphthongs '15 to ɹ, 3 to ɹ as in *serf*, *surf*, are very difficult to separate from 'each other, and from a long 3rd vowel. But the slight raising of 'the point of the tongue will distinguish the diphthongs from the 'vowel in the mouth of a careful speaker, that is, one who trains 'his organs to do so. No doubt the great majority of speakers do 'not make any difference.' Ellis, p. 196.

'The combination of the vocal r with the trilled r after a long 'vowel is very peculiar in English; compare *dear*, *deary*, *mare*, '*Mary*, *more*, *glory*, *poor*, *poorer*, with the French *dire*, *dirai*, *mère*, '*Mairie*, *Maure*, *aurai*, *tour*, *Touraine*.

'The Scotch do not use the vocal r at all, but only the strongly 'trilled r.

'In Italy this strongly trilled r is constant; in France and a 'great part of Germany a trill of the uvula is pronounced in lieu of 'it. This French r (r *grasseyé ou provençal*) is not unlike the Arabic '*grh* and the Northumberland *burr*. The last is often confused by 'southerners with g, *Harriet* sounding to them like *Hagiet*.' Ellis, p. 198.

Connexion of u, w, v, b, qu, &c. (Comp. §§ 90, 118. 2.)

xviii. 'When the breath passes between the *anterior* edges of 'the lips in close approximation, the effect of the breathing resem-'bles the sound of f. The Spanish b is articulated in this way, but 'with vocalized breath, its sound consequently resembling v. When 'the aperture of the lips is slightly enlarged by the separation of 'their anterior edges, and the breath passes between the *inner* edges 'of the lips, the effect is that of the English wh, w; the former 'being the voiceless, the latter the vocal form of the same articula-'tion. The lips must be in sufficiently close approximation to pre-'sent a degree of resistance to the breath, or the w will lack that 'faint percussive quality which alone distinguishes it from the 'vowel oo (10th vowel).' M. Bell, p. 52.

'The sound of v consonant in ancient Latin is a matter of 'dispute: it was probably w or bh (i.e. labial v), and more proba-'bly the latter than the former, because we can hardly imagine w 'generating v except through bh, but the passage from bh to v is 'so easy and slight, that the two parts of Germany which are dis-'tinguished by the two different sounds at this day profess to pro-'nounce their w in the same way. Bh is a kind of bat sound readily 'falling into w or v, but the real w has a very moderate domain in

'Europe. The **bh** is thoroughly established in High Germany and 'in Spain, where the old joke of

'felices populi quibus *vivere* est *bibere*

'points at once to the antiquity of the sound in that country in 'which it is still used for both **b** and **v**, and to the probable pronun-'ciation of **v** in Latin as **bh** at that time. The example of *καυνέας* 'being heard as **cav' n'eas** = **cave ne eas** would be solved by the 'identity (**kabhne'ás**) in both languages at that time.' [But comp. § 94.] 'At the time when the Anglo-Saxons being Christianized 'adopted the Christian Roman alphabet, the Roman **v** consonant 'was certainly [the denti-labial] **v**, a sound which the Anglo-Saxons 'did not then distinguish from **f**.

'An accurate conception of the three sounds **w**, **bh**, **v** is neces-'sary for the proper understanding of many linguistic relations. 'For **w** the lips are rounded nearly as for **u**, and the back of the 'tongue is raised, but the outer edges of the lips are brought more 'together than for **u**, and the sound of **w**, when continued, is there-'fore a buzz, a mixture of voice and whisper, and not a pure 'vowel sound. When the buzz is strong, the tremor of the lips is 'very perceptible, and a little more force produces the labial trill '**brh**. If the voice is removed, we have **wh**, and the back of the 'tongue being raised as before mentioned, the slightest effort suffices 'to raise it higher and produce **kwh**. This gives the relation between 'the gutturals and labials which plays such an important part in 'comparative philology. On the other hand for **bh** the tongue is '*not* raised, the sound is a pure labial, less like **u**, but easily deduced 'from **w** by lowering the tongue and slightly flattening the lips. It 'is to those used to it an extremely easy and pleasant consonant, pro-'duced with the least possible effort. By dropping the voice it pro-'duces **ph**, which is not now used in Europe but was probably a 'value of ϕ. For **w**, **bh** there must be no contact with the teeth. 'Directly the lower lip touches the upper teeth, an impediment is 'raised to the passage of the air through the mouth, and the breath 'escaping out on both sides, produces a rushing, rubbing, rustling 'sound, distinctive of the "divided" consonants, and known as **v**, 'which on dropping the voice, becomes **f**. But all degrees of con-'tact between the lower lip and the teeth are possible, producing 'varieties of **f**, **v**, from sounds which can scarcely be distinguished 'from **ph**, **bh**, up to extremely harsh hisses and buzzes. Generally 'then **w** is a consonant framed from **u** by closing the lips too closely 'to allow of a pure resonance for the vowel sound; **bh** is a **b** with 'the lips just slightly opened, or a **v** without touching the teeth, 'that is, a pure labial; **v** is a denti-labial. The **w** is further dis-'tinguished from **bh**, **v** by having the tongue raised. It is possible 'of course to raise the tongue when sounding **v**; the result is **vh**,

'a very peculiar and disagreeable sound. But if the tongue is raised 'when sounding **bh**, no ear would distinguish the result from **w**. 'The following words may shew these differences. Fr. *oui*, *oui*; 'Engl. *we*, Germ. *wie*, Fr. *vie*; usual Scotch *quhen*, English '*when*, Aberdeenshire *fen*; usual German *schreiben*, faulty German '*schreiwen*; German *pferd*, now *pfert*, once probably *ppbert*, and in 'some Bavarian dialects *p'bert*.' Ellis, pp. 514, 515.

Roman Preference of vo to vu. (Comp. § 93.)

xix. The reason of the Romans retaining this vowel **o** after **v** instead of allowing it to pass into **u** (§ 213) was the danger of thus losing either the consonant sound **v** (=**w**) or the vowel **u**.

'The 10th vowel (i.e. **u**=**oo**) has an *articulative* (i.e. conso-'nantal) effect, when the modifying organs are further approximated 'during the continuance of the sound. By a slight appulse of the 'lips, the vowel **oo** becomes the articulation **w**. Thus if the lips 'be momentarily compressed between the finger and thumb while 'sounding **oo**, the voice will be modified into *woo*, *woo*, *woo*, &c.' M. Bell, p. 151.

'When **w** is before **oo** the combination is rather difficult 'from the little scope the organs have for the articulative action; the '**w** is in consequence often omitted by careless speakers, *wool* being 'pronounced *ool*; *woman*, *ooman*; &c.' M. Bell, p. 171.

On Labialisation. (Comp. § 93. 3.)

xx. The Latin **v** when following **q** or **g** is not really a separate letter but a modification of **q** or **g**. Thus Mr Ellis speaking of English says: '**kw** or Labialised **k**, the lips being opened simultaneously 'with the release of the **k** contact and not after it, is an ancient 'element of our own and probably of many other languages. In 'Anglosaxon it is written **cw**, in Latin **qu**, which is the form 'adopted in English. **Gu** bears the same relation to **g** as **qu** to **k**, 'but as the form of the **g** remained unchanged little attention was 'paid to it. It does not exist as part of the Saxon element of 'our language. Initially it is generally used superfluously for **g**. 'Occasionally it has the sound **gw**, as in *language*, itself a modern 'form, *anguish*, *distinguish*. Usage however varies, some saying '*lang-gwage*, *ang-gwish* and others *lang-wage*, *lang-wish*. The 'Italian *quale*, *guanto* are apparently *kwuale*, *gwuanto*...As we have '**ky**, **gy** (in the antiquated pronunciation of *card*, *sky*, *guide*=*kyard*, '*skyi*, *gyide*) and **kw**, **gw**, so also to our unacknowledged palatal 'modification of **t**, **d**, viz. **ty**, **dy** (e.g. in *nature*, *verdure*, often pro-

'nounced as *na-tyoor*, *ver-dyoor*) correspond an equally unacknow-'ledged labial modification of **t**, **d**, viz. **tw**, **dw**, e.g. *between*, *twain*, '*twelve*, *twist*, *twirl*; *dwindle*, *dwell*, *dwarf*. Many of those who 'have thought on phonetics have been more perplexed to decide 'whether **w** is here really a vowel or a consonant, than in the corre-'sponding words, *wean*, *wain*, *wist*, *well*, *war*. The difficulty is 'resolved by observing that the opening of the lips is really *simul-'taneous* with the release of the **t**, **d** contact.' Ellis, pp. 206, 208, 209, slightly compressed.

xxi. In French this labial modification is common after most consonants, e.g. **p** (*pois*), **b** (*bois*), **m** (*mois*); **f** (*fois*); **v** (*voix*), **k** (*quoi*), **g** (*goître*); **t** (*toi*), **d** (*doit*); **n** (*noix*), **l** (*loi*), **r** (*roi*), **s** (*soi*). Ellis, pp. 4—9.

xxii. In Latin it occurs only after **k** (or **q**), **g**, and **s**, e.g. **svavis**, **svadeo** (So in English *sweet*, *persuade*).

Compare however **tvos**, **fvit**, &c. § 92. After initial **l** and **r** it does not occur. In **salvus**, **servus** it was probably separately pronounced and hence the first syllable was long, whereas **aqva** has the first syllable short. A preceding **g** was expelled sometimes e.g. **nivis** for **nigvis**, **brevis** for **bregvis**, **fruor** for **frugvor**, &c. (§ 129. 2. 639). In other words the **v** was dropped (§ 640).

The Roman grammarians had similar perplexities to those mentioned in the passage quoted above. See Schneider, *Lat. Gr.* I. p. 329 sq.

On **k**, **c**, **q**. (Comp. § 57.)

xxiii. The names of the three consonants **k**, **c**, **q**, viz. **ka**, **ce**, **qu**, all representing the sharp guttural explosive, were pronounced with a different vowel. Compare this fact with the following. '**K** is 'formed by the silent contact and audible separation of the back 'of the tongue and the posterior part of the palate. The precise 'points of contact vary between the different vowels. Before the 'close lingual vowel **ee** (18th vowel) the position of the tongue is 'much further forward than before **ah** (2nd vowel) or **aw** (6th 'vowel). The tongue *could* articulate **k** from one uniform position 'before all the vowels, but there is a natural tendency to accom-'modate facility of utterance by these little changes which would 'require an effort to avoid.' M. Bell, p. 217.

The Germans have similar modifications of the continuous consonant. **Ch** in *ach* is guttural, in *ich* is palatal, in *auch* is labial (Ellis, p. 206).

Close affinity of i and j (=y). (Comp. § 138. 144. 2.)

xxiv. 'The tongue in forming y is almost in the position for the 'vowel ee; just as in forming w the lips modify the voice almost to 'the quality of the vowel oo. The formative apertures are simply 'more close, so that y and w are articulated forms of the close 'vowel sounds ee and oo.

'Y before ee (18th vowel) presents an articulative difficulty. 'Many persons, especially in Scotland, entirely omit the y in that 'situation: thus we hear of an old man bending under the weight 'of *ears* instead of *years*.' M. Bell, p. 216.

On Palatalisation (§ 110. 4).

xxv. 'In pronouncing j (=Engl. y) the middle of the tongue is 'arched up against the palate; while for k the back and for t the 'tip of the tongue only come in contact with the palate. When 'then kj or tj come together rapidly, the first change is to produce 'a palatal modification of k and t. For there is an attempt to 'pronounce k and j simultaneously. Hence the back of the tongue 'still remaining in contact with the palate, the middle of the 'tongue is also raised, so that both back and middle lie against the 'palate. This is rather a constrained position, and consequently the 'back of the tongue readily drops. The result is the exact posi-'tion for the palatal modification of t, which originating in an 'attempt to sound t and j simultaneously brought the tip and 'middle of the tongue to the palate, and this being almost an im-'possible position dropped the tip. The two consonants k and t, 'as palatally modified, are therefore ready to interchange. The 'passage from this modification of t to tsh (=Eng. ch) is very 'short and swift. But the organs of different speakers have differ-'ent tendencies, and in some s or sh are more readily evolved than 'tsh from t palatally modified. It must be remembered that 'when the sound is thus spoken of as changing, it is not meant 'that it changes in the mouth of a single man from perfect k to 'perfect tsh. Quite the contrary. It probably required many 'generations to complete the change, and the transitional forms 'were probably in use by intermediate generations.' Ellis, pp. 204, 205.

On the change of t to s (§ 151. 2).

xxvi. The slight change requisite to convert t into s is seen in the following description of their formation.

'In forming t the edge of the whole tongue is laid against the

'front and sides of the mouth so as perfectly to obstruct the breath. 'While the tongue is in this position, there must be a continued 'pressure of breath against it, and wherever an aperture is made 'by the removal of any part of the obstructing edge, the confined 'breath will be emitted with a degree of explosiveness more or less 'strong in proportion to the degree of its previous compression be-'hind the tongue, and also in proportion to the abruptness with 'which the aperture is made.' M. Bell, p. 199.

xxvii. 'The peculiar mechanism requisite to produce the clear 'hissing sound heard in the letter **s**, is a single and very contracted 'aperture for the emission of the breath over the centre of the fore-'part (not the tip) of the tongue, when without much elevation 'from the bed of the lower jaw, it is closely approximated to the 'upper gum. The tongue is otherwise in contact with the teeth 'and gum so as to obstruct the breath at all parts but the point, 'which is sufficiently squared to prevent its touching the front 'teeth. The slightest projection of the tip brings it against the 'teeth, and by partially intercepting the breath at that point modi-'fies the sound into that of **th**: and the least retraction of the 'tongue from the precise point of the true formation causes the 'middle of the tongue to ascend towards the arch of the palate, 'and modifies the current of breath into that of **sh**.' M. Bell, p. 181.

On the change of s to r. (Compare § 183.)

xxviii. 'The articulative position of **s** giving sibilation to voca-'lized breath, produces **z**, which differs in no wise from the oral 'action of **s**.

'**r** as pronounced in England, differs from **z** merely in the nar-'rowing and retraction of the point of the tongue. In Scotland, in 'Spain, and on the Continent generally, **r** receives a stronger vibra-'tion of the whole forepart of the tongue.' M. Bell, pp. 53, 54.

On the pronunciation of **r** generally, see above § xiii.

Omission of t before l and n. (Comp. § 192. 1. 4.)

xxix. The following passage shews that the pronunciation of **t** is peculiar before **l** and **n**.

'The correct articulative action of **t** is the removal of the whole 'tongue from the palate, allowing the breath to escape by a single 'frontal aperture. Such must always be the mechanism of **t** initial 'or final: but when the liquids **l** or **n** follow **t** in the same word, a

'lateral explosion before **l**, and a nasal emission before **n** are the 'regular and necessary modes of finishing *t* in such cases. Thus in '*fitly* and *fitness*, &c.: *batch*, *nettle*, *little*, &c., *batten*, *bitten*, *button*, '&c., the point of the tongue is kept in contact with the front of 'the palate in forming the **tl**; and the whole tongue is retained in 'its obstructive position during the utterance of the **tn**.' M. Bell, p. 200.

The interchange of l and r. (Comp. § 176. 7.)

xxx. '**r** and **l** are very liable to be confounded where they occur 'in proximate syllables. The vocal aperture for the former is over the 'point of the tongue, and for the latter over the sides of the back 'part of the tongue; and there is a difficulty in passing quickly 'from one to the other of these positions.' M. Bell, p. 193.

Correspondence of Latin f to Greek θ. (Comp. § 99. 6.)

xxxi. The following passages deal with a confusion of **f** with the sharp dental fricative, which is the sound ordinarily given to the Greek *θ*, though, as stated in the text, probably not its real value, at least originally.

'A faulty pronunciation of **th** consists in a movement of the 'lower lip inwards to meet the tongue. This gives so much of the 'character of **f** to this articulation that it is often difficult to know 'which is the letter intended. **F** and **Th** are mechanically much 'alike. The action of the lip for **f** is precisely analogous to that of 'the tongue for **th**. Both organs partially obstruct the breath by 'central contact with the teeth; and the breath is in both cases 'emitted through lateral interstices.' M. Bell, p. 177.

'When **f** and **th** are pronounced without any vowel, it is very 'difficult to distinguish them at a little distance.' Ellis, p. 213.

APPENDIX B.

The following selection of inscriptions has been made in order to give specimens of the old forms of the language. They are arranged in chronological order, and have all (except No. 20) been taken from, and examined and re-examined on the proof sheets with, the facsimiles given in Ritschl's *Priscæ Latinitatis Monumenta*, and, in the case of No. 9, with that given in the *Corp. Inscr. Rom.* Vol. II. The explanations have been taken chiefly from Ritschl's preface and the *Corp. Inscr. Lat.*, edited by Mommsen (Vol. I., except when otherwise stated). The number of the inscriptions in *Corp. Inscr.*, as well as of Ritschl's plates, is added to facilitate reference. All these inscriptions are in the original in capital letters. The vertical strokes are used to denote the end of the line in the original; but in the modernisation they mark off the cæsura in the saturnian lines.

The blank spaces, and the omission or insertion of dots (to mark the end of the words), have been represented with tolerable fidelity. The dot is sometimes a dot proper (e.g. in iii. iv. xvii.), sometimes a square (e.g. in xiv. xxi.), sometimes a triangle (e.g. in ix. xxii.), sometimes a cross, or square with projecting corners (e.g. in xvi. xxiv.).

I.

Found in a sacred grove at Pisaurum in Picenum on stone. 'End of 5th century.' Ritschl and Mommsen.

Corp. I. R. 173. Ritschl, tab. XLIII. C.

iunone·re | matrona | pisaurese | dono·dedrot |

Junoni reginæ matronæ Pisaurenses dono (donum?) dederunt.

II.

Do. on stone, end of 5th century. Ritschl and Mommsen.

Corp. I. R. 177. Ritschl, tab. XLIII. A.

matre | matuta | dono·diidro | matrona | m·cu ria· | pola·liuia | deda |

Matri Matutæ dono (donum?) dederunt matronæ, mania Curia, Pola Livia deda (dedant, comp. πεφύκαντι).

The *m* before Curia is the old form with five strokes (see p. 23), for which in modern books M' is substituted.

III.

On a bronze tablet found at Firmum in Picenum, now in the Paris museum, 'of a date nearer to the oldest Scipio inscription than to the second.' Ritschl.

Corp. I. R. 181. Ritschl, tab. XCVII. A.

erentio·l·f | ·aprufenio·c·f | l·turpilio·c·f |
m·albani·l·f | t·munatio·t·f | quaistores |
aire·moltaticod | dederont |

Terentius, Lucii filius, Aprufenius Gaii filius, Lucius Turpilius Gaii filius, Marcus Albanius Lucii filius, Titus Munatius, Titi filius, quæstores ære multatico dederunt; i.e. from the produce of fines.

IV.

On a bronze tablet, first made known at Rome, but the place of finding is unknown.

Corp. I. R. 187. Ritschl, tab. II. B.

m·mindios·l·fi | p·condetios·ua·fi | aidiles·uicesma.
parti | apolones·dederi |

Marcus Mindius Lucii filius, Publius Condetius, valesi (?) filius, ædilis vicesimam partem Apollinis dederunt, i.e. have offered Apollo's twentieth.

V.

On a small stone column found at Tusculum near the tomb of the Furii. 'A faithful copy of an original older than the Scipio inscriptions.' Ritschl.

Corp. I. R. 63. Ritschl, tab. XLIX. B.

m·fourio·c·f·tribunos
militare·de·praidad·maurte·dedet·

Marcus Furius, Gaii filius, tribunus, militari de præda Marti dedit.

VI.

This and VIII. XI. XIII. XIV. are all on stone and taken from the tombs of the Scipios near the Capene gate. This inscription is on L. Cornelius Scipio, son of Barbatus, Consul 495 U.C. 'It probably was written about 500 U.C.' Ritschl.

Corp. I. R. 32. Ritschl, tab. XXXVIII. E. The additions in italics are from Ritschl's conjecture.

honcoino·ploirume·cosentiont·r	*omai*
duonoro·optumo·fuise·uiro	*virorum*
luciom·scipione·filios·barbati	
*co*nsol·censor·aidilis·hic·fuet·a	*pud vos*
*he*c·cepit·corsica·aleriaque·urbe	*m pugnandod*
*d*edet·tempestatebus·aide·mereto	*d votam.*

Arranged by Ritschl as Saturnian metre, as follows (except that the words are here modernised), the accents denoting the arses, and the vertical lines the cæsuras.

Hunc únum plúrimí con | séntiúnt Római (i.e. Romæ)
bonórum óptimúm fu | ísse virúm virórum,
Lucíum Scípiónem. | Fílíús Barbati
consúl, censór, ædílis | híc fúít apúd vós.
Hic cépit Córsicam Áleri | ámque urbém pugnándo;
dedít témpestátibus | aédem mérito vótam.

VII.

On a bronze tablet fixed to a wall at Tibur in Latium. 'Probably at end of 5th century when the final *-os* was giving place to *-us*.' Ritschl. The inscription on the second side is probably a little later than on the first.

Corp. I. R. 62. Ritschl, tab. XCVII. B.

on one side, c·placentios·her·f· | marte·sacr om· |
on the other side, c·placentius·her·f | marte donu·dede |

Gaius Placentius, Herii filius. *Marti sacrum.* *Marti donum dedit.*

(The small rounds are probably marks of nails.)

VIII.

On L. Cornelius Scipio Barbatus, Consul 456. 'The inscription dates not later than 520 U.C.' Ritschl.

Corp. I. R. 30. Ritschl, tab. XXXVII. B.

cornelius·lucius·scipio·barbatus·gnaiuod·patre | prognatus·fortis·uir·sapiensque—quoius·forma·uirtutei·parisuma | fuit—consol·censor·aidilis·quei·fuit·apud·uos—taurasia·cisauna | samnio·cepit—subigit·omne·loucanam·opsidesque·abdoucit· |

Cornéliús Lucīus | Scípió Barbátus,
Gnæó patré prognátus | fórtis vír sapiénsque,
Cujús fórma vírtu | tí paríssuma fúit,
Consúl, censor, ædilis | quí fúit apúd vós
Taurásiám Cisaunam | Sámniúm cépit
Subigít omném Lucaniam, ôbsidésque abdúcit.

Mommsen considers *Samnio* to be the ablative. *Taurasia* and *Cisauna* being towns '*in Samnium.*' *Lucanam* sc. *terram*, i.e. *Lucaniam.*

IX.

On a bronze plate found in the mountains of Gibraltar near Alcala de los Gazules by a Polish engineer in A.D. 1867. Published in facsimile and with Commentaries by E. Hübner and Mommsen, *Hermes*, III. 243 sq. Decree made 565 U.C., and inscription is probably of this date.

Corp. I. R. II. No. 5041.

laimilius · l · f · inpeirator · decreiuit | utei · quei · hasten sium · seruei | in · turri · lascutana · habitarent | leiberei · es sent · agrum · oppidumqu | quod · ea · tempestate · posedisent | item · possidere · habereque | iousit · dum · poplus · senatus que | romanus · uellet · act incastreis | ad · xii · k · febr

L. Æmilius, Lucius' son, general, decreed that such slaves of the people of Hasta as dwelt in the tower of Lascuta should be free. With regard to the land and town which they had possessed at that time, he ordered them to continue to possess and hold it so long as the people and senate of Rome should will. Done in the camp 19 *January.*

This inscription though of the same age as the *S. C. de Bacanalibus* is not so antique in spelling, probably owing to the more formal legal nature of the *S. C. de Bac.*

The *ei* in *inpeirator* appears to be an inscriber's blunder. This inscription affords the earliest instance of doubled letters, e.g. *essent*, *vellet*. Cf. § 58. Ritschl has discussed the peculiarities in his *Neue Plautinische Excurse*, 1st Heft. 1869, p. 16 n.

X.

On bronze, found at Tiriolo a village in the country of the Bruttii. Supposed to be written at the time of the event referred to, i.e. 568 A.U.C. See Liv. XXXIX. 8—19. Cic. *Leg.* II. 15, § 37.

Corp. I. R. 196. Ritschl, tab. XVIII.

marcius · l · f · s · postumius · l · f · cos · senatum · consoluerunt · n · octob · apud · aedem | duelonai · sc · arf · m · claudi · m · f · l · ualeri · p · f · q · minuci · c · f · de · bacanalibus quei · foideratei |

esent · ita · exdeicendum · censuere · neiquis · eorum · sacanal · habuise · uelet · sei · ques | esent · quei · sibei · deicerent nece sus · ese · bacanal · habere · eeis · utei · ad · pr · urbanum | ro mam · uenirent · dequeeeis · rebus · ubei · eor m · utr a · audita · esent · utei · senatu*a* | noster · decerneret · dum · ne · minus · senator bus · c · adese*pit* · rescosoleretur | bacas · uir · nequis · adiese · uelet · ceiuis · romanus · neue · nominus · latin neue · socium | quisquam · nisei · pr · urbanum · adie · sent · is que · e · senatuos · sententiad dum · ne | minus · senatoribus · c · adesent · quom · ea · res · cosoleretur · iousisent ce suere | sacerdos · nequis · uir · eset · magister · nequeuir · neque · mulier · quisquam · ese · t | neuepecuniam · quisquameorum · comoin abuise · ue et neue · magistratum | neue · promagi stratuo · neque · uirum ier · em quiquam · fecise · uelet | neue · post hac · inter · sed · conioura e · comuouise · neue · conspondis · e | neue · conprome · siseuelet · neue · quis quamfidem inter · sed · dedise · uelet | sacra · in · dquol tod · ne quisquam · fecise · uelet · neue · in · poplicod · neue · in | preiuatod · neue · exstrad · urbem · sacra · quisquam · fecise · uelet · nisei | pr · ur anum · adieset · isque · de · senatuos · sententiad · dum · ne · minus | senatoribus · c · adesent · quom · ea · res · cosoleretur · iousisent · censuere | homines · plous · u · oinuorsei · uirei · atque · mulieres · sacra · ne · quis quam | fecise · uelet · neue · inter · ibei · uirei · pl*a*us · duobus · mulieribus · ploustribus | ar*f*uise · uelent · nisei · de · pr · urbani · senatuosque · sententiad · utei · suprad | scriptumest · haice · utei · in · couentiñoid · exdeicatis · ne · minus · trinum | noun dinum · senatuosque · sententiam · utei · scientes · esetis · eorum · | sententia · ita · fuit · sei · ques · esent · quei · aruorsum · ead · fecisent quam · suprad | scriptum · est · eeis · remcaputalem · faciendam · censuere atque · utei | hoce · in · tabolam · ahenam · inceideretis · ita · senatus · aiquom · cen suit | uteique · eam · figier · ioubeatis · ubei · facilumed · gnoscierpotisit · atque | utei · ea · bacanalia · sei · qua · sunt · exstrad · quam · sei · quid · ibei · sacri · est | ita · utei · suprad · scriptum · est · in · diebus · x · quibus · uobeis · tabelai · datai | erunt · faciatis · utei dismota · sient in · agro · teurano |

The letters in italics are such as appear from the facsimile to be those inscribed. But in line 6 *nt* would be very nearly right for *pit*. In the 12th and 13th lines I have omitted some letters, which have been supplied on a modern insertion in the broken plate.

Q. Marcius, Lucii filius, Spurius Postumius, Lucii filius consules senatum consuluerunt nonis Octobribus apud ædem Bellonæ. Scribendo adfuerunt M. Claudius, Marci filius, L. Valerius, Publii filius, Q. Minucius, Gaii filius.

De Bacchanalibus qui fœderati essent ita edicendum censuere: (i.e. decreed the issue to those who were in league with the Romans, of a proclamation in the matter of the feasts of Bacchus) *nequis eorum Bacchanal habuisse vellet. Siqui essent, qui sibi dicerent necesse esse Bacchanal habere, ei uti ad prætorem urbanum Romam venirent, deque eis rebus, ubi eorum verba audita essent, uti senatus noster decerneret, dum ne minus senatoribus centum adessent, quum ea res consuleretur. Bacchas vir nequis adiisse vellet civis Romanus, neve nominis Latini, neve sociorum quisquam, nisi prætorem urbanum adiissent, isque de senatus sententia, dum ne minus senatoribus centum adessent, quum ea res consuleretur, jussisset.*

Censuere, sacerdos nequis vir esset: magister neque vir neque mulier quisquam esset: neve pecuniam quisquam eorum communem habuisse vellet, neve magistratum, neve pro magistratu neque virum neque mulierem quisquam fecisse vellet. Neve postbac inter se conjurasse neve convovisse, neve conspondisse, neve compromisisse vellet, neve quisquam fidem inter se dedisse vellet. Sacra in occulto nequisquam fecisse vellet, neve in publico, neve in privato, neve extra urbem sacra quisquam fecisse vellet, nisi prætorem urbanum adiisset, isque de senatus sententia dum ne minus senatoribus centum adessent, quum ea res consuleretur, jussisset.

Censuere, homines plus quinque universi, viri atque mulieres sacra ne quisquam fecisse vellet, neve interibi viri plus duobus, mulieribus plus tribus, adfuisse vellent, nisi de prætoris urbani senatusque sententia, uti supra scriptum est (i.e. that not more than five persons in all men and women, celebrate the rites, that the five should be two men, and three women. *quisquam* is in apposition to *homines*).

Hæc uti in contione exdicatis ne minus trinum nundinum (i.e. not less than three assembly days); *senatûsque sententiam uti scientes essetis. Eorum sententia ita fuit: siqui essent qui advorsum ea fecissent, quam supra scriptum est, eis rem capitalem faciendam censuere.*

Atque uti hoc in tabulam ahenam incideretis: ita senatus æquum censuit;

Utique eam figi jubeatis, ubi facillume nosci possit;

Atque uti ea Bacchanalia, siqua sunt, extra quam si quid ibi sacri est, ita uti scriptum est, in diebus decem, quibus vobis tabellæ datæ erunt, faciatis uti dimota sint. In agro Teurano.

The document is evidently a letter (*tabellæ*) from the consuls to the local magistrates conveying to them a copy of (as Mommsen

thinks, part only of) the decree of the senate, an intimation of the penalty which the senate ordered for a transgression of it, and directions for its publication.

XI.

On the son of P. Scipio Africanus major. Augur 574 A.U.C. 'End of 6th century U.C.' Ritschl. There is a vertical fracture in the middle of the stone, occasioning a loss of several letters.

Corp. I. R. 33. Ritschl. tab. XXXIX. F.

quei·apiceinsigne·dial aminis·gesistei |
mors·perfe tua·ut·essent·omnia |
breuia · hor os·fama·uirtusque |
gloria·atque·in·genium·quibus·sei |
in·longa·licu set·tibe utier·uita |
fa·cile·factei superases·gloriam |
maior·um qua·re·lubens·te·ingremiu |
scipio·recip t ·terra·publi |
prognat·um·publio·corneli |

Quī ápicem ínsígnem diális | flámínís gessísti,
mors pérfécit túa ut | éssent ómnia brévia:
bonós famá virtúsque | glória átque ingénium,
quibús si in lónga licuìs | sét tibi útier (i.e. *utí*) *vita*
facilé factís superásses | glóriám majórum.
Quaré lubéns te in grémium, | Scípió, récipit
Terrá, Publí, prognátum | Públió Cornéli (i.e. *Cornelio*).

XII.

On stone at Sora. 'Not later than 620 A.U.C., perhaps more probably at the very beginning of the century.' Ritschl.

Corp. I. R. 1175. Ritschl. tab. LII. A.

a·p·uertuleieis·c·f. |
quod·re·sua·d eidens·asper |
afleicta · parens·timens |
heic·uouit·uoto·ho c |
solut *c*uma·facta |
polouctaleibereis·lube |
te s donu·danunt· |
herçolei·maxsume· |
mereto semol·te |
orant·se· oti·crebro |
condemnes· |

Marcus Publius Vertulei, Gaii filii
Quod ré suá diffidens | aspere afflicta
Paréns timéns hic vóvit, | vóto hóc solúto,
Decumá factá pollúcta, | liberí libéntes
Donúm danúnt (i.e. *dant*) *Hérculi | máximé mérito*
Simúl te oránt se vóti | crébro cóndémnes.

XIII.

Uncertain which Scipio is meant. 'At beginning of 7th century U.C.' Ritschl.

Corp. I. R. 34. Ritschl. tab. XLI. Ka.

l·cornelius·cn·f·cn·n·scipio· magna·sapientia |
multasque·uirtutes·aetate·quom·parua |
posidet·hoc·saxsum·quoiei·uita·defecit·non |
honos·honore·is·hic·situs·quei·nunquam |
uictus·est·uirtutei·annos·gnatus·xx·is |
d ei·s datus·ne·quair·atis·honore |
queiminus·sit·mand u

Lucius Cornelius, Gnaei filius, Gnaei nepos, Scipio.
magnâm sapiéntiâm mul|tásque vírtútes
aetâte cúm pârva | pôssidét hoc sâxum.
quoiei (i.e. *cui*) *vitá defécit, | nón honôs, honôrem.*
Is hic sitús. Qui núnquam | víctus ést virtúte
annôs natús vigínti | ís Diti ést mandátus:
ne quaératís honôrem | químinus sít mandátus.

In the words *honos honorem* the first denotes *honour*, the second *office*. '*In whose case life, not worth, fell short of official post.*' The last line means, *seek not for official post which was not given him.*

XIV.

On three stones. 'At beginning of 7th century, latest of all the Scipio inscriptions.' Ritschl.

Corp. I. R. 38. Ritschl, tab. XLII. L.

Inscription on Cn. Scipio Hispanus who was prætor 615 U.C.

cn·cornelius·cn·f
III III scipio·hispanus |

II pr·aid·cur·q· tr·mil·II·xuir·sl·iudik |
x·uir·sacr·fac·*p* |

uirtutesgenerismieismoribusaccum au*i*
progeniemigenuifactapatrispetiei
maiorum optenuilaudem ut sibeime ess ecreatum
laetentur stirpem nobilitauithon or

There are three blocks of stone, on the 2nd and 3rd of which this inscription is written. The first has only one stroke to number it but nothing else. The second has two strokes on the left side and three strokes on the right, apparently to shew where it was to fit to the 3rd tablet, which has also three strokes. The space just before the end of the verses is apparently due to a miscalculation on the part of the stone-cutters.

Gnæus Cornelius, Gnæi filius, Scipio Hispanus, prætor, ædilis, curulis, quæstor, tribunus militum bis, decemvir litibus judicandis, decemvir sacris faciundis.

Virtutes generis meis moribus accumulavi,
progeniem genui, facta patris petii,
majorum obtinui laudem, ut sibi me esse creatum
lætentur; stirpem nobilitavit honor.

Mommsen considers the beginning of the second line is *progenie mi*, and that *progenie* is a dactyl (cf. Lachm. ad Lucr. II. 991); but ?.

These are according to Ritschl the oldest Latin elegiac verses.

XV.

On stone upon Mt. Cælius at Rome. 'Between 608 and 620 A.U.C. but nearer to the latter than the former.' Ritschl.

Corp. I. R. 541. Ritschl, tab. LI. A.

l·mummi·l·f·cos·duct | auspicio·imperioque | eius·achaia capt·corinto | deleto·romam·redieit | triumphans·ob·hasce | res·bene·gestas·quod | in·bello·uouerat | hanc·aedem·et ·signu | herculis·uictoris | imperator·dedicat |

Lucius Mummius, Lucii filius consul. Ductu auspicio imperioque eius Achaia capta, Corintho deleto, Romam rediit triumphans. Ob hasce res bene gestas, quod in bello voverat, hanc ædem et signum Herculis victoris imperator dedicat.

XVI.

On stone at Aletrium. 'Shortly after 620 A.U.C.' Ritschl.

Corp. I. R. 1166. Ritschl, tab. LII. B.

l·betilienus·l·f·uaarus | haec·quae·infera·scripta | sont ·de·senatu·sententia | facienda·coirauit·semita | in·oppido ·omnis·porticum·qua | inarcem·eitur·campum·ubei | lu dunt·horologiummacelum | basilicam·calecandam·seedes |

cum · ba · linearium · lac · um · ad | ortam · aquam · in · opi dumadqu | arduom · pedes · cccxψ · fornicesq | fecit · fistulas · soledas · fecit | ob · hasce · res · censorem · fecere · bis | sena tus · filio · stipendia · mereta | ese · iousit · populusque · sta tuam | donauit · censorino |

A letter or two has been broken away at the beginning of the 9th and 10th lines (of the original).

Lucius Betilienus, Lucii filius, Varus hæc, quæ infra scripta sunt, de senatus sententia facienda curavit, semitas in oppido omnes, porticum qua in arcem itur, campum ubi ludunt, horologium, macellum, basilicam calcandam (chalking), *sedes, lacum balnearium, lacum ad portam, aquam in oppidum adque arduum* (i.e. *ad arcem*) *pedes* CCCXL *fornicesque fecit, fistulas solidas fecit. Ob hasce res censorem fecere bis senatus, filio stipendia merita esse jussit, populusque statuam donavit Censorino* (i.e. under the name of Censorinus, because he had been twice Censor).

XVII.

On stone. At Polla in Lucania. 622 A.U.C.
Corp. I. R. 551. Ritschl, tab. LI. B.

uiam · fecei · ab · regio · ad · capuam · et | in · ea · uia · ponteis · omneis · miliarios | tabelariosque · poseiuei · hince · sunt | nouceriam · meilia · ψI · capuam · XXCIIII | muranum · ψXXIIII · cosentiam · CXXIII | ualentiam · cψXXX■ · ad · fretum · ad statuam · CCXXXI■ · regium · CCXXXVII | suma · af · capua · regium · meilia · CCCXXI■ | et · eidem · prae tor · in | sicilia · fugiteiuos · italicorum | conquaeisiue i · redideique | homines · DCCCCXVII · eidemque | primus · fecei · ut · de · agro · poplico | aratoribus · cederent · paastores | forum · aedisque · poplicas · heic · fecei

The XXI in the 6th line (as here printed) are in the original written under the CCC and in the next line.

The black squares are marks of the erasure of some figures by the stonecutter.

This relates to P. Popillius C. F. Lænas, consul 622 A.U.C. (Mommsen, Ritschl.)

I made the road from Rhegium to Capua, and on that road placed all the bridges, milestones and letter-carriers. From here to Nuceria 51 miles; to Capua 84 miles; to Muranum 74 miles; to Consentia

123 miles; to Valentia 180 miles; to the strait up to the statue 231 miles; to Rhegium 237 miles. Total from Capua to Rhegium 321 miles. And I the same man, when praetor in Sicily, recovered the runaway slaves of the Italians, and restored the men in number 917. And I the same was the first to make the shepherds give up the public land to the farmers, and I erected a public building here.

The two following inscriptions are on boundary stones erected by the land commissioners under the Sempronian law of Tiberius Gracchus.

XVIII.

A.U.C. 622–23. Corp. I. R. 552. Ritschl, p. 49.

c·sempr
ap·claudius·c·f·polc
plicinius·p·f·cras
III·vir·a·i·a

XIX.

A.U.C. 624–25. Corp. I. R. 554. Ritschl, tab. LV. Ca.

m·foluius·m·f· ac
c·sempronius·ti·f·grac
c·paperius·c·f·carb
III·uire·a·i·a

The gap in the first line of each inscription is occasioned by the stones being broken. The first *m* in 18 is imperfect.

18. *C. Sempronius, Tiberii filius, Gracchus*
Ap. Claudius, Gaii filius, Pulcer
P. Licinius, Publii filius, Crassus
Tres viri agris judicandis assignandis.

In the later pillar *M. Fulvius Flaccus* and *C. Papirius Carbo* are joined with *C. Gracchus.*

XX.

On bronze, found at Tibur. Not now extant. 'About the middle of the 7th century,' Mommsen. Ritschl thinks it may have been written in A.U.C. 595, supposing L. Cornelius to have been L. Corn. Lentulus, consul in 598, but at any rate before 631.

Corp. I. R. 201. See Ritschl, tab. XLVIII. G, where only a line or two are given copied from Piranesi. [N.B. I have not noted the spaces in this inscription.]

l·cornelius·cn·f·pr·sen·cons·a·d·III·nonas·maias· sub·aede·kastorus | scr·adf·a·manlius·a·f·sex·iulius·l· postumius·s·f· | quod·teiburtes·u·f·quibusque·de·rebus· uos·purgauistis·ea·senatus | animum·aduortit·ita·utei·

aequom · fuit · nosque · ea · ita · audiueramus | ut · uos · deixsis tis · uobeis · nontiata · esse · ea · nos · animum · nostrum | non · in · doucebamus · ita · facta · esse · propter · ea · quod · scibamus | ea · uos · merito · nostro · facere · non · potuisse · neque · uos · dignos · esse | quei · ea · faceretis · neque · id · uobeis · neque · rei · poplicae · uostrae | oitile · esse · facere · et · postquam · uostra · uerba · senatus · audiuit | tanto · magis · animum · nostrum · indoucimus · ita · utei · ante | arbitrabamur · de · eieis · rebus · af · uobeis · peccatum · non · esse | quonque · de · eieis · rebus · senatuei · purgati · estis · credimus · uosque | animum · uostrum · indoucere · oportet · item · uos · populo | romano · purgatos · fore

Lucius Cornelius, Gnæi filius prætor senatum consuluit ante diem tertium nonas maias sub æde Castoris. Scribendo adfuerunt Aulus Manlius Auli filius, Sextus Julius, Lucius Postumius Spurii filius.

Quod Tiburtes verba fecerunt, quibusque de rebus vos purgavistis, ea senatus animum advertit, ita uti æquum fuit. Nosque ea ita audiveramus, ut vos dixistis vobis nuntiata esse. Ea nos animum nostrum non inducebamus ita facta esse, propterea quod scibamus ea vos merito nostro facere non potuisse, neque vos dignos esse, qui ea faceretis, neque id vobis neque reipublicæ vostræ utile esse facere. Et postquam vestra verba senatus audivit, tanto magis animum nostrum inducimus, ita uti ante arbitrabamur de eis rebus a vobis peccatum non esse. Cumque de eis rebus senatui purgati estis, credimus, vosque animum vestrum inducere oportet, item vos populo romano purgatos fore.

XXI.

On stone, found at Capua. 646 A.U.C. Ritschl.
Corp. I. R. 565. Ritschl, tab. LXIII. A.

n · pumidius · q · f m · raecius
m · cottius · m · f n · arrius · m · f
m · eppilius · m · f l · ieioleius · p · f
c · antrac · ius · c · f c · tuccius · c · f
l sempronius · l · f q · uibius · m · f
p · cicereius · c · f · m · ualerius · l · f · ƨm
heisce · magistreis · uenerus · iouiae · muru |
aedificandum · coirauerunt · pedccuxxet |
loidos · fecerunt · ser · sulpicio · m · aurelio · cof

The last *m* of *murum* has had to be written in the line above, the mark ƨ is used here as we should use [. *cof* is a mistake for *cos*.

Hi magistri Veneris Joviæ murum ædificandum curaverunt pedes CCLXX (i.e. 270 feet long) *et ludos fecerunt, Servio Sulpicio Marco Aurelio consulibus.*

The 'magistri' appear to have been the town council.

XXII.

On stone, found at Aeclanum 'circiter 664 U.C.,' Ritschl.

Corp. I. R. 1230. Ritschl, tab. LXX. C.

c·quinctius·c·f·ualg·patron·munic
m·magi·min·f·surus·a·patlacius·q·f
IIII·uir·d·s·sportas·turreis·moiros
turreisque·a·equas·qum·moiro
*f*aciundum· coirauerunt

C. Quinctius, Gaii filius, Valgus patronus municipii,
M. Magius, Minatii filius, Surus, A. Patlacius, Quinti filius,
Quattuor viri de senatus sententia portas, turres, muros,
turresque æquas cum muro faciundum curaverunt.

'faciundum' is carelessly put for 'faciundas.' The *c* is almost a *g*.

XXIII.

On bronze, found in the ruins of the temple of Saturn at foot of the Tarpeian mount at Rome. Sulla's law *de* XX. *quæstoribus* A.U.C. 673 (674, Ritschl). Cf. Tac. *Ann.* II, 22.

Corp. I. R. 202. Ritschl, tab. XXIX.

q·urb·quei·aerarium·prouinciam·optinebit·eam |
mercedem·deferto·quaestorque·quei·aerarium·prouin
ciam | optinebit·eam·pequniam·ei·scribae·scribeisque·
herediue | eius·soluito·idque·ei·sine·fraude·sua·
facere·li·ceto·quod | sine·malo·pequlatuu·fiat·olleis
que·hominibus·eam | pequniam·capere·liceto
| cos·quei·nunc·sunt·iei·ante·k·decembreis·primas·de·
eis·quei | ciues·romanei·sunt·uiatorem·unum·legun
to·quei·in | ea·decuria·uiator·appareat·quam·
decuriam·uiatorum | ex·noneis·decembribus·primeis
·quaestoribus·ad·aerarium | apparere·oportetoportebit·

A part only of the law has been preserved: the above is the first two sections of what has been preserved.

He shall report the salary to the city quæstor, who shall have the treasury as his department, and the quæstor who shall have the treasury department shall pay the money to the clerk and clerks and his heir, and it shall be lawful for him to do so without incurring any risk, so far as it is done without dishonest embezzlement, and it shall be lawful for the men to receive the money.

The present consuls shall before the first of December next choose a messenger from those who are Roman citizens, to act as the messenger in that detachment of messengers which is or shall be bound to attend the quæstors at the treasury after the seventh December next (i.e. the day on which the quæstors entered on office).

XXIV.

On stone, at Rome on the Appian road. 'Of the age of Sulla,' Ritschl.

Corp. I. R. 1006. Ritschl, tab. LXIX. D.

hoc·est·fac·tum·monumentum
maarco·caicilio
hospes·gratum·est·quom·apud
meas·restitistei·seedes
bene·rem·geras·et·ualeas
dormias·sine·qura

Hoc ést factúm monuméntum | Márcó Caecílio.
Hospés, gratum ést cum apúd meas | réstitísti sédes.
Bene rém gerás et váleas: | dórmiás sine cúra.

XXV.

A leaden plate, formerly doubled, found about 500 paces from Rome on the left-hand of the Latin road among the tombs. 'Written at the end of the republic or in the Augustan time.' Mommsen. The formation of the letters is very rough, as that of a person writing hastily on an unyielding material. N.B. The first three letters project in the original. I have not noted the spaces at end of lines.

Corp. I. R. 818. Ritschl, tab. XVII. 30.

quomodomortuos qui·istic | sıipultus ıist·nıic·loqui | nıi·c sıirmonarıi potıist·sıiic· | rhodinıi·apud·m·licinium | faustum·mortua sit·nıic | loqui·nıic sıirmonarıi pos·sit | ita uti·mortuos·nıic·addıios | nıic·ad hominıis accıiptus·ıist | sıicrhodinıi·aput·m·licinium | accıiptasit ıittantum ualıiat | quant·um illıi·mortuos quıii | isticsıipultus ıist·ditıipatıir·

rhodinu | tibu · commundo · uti · sumpur | odio sit · m · licin io fausto | itum · mhudium amphionum | itum c · popillium a pollonium | itum uunnonia · hurmiona | itum surgia glycin na |

In the first line on this page the *nu* in *Rhodine* is in the original written below (as in XVII). The double I is an old form of the letter E (see § 226). So *suc* is *seic*, i.e. *sic*. In the original, of course, no i has a dot, but they are often tall, without reference to the quantity.

As he is dead who is buried there, and can neither speak nor discourse, so may Rhodine at M. Licinius Faustus' house be dead, and not be able to speak or discourse. So as he being dead has been received neither to the gods nor to men, so may Rhodine at M. Licinius' be received and have as much strength (or *be good for as much*) *as the dead man who is buried there. Father Ditis I commend to thee Rhodine, that she may ever be hateful to M. Licinius Faustus.*

Likewise (*I commend to thee*) *Marcus Hedius Amphion. Likewise Gaius Popillius Apollonius. Likewise Vennonia Hermiona. Likewise Sergia Glycinna.*

N.B. The name of Rhodine occurs thrice to make the imprecation effective.

XXVI.

On bronze, found at Heraclea. Lex Julia municipalis, 709 U.C. Corp. I. R. 206. Ritschl, tab. XXXIII.

(Two sections only are given here: a considerable number are extant.)

quae · uiae · in · urbem · rom · propiusue · u · r · p · q · ubei · con tinente · habitabitur · sunt · erunt · quoius · ante · aedificium · earum · quae | uiae · erunt · is · eam · uiam · arbitratu · eius · aed · quoi · ea · pars · urbis · h · l · ob · uenerit · tueatur · isque · aed · curato · uti · quorum | ante · aedificium · erit · quamque · uiam · h · l · quemque · tueri · oportebit · ei · omnes · eamuiam · arbitratu · eius · tueantur · neue · eo | loco · ao · consistat · quomi nus · conmode · populus · ea · uia · utatur

| aed · cur · aed · pl · quei · nunc · sunt · quei · quomque · post · h · l · r · factei · createi · erunt · eumue · mac · inierint · iei · indiebus · v · proxumeis | quibus · eo · mac · designatei · erunt · eumue · mag · inierint · inter · se · paranto · aut · sortiunto · qua · inpartei · urbis · quisque | eorum · uias · publicas · in · urbem · roma · propius · ue · u · r · p · *m* refi ciundas · sternendas · curet ·

eiusque · rei · procurationem | habeat · quae · pars · quoique · aed · ita · h · l · ob · uener it · eius · aed · ineis · loceis · quae · inea · partei · erunt · uiarum · reficien | darum · t · uemdarum · procuratio · esto · utei · h · l · oportebit

The c in mac might be read g.

With regard to the roads which are or shall be into the city of Rome, or nearer to the city of Rome than 1000 *paces* (*p.q.* is a mistake for *p.m.* i.e. *passus mille:* there is a correction in the plate), *where the dwellings shall be continuous, the person, before whose house any of the said* (earum) *roads shall be, must protect such road according to the discretion of the ædile on whom that part of the city shall by this law have devolved; and such ædile shall take care that all such persons, before whose house it shall be, shall protect at his discretion the road which* (the *que* in *quamque* is really superfluous) *by this law they shall severally be required to protect, and shall take care that water* (*ao* mistake for *aqua*) *do not settle in the place so as to inconvenience people using the road.*

The curule ædiles, the ædiles of the commons, both those now and whosoever shall after the proposal of this law (post hanc legem rogatam) *have been made, or created or shall have entered on that office, shall within the five next ten days after that they shall have been elected to* (lit. *marked with*) *that office, or shall have entered on that office, prepare or settle by lot among themselves in what part of the city each of them shall see to the reparation and paving of the public roads into the city of Rome* (roma for romam) *or nearer to the city of Rome than* 1000[1] *paces, and have the charge of the matter. The ædile to whom any*[2] *part of the city shall thus by this law be assigned shall be charged, as shall be incumbent by this law, with the reparation and protection of the roads in such places as shall be in that part.*

[1] The letter for 1000 in Ritschl's facsimile is blurred so as to be illegible.

[2] Literally, *the persons before whose house it shall be and the road which,* &c.; *the part which and the ædile to whom,* &c.

XXVII.

On stone, found at Rome. 'At end of Republic,' Mommsen. Ritschl.

Corp. I. R. 1009. Ritschl, tab. LXXXI.

eucharis · licini*ae* · *l*
docta · erodita · omnes artes · uirgo · ui*xit* · *an* · *xiiii*
heus · oculo · errante · quei · aspicis · léti · dom*us*
morare · gressum · et · titulum · nostrum · perlege
amor · parenteis quem · dedit · natae · suae

ubei se·reliquiae conlocarent·corporis
heic uiridis·aetas·cum·floreret·artibus
crescente·etaeuo·gloriam·conscenderet
propirauit·hóra·tristis·fatalis mea
et denecauit·ultra ueitae spiritum
docta·erodita·paene·musarum·manu
quae·modo·nobilium·ludos·decorauichoro
et·graeca·inscaena·prima·populo·apparui
en·hoc·intumulo·cineremnostri·corporis
infistae·parcae·deposierunt·carmine
studium patronae·cura·amor·laudes·decu*s*
silent·ambusto·corpore·et·leto·tacent
reliqui·fletum nata·genitori·meo
et·antecessi·genita·post·leti·diem
bis·hic·septeni·mecum·natales dies
tenebristenentur·ditis·aeterna dom*u*
rogo·ut·discedens·terr·am·mihi dic*as*·*leuem*.

The letters printed in italics are supplied from (as is believed) a transcription previous to the breaking of the stone. See Mommsen.

Two words, *leti*, *hora*, exhibit the apex, § 59 (3).

Some of the peculiarities are due merely to careless inscribing. Thus 7. *propiravit* for *properavit*; 9. *denecavit* for *denegavit*; 14. *infistæ* for *infestæ*.

In line 18 *genita post* should be taken together; *though born later, I preceded the day of their death.*

APPENDIX C.

DEGREES OF NOUNS ADJECTIVE.

i. From many adjectives two derivative adjectives are formed in order to denote the degree of the quality exprest by them. The simple form is called the *positive*. The *comparative* expresses a higher degree of the quality in a comparison of two things or persons. The *superlative* expresses a higher degree in a comparison of more than two things or persons; as, **dūrus**, *hard*, **dūrior**, *harder*, **dūrissimus**, *hardest*.

The comparative is sometimes used to express that the quality is possessed in *too high* a degree.

The superlative is sometimes used to express that the quality is possessed in a *very high* degree.

ii. Ordinary formation of Comparative and Superlative.

These derivative adjectives are formed from the positive as follows. (For a more accurate mode of statement see §§ 755, 917.)

1. The comparative is formed by adding **ĭor** (for the nom. sing. masc. and fem.) to the last consonant of the stem; i.e. by changing the inflexion **ĭ** or **ĭs** of the genitive into **ĭor**.

2. The superlative is formed by adding **ĭssĭmus** to the last consonant of the stem; i.e. by changing the inflexion **ĭ** or **ĭs** of the genitive into **ĭssĭmus**. Thus,

dūr-us,	gen. **dur-ĭ,**	comp. **dur-ĭor,**	superl. **dur-ĭssĭmus.**
trist-is,	gen. **trist-is,**	comp. **trist-ĭor,**	superl. **trist-ĭssĭmus.**
felix (felic-s),	gen. **felĭc-is,**	comp. **felĭc-ĭor,**	superl. **felĭc-ĭssĭmus.**

Some adjectives form their superlative by doubling the last consonant of the stem and adding **ĭmus**. These are

(*a*) Adjectives with stems ending in **ĕro** or **ĕri**, the **e** being omitted or retained, as in the positive, § 347.

pulcher, comp. **pulchr-ĭor,** superl. **pulcher-rĭmus.**

So **nĭger, pĭger, rŭber, tæter, văfer: acer, celĕber, sălŭber.**

asper, **aspĕrĭor,** **asperrĭmus.**

So **cĕler, dexter** (also rarely superl. **dextĭmus**), **lĭber, mĭser, pauper, tĕner, ŭber.** Also

vĕtus	no comp.	**vĕterrĭmus**
prospĕrus		**prosperrĭmus**
sinister	**sinisterĭor**	(**sinistĭmus** only in augurial language)
no positive	**dĕtĕrĭor**	**deterrĭmus**
nūpĕrum (acc. Plaut. once)	**nūpĕrĭor**	no superl.

mātūrus has **mātur-rĭmus**, as well as the more common form **mātūrĭssĭmus.**

(**sincĕrus, austĕrus, procĕrus, sevĕrus** have superl. in **ĭssĭmus.**)

(*b*) The following adjectives whose last stem consonant is **l**; **făcĭlis**, *easy;* **sĭmĭlis**, *like;* **difficĭlis**, *difficult;* **dissĭmĭlis**, *unlike;* **grăcĭlis**, *thin, slender;* **hŭmĭlis**, *low;* as, **facĭl-is, făcĭl-ĭmus.** (**Imbecillis** has **imbecillĭssĭmus.**)

The vowel preceding **mus** in superlatives was in the older language (including Cicero) **ŭ** not **ĭ**; thus, **durĭssŭmus, facĭlĭŭmus, pulcherrŭmus.** So almost always in præ-Augustan inscriptions.

iii. **Irregular or defective adjectives** (besides those named in 2. *a*).

1. The following are either deficient in the positive degree or form their comparative and superlative irregularly or from a different stem:

Positive.	Comp.	Superl.
bŏnus, *good*	**mĕlior**	**optĭmus**
mălus, *bad*	**pĕjor**	**pessĭmus**
magnus, *great*	**măjor**	**maxĭmus**
parvus, *small*	**mĭnor**	**mĭnĭmus** (**parvissimus**, Varr., Lucr.)
multus, *much*	**plūs** (neut. cf. § 432)	**plūrĭmus**
nēqvam (indecl.), *wicked*	**nēqvior**	**nēqvissĭmus**
dīves / **dĭs** *rich*	**dīvĭtior** / **dĭtior**	**dīvĭtissĭmus** (Cic.) / **dĭtissĭmus** (Aug. and post-Aug.)
sĕnex, *old*	**sĕnĭor**	(**nātu maxĭmus**)
jŭvĕnis, *young*	**jūnĭor** (sometimes post-Aug. **jŭvĕnior**)	(**nātu mĭnĭmus**)
pŏtis, **pŏtĕ** (§ 417), *able, possible*	**pŏtĭor**, *better*	**pŏtissĭmus**, *best*
(no positive)	**ŏcĭor**, *swifter*	**ŏcissĭmus**
frūgi (indecl.)	**frūgălĭor**	**frūgălissĭmus**
ĕgens / **ĕgēnus**	**egentior**	**egentissimus**
bĕnĕvŏlus / **bĕnĕvŏlens** (Plaut., Ter.)	**benevolentior**	**benevolentissimus**
mălĕvŏlus / **mălĕvŏlens** (Plaut.)	**malevolentior**	**malevolentissimus**
mălĕdĭcus / **mălĕdĭcens** (Plaut.)	**maledĭcentior**	**maledĭcentissimus**
bĕnĕfĭcus	**benefĭcentior**	**benefĭcissimus** (Cato) / **benefĭcentissimus**
mălĕfĭcus		**malefĭcentissimus**
magnĭfĭcus	**magnificentior**	**magnĭfĭcentissimus**
mūnĭfĭcus		**munĭfĭcentissimus**
mīrĭfĭcus		**mirĭficissimus** (Ter. once)
hŏnōrĭfĭcus	**honorificentior**	**honorĭfĭcentissimus**
cĭtra (adv.), *on this side*	**cĭtĕrior**	**cĭtĭmus**
(**dē**, prep. *down from*)	**dēterior**, *worse*	**dēterrĭmus**

extra (adv.), **extĕr** (adj. Papin.) *outside*, (very rare in sing.) **externus**	**extĕrior**	**extrēmus** **extĭmus**
infra (adv.), **infĕr** (adj.), *low* (chiefly used in plur. *the beings*, *places*, &c. *below*)	**infĕrior**	**infĭmus** **īmus**
intra (adv.), *within*	**intĕrior**	**intĭmus**
post, **postĕrus**, *next* (in time)	**postĕrior**, *hinder*, *later*	**postrēmus**, *last* **postŭmus**, *last-born*
præ (prep.), *before*	**prĭor**	**prīmus**
prŏpe (adv.), *near*	**prŏpĭor**	**proxĭmus**
supra (adv.), **sŭpĕr** (adj.), *high* (chiefly used in plur. *the beings*, *places*, &c. *above*)	**supĕrior**	**sŭprēmus**, *highest*, *last* (in time) **summus**
ultra (adv.), *beyond*	**ultĕrior**	**ultĭmus**

2. The following have superlative, but not comparative: **bellus**, **cæsius**, **falsus**, **inclŭtus**, **invictus**, **invītus**, **nŏvus**, **săcer**, **văfer**.

3. The following have comparative, but not superlative:

Verbals in **-ĭlis**: except **amābilissimus** (Cic., Sen.), **hăbilissimus** (Cels.), **mirabilissimus** (Col.), **mōbilissimus** (Cic., Tac.), **stăbilissimus** (Cato), **fertilissimus** (Cæs., Liv., Plin. *H. N.*), **utilissimus**, **nobilissimus**.

ălăcer, **agrestis**, **arcānus**, **āter** (Plaut.), **diuturnus**, **exīlis**, **jējūnus**, **jŭvĕnis**, **longinquus**, **oblīqvus**, **opīmus**, **proclīvis**, **proximus** (*of kinship*, in Sen., Ulp. &c.), **prōnus**, **sătur**, **segnis**, **sĕnex**, **sērus**, **silvestris** (Plin.), **supīnus**, **surdus**, **taciturnus**, **tempestivus**, **vicīnus**.

iv. Adjectives used only in the positive:

Many adjectives, which express an absolute state or quality, e.g. *material* (e.g. **aureus**), *time* (e.g. **nocturnus**), *relationship* (e.g. **paternus**), which does not readily admit the idea of a higher or lower degree, have no comparative or superlative. In some others they are wanting without any such apparent reason.

If a comparison is required in such adjectives the defect is supplied by adding **măgis** and **maxime**. Thus, **magis mirus**, *more wonderful*, **maxime mirus**, *most wonderful*.

Adjectives used only in the positive are chiefly of the following classes:

1. *Derivatives* ending in **-īcus**, **-īnus**, **-īvus**, **-ōrus**, **-tĭmus**, **-ŭlus**, **-ālis** or **-āris**, **-īlis**, and (from substantives) in **-ātus** and **-ītus**, as **cīvīcus**, **natūrālis**, &c., **barbātus**, **crīnītus**.

Exceptions: **rusticior** (Sen.); **rusticius**, as adv. (Hor.).

æqvalior (Liv., Quint.), **inæqvalior** (Plin. *Ep.*), **inæqvalissimus** (Suet.); **capitalior** (Cic.); **frugalior, frugalissimus**; **hospitalissimus** (Cic.); **liberalior, liberalissimus**; **mortalior** (Plin. *H.N.*); **penetralior** (Lucr.); **regalior** (Plaut.); **vocalior** (Sen., Quint.), **vocalissimus** (Plin. *Ep.*).

familiarior (Liv.), **familiarissimus**; **popularior** (Liv.); **salutarior** (Cic.).

civilior (Ov.); **juvenilior** (Ov.); **puerilior** (Hor.).

2. *Compounds;* as **inops, magnanimus**, &c.

Except those named above from **dico, facio, volo** (§ iii. p. 434).

amentior (Cass., Cic., Suet.), **amentissimus** (Cic.); **dementior, dementissimus** (Cic.); **ingentior** (Verg.).

concordior (Plaut.), **concordissimus** (Cic., Sen.); **misericordior** (Plaut., Cic.); **vecordissimus** (*Or. pro Domo*).

inertior, inertissimus (Cic.); **sollertior** (Cic., Ov.), **sollertissimus** (Cato, Sall.).

deformior (Cic., Mart., Plin.); **insignior** (Liv.); **perennior** (Hor.); **immanior** (Cic., Verg.), **immanissimus** (Cic., Plin. *Ep.*).

3. Adjectives *ending in* **-us**, *preceded by a vowel.*

(*a*) But **u** often is, or becomes, consonantal, and thus allows a comparative or superlative without difficulty; e.g. in **-qvus** and **-gvis**; e.g. **antiqvior, antiqvissimus**; **pingvior, pingvissimus**; **tenvis, tenvior, tenvissimus.**

ardvior, arduissimus (Cato); **assidvior** (Varr.), **assiduissimus** (Suet., and as adv. Cic.); **exiguior** (Col.), **exiguissimus** (Ov., Plin. *Ep.*); **strenuior** (Plaut., Lucil.), **strenuissimus** (Cato, Sall. &c.); **vacuissimus** (Ov.); **perpetuior, perpetuissimus** (Cato).

(*b*) **industrior** (Plaut.); **piissimus** (condemned by Cic. *Phil.* 13. 19, but used by Antony, Sen., Curt., Tac.); **noxior** (Sen.). On **alsius** see p. 240.

4. The following: **albus, almus, cădŭcus, calvus, cănus, cicŭr, claudus, cōmis** (**comior** once in Cic.), **compos, curvus, dirus** (**dīrior** once in Cic.), **fĕrus, gnārus, lăcer, luscus, mancus, mĕdiocris, mĕmor, immĕmor, mĕrus, mīrus** (**mirior** Fest., Varr.), **mūtilus, mūtus, gnăvus, nĕfastus, par, impar, dispar, rŭdis, trux, văgus.**

v. Many participles present and past have comparatives and superlatives.

Neue (II. 91) gives the following lists of participles, with the time of the *first* occurrence of one or other form (i.e. comparative or superlative).

1. Present Participle:

(*a*) In Cicero: **amans, appetens, ardens, continens, egens, fervens, flagrans, florens, indulgens, negligens, patiens, temperans, tuens, valens.**

(*b*) In Cæs. or Liv. (not in Cic.): **obœdiens, patens.**

(*c*) In imperial times: **abstinens, audens, decens, instans, metuens, obseqvens, reverens.**

2. Past Participle:

(*a*) In Cicero: **abjectus, acceptus, accommodatus, accuratus, adstrictus, apertus, apparatus, attentus, aversus, celebratus, commendatus, commotus, concitatus, conditus, confirmatus, conjunctus, contemptus, contractus, cultus, cumulatus, demissus, despectus, desperatus, despicatus, disjunctus, dissolutus, distortus, doctus, effusus, erectus, eruditus, exercitatus, exoptatus, expeditus, exploratus, expressus, exqvisitus, exspectatus, fractus, impeditus, incitatus, inqvinatus, instructus, intentus, junctus, munitus, obstinatus, obtusus, occultus, optatus, ornatus, pacatus, paratus, perditus, perfectus, perversus, politus, pressus, probatus, productus, promptus, refertus, remissus, remotus, restrictus, sedatus, solutus, spectatus, suspectus.**

(*b*) In Cæs. or Liv. (not in Cic.): **auctus, citatus, confertus, conspectus, distinctus, diversus, excitatus, extentus, insignitus.**

(*c*) In imperial times: **coloratus, compressus, confusus, effectus, elatus, emendatus, fusus, ordinatus.**

But the comparative or superlative of many other participles occurs occasionally.

APPENDIX D.

NUMERALS, MEASURES, WEIGHTS, &c.

i. List of Numerals (chiefly from Neue, cf. supr. p. 103).

ARABIC SIGNS.	ROMAN SIGNS.	CARDINAL: answering to the question **quot?** *how many?* (adjectives).	ORDINAL: answering the question **quŏtus?** *which in numerical order?* (all declinable adjectives).	DISTRIBUTIVE: answering to the question **quŏtēni?** *how many each?* (all declinable adjectives plural).	NUMERAL ADVERBS: answering the question **quotiens** (quotiēs)? *how many times?* (see § 168. 3 *b*).
1	I.	**ūn***us*, *a*, *um*	**prīm***us*, *a*, *um* / **prior**, *first of two*	**singŭl***i*, *æ*, *a*	**sĕmĕl**
2	II.	**du***o*, *æ*, *o*	**sĕcund***us* / **alter**	**bīn***i*	**bĭs**
3	III.	**tre***s*, **tri***a*	**tert***ius*	**tern***i* (or **trīn***i*, cf. inf.)	**tĕr**
4	IIII. or IV.	**qvattuor**	**qvart***us*	**qvăterni**	**qvătĕr**
5	V.	**qvinqve**	**qvint***us*	**qvīn***i*	**qvinqviens**
6	VI.	**sex**	**sext***us*	**sēn***i*	**sexiens**
7	VII.	**septem**	**septīm***us*	**septēn***i*	**septiens**
8	VIII. or IIX.	**octo**	**octāv***us*	**octōn***i*	**octiens**
9	VIIII. or IX.	**nŏvem**	**nōn***us*	**nŏvēn***i*	**nŏviens**
10	X.	**dĕcem**	**dĕcim***us*	**dēn***i*	**dĕciens**
11	XI.	**undĕcim**	**undĕcim***us*	**undēn***i*	**undĕciens**
12	XII.	**duodĕcim**	**duodĕcim***us*	**duŏdēn***i*	**duodĕciens**
13	XIII.	**tredĕcim**	**tert***ius* **decim***us*	**tern***i* **dēn***i*	**terdĕciens**
14	XIIII. or XIV.	**qvattuordĕcim**	**qvart***us* **decim***us*	**qvăterni dēn***i*	**qvăterdĕciens**

15	XV.	qvindĕcim	qvint*us* decim*us*	qvīn*i* dēn*i*	qvindĕciens
16	XVI.	sēdĕcim	sext*us* decim*us*	sēn*i* dēn*i*	sēdĕciens
17	XVII.	septemdĕcim	septīmus decim*us*	septēn*i* den*i*	septiens dĕciens
18	XVIII. or XIIX.	duōdēvīgintī	duodēvīcēnsīm*us*	dūōdēvīcēn*i*	duodēvīciens (?)
19	XVIIII. or XIX.	undēvīgintī	undēvīcēnsīm*us*	undēvīcēn*i*	undēvīciens (?)
20	XX.	vīgintī	vīcēnsīm*us*	vīcēn*i*	vīciens
21	XXI.	ūn*us* et vīgintī	un*us* (more rarely prīmus) et vīcensīm*us*	vīcēn*i* singul*i*	semel et vīciens
22	XXII.	duo et vīgintī	alter et vīcensīm*us*	vīcen*i* bin*i*	bis et vīciens
28	XXVIII. or XXIIX.	duodētrīgintā	duodetrīcensīm*us*	duodetrīcēn*i*	duodetrīciens
29	XXVIIII. or XXIX.	undetrīgintā	undetrīcensīm*us*	undetrīcēn*i*	undetrīciens (?)
30	XXX.	trīgintā	trīcēnsīm*us*	trīcēn*i*	trīciens
40	XXXX. or XL.	qvadrāgintā	qvadrāgēnsīm*us*	qvadrāgēn*i*	qvadragiens
50	L.	qvinqvāgintā	qvinqvagensīm*us*	qvinqvāgen*i*	qvinqvagiens (also qvinqvagēsiens, Plaut.)
60	LX.	sexāgintā	sexagēnsīm*us*	sexāgen*i*	sexagiens
70	LXX.	septuāgintā	septuagēnsīm*us*	septuāgen*i*	septuagiens
80	LXXX. or XXC.	octōgintā	octogensīm*us*	octogen*i*	octogiens
90	LXXXX. or XC.	nōnāgintā	nonagensīm*us*	nonāgen*i*	nonagiens
98	XCIX. or IIC.	octo et nonagintā	duodecentensīm*us*	duodecenten*i*	duodecentiens
99	XCIX. or IC.	undecentum	undecentensīm*us*	undecenten*i*	undecentiens
100	C.	centum	centēnsīm*us*	centen*i*	centiens
101	CI.	centum et un*us*	centensīm*us* prīm*us*	centen*i* singul*i*	centiens semel
124	CXXIIII. or CXXIV.	centum vīgintī qvatuor	centensīm*us* vīcensīm*us* qvart*us*	centen*i* vīcen*i* qvatern*i*	centiens vīciens qvater
200	CC.	dūcent*i*, *æ*, *a*	ducentensīm*us*	dūcen*i*	ducentiens
230	CCXXX.	dūcent*i* (*æ*, *a*) trīgintā	ducentensīm*us* trīcensīm*us*	dūcen*i* trīcen*i*	ducentiens trīciens

List of Numerals (*Continued*).

300	CCC.	trĕcenti, æ, a	trecentensimus	treceni	trecentiens
400	CCCC.	qvadringenti, æ, a	qvadringentensimus	qvadringeni	qvadringentiens
500	IↃ.	qvingenti, æ, a	qvingentensimus	qvingeni	qvingentiens
600	IↃC.	sescenti, æ, a	sescentensimus	sesceni	sescentiens
700	IↃCC.	septingenti, æ, a	septingentensimus	septingeni	septingentiens
800	IↃCCC.	octingenti, æ, a	octingentensimus	octingeni	octingentiens
900	IↃCCCC.	nongenti, æ, a	nongentensimus	nongeni	nongentiens
1000	CIↃ.	mille	millensimus	singula millia	milliens
1235	CIↃCCXXXV.	mille ducenti (æ, a) trĭginta qvinque	millensimus ducentensimus tricensimus qvintus	singula millia ducena tricena quina	milliens ducentiens triciens qvinqviens
2000	CIↃCIↃ.	duo millia	bis millensimus	bina millia	bis milliens
4000	CIↃCIↃCIↃCIↃ.	qvattuor millia	qvater millensimus	qvaterna millia	qvater milliens
5000	IↃↃ.	qvinqve millia	qvinqviens millensimus	qvina millia	qvinqviens milliens
6000	IↃↃCIↃ.	sex millia	sexiens millensimus	sena millia	sexiens milliens
10,000	CCIↃↃ.	decem millia	deciens millensimus	dena millia	deciens milliens
20,000	CCIↃↃCCIↃↃ.	viginti millia	viciens millensimus	vicena millia	viciens milliens
50,000	IↃↃↃ.	qvinqvāginta millia	qvinqvagiens millensimus	qvinqvagena millia	qvinqvagiens milliens
100,000	CCCIↃↃↃ.	centum millia	centiens millensimus	centena millia	centiens milliens
500,000	IↃↃↃↃ.	qvingentā millia	qvingentiens millensimus	qvingena millia	qvingentiens milliens
100,000,000	CCCCIↃↃↃↃ.	deciēns centum millia	deciens centiens millensimus	deciens centena millia	deciens centiens milliens

In spelling, on the above table, the terminations of the ordinals **-ensimus** (instead of the older **-ensumus**, and later **-esimus**), and of the adverbs **-ens** (instead of the later **-es**), and of **millia** (not **milia**), the *Monumentum Ancyranum* has been followed.

In some good MSS. other forms for the distributives of hundreds are (rarely) found; e.g. **ducenteni, qvadringenteni**, &c., and these forms are mentioned by Priscian.

Multiplicative adjectives are formed with the suffix **-plex**, *-fold*, viz. **simplex, sescuplex** (*one and a half fold*), **duplex, triplex, quadruplex, qvincuplex, septemplex, decemplex, centuplex.**

Others in **-plus** are generally used in neuter only, to denote a magnitude *twice*, &c. *as great* as another. These are **simplus, sescuplus, duplus, triplus, qvadruplus, octuplus.**

For derivatives like **primānus**, *of the first* (legion), see § 830; **primarius**, *of the first* (rank), § 942, 1; and the names of the numbers, e.g. **binio**, *two*, see § 852.

Another series (see esp. Frontin., *de aquæduct.*, 26—62) is **binarius**, *containing two*, **ternarius, qvaternarius, qvīnarius, sēnarius, septenarius, octonarius, nōvenarius, denarius, duodenarius, vicenarius** ("lex quina vicenaria," Plaut.), **tricenarius, qvadragenarius, qvinqvagenarius, sexagenarius, septuagenarius, octogenarius, nonagenarius, centenarius, ducenarius, trecenarius, qvadringenarius, qvingenarius, septingenarius, octingenarius, millenarius.** Comp. § 942, 1.

ii. Signs for Numerals.

In writing numbers a stroke over the (Roman) letters indicates thousands, and top as well as side strokes indicate hundred thousands; e.g. $\overline{\text{XVIII}}$. is **duodeviginti millia**, $\overline{\text{XX}}$CCCC. is **viginti millia quadringenti**, $|\overline{\text{X}}|$CLXXXDC is **deciens centum millia et octoginta millia sescenti** (1,180,600)[1]. See also in § xii.

The signs[2] for 50, 100, 1000 were originally the three Greek aspirate letters which the Romans did not require, viz. Ψ, ⊙, Φ, i.e. χ, θ, φ. The Ψ was written ⊥ and abbreviated into L; ⊙ from a false notion of its origin made like the initial of **centum**; and Φ assimilated to ordinary letters CIↃ. The half of Φ, viz. D, was taken for ½ 1000, i.e. 500; X probably from the ancient form of θ, viz. ⊗, being adopted for 10, the half of it V was taken for 5 (Ritschl[2]). According to others, an outstretched finger, the open hand, and the double hand, were taken, viz. I, V, X for 1, 5, 10; and another position of V (viz. L) for 50[3].

[1] Marquardt, *Röm. Alterth.* III. 2, p. 32.
[2] *Rhein. Mus.* 1869, XXIV. p. 12.
[3] See Mommsen, *Röm. Gesch.* B. I. kap. XIV.

iii. Inflexions of Numerals.

Unus. For mode of declension see § 371. In the plural it is only used with substantives whose plural *denotes* a singular, e.g. **unæ litteræ**, *one epistle;* **unæ ædes**, *one house* (*set of rooms*, or *of hearths?*); **uni mores**, *one and the same conduct;* **uni Suevi**, *the single tribe of the Suevi* (or *the Suevi alone*).

Duo. The masc. and neut. are: nom. acc. **duo**, gen. **duorum** or **duum**, dat. abl. **duōbus**. For the m. acc. **duos** is also used. The fem. is: nom. **duæ**, acc. **duas**, gen. **duarum** or **duum**, dat. abl. **duābus**. **Ambo**, *both*, is similarly declined. In expressions like **duodecim**, **duodeviginti**, **duoetvicesimus**, **duo** is not varied.

Nom. and acc. **tres**, n. **tria**, gen. **trium**, dat. **trĭbus**.

All the other cardinal numbers up to **centum** are undeclined: so also is **mille** when used as an adjective. As a substantive it has a declinable plural **millia**, **millium**, **millibus** (cf. § 177): but in the singular is only used in nom. or acc., except ablative (**mille**) in Pl. *Trin.* 959 and (**milli**) Lucil. ap. Gell. I. 16. In expressions like **cæsi sunt tria millia trecenti milites**, we must supply **militum** after **millia**. If the name of the thing, &c. numbered precede, it is usually put in the genitive, e.g. **militum** (not **milites**) **tria millia trecenti cæsi sunt.**

The other cardinal, all the ordinal and the distributive numbers, are declinable adjectives with -o stems. The genitive plural of the cardinals and distributives is usually in -um for -orum (cf. § 365); e.g. **non plus mille qvingentum æris** (for **qvingentorum nummorum**); **senum septenumque denum.**

iv. Order in compounding Numerals.

In compound numbers, from *thirteen* to *nineteen* inclusive, the smaller is usually prefixed to the larger without **et**, e.g. **septem decem** (or **septemdecim**), **septimus decimus**, **septeni deni**, **septies decies**; but in cardinals and ordinals the order is sometimes reversed, and in cardinals **et** is sometimes inserted, especially if the larger come first, e.g. **decem septem**, **decem et septem**, **septem et decem**: **decimus septimus** (Sen.).

From *twenty-one* to *ninety-nine*, the rule is that, either the larger should precede the smaller number without **et**, or the smaller precede the larger with **et**, e.g. **viginti qvattuor** or **qvattuor et viginti**; **vicesimus quartus** or **qvartus et vicesimus**, &c.; but in the ordinals and distributives, exceptions to both usages occur, e.g. **qvadragesimum et sextum**, **sexto tricesimo**, **qvinqvagena et singula**, **qvinos vicenos**, &c.; and in cardinals and distributives the conjunction is sometimes inserted even when the larger precedes, e.g. **viginti et septem** (Cic.), **qvadraginta et qvisque** (Liv.), **vicies ac septies**, &c.

From a *hundred and one* upwards, the larger number is usually put first, either without or (except distributives) with a conjunction, e.g. **ducentos (et) qvadraginta (et) qvattuor, qvingentesimum (et) qvinqvagesimum (et) octavum, duceni septuageni, centies (et) qvadragies**; but with a conjunction the smaller (cardinal or ordinal) number sometimes is found preceding, e.g. **qvinqvaginta et ducentā, septimum et qvinqvagesimum ac centesimum.** So also **ducentos et mille, mille et ducentos.**

For *eighteen, nineteen, twenty-eight, twenty-nine*, &c., the subtractive forms (e.g. **duodeviginti, undeviginti, undetrigesimus**, &c.) are most common, but compound forms are also found, e.g. **decem octo, decem et octo** (frequently), **octodecim** (rare); **novem et triginta, qvinqvaginta octo, triginta novem** (Liv.), **octavo decimo** (Tac.), **octoni deni** (Liv.).

v. Use of classes of Numerals.

The *ordinal*, not the *cardinal*, is used in giving the date, e.g. *In the year* 1869 is **anno millesimo octingentesimo sexagesimo nono.**

The *distributives* are used

(1) to denote that the number belongs to each of several persons or things, e.g. **Cæsar et Ariovistus denos comites ad colloqvium adduxerunt,** *took ten companions each;* **pueri senum septenumve denum annorum,** *boys of sixteen or seventeen years old*, i.e. *each was* 16 *or* 17; **ambulare bina millia passuum,** *to walk two miles each time;* **tritici modius erat sestertiis ternis,** *corn was at three sesterces the* (i.e. *each*) *bushel.* If **singuli** is expressed with the persons, &c., the cardinal number may be used with the things numbered, e.g. **singulis denarii trecenti imperabantur,** *each was required to pay three hundred pence.* In this use **terni**, not **trini**, is used.

(2) in expressions of multiplication, e.g. **bis bina,** *twice two;* **ter novenæ virgines,** *thrice nine girls;* **decies centena millia,** *ten times a hundred thousand.* In these expressions the distributive numerals, e.g. **decies centena millia**, do not mean *a million to each person*, but *a hundred thousand taken each of ten times.*

(3) with nouns which have no singular, e.g. **bina castra,** *the two camps;* **trinis hostium spoliis,** *with three sets of spoils from the enemy.* (In this use **uni** not **singuli**; **trini** not **terni** is used.)

(4) Poets use distributives as merely equivalent to cardinals, e.g. **centum quoi brachia dicunt centenasque manus** (Verg. *A.* x. 565), i.e. *a hundred hands in all*, not a hundred in each arm. So also post-Augustan writers use **trinus** (not **ternus**).

(5) In the singular the distributives are sometimes used, chiefly

by poets, e.g. **centauri corpore bino**, *a double body;* **centenāque arbore fluctum verberat assurgens** (Verg.), *with an hundred-fold shaft*, i.e. *a hundred oars;* **novena lampade**, *with nine torches* (*a torch repeated nine times*).

Every other is expressed by **alterni**; e.g. **alternis diebus**, *every second day.*

vi. Expression of Fractions[1].

Fractions are expressed in words in several ways:

1. All fractions, with 1 for numerator, are denoted by ordinal numbers, with or without **pars**, e.g. $\frac{1}{2}$, **dimidium** (not **dimidia**) or **dimidia pars**; $\frac{1}{3}$, **tertia** or **tertia pars**; $\frac{1}{4}$, **qvarta**, &c.

2. All fractions with a numerator less by one than the denominator are denoted by the cardinal with **partes** simply, e.g. $\frac{2}{3}$, **duæ partes**; $\frac{3}{4}$, **tres partes**; $\frac{4}{5}$, **qvattuor partes**; $\frac{5}{6}$, **qvinque partes.**

3. All fractions with 12, or its multiples for a denominator, are denoted by the parts of an **as**, which is taken as the whole and is equal to 12 **unciæ**. (See below, § viii.) Hence **heres ex asse**, *heir to the whole inheritance:* **ex triente**, *to a third;* **ex dimidia et sextante**, *to two thirds* (*a half and a sixth*).

4. Other fractions, not expressible by one of the above methods, are denoted by the cardinal for a numerator, and the ordinal (as in subsection 1) for the denominator, e.g. $\frac{4}{7}$, **quattuor septimæ**; $\frac{7}{9}$, **septem nonæ.**

5. Some fractions are denoted by resolution into their components, e.g. $\frac{3}{4}$, **dimidia et quarta**; $\frac{2}{3}$, **pars dimidia et sexta**; $\frac{4}{9}$, **pars tertia et nona**; $\frac{10}{21}$, **pars tertia et septima.**

6. Sometimes further division is resorted to, e.g. $\frac{1}{10}$, **dimidia qvinta.** And **dimidia tertia** is used for **sexta**; **dimidia qvarta** for **octava.**

7. **Sesqui**, $1\frac{1}{2}$, is used only in compounds, see § 987 (p. 386).

vii. Money coinage.

(Chiefly from Hultsch, see below, p. 451.)

Coined money was not used at Rome till the time of the Decemviral legislation (303 U.C. = 451 B.C.). The coin was called an **as**, and was supposed to weigh a pound; hence called in distinction from the subsequent **as**, **as libralis** or **librarius.** Coins also existed for the **semis**, **triens**, **qvadrans**, **sextans**, and **uncia.** The real weight (of unworn pieces now found) was 9 to 11 **unciæ** and may be taken

[1] Chiefly from Gossrau, *Lat. Sprachlehre*, § 125.

therefore at 10 **unciæ**. The coinage was of copper (**æs**), alloyed with tin and lead. Analysis of these pieces gives 7·16 to 7·66 per cent. of tin; and 19·56 to 29·32 per cent. of lead.

In 485 U.C. (=269 B.C.), shortly before the first Punic war, silver was first coined, and at the same time the **as** was reduced to the weight of 4 **unciæ** (and then gradually before the end of the 1st Punic war to 2 **unciæ**) instead of an actual 10, nominal 12, **unciæ**. Three silver coins were introduced, the **denarius** (often stamped with a **biga**, or **quadriga**, and thence called **bigatus** or **quadrigatus**) = 10 (reduced) **asses**; the **qvinarius** = 5 **asses**; the **sestertius** = $2\frac{1}{2}$ **asses**. The coin equivalent to the reduced **as** was of copper and called **libella**; the half of this was **sembella**; the quarter (of the **libella**) was **teruncius**. The double **as** was coined and called **dupondius**; other coins were **tressis** = 3 **asses**; **decessis** = 10 **asses**. The **denarius** was probably $\frac{1}{72}$ pound of silver.

In the year 537 U.C. (=217 B.C.) the copper **as** was reduced to the weight of one **uncia**, and to the value of $\frac{1}{10}$ **denarius** or $\frac{1}{4}$ **sestertius**. Probably at the same time the **denarius**, which had been gradually losing, was reduced so as to be equal to $\frac{1}{84}$ pound of silver. The **as** eventually sunk to the value of $\frac{1}{2}$ **uncia**.

A new silver coin called **victoriatus**, because stamped on the reverse with a figure of Victory, was introduced probably about the year 228 B.C. At first it was $\frac{3}{4}$ **denarius**, afterwards by the Clodian law, 104 B.C., it was reduced to be = $\frac{1}{2}$ **denarius**, and as such was known to Varro, Cicero, &c.

In the time of Nero the **denarius** was again reduced to $\frac{1}{96}$ pound of silver, and remained at this until Marcus Aurelius. At the same time Nero debased the silver, which hitherto had been fine, by an admixture of 5 to 10 per cent. of alloy. Under Trajan, about the year 100, the alloy was 15 per cent., under Hadrian nearly 20 per cent., under Marcus Aurelius 25 per cent., under Commodus 30 per cent., under Septimius Severus 50 to 60 per cent.

Copper coinage was dropped from about 84 to 74 B.C. until 15 B.C. (Except that some coins by Antony are found.) Then the silver sesterce being given up, a four-**as** piece was coined instead; and a piece of half the value of the new sesterce, viz. the **dupondius**. Both these were of brass (the proportions being not quite $\frac{1}{5}$ zinc to more than $\frac{4}{5}$ copper). The **as**, **semis** and **qvadrans** were of copper.

Gold was first coined in 217 B.C.; but sparsely until Sulla, Pompey and Cæsar. Cæsar's coin called **aureus** was fixed as equivalent to 25 **denarii** or 100 sesterces.

The value of these different coins is as follows according to Hultsch. Hultsch's values are reduced to English money on the basis of 1 silver groschen = $1\frac{1}{5}$*d.* sterling.

	Silver groschen.	Eng. mon.
As libralis (copper) . . .	4·7	5·3*d.*
269—217 B.C.		
As sextantarius (= $\frac{2}{3}$ **sestertius**) (copper)	·8[1]	·93*d.*
Sestertius (silver) . . .	2·	$2\frac{1}{3}$*d.*
Denarius (silver) . . .	8·2	$9\frac{1}{3}$*d.*
217—30 B.C.		nearly
Sestertius (silver)	1·7	2*d.*
Denarius (silver)	7·	$8\frac{1}{4}$*d.*
Aureus (gold) = 25 **denarii** = 100 **sestertii**		17*s.*

Hence the following amounts are deduced:

Mille sestertium	£8. 10*s.*
Decies sestertium = 1,000,000 **sestertii**	£8500.

In intrinsic value the **denarius** is reckoned by Hussey at 8·62 pence; the **aureus**, in terms of the English sovereign, at £1. 1*s.* $1\frac{1}{2}$*d.* If the value of the **denarius** (fixed at the twenty-fifth of the **aureus**) is deduced from this value, it would, of course, be considerably higher than that given above.

viii. Expression of sums of money.

The **denarius** which was the silver coin in most currency was little used in reckoning. The ordinary unit of reckoning was the **sestertius**, or **nummus**, or, in full, **sestertius nummus**.

Up to 2000, the cardinal numbers are prefixed, e.g. **centum sestertii, ducenti sestertii.** But for higher numbers, in thousands up to a million, a neuter substantive in the plural number was used, **sestertia**, e.g. **duo** or **septem sestertia** for **duo** or **septem millia sestertium** (the short form of the genitive plural being taken for a neuter substantive); **sestertium sexagena millia, sestertium sexagena millia nummum, sestertium nummum qvinqve millia.**

For sums of a million and upwards numeral adverbs are resorted to, e.g. **decies centum** (or **centena**) **millia sestertium.** Usually the numeral adverb and **sestertium** are put alone, e.g. **decies sestertium**; similarly **duodecies sestertium** (1,200,000), **ter et vicies** (2,300,000). In these expressions again **sestertium** was taken to be a neuter substantive, and described as such, but in the singular number only, e.g. (nom.) **sestertium qvadragies relinqvitur** (4,000,000); (acc.) **sestertium qvadragies accepi**; (abl.) **sestertio decies fundum emi, in sestertio vicies egere** (*to be poor in the possession of* 2,000,000 *sesterces*). Occasionally, when the context is clear, the adverb alone is put, and **sestertium** omitted. Sometimes other parts of the full

[1] But intrinsically worth from 1·97 to 0·93 silv. gr.

expression are omitted, e.g. **decies centena millia, decies centena.** (cf. § v. 2.) As an instance of a composite expression may serve, **Accepi vicies ducenta, triginta qvinqve milia, qvadringentos decem et septem nummos** (C. *Verr.* Lib. I. 14), 2,235,417 sesterces[1].

The sign for a **denarius** was X, for a **qvinarius** V, for an **as** I, for a **dupondius** II, for a **sestertius** IIS (for **duo + semis**). Sometimes a line is drawn through the middle of these signs, and hence printers have substituted for IIS HS. Hence IIS **decem** = 10 sesterces; IIS **decem millia** = 10,000 sesterces; IIS **decies** = 10,00,000. If the numbers were not written in full but denoted by letters an ambiguity might arise, which was however obviated by adding (see § ii.) a top line for thousands $\overline{\text{IIS}}$; and top and side lines for hundred-thousands when the sum was equal to a million or more[2]; e.g. Plin. 33.3, 17, §§ 55, 56 (ed. Jan.). Auri in aerario populi Romani fuere sex Julio L. Aurelio coss. septem annis ante bellum Punicum tertium, pondo $\overline{\text{XVII}}$.CCCCX., argenti $\overline{\text{XXII}}$.LXX. et in numerato |LXI|.XXXV.CCCC.; Sex. Julio d. Marcio coss. hoc est, belli socialis initio, auri |XVI|.XX.DCCCXXXI.: i.e. *There was in the Roman treasury in the year* 157 B.C., *in weight* 17,410 (*pounds*) *of gold*, 22,070 (*pounds*) *of silver, and in count* (i.e. *in coin*) 6,135,400 *sesterces; in the year* 91 B.C. 1,620,831 (*pounds?*) *of gold.*

The **as**[3] consisted originally of 12 **unciæ**, and there were distinct names and signs for each multiple of the **uncia** and for some fractions of it.

unciæ.		as.	sign.
12	**assis** or **as**, *a pound*	1	I
11	**deunx** (**de-uncia**), *an ounce-off*	$\frac{11}{12}$	S − − −
10	**dextans** (**desextans**), *a sixth-off*	$\frac{5}{6}$	S − −
9	**dodrans** (**deqvadrans**), *a fourth-off*	$\frac{3}{4}$	S − −
8	**bessis** or **bes** (**dvi-assis**), *a two-as*[4]	$\frac{2}{3}$	S −
7	**septunx** (**septem unciæ**), *a seven-ounce*	$\frac{7}{12}$	S −
6	**semissis** or **semis** (**semi-assis**), *a half-as*	$\frac{1}{2}$	S
5	**qvincunx** (**qvinqveunciæ**), *a five-ounce*	$\frac{5}{12}$	− − −
4	**triens** (**tri-**), *a third*	$\frac{1}{3}$	− −
3	**qvadrans** or **teruncius** (**qvattvor-**), *a fourth*	$\frac{1}{4}$	− −

[1] Madvig, *Lat. Gr.* Append. II.

[2] Marquardt, *Röm. Alterth.* Th. III. Abth. 2, p. 32.

[3] See Volusius Mæcianus in *Metrol. Script.* II. p. 61 sqq.; Hultsch's *Preface* to same, pp. xxv. to xxviii.; *Prolegom.* pp. 17—22; Marquardt, *Röm. Alt.* III. 2, pp. 41—44, V. 1, p. 102.

[4] This term must either have been formed when the **as** was equal to 4 **unciæ**; or be short for *two-thirds* of an **as** (cf. § vi. 2).

unciæ.		as.	sign.
2	**sextans** (**sexto-**), *a sixth*	$\frac{1}{6}$	—
$1\frac{1}{2}$	**sescuncia** (**sesqvi-uncia**), *one and a half ounce*	$\frac{1}{8}$	— Σ
1	**uncia**, *an ounce*	$\frac{1}{12}$	—
$\frac{1}{2}$	**semuncia**, *a half-ounce*	$\frac{1}{24}$	Σ or £
$\frac{1}{4}$	**sicilicus**, *a Sicilian* farthing	$\frac{1}{48}$	☽
$\frac{1}{6}$	**sextula**, *a little sixth*	$\frac{1}{72}$	~ or ⌒

Of the above the **sicilicus** was not used till imperial times. The **scriptulum** or **scripulum** (γράμμα) was also used for $\frac{1}{24}$ of the **uncia**, $=\frac{1}{288}$ **as**. The fraction $\frac{1}{36}$ **as** was denoted by **binæ sextulæ**, or **duella**; $\frac{1}{144}$ **as** by **dimidia sextula**, or **duo scripula**.

The above-named parts of the **as** were used (as has been said) as mere duodecimal fractions, applicable without any specific concrete meaning to any unit. See below, p. 449.

Though this system had its origin at the time when money was copper, taken by weight, it survived several changes in the monetary system. It has been mentioned that when silver money was first coined the **denarius** was the unit, and equal to 10 **asses**; the **sestertius** to $2\frac{1}{2}$ **asses**. Each of these **asses** was called **libella**. The half of a **libella** was called **sembella** (Varr.) or **singula** (Mæc.); the half of the **sembella** or quarter of the **libella** was called **teruncius**. Presently the **denarius** was made equivalent to 16 **asses**, and the **sestertius** to 4 **asses**.

Now in money accounts the **denarius** (of 16 **asses**) was sometimes taken as the unit; at other times the **sestertius** (of 4 **asses**). The "*odd pence*" (**æs excurrens**) required to be noted in each case. The **as** and each number of **asses** up to the **denarius**, the half-**as** and each number of half **asses** up to the **sestertius**, required a sign. For the 'odd pence,' when the **denarius** was the unit, the old *duodecimal* system was applied, and the sixteenths were expressed by twelfths, and combinations of twelfths, half-twelfths, and quarter-twelfths. For the 'odd pence,' when the **sestertius** was the unit, the old *decimal* system (which was now no longer required for the **denarius**) was applied, and the **asses** and half-**asses** up to the **sestertius** were expressed by tenths (**libellæ**), half-tenths, and quarter-tenths.

The following were the modes of expressions used in each case.

'ODD PENCE,' when the **denarius** was the unit. N.B. The crossed X (for **denarius**) ought to be prefixed to all the signs. In this duodecimal system the half denoted by S contains 6 parts; but $\frac{6}{12}=\frac{8}{16}$.

asses.		denarii.	sign.	name of sign.	explanation of name.
16	**denarius**	1	✱		
15	**qvindeciære**[1]	$\frac{15}{16}$	S ⊐⊐ – ⊃	**deunx sicilicus**	$\frac{11}{12}+\frac{1}{48}$
14	**qvattvordeciære**	$\frac{7}{8}$	S ⊐⊐ Σ	**dextans semuncia**	$\frac{5}{6}+\frac{1}{24}$
13	**tredeciære**	$\frac{13}{16}$	S ⊐ – Σ ⊃	**dodrans semuncia sicilicus**	$\frac{3}{4}+\frac{1}{24}+\frac{1}{48}$
12	**duodeciære**	$\frac{3}{4}$	S ⊐ –	**dodrans**	$\frac{3}{4}$
11	**undeciære**	$\frac{11}{16}$	S ⊐ ⊃	**bes sicilicus**	$\frac{2}{3}+\frac{1}{48}$
10	**decus (decussis)**	$\frac{10}{16}$	S – Σ	**septunx semuncia**	$\frac{7}{12}+\frac{1}{24}$
9	**nonus (nonussis)**	$\frac{9}{16}$	S Σ ⊃	**semis semuncia sicilicus**	$\frac{1}{2}+\frac{1}{24}+\frac{1}{48}$
8	**octus (octussis)**	$\frac{8}{16}$	S	**semis**	$\frac{1}{2}$
7	**septus (septussis)**	$\frac{7}{16}$	⊐⊐ – ⊃	**quincunx sicilicus**	$\frac{5}{12}+\frac{1}{48}$
6	**sexis**	$\frac{6}{16}$	⊐⊐ Σ	**triens semuncia**	$\frac{1}{3}+\frac{1}{24}$
5	**qvinqves (quinquessis?)**	$\frac{5}{16}$	⊐ – Σ ⊃	**qvadrans semuncia sicilicus**	$\frac{1}{4}+\frac{1}{24}+\frac{1}{48}$
4	**qvattrussis**	$\frac{4}{16}$	⊐ –	**qvadrans**	$\frac{1}{4}$
3	**tressis**	$\frac{3}{16}$	⊐ ⊃	**sextans sicilicus**	$\frac{1}{6}+\frac{1}{48}$
2	**dupundius**	$\frac{2}{16}$	Σ –	**sescuncia**	$\frac{1}{8}$
1	**as (assis)**	$\frac{1}{16}$	Σ ⊃	**semuncia sicilicus**	$\frac{1}{24}+\frac{1}{48}$

'ODD PENCE,' when the **sestertius** was the unit. In this *decimal* system the half denoted by S contains 5 parts.

asses.		sestertii.	sign.	name of sign.	explanation of name.
4	**sestertius**	1	IIS		
$3\frac{1}{2}$	**tressis semis**	$\frac{7}{8}$	S ⊐ – Σ T	**octo libellæ singula teruncius**	$\frac{8}{10}+\frac{1}{20}+\frac{1}{40}$
3	**tressis**	$\frac{3}{4}$	S ⊐ Σ	**septem libellæ singula**	$\frac{7}{10}+\frac{1}{20}$
$2\frac{1}{2}$	**dupundius semis**	$\frac{5}{8}$	S – T	**sex libellæ teruncius**	$\frac{6}{10}+\frac{1}{40}$
2	**dupundius**	$\frac{1}{2}$	S	**qvinqvé libellæ**	$\frac{5}{10}$
$1\frac{1}{2}$	**as semis**	$\frac{3}{8}$	⊐ – Σ T	**tres libellæ singula teruncius**	$\frac{3}{10}+\frac{1}{20}+\frac{1}{40}$
1	**as**	$\frac{1}{4}$	⊐ Σ	**duæ libellæ singula**	$\frac{2}{10}+\frac{1}{20}$
$\frac{1}{2}$	**semis**	$\frac{1}{8}$	– T	**libella teruncius**	$\frac{1}{10}+\frac{1}{40}$

[1] i. e. **quindecim ære**, *fifteen in copper*. Comp. the use of **pondo**.

ix. Expression of Interest of Money.

Interest was denoted at first by the proportionate part of the capital, and the parts of the **as** were made use of for this purpose. Thus the decemviral legislation fixed legal interest at $\frac{1}{12}$ of the capital, **fenus unciarium**. This is equivalent to $8\frac{1}{3}$ per cent., and if Niebuhr's views be right, that this originally related to the old year of ten months, it would be equivalent to 10 per cent. for a year of twelve months. In 347 B.C. the rate was reduced to **semunciarium fenus**, i. e. $\frac{1}{24}$ of the capital, i. e. 5 per cent. for the year of twelve months.

In and after Sulla's time, the more common Greek method of reckoning interest *by the month* came in, and the legal rate was $\frac{1}{100}$ of the capital per month, called **centesima** (sc. **pars sortis**), i.e. 12 per cent. for a year. Lower rates of interest were denoted by the fractional parts of the **as** (the **centesima** being taken as the **as**), higher rates by distributives (or a combination of distributives and fractions). The following expressions are found either in the *Corpus Juris* or Cicero[1]. Interest is expressed by the plural **usuræ**, in apposition to the parts of the **as**:

usuræ unciæ . .	i.e. $\frac{1}{12}$	of the **centesima** .	= 1	per cent.
usuræ qvadrantes .	$\frac{1}{4}$	.....	= 3	...
usuræ trientes or **tertia centesimæ pars**	$\frac{1}{3}$	.....	= 4	...
usuræ qvincunces . .	$\frac{5}{12}$	.....	= 5	...
usuræ semisses or **dimidia centesimæ** .	$\frac{1}{2}$	.....	= 6	...
usuræ besses or **bes centesimæ** . . .	$\frac{2}{3}$	.....	= 8	...
usuræ deunces . . .	$\frac{11}{12}$	.....	= 11	...
usuræ centesimæ . .		.....	= 12	...
binæ centesimæ . .		.....	= 24	...
ternæ centesimæ . .		.....	= 36	...
qvaternæ centesimæ .		.....	= 48	...
qvinæ (centesimæ) .		.....	= 60	...

But the singular is sometimes found, e.g. **fenus ex triente factum erat bessibus** (C. *Att.* IV. 15). Interest rose from $\frac{1}{3}$ to $\frac{2}{3}$, i.e. per month, = 4 per cent. to 8 per cent. per year.

[1] Marquardt, *Röm. Alterth.* Th. III. Abth. 2, p. 50.

x. Measures of Weight[1].

The **as** and its divisions and multiples have been already given, § viii.

The Greek system also was used in the imperial times, the unit being a **denarius**, called from the Greek **drachma**, of which the **libra** (=**as**) contained until Nero's time 84 (so in Celsus and Pliny), afterwards 96. This latter **drachma** was divided into three **scriptula**, the **scriptulum** = two **oboli**, the **obolus** = three **siliquæ**.

If the **libra** be taken as equal to 5053·2 Engl. grains (so Böckh, Mommsen, Hultsch), it will be about $\frac{7}{8}$ pound Troy (5760 grains). Hence the **denarius** or **drachma** (before Nero's time) was = 60·16 grains, i.e. nearly an Engl. drachm (60 grains). After Nero's time the **drachma** was = 52·6 grains and the **siliqua** 2·9 grains.

xi. Measures of length.

The unit of one system was *a finger-breadth*, **digitus**; four finger-breadths made a *palm*, **palmus**; and four palms, a *foot*, **pes**; *a foot and a palm* was **palmipes**; a foot and a half (**sesquipes**) was a *forearm*, **cubitus**. The **ulna** was taken as a third of a man's height, perhaps the length of the whole arm.

But the foot was also divided into twelve parts, and for these the names of the fractions of an **as** were used. *Two feet* was similarly called **dupondius**; $2\frac{1}{2}$ feet was **pes sestertius**.

In land-surveying, the *rod*, **pertica**, contained ten feet, hence called **decempeda**. The **actus** (i.e. the furrow made at one drawing (*driving*) of the plough oxen) measured 12 rods.

The unit of distance was not the single step (**gradus**, $2\frac{1}{2}$ feet) but the **passus**, 5 feet, i.e. the distance from the point where the same foot is taken up to the point where it is put down. A *thousand* paces, **mille passus**, gives the origin of a *mile*. The Greek **stadium** was also used and taken at $\frac{1}{8}$ of a mile (i.e. our furlong).

The **pes** = 11·6 Eng. inches or ·97 Eng. foot; **mille passus** = 4850 Eng. feet or ·919 Eng. mile. The **pertica** = 9 feet 8·5 inches.

[1] In §§ x.—xiii. I have chiefly followed Hultsch's *Griech. u. Röm. Metrologie* (1862). See also his *Metrologici Scriptores*, Vol. II. The English equivalents are usually from the tables appended to Smith's *Dict. Antiqq.*

xii. Measures of Surface.

The **pes qvadratus** (*square foot*), as contrasted with the **pes porrectus** (*foot in length*), was the unit. But in land-measurement a higher unit was taken, the **scripulum** (Varro), **decempeda qvadrata** (Pallad.), i.e. the *square rod.*

The **actus qvadratus**, often simply **actus**, contained 144 *square rods*, **perticæ**; a double **actus** was a **jugerum**; a double **jugerum** formed an **heredium**; 100 **heredia** formed a **centuria**; 4 **centuriæ** formed a **saltus** (Varr. *R. R.* 110).

The fractions of the **jugerum** were denoted by the parts of an **as**, the **sicilicus** also being used for $\frac{1}{48}$; the **sextula** for $\frac{1}{72}$; the **scripulum** for ($\frac{1}{4}$ of the **sextula**, i.e. for) $\frac{1}{288}$ of the **jugerum**.

The **pes qvadratus** = ·94 Engl. sq. foot: the **actus qvadratus** = 1 rood 9 perches 231 sq. feet: the **jugerum** = 2 roods 19 perches 189·9 square feet, i.e. almost $\frac{5}{8}$ of an acre; an **heredium** was nearly an acre and a quarter.

xiii. Measures of Capacity.

The unit of *liquid* measure was the **qvadrantal**, which was defined as **vas pedis qvadrati**, i.e. as *containing a square foot* of wine. The name in and after Cicero's time was superseded by that of **amphora** (ἀμφορεύς). The **amphora** contained two **urnæ**, the **urna** four **congii**; the **congius** six **sextarii**; the **sextarius** two **heminæ**; the **hemina** two **qvartarii**; the **qvartarius** two **acetabula**. A **culeus** contained 20 **amphoræ**.

The duodecimal system was applied to the **sextarius**, a twelfth of which was a **cyathus** = **uncia**. The **triens** = 4 **cyathi**, **qvadrans** = 3 **cyathi**, **sextans** = 2 **cyathi**, &c., are spoken of. (See also Mart. 11, 36; 12, 28.)

The unit of *dry* measure was the **modius**, which contained two **semodii** or 16 **sextarii**. The divisions of the **sextarius** (**hemina**, &c.) were the same as of liquid measure.

The **sextarius** was = ·96 pint Engl. Hence the **amphora** was about = 5 gall. 6 pints Engl.; the **modius** = 1 gall. 7·36 pints Engl.

xiv. Division of Time.

The Romans divided time into years, months, days, and hours. A civil day, as recognised in law, was from midnight to midnight; a natural day, from sunrise to sunset. The duodecimal system was applied here also, the natural day being divided into twelfths, called **horæ**, which were therefore of different absolute lengths according to the time of year. From Dec. 23rd, when the day at Rome was, according to modern reckoning, 8 hrs. 54 m. long, and the Roman hour was 44½ m., the length increased up to 25 June, when the day was 15 hrs. 6 m., and the Roman hour 75½ m. At the equinoxes, 23 March, 25 Sept., the Roman hour was of the same length as our own. The civil day is sometimes spoken of as divided into twenty-four hours.

The night was for military purposes divided into four *watches* (**vigilia prima**, &c.) of equal length. And a similar division of the day into four parts is also implied by Varro's account of the prætor's marshal crying the 3rd hour, noon, and the 9th hour. Various loose names for different parts of the day and night came into vogue, and are arranged by Censorinus (c. 24) in the following order, starting from midnight:

1. **De media nocte**; 2. **gallicinium**; 3. **conticinium**, *general silence;* 4. **ante lucem**; 5. **diluculum**; 6. **mane**; 7. **ad meridiem**; 8. **meridies**; 9. **de meridie**; 10. **suprema**; 11. **vespera**; 12. **crepusculum**; 13. **luminibus accensis**, or, anciently, **prima face**; 14. **concubium**; 15. **intempesta nox**; 16. **ad mediam noctem**; 17. **media nox**.

xv. Expression of the Date.

(Partly from Madvig. *Suppl. to Gram.*)

The division of time into weeks of seven days with distinct names was not used by the ancient Romans (before the introduction of Christianity). The months were distinguished by the names adopted by us from the Romans, excepting that, before the time of the Emperor Augustus, **Julius** and **Augustus** had the names of **Quinctilis** and **Sextilis** (i.e. *fifth* and *sixth* month, March being the first). The days of the month were computed from three leading days in each, which were called respectively **Calendæ** (**Kal.**), **Nonæ** (**Non.**), and **Idus** (**Id.**); to these the name of the month was appended as an adjective. The **Calendæ** was the first day of every

month; the **Nonæ** and **Idus** the fifth and thirteenth, except in the months of March, May, July, and October, in which they were the seventh and fifteenth respectively. From these days they counted backwards, the days between the 1st and the Nones being reckoned as so many days before the Nones; the days between the Nones and Ides as so many days before the Ides; and the remaining days of the month as so many days before the Kalends of the *next* month. The day immediately preceding any of these reckoning points was called **pridie Nonas**, &c.; the day next but one before was the *third* day before (in consequence of the Nones, &c. being themselves included in the reckoning), and so on.

There are two abbreviated modes of denoting the date; e.g. the 27th of March might be marked as **vi Kal. Apr.**, or **a. d. vi Kal. Apr.** The first is for **sexto (die ante) Kalendas Apriles**; the second for **ante diem sextum Kalendas Apriles.** The latter expression appears to have originally signified *before* (*on the sixth day*) *the Kalends of April;* the exact day being thrown in parenthetically, and attracted from the ablative into the accusative case in consequence of following **ante.** Similarly we find the date sometimes denoted by the number of days preceding a festival; as, **a. d. v Terminalia**, i.e. 19th Feb. (the festival of the god of boundaries being on the 23rd Feb.). This expression was considered as one word, before which **in** or **ex** may stand; as, **Ex ante diem iii Nonas Junias usque ad pridie Kalendas Septembres,** *from the 3rd June to the 31st August;* **differre aliquid in ante diem xv Kalendas Novembres,** *to put off something to the 18th October.*

The readiest way of reckoning the day is, (1) if the date lie between the Kalends and Nones, or between the Nones and Ides, to subtract the number of the day mentioned from the number of the day on which the Nones or Ides fall, and add *one* (for the inclusive reckoning): (2) if the date lie between the Ides and the Kalends, to subtract the number of the day mentioned from the number of the days in the month, and add *two* (i.e. one for the inclusive reckoning, and *one* because the Kalends are not the last of the month in which the date lies, but the first of the following month).

In leap year the intercalated day was counted between **a. d. vi Kal. Mart.** and **a. d. vii Kal. Mart.** and denominated **a. d. bissextum Kal. Mart.**, so that **a. d. vii. Kal. Mart.** answers as in the ordinary February to Feb. 23, and **a. d. viii Kal. Mart.** to Feb. 22nd, &c. (Hence the name of leap year, **annus bissextilis.**)

Before the reformation of the Calendar by Julius Cæsar, B.C. 45, the number of days in the months were in March, May, July and October, 31; in February 28; in all the rest 29. Hence, as

these four months were two days longer, the Nones and Ides were two days later. This should be remembered in reading Cicero's letters, many of which were written before 45 B.C. After that year the number of days in each month was the same as it is with us to this day.

The following examples suppose the date to be *subsequent to* B.C. 45. The usual abbreviated form is given. [It must be remembered that **Kalendæ**, **Nonæ**, and **Idus** are feminine, and the months *adjectives;* that the date ('*on the first*,' &c.) is in the ablative (**Kalendis, Nonis, Idibus**); and that **a. d. vi Non. Mart.** &c. is for **ante diem sextum Nonas Martias.**]

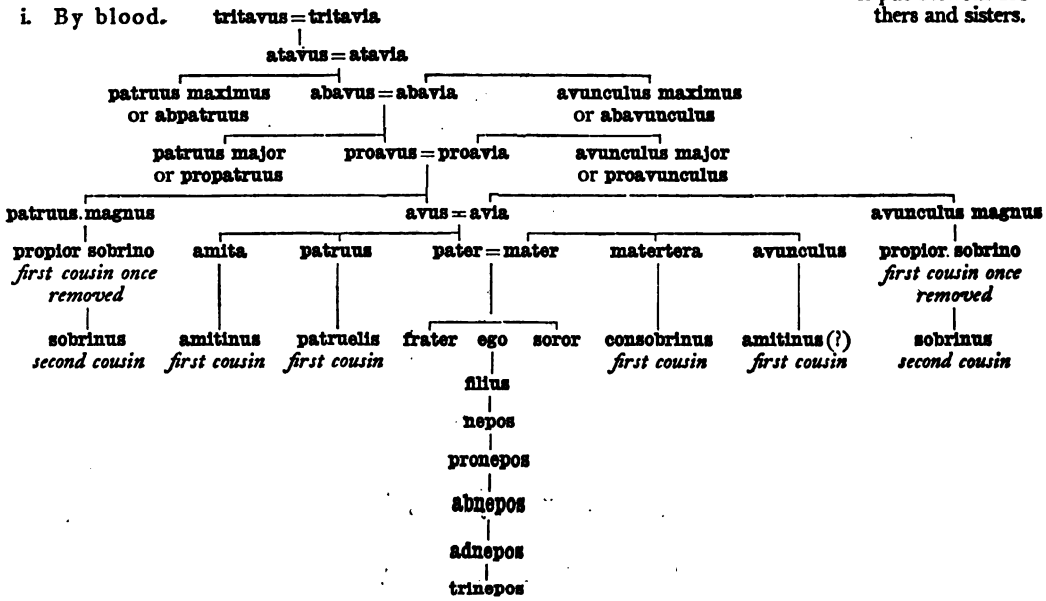
Day of English month.	January (So also Aug. Dec.).	April (So also Jun., Sept., Nov.).	March (So also May, Jul., Oct.).
1	**Kal. Jan.**	**Kal. Apr.**	**Kal. Mart.**
2	**a. d. iv Non. Jan.**	**a. d. iv Non. Apr.**	**a. d. vi Non. Mart.**
4	**Prid. Non. Jan.**	**Prid. Non. Apr.**	**a. d. iv Non. Mart.**
5	**Non. Jan.**	**Non. Apr.**	**a. d. iii Non. Mart.**
6	**a. d. viii Id. Jan.**	**a. d. viii Id. Apr.**	**Prid. Non. Mart.**
7	**a. d. vii Id. Jan.**	**a. d. vii Id. Apr.**	**Non. Mart.**
8	**a. d. vi Id. Jan.**	**a. d. vi Id. Apr.**	**a. d. viii Id. Mart.**
12	**Prid. Id. Jan.**	**Prid. Id. Apr.**	**a. d. iv Id. Mart.**
13	**Id. Jan.**	**Id. Apr.**	**a. d. iii Id. Mart.**
14	**a. d. xix Kal. Feb.**	**a. d. xviii Kal. Mai.**	**Prid. Id. Mart.**
15	**a. d. xviii Kal. Feb.**	**a. d. xvii Kal. Mai.**	**Id. Mart.**
16	**a. d. xvii Kal. Feb.**	**a. d. xvi Kal. Mai.**	**a. d. xvii Kal. Apr.**
30	**a. d. iii Kal. Feb.**	**Prid. Kal. Mai.**	**a. d. iii Kal. Apr.**
31	**Prid. Kal. Feb.**		**Prid. Kal. Apr.**

APPENDIX E.

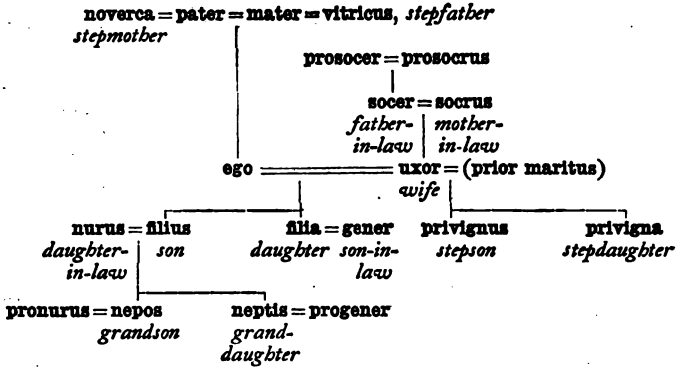
NAMES OF RELATIONS BY BLOOD AND MARRIAGE.

N.B. = denotes marriage.
| denotes descent.
— is put between brothers and sisters.

i. By blood.



ii. By marriage.



iii. All the names in the above tables denote their relation to *me*. Their relation to others would of course be denoted analogously.

In Table i. are omitted, for clearness' sake, (*a*) all ascendants of the mother, the names being the same as for the ascendants of the father; (*b*) all female relatives, except mother, grandmothers on father's side, sister, and aunts; the names of others can be easily supplied by analogy; e.g. **amita magna**; **amita major** or **proamita**; **propior sobrinā**; **sobrina**; **amitina**; **filia**; **neptis**; **proneptis**; &c.

amitinus, consobrinus, patruelis are properly adjectives, and **frater** (or **soror**) is often used with them. **Consobrinus**, properly *sister's children*, became the ordinary term for any *first cousin*.

In Table ii. the descendants of a **filia** would be described by the same names as those of a **filius**; and **prosocer, prosocrus** would apply to the father and mother of a **socrus** as well as a **socer**.

levir (174, 4) is *a husband's brother;* **glos** (comp. γάλως), *a husband's sister.*

agnatus is *a relative through males;* consequently it includes a **soror, filia, amita,** &c., but not any of their descendants. **Cognatus** is any *relative by blood;* **affinis** a *relative by marriage.*

APPENDIX F.

TABULAR ARRANGEMENT OF CERTAIN PRONOUNS.

i. Correlative (pronominal) adjectives.

Demonstr.	*Rel. and Interrog.*	*Indef. Rel.*	*Indef.*
is, *that.*	**qui**, *which.*	**quisquis**, **quicunque** } *whosoever.*	**ăliquis**, *some.* **quis**, *any.*
	ŭter, *which of two.*	**alteruter**, *one or other of two.* **uterquisque**, *whichever of the two.*	**quilibet**, **quivis** } *any you please.* **utervis**, **uterlibet** } *whichever (of two) you please.*
tălis, *such.*	**quălis** { *of which quality, as, of what quality?*	**quăliscunque**, *of what quality soever.*	**quălislibet**, *of any quality you please.*
tantus, *so great.*	**quantus** { *as great, how great?*	**quantuscunque**, *how great soever.*	**ăliquantus**, *of some considerable size.* **quantuslibet**, **quantusvis** } *of any size you please.*
tantŭlus, *so small.*	**quantŭlus**, *as small.*	**quantŭluscunque**, *how small soever.*	**aliquantŭlum**, *a little* (subst.).
tot (indecl.), *so many.* **tŏtidem** (indecl.), *just so many.* }	**quŏt** (indecl.) { *as many, how many?*	**quotcunque**, **quotquot** (indecl.) } *how many soever.*	**ăliquot** (indecl.), *some.*
tŏtus (rare), *such in numerical order.*	**quŏtus** { *what in numerical order? which*, &c. (rare).		

Qualiscunque and **quantuscunque** are also used as simply indefinite (non-relative) pronouns; **aliquantus** is commonly only used in the neuter (**aliquantum, aliquanto**), and then as *substantive* or *adverb.*

ii. Correlative (pronominal) adverbs.

tam, *so.*	**quam**, *how? as.*	**quamquam**, **quamcunque** } *however.*	**quamvis**, **quamlibet** } *however much you please.*
tŏties, *so often.*	**quŏties** { *how often?* *as often.*	**quotiescunque**, *however often.*	**quotieslibet**, *however often you please.*
ita, **sic** } *thus, so.*	**ut**, *how, as.*	**utcunque**, *however.*	**aliquŏties**, *sometimes.*

iii. The following are the chief (pronominal) adverbs *of place.*
(Fuller lists will be found in Book II. Chap. XV.)

ō (=**om**, accus.?)	**de**=*θεν*, gen. (or abl.)	**bĭ** or **ĭ**, dat. or loc.	**ā**, abl. fem.
Quō { *whither?* *whither.*	**undē** { *whence?* *whence.*	**ŭbī** { *where?* *where.*	**Quā** { *by what way?* *by which way.*
hūc, *hither.*	**hinc**, *hence.*	**hīc**, *here.*	**hāc**, *by this way.*
eō, *thither.*	**indē**, *thence.*	**ibī**, *there.*	**eā**, *by that way.*
isto, **istūc**, *to your place.*	**istim**, **istinc**, *from your place.*	**istīc**, *there* (*where you are*).	**istāc**, *by your way.*
illo, **illūc**, *to that place.*	**illim**, **illinc**, *from that place.*	**illīc**, *there* (*where he is*).	**illāc**, *by that way* (*near him*).
eōdem, *to the same place.*	**indĭdem**, *from the same place.*	**ibĭdem**, *in the same place.*	**eādem**, *by the same way.*
utrōque, *to both places.*	**utrinque**, *from both sides.*	**utrōbique**, *in both places.*	
	undique, *from all sides.*	**ŭbique**, *everywhere.*	
ălĭquō, *to some place or other.*	**ălĭcunde**, *from some place or other.*	**ălĭcŭbi**, *somewhere or other.*	**ălĭquā**, *by some way.*
quōvīs, **quōlĭbet** } *to any place you please.*	**undēvīs**, **undēlĭbet** } *whence you please.*	**ŭbīvīs**, **ŭbīlĭbet** } *where you please.*	**quāvīs**, **quālĭbet** } *by any way you please.*
utrolĭbet, *whithersoever* (of two places) *you choose.*			
quōquam, *anywhither* (in negative, &c. sentences).		**usquam**, *anywhere* (in negative, &c. sentences).	

Tabular Arrangement of Certain Pronouns (*Continued*).

sĭquō, *if anywhither.*
nequō, *lest anywhither.*
ălĭō, *to another place.*
quōcunque, **quōquō** } *whithersoever.*

sĭcunde, *if from any place.*
nĕcunde, *lest from anywhere.*
ălĭunde, *from another place.*
undĕcunque, *whencesoever.*

sĭcŭbĭ, *if anywhere.*
nĕcŭbĭ, *lest anywhere.*
ălĭbi, *elsewhere.*
ŭbĭcunque, *wheresoever.*
nusquam, *nowhere.*

sĭquā, *if by any way.*
nequā, *lest by any way.*
ălĭā, *by another way.*
quācunque, **quāquā** } *by whatsoever way.*
usquequaque, *everywhere.*
quanam, *where?*

quonam, *whither?*
adeo, *so far.*
quorsum (i.e. } *whitherwards?*
quōversum) } *whitherwards.*

iv. The following are the chief (pronominal) adverbs *of time.*

Quando { *when?* / *when.*
quom, *when.*
nunc, *now.*
tunc, **tum** } *then.*
antehāc, *before this.*
posthāc, *after this.*
nondum, *not yet.*
ălĭās, *at another time.*
intĕrim, **intĕreā** } *meanwhile.*
quondam, **ōlim** } *formerly*, or *hereafter* (**olim** is from **ollus** (=**ille**) and so means *at that time*).

quamdiū { *how long?* / *as long as.*
ălĭquamdiū, *for some length of time.*
quousque, *till when?*
adhuc, *hitherto* (i.e. up to the time *now* present).

quŏtiēs { *how often?* / *as often as.*
tŏtiēs, *so often.*
ălĭquŏties, *several times.*
identĭdem, *repeatedly.*
nonnunquam, **ălĭquando**, **quandōque** } *sometimes* (i.e. *not unfrequently*).
interdum, *sometimes* (i.e. *occasionally*).
sŭbinde, *one after the other.*
unquam, *ever* (after negatives, &c.).
usque, *ever* (of progressive continuance).

APPENDIX G.

ABBREVIATIONS.

For abbreviations in Inscriptions see Hübner's Index to *Corp. Inscr. Rom.* I. pp. 610—613 *et passim*, also *supra* App. B. For others, esp. *legal* abbreviations, see Keil's *Gram. Lat.* IV. p. 276 sqq.; and Lachmann's *Gaius*, p. 432 sqq.

For abbreviations of *money*, see App. D. viii., of *date*, App. D. xv.

(1) *First Names* (Prænomina).

A.	**Aulus.**	Mam.	**Mamercus.**
App.	**Appius.**	N. *or* Num.	**Numerius.**
C.	**Gaius.**	P.	**Publius.**
Cn.	**Gnæus.**	Q.	**Qvintus.**
D.	**Decimus.**	S. *or* Sex.	**Sextus.**
K.	**Kæso.**	Ser.	**Servius.**
L.	**Lucius.**	S. *or* Sp.	**Spurius.**
M.	**Marcus.**	T.	**Titus.**
M'.	**Manius.**	Ti.	**Tiberius.**

Women's names are expressed by inverted characters; as, ↃAIA for Gaia.

(2) *Titles of Persons, &c.*

CES. *or* CENS.	**Censor** *or* **Censores.**	PROC. *or* PRO. COS.	**Proconsul.**
COS.[1]	**Consul** *or* **Consules.**	PRO. PR.	**Proprætor.**
		PROQ.	**Proqvæstor.**
D.	**Divus.**	P. R.	**Populus Romanus.**
DES.	**Designatus.**	Q.	**Qvæstor.**
F.	**Filius.**	QUIR.	**Qvirites.**
IMP.	**Imperator.**	RESP.	**Respublica.**
LEG.	**Legatus.**	R. P. P. R. Q.	**Respublica Populi Romani Qviritium.**
L. *or* LIB.	**Libertus, Liberta.**		
MAG.	**Magister.**	S.	**Servus.**
N.	**Nepos.**	S. P. Q. R.	**Senatus Populusque Romanus.**
P. C.	**Patres Conscripti.**		
P. M.	**Pontifex Maximus.**	S. P. P. Q. R.	**Senatus Populus Plebesque Romana.**
PR.	**Prætor,** *or* **Prætores.**		

[1] Not until 3rd cent. p. Chr. was **cons.** used; in Diocletian's time began the custom of doubling the **s** (e.g. **conss.**) to denote the plural (Mommsen, *Liv. Cod. Ver.* p. 189).

TR. MIL.	Tribunus militum.	X. VIR. STL. JUDIK.	Decemvir stlitibus (i.e. litibus) judicandis.
TR. PL.	Tribunus Plebis.		
TR. POT.	Tribuniciâ Potestate.	XV. V. S. F.	Qvindecimviri sacris faciundis.
X. V.	Decemvir.		

The name of the tribe to which a person belonged is sometimes added to the name in an abbreviated form; thus, Pup. for Pupiniâ; Qvi. or Qvir. for Qvirinâ. See § 1113, and Cælius' letter in Cic. *Epist. ad Fam.* VIII. 8, § 5.

(3) *Sepulchral.*

D. M. S.	Dis Manibus sacrum.	H. S. E.	Hic situs est.
D. S. P.	De sua pecunia.	OB.	Obiit.
F. C.	Faciundum curavit.	P. C.	Ponendum curavit.
H. C. E.	Hic conditus est.	V.	Vixit.

(4) *In voting on trials.* *In voting on laws.*

A.	Absolvo.	A. P.	Antiquam (legem) probo.
C.	Condemno.	V. R.	Uti rogas.
N. L.	Non liquet.		

(5) *Epistolary.*

D. Data (est epistola).
S. D. Salutem dicit.
S. P. D. Salutem plurimam dicit.
S. Salutem (dicit).
S. V. B. E. E. V. Si vales, bene est: ego valeo.
S. T. E. Q. V. B. E. E. Q. V. Si tu exercitusque valetis bene est: ego quoque valeo.
S. V. G. V. Si vales gaudeo. Valeo.

(6) *In decrees of the Senate.*

D. E. R. I. C. De ea re ita censuerunt.
I. N. Intercessit nemo. Scr. arf. Scribendo adfuerunt.
S. C. Senatus consultum. V. F. Verba fecit.

(7) *Miscellaneous.*

A. U. C. **Anno urbis conditæ.**
D. D. **Dono dedit.**
DD. **Dederunt.**
D. D. D. **Dat, dicat, dedicat.**
F. F. F. **Felix, faustum, fortunatum.**
ITER. **Iterum.**
L. **Libertas.**
M. P. **Mille passuum.**
Q. B. F. F. Q. S. **Quod bonum felix faustumque sit.**

(8) *Modern Latin.*

A. C. **Anno Christi.**
A. D. **Anno Domini.**
A. M. **Anno Mundi.**
a. C. n. / p. C. n. **ante / post Christum natum.**
c. **caput, capitis,** &c. (*chapter*).
cet. **cetera.**
cf. **confer,** or, **conferatur.**
Cod., Codd. **Codex, Codices.**
coll. **collato,** or, **collatis.**
comp. **compara,** or, **comparetur.**
del. **dele,** or, **deleatur.**
D. O. M. **Deo optimo maximo.**
ed., edd. **editio, editiones.**
e. g. **exempli gratiâ.**
etc. *or* &c. **et cetera.**
h. e. **hoc est.**
I. C. **Jesus Christus.**
Ictus. **Juris consultus.**
ibid. **ibidem.**
id. **idem.**
i. e. **id est.**
i. q. **id quod.**
L. or Lib., Libb. **Liber, Libri.**
L. B. **Lectori Benevolo.**
l. c. **loco citato.**
l. l. **loco laudato.**
leg. **lege,** or, **legatur.**
L. S. **Locus Sigilli.**
MS., MSS. **Manuscriptum** (or **Manuscriptus,** sc. **liber**), **Manuscripta,** or **-ti.**
N. B. **Nota bene.**
N. T. **Novum Testamentum.**
obs. **observa,** or, **observetur.**
P. S. **Postscriptum.**
q. v. **quem,** or **quod, vide.**
sc. **scilicet.**
sq., sqq. **sequenti, sequentibus.**
s. v. **sub voce.**
vid. **vide.**
viz. **videlicet.**
v. **versus, versum,** &c.
v. c. **verbi causa.**
V. cel. **Vir celeberrimus.**
V. cl. **Vir clarissimus.**
V. T. **Vetus Testamentum.**

Select Index.

The numbers denote sections, unless *p.* (for *page*) is prefixed.

ab-, *p.* 388
abavus, *p.* 382
abolere, 209, 2; *p.* 252
abstemius, 990
absurdus, 816, *c*
-ābundo-, 819
ac, 109
accensus, 788, *a*
acceptilatio, 983, *c*
accipiter, 905
accusare, 990
-āceo-, 920
acer, 430
Acheruns, 497
Achillei, 482
-āci-, 779
aciei, 357, *b*; 360, *a*
acies, 343
acii, 357, *d*
-āco-, 773
acroama, 317
āctus, 151, 1 *note*
acuai, 94, 2
a. d., *p.* 454
ad-, *Comp. of*, *pp.* 381, 382, 388
adagium, 129, 2, *d*
adfatim, 803
adīt, 662
aditio, 144, 2
adnepos, *p.* 382
adorea, 919, 2, *b*
aduncus, *p.* 382
adqve, 158, 2
adsum, 160, 9
æ, *sound of*, *Pref. p.* lxxv
ædes, 331, 1
æditvus, *p.* 393
-ælo-, 871
-æno-, 836
æqvinoctium, *p.* 387
æqviperare, 993
aërem, 507
ærumna, 825
æs excurrens, *p.* 448
Æsculapius, 220, 7
Ætna, 152, 4
af, 97
affinis, 390
agcora, 162
age, 398
agere, *Comp. of*, 992, 997
agnatus, *p.* 457
agnomen, 990
-āgŏn- (āgĭn), 845
ah, 999
ahenus, 836
Aiax, 129, 2, *d*; *p.* 240
ajo, 129, 2, *d*; 201, 5; 240
-aio-, *Prop. n.*, 951
aire, airid, 467
Aisclapi, 259, ii. 2
ala, 871
alapa, 110, 3
Alcumena, 200; 476, *c*
Alexandrea, 229, ii.
-āli-, 880
aliæ, *dat. gen.*, 373
alienigenus, 996
-ālio-, 938
alioqvi, 168, 4
alis, 373
alituum, 444
alius, 373
aliuta, 510
-allo-, 868
-ālo-, 871
alsia, *p.* 240
alteræ, *dat.*, 372
alticinctus, 998
alveo, 232, 3
amanuensis, 815, 1
amb-, *pp.* 382, 388
ambire, 730
ambulare, *comp. of*, 992
amentum, 792
amicui, *p.* 240
amphorum, 364
amplus, 70
ampsancti, 70
amurca, 219, 3
anceps, *p.* 382
ancile, 882, 2
Androgeos, 478
-āneo-, 923
angina, 824, *c*
angvimanus, 391
angvis, 126, 3
angustus, 201, 3; 789
-āno-, 830
anser, 900, 2, *a*
ante-, *p.* 388
ante diem, *p.* 454
anteit, 232, 3
antid, 160, 6
antiqvus, 772
Antoniaster, 889
Anxur, 324
aperibo, 603
aperire, *p.* 254
Apolones, 464
apor=apud, 160, 10
applicare, *p.* 255

Aprilis, 882
aprugnus, 826
aput, 130
aqvilex, *p.* 392
-ăr-, 897
ar=ad, 160, 10
aranea, 203
arbiter, 888, 2, *a*
arcessere, 625
-ări-, 906
ariete, 142
-ārio-, 942
arfuisse, 160, 10
Argiletum, 798
Argos, 324
armilustrium, *p.* 392
armisonus, 997
-ăro-, 884
-āro-, 890
arqvi, 395
ars, 803
artifex, 979
arvocatos, 160, 10
arx, 107, 2
assus, 787; *Pref. p.* lxv
-astĕro-, 889
-astro-, 889
-ăt-, 804
-āt-, 809
atavus, *p.* 382
Atho, 478, 4
-āti-, 809
-ātĭco-, 770
-atĭli, 878
-āto-, 796
attat, 999
-ātu-, 801
au- (*for* ab), 78, 3
auceps, *p.* 391
ave (have), *p.* 241; *p.* 81, *n.*
augur, *p.* 392
-aullo-, 868
-aulo-, 871
aurei, aurea, 232
-auro-, 891
aurora, 891
ausculari, 250, 4
ausim, 620
auspex, *p.* 393
auxilium, 937
axilla, 870, 2, *b*
Azabenico, 195

b-, 752
babæ, 999
Bacas, 106
balbus, 174, 3
balneæ, 369, 922
barbarus, 741, 1
bellipotens, 997
Bellius, 76
bellum, 76
Beneventum, 90, 3
benevolus, 997
benignus, 997
-bĕr-, 901
-bĕri-, 901
-bĕro-, 886
bes, *p.* 447
Besbius, 72; *Pref. p.* xlii
betere, 91, 3
-bi-, 752
bi-, *Comp. of*, 987
bibere, 741, 2
bidental, 880, 2, *b*
bifidus, 997
biga, 987
bigatus, *p.* 445
-bĭli-, 876
-bio-, *Prop. names*, 945
bipartitus, 998
bis, 76
bisulcus, 997
-bo-, 751
bonus, 76
bos, 392
bovare, 209
boverum, 469
-bri-, 901
-brio-, 941
-bro-, 886, *Pref. p.* xlvi
Bruges, 74
bruma, 753, 2, *b*
bubile, 76
bubulcus, 771
-bŭlo-, 861
buris, 897
Burrus, 74
bustirapus, *p.* 393
Buxentum, 791.
buxus, 322
c, *sound of*, 104, sqq., *Pref. p.* xlvii
-c-, 776
cædere, *Comp. of*, 992
cænum, 121
cæruleus, 176, 7
cæstus, 800
calamitas, 810
calare, *Comp. of*, 992
calecandam, *p.* 425
calefacere, 994
calx, '*heel*,' 174, 2
cancellare, 957
canere, *Comp. of*, *p.* 395
cănis, 448
canterius, 181, 3
capere, *Comp. of*, 391, 395
capessere, 625
carnifex, 997
carnivorus, *p.* 393
cărо, 449
casmena, 183, 1, *d*
castra, 330, *f*; 888, 2, *c*
castrare, 970
căvĕ, 279
cavi, 669
caupo, 851
causarius, 942, 1
caussa, *p.* 58, *n.*
-ce, 374, 375
cĕdo, p. 242
celatûm, 365, *e*
celer, 430
Celeres, 900
celsitudo, 847
celsus, 787, *b*
censento, 586
censere, *Pref. p.* lxv
centenus, 823
centesima, *p.* 450
-cento-, 795
centum, 794
centum-, *Comp. of*, 987
centuria, 940
centussis, *p.* 385
cerdo, 851
cerritus, 799
cervus, 761, 2, *a*
cerûs, 843
cesna, 836
cesor, 168

ceteroqvi, 168, 4
cette, 150; *p.* 242
chirografis, 98
chommoda, 132
choronas, 132
-ci-, 776
cieo, 240, 2; *p.* 242
-cĭnā-, *verbs*, 967
cincinnus, 741
cinefactus, 994
cinerarius, 942, 2, *a*
ciniflo, *p.* 392
-cīnio, 936
-cīno-, 840
-cio-, 930
-cio-, *Prop. names*, 946
-ciōn, 853
circlus, 225
circum-, *Comp. of*, *p.* 283
cīvis, 765
civitas, 445
clanculum, 862, 1
Claudi, 193, 5, *b*
Claudius, 944
clepere, *p.* 242
-clo-, 862
cloaca, 773
cludus, 221, 2
cluere, *p.* 243; § 773
clupeus, 224, 1
Clutemestra, 54
co- (*for* com), 86, 4
-co-, 767
cocles, 805
cœpi, *p.* 243
cognatus, *Pref. p.* lxxx
colere, *Comp. of*, *p.* 391
collega, 175
colliqviæ, 228, 4
columen, 225; 850, *b*
cŏlus, 398
com-, *Comp. of*, *p.* 388
comestum, *Pref. p.* lxiii
comissari, 189, ii. 3
comminus, *p.* 382
commodus, *p.* 389
compectum, *p.* 253
compilare, 971
compluria, 432
conclave, *p.* 389
concubium, *p.* 453
condicio, 110, 4
confestim, *p.* 220, *n.*
conlega, 175; *p.* 382
conqviniscere, 631; 635
consentis (dii), 807
consobrinus, *p.* 457
conticinium, *p.* 453
contio, 110, 4
contubernium, *p.* 382
contumelia, 937
conubium, 142
conventicium, 931
convicium, 184
Coos, 478, 4
coplata, 225
corcodilus, 184, 4
corculum, 862, 2, *c*
corium, 209, 2
cors, 134; 802
cos, *p.* 461
-cōso, 814
cosol, 86, 4
Cóssus, 788, *a*
cotta, 781
crapula, 219, 2
creduas, 589
creduis, 589
crepare, *Comp. of*, *p.* 391
crepida, 502
crepundia, 933
creterra, 507
-cri-, 902
-cro-, 887
Ctesipho, 496
-cto-, 790
-cu-, 776
cui, 222
cuium, 379; 383
cujus, cujum, 379
culleus, 219, 3
culmen, 850, *b*
-cŭlo-, 862
culter, 888, 2, *a*
cunæ, 835
cunctus, 941, *b*
-cundo-, 820
cuniculus, *p.* 324
cuppedo, 848
cur, 539
cura, 892
curia, 94, 2
curulis, 881
curvus, 761, 1

d *final, sound of*, *Pref. p.* lvi
-d-, 822
damma, 835
damnas, 445
damnum, 825
dampnum, 70
Danuvius, 72
dare, *Comp. of*, 243; 391; 395
datatim, 534
de-, *Comp. of*, *p.* 382, 389
decem, 987
declivis, *p.* 389
decrepitus, 787
decumanus, 830
dede = dedit, 152, 5, *b*
dedecorus, *p.* 389
dedro, 213, 1
deferbui, 76
degener, *p.* 389
dehinc, 136, 3
dei, deis, 345
dein, 232, 2
delere, *p.* 249
delirare, *p.* 389
demum, 754
dentum, 419
denuo, 511, 2
desii, 662; *p.* 259
deus, 345
dexter, 347
di-, *comp. of*, *p.* 382
-di-, 821
Diana, 287, 1, *e*; 831
Dibus, 368, *b*
dic, 582
dĭca, 369
dĭce, 86, 1; 600
dicere, *Comp. of*, *p.* 391; 395
dicio, 110, 4
dice, 355
Dido, 481
dies, 357, 360
Diespiter, 989
differtus, *p.* 244
dimidium, *p.* 244

-dio-, *Prop. names*, 947
Diove, 465
dirimere, 184, 3
diribitor, 908, *b*
dirrumptum, *p.* 257
disertus, 787
dispennite, 166
dispessum, *p.* 253
dissicĕre, 144
distennite, 166
distingvere, 149, 2
diuturnus, 827
dixti, 663
-do-, 816
domicilium, 929, *c*
domos, *gen.*, 463
domus, 394
-dŏn- (dĭn), 846
donec, 528
dormire, 209, 3
-dro-, 889
Drusus, 155
-du-, *p.* 386
dubius, 926
Duellius, 76
duellum, 76
duelonai, *p.* 419
duim, 589
dvis, 76
duo, *inflexions of*, *p.* 442
dulcis, 176, 3
-dum, 528
dumus, 193
dupondius, *p.* 245

e, *sound of*, *Pref. p.* lxix
ē, *Comp. of*, *pp.* 383, 389
-ēbā-, *imperf. ind.* 607
-ĕbundo-, 818
-ĕc- (ĭc), 777
-ēc-, 780
ec (=ex), 542
ecastor, *p.* 398
ecce, *p.* 398
eccere, *p.* 398
ecqvis, 381
ecurria, 940
ecus, 350
-ĕd- (ĭd), 822
-ēd-, 822
edepol, *p.* 398
ĕdĕre, 729, 732
edim, 589
-ēdŏn- (ēdĭn), 848
-ēdŭlo-, 865
effutire, 974
egelidus, *p.* 383
egestas, 811
Egnatia, *Pref. p.* lxxxi
egregius, *p.* 389
ehem, 999
eho, 999
ei, 377
ei, *interj.*, *p.* 397
eia, 999
eicit, 144
-eio-, 943
-eio-, *Prop. names*, 951
eius, *as monosyll.*, 232, 2
elefantus, 98
elementa, 792
elephas, 495
-ēli-, 881
-ēlio-, 939
elixus, 787
-ello-, 869
-ellŭlo-, 866
-ēlo- (ello), 872
elogium, 929, *d*
em, *pron.*, *p.* 377
em, *interj.*, *pp.* 397, 398
eminus, *p.* 382
emptus, 151, 4
en, *interj.*, *p.* 398
-ĕn-, 849
-ēn- (ĭn), 849
-endo-, 817
endo, *prep.*, 513
enim, 532
enixa, *p.* 251
-ēno-, 836
-ensi-, 815
-enti-, 807
-entio-, 953
ento, 791
-eo-, 919
eodem, 232, 3
eous, 229
eqvidem, 531
eqvos, 350
-ĕr-, 900
-ĕr- (*for* ĕs), 914
-ĕr- (*for* ĭs), 915
er, 920
ĕra (hera), 885
erciscundæ, 618
-ĕrē-, *imperf. subj.*, 609
erebum, 485
erepsemus, 663
-ĕri-, 900
-erim, &c., 592
-erno-, 828
-ĕro-, 885
-ēro-, 894
erudire, 974, (4)
-ĕrunt, *perf.*, 577
-ĕs- (ĕr), 914
es, 567; 720
esca, 767, 2, *b*
escit, 722
esi, 670
-ēsĭmo-, 758
est, 151, 2; 721
-estăt-, 811
-estĕri-, 904
-esto-, 789
-estri-, 904
estod, *p.* 190, *n.*
estur, 732
esurire, 976
-ĕt-, 804
-ĕt- (ĭt), 805
et, 535
-ĕti-, 812
-ĕto-, 798
eugepæ, *p.* 398
examen, 850, *b*
excellui, *p.* 242
exemplum, 70
exest, 732
eximius, 926
exosus, *p.* 252
expergiscor, *p.* 257
experiri, *p.* 254
expilare, 971
exsecrari, *p.* 389
exta, 788, *c*
extemporalis, *p.* 389
extinxem, 663
extorris, 234, 5
exuere, 972
exuviæ, 928, *a*

fabrefactus, 997
fabrum, *gen. pl.*, 365
facere, *Comp. of*, *pp.* 391, 395; § 994
facessere, 625
facie, 357, *c*; 360, *b*
facii, 360, *c*
factu, 397
fænisex, *p.* 393
fagus, 99, 2
fallere, 99, 2
fames, 99, 4; 412
fami, 360
familia, 928, *b*
famul, 346
far, 455
farcire, 99, 2
fari, *p.* 246
-fariam, 526
fas, 459
fastus, 396
fatur, *p.* 246
faxem, 663
faxo, 620
febricitare, 965
febris, 901
fecid, 158
fel, 99, 4
femur, 454
fendere, 99, 6
fera, 99, 6
feralia, *p.* 335
ferire, *p.* 220, *n.*
ferre, 235
ferre, *Comp. of*, 245; *p.* 391
festus, 704, *note*
fetialis, 110, 4
fictus (*from* figo), *p.* 245
ficus, 395
fidei, 357, *b*; 360, *a*
fidejubere, 982
fidere, *Comp. of*, *p.* 395
fides, 240, 4; 421
fidi, 357, *d*; 360, *c*
fidicen, 997
fingere, 99, 6
fio, 729
-fio-, *Prop. names*, 946
flamen, 129, 2, *c*; 850, *a*
flamonium, 934
Flavius, 90, 3
fluere, 99, 2
fluere, *Comp. of*, *p.* 395
-fo-, 766
focaneus, 933
fodĕre, *Comp. of*, *p.* 392
fœdifragus, *p.* 392
forās, forīs, 884
forctus, 134, 3
forda, 134, 3
fordeum, 134, 3
fordicidia, 929, *c*
forīs, 99, 6
formido, 848
formonsus, 168
fortis, 802
fortuitus, 799
forus, 884
fragosus, 813
frangere, *Comp. of*, *p.* 392
fraudare, *Comp. of*, *p.* 392
fraus, 421
fremere, 99, 3
frenum, 99, 4
fretense, 815
frĕtus=frĕtum, 396
frētus, 692
friare, 99, 4
fricare, *Comp. of*, *p.* 392
frivolaria, 942, 2, *b*
frivolus, 856
fros, 421
frudare, 221, 2
fruñisci, 631; *p.* 246
frui, *p.* 246
frustra, 509
frutectum, 790
frux, 442
fuam, 722
fugere, *Comp. of*, *p.* 392
Fulviaster, 889
Fulvius, 218, 2
fumus, 99, 6
funda, 99, 2; 817, 2
fungus, 99, 2; 193, 1
funis, 99, 4
furere, *p.* 246
furfur, 899
futtilis, 220, 2; 878
fuvi, 723
-g-, 784
Gaius, 139
gallinacius, 920
Gavius, 945
gaudere, 126, 2
gelu, 398
genitum, 698
-gento-, 795
genuinus, 838, *a*
gerere, *Comp. of*, 392
gerræ, 883
-gi-, 784
gignere, 628
ginnus, 824
-gĭno-, 826
-ginta, 794
-ginti, 794
-gio-, *Prop. names*, 946
glans, 821
glaucumam, 492
gloria, 127
glos, *p.* 457
gn, *Pref. pp.* lvii, lxxix
Gnæus, 129, 3
gnaruris, 909
-gneo-, 922
-gno-, 826
-go-, 783
-gŏn- (gĭn), 845
gramen, 850, *b*
grandiloqvus, *p.* 392
grando, 126, 3
grates, 418
gratis, 367; 418
gratus, 126, 3
grus, 392
gryphi, 489
-gvi-, 784
gula, 859
-gvo-, 783
gurdus, 816
gurgulio, 741, 1; 852
gurgustium, 932, *c*

hactenus, 509
hærere, *Pref. p.* lxv
haruspex, 136, 4; *p.* 393
haud, 160, 11
have (ave), *p.* 241
hausurus, *p.* 247; *Pref. p.* lxv

haut, 150
hebes, 417
hei, *p.* 397
heia, 999
hem, 999
herba, 230, 4
hercle, *p.* 398
Herennius, 948
heri, here, 524, 3
heus, 999
-hi-, 785
hibernus, 86, 5
hibus, 377
hiemps, 70; 192, 2
hinnus, 824
hir, 134
hisce, *nom.*, 363, 376
hiscere, 638
-ho-, 785
hoc, 160, 11
homicida, *p.* 389
homo, 449
horctus, 134, 3
horda, 134
horitur, 237, *n.*
hornus, 823
horrificus, *p.* 391
horrisonus, *p.* 393
horsum, 512
hospitium, *gen.*, *p.* 150
hostire, 974, (4)
hui, 999
huic, 222
humi, 134, 2

jacĕre, *in compos.*, 144
-iăco-, 775
jam, 141, 3
-iăno-, 832
Janus, 143, 1
ibo, 603
-ĭbundo, 818
ĭbus, 377
-ĭc- (*for* ĕc), 777
-ĭc-, 778
-īc-, 781
-ĭcā- (*verbs*), 962
iccirco, 109, 1
-īci-, 781
-ĭcio-, 930
-īcio-, 930
ico (icio), *p.* 247
-ĭco-, 768
-īco-, 774
-īcŭlōso, 814
identidem, 531
idoneus, 924
-īdŏn- (īdĭn), 848
iecit, *p.* 247; *cf.* 14
jĕcur, 250, 2; 454
-iĕno-, 837
-iensi-, 815
-ier, *infin.*, 614, 615
ignoscere, 984
ignoturus, *p.* 251
-īgŏn- (īgĭn), 845
-ĭlā (*verbs*), 968
-ĭlāgŏn (ĭlāgĭn), 845
-ĭlēno-, 837
-ĭli, 875
-īli-, 882
ilicet, 982, *a*
ilico, 511, (1)
-īlio-, 939
-illā- (*verbs*), 968
ille, 373
illico, *see* ilico
illim, 532
illius, 373
-illo-, 870
-illŭlo, 866
-ĭlo-, 867
-īlo, 873
imago, 843
imbuere, 972
immanis, 843
immo, 85, 1; 511
immunis, *p.* 383
-ĭmo-, 754
impete, 443
in (*for* is-ne), 193, 2
in-, *Comp. of*, *p.* 383; 389
in- = '*not*,' *Comp. of*, *p.* 381; 383
incessere, 625
inchoare, 136, 3
incīle, 882, 2, *b*
incohare, 136, 3
incolumis, 209, 2; *p.* 383
indagare, 970
indago, 845
indigena, 985
indo, *prep.*, *p.* 381
indoles, 985
indultum, *p.* 247
industria, 985
indutiæ, 110, 4
-ĭnĕr, 905
infandus, 984, *c*
infera, *p.* 424
infestus, *p.* 220, *n*
infit, *p.* 245
infitias, 369; 928, *a*
ingenium, 929, *a*
ingens, *p.* 383
ingenuus, 762, 1, *a*
ingluvies, *p.* 389
-ĭno-, 823, 824
-īno-, 838, 839
inqvam, *p.* 248
inqvilinus, 839
-inqvo-, 772
instaurare, 971
instigare, 971
inter-, *Comp. of*, *p.* 383
intercus, 443, 990
interdius, 513
interduim, 589
interduo, *p.* 191, *n.*
internuntius, *p.* 381
interpolis, *p.* 381
interpres, *p.* 381
interrex, *p.* 389
intertrimentum, *p.* 381
intrinsecus, 532
invitus, 787
-io-, 926—929
-iōn-, 852
-iōr (*for* iōs), 917
-iōs-, 917
-iōso-, 814
Jovis, 392
Joum, 469
ipsimus, 754
-īqvo-, 772
-īro-, 895
-īro-, 889
irritus, 787
-ĭs- (ĕr), 914
-issŭmo-, 755
istimodi, 373
-ĭt- (*for* -ĕt-), 805
It, 662

-ĭtā- (*verbs*), 965
-ĭtāno-, 833
iter, 900
iterum, 888
-ĭti-, 812
itidem, 524, 1
-ĭtie-, 932, *b* (3)
-ĭto-, 799
jubere, 76
juglans, 989
jugulæ, 859
jugum, 141, 2
jumentum, 792
Juppiter, 141, 2
-īvo-, 763
jurgare, 997
jurisconsultus, 983, *c*
jus, 141, 2
jus, 141; 918
jusjurandum, 983, *b*
justitium, *p.* 393

Kalendæ, 817
Kalendarium, 942
Kastorus, 213, 6; *p.* 426

-l-, 874
Labici, *Pref. p.* xlii
labor, 75, 3
lac, 176, 3; 418
lacruma, 174, 4
lact, 418
lactare, 964
lacus, 394, 776
lagœna, 208, ii. 2
lamentum, 176, 3
lana, 203
lapicidinæ, *p.* 391
laqvear, 906
larua, 94, 2
lases, 183, 1, *a*
latro, 851
lavĕre, *Pref. p.* xcix
Lavici, *Pref. p.* xlii
laurus, 398
laus, 446
lautia, 932, *c*, 2
-lco-, 771
lectisternium, *p.* 393
legere, *Comp. of*, *p.* 392
lenibo, 603
-lenti-, 807, *fin.*
-leo-, 925
lessus, 800
levasso, 622
levir, 174, 3
-li-, 874
lĭber, 886, 2, *a*
libet, *p.* 249
libripens, *p.* 393
licere, liceri, *p.* 249
licet, *p.* 249
-lĭco-, 771
lien, 423
-lĭmo-, 756
limus, 110
-lĭno-, 841
-lio-, 937
-lio-, *Prop. names*, 949
liqvefacere, 994
liqvidus, 243, 1
lis, 152; 176, 3
litigare, 992
littera, 888, 2, *b*
-lo-, 855
loculi, 330
locuples, 812
locus, 152; 176, 3; 369
loidos, *p.* 427
loqvi, *Comp. of*, *p.* 392
-lōso-, 814
lucrifacere, 983, *e*
lucrum, 887
ludificare, 993
lugubris, 901
lupus, 66, 5
lustrare, *Comp. of*, *p.* 392
lustrum, 888, 2, *c*
luxuries, 343

-m-, 759
Maarco, *p.* 429
machina, 239, ii. 3
macilentus, 798
mactare, 964
macte, 516
mactus, 787
Maiia, 137
māla, 871; *cf.* 870, 2, *b*
maledicus, 997
malevolus, 997
malus, 201, 3
mandare, 970; 997
mane, 423
manipulus, 860
manufestus, 998
manupretium, 989
Marcipor, 456
Marcus, 767, 2
mare, 429
martulus, *p.* 324
massa, 189, *c*
matertera, 888, 2, *b*
Matho, 132
maxilla, *p.* 870, 2, *b*
med, 385
mediastinus, 840
Medientius, 195
medius, 230, 2
medius fidius, *p.* 398
mehercules, *p.* 398
mel, 453
melos, 485
memini, *p.* 249
Memmiadæ, 475, *c*
memor, 429
-mĕn- (mĭn), 850
mens, 230, 2
menstruus, 762
mensum, *gen. pl.*, 460
mentiri, 974
-mento-, 792
mercennarius, 160, 4
mercules, 136, 3
mereri, 734
mereta, *p.* 425; *cf.* 693
mereto, *p.* 423
merges, 805
meridies, 988
mers, 414
mertare, 191, 3
messui, *p.* 212, *n.*; 250
-mĕt, 389
-mĕt- (mĭt), 806
metus, 396
Mezentius, 189, 3
mi, 345
-mi-, 759
mille, *p.* 442
millia, 177, 1
miluus, 94, 2
-mĭni (*in verbs*), 572
-mĭno-, 825

-mĭno (*imperative*), 587
Minoidi, 500
-mio, *Prop. names*, 945
mis, 386
misereri, *p.* 250
mitigare, 993
mixtum, 700
-mnio-, 934
-mno, 835
-mo-, 753
modestus, 789
molas, 356, *b*
molestus, 789
monēta, 798
-mōnio-, 935
monstrum, 888, 2, *c*
monstruosus, 814
moralis, 880
mordicus, 543
morigerus, *p.* 392
mostellaria, 168, 3, *c*
mucus, 220, 1; 767, 2, *a*
Mulciber, 455
mulgere, *Comp. of*, *p.* 392
muliebris, 185, 2
multifidus, 997
multimodis, 983
multo, *Comp. of*, 988
mundus, 817
munia, 458
municipium, *gen.*, *p.* 150
munis, 423
musca, 767, 2, *b*
muscipulum, 858
mutare, 211, 3
mutilus, 867
mutus, 787
myrtus, 396

nævus, 761, 2, *a*
nanciam, *p.* 251
nascor, 129, 3
nassiterna, 829
nasturtium, 110, 2
nasutus, 797
nauci, 369
nausea, 239, ii. 2
-ndio-, 933
ne-, *Comp. of*, 984
nē (*not* næ), 523
necesse, 432; 800
necessus, 432
nefandus, 984, *e*
nefas, 459
nefrens, *p.* 381
negare, 127
neglēgi, *p.* 249
negotium, 110, 4
nemine, 373
nempe, 517
-neo-, 922
nepos, 811
Neptunus, 835
neqveuntis, 616
neqviter, 733
Nĕro, 165; 851
nevis, 728
nexui, *p.* 251
nf, *effect of*, 167; *cf. Pref. p.* lix
-ni-, 843
nihilum, 369
ninguit, 632
-nio-, 934
-nio-, *Prop. names*, 948
nisi, 524
nitela, 160, 4
nitor, 997
-no-, 823, 824
noctivagus, 997
nœnum, 86, 2
non, 528
nonaginta, 794
nonvĭs, 728
nōnus, 754
-nŏr- (*for* nŏs), 911
-norma, 753, 2, *b*
-nŏs- (nŏr), 911
novem, 209, 4
noxior, *p.* 436
ns, *effect of*, *Pref. p.* lix; § 187
nucerum, 469
nucifrangibula, 861
nudius tertius, *p.* 380; § 983, 3
nullius, 372
numero, 511, (1)
nundinæ, 211, 3; *p.* 386
nuntius, 110, 4; 932
nurus, 896
nutiqvam, 524
nutricius, 927

o, *sound of*, *Pref. pp.* lxix, sqq.
ob-, *Comp. of*, *pp.* 381; 389
obesus, 787
obinunt, 631
obiter, 541
obliqvus, 772; *p.* 383
obnoxius, *p.* 389
obsecrare, 990
obstipui, 224, 1
obstipus, *p.* 383
occasus, 735
occipitium, *p.* 383
ocellus, 231, 2
-ōci-, 780
-ōd-, 822
odi, *p.* 252
odivi, *p.* 252
odor, 916
œ, *sound of*, *Pref. p.* lxxv
Œdipus, 499
-oeno-, 834
officina, 839, *b*
officium, 929, *a*
ohe, 279; 287, 1, *e*; 999
oino, 86, 2
oitile, 264, 1; 427
-ŏlā- (*verbs*), 968
ŏlat, *p.* 252
ŏlere, *p.* 252
olim, 532
-ōlio-, 939
olla, 250, 1
-ollo-, 868
-ŏlo-, 856
-ōlo-, 871
omnipotens, 997
-ŏn- (ĭn), 844
-ōn-, 851
-ōneo-, 924
-ōno, 834
onyx, 323
opifex, *p.* 391
opiparus, *p.* 393
oportet, *p.* 252, § 973
oportunus, 78, 4
oppido, 511, (1)
opportunus, *p.* 389

opprobare, *p.* 389
ops, 437
optimus, 757
-ŏr-, 898
-ŏr- (*for* -ŏs-), 910
-ōr- (*for* -ōs-), 916
-ōr-, 907
orcinianus, 832
ordia prima, 982, *e*
orĭmur, &c., *p.* 252
-ŏro-, 884
-ōro-, 891
orum, 250, 1
-ŏs- (ŏr), 910
-ōs- (ōr), 916
oscen, 997
-ōso-, 813
ossuum, 398
Ostia, 932, 2, *b*
osus, 735
-ŏt-, 804
-ōt-, 911
Otho, 132
-ōti-, 811
otium, 110, 4
-ōto-, 797
ovis, 318

-p-, 750
pacisci, *p.* 253
pælex, 777
pæninsula, 983
pænitet, *p.* 253
palam, 526
Palatinus, 838, *b*
palatium, 932, *c*, (2)
palatum, *p.* 358
Pampilus, 65
pangere, *p.* 253
panis, 423
pannucius, 921
panus, 824
Papirius, 65
Papisius, 183
parare, *Comp. of*, *p.* 393
Parcæ, 767, 2, *b*
parĕre, *Comp. of*, *p.* 393, 395
parietinæ, 839, *b*
Parilia, 176, 7
parricida, *p.* 391
parsimonia, 935
partei, 466
partus, 464
pascere, 635
passus, *p.* 451
paterfamilias, 356, *b*
patricius, 110, 4
Patricoles, 208
patrĭmus, 753
-pe, 121, 4
peculium, 937
pecunia, 934
pediseqvus, *p.* 393
pejerare, 143, 1
pejor, 143, 1
pelage, 485
pelagus, 338
pelex, 777
pendĕre, *Comp. of*, *p.* 393
pĕnitus, 544
penna, 824, *c*
penu, 398
per, *Comp. of*, *p.* 384, 389
peraccommodatus, 384
percepset, 663
perdere, *in pass.*, *p.* 244
perduellis, *p.* 389
perduint, 589
perendinus, 823
peritus, *p.* 254
perjurus, *p.* 389
permities, 340
peropus, *p.* 384
perosus, *p.* 252
perperam, 526
Perses, 482
pertica, *pp.* 451, 452
pessimus, 757
pessum dare, 369; 788, *c*
pestis, 803
petere, *Comp. of*, *p.* 393
petīt, 662
petulans, 808
-pho-, 750
phui, 999
phy, 999
-pi-, 750
pictura, 240, 4
piget, *p.* 254
pignus, 458
piissimus, *p.* 436
Pilonices, 65
pilumnoe, 264, 3; 361
pinguis, 240, 5
pinus, 110, 1; 398; 839, *b*
-pio-, *Prop. names*, 945
Piræea, *p.* 166, *n*
pīrata, 239, ii., 4
pitvita, 98
platea, 919, 2, *b*
plaustrum, 888, 2, *c*
plebei, 357; 360
plebi, 357, *d*
pleps, 78, 411
plerique, 754; 894
-plo-, 860
plus, *p.* 432
-po-, 750
pol, *p.* 398
Pollio, 177
Pompei, 139; 353
Pompeius, 138
pondo, 369
pone, 522
pono, 185, 1
Poplicola, 992
poplœ, 358, 361
-por, 94, 3; 356
porca, 767, 2, *b*
porricĕre, *p.* 247; *Pref. p.* lxix, *n.*
Porsena, 824, *b*; *Pref. p.* lxix, *n.*
portus, 209, 2
posivi, *p.* 255
posse, *Comp. of*, *p.* 395
post, 535
post, *Comp. of*, *p.* 390
postliminium, 929, *c*
postmodum, 528
postus, 245, 1
potestas, 811
potiri, *p.* 255
potis, poti, 209, 2; 407; 725
potivi, *p.* 255
potui, 725
præ, *p.* 381, 384; 390
præbere, *p.* 247
præcordia, *p.* 390
præditus, *p.* 243

prædium, 929
præfica, 985
præfiscini, 524
præmium, 929, *a*
præposterus, *p.* 384
prærat, 725
præs, 446
præsepe, 410
præsertim, 533
præstare, *p.* 260
pransus, 735
prehendere, 230, 3
prelum, 176, 1
primigenus, 997
primipara, 997
primo-, *Comp. of*, *p.* 386
prior, *neut.*, 460
privilegium, 988
privignus, 826
pro, 160, 8
pro-, *Comp. of*, *p.* 384; *p.* 390
proavus, *p.* 384
probeat, 211, 3
procus, 234, 5
prod, 160, 8
prodigium, 929, *d*
profanus, *p.* 390
profecto, 511, (1)
profestus, *p.* 390
profligare, *p.* 246
progener, *p.* 384
proh, 999
prohibessit, 619, 622
proin, 211, 2
proles, 426
promisce, 515
promulsis, 822
promunturium, 940
pronuba, 985
propago, 160, 8
propalam, *p.* 384
propediem, 529
propellere, 160, 8
propemodo, 511, (1)
propemodum, 528
propinare, 160, 8
prora, 891, *p.* 340
prosa, 185, 1; 211
Prosepnais, 356, *a*
prosperus, *p.* 390
protelum, *p.* 384
proverbium, 929, *c*
proximus, 754
-pse, 378
-pte, 389
publicus, 69
Publipor, 94, 3
Publius, 69
pudet, *p.* 256
puer, 315
puere, 347
puerpera, *p.* 393
pulcros, 132
puleium, 929, *b*
pulex, 174, 2
-pŭlo-, 860
pultare, 191, 3
pungere, *Comp. of*, *p.* 393
pusula, pustula, 859; *Pref.* *p.* lxv
putare, 964
puteal, *p.* 334
putrefacere, 994
putus, 787

qvadr-, *Comp. of*, *p.* 386
qvadriduum, 184, 2
quadrifidus, 997
qvadrupes, 446
qvadruplari, 958
qvæso, *p.* 256
quamde, 522
qvase, 234, 6
qvasi, 524, 1
qveo, 733
qvercus, 395
qverqvetum, 119
qvi, *abl.*, 379, 383
qvi, *adj.*, 380
qvid, 383
qvies, 240, 4
qvilibet, 995
qvinc-, *Comp. of*, *p.* 386
qvindecimære, *p.* 449
qvinqvatrus, 902
qvinqve, 118, 2
Qvintilius, 90, 2
qvipiam, 382
qvippe, 517
qviqvi, 382
qvis, 379
qvisqviliæ, 741, 2
qvitus, 733
qvivis, 995
-qvo-, 767
qvocirca, 160, 11
qvod, 536
qvoiei, 379
qvom, 528
qvondam, 528
qvum, 108, 4

r *whispered*, *Pref.* *p.* lviii
-r-, 897
rabula, 859
Rabuleius, 951
rana, 831
rapere, *Comp. of*, *p.* 393, 395
rarefacere, 994
rationi, 467
ravus, 761
-rco-, 771
reapse, 373
reatus, 801
recido, 160, 6
recipie, 86, 1
reciprocus, 767
recuperare, 971
recuperatores, *p.* 346
red, 160, 6
reddibo, 604
redivivus, 763
reducere, 160, 6
reduvia, 928, *a*
refert, *p.* 245
regificus, 996
regifugium, 996
rei, 359, *c*; 360, *c*
reice, 144
reiculus, 862
religio, 160, 6
reliqvid, 158
reliqvus, 118, 2; 160, 6
remulcus, 771
repperi, 160, 6
repræsentare, 960
repudium, 929, *a*
reqvies, 445
res, 343, 357, 360
restibilis, 876
-ri-, 897

-rĭco-, 771
rigare, 240, 3
-rĭmo-, 756
-rio-, 940
-rio-, *Prop. names*, 950
rivus, 761
-ro-, 883
Roma, 753
rosmarinus, *p.* 380
-ru-, 896
rudimentum, 792
rufus, 99, 6
runcina, 824, *c*
ruta, *p.* 257

-sā- (*verbs*), 964
sacerdos, *p.* 391
sacrilegus, *p.* 392
sacrosanctus, 998; *Pref. p.* xxi
sæculum, *p.* 325
sæpes, 66, 5
sagum, 783
Saguntum, 126, 4
sal, 453
salix, 201, 3
salve, *p.* 257
salus, 811
salvus, 761
sam, sas, 377
Samnium, 78
sangvīs, 449
Saranus, 830, *c*
satago, *p.* 240
satias, 445
satis, 545
Saturnus, 828
saxatilis, 879
-sc- (*verbs*), 978
scabellum, 870, 2, *c*
scalæ, 871
scalpere, *Comp. of*, *p.* 393
scalpurire, 977
scamnum, 78
schĕma, 492
schēmasin, 492
scibam, 607
scibo, 603
scicidi, *p.* 258
scindere, 240, 2
Scipiadas, 475, *c*
scriptulum, 858
scriptura, 893, 2
scrupulum, 858
scŭtula, 858
scutula *or* scytale, 219, 2
se-, *Comp. of*, *p.* 390
se- (sex), *Comp. of*, *p.* 387
secare, *Comp. of*, *p.* 393
sector, *p.* 347
secus, *subst.*, 912
secus, *adv.*, 543
-secus, 532
sed, 160, 6; 385
sedulus, *p.* 390
seedes, *p.* 429
segestre, 904
seispita, 444
sembella, *pp.* 386, 445
semi-, *Comp. of*, 142, 2; *p.* 386
semol, 538
semper, 540
senati, 399
senatuos, 463
senatus, 801
senex, 449; 777
sensiculus, 862, 2, *a*
senticetum, 798
septem, *Comp. of*, *p.* 386
septentrio, 852
septuaginta, 794
seqvester, 388
seqvi, *Comp. of*, *p.* 393
serere, *link*, 182, 2
serere, *sow*, *Comp. of*, *p.* 393
Serranus, 830, *c*
serum, 230, 4
sesqvi, *Comp. of*, *p.* 386
sestertium, *p.* 446
sestertius, *p.* 386
set, 150
setius, 110, 4
seu, 518
severus, 90, 3
Severus, 894
sextarius, 942, 2
sexus, 800
si, 524
-si- (*for* -ti-), 802, 803
sibe, 234, 6; 265, *e*
-sĭbĭli- (*for* tĭbĭli), 877
sic, 524
sicilicus, *pp.* 448, 449
siccus, 767
-sīcio- (*for* tīcio), 931
siem, 590; 722
sigillaria, 906, 2
Silanus, 830, *c*
-sĭli- (*for* -tĭli), 878
simia, 318; 928, *b*
simītu, 514
simitur, 514
simplex, 190, 3
sin, 537
sinciput, 109, 3
singŭla, *p.* 448
singuli, *use of*, *App. D.* v. 1, 3
sĭnistimus, 757
-sio-, *Prop. names*, 950
-siōn- (*for* tiōn), 854
siremps, 542
sis, 728
siser, 455
siseres, 322
-sĭtā- (*verbs*), 966
sīve, 518
-sīvo- (*for* tīvo), 764
-so- (*for* to), 787, 788
sobrinus, 839
socer, 887
socordia, 41
sodes, *p.* 398
solacium, 110, 4
soldus, 245
solere, *p.* 259
solinunt, 632
sollicitus, 998
sollistimum, 757
sollus, 757
solox, 779
solstitium, *p.* 293
solvere, 41
somnus, 84
sōna, 189, 2
sonare, *p.* 260
sonare, *Comp. of*, *p.* 393; 396
-sōr- (*for* tōr), 908
sorbeo, 75, 3
sordes, 421

sordi, 421
-sōrio- (*for* tōrio), 943
sors, 803
sorsum, 232, 3
sorti, 420
sortilegus, *p.* 392
sortiunto, *p.* 430
specere, *Comp. of, p.* 393
spolium, 66, 5
spurius, 65, 2
ss, *origin of, Pref. p.* lxii
-ss-, *contracted forms in,* 661, 663
-sso, *futures, &c. in,* 619—624
st, *interj.*, 999
-st-, *Pref. p.* lxii
st (*for* est), 721
statim, 533
stator, 908, *b*
statuere, *Comp. of, p.* 393
staturus, *p.* 260
stella, 328
sternere, *Comp. of, p.* 393
sternuere, 230, 3
sterqvilinium, 934
sti=isti, 375
-sti-, 808
stillicidium, 177, 1; 996
stimulus, 129, 2, *c*
stipendium, *p.* 393
stipulari, 955
stlis, 176, 3
strictim, 533
strigilis, 182
strues, 413
struix, 781
studere, 149
-su- (*for* tu), 800
sub, 68, 1
sub-, *Comp. of, pp.* 382; 384; 390
sublimis, *p.* 390
sublustris, 904
suboles, *p.* 381
subrupio, 204, *e*
subsellium, *p.* 390
subtilis, 113
subula, 861
subulcus, 771
Subura, 892
subus, 392
SVC, 892
succedaneus, 923
succensui, *p.* 248
succidia, 928, *a*
sucula, 862, 2, *b*
sucus, 107, 3
sueris, 392
suerunt, 94, 2
suffibulum, 861
suffocare, *p.* 390; § 960
suffragari, 971
suffragium, 929, *a*
sugere, *Comp. of, p.* 393
-sul-, 874
sulcare, *Comp. of, p.* 396
Sulla, 868
sullaturire, 976
sultis, 728
summus, 754
suovetaurilia, 991
supellex, 878
super, *adj.*, 885, 1
supercilium, *p.* 390
superstitio, 854, *b*
suppeditare, *p.* 390
supplicium, 929
supra, 160, 6
surgere, *p.* 257
-sūro- (*for* tūro), 893
surpere, 245, 3
surrexe, 663
surus, 219, 1
sus, 392; 400
suspicio, 110, 4
susum, 512

-tā- (*verbs*), 964
tabe, tabo, 411
tædet, *p.* 260
talitrum, 888, 2
talpa, 149, 3; 349
-tāneo-, 924
tapeta, 418
tarpessita, 184, *a*
-tāt-, 810
taxtax, 999
tecina, 54
ted, 385
tēla, 872
-teo-, 921
temperi, 458
tempestivus, 763
templum, 859
tenebricus, 814
tenere, *Comp. of, p.* 393
tennitur, 166
tensum, 702
tenvis, 92, 142
tenus 543
-tĕr-, 905
terere, *Comp. of, p.* 393
tĕrĕs, 417
-tĕri-, 903
terni, *p.* 443
-terno-, 829
-tĕro-, 888
terricola, *p.* 325
terrigena, 996
territorium, *p.* 363
terui, 678
teruncius, *pp.* 445, 448
tessera, 885
testa, 788, *b*
testis, 803
testu, 396
tetini, 667
Thales, 494
-ti- (si), 802, 803
Tiberius, 239
-tĭcio-, 931
-tĭgā- (*verbs*), 963
tigris, 501
-tĭli- (sĭli), 878
-tĭmo-, 757
-tĭno-, 827
-tīno-, 840
-tio-, 932
-tio-, *Prop. names,* 947
-tiōn- (siōn), 854
tis, 386
-tĭtā- (*verbs*), 966
-tĭvo-, 764
-to-, 786
-to- (so), 787, 788
toga, 234, 5
toli, 667
tomentum, 792
-tōr-, 908
-tōrio-, 943
torus, 149; 193
tosillæ, 168, 2, *c*

-to, -tōte (*imperative*), 584
totæ, *dat.*, 372
tōtus, 371
-tr-, 905
trans-, *Comp. of, p.* 382; 390
trapetas, 418
trastrum, 168, 3, *c*
trepidus, 69, 2
-tri-, 903
tribunicius, 110, 4
-trīc-, 782
trientabulum, 861
trini, *p.* 443
-trīno-, 842
tripudium, 929, *c*
triqvetrus, *p.* 387
triumvir, *p.* 387
-tro-, 888
Troasin, 498
trochlea, 925
-tru-, 902
trutina, 219, 1
tt, *instances of, Pref. p.* lxvi
tuatim, 534
tuber, 455
tubicen, 997
-tūdŏn- (tŭdŏn), 847
tuēri, *p.* 262
tueri, *Comp. of, p.* 393
-tŭmo-, 757
turgere, 149
-tūro- (sūro), 893
tussis, 803
-tūt-, 811
tutu, 216

v, *labial, Pref. p.* xlii; *p.* 409
vacefacere, 994
vacillare, 969
vacivos, 94, 2
væ, 999
vagire, 974
vah, 999
vapor, 121
vapularis, 906, 1
vara, 890
varus, 884
vārus, 890; *Pref. p.* xli
vas (vad-), 446
vasa, 459
vatum, 418
-ūceo-, 921
-ūco-, 773
-ūd-, 822
-ūdŏn- (udĭn), 846
ve-, *Comp. of*, 385
vegetus, *p.* 262
veha, 928, *a*
vehemens, 136, 3
vel, 538
velificare, *p.* 391
velivolus, 997
velle, 176, 5; 612
velle, *Comp. of, p.* 396
velum, 176, 1; 872, *b*
Venerus, *p.* 427
vēniet, 603
venificus, 391
vēno, 369
venum ire, 982
vermina, 850, *b*
vernaculus, 862
verrucossus, 168
versare, *Comp. of, p.* 393
versipellis, 988
veru, 398
vesci, 635
Vesuvius, 90, 3
veterinus, 838, *b*
vetus, 458
-ūgŏn- (ugĭn), 845
-vi-, 765
-ui-, 765
via, 928, *a*
vicesma, 417
vicomagister, *Pref. p.* xxii
videlicet, 982
videsis, 583
vietus, 263
vigil, 453
viginti, 126, 4; 794
vilicus, 177, 1
vinum, 839
-vio-, *Prop. names*, 945
vipera, 885
vir, 184, 3; 349
vīres, 432
virgo, 845
vis, 240, 2; 432
vivere, 129, 2, *c*
-ŭlā- (*verbs*), 968
-ŭlento-, 793
-ŭli-, 881
-ullo-, 868
-ullŭlo-, 868
-ŭlo-, 857—859
-ŭlo-, 871
-ultu-, 800
ululare, 741, 1
-ŭmo-, 754
-unctŭlo-, 863
unde, 121, 3
undecim, 991
-undo-, 817
ungvis, 126, 3
universitas, 810
-unti- (*see also* -enti), 616
uno, *Comp. of, p.* 387
-ūno-, 835
-vo-, 760, 761
-uo-, 760, 762
vocare, 107, 3
vociferare, *p.* 392
vocivos, 94, 2
vola, 855
volare, *Comp. of, p.* 396
volones, 851, *a*
voltus, 800
voluntas, 810
volup, 516
voluptuosus, 814
vorare, *Comp. of, p.* 393
vorsoria, 943
-vorsum, -vorsus, 512
vortere, 93
-uōso-, 814
upilio, 94, 1, *b*
-ūr-, 899
-ūr- (*for* ūs), 918
urgere, 126, 2
-ūrī- (*verbs*), 976
-ūrī- (*verbs*), 977
-ūri-, 909
-urno-, 828
-ūro-, 884
-ūro-, 892
urps, 78
ursus, 220, 5
-ūs- (ūr), 918

-uscŭlo-, 864
-usto-, 789
usuræ, *p.* 450
usurpare, *p.* 393
ususfructus, *p.* 380
ut, 150
-ŭt- (ĭt), 804
-ūt-, 811
uti, 524, 1
-ūtī- (*verbs*), 975
-ūto-, 797
vulgus, 338
vulsi, *p.* 262
vulta, 396

CAMBRIDGE: PRINTED BY C. J. CLAY, M.A. AT THE UNIVERSITY PRESS.

Classical Works.

A Grammar of the Latin Language, from Plautus to Suetonius. By H. J. ROBY, M.A., late Fellow of St John's College, Cambridge. Part I. Second Edition. Crown 8vo. 8*s.* 6*d.*

An Introduction to Greek and Latin Etymology. By JOHN PEILE, M.A., Fellow and Tutor of Christ's College. Second Edition. Crown 8vo. 10*s.* 6*d.*

The Seven Kings of Rome: an Easy Narrative, abridged from the First Book of Livy. A First Latin Reading-book, with Grammatical Notes. By the Rev. J. WRIGHT, M.A. Fifth Edition. Fcap. 8vo. 3*s.* With Vocabulary, 3*s.* 6*d.*

Cicero's Orations Against Catilina. With Introduction, and Notes translated from Halm, with Additions. By A. S. WILKINS, M.A., Professor of Latin in Owens College, Manchester. Fcap. 8vo. 3*s.* 6*a.*

Cicero. The Second Philippic Oration. With an Introduction, and Notes translated from Karl Halm. Edited by J. E. B. MAYOR, M.A. Third Edition. Fcap. 8vo. 5*s.*

Juvenal. Thirteen Satires. With Commentary by J. E. B. MAYOR, M.A. Second Edition, enlarged. Vol. I. Crown 8vo. 7*s.* 6*d.*, or in 2 parts 3*s.* 6*d.* each.

MACMILLAN AND CO., LONDON.

Sallust. With English Notes. By C. MERIVALE, D.D. New Edition. Fcap. 8vo. 4*s.* 6*d.* The *Catilina* and *Jugurtha* may be had separately, price 2*s.* 6*d.* each.

Tacitus. Agricola and Germania. A Revised Text and English Notes. By A. J. CHURCH and W. J. BRODRIBB. New Edition. Fcap. 8vo. 3*s.* 6*d.* Separately, 2*s.* each. A Translation by the same Authors, 2*s.* 6*d.*

Hints towards Latin Prose Composition. By A. W. POTTS, M.A., Head Master of the Fettes College, Edinburgh. Third Edition, revised and enlarged. Extra Fcap. 8vo. 3*s.*

First Greek Reader. Edited after KARL HALM. With Corrections and Additions, by J. E. B. MAYOR, M.A. Second and cheaper Edition. Fcap. 8vo. 4*s.* 6*d.*

Greek for Beginners. By JOSEPH B. MAYOR, M.A., Professor of Classical Literature in King's College, London. New Edition. Part I., 1*s.* 6*d.* Parts II. and III., 3*s.* 6*d.* Complete in One Vol., Fcap. 8vo., 4*s.* 6*d.*

Demosthenes on the Crown. With English Notes. By B. DRAKE, M.A. Fourth Edition. To which is prefixed, *Æschines against Ctesiphon.* Fcap. 8vo. 5*s.*

Thucydides. The Sicilian Expedition; being Books VI. and VII. of Thucydides. With Notes. By the Rev. P. FROST, M.A. New Edition, revised and enlarged. Extra Fcap. 8vo. 5*s.*

MACMILLAN AND CO., LONDON.

3 2044 038 403 408

SEP 2 0 1956

NOV 1 '81